2019

博士研究生入学考试辅导用书

第13版

考博英语全项指导

博士研究生入学考试辅导用书 编审委员会 编著

超值赠送

价值480元“新东方在线大礼包”

登录新东方在线官方网站 www.koolearn.com

注册用户，快速注卡，在线听课

具体操作方法详见本书前言最后部分的介绍

礼券号：

截止日期：2019年5月31日

附赠听力部分录音文件
扫描二维码关注微信，
回复56513获取下载链接

系统阐述**考博英语全项应试精华**，精辟阐明解题思路

完整统领各种考试题型，**全面展现近年试题难点与热点**

迅速提高考生**快速、准确、灵活**的解题能力

机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

博士研究生入学考试辅导用书

考博英语全项指导

第 13 版

博士研究生入学考试辅导用书编审委员会　编著

机 械 工 业 出 版 社

英语考试是很多考生参加博士生入学考试的一大障碍和挑战。为了更好地帮助考生复习，我们根据多年的教学实践经验，在第 12 版的基础上认真修订了本书。本书第一章为考试分析与应试策略；第二章为听力理解；第三章为语法知识；第四章为词汇基本知识；第五章为完形填空；第六章是阅读理解；第七章和第八章分别是英译汉和汉译英；第九章是英语写作。本书的最后提供了四套水平测试模拟题。

本书为考生提供了考博所必需的英语知识，以及如何提高英语应试能力、如何掌握和应用科学的解题思路、如何强化实践、如何提高成绩等方法，旨在帮助考生增强应试信心，获取高分成绩，最终实现考博成功的理想。

本书适用对象：参加博士研究生入学考试的广大考生。

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

考博英语全项指导/博士研究生入学考试辅导用书编审委员会编著.
—13 版．—北京：机械工业出版社，2018.4（2018.9重印）
博士研究生入学考试辅导用书
ISBN 978-7-111-59854-1

Ⅰ．①考…　Ⅱ．①博…　Ⅲ．①英语－博士生入学考试－自学参考资料　Ⅳ．①H310.421

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字（2018）第 077154 号

机械工业出版社（北京市百万庄大街 22 号　邮政编码 100037）
策划编辑：郑文斌　　责任编辑：郑文斌
责任印制：常天培
北京铭城印刷有限公司印刷
2018 年 9 月第 13 版第 2 次印刷
184mm×260mm・46.25 印张・1086 千字
标准书号：ISBN 978-7-111-59854-1
定价：80.00 元

凡购本书，如有缺页、倒页、脱页，由本社发行部调换

电话服务
服务咨询热线：（010）88361066
读者购书热线：（010）68326294
（010）88379203

网络服务
机 工 官 网：www.cmpbook.com
机 工 官 博：weibo.com/cmp1952
金　书　网：www.golden-book.com
教育服务网：www.cmpedu.com

封面无防伪标均为盗版

第 13 版前言

我国自 1981 年建立学位制度以来，全国博士研究生招生人数增长速度较快，近几年已经达到 7 万人左右，今后国内博士研究生招收人数还将会增加。从整体上看，由于博士生招生形势的不断严峻，而各院校博士研究生入学考试的难度也会越来越大，对考生的外语要求也越来越高，特别是听说能力。

目前，我国博士研究生英语入学考试采取的是各招生院校自行命题、自行组织考试的办法，各个院校的考试重点、命题特点有相当大的差异。目前国内没有统一的考试大纲，主要是由于国内没有对博士生入学英语考试采取统考形式。外语成绩一直是衡量考生能否入选博士研究生的最重要的标准之一，因此英语考试是很多考生参加博士研究生入学考试道路上最大的障碍和挑战。

许多考生并非由于专业课，而是由于英语考试未达到所报考学校的最低录取分数线，因此与自己理想的学校失之交臂。

为了更好地帮助考生复习，我们根据多年的教学实践经验，在认真分析近几年全国多所院校博士生入学英语考题中的考点、难点、重点及命题套路之后，在第 12 版的基础上认真修订了本书，增加了最新的试题和解析，替换了部分陈旧和过时的试题，更正了前一版的疏漏之处，使本书更臻于完善，更符合考生的复习需要。

本书的编写体例如下：

一、第一章为考博英语考试分析与应试策略。这部分对考博整体趋势及考博英语命题趋势进行了科学的分析与预测，对博士生入学英语考试的要求进行了阐述，并且据此提出了一整套考博英语应试策略。目的是让考生把握考博英语命题趋势和考试脉搏。

二、第二章为听力理解应试指导。这部分分析了考博听力理解基本考情，同时提出了应试策略，并对听力基础知识进行了大串讲。后面还有听力强化训练，希望考生能熟悉考试题型，掌握听力考试命题特点。

三、第三章为语法知识讲解。这部分分析了考博英语语法基本考情，同时对考试要求掌握的语法知识进行了认真、深入的讲解。

四、第四章为词汇基本知识讲解。这部分分析了考博英语词汇的基本考情，并且综合归纳和深入总结了考试中常见的固定搭配、易混淆词辨析和构词法。最后准备了词汇知识强化训练和足量的精编习题，希望考生能熟悉词汇考试的出题形式，把握词汇考试的特点。

五、第五章为完形填空部分讲解。这部分分析了完形填空的基本考情及文章的特点，并预测了命题的趋势。从完形填空对语言和运用能力的要求入手，分别对英语运用中所涉及的语法和词汇知识进行了详细的分析，同时提出了完形填空复习要点与解题技巧，对典型考题进行了评析。

六、第六章是阅读理解知识讲解。阅读理解部分考查考生理解书面英语的能力，主要考查考生理解具体信息、掌握文章大意、猜测生词词义并进行推断等能力。要求考生根据所提供的四篇或五篇（每篇约 5 道题目，总长度约为 1 600 个词）文章的内容，从每题所给出

的四个选项中选出最佳答案。这部分对阅读理解的基本考情、特点及常规题型、解题步骤与备考策略等都进行了详细的分析，最后给出了强化训练题，让考生能进行充分的训练。

七、第七章和第八章分别是英译汉和汉译英知识的讲解。这两章对基本考情进行了分析，对各自的翻译技巧进行了深入透彻的阐述，同时给出了大量的训练和参考译文，让考生能熟练掌握翻译部分的考试特点和翻译技巧，从容应对考试。只要考生严格按照本书的要求去做，翻译能力及考分定会得到明显提高。

八、第九章是英语写作部分。英语写作分为应用文写作和话题与材料作文两个部分。本部分对写作基本要求、写作技巧进行了分析，同时有针对性地为考生提供了强化训练题。话题与材料作文部分针对大部分考生缺乏写作知识和写作能力，更缺乏写作实践的特点，提供了如何提高写作能力的相关知识、具体方法和相应实践。对话题与材料作文的常见形式、基本步骤与解题技巧都进行了详细的分析。

九、本书在最后提供了四套水平测试模拟题。其题型、题目难度与真题相当，或者略高于真题，省去了一般模拟考试中常见的陈题、送分题以及凑数题，大大节省了考生最后复习阶段的宝贵时间，让考生见到考题时有更多“似曾相识”的兴奋。许多考生缺乏实际临场经验，本书模拟试题将精辟阐明解题思路，全面展现题型变化，迅速提高考生快速、准确、灵活的解题能力。每套模拟试题都有答案和详细的解析，考生可以利用其进行考前模拟实战训练，检验自己的学习成果，及时查漏补缺，有针对性地复习备考。希望考生能在仿真的环境下进行模拟训练，这样效果最佳。

实践证明，一本好的复习资料能够帮助考生收到事半功倍的良好效果。强调实用性、针对性和有效性是本书的鲜明特点。本书为考生提供了考博必需的英语知识，以及如何提高英语应试能力、如何掌握和应用科学的解题思路、如何强化实践、如何提高成绩等方法，旨在帮助考生增强应试信心，获得好成绩，最终实现考博理想。

由于时间仓促，书中错误和纰漏之处在所难免，诚望广大读者批评指正。

参加本书编写的除了李雪、陈冬冬、连庆玲、陈杨庆、黄艳外，还有刘爽、李铁红、汪华、刘仕文、陈明慧、孟楠、成芬、涂振旗、张永艳、赵娜、王宇、董亮、姜宝静、王欢、黎兴刚、高鹏、王德军、范宏博、唐淑华、王春华、刘岩、王芳、陈欢、曹银菊、王艳平、黄春丽、孙璇、张艳霜、张一平、沈二婵、吴经林、范秋杏、李建霞、张秀娟、耿淑玉、王印有、刘东和、王英、王迎秋、刘颖、孙源龙、朱振华、佟琳。另外，国外的朋友 Michael Anderson 对本丛书的审订工作付出了很多艰辛的劳动，在此一并表示感谢。

凡是购买正版图书，超值赠送新东方在线考博精品 480 元大礼包。读者登录新东方在线官网 www.koolearn.com，点击免费注册成为新东方在线用户，点击网站最上部导航栏里的“注卡”进入注册页面，输入刮开封面涂层获得的卡号以及验证码并点击确定，进入“我的课堂”免费听价值 380 元的 2018 考博英语精品课程。购物车金额满 1000 元可勾选 100 元代金券，即可减免 100 元人民币。该礼券号注册卡有效期至 2019 年 5 月 31 日止。

博士研究生入学考试辅导用书编审委员会

目　　录

第 13 版前言

第一部分　考博英语应试指导 *1*

第一章　考试分析与应试策略 *1*

第一节　考试分析 *1*
第二节　应试策略 *6*

第二章　听力理解 *16*

第一节　听力理解基本考情分析 *16*
第二节　听力应试技巧分析 *16*
第三节　听力基础知识大串讲 *18*
第四节　听力理解强化训练 *28*

第三章　语法知识 *41*

第一节　语法知识基本考情分析 *41*
第二节　时态和语态 *41*
第三节　主谓一致 *51*
第四节　虚拟语气 *55*
第五节　情态动词 *63*
第六节　非谓语动词 *68*
第七节　连接结构 *74*
第八节　名词性从句 *78*
第九节　定语从句 *83*
第十节　状语从句 *88*
第十一节　倒装句型 *93*
第十二节　强调句型 *96*
第十三节　语法知识强化训练 *98*

第四章　词汇基本知识 *131*

第一节　词汇基本知识考情分析 *131*
第二节　常考词语的固定搭配 *131*
第三节　易混淆词辨析 *143*
第四节　构词法 *150*
第五节　词汇知识强化训练 *153*

第五章 完形填空 *208*
第一节 完形填空基本考情分析 *208*
第二节 完形填空复习要点与解题技巧分析 *208*
第三节 典型例题评析 *217*
第四节 完形填空强化训练 *229*
第六章 阅读理解 *294*
第一节 阅读理解基本考情分析 *294*
第二节 阅读理解提问方式 *295*
第三节 阅读理解解题步骤与复习策略 *304*
第四节 阅读理解强化训练 *305*
第七章 英译汉 *464*
第一节 英译汉基本考情分析 *464*
第二节 英译汉基础知识 *464*
第三节 英译汉解题技巧分析 *467*
第四节 典型例题分析 *489*
第五节 英译汉强化训练 *497*
第八章 汉译英 *538*
第一节 汉译英基本考情分析 *538*
第二节 汉译英翻译技巧 *538*
第三节 汉译英强化训练 *556*
第九章 英语写作 *573*
第一节 英语写作基本考情分析 *573*
第二节 英语应用文写作 *573*
第三节 话题与材料作文 *597*
第二部分 考博英语模拟试题与解析 *636*
模拟试题一 *636*
模拟试题一参考答案与解析 *647*
模拟试题二 *659*
模拟试题二参考答案与解析 *671*
模拟试题二 *659*
模拟试题二参考答案与解析 *671*
模拟试题四 *708*
模拟试题四参考答案与解析 *721*

第一部分　考博英语应试指导

第一章　考试分析与应试策略

第一节　考 试 分 析

一、考试整体趋势与英语大纲分析

我国自 1978 年恢复研究生招生以来，全国博士招生人数已从 2000 年的 2.4 万人上升到 2004 年的 5.3 万人，2016 年上升到 67 216 万人。据分析，今后国内博士生招收人数还将略有增加。从整体上看，由于博士生招生形势的不断发展，各院校博士生入学考试的难度越来越大，对考生的外语要求也越来越高，特别是听说能力。

教育部《硕士、博士学位研究生英语教学大纲》提出，博士生入学考试的 3 门课程之一——博士生英语入学考试的理论指导标准是："博士生入学时，其英语水平原则上应达到或略高于硕士生的水平"；应具有"熟练的阅读能力""较好的写作能力"和"一定的听说能力"。目前国内博士生入学英语考试总体来说是一种水平考试，主要考核考生实际掌握和运用英语的能力。

目前，我国博士生英语入学考试采取的是各招生院校自行命题、自行组织考试的办法，各个院校的考试重点、命题特点有相当大的不同。目前国内没有统一的考试大纲，这主要是由于国内没有对博士生入学英语考试采取统考形式。从国外的发展经验来看，我国今后也不可能实行统考，各校仍将自行命题。

下面附上三所院校最近的考博英语大纲。

中科院博士英语考试大纲

本大纲是在 2002 年 10 月起试行的原《中国科学院研究生院博士研究生入学考试英语考试大纲》的基础上修订的，自 2005 年 10 月起在中国科学院研究生院范围内试行。

一、考试对象

报考中国科学院所属各院、所、园、中心、站、台相关专业准备攻读博士学位的考生。

二、考试目的

检验考生是否具有进入攻读博士学位阶段的英语水平和能力。

三、考试类型、考试内容及考试结构

考试内容共有五个部分：词汇（占 10%）、完形填空（占 15%）、阅读理解（占 40%）、

英译汉（占 15%）、写作（占 20%）。试卷分为：试卷一（Paper One）客观试题，包括词汇、完形填空和阅读理解，共 75 题，顺序排号；试卷二（Paper Two）主观试题，包括英译汉和写作两个部分。

（一）词汇

主要测试考生是否具备一定的词汇量和根据上下文对词和词组意义判断的能力。词和词组的测试范围基本以本考试大纲词汇表为依据。词汇部分共 20 题。每题为一个留有空白的英文句子。要求考生从所给的四个选项中选出可用在句中的最恰当词或词组。

（二）完形填空

主要测试考生在语篇层次上的理解能力及对词汇表达方式和结构掌握的程度。考生应具有借助于词汇、句法及上下文线索对语言进行综合分析和应用的能力。要求考生就所给篇章中 15 处空白所需的词或短语分别从四个选项中选出最佳答案。

（三）阅读理解

本部分共分两节。要求考生能:

（1）掌握中心思想、主要内容和具体细节。

（2）进行相关的判断和推理。

（3）准确把握某些词和词组在上下文中的特定含义。

（4）领会作者的观点和意图，判断作者的态度。

A 节：主要测试考生在规定时间内通过阅读获取相关信息的能力。考生须完成 1 800～2 000 词的阅读量并就题目从四个选项中选出最佳答案。

B 节：主要测试考生对诸如连贯性和一致性等语段特征的理解。考生须完成 700～900 词的阅读量（2 篇短文），并根据每篇文章（约 400 词）的内容，从文后所提供的 6 段文字中选择能分别放进文章中 5 个空白处的 5 段文字。

（四）英译汉

要求考生将一篇近 400 词的英语短文中有下划线的 5 个句子翻译成中文。主要测试考生是否能从语篇的角度正确理解英语原句的意思，并能用准确、达意的中文表达出来。

（五）写作

要求考生按照命题、所给提纲或背景图表写出一篇不少于 200 词的短文。目的是测试考生用英文表达思想或传递信息的能力及对英文写作基础知识的实际运用能力。

四、考试时间及计分

考试时间总计为 180 分钟，其中试卷一为 110 分钟，试卷二为 70 分钟。卷面总分 100 分。详见下表。

试 卷 一

题　号	名　称	题　量	分　值	时间（分钟）
I	词汇选择填空	20	10	15
II	完形填空	15	15	15
III-A	阅读理解（A）	30	30	60
III-B	阅读理解（B）	10	10	20
小计		75	65	110

试 卷 二

题　号	名　称	题　量	分　值	时间（分钟）
IV	英译汉——语篇中句子	5	15	30
V	写作	1	20	40
小计		6	35	70

天津大学考博英语大纲

天津大学博士研究生公共英语入学考试是学校为招收博士研究生而设置的选拔性考试。教育部颁布的《硕士、博士研究生英语教学大纲》规定：博士生入学英语水平原则上应达到或略高于硕士生的水平。根据这一规定，并结合我校招收博士研究生的具体情况，要求博士生入学英语考试既考查考生的语言知识，更注重测试考生的语言应用能力。

一、考试方式

考试采用笔试方式。考试时间为 180 分钟，试卷满分为 100 分。

二、考试内容与试卷结构

试题共分为六个部分：听写、词汇与语法、句型转换、阅读理解、综合填空、写作。

（1）听写　该部分主要测试考生听力理解的技能及对口头英语信息的短期记忆能力。要求考生听一篇英语短文，在理解的基础上将其中部分内容复写出来。录音材料播放四遍，第一遍和第四遍为正常语速，第二遍和第三遍为较慢速度的朗读，句子间有短暂停顿。听写的文章语言难易程度适中，大约 300 词。该项目所需时间约 20 分钟，共 20 分。

（2）词汇与语法　该部分主要测试考生对在句子层面中的词汇使用和语法结构掌握的程度。词汇题的测试重点是对名词、形容词、动词、各种短语及固定搭配结构的判断和理解，其中包括对同义词、近义词、反义词的辨认与区分等。语法测试的重点包括时态、语态、语气、动词非限定形式、强调、倒装、平行结构等。该部分共 20 小题，要求考生从每题给出的 4 个选项中选出最佳答案，每小题 0.5 分，共 10 分。

（3）句型转换　此类题目主要考查考生用不同的语言形式（句型）表达相同意义的能力。要求考生在理解原句意义的基础上，按照要求写出符合语法规则，且与原句意义相同或相近的句子。该部分共 10 题，每小题 2 分，共 20 分。

（4）阅读理解　该部分考查考生理解书面英语的能力，其中包括理解具体信息、掌握文章大意及根据语境推断未知信息的能力。要求考生根据所提供的四篇文章的内容，从每题所给的 4 个选项中选出最佳答案。该部分每篇文章约 350 词，共 20 题，每题 1 分，共 20 分。

（5）综合填空　该部分考查考生对不同语境中规范的语言要素（包括词汇、短语和句子结构）掌握的程度及对语段特征（如衔接与连贯等）的辨识能力。此题是在一篇 240～280 词的文章中留出 20 个空白，要求考生从每题所给的 4 个选项中选出最佳答案，使填空后的文章意义通顺、连贯，结构完整。此题共有 20 小题，每题 0.5 分，共 10 分。

（6）写作　该部分考查考生的书面表达能力。要求考生根据提示信息或所给题目，写出一篇说明或议论型短文，文章应主题明确，条理清楚，语言比较规范，长度不少于 180 词，

共 20 分。

华东理工大学2013年博士入学考试英语大纲

1. 名称：博士生入学考试
2. 学科：公共英语
3. 考试方式：闭卷笔试
4. 考试时间：180 分钟
5. 考试方式和记分比例：

I．Vocabulary（词汇）10%

本部分设题 20 个，为单句选择题，要求考生根据句意从给出的四个选项中选出最佳答案，时间 20 分钟。

词汇命题范围均在大学英语六级和研究生英语教学大纲要求之内。

II．Reading Comprehension（阅读理解）40%

本部分设题 20 个，时间 60 分钟。

本部分为四篇短文，其中四篇长度在 400 词左右的短文，每篇短文后设理解题五个，要求考生在理解短文的基础上从每题给出的四个选项中选出最佳答案。

III．Cloze（完形填空）10%

本部分设题 20 个，时间 20 分钟。

本部分为一篇短文，文章内设 20 个填空题，文后为每个空设四个选项，要求考生在理解短文的基础上从每题给出的四个选项中选出最佳答案。

IV．Translation（翻译）20%

本部分两段 100 词左右的英文，其中一段内容涉及文史哲学科，一段内容涉及理工学科，时间 40 分钟。

要求考生将两段英文翻译成中文。译文要求准确、通顺。

V．Writing（写作）20%

本部分要求考生按题目要求写出一篇不少于 200 词的英语短文，时间 40 分钟。

考题形式可以是提纲作文（按所给提纲进行写作）、看图作文、写摘要或图表作文。

二、考试要求

《硕士、博士学位研究生英语教学大纲》是国家教委 1992 年制定颁布的，虽然《大纲》与目前多数院校实际测试有一定差别，但相对来说，这个《大纲》仍然能反映目前国内考试的大体情况。《硕士、博士学位研究生英语教学大纲》对基础英语和专业英语具体规定如下：

（一）基础英语部分

1．词汇　理解掌握 5 000 个左右的常用词和 500 个常用词组，熟练掌握其中 2 000 个左

右的基本词，认知 120 个左右的常用词根和词缀，并能用构词法识别派生词。

2．语法　能较熟练地运用语法知识，能理解语法结构复杂的长句。

3．读　掌握并能运用各项阅读技能（如概括中心思想、猜词、预见、推理和推断等），具有语篇水平上的分析能力。能较顺利地阅读并正确理解有相当难度的一般性题材文章和其他读物，速度达到 60～70 词每分钟，读后能理解中心思想及内容。计时阅读难度较低，生词不超过总词数的 2%，速度达到 100～120 词每分钟，读后能理解中心思想及主要内容。总阅读量：精读 30 000 词左右，泛读 80 000 词左右。

4．写　掌握基本写作技能（如文章结构、段落展开和起承转合等）。能按照具体要求，在 1 小时内写出 250 词左右的短文（如文章摘要和常用应用文等），正确表达思想，语意连贯，无重大语言错误。

5．翻译

（1）英译汉。能借助词典，将有相当难度的一般性题材文章译成中文，理解正确，译文达意。笔译速度达到 350 个左右英文单词每小时。

（2）汉译英。能借助词典，将一般难度的短文译成英文，无重大语言错误，笔译速度达到 250 个左右汉字每小时。

6．听　对题材熟悉、难度不大、基本上没有生词、语速为 120 词每分钟的听力材料，一遍可以听懂，能理解中心思想和主要内容。

7．说　能进行简单的日常对话。稍加准备，能就所讨论的问题进行 1～2 分钟的连续发言，表达思想基本清楚。

（二）专业英语部分

1．掌握本学科所需的常用专业词及词组。

2．能顺利阅读本专业的英文资料，速度 80～100 词每分钟，理解正确。在硕士阶段，本专业外文资料总阅读量不少于 15～20 万英文单词（包括专著、教材、论文、文摘）。

3．能借助词典将本专业的资料进行汉英互译，英译汉速度不低于 350 个英文词每小时。要求理解正确，译文通顺。汉译英一般难度的材料，速度为 250 个左右汉字每小时。要求正确表达思想，无重大语言错误。

4．能用英文写论文摘要，正确表达原意，无重大语言错误。在硕士阶段，用英文写出 10 篇左右的文献摘要、综述等。

三、考试命题趋势预测

目前国内大多数院校博士生入学英语考试发展趋势的主要特点是：主观测试题分值增加，博士生入学英语考试由水平测试趋向水平测试和能力测试并重。虽然这种变化趋势不是针对所有院校，但也反映了大多数院校博士生入学英语考试的发展趋势，具体可以总结出以下几点：

（一）录取分数线波动幅度不大，试题的难度稳定

根据统计可知，全国博士生入学英语考试录取分数线总的趋势是上升的，这主要是由于报考人数增加和考生整体水平的提升。许多院校的录取分数线几年之内没有任何变化，呈持续稳定趋势。例如，中国社科院 2000 年为 50 分，随后几年为 55 分，2010 年为 53 分。北大 2004 年录取分数线为 50 分。近年来各院校博士生入学英语考试实际录取分数在 50～60 分之

间波动，有的院校少数专业破格录取分数也可能降到 50 分以下。

通过分析全国大多数院校的历年考博英语试题，从试题难度来说，难度最大的是中科院、中国社科院和北京大学的试题，其他院校试题难度基本低于这三所院校。

（二）重点题型突出

博士生入学英语考试目前出现过的题型有十几种，例如：听力、词汇、语法、完形填空、改错、英语解释、阅读理解、英译汉、汉译英、写作、Summary 等。但在实际考试中，多数院校只考六七种题型。对于多数院校来说，听力、词汇语法、阅读理解、翻译和写作这五种题型是考试重点。

听力在国内博士生入学英语考试中占 15～20 分；词汇语法在国内博士生入学英语考试中占 10～35 分，一般是词汇和语法分值各占一半；阅读理解在国内博士生入学英语考试中占 10～50 分；翻译在国内博士生入学英语考试中占 10～15 分；写作在国内博士生入学英语考试中占 10～15 分。

（三）由于采用听写题型，听力的难度有所增加

听力的难度增大，是因为听写在听力考试中逐渐被采用和推广。听写与其他听力选择题的区别是当考生听不懂的时候，一分都不可能猜对，而其他听力选择题则有可能猜对。

（四）阅读、翻译和写作是考试中的重中之重

翻译和写作都属于非标准化的题型，即主观测试题，这说明了博士生入学英语考试中能力测试的成分很大，尤其是有的院校还增加了英语口试。

通过对国内重点院校近年考题进行分析可知，翻译（汉译英和英译汉）和写作平均占 30 分左右，最高的为财政部财科所的 70 分，最低的为北京大学的 15 分。

（五）个别院校特别突出某一题型的重要性，重点考查考生某一方面的能力

国内一些院校考试题型中特别强调某一方面的测试，如北京师范大学的题型比较特殊，翻译写作占 55 分，阅读占 30 分，听力占 15 分；财政部财科所翻译和写作就占了 70 分，并且听力没有和笔试合计，这说明了该研究所将来对阅读和写作要求较高；而天津大学博士生入学英语测试中没有阅读理解，用其他考试题型代替阅读理解。因此复习的时候，要有针对性地进行强化训练。对于同时报考两所院校的学生，尤其要注意不同院校题型的差别。

第二节　应 试 策 略

一、听力

（一）注意扩大知识面，熟悉听力背景知识，熟悉英美等西方国家概况

听力测试内容涉及科技、经济、历史、地理、文化、风土人情、名人逸事等各个方面。如果知识面广，对听到的内容熟悉或有所了解，那么会对听懂材料内容有很大帮助。反之，如果听力内容是自己一点都不了解的，那么即使其中的词句都听出来了，对内容仍无法充分理解。知识面广，有时根据常识或自己所了解的知识即可作答。平时要读一些外国名著或一些时事新闻，以了解英美等西方国家的生活习惯、历史、科技、经济等方面的知识。这些都会对听力大有帮助。平时可以听一些英语广播，如美国之音（VOA）、英国广播公司（BBC）、中国国际广播电台（CRI）等的节目，既可练习听力，又可了解时事，但要每天坚持，听力

才会有所提高。

（二）边听边记确实很难掌握，但是掌握了以后对听力而言是如虎添翼

在练习听力时自觉养成边听边记的良好习惯。考试时应边听边适当做些记录，以帮助大脑记住一些与问题相关的信息，这点很重要。但要注意记录时不可影响听下面的内容，否则得不偿失。练习这项技能时，从听一些语速较慢的英语广播，或听一些较简单的听力材料如 *Step by Step*，《新概念英语》第 1 册、第 2 册等开始，边听边记录，若写不下来可以反复听，直到能听懂、写下为止。遇到生词先根据发音将音标写下来，后据此查出词的拼写和意思。这样反复练习就能提高记录的水平和速度。另外，要形成自己的一套独特的听写符号，以便在考试时能够节省时间。

（三）听力最忌“捡芝麻丢西瓜”，要抓住关键信息而不求听懂每个单词

听录音时遇到生词或漏听了几个词都不要惊慌，这不会影响对整个篇章的理解。遇到这种情况时要仔细听下面的内容，不要再想前面没听懂或没听清的内容。明白大概意思，抓住要点即可。

（四）做好听录音前的准备工作，快速浏览问题选项，进行一定的预测

预先浏览问题的选项和填空文章的大意，有助于了解短文的内容，听录音时会集中精力，更好地抓住关键信息。快速浏览问题和选项，有时可能有些问题不用听录音都可作答，比如一些常识性的、自己熟悉的情况等，这样可以使心情放松，有助于更好地回答其余问题。

二、词汇和语法

其实，英语水平的高低在一定程度上与你掌握的词汇量的大小有关。很难说一个掌握 800 个词、能流利交流的美国人的英语水平很高。如果一篇 400 词的英语文章中有几十个生词的话，肯定会影响你对整个文章思想的把握。考试也是如此。如果你的词汇量达到了大纲的要求，并且还能掌握大纲词汇的引申和外延意思，那么在做题时就会相对顺手。

在复习时，考生应该以大纲词汇表为“纲”来记忆单词，同时记住每个大纲词的多种引申意义，而不只是该词的核心意义。许多词有不少引申意义，如名词的抽象意义和复数名词的外延意义。我们一定要做到知其然，还要知其所以然。

根据国内大多数院校博士研究生入学英语考试词汇统计，博士研究生考前应该掌握 10 000 个词左右。

词汇的记忆方法很多，其中有一种方法经过了很多人的实践和论证，行之有效，考生可以借鉴：包围圈记忆法。很多考生每天都记单词，并且每天都从头开始背，这样的话，从头到尾一个周期要花很长时间，而且不能有效地记住单词。考生拿到考博词汇表，不妨先浏览一遍，用铅笔勾出自己不会的、生疏的单词。以后就专门背记这些“生词”。当这些“生词”对你来说也比较熟悉以后，测试一下自己，不看这些单词的中文，将这些单词中的“生词”再勾出来，各个击破。这样，“包围圈”就越来越小了，直至你能全部掌握。然后，再把所有词汇放在一起记忆，进行第二轮围攻……如果你能坚持用这种方式记忆单词，相信你的词汇量会“疯长”。GRE 考试要求词汇量达到一两万，许多考生就是运用这种方法渡过了难关。

要扩大词汇量，还要广泛地阅读大量的英文材料，如报刊和杂志等。每当遇到新单词时，

都要耐心地把它记下来，特别要注明它的多种意思。积少成多，然后用上述方法进行记忆，这样下来的话，你也就成了“词汇专家”，英语考试对你而言，“just a piece of cake!”

语法填空试题侧重考查考生的英语语法基本知识的掌握程度及常见的多种语法现象和规则，主要包括动词的时态和语态、动名词、不定式、分词、情态动词、介词、代词、连词、虚拟语气的用法、复合句中引导各类从句的连接词、关系代词、关系副词等。

语法出题形式一般以填空和改错选择为主，题目数 10～20 不等，占 5～15 分。有的学校并无单独的语法考项，但是对语法的测试会体现在其他题型中，如完形填空、翻译和写作。语法知识的掌握建议考生掌握本书中所归纳的语法知识，并掌握后面所给出的强化训练习题即可。

三、完形填空

完形填空（Cloze）是来源于完形心理学派的术语。其主要观点和基本原理是：要理解一篇文章，应该对其从整体结构到各个组成部分进行分析。一篇文章是一个整体，有自己的主题思想、组织结构、逻辑关系和语言特色，去掉其中一些词语，仍能提供足够的线索或信息。因此解答完形填空考题时，通过对上下文内容的分析和理解，可以对原来处于空白处的词语做出准确的判断，并填入恰当的、合乎原文内容要求的词语，以保持原文的内容和语言特色。

目前在我国英语测试中，都采用“多项选择型完形填空”，就是在所给文章中，根据测试的目的，有选择性地挖空，对每个空格都给出 A，B，C，D 四个备选答案，要求考生从中选出正确的或最佳的答案。试题是以表达整体且有连贯意义的文章形式出现的，是由较单一的自由选择填空及动词填空等发展而来的，用以测试考生综合运用各种英语知识的能力。这种试题兼有主观性试题和客观性试题的优点，既能测试学生运用语言的能力，又能客观地评分。

由于测试强调考生的完形能力，即挑选情景所需要的词的能力，所以这种能力的获得也和其他能力的获得一样，应依据循序渐进、由浅入深的规律，并反复地操练，使得这方面的思维具有流畅性。思维流畅性与思想跳跃性的和谐统一会使得语言的综合运用能力大为增强，而这正是完形填空所要求的。

（一）完形填空命题依据及趋势

要想认识完形填空试题的能力目标，必须充分了解目前英语试题中完形填空试题的特点。考查内容和试题的特点是能力要求的载体。

1．完形填空试题的特点

（1）文章比较短，但是留的空多　一般说来，文章越短，挖空密度越大，而失去的语言信息越多，理解文章的难度就越大，解答试题的难度也就会相应加大。作为测试考生语言知识综合运用能力的试题，必须保持一定的难度系数。为此，控制试题短文的长度是完全必要的。

当然，试题的难易程度还取决于文章本身的句子结构和遣词造句。如果通篇是简单句结构，用词简单，自然便于理解，容易选择答案。相反，如果文章多用非谓语动词和其他短语结构，多用生词难词，则必然会增加试题的难度。不过，从目前英语完形填空试题的选文来看，都不会超越现行大学英语六级考试难度，这就为考生解答试题提供了条件。

（2）情景意义选择为主，语法选择填空极少　我们知道，完形填空试题要求考生根据文

章的整体内容、分层次的结构和内容的逻辑关系，去选择符合文章情节的答案。这就决定了试题考查必须以情景意义选择为主。这种试题的特点是：在四个备选答案中，孤立地看对应挖空的句子，都能满足句子的要求，无论将哪个答案填进去，从语法上说都是正确的。

与之相反，有的备选答案，无论排除错误项或者确定正确项，都需要依据语法知识，就叫语法选择填空。孤立地看挖空的句子及其备选答案，其解题思路及要求与试题中的“语法惯用单项填空”是完全一样的。

由于情景意义选择填空的需要，每一小题（每一空）的四个备选答案往往是相同的词类，其词性也相同。即：如果是副词，则都是副词；如果是动词的过去分词形式，则都是过去分词，等等。即使个别小题中四个备选答案的词类有不相同者，其语法功能也往往是一样的。

（3）选择最佳答案　一般说来，试题四个备选答案中，有两个比较容易排除。剩下的两个选项，在意义上和用法上十分接近，干扰性很强，迷惑性很大，难以排除一项，选定一项。这就增加了词语意义或用法细微辨析的内容。

（4）单词填空为主，短语或词组的整体填空为辅　这种试题设计可以使考查形式更加灵活，考查的知识点更加细致，能扩大考查范围。

（5）备选答案的单词，多以实词为主，虚词为辅　和每一小题中四个备选答案设置同一词类、同一词性一样，备选答案多设置实词，也是为了提高试题的难度，引导考生从整体上理解文章内容，全面接受信息，选出符合内容要求的答案，而避免考生把时间过多地花在词法上（语言结构上），进行语法选择。因为虚词往往影响语言结构，会更多地反映语法问题。

2．完形填空试题的能力目标要求

完形填空试题主要是用来考查考生综合运用各项英语基础知识的能力，特别是考查考生对文章整体内容理解的深度。它要求在熟练掌握语法、词语和其他语言知识的基础上，善于完整地、全面地接受文章内容，认识文章的结构和各部分的逻辑关系，善于在文章中发现并捕捉信息点，通过分析和思考，做出准确的判断，选出最符合文章内容要求的答案。

（二）完形填空题的解题对策与技巧

1．完形填空题的测试点

完形填空题的测试点主要在语法、词法、理解、综合、背景知识几方面。具体测试点如下：

语法题包括词序、结构词（连词、介词的搭配）、动词词性（时态、语态、语气、动名词、不定式、分词）、不定代词的用法、比较级的使用，这类题的选择一般在句子里就可做出正确判断。

词汇题一般是实义词，包括名词（词组）、形容词、副词等，不仅包括它们的同义词、近义词，而且还包括词的搭配、习惯用法。选择时要根据上下文，甚至在通篇理解的基础上，而往往不能根据一句话做出准确的选择，要防止“只见树木，不见森林”的现象。

背景知识题主要考查考生的常识。有时文章中提供的信息不够，还需要和考生头脑中储存的一般知识信息结合起来考虑，最后做出符合常识的最佳选择。当然，试题的设计者应尽量避免这类题的出现，因为它已超出了语言考查的范围。

综合题在完形填空题中也占一定的比例。特别是在近几年的考试中，这种题的出现加大了试题的难度，它往往在一道题中对词汇和语法同时进行考查。

2．做完形填空试题的一般方法、步骤

（1）细读首句，启示全文　“完形填空”所选短文一般无标题，但首句通常不设空，因此它往往是了解文章全貌的“窗口”，由此可判断文章体裁，推测文章大意，对我们理解全文有重要的启示作用。

（2）通读全文，总揽全局　先要静下心来，“硬着头皮”把短文从头到尾快速阅读一至两遍，以从整体上感知全文，掌握大意。跳过空白、不看选项、快速阅读，困难肯定是有的。但要注意文中的暗示，努力找出关键词。如果是故事性文章，那么时间、地点、人物就是关键词。抓住了关键词就抓住了故事的线索，从而有助于理解全文，此时选择填空就不会是胡猜乱填。可见，通读全文进而掌握大意是做好“完形填空”的先决条件。在掌握了短文大意之后，才可以边读短文边选择答案。

在阅读过程中，也许有些答案会在脑海中浮现，有些觉得很有把握或是把握不大，这时最好不要急于动笔，先读完。因为有些空白处，从单一的句子本身来看是难以确定答案的。因此，完形填空的困难在于能大致读懂一篇留有许多空白的短文，这就要求考生具有相当的阅读能力和通过长期大量阅读而形成的语感。

（3）联系上下文，先易后难　考生要前后观察，对空白前后句子的作深入分析，确定空白处在句中的意思。如果是语法问题，不仅要考虑时态、语态，还要考虑词法、句法。如果是语义问题，要从上下文分析，依据短文自身完整的语言环境进行合乎逻辑的推理判断。“先易后难”就是首先选出那些只根据上下文就能确定的、明显的答案，诸如固定词组、常见句型等，这就增强了信心，减轻了心理压力，以便集中精力解决难度较大的选项。瞻前顾后，不要忘记首尾照应，首句之重要大家已注意到，同时不要忽视尾句“画龙点睛”的作用。另外，要牢记文章的中心思想，将每个空白处的含义与前后句的意思联系起来理解。文章最前面的空格提出的问题很有可能要到文章的末尾才能找到答案。

（4）仔细通读，消除疏漏　填空全部完成后，还要通读一遍，检查是否前后贯通、内容清楚、主题突出。重读过程中如果有某些地方意义含混或矛盾，就应该依据文章的中心意思来重新考虑。凡不通之处，必有待推敲的疑点，应从意义和语法两个角度仔细权衡，加以改正，以便弥补疏漏。从语法上，检查一下所完成的句子是否主谓一致；时态、语态是否正确；名词、代词的词性是否一致；动词、形容词、名词与介词的搭配是否准确无误。对于个别难度较大的空项，可以凭着自己的语感，坚持第一眼选择的答案。

四、阅读理解

在博士生入学英语考试中，阅读理解试题始终是一项最重要的内容，所占分数比重最大，已经成为英语试题的主体。阅读理解既是英语学习和英语测试的重要手段，又是英语学习最终目的的体现，是英语的直接使用。现代外语教学理论认为：阅读不是被动的、机械的接受型语言活动，而是一种智力活动，是一种创造性的思维劳动。它不仅涉及语音、语法、词语这些最基本的语言要素，而且还包括许多非语言因素，诸如文化背景知识、思维习惯等。

阅读理解能力测试的主要要求是：

（1）掌握所读材料的主旨大意及用以说明主旨和大意的事实和细节。

（2）既理解具体的事实，也理解抽象的概念。

（3）既理解词面意思，也理解深层含义，包括作者的态度、意图等。

（4）能理解某句、某段的意义，并能把握全篇的文脉，即句与句、段与段之间的关系，并能据此进行推理和判断。

（5）能根据材料所提供的信息，结合考生应有的常识正确判断生词和短语的含义。

（一）阅读理解题的命题依据及趋势

阅读理解题主要考查考生获取准确信息的能力。考查包括两大类：一类为客观理解题，即理解文章中叙述的具体事实和抽象的概念；另一类为主观理解题，即通过阅读文章，对文章的主旨和深层意义、作者的意图态度及整篇文章的逻辑关系有更深入的理解，并据此进行推理和判断。

根据对近几年阅读理解试卷的分析，推测未来该类题仍会保持其命题基本原则，在选择短文方面会更多涉及交际功能强、实用性强的应用文、说明文等，出现包括人文、社会、历史、科学、政经、文化等多领域的题材。题目设计会进一步向较深层次发展，需要考生有足够的词汇储备量和丰富的相关知识积累，利用所获得信息解决问题。综合归纳、推理判断及细节转换理解题会更加突出。

在解题时，可将题型进行分类，还应明确命题立意，应注意以下几点：

（1）注意篇章结构组织分析理解题的立意。

（2）注意词语转换理解题的立意。

（3）注意细节理解题中转换理解的立意。题目设计上无一道题可直接“对号入座”，均要通过词义、语义进行转换理解，需找到与之对应的相近意义的词和句，有时要进行快速计算或归纳。

（4）注意判断推理题的立意。一般可分事实判断推理题和识别语气态度题两种。

（5）注意主旨理解的立意。考生在解答此类题时，应仔细寻找文中的关键句。

（二）阅读理解题的解题对策及技巧

根据历年来的试卷命题特点，英语篇章阅读理解题对考生提出了如下能力要求：

（1）丰富的英语词语知识和巩固、扎实、熟练的英语语法知识。

（2）综合运用各项英语基础知识和阅读技巧进行快速阅读、获取信息的能力。

（3）正确的阅读方法、科学的阅读技巧和合理的阅读速度。

（4）正确分析认识文章结构，理解各段落、各层次之间的逻辑关系和表达方法。

（5）信息全面、理解深刻、推导合理、判断准确。

（6）丰富的阅历，广博的知识。

从历年的考博试题来看，这种能力要求反映在多项选择题中，具体可分为：认定事实，理解主题，理解支撑细节，综合概括，推导结论，推理判断，联想猜测，辨别语气，理解人物性格，识别图形等。如果把这些试题的考查内容概括起来，基本上可分为四种试题：① 猜测词义题；② 理解认定事实题（直接理解和语义转换理解）；③ 归纳概括题；④ 推理判断题。下面集中分析一下上述四种试题的特点、具体要求及应试中应注意的问题，并结合近年试题，举例说明。

1．根据上下文猜测词义

考生猜测词义的能力，即掌握一些猜测生词词义的方法，这对排除阅读中某些生词的干扰，降低生词率，提高阅读速度和理解能力是必不可少的。这是考生英语阅读理解能力的一个重要组成部分。在做此类题时，考生应尽可能地利用上下文来猜测词义。在用我们所熟悉的词或短语来猜测我们所不熟悉的词义时，应注意：①要对上下文已知部分进行逻辑推理；②有时还必须进行语法分析，特别要注意判断词与词之间的关系；③有时也可依靠自己的常识和经验。

2．理解认定

在阅读测试中，这类试题占大部分。它们多数是针对文章（段落）中的细节而设计的。这类题一般只针对文章中某一个特定的细节，也可以涉及若干个细节，或者针对文章的主要事实，或利用图表、图形、地图来表示信息等。此类题一般分两种。第一种是直接理解试题。这种题的答案与原意直接挂钩，在原文中一目了然，可以直接找到。这种题难度低，只要读懂文章，就能得分，属于低层次题。第二种是词义转换题。这种题常常是原文有关词语和句子的转换，而不能在原文中直接找到答案。它要求考生能理解原文中某个短语或句子的含义，从而找到与答案意思相同的词语或句子。这种题属于中档层次题，在历年考博试题中占大多数。

3．归纳概括

这类试题主要考查考生把握全文主题和理解中心思想的能力，也包括分析及归纳文章的段落大意、重要情节、人物特征、环境特点的能力。这种试题要求考生能把握文章的总体，并真正理解主题和中心句。要求能较好地运用概念、判断、归纳、推理等逻辑思维方法，难度较大，属于高层次题。在运用多项选择法考查考生这方面的阅读理解能力时，重点是考查大多数短文（段落）的主题（Subject）、中心思想（Main Idea）、标题（Title）或作者的写作目的（Purpose）。

4．推理判断

推理要求考生在阅读过程中弄懂外现的和内含的、已述的和未述的含义。判断要求考生以文章提供的事实为依据，经过分析、思考形成某种观点。它们都要求考生尽量考虑文中的全部信息或事实，在整体理解文章的基础上领会作者的言外之意，并做出正确的推理和判断。这是对文章深层意义的把握，属于最高层次阅读理解题。

阅读理解题解题的技巧有以下几种：

（1）通读文章时不要做题，第二遍阅读时再做题。

（2）遇到生词不要急。试题中如出现生词，一般会注上中文词义。如果遇到没有注出词义的情况，考生应这样处理：

1）利用构词法知识来猜测词义。

2）人名、地名等专有名词，不用考虑其中文含义。

3）有些普通名词要根据上下文去猜测其意义。某些与主旨及答题无关的、不常见的名词，如表示动物、树木、建筑、机器、食物等的词，只要能肯定其大致的类别意思，即可放过。一些不影响答题的形容词及副词也不必过多花费时间。

4）有的生词，试卷上故意不注出词义，而把它设置成词语释义题。考生要根据上下文选出表达该词在文中意义的选项。

（3）弄清问题所指，做出正确选择。

1）有的问题是针对文章中的一句话设计的，因此，可以从文章中的一句话中找到正确答案。

2）有的问题是针对一段话所陈述的事实设计的，因此，可以从文章中的一段话中找到正确答案。

3）有的问题是针对整篇文章设计的，或者问全文的中心思想，或者要求为文章确定标题，或者要求正确指出事情发生发展的先后顺序，或者要求判断地理位置和相互关系。这类试题要求考生认真弄懂全文意思，根据文中提供的信息或线索进行逻辑推理。

（4）采用排除法，排除以下选项：

1）与文中陈述事实相反的选项。

2）文中完全没有提到的内容的选项。

3）与全文内容或句子意义无关的选项。

4）不合情理或荒谬的选项。

5）表示间接或次要因素的选项（如果选项中既有直接因素，也有间接或次要因素，应选前者，排除后者）。

（5）不以阅读速度回行。考生在阅读文字时由于理解的需要，通常速度较为缓慢，倘若一行结束后，用此速度回到下一行首，无形中会挤占部分宝贵的阅读时间。建议考生养成快速回行的习惯，即比阅读文字的速度快一倍左右迅速回行。这样做，一方面会节省不少时间，另一方面也会使思维活动加快，其好处是不言而喻的。

五、英译汉

英译汉部分主要检验考生对英语书面语的理解能力及汉语表达能力，要求对原文理解准确，译文通顺、流畅。考生要解答好这类试题，不仅应具有较强的英语理解能力，还应熟悉和正确应用常用的翻译技巧。

（一）准确理解原文

准确理解原文是翻译的前提和基础。如果对词义和句意理解不透，译文就会牵强附会，令人费解。现以下题为例，来说明准确理解的重要性。

Some philosophers argue that rights exist only within a social contract, as part of an exchange of duties and entitlements.

句中的 entitlement 对部分考生来讲，可能是生词。但是如果他们对上下文给予足够的关注，就可能推断出 entitlement 就是 right 的意思。本句内出现了 rights，而下一句 Therefore，animals cannot have rights. 又出现了这一词，因此可以推断出 entitlement 是 right 的同义替换，目的是避免重复。此外，句中的 duty 一词也为准确推断提供了理解线索，因为在人们的认识和理解中，duty（义务）与 right（权利）总是相互依存、联系在一起的。而不少考生则将 duties and entitlements 译为“义务与资格”“义务与交换”“义务与职责”，这显然是盲目猜测的结果。

通过对以上例题的分析，我们可以看出，在进行英译汉时，考生需要将注意力集中在画线的句子上。但是，当在某一部分的理解上出现困难时，需要参照文章的其他内容。因为文章是一个语篇整体，通常集中讨论一个话题，在很多情况下，上下文的线索往往能为我们准确理解难词的意义提供帮助。

（二）根据需要适当调整语序

在翻译英语句子时，有时可以保持原文的句子结构和顺序。但是在不少情况下，则必须对原文进行破句重组，语序也要随之进行调整。

（三）注意词义的正确引申

在翻译英语句子中的词或词组时，应先从它在上下文中所处的关系方面去理解，先从它与其他词的搭配关系方面去理解。更重要的是，有时还要对词义进行引申，这是因为英汉两种语言中完全对等的词不是很多，如果按字面意义来翻译就很难准确。如：The invention of machinery had brought into the world a new era — the Industrial Age．Money had become the king．机器的发展使世界进入了一个新纪元，即工业时代。金钱成了主宰一切的权威。

以上译文产生错误的原因之一便是只按词的表面意义来翻译，没有根据词语搭配的要求对其原文加以引申，因此造成了译文生硬、没有确切表达原文的内容。

（四）注意句子的语法与逻辑关系

从画线部分中找出主语、谓语、宾语等主要成分，弄清句子的骨架，找出其中的逻辑语法关系，增补省略部分，最后完整、通顺地用合乎中文的结构表达原文的意思。可采用一种分段式翻译技巧，即使原英文句子分成若干意义相关的短语成分，将各短语成分用中文译出后用逗号隔开，再根据中文习惯表达法稍作前后搭配调整即可。

在进行英译汉时，考生应该注意以下几点：

1．直译和意译相结合

直译就是按照字面意思进行翻译，即“逐字翻译”；而意译是将句子的意思翻译出来，而不必遵循文字的顺序。一般好的译文会将直译与意译进行完美的结合。在直译能完全表达句子的意思读者可以理解时，就可以采用直译；如果采用直译不符合中国人的表达习惯、难以理解时，就使用意译。

2．翻译一定要忠实于原文

不能为了美化句子的翻译而随意篡改原文的意思。翻译要做到“信、达、雅”。其中第一条就是“信”，即忠实于原文，要与原文的意思相符；“达”，就是能表达出原文的意思，让读者能理解；“雅”，是翻译的最高境界，就是使“句子”在符合原文的基础上，“漂亮而生动”。“雅”是建立在“信”和“达”的基础之上的，离开了前两个标准，单独追求“雅”，是舍本逐末，得不偿失。

3．在句子层面上要注意翻译技巧

（1）切割法　对于复杂的复合句，要将它切割成几个简单的句子进行翻译，然后将这几个简单的句子进行有机的组合。

（2）顺译法　按照句子字面内容的顺序进行翻译。

（3）逆译法　当顺译法不符合语言习惯时，采用逆译法，即逆着句子的先后内容次序进行翻译。

4．在词语层面上要注意翻译技巧

（1）词类转换法　有些英文单词必须转换词类后才符合汉语的习惯，这是由于英汉语言之间的差异造成的。

（2）词语加减法　在翻译的过程中，有时为了表达意思上的需要，对原文的词语可作适当的增减，这样更能符合语言表达的需要，更能符合汉语习惯。

六、汉译英

汉译英部分的难度要高于英译汉。它不仅考查考生对英语词汇、句子结构和语法知识的掌握程度，更重要的是考查考生用英语进行思维的能力。考生在这一部分可能面临的难题是如何选择适合的词和适合的句型来表达，有时，一些专业词汇的应用也是考生的弱项。考生要想提高汉译英的能力，首先要熟练掌握考博要求掌握的单词和短语及基本的语法知识。在此基础上，要多做汉译英练习。汉译英是一般考生的弱项，所以大量的练习是必要的，一般连续训练 20 篇文章以后，考生对汉译英就应该有感觉了，就知道怎样用词、怎样谋局布篇了。考生可以将有译文的优秀英文当作汉译英的材料来翻译，将其中文翻译成英文，然后与之对比，从中找出差距，从而不断提高。

七、短文写作

短文写作要严格遵守几个步骤：审题、拟订提纲、写作、审校。审题时一要看清题目的意思是什么，二要看清所给提纲内容及各点之间的相互关系。把握住这两点，就能了解和掌握短文写作的主旨大意，及围绕着什么样的中心来写。这样自然能保证短文写作切题；草拟提纲时可利用写作考题所给的梗概（Outline），按其思路，顺其发展，再细化即可成为良好的提纲；落笔成文时首先是写好句子，然后组句成段，最后组段成章。当然，每个层次的句子要有严格的排列组合，段落之间要解决好连贯过渡问题，使整篇文章自由流畅，同时应注意文章的表达形式多样化（Variety）。重点修改是写作过程中必不可少的一个环节。一般而言，修改重点应放在语法用词方面。对每个考生来讲，对作文的修改可以在很大程度上使自己发挥出最佳水平，而避免出现一些不必要的失误和损失。

短文写作的基本方法在于对段落结构和篇章结构的了解。一般而言，段落结构模式可分为主题句（Topic Sentence）、支持句（Supporting Sentences）和总结句（Conclusion）。对此的进一步扩展即可使之变成篇结构模式：主题—支持细节—总结。可以说，段落写作是短文写作的关键。在这方面首先必须写好段落主题句。一般来讲，博士研究生英语入学考试的写作都采用“三段式”命题作文，主题句的关键是要将所提供的主题词或短语扩展成一个完整的句子，而这个句子又应该能够很容易地引出下面的支持句。

在写作中应尽可能排除用中文思维翻译英文的做法。在平时，考生应多学习一些比较好的范文，特别是议论文范文，多记多背常用英语句型和固定搭配。这样，就可以避免使用自己不熟悉的表达法，从而较好地表达自己的意思。

另一个较为普遍的问题是缺少对英文段落结构模式的了解，所以一篇文章出现多个中心，内容节外生枝，句子关系不明、层次不清、相关性很差。要解决此问题，必须在平时系统地训练和实践，不仅自己要写、要修改，而且要请他人修改，要学会使用表示句子及段落启、承、转、合关系的常用语。

最后要讲的一点是，考生呈交的作文应该是一篇书写清楚、结构严谨、内容切题、句子连贯、语言准确、表达方式多样的文章。做到了这一点，考生的短文写作无疑会是成功的。

第二章　听 力 理 解

第一节　听力理解基本考情分析

博士研究生入学考试英语听力考题主要测试考生理解英语口语的能力。听力理解是很多院校博士英语考试的重要题型之一。考生不仅要能够听懂日常生活中的通知、讲话、一般性谈话或讨论等，而且还应能听懂所熟悉领域中的广播电视节目、讲座、演讲和论述等。

目前国内大多数院校的听力考试分值为 15～20 分。原来一些院校听力单独计分，但是现在也开始把听力和笔试合计计分，同时一些院校的听力分值由原来的 10～15 分增加到 20 分。从听力考试题型来看，听写已经被广泛采用。听写是比较难的考查题型，要求考生具备较好的听力实力。如果没有听懂，一般能答对题的概率很小。

考生应该根据所给的材料做到以下几点。

（1）理解主旨要义。

（2）获取事实性的具体信息。

（3）理解明确或者隐含表达的概念性含义。

（4）进行有关的判断、推理和引申。

（5）理解说话者的意图、观点或态度。

第二节　听力应试技巧分析

考博英语听力部分的测试时间一般为 30 分钟。听力部分的难度大致相当于或者略高于 CET-6 的水平，平均语速在每分钟 120～140 个词。

不同院校的考博英语听力题型有些差异，但是听力题型综合起来可以分为 A，B，C 三节，三节的录音材料都是短文（对话或独白），但试题形式不同。Part A 是填空，录音放两遍，而且只能填入一个单词或者数字；Part B 也是填空，录音放两遍，用不超过 3 个单词来填空或者是回答问题；Part C 是选择题，录音只放一遍。

对于 Part A，在听之前必须快速浏览试卷上的问题，帮助理解短文内容，然后集中精力抓关键词句，可以在试卷上用铅笔勾画出关键的、重点的词语，以便问题出现时能引起“印象反射”。Part B 在听之前也尽量争取快速浏览试题，第一遍主要是听大意，理顺材料的整体意思，能速记的应记些关键信息。第二遍则结合试题，注意具体题目。Part C 有三个小片段，对于每个片段的整体把握相当重要。一定要掌握整个片段的意思，能做到这一点的话，答题就比较轻松了。

Part A 只允许填入一个单词或者数字。Part B 填入的单词不超过 3 个。考生对于这些限

制应该引起注意。对于 Part C，如果听力考试中出现了新单词或者是自己没有抓住某个单词或者是某条信息，千万不要在此停顿，一定要跟上录音，讲求听力中的“连续性”。一般如果能把握整体意思，即便有某个或者某几个单词没有听清楚，在对整个片段的理解中也可以对没有听懂的单词或者短语进行意思的“定位”，这样不会妨碍整体的解题。

听力中有不少与数字有关的细节题，有的数字在听力材料中十分明确，而有的则需要计算或者推导才能得出。考生要用较快的速度将它们记下来。尽量把这些数字用阿拉伯数字记下来，以便节省时间。

在听力考试中还应该注意以下应试技巧：

1．在放录音前快速浏览考试的内容和试题信息

从允许打开试卷到听录音之前的这段时间对于考生来说是相当重要的。一般听力得高分的考生都会充分利用这段时间来熟悉考试的内容。在听之前熟悉考试的内容，将会使考生明白哪些地方是要听的重点，放录音的部分哪些地方是考点，哪些地方是考试的“陷阱”，这样考生就会积极主动地迎接考试。如果听力录音开始了，而考生对于听力考试的相关内容一无所知，考生就会陷入被动的局面。

2．学会边听边记

人的记忆力是有限的，谁也不敢说自己已经将听到的内容完整地记忆下来了，不会忘掉。学会做记录是延长记忆、帮助考试的一个好方法。

听力中常见的速记方法有以下三种：

（1）缩写法　利用代表性的字母表示要写的单词。记录比较长的单词、常见的单词及专用名词最好采用这种方法。

（2）重点记录法　在考试时，只记录核心词语，省去体现语法手段的连词、冠词、介词等虚词。省略原文中的介词、冠词及代词，考生就有充分的时间理解核心意思，为整理答案的内容提供了充分的依据。

（3）图形记录法　考生可以利用简图或者符号来记录重要的信息。这些符号只要自己明白即可，这样做会为考生在考场上赢得很多宝贵时间。

注意：边听边记的目的是帮助考生把握听力材料的全面信息。但是如果此方法使用不当，也会适得其反。考生切不可为了记下某个单词而漏听下文的重要信息，否则就是“舍本逐末”。还要注意的就是，在记录关键词语的时候，一定要注意其语法变化部分。例如：时态形式、主动或被动形式、是否是虚拟语气等。这样才能在听懂内容而且记下重点信息的同时，避免语法或拼写错误造成丢分现象。

3．注意最后的检查校对

最后检查是取得听力高分十分重要的一环。听力考试不仅考查考生的听力理解能力，同时也考查考生对信息的归纳和总结能力。考生一定要将填入表格的内容与自己所做的笔录及记忆中原文材料的信息进行核对，检查拼写和语法错误，争取不要留下任何遗憾。

听力能力的提高并非一蹴而就的事情，要想在听力上有所提高，考生首先要打下牢固的基础，这需要从以下几个方面入手：

（1）掌握一定的词汇量是听力理解能力的基础和关键　考生应该注意词汇量的积累，没有一定的词汇量的保证，听力能力是不可能上去的。考生可以通过平时的阅读来扩大自己的词汇量，也可以通过对词汇表的记忆来扩大自己的词汇量。

（2）纠正自己的发音，做到正确发音　考生可以就词汇表中的单词进行发音，再对照音标，将发音错误的单词记录下来，肃清单词表中自己发音错误的单词，这一步将使你的听力能力上一个新的台阶。

（3）注意录音材料中的语音现象　注意辨别同化、省音、连续、失去爆破等现象，还要注意句子的重音、语调、语气等。应掌握英语时态、语态、语气、句子结构、常用句型的习惯表达方法等方面的基础知识。

（4）强化听力训练　听英语广播是提高听力的一种很好的途径。比较好的英语广播有VOA，BBC，China Radio International 等。考生可以充分利用这些有效的工具，提高听力水平。没有一定的量的积累，就很难有质的突破。考生一定要有恒心和毅力，当你的听力训练量达到一个特定的水平时，你的听力自然就会上升到一个高度，这个高度是你在练习之前所不可企及的。

（5）提高阅读理解能力　要加强阅读理解能力的培养。英语的听、说、读、写四个基本技能其实是一个整体，它们相辅相成，互相影响，互相促进，不可分离。只有几项基本技能共同提高，才能培养全面的语言技能，在语言的能力上产生质的飞跃。只有当说、读、写等语言能力同步提高时，听力理解能力才会有质的突破。

（6）有意识地提高记忆能力和做笔记的能力　在短文听力理解中，困扰考生的一个问题是记不住所听的内容。听懂并要记住，才能进行判断和归纳总结。考博听力中的话语较长，短时记忆非常重要。考生可以有意识地锻炼自己的记忆力，并且锻炼自己记笔记的能力，创造出一套方便自己记忆的记录符号，把听力材料中的重要信息快速地记录下来。

第三节　听力基础知识大串讲

要想提高听力，掌握一些基本的听力知识对于考生是大有裨益的。听力是语言活动中最重要的功能，然而也恰恰是我国英语教学中最难解决的问题。根据研究生英语考试大纲中听力部分的考查特点及考试重点，通过典型试题的分析，并结合多年的英语听力教学经验，我们归纳出如下听力常用词组和实用句式 100 例，希望能给广大考生提供帮助。

一、听力常用词组

a saving account	存款户头	bill	票面
a checking account	支票户头	be fond of	喜欢，爱好
all the same	仍然，照样	be popular with	受……欢迎; 为……所喜爱
at hand	迫近，即将到来		
anything but	根本，决不	be sick of	厌倦，讨厌
a real bargain	挺划算的买卖; 便宜	be tied up with	忙于……，因……脱不开身
a piece of cake	易如反掌，小菜一碟		
add up to	总计达；等于	be about to	正要或刚要去做
all walks of life	各行各业	be around	出现，在周围
bank statement	银行结存单	be available	近便的，可利用的

before long　不久
be full up　客满
behind schedule　比预定计划的晚
be in a mess　乱七八糟，凌乱
be in charge of　负责；管理
be aware of　意识到，觉察到
be better off　更富有，境况更好
belong to　属于
Be my guest.　请随便用，别客气。（表示同意他人的要求）
by all means　当然可以；没问题
by no means　绝不可能
by word of mouth　口头上（的）
be bound to　注定要
be choosy about　挑剔
be crazy about　为……发狂；对……着迷
be cross with sb.　对……非常生气
be done / through with sth.　完成，结束
be enthusiastic about　热衷于；喜爱
be fed up with　腻烦，厌烦
be on　（电影或戏剧等）上演
be up to sb.　由……决定，取决于……
be used to sth.　习惯于
be worn out　筋疲力尽，疲乏
beyond doubt　毫无疑问，确定无疑
beyond one's means　超过收入；太费钱
blame sb. for sth. / blame sth. on sb.　把某事的责任归咎于；因某事而责怪
boil down to　归结为；（凡此种种）意味着
book up　订完，订满
break into　破门而入
break up　关系破裂；分手
bring sb. up to date on sth.　使……及时了解
break down　发生故障；抛锚
call off　取消
can't wait to do sth.　迫不及待地要……
care for　喜欢；想要；照顾
catch up with　赶上，跟上
check in　办理入住手续
check out　办理退住手续；结账离开
cope with　应付，对付；处理
Count me in!　算我一个！我愿意（加入）！
Count me out!　别算我！
count on sb.　依靠，指望
count the days　焦急地等待某个时刻的到来
cross off / out　划掉，删去
can't help doing sth.　禁不住要……
check sb. up　为某人检查身体
clear up　（天气）变晴朗
come up with sth.　提出，想出（主意，方法等）
cool off　渐渐冷却；冷静下来
cut down on sth.　削减，减少
depend on　依赖；取决于
discourage sb. from doing sth.　劝阻某人做……
drunk driving　酒后驾车
dress up　盛装打扮
drop out of school　休学，辍学
eat out　去餐馆吃饭
end up　到达某处；结果处于某种状态
enroll in　报名参加
financial transactions　金钱交易
foreign currency　外币
for ages　很久，好长一段时间
for a change　变换一下花样
for free　免费
for good　长期地，永远地
for good or ill　不论好歹，不管怎样

fall asleep　入睡
fall ill　生病
far from　远没有；一点也不
feel like doing sth.　想要做……
feel out of place　感到尴尬；觉得格格不入
fill in　填写，填入
fill in a form　填写表格
follow suit　照着做；如法炮制
for sure　确定无疑地
free from　摆脱；不受……影响
from…on　从……开始/起
from top to bottom　从上到下；全部地；彻底地
get along with　相处
get down to sth. / doing sth.　开始做某事；认真处理某事
get in touch with　与……取得联系
get nowhere　毫无进展
give sb. ride　让……搭车
give up　放弃
go Dutch　AA 制（各付各的账）
go in one ear and out the other　左耳进右耳出；当作耳旁风
go / be on a diet　节食；定量饮食
go over　温习，复习
get out of sth.　逃避，逃脱，免除（义务等）
get over sth.　克服；从……恢复过来
get rid of　摆脱，丢弃，扔掉
get / put sb. through to　为某人接通电话
get somewhere　有所进展
give sb. a hand with sth.　帮一下忙；搭把手
have sth. charged to one's account　将……记在某人的账上；由……来付款
have sth. on one's mind　有心事；为……心烦
hear from　收到……的来信或音讯
hold the line　不挂断电话
hold up　耽搁；延误
hand in　提交，呈交
hand out　分发（材料）
hand over　交出，移交
hang about / around (somewhere)　在……游荡；闲逛
have a way with　对……有一套；善于对付……
have got a flat tire　轮胎瘪了，轮胎没气了
have no idea about　对……不了解；不知道
in advance　预先，事先
in a rash　匆忙，没来得及考虑
insist on　坚持要，执意要
Isn't it amazing?　真不可思议！
in the dark　蒙在鼓里
in the long run　从长远来看；最终，终究
in the spare time　业余，闲暇
It depends.　依情形而定
it's one's treat　由……来付账
in debt　欠债
in favor of　赞成，支持；有利于
in good condition　处于良好状态；正常
in / put oneself in one's shoes　（设想）处于某人的地位或处境
in person　亲自，亲身
in private　私下地，秘密地
in season　正当时令；处于旺季
inside out　里外颠倒
job offer　工作机会
just between you and me　只有你我知道

keep up	维持，保持
keep up with	跟上（人、潮流、形势）
keep an eye on	留意观察
keep one’s mind on	专心于
keep sb. in the dark	使某人蒙在鼓里
keep track of	跟踪了解……的情况
let sb. down	使……失望
look down upon / on	看不起；蔑视
look forward to	盼望，期待
look sth. up	（在词典、参考书等中）查找
look up to	仰望，尊重
leave for	动身去某地
leave sb. alone	别去打扰……，别管……
major in	主修
make a claim against	向……索赔
make up for lessons	补课
make no difference	没有影响；无关紧要，无所谓
measure up (to)	符合标准，合格
make up one’s mind	下定决心；做出决定
mess up	把……弄脏、弄乱、弄糟；打乱（安排等）
mix up	混合；搞错
make a complaint	提意见；投诉
make fun of	取笑；拿……开心
make progress	取得进步
make a reservation for	预订
make a speech	发表讲话；演讲
make it	成功；如期到达，赶上；达到预期目标
make oneself at home	别客气，随意
My goodness!	我的天啊！
not…any longer	不再……
nothing but	只有，只不过
not in the least	一点也不
not in the mood	没有兴致；心情不舒畅
object to	反对
off duty	下班，不当班
off hand	立刻，无准备地
on a business trip	因公出差
on earth	（用于加重语气）到底，究竟
out of order	（机器等）发生故障，失灵
out of question	没问题，行
out of patience with	对……失去耐心，不耐烦
out of print	不再出版；绝版
out of season	不合时令的，已过旺季的
out of the question	不可能的；办不到的
out of this world	非常好，绝妙的
on occasion	有时，偶尔
one in a million	极稀有的人或事；很难或很少见
one’s cup of tea	喜爱的事物或人；合乎胃口的东西
one step at a time	一步一步地；扎扎实实地
once in a while	偶尔，间或
open an account	建立账户；开户
out of business	停业，停产；关门，倒闭
out of control	把握不了，失控
out of date	过时的，陈旧的；过期的
out of job / work	失业
out of one’s mind	失去理智；发疯
out of touch with	与……失去联系
on sale	减价出售
on schedule	按预定时间，准时
on second thought	转念一想；经重新考虑

on the tip of one's tongue　就在嘴边上，一时想不起来，记忆有点模糊
on time　按时
on vacation　度假
part with　与……分别
paying and receiving　出纳
pay off　还清
put away　把……收起来，放好
put off　推迟，延期
put on (weight)　体重增加，长胖
put up with　容忍，忍耐
rain or shine　不论晴雨；不管发生什么事
run a temperature　发烧
run into　撞到……上；偶然遇见（某人）
run out of sth.　用完；耗尽
rush hour　交通高峰期
read through　通读，仔细阅读
rent a house　租房子
report a robbery / burglary　（向警察）报案
ring a bell　听起来耳熟
ring sb. up　打电话给某人
round the clock　一天 24 小时不间断，不分昼夜
stand up for　支持
stay away from　远离，避免
stay put　待在原处不动
stay up late / all night　熬夜
stick to　坚持，按……做
stop by　顺便访问
screw up　弄糟，破坏
see sb. off　为……送行；向……告别
sell out　卖完，售完
sign a lease　签订租约
show up　来到，出席，露面
stand up against　反对
talk sb. out of / into sth.　劝说某人放弃/接受某事物
tell…from…　将……区分开来
thanks to　由于，多亏
think little of　认为不好；不喜欢
think much / well / highly of　认为……不错；欣赏
to date　到目前为止，迄今
too good to be true　不现实，太好而有失真实
traffic jam　交通阻塞
treat sb. to　以……款待或招待
take charge of　负责管理
take it easy　别急，慢慢来；别太劳累/紧张；休息/轻松一下
take off　脱掉（衣物等）；（飞机）起飞
take one's time　不着急，慢慢来；磨时间
take the trouble to do sth.　不嫌麻烦/不辞辛苦地做……
take time off　暂停下来；抽空（去做某事）
use up　用完；耗尽
used to　过去常常（现在已不）
under no circumstances　无论如何不，绝不
under the weather　身体不适；精神不佳
upside down　上下颠倒
wash up　洗餐具
wear out　用旧，磨损
when it comes to…　说到，谈到；就……而言
Who knows?　谁知道？（不知道）
wolf down　狼吞虎咽；大口吞咽
work out　想出，制定出；训练，锻炼；产生……结果

work overtime	超时工作，加班	you've got to be kidding	你一定是在开玩笑吧（表示怀疑，不相信）
worth the time and trouble	值得花费时间和精力		
you shouldn't have	你不该破费；谢谢你的好意（用于接受礼物）	you are telling me	这还用你说；我早就知道了
		you bet	当然，肯定
you've got me there	你把我难倒了；我也不大清楚	you can say that again	我完全同意；你说得完全正确

二、听力实用句式100例

1．How are you getting along with…？（你近来……可好？）
2．How are you doing?（您工作还顺利吧？）
3．How is everything?（一切还好吧？）
4．What's up?（近来忙吗？）
5．What's going on?（近来可好？）
6．May I know your name?（请问贵姓？）
7．It's my pleasure to introduce you to each other.（我非常高兴给你们互相介绍。）
8．Let me introduce you to others.（让我向大家介绍一下你吧。）
9．Hi, I'm James, this is my calling card.（你好！我是詹姆斯，这是我的名片。）
10．Would you like to come over our small party?（你愿意参加我们的小聚会吗？）
11．If you are ever in Beijing, please do look me up.（如果你来北京，请一定来看我。）
12．Would you like to join us?（喜欢和我们一起吗？）
13．Shall we dance?（我们可以跳个舞吗？）
14．What about another coffee?（再来一杯咖啡？）
15．We'd be very honored if you come to our wedding ceremony.
（如果你能参加婚礼，我们将感到非常荣幸。）
16．Would you honor us with a visit?（可否赏光来我们这儿？）
17．I really can't thank you enough for the invitation.（得到你的邀请，我感激涕零。）
18．It's my great honor to attend this grand graduation ceremony.
（能参加这次盛大的毕业典礼，我感到非常荣幸。）
19．I'm very sorry, but can we make it another time?（很对不起，下次可以吗？）
20．Are you free this evening? I want to pay you a visit.（晚上有时间吗？我想去看你。）
21．I do apologize for the inconvenience I brought to you last night.
（对于昨晚带给你的不便，我感到非常惭愧。）
22．It was me to blame.（这是我的错。）
23．I do beg your pardon.（求你原谅我。/请再说一遍。）
24．I am sorry to bump into you.（对不起，撞着你了。）
25．I'm afraid I've taken you up too much for your time.（占用您那么多时间，实在对不起。）
26．It was all my fault to have done…（这都是我的错……）

27．We really didn’t mean that at all.（我们真的没有那样的意思。）
28．Please forgive me for…（请原谅……）
29．That’s all right, don’t think any more about it.（没什么大不了的，别想得太多了。）
30．It’s not as bad as that, there is no point to getting upset.（没有那么糟，不要为此而不安。）
31．That’s okay. Don’t let it bother you.（没事，别想得太多了。）
32．I’ve got to say sorry for what I said rudely just now.（我很抱歉刚才对你说的那些无礼的话。）
33．I’m awfully sorry about the delay.（对这次耽误，我感到非常抱歉。）
34．What on earth is the matter here?（到底发生了什么事？）
35．I’m afraid I have a complaint to make about the service.（我对你们的服务有意见。）
36．It’s no nice of you to behave like that.（你那样做太不像话。）
37．You ought to be ashamed of what you’ve done on me.（你应为你对我所做的事感到羞愧。）
38．I’m not a bit satisfied with such a result.（我对这样的结果一点也不满意。）
39．You ought to be careful enough next time.（你下次再不能这样粗心了。）
40．I got very annoyed about it.（我对此烦透了。）
41．Can’t you be serious for once?（你就不能严肃一次？）
42．Don’t interfere in my business, please.（请别干涉我的私事。）
43．That’s where I disagree with you.（这就是我不同意你的地方。）
44．My own view exactly.（这正好是我的观点。）
45．I don’t think it’s very practical.（我不认为这很实际。）
46．Yes, I quite agree with you about that.（对，关于此问题，我与你意见相同。）
47．You are quite right here. I have no objection.（这次你非常正确，我没别的意见。）
48．I’m with you there. That’s fine idea.（我支持你，这个主意不错。）
49．There is no doubt about it. I think this one will do.（没什么可怀疑的，我认为就这样。）
50．I rather doubt that.（我非常怀疑。）
51．I beg differ with you.（请允许我表示异议。）
52．Allow me to offer my heartiest wishes.（请允许我向你表示衷心的问候。）
53．I’d like to be the first to congratulate you.（我想第一个向你表示祝贺。）
54．Every success in your study! Here’s a happy marriage.（祝你学习顺利，婚姻美满。）
55．Wish you success! / May you success!（祝你成功！）
56．Please convey my best wishes to Stone.（请向史东转达我最好的祝愿。）
57．The best of luck! Best wishes! Best regards!（好运！祝福！）
58．I drink to your promotion.（我为你的提升干杯！）
59．Enjoy your holiday.（假日愉快！）
60．Have you made reservations?（有没有预订？）
61．For one or for two, sir?（一位，还是两位？）
62．May I have your order, sir?（先生，现在点菜吗？）
63．Could we see the menu, please?（请把菜单拿来。）

64．We would like some your local specialties.（我们想吃一些特色菜。）
65．Which do you prefer, Chinese food or western food?（你喜欢吃中国菜还是西方菜？）
66．Well, what would you recommend?（嗯，您可以推荐一些菜吗？）
67．How would you like your steak, rare or well done?（您的牛排是要嫩一点，还是老一点？）
68．Waiter! The bill, please! / Check, please!（买单！）
69．Let us go Dutch this time, OK?（我们 AA 制怎么样？）
70．How do we open a savings account?（储蓄账户怎么开？）
71．I'd like to open a current account.（我想开一个活期存款账户。）
72．How much money do you want to deposit?（你想存多少钱？）
73．I want to close my account.（我要求取消账户。）
74．This is a foreign exchange office.（这是外币兑换处。）
75．You need to take a blood pressure, and then have a blood test.（你先测血压，然后验血。）
76．I'll have to give you an injection. After that, an urgent operation is necessary.
（我先给你打一针，然后动手术。）
77．We will transfer you to another hospital.（你将转院治疗。）
78．Take two of these pills after meal, three times a day.（此药一天三次，每次两片，饭后服用。）
79．I'll give you a prescription.（我给你开个药方吧。）
80．I have a bachelor degree of Arts / Science.（我是文科/理工科学士。）
81．What kind of grades did you make in college?（你在大学的学习情况怎么样？）
82．You will fail in the examination if you don't work hard.
（你如果不好好学习，考试成绩就会不及格。）
83．What's the rate of exchange between US dollar and RMB?
（美元和人民币的兑换率为多少？）
84．I have a bad cough and my chest aches.（我咳嗽得厉害并且胸口疼。）
85．I've sprained my ankle, and I've got a very bad headache.（我脚踝扭了，并且头疼得厉害。）
86．I have a sore throat and a toothache.（我牙疼并且喉咙痛。）
87．Do you have any appetite?（胃口好吗？）
88．I got full score in the final examination.（期末考试我得了满分。）
89．May I have a look at your schedule?（我可以看一下你的课程表吗？）
90．When is the new semester going to start?（新学期什么时候开始？）
91．That's settled then.（就这么定了。）
92．I'm impressed by this piece of work.（这件作品给我印象颇深。）
93．Would you please tell me some of the attractions here?（可否介绍一些这儿的名胜？）
94．What time do we depart?（我们什么时候出发？）
95．Please have a look at these samples！（请看样品。）
96．Our prices are the most reasonable.（我们的价格是最合理的。）
97．How much have they gone up?（上涨了多少？）
98．We can offer you better discount terms.（我们可以向你提供更为合理的折扣。）

99．Let’s have a drink to celebrate the successful cooperation.
（让我们喝一杯以庆祝我们的成功合作。）
100．It’s a pleasure to do business with you.（和你做生意非常愉快。）

三、听力中关于数字与时间的表达

英语听力中关于数字表达的概念主要有以下几种：

1．小数、分数、倍数和数字运算

1 / 2 one half；1.5 one and a half
三倍 three times；一打 a dozen
15 度 fifteen degrees; 加 plus, add
减 subtract, minus；乘 time, multiplication
除 divide；0.5% decimal five percent
0.4 zero point four / naught point four

2．地点和电话号码

第八大街 32 号 Thirty-two, Eighth Street
海淀区学院路 12 号 No. 12, Xueyuan Road, Haidian District
电话：82629308 Tel：eight two six two nine three zero eight
第八号车厢 Carriage No.8

3．时间

时刻：6:18　six eighteen
　　5:30　half past five
　　12:45　a quarter to thirteen
日期：3 月 9 日　March 9th / the 9th of March
　　前天　the day before yesterday
　　后天　the day after tomorrow
　　每隔一天　every other day
　　几天，三两天　a couple of days
年代：1980 年　nineteen eighty
　　公元前 400 年　four hundred B.C.
　　1850s（19 世纪 50 年代）　eighteen fifties

4．英美常用货币名称

英国货币：penny（便士，复数为 pence），pound（￡），1 pound=100pence
美国货币：美元 dollar（＄），美分（cent），dime
＄1.00=100cents=100c, 1dime=＄0.10=10cents=10c
＄14.45 读作 fourteen dollars forty-five cents

5．表示价格的词语

价格划算 a good price, bargain, a good buy, an excellent price
减价出售 on sale, garage sale, Christmas sale, discount, cut off

价格便宜 cheap, inexpensive, bargain price, less expensive
正常价格 normal price, regular price

四、与常见场景和地点相关的听力词汇

1．商店（store）

食品杂食店 grocery store
柜台 counter
出纳，收银台 cashier
价格标签 price tag
羊毛衫 sweater
袖子 sleeve
手套 gloves
围巾 scarf
领带 necktie
衬衫 shirt

2．理发店（barber's）

理发师 barber
美容师（为女子美发）hairdresser
理发 haircut
洗发精 shampoo
剃，刮 shave
连鬓胡子 side-whisker
胡须 beard

3．机场（airport）

飞机跑道 runway
定期航班 scheduled flight
进站 pull in
紧急刹车 emergency brake
安全带 seat-belt
签证 visa
护照 passport
行李 baggage / luggage
上飞机（车、船）boarding
加油站 gas station

4．餐馆（restaurant）

饮料 beverage
自助餐厅 cafeteria
火腿 ham
开胃食品 appetizer
咸肉 bacon
餐后甜点 dessert
果酱 jam
肉丸子 meatball
菜单 menu
蒜茸面包 garlic bread
比萨 pizza
三明治 sandwich
面包 bread
洋葱 onion
腰果 cashew
鲜蘑菇 fresh mushroom
菠萝 pineapple
生菜 lettuce
烤牛肉 roast beef
雪碧 Sprite

5．学校（school）

必修课 compulsory course
选修课 elective course
作业 assignment
文凭 diploma
退学 dropout
体育馆 gym
奖学金 scholarship
大学一年级学生 freshman
大学二年级学生 sophomore
大学三年级学生 junior

大学四年级学生 senior
学费 tuition
宿舍 dormitory
学分 credit hour, credit
文/理学士 Bachelor of Arts / Science

6. 邮局（post office）

航空邮件 air mail
航空邮票 airmail stamp
电话亭 phone booth
包裹 parcel
挂号信 registered mail
黄页/号码簿 yellow pages
邮资已付的 post-free, postpaid
邮资 postage
邮政信箱 p.o. box

7. 银行（bank）

自动取款机 ATM（Automated Teller Machine）
余额 balance
银行账户 bank account
奖金/红利 bonus
支票 check (cheque[英])
经常账户 checking account
活期存款 current deposit
借方和贷方 debtor and creditor
提款 withdraw
收支相抵 make ends meet
法郎 franc
分期付款 installment
汇率 exchange rate
贴现率 discount rate

8. 旅馆（hotel）

登记 check in
结账后离开 check out
单人间/双人间 a single room / a double room
小旅馆，乡村客栈 inn
接待处 reception desk
接待员 receptionist
预订 make a reservation
旅行包 travelling bag
小费 tip
旅店经营者 hotelkeeper
旅馆大厅 lobby
汽车旅馆 motel
旅行纪录片 travelog
旅行劳累的 travel-worn
旅行路线 itinerary

第四节　听力理解强化训练

Unit　1

Directions: *This Section is designed to test your ability to understand spoken English. You will hear a selection of recorded materials and you must answer the questions that accompany them. There are three parts in this section, Part A, Part B and Part C. Remember, while you are doing the test, you should first put down your answers in your test booklet. At the end of the listening comprehension section, you will have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Now look at Part A in your test booklet.

Part　A

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about umbrella. Listen to it and fill out the table with the information you've heard for questions 1-5. Some of the information has been given to you in the table. Write* ***only 1 word or number*** *in each numbered box. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the table below.　(5 points)*

Information about the umbrella		
Nobody knows who first invented it, but the umbrella was used in very_____times.		1
It became a symbol of honor and_____.		2
The umbrella was allowed to be used only by_____or by those in high offices.		3
When was the umbrella used against rain throughout most of Europe?	By the_____century	4
It wasn't until the_____century that women's umbrellas began to be made in a whole variety of colors.		5

Part　B

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about CEO. For questions 6-10, complete the sentences and answer the questions while you listen. Use* ***not more than 3 words*** *for each answer. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the sentences and the questions below. (5 points)*

Human-resource management is not traditionally seen as central to the _____ of the firm in the United States.		6
The lack of importance attached to human-resource management can be seen in the corporate _____.		7
The post of head of human-resource management is usually a _____.		8
While American firms often talk about the _____ spent on training their work force.		9
The money they do invest is also more highly _____ on professional and managerial employees.		10

Part　C

Directions: *You will hear three pieces of recorded materials. Before listening to each one, you will have time to read the questions related to it. While listening, answer each question by choosing A, B, C or D. After listening, you will have time to check your answers. You will hear each piece once only. (10 points)*

Questions 11-13 are based on the following. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 11-13.

11．What's the chief duty of every government?

A．To protect persons and property.

B．To collect taxes.

C．To teach and train citizens.

D．To save natural resources for future use.

12．How did the government raise money in the past?

A．By selling services that make life comfortable.

B．By selling land containing oil.

C．By selling public lands.

D. By selling coal and other natural products.

13. What is the passage mainly about?

A. Environmental pollution and protection.　B. Taxes and services for the public.

C. Police efforts to protect people.　D. People's attitude toward taxes.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 11-13.

Questions 14-16 are based on the following. You now have 20 seconds to read questions 14-16.

14. Why is corn feeding millions of people today?

A. It can be cooked in many ways.

B. It is delicious but inexpensive.

C. It gives higher yields than other grain crops.

D. It grows easily in various conditions.

15. What did Columbus bring back on his second trip?

A. Fried potatoes.　B. Tomato juice.　C. Sweet corn.　D. Chocolate beans.

16. What was the result of Columbus' two trips to America?

A. They led to the discovery of America.

B. They made native American foods popular.

C. They brought great wealth to Spain.

D. They made native American life styles well-known.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 14-16.

Questions 17-20 are based on the following. You now have 20 seconds to read questions 17-20.

17. What is Dr. Francis?

A. A teacher of English in Cambridge.

B. A specialist in computer science.

C. A consultant to a Scottish company.

D. A British tourist to China.

18. What is the approximate temperature in Cambridge in summer?

A. 22℃.　B. 23℃.　C. 25℃.　D. 34℃.

19. Where does Dr. Francis suggest Li Ming should stay in Cambridge?

A. With an English family.　B. In a flat near the college.

C. With a language teacher.　D. In a student dormitory.

20. What is the point Dr. Francis is making when he mentions Ali?

A. Certain things cannot be learned from books.

B. Foreign students had better lived on campus.

C. Choice of where to live varies from person to person.

D. British families usually welcome foreign students.

You now have 40 seconds to check your answers to questions 17-20.

You now have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to ANSWER SHEET 1.

That is the end of Listening Comprehension.

Unit 2

Directions: *This Section is designed to test your ability to understand spoken English. You will hear a selection of recorded materials and you must answer the questions that accompany them. There are three parts in this section, Part A, Part B and Part C. Remember, while you are doing the test, you should first put down your answers in your test booklet. At the end of the listening comprehension section, you will have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Now look at Part A in your test booklet.

Part A

Directions: *You will hear a conversation in which a woman is asking for tourist information about Sudeley Castle and Snowshill Manor. Listen to it and fill out the table with the information you've heard for questions 1-5. Some of the information has been given to you in the table. Write* ***only 1 word*** *in each numbered box. You will heard the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the table below. (5 points)*

Part B

Information about Sudeley Castle		
opening hour	a.m.	1
closing hour	5 p.m.	
cost for adults	£	2
cost for children	£ 3.00	
Information about Snowshill Manor		
collection that children like		3
payment for visit	£	4
close from (month)		5

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about a newspaper. For questions 6-10, complete the sentences and answer the questions while you listen. Use* ***not more than 3 words*** *for each answer. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the sentences and the questions below. (5 points)*

A good modern newspaper is an _____ of reading.		6
From editorial page to feature articles and _____ of books, art, theatre and music.		7
A newspaper is even more _____ for the way one reads it.		8
What brings this variety together in one place is its topicality, its immediate relation to what is happening in your world and _____ now.		9
What each person does is to put together out of the pages of that day's paper, his own _____.		10

Part　C

Directions: *You will hear three pieces of recorded materials. Before listening to each one, you will have time to read the questions related to it. While listening, answer each question by choosing A, B, C or D. After listening, you will have time to check your answers. You will hear each piece once only. (10 points)*

Questions 11-13 are based on the following. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 11-13.

11．Why do some people abuse drugs?

A．To show off their wealth.　　B．To feel good.

C．To regain their memory.　　D．To be different from others.

12．According to the passage, what is the best way to stop friends from abusing drugs?

A．To help solve their psychological problems.

B．To play games with them.

C．To send them to the hospital.

D．To make them aware of its harmfulness.

13．What are the findings of the studies about heavy drug users?

A．They need care and affection.

B．They are fond of round-the-world trips.

C．They are mostly from broken families.

D．They are likely to commit crimes.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 11-13.

Questions 14-16 are based on the following. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 14-16.

14．Why did man have no track his target at a close range when using a short bow?

A．Because it was too heavy.　　B．Because it did not bend easily.

C．Because it did not shoot far.　　D．Because its string was short.

15．What does the passage tell us about a long bow?

A．It went out of use 300 years ago.

B．It was invented after the short bow.

C．It was discovered before fire and the wheel.

D．It’s still in use today.

16．What do we know about modern bows?

A．They are accurate and easy to pull.　　B．Their shooting range is 40 yards.

C．They are usually used indoors.　　D．They took 100 years to develop.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 14-16.

Questions 17-20 are based on the following. You now have 20 seconds to read questions 17-20.

17．What is the characteristic of learners of special English?

A．They want to change the way English is taught.

B．They learn English to find well-paid jobs.

C．They want to have an up-to-date knowledge of English.

D．They know clearly what they want to learn.

18．Who needs ESP courses most?

A．Professionals.　　B．College students.

C．Beginners.　　D．Intermediate learners.

19．What are the most popular ESP courses in Britain?

A．Courses for doctors.　　B．Courses for businessmen.

C．Courses for reporters.　　D．Courses for lawyers.

20．What is the speaker mainly talking about?

A．Three groups of learners.　　B．The importance of business English.

C．English for Specific Purposes.　　D．Features of English for different purposes.

You now have 40 seconds to check your answers to questions 17-20.

You now have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to ANSWER SHEET 1.

That is the end of listening comprehension.

听力理解强化训练答案与听力原文

Unit 1

【答案】

Part A

1．ancient　2．authority　3．royalty　4．eighteenth　5．twentieth

Part B

6．competitive survival　7．hierarchy　8．specialized job　9．vast amounts　10．concentrated

Part C

11．A　12．C　13．B　14．D　15．D　16．B　17．B　18．C　19．A　20．A

【听力原文】

Section I　Listening Comprehension

Directions: *This section is designed to test your ability to understand spoken English. You will hear a selection of recorded materials and you must answer the questions that accompany them. There are three parts in this section, Part A, Part B and Part C. Remember, while you are doing the test, you should first put down your answers in your test booklet. At the end of the listening comprehension section, you will have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Now look at Part A in your test booklet.

Part　A

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about umbrella. Listen to it and fill out the table with the information you've heard for questions 1-5. Some of the information has been given to you in the table. Write* ***only 1 word or number*** *in each numbered box. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the table below.*

To us it seems so natural to put up an umbrella to keep the water off when it rains. But actually the umbrella was not invented as protection against rain. Its first use was as a shade against the sun.

Nobody knows who first invented it, but the umbrella was used in very ancient times. Probably the first to use it were the Chinese in the eleventh century B.C.

We know that the umbrella was used in ancient Egypt and Babylon as a sunshade. And there was a strange thing connected with its use: it became a symbol of honor and authority. In the Far East in ancient times, the umbrella was allowed to be used only by royalty or by those in high offices.

In Europe, the Greeks were the first to use the umbrella as a sunshade. And the umbrella was in common use in ancient Greece. But it is believed that the first persons in Europe to use the umbrella as protection against rain were the ancient Romans.

During the Middle Ages, the use of the umbrella practically disappeared. Then it appeared again in Italy in the late sixteenth century. And against it was considered a symbol of power and authority. By 1680, the umbrella appeared in France and later on in England.

By the eighteenth century, the umbrella was used against rain throughout most of Europe. Umbrellas have not changed much in style during all this time, though they have become much lighter in weight. It wasn't until the twentieth century that women's umbrellas began to be made in a whole variety of colors.

Part　B

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about CEO. For questions 6-10, complete the sentences and answer the questions while you listen. Use not more than 3 words for each answer. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the sentences and the questions below.*

If sustainable competitive advantage depends on workforce skills, American firms have a problem. Human-resource management is not traditionally seen as central to the competitive survival of the firm in the United States. Skill acquisition is considered an individual responsibility. Labor is simply another factor of production to be hired-rented at the lowest possible cost — much as one buys raw materials or equipment.

The lack of importance attached to human-resource management can be seen in the corporate hierarchy. In an American firm the chief financial officer is almost always second in command. The

post of head of human-resource management is usually a specialized job, off at the edge of the corporate hierarchy. The executive who holds it is never consulted on major strategic decisions and has no chance to move up to Chief Executive Officer (CEO). By way of contrast, in Japan the head of human-resource management is central — usually the second most important executive, after the CEO, in the firm's hierarchy.

While American firms often talk about the vast amounts spent on training their workforce, in fact they invest less in the skills of their employees than do either Japanese or German firms. The money they do invest is also more highly concentrated on professional and managerial employees. And the limited investments that are made in training workers are also much more narrowly focused on the specific skills necessary to do the next job rather than on the basic background skills that make it possible to absorb new technologies.

Part　C

Directions: *You will hear three pieces of recorded materials. Before listening to each one, you will have time to read the questions related to it. While listening, answer each question by choosing A, B, C or D. After listening, you will have time to check your answers. You will hear each piece once only.*

Questions 11-13 are based on the following. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 11-13.

We use all sorts of services without thinking how we get them. But such services cost money. We pay for them through taxes. What would happen if everyone in a city stop. The street might not be cleaned. There would be no police force to protect people and property. The chief duty of every government is to protect persons and property. More than three-fourths of the money spent by our government is used for this purpose. The next largest amount of public money goes to teach and train our citizens. Billions of dollars each year are spent on schools and libraries. Public money is used to pay the teachers and other public officials. Years ago the government made money from the sale of public lands. But most of the best public lands have now been sold. The money raised was used to help pay the cost of government. There are still some public lands that contain oil, coal, gas, and other natural products. They could be sold, but we want to save them for future years. So we all must pay our share for the services that make our lives comfortable.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 11-13.

Questions 14-16 are based on the following. You now have 20 seconds to read questions 14-16.

Columbus sailed from Spain in September 1492, looking for gold. Native Americans greeted him, offering gifts of corn. Columbus found little gold on that trip, but he collected many plants, including corn, to bring back to Spain. Columbus didn't know it. But the corn was much more valuable than gold. Farmers from Europe to Asia accepted it immediately. They grew it on cold mountainsides and in tropical forest. Today it feeds millions of people all over the world. On his second trip, Columbus brought back a few chocolate beans to make chocolate. Europeans and Asians loved this new drink, and soon they were paying a great deal

of money for the beans. Chocolate beans became so valuable in Central America that they were used as cash for 200 years. Tomatoes and potatoes took some time to become popular. Eventually, however, they became the basis of a lot of popular foods. It is hard to imagine life without fried potatoes or chocolate. Thanks to Native American cultures, many people are able to enjoy lots of tasty food.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 14-16.

Questions 17-20 are based on the following. You now have 20 seconds to read questions 17-20.

M: Oh, hello, Li Ming. Come on in, and how've you been keeping recently?

W: Quite all right, thanks, Dr. Francis. How's your project going?

M: Very smoothly, I should say. I'm playing a consultancy role, really. I've only been here in China a month, but I'm already on very good terms with my colleagues in the Department of Computer Science. Well, I'm happy that you could come. Do sit down. please.

W: Dr. Francis, do you know I've got a chance to go to Cambridge in August? I wonder if you could tell me something about Britain.

M: Certainly. Well, I was actually brought up in Scotland. Erm, in fact, I've never been to Cambridge. But well, …yes, I'm sure I can give you some useful tips. Now, what do you want to know, Li Ming?

W: Things like weather. What's the usual temperature there?

M: Mmm, the temperature in Scotland is 22, or 23 degrees centigrade, on average, I think. But Cambridge would be warmer, around 25, I would guess, because it's down south.

W: Oh, that's nice. Do you know it is 34 here? Last year it reached 39. By the way, Where do you think I should stay?

M: Oh, that's important. You can, er… I suppose, stay in the college-owned flats, which are often near where you have your classes, and some are even on campus. That would certainly be convenient.

W: Yes, it would.

M: But it can also be a disadvantage because you are, in a sense, separated from ordinary society. You're a language teacher, and I think learning from society is a valuable experience.

W: Yes, yes, exactly, so what's the alternative?

M: Maybe finding an English host family. I know of a student Ali from the Middle East. He told me that he had learnt a lot by staying with a British family.

W: Thank you. I think it's quite a good suggestion. By the way, Dr. Francis, do you think I could…?

You now have 40 seconds to check your answers to questions 17-20.

That is the end of Part C.

You now have five minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to ANSWER SHEET 1.

That is the end of Listening Comprehension

Unit 2

【答案】

Part A

1．11 / eleven　2．（£）4.50（pounds）　3．masks　4．（£）3.50（pounds）　5．October

Part B

6．extraordinary piece　7．interviews to criticism　8．remarkable　9．your locality　10．selection and sequence

Part C

11．B　12．A　13．A　14．C　15．B　16．A　17．D　18．A　19．B　20．C

【听力原文】

Section I　Listening Comprehension

Directions: *This section is designed to test your ability to understand spoken English. You will hear a selection of recorded materials and you must answer the questions that accompany them. There are three parts in this section, Part A, Part B and Part C. Remember, while you are doing the test, you should first put down your answers in your test booklet. At the end of the listening comprehension section, you will have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to* ***ANSWER SHEET 1****.*

If you have any questions, you may raise your hand NOW as you will not be allowed to speak once the test has started.

Now look at Part A in your test booklet.

Part A

Directions: *You will hear a conversation in which a woman is asking for tourist information about Sudeley Castle and Snowshill Manor. Listen to it and fill out the table with the information you've heard for questions 1-5. Some of the information has been given to you in the table. Write* ***only 1 word*** *in each numbered box. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the table below.*

M: Good morning. Can I help you?

W: Yes, good morning. I've just got a few questions. I wonder if you can help me sort them out.

M: I'll see what I can do.

W: Can you tell me when Sudeley Castle open? We want to go there this morning.

M: Yes, of course. Sudeley Castle, I think it's open all day. Someone asked me this a week or so ago. Here we are, I've got the guide. Yes, it's open from 11 in the morning until 5 in the

afternoon, well not quite all day, but morning and afternoon.

W: Eleven to five. OK, that's great. Er, can you tell me how much it costs to get in?

M: Yes, it costs ￡4.50 for adults and ￡3.00 for children. It sounds a bit expensive but there's a lot to do there. I think it's worth the money.

W: OK, now another question: what exactly is Snowshill Manor? What can you see there?

M: Oh, it's a museum, an absolutely fascinating collection of all sorts of things, like clocks and cabinets, and all kinds of swords and masks.

W: Masks? Well, the kids will like them. Do you pay to get into this museum?

M: Yes, we do. I think it's about three pounds fifty.

W: Is it open this time of year?

M: Yes, it's open until the end of September, so there are a few weeks before it closes.

W: Right, we'll try it. Thank you very much for the information.

M: Enjoy your visit. Good-bye.

W: Now you will hear the recording again.

That is the end of Part A.

Part B

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about a newspaper. For questions 6-10, complete the sentences and answer the questions while you listen. Use* ***not more than 3 words*** *for each answer. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the sentences and the questions below.*

A good modern newspaper is an extraordinary piece of reading. It is remarkable first for what it contains: the range of news from local crime to international politics, from sport to business to fashion to science, and the range of comment and special features as well, from editorial page to feature articles and interviews to criticism of books, art, theatre and music.

A newspaper is even more remarkable for the way one reads it: never completely, never straight through, but always by jumping from here to there, in and out, glancing at one piece, reading another article all the way through, reading just a few paragraphs of the next.

A good modern newspaper offers a variety to attract many different readers, but far more than any one reader is interested in.

What brings this variety together in one place is its topicality, its immediate relation to what is happening in your world and your locality now. But immediacy and the speed of production that goes with it mean also that much of what appears in a newspaper has no more than transient value. For all these reasons, no two people really read the same paper.

What each person does is to put together out of the pages of that day's paper, his own selection and sequence, his own newspaper. For all these reasons, reading newspapers efficiently, which means getting what you want from them without missing things you need but without wasting time, demands skill and self-awareness as you modify and apply the techniques of reading.

Part　C

Directions: *You will hear three pieces of recorded materials. Before listening to each one, you will have time to read the questions related to it. While listening, answer each question by choosing A, B, C or D. After listening, you will have time to check your answers. You will hear each piece once only.*

Questions 11-13 are based on the following. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 11-13.

The first step to stop drug abuse is knowing why people start to use drugs. The reasons people abuse drugs are as different as people are from one to another. But there seems to be one common thread: people seem to take drugs to change the way they feel. They want to feel better or feel happy or to feel nothing. Sometimes, they want to forget or to remember. People often feel better about themselves when they are under the influence of drugs. But the effects don't last long. Drugs don't solve problems. They just postpone them. No matter how far drugs may take you, it's always around trip. After a while, people who miss drugs may feel worse about themselves, and they may use more drugs. If someone you know is using or abusing drugs, you can help. The most important part you can play is to be there. You can let your friends know that you care. You can listen and try to solve the problems behind your friend's need to use drugs. Two people together can often solve a problem that seems too big for one person alone. Studies of heavy abusers in the United States show that they felt unloved and unwanted. They didn't have close friends to talk to. When you or your friends take the time to care for each other, you're all helping to stop drugs abuse. After all, what is a friend for?

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 11-13.

Questions 14-16 are based on the following. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 14-16.

Bows and arrows are one of man's oldest weapons. They gave early man an effective weapon to kill his enemies. The ordinary bow or short bow as used by nearly all early people. This bow had limited power and short range. However, man overcame these faults by learning to track his targets at a close range. The long bow was most likely discovered when someone found out that a five-foot piece of wood made a better bow than a three-foot piece. Hundreds of thousands of these bows were made and used for three hundred years. However, not one is known to survive today. We believe that a force of about one hundred pounds was needed to pull the string all the way back on a long bow. For a long time the bow was just a bent stick and string. In fact, more changes have taken place in a bow in the past 25 years than in the last 7 centuries. Today, bow is forceful. It is as exact as a gun. In addition, it requires little strength to draw the string. Modern bows also have precise aiming devices. In indoor contest, perfect scores from 40 yards are common. The invention of the bows itself ranks with discovery of fire and the wheel. It was a great-step-forward for man.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 14-16.

Questions 17-20 are based on the following. You now have 20 seconds to read questions 17-20.

There are three groups of English learners: beginners, intermediate learners and learners of

special English. Beginners need to learn the basics of English. Students who have reached an intermediate level benefit from learning general English skills. But what about students who want to learn special English for their work or professional life? Most students, who fit into this third group have a clear idea about what they want to learn. A bank clerk, for example, wants to use this special vocabulary and technical terms of finance. But for teachers, deciding how to teach special English is not always so easy. For a start, the variety is enormous. Every field from airline pilots to secretaries has its own vocabulary and technical terms. Teachers also need to have an up-to-date knowledge of the special language, and not many teachers are exposed to working environments outside the classroom. These issues have influenced the way special English is taught in schools. This type of course is usually known as English for Specific Purposes, or ESP and there aren't ESP courses for almost every area of professional and working life. In Britain, for example, there are courses, which teach English for doctors, lawyers, reporters, travel agents and people working in the hotel industry. By far, the most popular ESP courses are for business English.

You now have 40 seconds to check your answers to questions 17-20.

You now have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to ANSWER SHEET 1.

That is the end of listening comprehension.

第三章　语 法 知 识

第一节　语法知识基本考情分析

对多所院校的博士研究生入学英语考试试题进行仔细分析的结果表明，虽然许多院校不直接考查语法知识，但是对语法知识的考查贯穿在整个英语考试中。对语法的考查在完形填空、辨错题、翻译题中均有直接的涉及，而且在阅读理解和写作中也间接涉及了语法知识。

考生应该首先掌握基本的语法知识，为系统地掌握考博英语的考查要素打下扎实的基础。考生具体需要掌握的内容如下：

（1）名词、代词的数和格的构成形式及其用法。

（2）动词的基本时态、语态的构成形式及其用法。

（3）形容词、副词比较级和最高级的构成形式及其用法。

（4）常用连接词、冠词的词义及其用法。

（5）非谓语动词（不定式、动名词、分词）的构成形式及其用法。

（6）虚拟语气的构成及其用法。

（7）各类从句的构成及其用法。

（8）强调句型的结构及其用法。

（9）常用倒装句的结构。

第二节　时态和语态

一、一般现在时

1．表示现时状态和现在瞬间动作

用一般现在时表示的现时状态通常都带有一定的持续性，因此只适用于静态动词。

例如：What do you think, Jane? 珍妮，你在想什么？

用一般现在时表示的现在瞬间的动作通常只适用于表示短暂动作的动态动词。

2．表示不受时间限制的客观存在

所谓不受时间限制的客观存在包括客观真理、格言、科学事实及其他不受时间限制的事实。

例如：The moon moves round the earth. 月亮绕着地球转。

3．表示现在习惯动作

所谓现在习惯动作指经常发生的动作，一般现在时常用来表示现在时间里某种动作的经常性和习惯性。

例如：Father doesn’t smoke. 父亲不抽烟。

4．表示将来时间

由 I hope，I bet 等引导的宾语从句用现在时表示将来时。

例如：I bet he comes tomorrow. 我打赌他明天会来。

5．有些表示状态和感觉的动词可用于一般现在时

如 be，love，hate，like，want，hope，need，prefer，wish，know，understand，remember，believe，recognize，guess，suppose，mean，belong，think（以为），feel，envy，remain，consist，contain，seem，look（看起来），see，fit，suit，owe，own，hear，find，suggest，propose，allow，show（说明），prove，mind（在意），have（有），sound（听起来），taste（尝起来），matter，require，possess 等。

例 1．I _____ what he has said is true, although I’ve always hated him.

A．believe　　B．believed　　C．have believed　　D．am believing

【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考点是一般现在时的用法。表示感官的动词常用一般现在时，而不用现在进行时。故选 A。

【参考译文】尽管我一直讨厌他，但我相信他说的是真的。

例 2．If you _____ to my advice, please tell your parents about it immediately.

A．will listen　　B．listened　　C．have listened　　D．had listened

【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考点是一般现在时用于时间和条件状语从句中，代替一般将来时的用法。而 shall 和 will 表示意愿时可以用于条件从句中。故选 A。

【参考译文】如果你愿意听我的建议，就请你立刻把这事告诉你父母。

二、现在进行时

现在进行时是用助动词 be 的现在形式（am，is，are）加-ing 分词构成。现在进行时可用于以下几个方面：

1．现在进行时和 always，continually，forever 等词连用

表示重复的动作和强烈的感情色彩。

例如：You are always finding fault with me. 你总是找我的错。

He is continually starting the work. 他不断地开始工作。

注意：表示态度、感知或所属关系的动词，如 desire，wish，understand，suppose，belong，know 等一般不用现在进行时。

2．表示说话时正在进行的动作

表示现在正在做什么，通常要用现在进行时。能用于进行时的动词一般都是表示持续动作的动态动词。

注意：现在进行时的这一用法与一般现在时的区别：一般现在时一般含有长久的意思，而现在进行时则含有暂时的意思。

3．表示现阶段一直在进行的动作

此动作在说话时不一定正在进行。

例如：You're writing a letter while I'm reading a book. 我在读书，而你在写信。

4．表示位移的动词

如 start，leave，come，go，arrive，fly，land 等可用现在进行时表示将来发生的行为，但主语必须是人。

例如：He is flying to Shanghai tomorrow. 明天他将乘飞机去上海。

He is coming an hour later. 一小时后他就来。

例 1．The fifth generation computers, with artificial intelligence, _____ and perfected now.

A．developed　　B．have developed

C．are being developed　　D．will have been developed

【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考点是被动语态的进行时的用法。划分句子成分后就知道句中缺谓语，而 develop 和 perfect 是并列谓语成分，都应用被动语态，并且句中时间状语 now 提示谓语为现在正在进行的动作。故选 C。

【参考译文】具有人工智能的第五代计算机目前正在开发和完善之中。

例 2．Don't disturb him. He _____ to the weather forecast.

A．listens　　B．is being listened　　C．is listening　　D．has listened

【答案】**C**

【解析】现在进行时表示此刻或现阶段正在进行的动作。

【参考译文】别打扰他，他正在听天气预报。

例 3．My wife _____.

A．has forever criticized　　B．forever criticizes me

C．was forever criticizing　　D．is forever criticizing me

【答案】**D**

【解析】现在进行时与频度副词，如 always，continually，constantly，forever 等状语连用时，表示经常发生或具有持续性的事情，或表示不满或抱怨情绪等。

【参考译文】我的妻子总是批评我。

例 4．"You _____ very clever today" would indicate that this was unusual.

A．are being　　B．have been　　C．were　　D．are

【答案】**A**

【解析】be 表示状态时，不能用于进行时，但是当它和某些表示动作意义的形容词连用时，表示此时此刻的情况，含有"异乎寻常"之意。常用的此类形容词有 brave，active，careful，sure，afraid，friendly，helpful，serious，stupid 等。

【参考译文】"你今天真聪明"这句话表明这件事非同寻常。

三、现在完成时和现在完成进行时

1．现在完成时的用法

现在完成时的语法结构：have/has+-ed 分词。

（1）已完成用法：表示动作或过程发生在说话之前某个没有明确说出的过去时间（常指最近的过去时间），现在已经完成了，并与现在的情况有联系。

例如：He has bought a car. 他已买了一辆汽车。

（2）未完成用法：指动作或状态从过去某时开始持续到现在，可能继续下去，也可能刚刚结束。

例如：I’ve lived here since 1999. 从 1999 年我就住在这里。

2．现在完成进行时的用法

语法结构：have / has been+-ing 分词。它的主要用法与现在完成时的“未完成”用法相似。

例如：I have been living here for ten years. 我已住在这儿 10 年了。

I’ve only been wearing glasses since last year. 从去年开始我就戴眼镜了。

例 1．This is one of the most diligent students that I _____.

A．even have known　　B．have ever known

C．know　　D．knew

【答案】B

【解析】现在完成时表示：迄今为止这一段时间的情况；一个影响现状的动作；刚刚结束的动作；过去的经验。其形式为：“have（has）+过去分词”。

【参考译文】这是我所见过的最勤奋的学生之一。

例 2．He _____ Beijing for five years.

A．has come to　　B．has been in　　C．has arrived　　D．has gone to

【答案】B

【解析】现在完成时在与表示一段时间的状语连用时不适用于表示短暂动作或位置转移的动词，如 open，break，go，come，arrive，die，leave 等，而可与表示状态或持续性动作的动词连用。

【参考译文】他来北京已 5 年了。

例 3．It _____ a long time since we last met.

A．has been　　B．will be　　C．was　　D．had been

【答案】A

【解析】在“it is / has been…since”结构中，主句常用现在完成时，也可用一般时，在 since 后面要用过去时。

【参考译文】我们很长时间没见面了。

例 4．It seems oil _____ from this pipe for some time. We’ll have to take the machine apart to put it right.

A．had leaked　　B．is leaking　　C．leaked　　D．has been leaking

【答案】D

【解析】现在完成进行时，一般只适用于动作动词，可用来表示一个动作从过去某时开始，一直延续到说话时刻还在继续或刚刚结束。常与表示一段时间的状语连用。

【参考译文】看来这根管子漏油已有一段时间了。我们只好拆开机器来排除故障。

四、一般过去时

1．表示现在

这是英语口语中常见的一种表示礼貌的用法。

例如：I wondered if you could lend me a book. 您能借给我一本书吗？

2．表示过去时间发生的动作或存在的状态及过去的习惯动作

例如：He got up late this morning. 今天早上他起得晚。

3．表示过去将来

这是一种与一般现在时表示将来相对应的用法。它表示已经确定了的计划或安排或日历上的事件，句中需要有具体时间。

例 1．It is time he _____ what is wrong.

A．was told　　B．is told　　C．must be told　　D．can tell

【答案】**A**

【解析】在“It is（high/about）time（that）…”句型中，表示“该……的时候了”，谓语动词常用一般过去时。

【参考译文】该是告诉他问题出在哪儿的时候了。

例 2．Not until the game had begun _____ at the sports ground.

A．had he arrived　　B．would he have arrived

C．did he arrive　　D．should he have arrived

【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考点是一般过去时的用法。not 放在句首应用倒装语序，四个选项均为倒装句。在时态上，not until 引出的时间状语从句用的是过去完成时，而主句谓语动词的动作发生在从句谓语动作之后，应该用一般过去时。故选 C 项。

【参考译文】直到比赛开始，他才到达运动场。

五、过去完成时和过去完成进行时

1．过去完成时用法

（1）过去完成时的“已完成”用法表示一个动作或状态在过去某时之前已经完成或结束。

例如：When I got the station, the train had left. 当我到达车站的时候，火车已经开走了。

（2）过去完成时的“未完成”用法表示一个动作或状态在过去某时之前已经开始，一直延续到这一个过去时间，而且到那时还未结束，仍有继续下去的可能性。

例如：By six o’clock they had worked twelve hours. 到 6 点钟他们已经工作了 12 个小时。

2．过去完成进行时的用法

语法结构：had been+-ing 分词。它的主要用法与现在完成进行时的用法相同，只是时间推移到了过去。

在用于两个先后发生的事态时，when，before，after, until 等从属连词，往往可以互换使用。

例　A thief who broke into a church was caught because traces of the wax，found on his clothes, _____ from the sort of candles used only in church.

A．come　　B．that come

C．coming　　D．had come

【答案】**D**

【解析】题干是一个复合句的结构。because 引导的从句缺谓语动词，因此可排除选项 B

和 C；从句的动作发生在主句动作 was caught 之前，所以要用过去完成时。

【参考译文】闯入教堂的小偷被抓获，因为在他的衣服上发现了少量蜡烛油，这种蜡烛油只有教堂才有。

六、一般将来时和将来进行时

1．表示将来或按计划将要发生的行为和特定的将来时，多用将来进行时

例如：We shall be having a meeting at two o'clock this afternoon. 今天下午两点我们有一个会议。

2．表示将来时间的多种结构

（1）will/shall+*v*. 原形表示说话人的主观态度和看法，比如表示“预见”。

例如：I will do it, if you like. 如果你喜欢，我就做。

（2）will/shall+不定式进行时，表示“自然要发生”的含义。

I shall be writing to you soon. 不久我将给你写信。

（3）be going to+*v*. 原形表示“意图”，即打算在将来做某事。

How long is he going to stay here? 他准备在这儿待多久？

（4）be+-ing（现在进行时）表示按计划、安排即将发生的动作，常用于表示位置转移的动词，如 go，come，leave，start，arrive 等；也可用于其他动态动词。

The president is coming to the UN this week. 这星期总统将来联合国。

（5）to be+*v*. 原形表示按计划、安排即将发生的动作。它可表示命令、禁止或可能性等。

The dictionary is not to be here. 这本字典不该放在这儿。

（6）一般现在时表示将来时间，常用于条件状语和时间状语分句。

例如：If she comes，I'll tell her all about. 如果她来，我将告诉她所有的一切。

I'll give it to you after I return. 我回来后，就把它给你。

注意：过去将来时表示过去将来时间，其结构形式为 would+*v*. 原形，was/were going to+*v*. 原形，was/were+-ing，was/were to+不定式及一般过去时等。

例　While people may refer to television for up-to-the-minute news, it is unlikely that television _____ the newspaper completely.

A．will replace　　B．replace　　C．have replaced　　D．replaced

【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考点是一般将来时。本题也可以用排除法来做。B、C 两项的动词应用单数形式，因为主语是 television，犯有语法错误；D 项为过去时，意为电视在过去取代报纸，与题意不符。本句是对未来的预测，描述的是未来的情况，故选 A 项。

【参考译文】虽然人们可以从电视上了解到最新的新闻，但电视不可能完全取代报纸。

七、将来完成时

1．表示在将来某一时间以前已完成的动作或一直持续的状态

这种时态必须有一个时间状语，常用的时间状语有：by the end of this month，by 10 o'clock this evening，by May next year 及由 by the time，before 或 when 等引导的状语从句。

例如：I will have finished my school by the next year. 明年我将毕业。

I hope he will have come back before I leave. 我希望他在我离开前回来。

2．在时间和条件状语从句中现在将来完成时由现在完成时表示

例如：The children will do their homework the moment they have arrived back from school.

孩子们从学校一回来就做作业。

例 1．By the end of this week, our workers surely _____ a satisfactory solution to the technological problem.

A．have found　　B．will have found　　C．will be finding　　D．are finding

【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考点是将来完成时的用法。在表示将来某一时刻以前已经完成的动作时，一般用将来完成时，它常和 by，by the end of 等引导的时间状语连用。

【参考译文】到这个星期末，我们的工人就会找到满意的办法来解决这个技术问题。

例 2．By the time he arrives in Beijing, we _____ here for two days.

A．have been staying　　B．have stayed

C．shall stay　　D．will have stayed

【答案】**D**

【解析】by the time 后面的从句谓语部分用的是一般现在时表示将来。根据句子的意思，主句表达的是“到将来某时刻已经完成的动作”，因此用将来完成时。

【参考译文】等他到北京时，我们已经待在这儿两天了。

八、语态

1．语态是表示主语与谓语动词之主客关系的动词形式

英语动词有两种语态：主动语态和被动语态。主动语态表示主语是动作的执行者，又称施动者；被动语态表示主语是动作的承受者，又称受动者。

2．被动语态的形式

（1）一般现在时被动语态形式 $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{am}\\\text{is}\\\text{are}\end{array}\right\}$ done

（2）一般过去时被动语态形式 $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{was}\\\text{were}\end{array}\right\}$ done

（3）现在进行时被动语态形式 $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{is}\\\text{are}\\\text{am}\end{array}\right\}$ being done

（4）过去进行时被动语态形式 $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{was}\\\text{were}\end{array}\right\}$ being done

（5）现在完成时被动语态形式 $\left.\begin{matrix}\text{has}\\\text{have}\end{matrix}\right\}$ been done

（6）过去完成时被动语态形式 had been done

在表示将来时间时，被动语态可用“shall/will be+过去分词”或“be going to+be+过去分词”等形式表示。

与主动语态一样，被动语态的前面也可以带情态动词。

3．被动语态的作用

（1）为了强调主语：这时主语为新信息，通常带不定冠词或零冠词，句中不出现施动者。

例如：An inquiry is to be held. 将会进行调查。

（2）为了强调谓语：这时主语为已知信息，而谓语为新信息，句中不出现施动者。

例如：They will be punished. 他们将被罚。

（3）为了强调施动者：这时如果省略了施动者，可能导致意思不完整。

例如：The suggestion was made by Mr. John. 这个建议由约翰先生提出。

Such things are only eaten by animals. 只有动物才吃这些东西。

（4）为了修辞的需要：

1）出于含蓄、礼貌或客观陈述的目的而避免使用 I 或 we 做主语。

例如：They are called fools. 他们被称作傻瓜。

2）为了避免使用语气过于正式的 one 或过于非正式的 you 做主语。

例如：These books can be found on the third floor. 这些书能在三楼找到。

3）当主动句中的施动者带有较长的修饰语时。

例如：An elderly woman was shot yesterday by a man who threatened to kill her if she did not open the safe. 昨天，一位老妇人被一个男人开枪打死，那人威胁她不打开保险箱就杀死她。

例 1．Mary’s husband was _____ to be handsome but dishonest.

A．thought about　　B．thought　　C．thinking of　　D．they thought

【答案】**B**

【解析】本句考点是被动语态，Mary’s husband 是动作的承受者，而省略了动作的施动者。think A to be…“认为 A 是……”，但 to be 可省去。故选 B 项。

【参考译文】人们认为玛丽的丈夫虽然英俊潇洒，但不诚实。

例 2．It _____ us that our letter _____.

A．was astonishing…hadn’t been received　　B．had astonished…wouldn’t be received

C．has astonished…wasn’t being received　　D．astonished…hadn’t been received

【答案】**D**

【解析】主句部分是主动语态，从句部分 our letter 是动作的承受者，但省略了动作的施动者。另外还要看时态，“信没收到”是在“我们吃惊”之前，故用过去完成时态。故选 D 项。

【参考译文】我们吃惊的是信还没有收到。

例 3．He denied _____ to send out the signal at exactly 8 p.m.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

A．having been telling　　B．being told

C．to be told　　D．having been told

【答案】**D**

【解析】deny doing sth.为固定搭配，因为是已经被告知，故排除 B 项，又由于主语和 tell 之间为被动关系，因此应该使用被动语态，故选 D 项正确。

【参考译文】他否认得知晚上 8 点整发信号。

典型题

1．Great as Newton was, many of his ideas _____ today and are being modified by the work of scientists of our time.

A．are to challenge　　B．may be challenged

C．have been challenged　　D．are challenging

2．It seems oil _____ from this pipe for some time. We'll have to take the machine apart to put it right.

A．had leaked　　B．is leaking　　C．leaked　　D．has been leaking

3．She ought to stop work; she has a headache because she _____ too long.

A．has been reading　　B．is reading

C．had read　　D．read

4．By the end of the year all but two people _____ .

A．have left　　B．will leave　　C．will be leaving　　D．will have left

5．It's reported that by the end of this month the output of cement in the factory _____ by about 10%.

A．will have risen　　B．has risen　　C．will be rising　　D．has been rising

6．My train arrives in New York at eight o'clock tonight. The plane I would like to take from there _____ by then.

A．would leave　　B．will have left　　C．has left　　D．had left

7．"May I speak to your manager Mr. Williams at five o'clock tonight?" "I'm sorry. Mr. Williams _____ to a conference long before then."

A．will have gone　　B．had gone　　C．would have gone　　D．has gone

8．We _____ our breakfast when an old man came to the door.

A．just have had　　B．have just had　　C．just had　　D．had just had

9．We _____ to start our own business, but we never had enough money.

A．have hoped　　B．hope　　C．had hoped　　D．should hope

10．That tree looked as if it _____ for a long time.

A．hasn't watered　　B．didn't water

C．hadn't been watered　　D．wasn't watered

11．The gray building is where the workers live, and the white one is where the spare

parts _____ .

A．are producing　　B．are produced　　C．produced　　D．being produced

答案与解析

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】主句的主语 many of his ideas 和谓语动词 challenge 之间是被动关系，所以应该用被动语态；其动作持续到今天，因此要用现在完成时态。

【参考译文】尽管牛顿是个伟大人物，但他的许多见解现在受到了挑战，并且当代科学家们正在对这些见解进行修正。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】题干的第二句表示将要采取的措施，意味着第一句话“漏油”（leak）的动作发生在过去某一时间，并且持续到现在为止仍在继续。因此，第一句话应采用现在完成时或者现在完成进行时。

【参考译文】油管漏油好像有一段时间了，我们必须拆开机器排除故障。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】题干第 2 分句中主句的谓语动词 has 用的是一般现在时，根据时态一致的原则，不能选 C 和 D 项，因为选项 C 和 D 用的是过去完成时和过去时。时间状语 too long 要与完成时态连用，根据上下文，题干强调的是动作的持续性，因此用现在完成进行时最符合句子的语境和语法要求。

【参考译文】她应该停止工作，因为看书太久她已经头疼了。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】此题考查的是表示到将来某时刻为止已经完成的动作，用将来完成时态。

【参考译文】到年底，就只剩下两个人了。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】时间状语 by the end of this month 与将来完成时连用。

【参考译文】据报道，到本月底该厂的水泥产量将增长约 10%。

6.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据上下文，by then 中的 then 指的是 eight o’clock tonight，因此该句应该用将来完成时。

【参考译文】我乘坐的火车今晚 8 点到纽约。到那时，我要乘坐的飞机已经从纽约起飞了。

7.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据题干中的对话内容可知，then 指的是将来的某一时刻，即 five o’clock tonight；而 long before then 对应的时态应该是将来完成时，即“在将来某一时刻之前已经完成的动作”，故选 A 项。

【参考译文】“我今晚 5 点可以给你们经理威廉姆斯先生打电话吗？”

“抱歉，那个时候，威廉姆斯先生早就去开会了。”

8.【答案】**D**

【解析】“吃早饭”（have breakfast）这一动作发生在“来”之前，而“来”这个动作用的

是过去时态，因此“吃早饭”应该用过去完成时。

【参考译文】我们刚吃完早饭，门口就来了一位老人。

9.【答案】**C**

【解析】从题干的整体内容来看，该句讲述的是过去的事，应该用过去的时态，因此可以排除选项 A 和 B。题干中的动词 hope 发生在 had 之前，要用过去完成时，故选 C。

【参考译文】我们早就希望创办自己的企业，可是我们从未凑够资金。

10.【答案】**C**

【解析】主语“那棵树”和谓语“浇水”之间是被动关系，因此从句应该用被动语态，可据此排除选项 A 和 B。再看时态，从句的动作明显发生在主句动作之前，主句是过去时，从句应该用过去完成时，又可排除选项 D。

【参考译文】看起来那棵树好久没有浇水了。

11.【答案】**B**

【解析】where 引出一个主语为 spare parts 的表语从句，谓语动词 produce 同主语的关系应该是被动关系，故选 B 项。

【参考译文】那座灰色的大楼是工人们住的地方，白色的那座是生产零件的厂房。

第三节　主 谓 一 致

主谓一致指主语和谓语动词在“人称”和“数”的方面的一致关系。一般说来，主语是单数概念，则谓语用单数形式；主语是复数概念，则谓语用复数形式。

1．不定式、动名词或从句与主谓一致

（1）动词不定式、动名词、从句做主语时当作单数看待。

例如：How we can carry out the plan hasn’t been discussed yet. 我们怎样执行这个计划还没有讨论。

（2）关系分句中的主谓一致问题。

在“one of+复数名词+关系分词”结构中，关系分句动词通常依照语法一致原则用复数形式。

例如：He is one of those people who like to keep everything in order. 他是个井井有条的人。

（3）关系代词 who，which，that 在定语从句中做主语时，从句中谓语动词的人称或数应与先行词一致。

例如：He is the man who is capable of finishing this task. 他能够完成这项任务。

（4）在 there be 句型或其他倒装句中，谓语动词与邻近的主语应一致。

例如：Ever since the old artist’s painting went on exhibit, there have been large crowds at the museum every month. 自从这位老艺术家的画被展出以来，每月都有成群的人来博物馆观看。

2．“the+*adj*.”结构做主语

（1）在表示某一类人时，谓语动词用复数。

例如：The poor are always kind. 穷人总是友善的。

（2）表示指定的某一个人时，谓语动词用单数。

例如：The departed was her sister. 那位离去的人是她姐姐。

（3）表示事物的抽象特征时，谓语动词用单数。

例如：The best is not yet to come. 最好的还没来。

3．代词做主语

（1）everyone，no one 做反意疑问句的主语时，反问句的主语用 they。

例如：Everyone is here，aren't they? 大家都在，是吗？

（2）由 any-，no-，some-，every-做前缀的合成代词做主语时，谓语动词用单数，如 anybody，anyone，anything，nobody，no one，nothing，somebody，someone，something, everyone，everybody，everything 及 either，neither，each 等。

例如：Somebody has parked his car right in front of me. 有人把车停在我的正前方。

4．以集体名词做主语的主谓一致的用法

（1）对于单复数同形的集体名词如 police，people，cattle，militia，poultry（家禽），vermin（害虫）等，通常看作复数，随后的动词用复数。

例如：The police are looking into the records of all those involved in the crime. 警察正在调查那些与犯罪有牵连的人的记录。

（2）对于不可数名词的集体名词如 foliage（叶子），machinery，equipment，furniture，merchandise（商品），随后的动词用单数。

例如：All the machinery in the factory is made in China. 这个工厂里的所有机器设备都是中国制造的。

（3）对于既可做单数也可做复数的集体名词，如果作为一个整体看待，谓语动词用单数；如果强调整体中的每个成员，谓语动词用复数。这样的名词有：family，group，committee，army，crowd，team，class，public，government，majority，minority，jury，club，board，staff，faculty，crew，association 等。

例如：Our family has lived in this house ever since I was born. 自我出生以来，我们家就住在这个房子里。

5．并列结构做主语的主谓一致用法

（1）由 and/both…and 连接的并列结构做主语，一般谓语动词用复数，但如果 and 结构做主语指同一人或物，则谓语动词用单数。

例如：My colleague and former classmate is near death's door. 我的同事兼我以前的同班同学快要死了。

（2）由 or，nor，either…or，neither…nor，not only…but also 连接的并列结构做主语时，随后的动词形式通常按照“就近原则”处理。

例如：Neither you，nor I，nor anyone else was awarded the prize. 不是你，也不是我，也不是任何人获得了奖金。

Either fans or an air-conditioner is not necessary for this lab. 对于这个实验室，风扇和空调都没有必要。

My sisters or my brother is likely to be at home. 我的姐妹们或兄弟可能在家。

（3）主语带有由 as well as，as much as，along with，except，together with，with，including，

like（介词），rather than，no less than，more than 等构成的短语表示伴随的人或物时，谓语动词的单复数形式按主语的单复数而定，即主谓一致不受此类结构的影响。

例如：My wife，more than anyone else in the family，is anxious to go there again. 妻子和家中的其他成员都期望再去那儿。

6．数量词做主语时的主谓一致用法

（1）表示确定数量的名词词组做主语。

1）如果数量概念被看作一个整体，动词用单数；如果被看作组成该数量的一个个的个体，则动词用复数。

例如：Five thousand dollars is a large sum of money. 5 000 美元是一大笔钱。

2）如果主语由“one in/one out of+复数名词”构成，在正式语体中，动词用单数；在非正式语体中，动词也可按照“就近原则”用复数。

例如：One out of 50 students has been chosen to attend the meeting. 从 50 位学生中选出一位参加会议。

（2）表示非确定数量的名词词组做主语。

1）如果主语是 all of…，some of…，none of…，half of，most of… 等表示非确定数量的名词词组，其后面的动词形式依 of 词组中的名词类别而定。

2）“many a+单数名词”或“more than one+单数名词”结构做主语时，其谓语动词用单数。

例如：More than one person is involved in this. 在这件事中，不止一个人受到牵连。

例 1．Many a boy and many a girl _____ it with _____ own eyes.

A．has seen…his　　B．has seen…their

C．have seen…his　　D．have seen…their

【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考点是主谓一致，虽然主句中的主语是两个并列结构 many a boy and many a girl，但谓语要用单数形式，从而排除 C 和 D 项。而 B 项答案前是单数形式，但后一空选择了复数形式的 their，因而不对。故选 A 项。

【参考译文】很多男孩和女孩亲眼看见了。

例 2．The committee _____ among themselves for four hours.

A．has been arguing　　B．has been argued

C．have been arguing　　D．have been argued

【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考点是集体名词 committee。它在这儿强调的是委员会中的每一个成员，谓语动词要用复数。也可根据后面 themselves 判断它是个复数概念，从而可知 A 和 B 项不对。而 D 项时态不对。故选 C 项。

【参考译文】委员们一直争论了 4 个小时。

例 3．_____ considerable number of students like football.

A．There are a　　B．While a　　C．They are a　　D．A

【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考点是主谓一致。谓语动词 like 为复数形式，故要求一个复数形式的主语；

students 为句中主语，已为复数，a number of 修饰复数名词，意为“许多的，几个”。故选 D 项。

【参考译文】相当多的学生喜欢足球。

典型题

1. What he did _____ nothing to do with me.
   A．is　B．has　C．are　D．have
2. That they were wrong in the matters _____ now clear to us.
   A．was　B．is　C．are　D．were
3. Neither of the young men who had applied for a position in the university _____ .
   A．has been accepted　B．have been accepted
   C．was accepted　D．were accepted
4. The growth of part-time and flexible working patterns, and of training and retraining schemes, _____ more women to take advantage of employment opportunities.
   A．have allowed　B．allow　C．allowing　D．allows
5. When enough of the tree _____ chopped away, the tree falls.
   A．is　B．have　C．was　D．were
6. Although his many examples were all right, the remainder _____ not exact.
   A．is　B．are　C．was　D．were
7. English and Chinese _____ quite different languages.
   A．is　B．are　C．was　D．were
8. Every man and every woman _____ required to vote for the candidate last month.
   A．is　B．were　C．are　D．was

答案与解析

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】通常情况下，由 what 引导的主语从句放在句首时，主句谓语用单数形式。但是，如果主句中的表语是复数形式，那么谓语动词也可以是复数形式。

【参考译文】他所做的事与我无关。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】单个名词性从句做主语时，其谓语动词要用单数形式。但是，当两个有 and 并列的名词性从句做主语，并表示两件事情时，其谓语动词用复数形式。

【参考译文】现在我们都很清楚，他们在这些事情上是错误的。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】“neither+of+名词”的结构做主语时，谓语动词为单数形式。本题定语从句的时态（过去完成时）表明主句谓语动词的动作发生在过去。故选 C 项。

【参考译文】那两位向这所大学申请职位的年轻人都没有被录用。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】句子的主语部分是“The growth…schemes”，其中的中心词是 growth，因此谓语用第三人称单数。故选 D 项。

【参考译文】兼职和弹性工作模式及培训和再培训计划的发展使更多的妇女能够拥有就业机会。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】tree 为单数形式，所以谓语动词用 is。

【参考译文】如果一棵树砍去的部分足够多，树就会倒。

6.【答案】**D**

【解析】the remainder 指的是 examples，所以谓语动词用 were。all，most，half，enough，some，the rest，the remainder 这些词也可单独做主语，这时其主谓一致关系一般遵循意义一致的原则：如果所指为复数意义，则动词用复数形式；如果所指为单数意义，则动词用单数形式。

【参考译文】尽管他列举的许多例子是可以的，但其余部分不确切。

7.【答案】**B**

【解析】由 and 或 both…and…连接两个单数名词做主语时，谓语动词用复数形式。

【参考译文】英语和汉语是完全不同的语言。

8.【答案】**D**

【解析】each…and each…，every…and every…，no… and no…等做主语时，谓语动词用单数形式。

【参考译文】上个月要求每一位男女投票选举候选人。

第四节　虚 拟 语 气

虚拟语气句所假设的情况是过去和现在都不存在的，或将来不大可能发生的。

1．主句和从句

在虚拟语气句中，通常主句和从句都使用虚拟语气，其形式如下：

	if 从 句	主 句
与现在事实相反	动词的过去式（be 为 were）	would（should）+动词原形
与过去事实相反	动词的过去完成式	would（should, could, might）+have+动词的过去分词
与将来事实相反	1．动词的过去式（be 为 were） 2．were+不定式 3．should+动词原形	would（should, could, might）+动词原形

例如：If it were to rain tomorrow, the football game would be put off. 如果明天下雨，足球赛就延期。（与将来事实相反。）

If you hurried, you would catch the bus. 如果你赶快，你会赶上公交车的。（与现在事实相反。）

2．含蓄条件句

含蓄条件句是指没有出现由 if 引导的条件句，而条件句的意思是用其他方式（without，but for，otherwise 等）表达的。

例如：Without your help, we couldn’t have finished the work on time.（Without your help=If you had not helped us）没有你的帮助，我们不可能按时完成工作。

常用来代替或引导含蓄条件句的单词和结构还有：otherwise，or，but for，but that，given，provided，suppose，supposing，were it not for 等。

3．错综时间虚拟语气句

在某些虚拟语气条件句中，主句与条件从句所表示的动作或状态发生在不同的时间，这时从句与主句要根据各自发生的时间选用符合具体时间的虚拟语气形式。

（1）条件句表示过去，主句表示现在。

例如：If they had left yesterday, they wouldn't be walking in the rain now. 如果他们昨天已经离开的话，他们现在就不可能在雨中行走。

（2）从句表示过去，主句表示将来。

例如：If we hadn't made enough preparations, we couldn't start next month. 如果我们没有做好充分的准备，我们下个月就不能开始。

（3）从句表示将来，主句表示过去。

例如：If I were not to take the examination tomorrow, I would have gone to the theatre with you yesterday. 如果不是我明天考试，昨天我就会和你一起去看戏。

（4）从句表示将来，主句表示现在。

例如：If we weren't to have a meeting this afternoon, I would go to the concert now. 要不是今天下午有会议，现在我就会去听音乐会。

4．虚拟语气在 wish 宾语从句中的应用

wish 后宾语从句用虚拟语气，其谓语部分有时态变化：表示对现在情况的虚拟时，动词用一般过去时（如 did）；对过去的情况进行虚拟时，动词用“过去完成时（如 had done）或情态动词的过去时+动词的现在完成时（如 could have done）”形式；表示对将来情况的虚拟时，用“情态动词的过去时+动词原形（如 might do）”。

例如：I wish I could have finished writing the book report yesterday. 我多么希望我昨天就完成了图书报告。

5．从句中谓语用“should+动词原形”的虚拟语气的应用

（1）在及物动词 advise（建议），agree（认同），ask（要求），beg（乞求），command（命令），decide（决定），demand（要求），determine（决定），direct（命令），desire（期望），insist（坚持），maintain（坚持），move（规定），order（命令），prefer（偏爱），propose（建议），recommend（推荐），request（要求），require（要求），resolve（决定），stipulate（规定），suggest（建议），urge（极力催促），vote（投票表决）等后面的宾语从句须用虚拟语气。虚拟语气的形式是“should+动词原形”，should 可以省去。

例如：The doctor suggested that he not go there. 医生建议他不要去那儿。

（2）在“It is strange/important/necessary/suggested/desired/requested 等+that 从句”中及在“It is a pity/shame/no wonder 等+that 从句”中。

例如：It is required that all members be present. 要求全体成员都到场。

（3）在 suggestion，order，plan，idea 等后面的同位语从句中。

例如：We are all for your plan that the discussion be put off. 我们都赞成你讨论延期的建议。

（4）在 as if, as though 引导的状语从句中，如果表达的意思与事实不相符，则要用虚拟形式，谓语的形式与 wish 后面的宾语从句相同。如果 as if, as though 从句中所叙述的情况实现的可能性较大，则可用陈述语气。

例如：They talked as if they had been friends for years. 他们交谈起来好像多年的朋友似的。

（5）以 lest，for fear that 和 in case 引导的从句用虚拟语气，其谓语部分用“should+动词原形”。

以 lest 和 for fear that 引导的从句，可以省去 should。但是，以 in case 引导的从句，如果表示虚拟，should 一般不可省略。

例如：He took his rain coat with him lest it should rain. 他带着雨衣，以防下雨。

6．虚拟语气在 would rather/would as soon 后的 that 从句的应用

“would rather/would as soon+that 从句”与“wish + that 从句”的用法相同。

例如：I'd rather（that）he had been here yesterday. 我多么希望他昨天在这儿啊！

例 1．_____ us earlier, _____ your request to the full.（北京大学 2011 年试题）

A．You have contacted…we could comply with

B．Had you contacted…we could have complied with

C．You had contacted…could we have complied with

D．Have you contacted…we could comply with

【答案】**B**

【解析】在 if 引导的表示虚拟的条件状语从句中，有时可以把含有助动词、情态动词、be 或 have 的虚拟条件句中的连词 if 省去，而将 had, should, were 等词提到主语之前。本句表示的是与过去事实相反的情况，从句用过去完成时，主句用 would/could/might/should+现在完成时，选 B。

【参考译文】如果你早点和我们联系的话，我们可以完全遵照你们的要求。

例 2．Her brother must have had an accident, or he _____ then.

A．would have been there　　B．should be here

C．had to be there　　D．would be there

【答案】**A**

【解析】“过去时情态动词+不定式完成时”通常为想象性用法，表示与过去情况相反的主观设想。故选 A 项。

【参考译文】她的哥哥肯定出事了，否则他那时应该在那儿。

例 3．The young mother insisted that her daughter _____.

A．to take some vacations for two weeks　　B．take it easy for two weeks

C．that he not work too hard for two weeks　　D．taking it easy within two weeks

【答案】**B**

【解析】insist，suggest，ask，demand 等主句动词后的宾语从句应用虚拟语气“should+动词原形”结构，其中 should 可省略。故选 B 项。

【参考译文】年轻的母亲认为她的女儿应该轻松两个星期。

例 4．He would certainly have attended the closing ceremony _____.

A．had the tire not flattened itself　　B．if he didn't get a flat tire

C．if the flat tire hadn't happened　　D．had he not had a flat tire

【答案】**D**

【解析】末句相当于 if he had not had a flat tire，从句用过去完成时，主句用过去将来完成时，if 省略后 had 置于主语之前。故选 D 项。

【参考译文】要不是他的车胎没气了，他肯定就参加闭幕式了。

例 5．If I had a car of my own, I _____ it to your sister yesterday.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

A．will lend　B．would lend　C．should lend　D．would have lent

【答案】**D**

【解析】would have done 表示“本应该做某事而没有做”，为固定形式，故 D 项正确。

【参考译文】如果我自己有一辆车，昨天就已经借给你姐姐了。

典型题

1．The mad man was put in the soft-padded cell lest he _____ himself.

A．injure　B．had injured　C．injured　D．would injure

2．He was punished _____ he should make the same mistake again.

A．unless　B．lest　C．if　D．provided

3．If only the committee _____ the regulations and put them into effect as soon as possible.

A．approve　B．will approve　C．can approve　D．would approve

4．I’m sure he is up to the job _____ he would give his mind to it.

A．if only　B．in case　C．until　D．unless

5．I don’t think it advisable that Tom _____ to the job since he has no experience.

A．is assigned　B．will be assigned

C．be assigned　D．has been assigned

6．The millions of calculations involved, had they been done by hand, _____ all practical value by the time they were finished.

A．had lost　B．would lost　C．would have lost　D．should have lost

7．He must have had an accident, or he _____ then.

A．would have been here　B．had to be here

C．should be here　D．would be here

8．_____ for your laziness, you could have finished the assignment by now.

A．Had it not been　B．It were not　C．Weren’t it　D．Had not it been

9．Five minutes earlier, _____ we could have caught the last train.

A．and　B．but　C．or　D．so

10．_____ for my illness, I would have lent him a helping hand.

A．Not being　B．Had it not been

C．Without being　D．Not having been

11．We didn’t know his telephone number, otherwise we _____ him.

A．would have telephoned　B．must have telephoned

C．would telephone　D．had telephoned

12．Look at the terrible situation I am in! If only I _____ your advice.

A．follow　B．had followed　C．would follow　D．have followed

13．If I hadn’t stood under the ladder to catch you when you fell, you _____ now.

A．wouldn’t be smiling　B．couldn’t have smiled

C．won't smile　　D．didn't smile

14．I wish I _____ longer this morning, but I had to get up and come to class.

A．could have slept　B．slept　C．might have slept　D．have slept

15．Sometimes I wish I _____ in a different time and a different place.

A．be living　B．were living　C．would live　D．would have lived

16．Jack wishes that he _____ business instead of history when he was in university.

A．had studied　B．study　C．studied　D．had been studying

17．It's already five o'clock now. Don't you think it's about time _____?

A．we are going home　B．we go home

C．we went home　D．we can go home

18．"You are very selfish. It's high time you _____ that you are not the most important person in the world, "Edgar said to his boss angrily.

A．realized　B．have realized　C．realize　D．should have realized

19．I'd rather you _____ make any comment on the issue for the time being.

A．don't　B．wouldn't　C．didn't　D．shouldn't

20．Frankly speaking, I'd rather you _____ anything about it for the time being.

A．didn't do　B．haven't do　C．don't do　D．have done

21．Wouldn't you rather your children _____ to bed early?

A．go　B．went　C．would go　D．goes

22．The manager would rather his daughter _____ in the same office.

A．had not worked　B．not to work　C．does not work　D．did not work

23．The manager of the hotel requests that their guests _____ after 11.00 p. m.

A．not to play loud music　B．shouldn't play loud music

C．don't play loud music　D．couldn't play loud music

24．As Commander-in-chief of the armed forces, I have directed that all measures _____ for our defense.

A．be taken　B．would be taken　C．to be taken　D．had been taken

25．Mike's uncle insists _____ in this hotel.

A．staying not　B．not to stay

C．that he would not to stay　D．that he not stay

26．It's vital that enough money _____ to fund the project.

A．be collected　B．must be collected

C．is collected　D．can be collected

27．It is essential that these application forms _____ back as earlier as possible.

A．must be sent　B．will be sent　C．are sent　D．be sent

28．It is important that the hotel receptionist _____ that guests are registered correctly.

A．has made sure　B．made sure　C．must make sure　D．make sure

29．It is politely requested by the hotel management that radios _____ after 11 o'clock at night.

A．were not played　B．not be played　C．not to play　D．did not play

30．We are all for your proposal that the discussion _____.

A．be put off　　B．was put off　　C．should put off　　D．is to put off

答案与解析

1．【答案】**A**

【解析】由 lest 引导的从句用虚拟语气，其谓语部分用“should+动词原形”。

【参考译文】那个疯子被关在铺有软垫的小房子里，以免他把自己给弄伤了。

2．【答案】**B**

【解析】题干空白处所缺的是连接词。第二个分句中的 should make 是虚拟语气。除 lest（以免，以防）之外，其余三项都不符合题意。

【参考译文】他受了惩罚，以免他再犯同样的错误。

3．【答案】**D**

【解析】这是对将要发生的事情所表示的一种愿望。

【参考译文】如果委员会批准这些条例并使之尽快生效就好了。

4．【答案】**A**

【解析】if only 引导的从句表示了说话者对未来的一种愿望。

【参考译文】我肯定，如果他想做这项工作的话，他肯定会胜任的。

5．【答案】**C**

【解析】这是一个带复合宾语的复合句。宾语补足语 advisable 要求其宾语从句用虚拟语气，其谓语部分用“should+动词原形”。

【参考译文】汤姆没有经验，我认为派他去做那项工作是不明智的。

6．【答案】**C**

【解析】根据 had they been done 可知此处是对已做过的事情的一种假设，故选 C 项。

【参考译文】所涉及的数以百万计的计算，如果用手工来进行的话，那到这些计算完成时也就没有什么实际价值了。

7．【答案】**A**

【解析】从 He must have had an accident 可以看出，这是对发生在过去的事情做出了肯定的猜测。因此 or（else）实际上代替了一个假设条件句，即：If he hadn’t had an accident。很显然，空白处应选择与过去事实相反的虚拟语气 would have been。

【参考译文】他肯定出事了，否则他应该到这里了。

8．【答案】**A**

【解析】从 you could have finished the assignment by now 可以判断，条件句应是与过去事实相反，故答案为 A 项。

【参考译文】如果不是你懒惰的话，你的作业到这会儿也能完成了。

9．【答案】**A**

【解析】and 连接两个并列句，如：Study hard, and you will pass the CET-4 Test. Study hard 相当于条件句 if you study hard。此句是这种句型的虚拟形式。

【参考译文】如果能早到 5 分钟，我们就能赶上最后一趟火车。

10.【答案】**B**

【参考译文】如果不是我生病的话，我早就给他帮忙了。

11.【答案】**A**

【解析】题干里已给出了一个表示过去时的情景，即 We didn't know his telephone number。而 otherwise 则代替了一个条件句，即 if we had known his telephone number，因此，空白处应选与过去事实相反的虚拟语气。

【参考译文】我们不知道他的电话号码，否则我们早就给他打电话了。

12.【答案】**B**

【解析】前面第一句话讲的是现在的情况。第二句话中的条件句的意思显然是“当初如果听了你的劝告该多好啊”。这里实际上是省略了主句 I wouldn't be in such a terrible situation，主句与从句不在同一个时间。

【参考译文】看看我现在糟糕的处境！我当初要是接受你的建议就好了。

13.【答案】**A**

【解析】从 hadn't stood 和 fell 看出事情发生在过去，但是从主句中的 now 看出说话的人在讲现在的情况，故 A 项是正确选择。

【参考译文】如果当初你摔下来的时候我不是在梯子下边接着你，你现在就不会这么笑了。

14.【答案】**A**

【解析】从 this morning 和 had to get up 可知，题干讲的是过去的事。而“希望能多睡一会儿”中又有一个情态动词 can。这里 could have slept 等于 had slept，是虚拟语气。

【参考译文】我今天早上倒想多睡一会儿，可是我得起来去上课啊。

15.【答案】**B**

【解析】从题干内容可知本题干是对现在的虚拟。

【参考译文】我有时真希望自己是生活在另外一个时代，另外一个地方。

16.【答案】**A**

【解析】从 when he was in university 判断，杰克是对过去已发生过的事情表示遗憾。

【参考译文】杰克希望当初上大学的时候学的是商业，而不是历史。

17.【答案】**C**

【解析】在 his（about/high）time（that）…句型中，从句的谓语部分用过去时形式。

【参考译文】已经 5 点了。你不认为我们该回家了吗？

18.【答案】**A**

【解析】It is high time that… 意为“现在该是……的时候了”，从句中动词用过去时态，是虚拟语气用法。

【参考译文】“你太自私了。你早就该知道你自己并不是世界上最重要的人。”埃德加生气地对他的老板说。

19.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据题意，空白处需要的是一个表示否定的结构，再根据 would rather 后句子的谓语部分用过去时的原则，故选 C 项。

【参考译文】我希望你目前不要对这个问题做出任何评论。

20.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据句子意思应该选含否定意义的答案，由 would rather 确定选 A 项。

【参考译文】说实话，我希望你目前不要轻举妄动。

21.【答案】**B**

【解析】题干中出现了 would rather 的否定形式且主句是疑问句，但 would rather 后要用一般过去时。

【参考译文】你不希望自己的孩子早睡觉吗？

22.【答案】**D**

【解析】略。

【参考译文】那位经理不希望跟自己的女儿在同一间办公室工作。

23.【答案】**B**

【解析】题干中的 request 要求其后的宾语从句用虚拟语气，谓语部分为“should+动词原形”。

【参考译文】饭店经理请求客人晚上 11 点之后不要大声放音乐。

24.【答案】**A**

【解析】题干中的 direct 要求其后的宾语从句用虚拟语气，谓语部分用“should+动词原形”。题干中从句的主语是 measures，故谓语部分应该用被动语态。

【参考译文】作为武装部队的总司令，我已命令采取一切措施进行防卫。

25.【答案】**D**

【解析】题干中的 insist 要求其后的宾语从句用虚拟语气，谓语部分为“should+动词原形”。

【参考译文】迈克的舅舅坚持要住在这家宾馆。

26.【答案】**A**

【解析】题干中的 vital 要求主语从句用虚拟语气，谓语部分用“should+动词原形”。

【参考译文】筹集足够的资金来投资该项目，十分重要。

27.【答案】**D**

【解析】题干中的 essential 要求主语从句用虚拟语气，谓语部分用“should+动词原形”。

【参考译文】这些申请表必须尽早交回。

28.【答案】**D**

【解析】题干中的 important 要求从句用虚拟语气，谓语部分用“should+动词原形”。

【参考译文】饭店前台服务员要保证客人正确登记，这一点很重要。

29.【答案】**B**

【解析】在 It is requested that…句型中，that 引导的主语从句用虚拟语气，谓语部分用“should+动词原形”。

【参考译文】宾馆管理人员委婉请求，晚上 11 点后不得开收音机。

30.【答案】**A**

【解析】题干中的 proposal 要求 that 引导的同位语从句用虚拟语气，谓语部分用“should+动词原形”。从句的主语 the discussion 与 put off 之间是被动关系。故选 A 项。

【参考译文】我们都赞成你讨论延期的建议。

第五节　情 态 动 词

情态动词用来表示说话人的主观看法或猜想。其本身不能独立做谓语，只能和动词构成复合谓语。情态动词没有人称和数的变化，有现在时和过去时两种变化。情态动词大多是一词多义，或多词多义，从而形成词义重叠，因此要用比较的方法来学习情态动词。

1．should 与 ought to

表示“应该”should=ought to，ought to 语气较强。

例如：You should（ought to）respect your teacher. 你应该尊敬老师。

You should do what your parents tell you. 你应该按你父母说的去做。

2．shall 与 should

shall 主要用于第一人称的疑问句中，表示征求对方意见。should 表示“应该”。

例如：Shall we go shopping? 我们去买东西好吗？

He should do some work, but he doesn’t want to. 他应该做些工作，但他不想做。

例　— I’m thirsty.

　　— _____

A．Do you like tea?　　B．Do you want me to get tea?

C．Shall I get you some tea?　　D．Will I get you some tea?

【答案】**C**

【解析】Shall I …表示征求对方的意见，A 句问“你喜欢茶吗？”而非“你想喝茶吗？”不合题意。B 句中 tea 应为 some tea 或 a cup of tea。故选 C 项。

【参考译文】—我很渴。

　　—我给你倒些茶，好吗？

3．will 和 would

（1）主要用于“will you…”“would you…”疑问句，表示现在时间的请求。“would you…”较为客气，回答时要用 will，因为接受请求的人不必委婉。

例如：Will（Would）you please pass me the salt? 递给我盐好吗？

Certainly，I will. 当然可以。

Might（May）/Could（Can）I ask you a question? 我可以问你一个问题吗？

Certainly，you may（can）. 当然可以。

（2）表示“意愿”“意志”和“决心”，用于各种人称，would 为 will 的过去式。

例如：I won’t argue with you．我不愿和你争论。

I said I would do anything for him．我说我愿意为他做任何事。

例　— Would you mind my smoking here?

　　— _____

A．Yes，I would.　B．Yes，I should.　C．Yes，I do.　D．No，not at all.

【答案】**D**

【解析】本题的考点是对 would you mind…的回答。“would you mind+*v*.-ing”表示一种客气的请求，回答表示允许时，可以说：“No, I don’t. /No, not at all. /No, certainly not. /No, I

wouldn't.”故选 D 项。

【参考译文】—你介意我在这儿抽烟吗？

—不，根本不介意。

4．need 与 dare

作为情态动词，need 表示“必须”及“需要”，dare 表示“敢”，两者都限于否定句和疑问句或条件句。

need 与 dare 还可用做实义动词，此时它们的否定形式和疑问句形式要借助动词 do/did 来构成。

例如：You need not meet him unless you'd like to．你不必去接他，除非你愿意去。

Need I repeat it? 需要我重复吗？

I dare not go there．我不敢去那儿。

5．used to 与 would

（1）两者都表示过去的习惯性行为，used to 更强调今昔对比，说明过去那样而现在不那样了，意思是“过去经常”。

例如：He used to smoke, but he doesn't now．他过去常常抽烟，但现在不抽了。

（2）used to 的否定式和疑问式。

例如：He didn't use to drink．他过去不常喝酒。

6．情态动词+动词不定式完成式

（1）must have done 表示对过去情况的肯定推测，其否定式为 can（could）not have done, 而 must do 表示对现在情况的推测。

例如：He looks so pale．He must be ill．他看上去脸色苍白，他一定病了。

It is six o'clock．She must have come home．6 点了，她肯定已经回家了。

（2）could have done 表示本来可以干某事而没有干，其否定形式表示本不可以干某事而干了。

例如：I could have passed, but I did not study．我本来能够通过考试，但我没学习。

（3）“may have+过去分词”表示对过去的一种推测。

例如：He may have seen me last night．昨晚他可能看见我了。

（4）“should have+过去分词”表示过去应做而未做。

例如：I told him that he should have worked much harder．我告诉他，他本该更努力些。

（5）“must+have+过去分词”表示对过去一种带肯定性的推测。

例如：After searching for evidence in the house, the police concluded that the thief must have come through the window and stolen the money while the family was asleep．在屋子里搜寻证据后，警察得出结论，小偷肯定在全家人睡着时，从窗户进来偷了钱。

（6）ought to have+过去分词=should have+过去分词。

“need not have+过去分词”表示过去不必做而已做了的事。

例如：We had plenty of bread, so I needn't have bought a loaf．我们有很多面包，所以本不必买的。

例 1．Tom _____ better than to ask Dick for help.

A．shall know　　B．shouldn't know　　C．has known　　D．should have known

【答案】**D**

【解析】know better than to do something 表示“懂得不应做某事”，“不至于蠢到去做某事”，常与 should，ought to 等情态动词连用，相当于（ought to）have the experience and maturity to know it is the wrong thing to do。如选 B 项 shouldn’t know，全句的意思就是“汤姆不应当知道不该请迪克帮忙”，句子意思不通。know better than to do sth．一般不用于将来时和完成时，A 项 shall know 和 C 项 has known 的错误明显，因此，可排除选项 A、B、C。D 项“should+动词完成式”表示与过去事实相反，即“本应……”，所以正确答案是 D 项 should have known。

【参考译文】汤姆本应当知道不该请迪克帮忙。

例 2．I’m sorry I couldn’t get in touch with him before he left．I _____ him earlier．

A．had a telephone　　B．have phoned

C．should have phoned　　D．should be phoned

【答案】**C**

【解析】此题考查“情态动词+不定式完成形式”的用法。当情态动词为过去时，在肯定句中说明某事本应完成而未完成；在否定句中则表示发生了不应发生的事情，含有劝告，甚至责备的意思。

【参考译文】很抱歉我没能在他离开前与他联系上。我应该早点打电话给他。

7．can 与 may

（1）can

1）“能”“能够”，表示体力或智力方面的“能力”。

例如：I can use computer, but I can’t fix the computer．我能用计算机，但我不能修计算机。

2）“可能”“会”，表示“可能性”。

例如：Even experienced teachers can make mistakes．甚至有经验的老师也会犯错误。

3）“可以”，表示“许可”。

例如：Can I use your telephone? 我可以用你的电话吗？

（2）may

1）“或许”“可能”，表示“可能性”。

例如：The story may or may not be true．这个故事或许真实或许不真实。

2）表示“可以”“许可”。

例如：You may call us anytime during office hours．你可以在工作时间随时给我们打电话。

（3）区别

1）在表示“可能性”与“许可”的两个意义上，can 等于 may，特别在口语中，can 日益取代 may，但在庄重、客气的场合下，则必须用“May I…”。

2）might 和 could 并不一定指过去，在没有明确的时间或上下文的情况下，意义和用法与 may 和 can 相同，只是语气较委婉，力量较弱。

例　Our holidays were ruined by the rain. _____ have stayed at home!

A．It may be as well　　B．It was just as well we

C．We might just as well　　D．We might do as well as we

【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考点是 might / may as well。情态动词 may / might 后接 as well 是固定词组表

示“倒也不错”之意，后接动词原形。故选 C 项。

【参考译文】我们的假期被雨破坏了，我们待在家里也许更好！

8．can 与 be able to

can 与 be able to 都可以用于表示能力，但 can 只有现在时和过去时两种形式，如果需要表示其他时态，则要用 be able to 代替。

（1）can 表示现在的能力。过去或将来的能力用 was/were able to，will/shall be able to 来表示。在陈述句中，be able to 表示某种特定的能力。

（2）can 表示总的能力。表示一个阶段延续至今的能力，可用 have/has been able to 来表示。

9．must 与 have to

（1）“必要，一定得”，表示“必须”。

例如：You must be here at nine o’clock．你必须在 9 点到这儿。

1）must 与 have to 虽然都有“必须”之意，但 must 表示说话人的主观看法，have to 表示客观的需要。must 只有现在时形式，表示过去或将来时间的“必须”，要借助 have to 的某种形式。

2）have to 的否定式为 don’t/didn’t have to，而 must 的否定式是 needn’t 或 don’t need to，而不是 mustn’t。mustn’t 表示“不准，禁止”的意思。

例如：You mustn’t turn on the TV till you have done your homework．直到你完成作业才能开电视机。

（2）must 可表示肯定的推测，意为“准是，想必”。

例如：She hasn’t come; she must be ill．她没来，一定是病了。

例 1．The conference _____ a full week by the time it ends.（厦门大学 2013 年试题）

A．must have lasted　　B．will have lasted

C．would last　　D．has lasted

【答案】**B**

【解析】句中 by the time it ends，表示动作要延续到将来某一时刻，因此要用将来完成时。A 项中情态动词 must 后面接动词不定式的完成时形式表示对已经发生的事情的一种肯定推测，而本句的时间状语却并非 by the time it ended，所以犯下了时态不呼应的错误。would 虽然可以表推测，但 would last 不能表示延续到将来某一时刻的动作，所以不选。D 选项是现在完成时，表示到现在为止已经完成的动作，不能表示延续到将来某一时刻的动作，所以也不正确。

【参考译文】会议从开始到结束将持续整整一个星期。

例 2．She left the reception early because she _____ get up early the next morning.

A．needed　　B．might　　C．used to　　D．had to

【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考点是区分情态动词的意义，had to 表示客观的需要，符合题意。故选 D 项。

【参考译文】她早早地离开了招待会，因为她第二天早上不得不早起。

例 3．She told me she _____ be home by ten o’clock.

A．have to　　B．had to　　C．need　　D．can

【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考点是 have to 的用法及意义。have to 意为“必须”，句子为过去时，故 B

项为正确选择。

【参考译文】她告诉我，她必须于 10 点前到家。

例 4．Bob fails to attend the evening school. He _____ sick, because he never asks for leave.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

A．may be　　B．can be　　C．must be　　D．is

【答案】**C**

【解析】根据后半句可知，是肯定的情况，故选 C 项，表示“确定，一定”。

【参考译文】Bob 没有参加夜校，他一定是病了，因为他从来没有请假离开过。

典型题

1．“_____ you give me a room for the night?” I asked on arriving at the hotel.

A．Should　　B．Can　　C．Might　　D．May

2．Since the ditch is full of water, _____ last night.

A．it must raining　　B．there might have rain

C．it must have rained　　D．there might have been rain

3．Studying is easier when one _____ the big public libraries.

A．can use　　B．may use

C．would use　　D．should use

4．_____ she be going back this autumn?

A．May　　B．Might　　C．Can　　D．Must

5．He _____ be tired. He has just begun to work.

A．can’t　　B．mustn’t　　C．should not　　D．may not

6．The bedroom is in a terrible mess；it _____ cleaned．

A．can’t have been　　B．shouldn’t have been

C．mustn’t have been　　D．wouldn’t have been

7．“The man must be Mary’s husband.”

“No, he _____ her husband. She is still single.”

A．needn’t be　　B．mustn’t be

C．shouldn’t be　　D．can’t be

8．He went on foot, but he _____ by bus.

A．should gone　　B．could have gone

C．ought have gone　　D．could be gone

9．He was a good swimmer, so he _____ swim to the river bank when the boat sank.

A．could　　B．might

C．succeeded to　　D．was able to

答案与解析

1．【答案】**B**

【解析】情态动词可直接提到句首构成疑问句。can 在此表示可能性，通常用于疑问句或

否定句中。

【参考译文】到达旅馆时我问："你们能给我提供个房间过夜吗？"

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】"情态动词+现在完成时"，表示对过去情况的推测。

【参考译文】沟里的水满满的，昨天晚上一定下雨了。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】can 或 could 可用来表示能力，往往表示天生或学到的能力。can 表示现在的能力，could 表示过去的能力。

【参考译文】当一个人会用大的公共图书馆时，学习就比较容易了。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】can 常用于疑问句或否定句中表示可能性。此时的 can 表示"理论上的可能性"，如果表示"实际上的可能性"，则用 could 或 may。

【参考译文】今年秋天她会回去吗？

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】can 或 could 可用来表示推测。表示推测的这一用法通常用于否定句或疑问句中，表示对现在或未来情况进行否定的推测，其结构为："can't / couldn't+原形动词"或"can't（couldn't）+be+现在分词"。

【参考译文】他不可能很累，因为他刚开始干活。

6.【答案】**A**

【解析】can 或 could 表示对已经发生的情况进行否定的推测，其结构为"can't / couldn't+have+过去分词"。

【参考译文】卧室里乱七八糟，一定没打扫过。

7.【答案】**D**

【解析】此题前一句表示肯定的推测，后一句表示否定的推测。must 表示肯定的推测，如果表示否定的推测，则不能用 mustn't，而要用 can't。

【参考译文】"那个人一定是玛丽的丈夫。""不，他不可能是她的丈夫，因为她仍然单身。"

8.【答案】**B**

【解析】could 后面跟现在完成时表示虚拟意味，含有某种责备的口气，表示"本来可以那样做却没有做"。

【参考译文】他步行去了，但他本来是可以乘公共汽车的。

9.【答案】**D**

【解析】当表示已经"设法或成功地做了某事"时，用 was / were able to，不能用 could to。但是当表示能力时，can 和 be able to 可以互换使用。

【参考译文】他是一个游泳好手，所以当船沉下去的时候，他能设法游到岸上去。

第六节　非谓语动词

非谓语动词有动词不定式、动名词（即-ing 分词）和-ed 分词三种。一般情况下，不定式

表示某个具体的一次性动作；动名词表示泛指的、重复性的、延续性的或正在进行中的动作；及物动词的-ed 分词表示被动意义，不及物动词的-ed 表示完成意义。

一、分词和动名词

1．分词做状语

分词做状语时，无论是现在分词还是过去分词，无论是一般式还是完成式，其逻辑主语必须与句子的主语保持一致。否则，分词必须有自己的主语，即用独立主格结构。

例如：Not having received an answer, he decided to write another letter to her．由于没有收到回信，他决定再给她写封信。

Weather permitting, we'll have an outing tomorrow．=If weather permits, we'll have an outing tomorrow．如果天气允许，我们明天要出去玩。

All things considered, her paper is of greater value than yours．总的来说，她的论文比你的论文价值大。

例 _____ it or not, his discovery has created a stir in scientific circles.（厦门大学 2013 年试题）

A．Believe　　B．To believe　　C．Believing　　D．Believed

【答案】**A**

【解析】believe it or not 是一个常用固定搭配，译为"信不信由你"。可以看成（whether you）believe it or not，whether you 省略。

【参考译文】不管你相信与否，他的发现在科学界引起了一阵骚动。

2．后接动名词的动词

英语中有一些动词后面要求专门跟动名词，而不与其他非谓语动词连用。这些动词有：

admit	appreciate	avoid	can't help	consider	delay
deny	enjoy	finish	imagine	mind	miss
postpone	practice	quit	recall	regret	report
resent	resist	resume	risk	suggest	

例　We appreciate _____ to the opening ceremony.

A．invite　　B．be invited

C．having invited　　D．being invited

【答案】**D**

【解析】appreciate 感激，感谢，后面接名词或动词 ing 形式。很明显，句子为被动语态，所以正确答案是 D 选项。

【参考译文】我们感激能被邀请去参加开幕仪式。

3．"when/while+分词"结构

如果谓语动作发生在分词动作的过程之中，分词前通常加连词 when 或 while。

例如：Be careful when crossing the street．=Be careful when you are crossing the street．过街时要小心。

While discussing the matter, many people got very excited．=While they are discussing the matter, many people got very excited．讨论这件事时很多人都激动起来。

二、动词不定式

动词不定式通常是在原形动词之前加小品词 to 构成，如：to study English，to sit 等。不定式不仅具有动词的特性，可以有自己的宾语和状语，还具有名词、形容词的特性，在句子中可以做主语、宾语、表语、宾语补足语、定语和状语。

1．后接动词不定式的动词

英语中有些动词要求后接不定式做它的宾语。

afford 负担得起，花得起
agree 同意
consent 同意
decline 拒绝
desire 向往
expect 预期，盼望
happen 碰巧，恰好
hasten 急忙
hurry 赶忙
long 渴望，极想
manage 设法，对付
plan 计划，打算
pretend 假装
refuse 拒绝，推辞
strive 争取
tend 趋向
want 想，要
aim 意欲
attempt 企图，试图
decide 决定
demand 要求
determine 决心
fail 没有，未能
hesitate 犹豫
hope 希望
intend 预定，打算；想要
love 爱好，喜欢
offer 提供
prepare 准备
promise 允诺，答应
seek 谋求
struggle 努力
undertake 同意
wish 祝愿；希望，想要

2．动词不定式的时态

（1）动词不定式的进行体表示的动作与谓语动词表示的动作同时发生。

例如：I am glad to be traveling with you．我乐于与你旅游。

（2）动词不定式的完成体表示的动作发生在谓语动词表示的动作之前。

例如：I am sorry to have interrupted you．对不起，打扰你了。

当用于 should like，would like，love 等后面时，表示过去未实现的动作。

例如：I’d like to have gone with you on your hike last weekend．上个周末我本该和你一块去远足的。

在表示“打算”“计划”等含义的过去时动词后面，可以用动词不定式的完成体表示动作并没有实现。

例如：We planned to have finished the work before supper．我们原计划在晚饭前完成这项工作。

3．动词不定式的被动语态

（1）不定式的被动语态由动词不定式小品词“to”+be +及物动词的过去分词构成，其逻辑主语可以出现在句中，也可以不出现在句中。

例如：No one likes to be treated as a slave．没有人想成为奴隶。

（2）以下动词不定式的习惯用法可以表示被动含义。

例如：The coffee is bitter for me to taste．对我来说，咖啡很苦。

The reason is not far to seek．原因不是很难寻找。

4．动词不定式做状语

动词不定式做状语可表示目的、结果、原因等。在强调目的时，可在动词不定式前加 in order 或 so as。

以下结构中的动词不定式做结果状语：so…as to do…，such…as to do…, …enough to do…，only to do…，too…to do…等。

例如：He returned home only to find everything in a mess．他回到家，结果却发现一切都乱七八糟。

He was too young to shoulder the responsibility for the family．他太小了，承担不了家庭的责任。

动词不定式作为原因状语时，其逻辑主语应是句子的主语。

例如：I trembled to think of that．想到那事让我发抖。

5．动词不定式做定语

动词不定式做定语位于被修饰名词之后，与被修饰名词之间有以下几种逻辑关系：

（1）主谓关系：被修饰的名词是动词不定式的逻辑主语。

例如：Mr. White is the first to come．怀特先生是第一个来的。

被修饰的名词是被动语态动词不定式的逻辑主语。

例如：Have you anything to be bought? 你有什么要（我或别人）去买吗？

（2）动宾关系：被修饰的名词是动词不定式的逻辑宾语。

例如：She had an important meeting to attend．她有一个重要的会议要参加。

说明：被修饰的名词也可以是动词不定式介词的宾语。

例如：The old man needs a person to talk with．这位老人需要与人说说话。

（3）同位关系：动词不定式是被修饰名词的同位语。

例如：The general gave an order to retreat．将军下了撤退命令。

说明：常用动词不定式做定语的名词有：ability，chance，decision，failure，hope，need，opportunity，plan，promise，way 等。另外，first，second 等序数词也常用动词不定式做定语。

（4）被修饰语与动词不定式结构之间存在动状关系。

例如：We need somewhere to sleep．我们需要一个睡觉的地方。

（5）动词不定式的逻辑主语。

1）在动词不定式前加上“for+名词（代词宾语）”，构成逻辑主语，即动作的执行者。

例如：It will take one year for us to finish this course．我们完成这门课程需要一年时间。

This is for you to decide．这由你来决定。

2）在“It+be+形容词”结构中，形容词表示动词不定式逻辑主语的特征属性时，其后的动词不定式的逻辑主语要由 of 引出。

例如：It is very kind of you to do so. 谢谢你的帮助。

It was foolish of him to do that. 他那样干真傻。

6．动词不定式短语的否定

表示否定含义的副词，如 not，never 等，必须置于动词不定式之前。

例如：Give me your promise never to drink．你向我许诺永不喝酒。

It was a surprise not to hear from him．没有收到他的信，令人吃惊。

典型题

1．When _____ at the door, she was given a warm welcome.

A．appear　B．appeared　C．appearing　D．appears

2．_____ a new technique, the yields as a whole increased by 20 percent.

A．Working out　B．Having worked out

C．Having been worked out　D．To have been worked out

3．_____ this information, they sat down again to wait.

A．After given　B．On giving

C．Having been given　D．After having to give

4．He was ashamed _____ to pass the exam.

A．to fail　B．to have failed　C．to be failed　D．to be failing

5．He moved away from his parents, and missed them _____ enjoy the exciting life in New York.

A．too much to　B．enough to　C．very much to　D．much so as to

6．Mr．Lee is far too wise a man not _____ that.

A．seeing　B．being seen　C．see　D．to see

7．He ran all the way up to the station _____ that the train had left fifteen minutes before.

A．only to find　B．such as to find　C．so as to find　D．in order to find

8．I haven't decided which hotel _____ .

A．to stay　B．is to stay at　C．to stay at　D．is for staying

9．I meant _____ the matter with you, but I had some guests then.

A．discuss　B．discussing　C．having discussed　D．to have discussed

10．Do you have clothes _____ today?

A．to wash　B．be washed　C．wash　D．to be washed

11．The famous scientist was easy _____ along with.

A．to be got　B．to get　C．getting　D．got

12．My wife suggested _____ to Scotland for a holiday, but I favor _____ Wales instead.

A．to go… to visit　B．to go… visiting　C．going… visiting　D．going… to visit

13．Three officers narrowly escaped _____ in the fierce battle.

A．to be killed　B．to kill　C．have killed　D．being killed

14．I don't allow _____ in my office and I don't allow my family _____ at all.

A．to smoke… smoking　B．smoking… to smoke

C．to smoke… to smoke　D．smoking… smoking

15．Any student _____ in chess can apply for membership.

A．having a keen interest　B．with a keen interesting

C．who is keenly interesting　D．when keenly interesting

16．_____ , she stood at the front door waiting for her husband to return.

A．Being finished prepared dinner　　B．Having finished preparing dinner

C．Finished preparing dinner　　D．Having finished to prepare dinner

答案与解析

1．【答案】**C**

【解析】分词一般式做状语。分词一般式表示的动作和谓语动词表示的动作同时发生，或在谓语动词表示的动作之前发生。

【参考译文】当她出现在门口时，受到了热烈的欢迎。

2．【答案】**C**

【解析】现在分词的完成式表示分词的动作发生在主句谓语动作之前，由“having+过去分词”构成。

【参考译文】新技术推出以后，产量总体上增加了 20%。

3．【答案】**C**

【解析】分词完成被动式做状语。现在分词的完成被动式，表示一个发生在谓语动作之前的被动动作，在句中做状语。

【参考译文】得到这个消息之后，他们又坐下来等着。

4．【答案】**B**

【解析】动词不定式可放在某些形容词后面做原因状语。

【参考译文】考试没通过，他感到很惭愧。

5．【答案】**A**

【解析】不定式短语 too…to 做结果状语。“too+*adj.* /*adv*.+to do”意为“太……而不能”。

【参考译文】我从父母家搬出后，十分惦念双亲，无心享受纽约令人兴奋的生活。

6．【答案】**D**

【解析】不定式短语 too+*adj.*/*adv*.+to do；too+ *adj.*/*adv*.+not to do 意为“非常”，在句中做结果状语。

【参考译文】李先生太聪明了，不可能看不到这一点。

7．【答案】**A**

【解析】不定式前加 only（only to do），表示令人失望的、不愉快的结果。

【参考译文】他一路跑到火车站，结果发现火车在 15 分钟前就开走了。

8．【答案】**C**

【解析】“连接词+动词不定式短语”在句中做定语。stay 为不及物动词，做定语时其后要加介词。

【参考译文】我还没有决定住哪一家旅馆。

9．【答案】**D**

【解析】be，wish，hope，mean，intend，plan 等动词的过去式及 would like，should like 与动词不定式的完成时连用，表示过去想做而未做的事。

【参考译文】我本打算与你讨论那件事，但那时我有几位客人。

10．【答案】**A**

【解析】当动词不定式与它修饰的词之间有动宾关系，并且与句子的主语在意思上有主

谓关系时，虽然表示的意思为被动，但却用主动形式。

【参考译文】你今天要洗衣服吗？

11.【答案】**B**

【解析】当动词不定式做表语（或宾补）形容词的状语，又与句中的主语（或宾语）有逻辑上的动宾关系时，虽然动词不定式有被动意义，但只能用主动形式。

【参考译文】那位有名的科学家容易相处。

12.【答案】**C**

【解析】suggest 和 favor 后面接动名词的一般式做宾语。动名词的一般式所表示的动作与谓语动词所表示的动作同时发生，或在谓语动词表示的动作之前或之后发生。

【参考译文】我的妻子建议到苏格兰度假，但我喜欢到威尔士度假。

13.【答案】**D**

【解析】动名词的被动一般式做宾语。根据句意的需要，也常用动名词的被动式。动名词的被动一般式的形式为动作对象。当表示一个被动动作发生在谓语动作之前时，可用动名词的被动完成时。

【参考译文】在那次激烈的战斗中，三名军官死里逃生。

14.【答案】**B**

【解析】英语中有些动词（如 advise，allow，forbid，permit，recommend 等）后面既可接动名词，也可接动词不定式，但其作用完全不同。接动名词做宾语，接动词不定式做宾补。

【参考译文】我不许在我的办公室吸烟，而且我也不许我的家人吸烟。

15.【答案】**A**

【解析】现在分词短语做后置修饰语，表示主动意义。分词做定语既可放在所修饰的词之前，做前置定语，也可放在所修饰的词之后，做后置定语，其作用相当于一个定语从句。分词做后置定语可分为限制性（紧跟在所修饰的中心词之后）和非限制性（用逗号与其所修饰的中心词分开）两种，其作用分别相当于一个限制性定语从句和非限制性定语从句。

【参考译文】任何一位对下棋感兴趣的学生都可以申请会员资格。

16.【答案】**B**

【解析】现在分词短语表示主动，在句中做时间状语。finish 后面要求跟动名词做宾语。分词或分词短语做状语时，可以表示时间、原因、让步、条件、方式或伴随状况。通常可转换成相应的状语从句；表示方式或伴随状况时可以转换成并列句或非限制性定语从句。

【参考译文】做完饭之后，她站在门口等丈夫回来。

第七节　连 接 结 构

连接结构包括连词、连接代词、连接副词、关系代词和关系副词。由于连接结构种类繁多，用途广泛，因而它历来是语法考试的重点。

连词可分为两类：并列连词和从属连词。and，but，or，either…or，neither…nor，not only…but also，both…and，as well as 等为并列连词；after，before，when，while，since，till，until，although，if，because，than，whether，as soon as，provided 等为从属连词。

并列连词的最重要特点是，它所连接的两部分必须在语法上对等，也就是说，它必须连接句法功能相同的对称词、词组或分句。

一、从属连接词

1．引导名词从句（主语从句、宾语从句、表语从句和同位语从句）**的从属连词**

（1）连接词：that，whether，if。

（2）连接代词：who，whom，whose，what，which。

（3）连接副词：when，where，how，why。

用以上从属连词引导名词从句时要注意以下几点：

（1）在宾语从句中，从属连词 that 常常可以省略；但是在主语从句、表语从句和同位语从句中，从属连词 that 一般不可省略。

（2）一般来说，当 if 或 whether 引导后置的主语从句或直接跟在动词的后面引导宾语从句时，往往可以互换。

2．常用于引导状语从句的从属连词

（1）连接时间状语的从属连词：when（ever），while，as，before，after，till，until，since，as soon as，as long as，ever since，no sooner…than，hardly/scarcely…when，the instant（moment）等。

例　The European Parliament has banned the terms ‘Miss’ and ‘Mrs.’ _____ they offend female members.（北京大学 2013 年试题）

A．as long as　　B．the moment　　C．so that　　D．in case

【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：as long as 只要，在……的时候；the moment 一……就；so that 以便；in case 万一。所以正确答案是 D 选项。

【参考译文】欧洲议会已禁止使用“小姐”和“夫人”的称呼，以防万一会冒犯女性成员。

（2）连接地点状语的从属连词：where，wherever。

（3）连接让步状语从句的从属连词：although，though，no matter how/what（无论怎样/什么），even if/though，whether（不管），as，however（无论……也），whatever 等。

（4）连接原因状语从句的从属连词：as，because，since，seeing that（鉴于……），now that（既然）。

（5）连接目的状语从句的从属连词：that，so…that，in order that，lest，for fear that 等。

（6）连接条件状语从句的从属连词：if, provided that，supposing，unless，once，so long as，providing，supposed，in case，on condition that，if only 等。

（7）连接结果状语从句的从属连词：that，so…that，such…that。

（8）连接比较状语从句的从属连词：as，as…as，not so…as，less（more）than，the…the…。

（9）连接方式状语从句的从属连词：as（正如），as if/though（好像）等。

二、引导名词从句的 whether 和 if 的区别

whether 和 if 都可引导名词从句，但两者有区别：whether 引导的名词从句可做主语、宾语（动词或介词的宾语）、表语或同位语，且常与 or not 连用。而 if 引导的名词从句通常只做 see，ask，learn，doubt 等动词的宾语，不能与 or not 连用。whether 引导从句时还有如下几种

变体形式：whether…or not, whether or not, whether or no, whether…or no。

例如：Whether the material could stand the test is still a question．这种材料是否能经受住考验还是个问题。

“What did the teacher say to you just now?”“She asked me whether or not I finished my work．”“刚才老师和你说什么了？”“她问我是否做完了工作。”

Many principles of jet propulsion apply regardless of whether air or water is the fluid used．许多喷气推进原理，不管所用的流体是水还是空气，都是适用的。

whether 和 if 作“是否”讲，引导宾语从句时，可以互换。但用 whether 时，正反两方面的选择意义较强；用 if 时，则较为强调某一面。

三、doubt 后面的连接词

doubt 不管用作动词或名词，当它用于肯定句时，其后的从句连词应用 whether 或 if；当它用于否定句或疑问句时，其后从句连词应用 that。

例如：It has been doubted whether the story is true．曾有人怀疑，这个故事是否真实。

I doubt if he’s honest．我怀疑他是否诚实。

There can be little doubt that he will help me out．他将帮我摆脱困境，那没有什么可怀疑的。

There is no doubt that our team will be defeated．毫无疑问我们队会失败。

例 1．Computers are _____ much part of everyone’s lives now that it’s difficult to imagine what people would do without them．（华东师范大学 2011 年试题）

A．such　　B．so　　C．very　　D．as

【答案】B

【解析】so…that 意为“如此……以至于”，so 修饰形容词；such…that 意为“如此……以至于”，such 修饰名词。所以正确答案是 B。

【参考译文】如今电脑在每个人的生活中都发挥着如此重要的作用，以至于无法想象人们没有了它会怎么办。

例 2．I had just started back for the house to change my clothes _____ I heard voices．

A．as　　B．when　　C．after　　D．while

【答案】B

【解析】A 项 as 意为“在……时”，表示主句动作是在 as 从句的行为过程中发生的。C 项 after 与句意不符。B，D 两项是同义项，但用法有细微差别：D 项 while 多用于延续性或同时性动作，而本句中前半部分用过去完成时，后半部分用一般过去时，显然两个动作有先后之分；且此句的主句与从句的动词分别为 start 与 hear，均为短暂性动作，因此 B 项 when 为正确答案，强调暂时性。

【参考译文】我刚起身回屋去换衣服，忽然听到了说话声。

例 3．Five minutes earlier，_____ we could have caught the last train．

A．and　　B．but　　C．or　　D．so

【答案】A

【解析】空格后用的是情态动词 could 加动词的完成式，表示“本可以做到而实际没有做到”。全句相当于：If we had arrived at the station five minutes earlier，we could have caught the last train．连

接词 and 可以表示结果，即前面部分是一种条件，后面部分是结果。因此，A 项 and 是答案。

【参考译文】如果早 5 分钟，我们就可以赶上最后一班火车了。

例 4．Hydrogen is the fundamental element of the universe _____ it provides the building blocks from which the other elements are produced.

A．so that　　B．but that　　C．in that　　D．provided that

【答案】**C**

【解析】此题测试连词用法。选择连词必须以连词的意义和句子间的逻辑关系为依据。A 项 so that 意为“以致，目的是”，可引导结果或目的状语从句；B 项 but that 意为 except that，可引导宾语从句或结果状语从句等；C 项 in that 意为“因为”，引导原因状语从句；D 项 provided that 意为“如果，以……为条件”，引导条件状语从句。根据此题前后两个分句之间的关系，正确答案应该是 C 项 in that。

【参考译文】氢是构成天地万物的基本元素，因为它可以提供构成其他物质的原材料。

典型题

1．_____ you can see the moon or not, it is always round.

A．If　　B．Which　　C．What　　D．Whether

2．I'm sure he is up to the job _____ he would give his mind to it.

A．if only　　B．in case　　C．until　　D．unless

3．_____ the calculation is right, scientists can never be sure that they have included all variables and modeled them accurately.

A．Even if　　B．As far as　　C．If only　　D．So long as

4．We'll visit Europe next year _____ we have enough money.

A．lest　　B．until　　C．unless　　D．provided

5．I was advised to arrange for insurance _____ I needed medical treatment.

A．nevertheless　　B．although　　C．in case　　D．so that

6．He was punished _____ he should made the same mistake again.

A．unless　　B．lest　　C．if　　D．provided

答案与解析

1．【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考点是连词的用法，即 if 与 whether 的区别。whether 可引导主语从句，而 if 不能，故选 D 项。

【参考译文】无论你是否看见月亮，它总是圆的。

2．【答案】**A**

【解析】本题测试连词辨析。A 项 if only 作“只要”解，为正确选项。

【参考译文】只要他用心专一，我相信他就能胜任这项工作。

3．【答案】**A**

【解析】本题测试连词的区分。四个选项的含义分别是：A 项 Even if“即使；即便，哪怕”；B 项 As far as“（表示程度，范围）就……；至于……”；C 项 If only“只要；要是……多好”；D

项 So long as“只要”。根据主句句意：“科学家也永远无法确保……”空格处应选用 Even if，构成让步从句，意思是：即便计算是正确的，科学家也无法确保……C，D 项构成条件从句，不妥。

【参考译文】即便计算无误，科学家也永远无法确保他们已经考虑到了所有的变量及模型设立的准确性。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题测试连词辨析。四个选项的词义分别为：A 项 lest“唯恐，以免”；B 项 until“直到……”；C 项 unless“除非，如果不”；D 项 provided“假如，如果”，同 if。句意要求选 D 项。

【参考译文】如果有足够的钱，我们明年将访问欧洲。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题测试连词辨析。in case“以防，万一”，符合句意。A 项 nevertheless“然而，不过”；B 项 although“尽管”；D 项 so that“目的是，以便能”。A，B，D 项均不合句子逻辑。

【参考译文】有人劝告我办理保险以防生病。

6.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题测试连词辨析。四个选项中 C，D 项同义，都表示条件；A 项为“除非，如果不”；B 项含义类似于 in case。

【参考译文】处罚他是让他不要再犯同样的错误。

第八节　名词性从句

一、宾语从句

动词和介词后都可跟宾语从句。

例如：He didn’t say whether or not he would be staying here．他没有说他是否将在此停留。

I am interested in what she is doing．我对她在做什么感兴趣。

He decided（that）he was going to leave for London．他决定明天动身去伦敦。

I suggested that we should leave early．我建议我们早点动身。

I don’t believe she knows it．我相信她不知道这件事。

注：带有宾语补足语的宾语从句常常用 it 作为形式宾语，而把宾语从句放在句尾。

例如：I think it important that we should keep calm．我认为保持镇定很重要。

二、表语从句

表语从句在句中做表语。

例如：This book is just what I have been looking for．这本书正是我一直在找的。

The fact is that he didn’t notice the car till too late．事实是他看到那辆汽车时已经太晚了。

That’s where he lives．这就是他的住所。

The problem is who we can get to replace her．问题是能找到谁来替换她。

三、主语从句

例如：Whether it rains or not doesn't concern me．是否下雨，与我无关。

Whatever I have is yours．我所有的东西都是你的。

It is certain that we shall be late．我们将迟到是确定无疑的。

What he had done is not clear．他干了什么尚不清楚。

注：为了使句子保持平衡，常常把主语从句移到句尾，用 it 做形式主语（特别是 that 从句）。但是 what 从句、whatever 从句和 whoever 从句不能采用这一句型。

例　_____ does business with that fellow is bound to lose money.（厦门大学 2013 年试题）

A．Whoever　　B．Who　　C．No matter who　　D．However

【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：Whoever（……的）任何人，不论是谁，为带先行词的不定关系代名词；Who 谁；No matter who 不管谁……（都），无论什么人……（都），引导让步状语从句；However 然而，不过。所以正确答案是 A 选项。

【参考译文】无论谁和那个人做生意都注定要损失金钱。

例如：It is sheer luck that you are still alive after being in that accident．你真幸运，经过那次事故仍能活着。

It is said that he's got married．听说他结婚了。

It is high time that such problems be solved．这类问题早就该解决了。

Is it probable that he will leave tomorrow? 他明天可能走吗？

四、同位语从句

fact，news，idea，reason，hope，suggestion，belief，conclusion，truth 等名词常常跟由 that 引导的同位语从句。

例如：They had to face the fact that the nearest filling station is thirty kilometers away．他们必须面对的问题是最近的加油站也有 30 公里远。

I have an idea that she will be late．我知道她会迟到。

注：识别引导的是同位语从句，还是定语从句，关键要看 that 在从句中是否做一个成分。不做成分的是同位语从句，做成分的是定语从句。

例 1. The mere fact _____ most people believe nuclear war would be madness does not mean that it will not occur.

A．what　　B．which　　C．that　　D．why

【答案】**C**

【解析】that 从句作为 fact 的同位语。

【参考译文】多数人认为核战争是丧失理性的，但这并不意味着核战争不会爆发。

例 2．Obviously there was little probability _____ they would succeed, but they didn't mind.

A．which　　B．what　　C．that　　D．this

【答案】**C**

【解析】that 引导 probability 的同位语从句。

【参考译文】很显然他们成功的可能性极小，但是他们不在意。

典型题

1. _____ is inconceivable that the boy might have stolen the money and fled.
A. He　B. This　C. There　D. It
2. _____ some mammals came to live in the sea is not known.
A. That　B. What　C. How　D. Since
3. _____ that not all government officials are honest.
A. It seems to me　B. In my opinion, I believe
C. My believing is　D. I think in my mind
4. Some people say, “It’s not important _____ you win or lose. What is important is how you play the game.”
A. before　B. who　C. as if　D. if
5. We consider _____ the instrument should be adjusted each time it is used.
A. that it necessary　B. necessary that
C. it necessary that　D. necessary of it that
6. You will see to _____ the engine does not get out of order.
A. that　B. however　C. it that　D. which
7. They believed that land did not belong to people but _____ people belong to land.
A. that　B. when　C. where　D. how
8. I have no doubt _____ we shall be able to do something for you.
A. that　B. if　C. what　D. whether
9. You can’t imagine _____.
A. what did we have awful weather　B. what weather awful did we have
C. what awful weather we did have　D. what awful weather had we
10. The Chicago Buildings was different _____ each of its stories was complete in itself.
A. from which　B. from that　C. in which　D. in that
11. You may rely on _____ everything will be ready by Monday.
A. that　B. which　C. it that　D. if
12. The people at the party were worried about Mary because no one was aware _____ she had gone.
A. where that　B. of the place where
C. of where　D. of what
13. _____ surprised me was _____ he couldn’t speak English.
A. That… that　B. What… what　C. Who… that　D. What… that
14. Reading is to the mind _____ food is to the body.
A. what　B. that　C. which　D. where
15. The reason I didn’t go to school that day was _____ ill.
A. due to　B. that I fell　C. because of falling　D. because I fell

16．His first question was _____ Tom had arrived yet.

A．if　　B．that　　C．whether　　D．what

17．They are faced with the problem _____ continue the work.

A．if they should　　B．whether should they

C．that they should　　D．whether they should

18．Evidence came up _____ specific speech sounds are recognized by babies as young as 6 months old.

A．what　　B．which　　C．that　　D．whose

19．The fact _____ he has been to college is no sign _____ he is cultured.

A．which… that　　B．that… that　　C．that… which　　D．which… that

20．_____ John should have passed the examination.

A．It is no surprise that　　B．It is surprised that

C．That's no surprise that　　D．To surprise me that

答案与解析

1．【答案】**D**

【解析】用 it 做形式主语，把真正的 that 主语从句放在句后。that 引导的主语从句既可放在句首，也可放在句后。但是为了保持句子的平衡，常用 it 做形式主语，把真正的主语放在句后。用 it 做形式主语的 that 从句有的已形成固定用法和译法。

【参考译文】那个男孩可能偷了钱逃走了，真是不可思议。

2．【答案】**C**

【解析】how 引导主语从句，并在从句中做方式状语。

【参考译文】还不清楚有些哺乳动物怎么会在海里生存。

3．【答案】**A**

【解析】that 引导主语从句，it 为形式主语，代替后面的主语从句。that 只起引导作用，在句中不做任何成分。

【参考译文】我认为并非所有的政府官员都是诚实的。

4．【答案】**D**

【解析】it 为形式主语，if 引导的主语从句放在后面。if 也可换成 whether。whether 引导的主语从句既可放在句首也可放在句后。而 if 引导的主语从句只能放在句后。

【参考译文】有些人说："输赢并不重要，重要的是你如何打好比赛。"

5．【答案】**C**

【解析】如果宾语从句后跟有补语，则常用 it 作为形式宾语，而将从句放到补语之后。

【参考译文】我们认为每次使用这个仪器时进行调试是非常必要的。

6．【答案】**C**

【解析】see to it 为习惯用法，意为"务必使""保证使"。that 宾语从句也可用在某些带有先行词 it 做宾语的固定搭配之后。

【参考译文】你要确保发动机不会出故障。

7.【答案】**A**

【解析】在非正式文体中，由 that 引导的宾语从句，从属连词 that 常省略。但是如果有两个 that 分句同时做句子的宾语时，则第二个 that 通常不能省略，以免引起歧义。

【参考译文】他们认为土地不属于人类，但人类属于土地。

8.【答案】**A**

【解析】在 doubt，doubtful 后的宾语从句中，如果主句为肯定句，则宾语从句的连接词常用 whether 或 if；在否定句或疑问句中，宾语从句的连接词要用 that。

【参考译文】我们能为你做些事，对这一点我毫不怀疑。

9.【答案】**C**

【解析】what 引导宾语从句，并与后面的词构成的短语一起在宾语从句中做宾语。that 在宾语从句只起引导作用，在从句中不做任何成分；what 在宾语从句不仅起引导作用，而且在从句中做一定的成分。要注意 what 宾语从句不能用倒装语序，要用正常语序。

【参考译文】你无法想象我们会遇到怎样可怕的天气。

10.【答案】**D**

【解析】that 通常不能跟在介词后面做宾语，但是在介词 in，except，save，besides 和 but 之后可以跟 that 从句，多为固定用法：in that（因为，在……方面），except that（除了……），but that（要不是……），save that（除了……），besides that（除了……）。

【参考译文】芝加哥大楼的不同之处在于它的每一层都是独立的。

11.【答案】**C**

【解析】that 从句一般不可以直接做介词宾语，但可跟在形式宾语 it 之后做介词的实际宾语。

【参考译文】到星期一一切将会准备好的，这点你完全可以相信。

12.【答案】**C**

【解析】wh-从句可直接跟在介词后面做宾语。但要注意用正常语序，不用倒装结构。

【参考译文】参加晚会的人都替玛丽担心，因为没有人知道她去了哪里。

13.【答案】**D**

【解析】此句中用了两个连接词，what 引导的是主语从句，并在主语从句中做主语；that 引导的是表语从句，只起引导作用，在句中不做任何成分。

【参考译文】使我吃惊的是，他不会说英语。

14.【答案】**A**

【解析】what 在表语从句中既起引导作用，同时又在表语从句中做句子成分。另外，wh-疑问词引导的从句做“This is”和“That is”的表语时，它们通常不含有疑问意义，而是分别表现具体的地点、时间、原因、方式等。

【参考译文】读书对于人的思想就好比食物对人的身体一样。

15.【答案】**B**

【解析】当主句的主语是 reason 时，后面所接的表语从句要用 that，不能用 because。

【参考译文】我那天没上学是因为我病了。

16.【答案】**C**

【解析】whether 可用来引导表语从句，但不能用 if 引导表语从句。

【参考译文】他的首要问题是汤姆是否已到达。

17.【答案】**D**

【解析】whether 可用来引导同位语从句，if 不可以这样用。

【参考译文】他们面临的问题在于是否应继续这项工作。

18.【答案】**C**

【解析】有时同位语从句不是紧跟在与之同位的名词之后，而是被某些成分分开。that 在句子里连接一个和同位语隔离开的同位语从句。

【参考译文】证据表明，6 个月大小的婴儿就可以辨别出特殊的语言声音。

19.【答案】**B**

【解析】句中的 that 为连接词，所引导的两个从句都是同位语从句。that 只起引导作用，在句中不做任何成分。

【参考译文】他上过大学并不意味着他有修养。

20.【答案】**A**

【解析】it 为形式主语，代替后面 that 引导的主语从句。that 只起引导作用，在句中不做任何成分。

【参考译文】约翰通过了那次考试并不令人感到奇怪。

第九节　定 语 从 句

定语从句是在句子中起形容词作用的主谓结构，通常修饰它前面的名词或代词，即它的先行词。定语从句由关系代词和关系副词引导。

一、关系代词 that 和 which 的语法区别

以下情况只能用 that：

（1）当定语从句所修饰的先行词的前面有 all，any，no，only，little，much 等词修饰时，或者这些先行词本身就是 all，one，any，little，much，anything，nothing 等不定代词时，通常用 that 而不用 which。

（2）当先行词的前面有 the+only/first/last/next/same/very 等词修饰时，通常用 that 而不用 which。

（3）当先行词的前面有形容词的最高级修饰时，通常用 that 而不用 which。

二、关系代词引导的定语从句

（1）能够引导定语从句的关系代词有：who，whom，whose，which，that。

例　A survey was carried out on the death rate of new-born babies in that region, _____ were surprising.（厦门大学 2013 年试题）

A．as results　　B．which results

C．the results of it　　D．the results of which

【答案】**D**

【解析】which 引导定语从句。根据句意推出正确答案是 D 选项。

【参考译文】在那个地区展开了新生儿死亡率的调研，结果令人非常吃惊。

（2）关系代词在从句中可以做主语、状语、定语和补足语；做宾语时，关系代词常常可以省略。

（3）当定语从句修饰的先行词是人或人格化的动物时，引导词用 who，whom 或 whose；如果先行词是无生命的东西，则用关系代词 which；而 that 可以用于以上两种情况。

（4）关系代词 whose 在从句中做定语时，可以用“the+名词+of+which（whom）”替换。

三、关系副词引导的定语从句

（1）能够引导定语从句的关系副词有以下几个：

when：表示时间，用来修饰表示时间的名词，如 day，year，the time 等。

where：表示地点，用来修饰表示地点的名词，如 place，area，house 等。

why：表示原因，用来修饰表示原因的名词，如 reason 等。

how：表示方法，用来修饰表示方法的名词，如 way 等。

（2）关系副词 when，where，why 在从句中做状语时，可用“介词+which”替换；反之亦然。

例 1．We need a chairman _____.

A．for whom everyone has confidence　　B．in whom everyone has confidence

C．who everyone has confidence of　　D．whom everyone has confidence on

【答案】**B**

【解析】have confidence in…中要求用介词 in，介词可被置于关系代词之前，所以只有 B 项正确。

【参考译文】我们需要一个每个人都对他有信心的主席。

例 2．_____ estimated, there are several thousand languages and dialects spoken in the world today.

A．That is　　B．As is　　C．What is　　D．As being

【答案】**B**

【解析】本题测试 as 引出非限制性定语从句的特殊用法。as 代替整个主句，在句中的位置灵活，可以放在主句前或主句后，意为“正如……，正像……”。

【参考译文】正如所估计的一样，全世界共使用几千种语言和方言。

例 3．The village _____ my grandfather grew up in is not far from the town.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

A．what　　B．where　　C．wherever　　D．which

【答案】**D**

【解析】此处考查定语从句，先行词是 the village，因为从句 my grandfather grew up in 后

面有介词 in，所以用关系代词 which。

【参考译文】我祖父生长的村庄离小镇不远。

典型题

1. Do you know the student _____ I often talk with?
   A. what　B. whom　C. as　D. who
2. This is the girl _____ has been highly praised.
   A. of whom the painting　B. the painting of whose
   C. who painting　D. whose painting
3. There are very few rules of grammar _____.
   A. that are not with exceptions　B. not having exception to them
   C. that do not have exceptions　D. not with exception to them
4. Everything _____ remains can be divided between you.
   A. that　B. what　C. which　D. whose
5. You are the very man _____ I have been looking for.
   A. who　B. whom　C. which　D. that
6. There is no material _____ deform more or less under the action of force.
   A. but will　B. but will not　C. whichever will　D. which will
7. All this leads to a population in the twenty-first century that is smaller _____ feared few years ago.
   A. than was　B. that was　C. than that　D. it was
8. I have never been to Shanghai, but it's the place _____.
   A. where I'd like to visit　B. I most want to visit
   C. in which I'd like to visit　D. that I want to visit it most
9. Now we can fly to Tokyo. There was a time _____ we had to take a boat.
   A. which　B. when　C. why　D. as
10. There are few areas in the world _____ be grown successfully.
   A. where can the plant　B. where the plant can
   C. the plant that can　D. that the plant
11. The reason _____ I'm writing is to tell you about a party on Saturday.
   A. because　B. why　C. for　D. as
12. This size of the audience, _____ , was well over twenty thousand.
   A. whom we had expected　B. as we had expected
   C. what we had expected　D. we had expected that
13. This is not such a good engine _____ I expected to be.
   A. which　B. what　C. as　D. like
14. He arrived late, _____ was annoying.
   A. what　B. that　C. which　D. the which

15．Things, _____ is often the case, will turn out to be contrary to one's wishes.
A．as　B．which　C．that　D．it

16．A good many proposals were raised by the masses, _____ was to be expected.
A．that　B．who　C．as　D．whose

17．The goals _____ he had fought all his life no longer seemed important to him.
A．after which　B．for which　C．with which　D．at which

18．Government reports, examination compositions, legal documents and most business letters are the main situations _____ formal language is used.
A．in which　B．on which　C．at what　D．in that

19．The course normally attracts 20 students per year, _____ up to half will be from overseas.
A．in which　B．for whom　C．with which　D．of whom

20．The residents, _____ had been damaged by the flood, were given help by the Red Cross.
A．all their homes　B．all whose homes
C．all of whose homes　D．all of their homes

21．Your inefficiency, _____ far too long, is beginning to annoy our customers.
A．we have put up with　B．with which we have put up
C．which we put up with　D．that we put up with

22．Peter found a place in the cellar _____ he used as his first laboratory.
A．which　B．where　C．such　D．the same

23．This is the reason _____ I am not in favor of revising the plan.
A．which　B．why　C．because　D．for

答案与解析

1．【答案】**B**

【解析】关系代词引导定语从句并在从句中做宾语，所以用 whom。此处 whom 可以省略。who，whom 用来代替人。who 是主格，在定语从句中做主语；whom 是宾格，在定语从句中做宾语，在限制性定语从句中可以省略。

【参考译文】你认识我经常与之谈话的那个学生吗？

2．【答案】**D**

【解析】whose 指代的是 the girl。whose 多指人，也可指物。指物时可与 of which 互换使用。whose 是所有格，在定语从句中做定语。

【参考译文】这就是那位女孩，她的画已得到人们的高度评价。

3．【答案】**C**

【解析】关系代词 that 代替物，在限制性定语从句中做主语。

【参考译文】很少语法规则没有例外。

4．【答案】**A**

【解析】当先行词是 all，everything，nothing，something，anything，little，much，none，few 等不定代词时，引导定语从句的关系代词通常用 that。

【参考译文】剩下的东西可以在你们两人之间分。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】先行词有 very 修饰，通常用关系代词 that。因关系代词做宾语，that 也可以省略。当先行词被 no，every，some，any，only，very，much 等限定词所修饰时，定语从句常用 that 引导。

【参考译文】你正是我一直在找的那个人。

6.【答案】**A**

【解析】but 是具有否定意义的关系代词，代替人或物，相当于“that（或 which，who）…not”，用于 no 之后。

【参考译文】各种材料在力的作用下，多少会有些变形。

7.【答案】**A**

【解析】than 可引导定语从句，代替带有形容词比较级修饰的词，是具有比较意义的关系代词，在句中可做主语、表语、宾语等。

【参考译文】所有这一切使得 21 世纪的人口比几年前人们所担心的要少得多。

8.【答案】**B**

【解析】句中关系代词 which 或 that（已省略）代替先行词 the place，引导定语从句，并在从句中做动词 visit 的宾语。

【参考译文】我没去过上海，可那是我最想参观的地方。

9.【答案】**B**

【解析】when 修饰前面的先行词 a time，引导定语从句，并在从句中做时间状语。

【参考译文】现在我们可以乘飞机到东京了，但是过去有一个时期我们不得不乘船。

10.【答案】**B**

【解析】where 修饰前面的先行词 in the world，引导定语从句，并在从句中做地点状语。

【参考译文】世界上很少有地方能够成功地种植这种植物。

11.【答案】**B**

【解析】why 修饰前面的先行词 the reason，引导定语从句，并在从句中做原因状语。此外，关系副词也可根据其在句中的搭配关系，转换成介词加关系代词的结构。

【参考译文】我写信的原因是要告诉你星期六有个晚会。

12.【答案】**B**

【解析】as 做关系代词引导的定语从句，其位置比较灵活，可放在句首、句中或句尾，as 既可指代整个主句的意思，也可指代句中的某一部分内容。

【参考译文】正如我们所预料的那样，观众的人数达到了两万多。

13.【答案】**C**

【解析】先行词前有 such 修饰，所以要用关系代词 as。as 在定语从句中做表语。

【参考译文】这并不是像我想象的那样好的发动机。

14.【答案】**C**

【解析】which 和 as 都可以引导非限制性定语从句，that 则不能。that 只能用来引导限制性定语从句。在非限制性定语从句中，which 和 as 都可指代整个主句的意思，也可指代主句中的部分内容。

【参考译文】他来晚了，这令人非常恼火。

15.【答案】**A**

【解析】as 代替整个主句。which 引导的非限制性定语从句不能位于句首，通常位于句末。as 引导的非限制性定语从句的位置比较灵活，可在句首、句末或句中。

【参考译文】事情往往就是这样，最终的结果将与人们的愿望相反。

16.【答案】**C**

【解析】as 代替整个句子，此处可用 which 替换。当关系代词 as 在其引导的从句中充当主语时，其谓语动词通常是 be 或其他系动词及被动语态。此时，如果 as 引导的定语从句不在句首，则 as 和 which 可互换。

【参考译文】群众提出了许多建议，这就是人们所期望的。

17.【答案】**B**

【解析】关系代词 which 代替先行词 the goals。因 goals 通常与介词 for 搭配使用，所以应选 for。for the goals 意为“为了这样的目的”。

【参考译文】他曾一生为之奋斗的目标在他看来似乎已不再重要。

18.【答案】**A**

【解析】situation 通常与介词 in 搭配使用，关系代词 which 代替先行词 situation，故 A 项与本题相符。

【参考译文】正式语言主要用于政府报告、考试作文、法律文件和商业信函中。

19.【答案】**D**

【解析】从上下文来判断，分句与先行词之间是一种所属关系，所以要用介词 of。

【参考译文】正常情况下，每年有 20 名学生上这门课，其中半数来自海外。

20.【答案】**C**

【解析】关系代词前除了用介词外，通常不能有其他的词修饰，所以选项 B 是错误的，只有 C 项为正确答案。

【参考译文】那些房屋被洪水冲毁的居民得到了红十字会的救济。

21.【答案】**C**

【解析】非限制性定语从句中做宾语的关系代词不能省去，所以选项 A 错误。that 也不能引导非限制性定语从句。

【参考译文】你的效率之低我们早就受够了，现在又要来惹怒我们的顾客。

22.【答案】**A**

【解析】which 代替的是 a place，在从句中做 use 的宾语，所以不能用 where。

【参考译文】彼得在地下室找到了一个地方，把它当作他的第一个实验室。

23.【答案】**B**

【解析】关系副词 why 引导定语从句，并在从句中做宾语。

【参考译文】这就是我不赞成修改计划的原因。

第十节　状 语 从 句

一、引导让步状语从句的连词

有 although，though，even if/though。

as，though 引导的从句语气更强，被强调的词放在 as，though 前面。while 引导的从句一般放在句首。

二、引导原因状语从句的连词

有 because，since，as，now that（既然），seeing（that）（鉴于），considering（that）（鉴于），in that（由于，因为），not that…but that（不是因为……而是因为……），on the ground that（因为）等。其中 now that，seeing（that），considering（that），in that，on the ground that 这几个连词和 as，since 意思接近，通常用于书面语。

三、时间状语从句的连词

有 when，whenever，before，after，as，while，until / till，since / ever，once，as soon as，no sooner…than…，hardly / scarcely…when…，the instant / minute / moment…every / each time 等。其中 when 除了表示“当……时候”以外，还有“那时”（at that time, and then）的含义。

till，until 可以通用。until 引导的句子可以放在句首，而 till 引导的句子一般放在句末。

四、地点状语从句的连词

有 where，wherever，anywhere，everywhere。

五、比较状语从句

同等比较：as+形容词或副词原级+as+比较对象。在否定句中：not as/so+形容词或副词原级+as+比较对象。

优等比较：more+形容词或副词原级+than。比较级前可用 even，still，much，a lot 等修饰。

双重比较：the+比较级（+主语+动词），the+比较级。

倍数比较：times+比较级+than。

times+as+原级+as / times+the+表示量的名词+of / that“是……的……倍”。

例 1. _____ the size or nature of a business，its main goal is to earn a profit.

A．Whatever　　B．Whichever　　C．Because　　D．Whereas

【答案】**A**

【解析】由 Whatever 引导的让步状语从句的省略句。谓语 is 省略了，Whatever 是关系形容词，意为“无论什么样的”，修饰 the size；而 Whichever 也可做关系形容词，意为“无论哪个，无论哪些”，不合句法。

【参考译文】无论商业的大小或种类是什么样的，它的主要目的是赚钱。

例 2．I think I should prefer to go on Friday _____ it’s all the same to you.

A．as if　　B．even if　　C．unless　　D．as long as

【答案】**D**

【解析】as long as 在此是起连接作用的短语，用于引出条件从句，相当于 if, only if, provided（that）。故选 D 项。

【参考译文】我想只要对你没什么不同，我宁愿星期五走。

例 3．We simply can't compete with other companies _____ we improve our engine design and reduce the cost of production.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

A．though　　B．unless　　C．lest　　D．provided

【答案】**B**

【解析】根据句意，只有 B 项“除非”符合句意，故选 B 项正确。

【参考译文】我们根本无法与其他公司竞争，除非我们改善我们的发动机设计，降低生产成本。

例 4．_____ that my head had cleared, my brain was also beginning to work much better.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

A．For　　B．Now　　C．Since　　D．Despite

【答案】**B**

【解析】now that 是“既然”的意思，相当于 since，符合句意，故选 B 项正确。

【参考译文】既然我头脑清醒了，我的大脑也开始更好地工作了。

典型题

1．_____ the world began, nations have had difficulty in keeping peace with their neighbours.

A．Although　　B．When　　C．Until　　D．Even since

2．A man escaped from the prison last night. It was a long time _____ the guards discovered what had happened.

A．before　　B．until　　C．since　　D．when

3．Not until I shouted at the top of my voice _____ his head.

A．that he turned　　B．did he turn

C．he didn't turn　　D．he had turned

4．It was not until she had arrived home _____ she remembered her appointment with the doctor.

A．when　　B．that　　C．and　　D．as

5．No matter how frequently _____ , the works of Beethoven always attract large audience.

A．performing　　B．performed

C．to be performed　　D．being performed

6．You won't know if the method works until you _____ it.

A．try　　B．are trying　　C．will try　　D．have tried

7．The fuel must have been finished, _____ the engine stopped.

A．since　　B．as　　C．because　　D．for

8．He was not severely punished for his crime _____ that he was young.

A．on the ground　　B．in the case of　　C．in view of　　D．on condition

9．He was punished _____ he should make the same mistake again.

A．unless　　B．if　　C．provided　　D．lest

10．_____ will Mr. Peter be able to regain control of the company.

A．Only hard work　　B．Only if he works hard

C．With hard work　　D．In spite of his hard work

11．You will pass the examination if you _____ harder.

A．will study　B．study　C．studied　D．would study

12．_____ born in Chicago, the author is most famous for stories about New York City.

A．Although　B．Since　C．As　D．When

13．The Foolish Old Man said, “ _____ , they cannot grow any higher.”

A．There two mountains are as high

B．High as these two mountains are

C．Though very high these two mountains

D．As these two mountains are high enough

14．It is clear that, _____ self-awareness is a healthy quality, overdoing it is detrimental or harmful.

A．while　B．as　C．when　D．since

15．_____ , I must do another experiment.

A．Be it ever so late　　B．It is ever so late

C．It be ever so late　　D．So late it be ever

16．I don’t know why she is looking at me _____ she knew me. I’ve never seen her before.

A．as　B．as if　C．even if　D．although

17．_____ you are studying now you won’t make much progress.

A．Way that　B．The way　C．The way how　D．Way how

答案与解析

1．【答案】**D**

【解析】在由 since 引导的时间状语从句中，从句谓语动词通常用一般过去时，主句谓语动词要用现在完成时。

【参考译文】自从有人类以来，各民族就很难与它们的邻国保持和平。

2．【答案】**A**

【解析】before 和 after 既可做介词，也可做连词，用来引导时间状语从句。

【参考译文】昨天晚上有个人从监狱中逃跑了，在警卫发现之前已经过了很长时间。

3．【答案】**B**

【解析】如果 not until 位于句首，主句则需用倒装结构。

【参考译文】直到我扯着嗓子大声叫喊，他才转过头来。

4．【答案】**B**

【解析】“It is not until…that…”为强调句型，句中的 that 不能用其他词来替换。

【参考译文】直到到家时，她才想起与医生有约。

5．【答案】**B**

【解析】在 when，whenever，while，till，until，once 引导的时间状语从句中，如果从句的谓语动词为 be 的某种形式，则从句中主语与 be 动词往往被省略。

【参考译文】贝多芬的作品虽然经常被演奏，但总是吸引大批听众。

6.【答案】**A**

【解析】在时间或条件状语从句中，若主句谓语动词为一般将来时，则从句谓语动词要用一般现在时代替将来时。

【参考译文】直到你试了这种方法，你才知道它是否行得通。

7.【答案】**D**

【解析】此句只能用 for，因为发动机熄火并不是导致燃料用完的原因。because，as，since 表示因果关系，而且语气最强；for 引导的是并列分句，它只是对前面的分句加以解释，说明推断的理由，并且只能后置。

【参考译文】燃料一定用完了，因为发动机停了。

8.【答案】**A**

【解析】有些介词词组，如 by reason，for fear，for the reason，on the ground 等，可直接跟 that 用来引导表示原因的状语从句。

【参考译文】他没有因犯罪而受到严厉的惩罚，主要是因为他年纪小。

9.【答案】**D**

【解析】在 lest 引导的结果状语从句中，通常用虚拟语气结构，其形式为“should+动词原形”，should 常可省略。in case，lest，for fear that 用来引导目的状语从句，意为“以防”“以免”等。

【参考译文】对他进行惩罚是以免他再犯同样的错误。

10.【答案】**B**

【解析】only if（只要……）引导陈述语气的真实条件句，放在句首要用倒装结构；if only 引导虚拟条件句，也可引导感叹句，意思为“但愿……，要是……就好了”。

【参考译文】只要彼特先生努力工作，他就能重新控制这家公司。

11.【答案】**B**

【解析】当使用条件状语从句时，若主句为一般将来时，从句的谓语需用一般现在时代替一般将来时。但是，如果从句表示的是主语的意志、意愿或以 you 做主语表示请求时，则用 will，would。

【参考译文】假如你更加努力学习，你就能通过考试。

12.【答案】**A**

【解析】如果状语从句中的谓语动词有 be 结构，则从句中主语和谓语动词 be 有时可省略。though 与 although 同义，一般情况下可以互换使用，但 although 比 though 语气更重，且多用于句首。

【参考译文】虽然作者出生在芝加哥，但他因描写纽约的事情而著名。

13.【答案】**B**

【解析】as 引导的让步状语从句必须用倒装结构。

【参考译文】愚公说：“虽然这两座山很高，但它们不可能再增高了。”

14.【答案】**A**

【解析】可以用 although 替换。while 在引导让步状语从句时，只能放在句首，意义上相当于 although。

【参考译文】很显然，自我意识虽然是一种健康的品质，但过分的自我意识无益且有害。

15.【答案】**A**

【解析】be 可用来引导让步状语从句，但必须提前到句首用倒装结构。

【参考译文】虽然已经很晚了，但我必须再做一个实验。

16.【答案】**B**

【解析】也可用 as though。as if 和 as though 两者意义相同，引导方式状语从句时，表示“似乎……，好像……”，从句谓语动词常用虚拟语气。

【参考译文】我不知道她为什么一直看着我，就好像她认识我。我以前从未见过她。

17.【答案】**B**

【解析】在非正式文体中，可用 the way 引导方式状语从句。the way 后面可加 that，但通常都省去。在这种用法中，the way 后面不能用 how。

【参考译文】像你这样学习，是不会有多大进步的。

第十一节　倒 装 句 型

英语的自然语序是“主语+谓语”。如果谓语放在主语之前，就称为倒装。将谓语部分的全部或谓语动词放在主语之前称为完全倒装；仅把作用词（如助动词、情态动词、系动词 to be 等）放在主语之前，则称为部分倒装。

一、以下情况需要部分倒装

1．用 so，nor，neither 等词重复前句的部分内容时

例如：If you can do it, so can I．你如果能做，我也能做。

If you don’t go，neither shall I．如果你不去，我也不去。

2．含有否定意义的词位于句首时

有 never，hardly，seldom，scarcely，little，few，no sooner…than，hardly…when，not only…but also，not until 等。

例如：Never in my life have I seen such a thing．我一生中从未见过这样的事。

No sooner had he arrived than he fell ill．他一到就病了。

3．“only+状语（副词，介词短语，从句）”位于句首时

例如：Only in this way can we make steady progress．只有这样，我们才能取得稳定的进步。

Only when I see it can I believe it．只有见到它，我才能相信。

二、以下情况需要全部倒装

1．在“there+be+主语”句子中

例如：There are many trees around the lake．湖边有许多树。

2．在以 here，there，now，then 开头的句子中

例如：Here comes the bus．公共汽车来了。

There goes the bell! 铃响了!

注意：如果主语是代词，则不倒装。

例如：There he comes．他来了。

例 1．_____ that everyone couldn't help laughing at the sight of him.（华东师范大学 2011 年试题）

A．So absurd did he look　　B．he looked so absurd

C．So he looked absurd　　D．So he did look absurd

【答案】**A**

【解析】当 so…that…结构中的 so 连同它所直接修饰的成分共同位于句首表示强调时，主句要进行倒装（that 后面的结果状语从句不倒装）。例如：So angry was he that he couldn't speak．他愤怒得一句话也说不出来。所以正确答案是 A。

【参考译文】他看起来如此荒谬，每个人见到他时都忍不住笑出来。

例 2．_____ it possible that he would accept the invitation.

A．Hardly I thought　　B．Hardly did think I

C．Hardly I did think　　D．Hardly did I think

【答案】**D**

【解析】Hardly 引起部分倒装，将助动词置于主语前，选择 Hardly did I think。

【参考译文】我几乎不相信他会接受这一邀请。

例 3．Tom seldom attends social gatherings, _____.

A．so does his wife　　B．his wife doesn't too

C．his wife does too　　D．nor does his wife

【答案】**D**

【解析】因主句中含有 seldom，故其表示否定意义，因此要用 nor 引导的倒装句。

【参考译文】汤姆很少参加社交聚会，他的妻子也很少参加。

典型题

1．_____, I will take her as my wife.

A．Were she poor or rich　　B．Be she poor or rich

C．Being poor or rich　　D．Whether is she poor or rich

2．Then _____ we had been looking forward to.

A．came the hour　　B．the hour came

C．comes the hour　　D．the hour is coming

3．_____ evidence that language-acquiring ability must be stimulated.

A．It being　B．It is　C．There is　D．There being

4．Only in the way _____ solve the problems.

A．we can　B．can we　C．would we　D．we would

5．Not until the game had begun _____ at the sports ground.

A．should he have arrived　B．had he arrived

C．did he arrive　D．would he had arrived

6．Neither at this meeting nor at the previous one _____ the proposal.

A．they did not discuss　B．did they discuss

C．do they discuss　D．would they discuss

7．The molecules of gases move more freely than _____.

A．do liquids and solids　B．liquids and solids do

C．do those of liquids and solids　D．those do of liquids and solids

8．The taller the container, _____ at the bottom.

A．the greater will the water pressure be　B．the water pressure will be greater

C．the greater will be the water pressure　D．greater the water pressure will be

9．_____ from the tenth floor when the policeman pointed his pistol at him.

A．Jumped down the burglar　B．Down the burglar jumped

C．The burglar jumped down　D．Down jumped the burglar

10．To the north of the city _____ a small island.

A．lain　B．lies　C．was there　D．there lays

答案与解析

1．【答案】**B**

【解析】系动词 be 可提前用倒装结构，引导让步状语从句。

【参考译文】不管她有钱没钱，我都会娶她为妻。

2．【答案】**A**

【解析】某些以 here，there，now，then，thus，hence 等词开头的句子，谓语动词为 be，stand，lie，come，go，fall 等的一般现在时或一般过去时，句子全部倒装。

【参考译文】我们一直期盼的时刻终于来到了。

3．【答案】**C**

【解析】在 there be 结构中，要用全部倒装。在这一结构中要注意谓语动词的单复数形式。如果紧挨着谓语动词的是单数名词，谓语动词要用单数形式，否则用复数形式。

【参考译文】有证据表明：学习语言的能力必须被激发。

4．【答案】**B**

【解析】当 only 引导状语放在句首时，需用部分倒装结构。

【参考译文】只有通过这种方式，我们才能解决这些问题。

5．【答案】**C**

【解析】not until…放在句首时，主句要用部分倒装。当某些具有否定意义的词或短语放

在句首做状语时，句子要用部分倒装。常见的词有：hardly，little，never，not until，rarely，seldom 等；常见的短语有：in no way，at no time，in no case，by no means, under no circumstances 等，及部分关联词：hardly / scarcely / barely…when…，no sooner…than 等。当这些否定词不放在句首时，就不用倒装。

【参考译文】直到比赛开始了，他才来到赛场。

6.【答案】**B**

【解析】在并列连接词 not only…but also…，neither…nor…等连接的句子中，如果 not only，neither 放在句首，要用部分倒装结构。但是，当位于句首的 neither…nor…或 not only…but also…连接的是主语成分而不是句子时，句子须用正常语序。

【参考译文】在这次和上次会上，他们都没讨论这项提议。

7.【答案】**C**

【解析】在连接词 as 或 than 引导的比较状语从句中，为了保持句子的平衡，句子可全部倒装，也可局部倒装。

【参考译文】气体的分子比液体和固体的分子更活跃。

8.【答案】**C**

【解析】“the+比较级，the+比较级”结构可用倒装形式，既可用全部倒装，也可用部分倒装，意为“越……，越……”。

【参考译文】水箱越高，底部的水压就越大。

9.【答案】**D**

【解析】某些表示方位的副词 in，out，away，off，down，up 等位于句首时，常常使用倒装。这些词常和 go，come 等表示位置转移的动作动词的一般过去时连用，目的是为了生动地描写这些动作。

【参考译文】那个窃贼刚从 10 层楼上跳下来，警察的枪就对准了他。

10.【答案】**B**

【解析】当表示地点的介词短语在句中充当状语，而谓语又为某些表示状态的动词，如 come，lie，stand，run, walk 等时，为了上下文联系紧密或保持句子平衡，常把状语或表语放到句首，谓语动词置于主语之前，引起全部倒装。

【参考译文】城市的北边有一座小岛。

第十二节　强 调 句 型

1．用某些特殊的词来表示强调

如：really，certainly，definitely，indeed 等。此外，在口语中，such 和 so 都常用于强调句型。

例如：You are really helpful．你真是太有帮助了。

2．名词从句“what…is / was…”用来强调主语或宾语

例如：What impressed us most was his talents. 令我们印象最深的是他的天才。

What I appreciate is her writing style. 让我欣赏的是她的书写风格。

3．利用助动词来强调谓语动词

这种强调类型一般用在一般现在时与一般过去时的肯定句中。

例如：Do come again．再来。

4．强调句型“It is / was+被强调部分+that+句子的其他部分”

这是英语中最常见的强调句型，使用这种句型要注意以下几方面的问题：

（1）此结构中 be 动词只有时态变化，没有数的变化，不管被强调的部分是单数还是复数，只能用 is 或 was。

（2）如果被强调的部分是人称代词，则该人称代词可以用主格，也可以用宾格，在非正式文体中多用宾格。

例如：It was she / her that told the police．是她告诉了警察。

（3）被强调部分后面一般用 that 引出句子的其他部分，而不用 when，where 等，但如果强调部分是表示人的名词，还可以用 who / whom。

例如：It was in Hong Kong that I first met her．是在香港，我首次见到她。

It was her husband who / that waved good-bye to her at the airport．

在机场和她挥手道别的是她的丈夫。

It is your manager whom / that I want to see．我想见的是你的经理。

（4）强调句不能用来强调谓语。

（5）“It was not until…”是强调句型中常见的强调时间状语的句式，后面用肯定形式，整个句子译为“直到……才”。

例如：It was not until I came to China that I knew what kind of a country she is．直到来到中国，我才知道她是什么样的国家。

It was not until yesterday that I got your letter．直到昨天我才收到你的信。

典型题

1．There seemed little doubt that the spread of a particular cultural trait did follow a specific regular pattern _____.（北京大学 2009 年试题）

A．as a society adopted　　B．which a society adopted it

C．as a society adopted it　　D．when a society adopted

2．Long-term exposure to mass media portrayals of violence might make the audience insensitive or _____ to real acts of violence.（北京大学 2009 年试题）

A．emotionally neutral　　B．neutrally emotional

C．emotionally mutual　　D．mutually emotional

3．The Collector’s Edition coin is _____, and represents a true collector’s treasure to be appreciated for generations to come.（北京大学 2009 年试题）

A．unlikely any Elvis Presley collectible ever released

B．unlikely, and Elvis Presley collectible never released

C．unlike any Elvis Presley collectible never released

D．unlike any Elvis Presley collectible ever released

4．_____, the Short is in some ways not really new.（北京大学 2009 年试题）

A．Like many another new things　　B．Like much other new things

C．Like many other new things　　D．Like many another new thing

5．One of the recurrent frustrations and tragedies in the history of thought is caused by the uncertainty _____ to solve a given problem by traditional methods previously applied to problems which seem to be of the same nature.（北京大学 2009 年试题）

A．that is possible　　B．that it is possible

C．whether it is possible　　D．about what is possible

答案与解析

1.【答案】**A**

【解析】这里 as 引导了一个定语从句，先行词是前面的整句话，即“the spread of a particular cultural trait did follow a specific regular pattern”。选项 B，C 中的 it 在这里是多余的，故正确答案为 A。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据题意，观众在大众媒体上看多了暴力就会对暴力持中立的态度，即对暴力失去了感觉。因此 neutral 是用来描述观众对真实暴力的看法的，emotionally 是用来修饰 neutral 的，即情感上是中立的。故正确答案 A。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】unlike 意为“不同的，不相似的”，用在此处语句不通；unlikely 意为“不大可能发生的”，而根据题意应是曾经发行的收藏品，故正确答案为 A。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】四个选项的所有搭配中，只有选项 C 的搭配是正确的，且符合逻辑。故正确答案为 C。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据题意，uncertainty 后面的句子是对它的详细表述，而只有 whether 能体现不确定性，故正确答案为 C。

第十三节　语法知识强化训练

1．_____ before we leave the day after tomorrow, we should have a wonderful time together.

A．Had they arrived　　B．Would they arrive

C．Were they arriving　　D．Were they to arrive

2．_____ last year and is now earning his living as an advertising agent.

A．He would leave school　　B．He left school

C．He had left school　　D．He has left school

3. Some people viewed the findings with caution, noting that a cause-and-effect relationship between passive smoking and cancer remained_____.

A．to be shown　　B．to have been shown

C．to have shown　　D．being shown

4．_____ that should be given priority to.

A．It is the committee has decided　　B．It is only the committee has decided

C．It is what the committee has decided　　D．It is what has the committee decided

5．The most interesting new cars may owe _____ the simple wisdom of hiring a few talented people and allowing them to work．

A．less local free-spiritedness than　　B．less local free-spiritedness than to

C．to less local free-spiritedness than to　　D．less to local free-spiritedness than to

6．Over the years, Jimmy Connors _____ phenomenal displays of tennis and temper—and at the U.S. Open last week, he exhibited both again．

A．has treated spectators with　　B．has treated spectators for

C．has treated spectators　　D．has treated spectators to

7．_____ a ticket for the match, he can now only watch it on TV at home.（北京大学 2008 年试题）

A．Obtaining not　　B．Not obtaining

C．Not having obtained　　D．Not obtained

8．How can I ever concentrate if you _____ continually _____ me with silly questions?（北京大学 2008 年试题）

A．have… interrupted　　B．had… interrupted

C．are… interrupting　　D．were… interrupted

9．As it turned out to be a small house party, we _____ so formally.（北京大学 2008 年试题）

A．need not have dressed up　　B．must not have dressed up

C．did not need to dress up　　D．must not dress up

10．The well-maintained facility in San Francisco _____ leagues in virtually every sport．

A．were home to　　B．was the home of

C．was home to　　D．was home of

11．If you have any clothes _____ today, give them to me.

A．to wash　　B．to be washed　　C．for washing　　D．being washed

12．I _____ the meeting yesterday, but some urgent matter prevented me from coming.

A．ought to attend　　B．was about to attend

C．was to have attended　　D．was to attend

13．He told us a lot of jokes and had us _____ all through the meal.

A．laughing　　B．laugh　　C．laughed　　D．to laugh

14．There's _____ when we shall meet again.

A．not know　　B．not to know　　C．no knowing　　D．never knowing

15．The garden looked as if it _____ for years.

A．wasn't watered　　B．didn't water　　C．hasn't watered　　D．hadn't been watered

16．_____ the way, we set off on foot into the dark night.

A．The guide led　　B．With the guide leading

C．With the guide to lead　　D．With the guide lead

17. _____ when Shanghai was the paradise for imperialist adventurers.
A. Gone are the days　B. Are the days gone
C. Gone the days are　D. Are gone the days

18. Shanghai is one of the largest cities in the world that _____ large populations each over ten million.
A. has　B. have　C. had　D. are

19. Peter used to live in London, _____?
A. usedn't he　B. wasn't he　C. didn't he use　D. didn't he use to

20. Plastic heart valves and other human "spare parts" have _____ possible many recent developments in surgery.
A. made it　B. been made　C. made　D. become

21. Adopting this method, the team raised the average yield _____ 40%.
A. at　B. by　C. to　D. with

22. This is the only book _____ I have on chemistry.
A. what　B. whatsoever　C. which　D. that

23. That trumpet player was certainly loud, but I wasn't bothered by his loudness _____ by his lack of talent.
A. as　B. than　C. rather than　D. so much as

24. Our new firm _____ for a credible，aggressive individual with great skills to fill this position.（人民大学 2008 年试题）
A. have looked　B. are looking　C. is looking　D. look

25. Many of the fads of the 1970s _____ as today's latest fashions.（人民大学 2008 年试题）
A. are being revived　B. is revised
C. are revoked　D. is being reviled

26. If you want to do well on the exam，you _____ on the directions that the professor gives and take ex-act notes.（人民大学 2008 年试题）
A. will have concentrated　B. have to concentrate
C. will be concentrated　D. will be concentrating

27. One student after another _____ up to answer the teacher's questions.
A. stand　B. stands　C. standing　D. to stand

28. There used to be a theater here years ago, _____?
A. didn't it　B. usedn't it　C. didn't there use to　D. didn't there

29. We think _____ possible for them to fulfil their task in a few weeks.
A. it　B. that　C. what　D. this

30. Neither John nor his brothers bought what _____ needed.
A. he　B. they　C. one　D. you

31. It is not easy to give away money _____ it is to make money.
A. as　B. more than　C. as much as　D. any more than

32. He is an honest person. He is _____ to do such a dishonest thing.

A．the least man　B．not likely　C．the last man　D．the latest man

33．He has two children, but the elder is _____ of the two.

A．clever　B．cleverer　C．cleverest　D．the cleverer

34．Listen to that laughter! They _____ themselves.

A．must enjoy　B．must be enjoying　C．may be enjoying　D．can be enjoying

35．_____ from space, our earth, with water covering 70% of its surface, appears as a “blue planet”.

A．See　B．Seeing　C．Seen　D．To be seen

36．He complied with the requirement that all graduate students in education _____ a thesis.

A．write　B．writing　C．to write　D．be writing

37．_____ for your advice, I would have been taken in.

A．Had it not　B．Had it not been　C．If it had not　D．Weren’t it

38．I admit I have made a mistake, _____ I deny the serious consequence it may have.

A．so　B．so will　C．nor will　D．how can

39．Neither of the two parties _____ able to solve the problems of the poor.

A．are　B．is　C．have been　D．will have been

40．I wish to have a talk with you, _____?

A．shall I　B．would I　C．will I　D．may I

41．He set the engine of the car _____.

A．going　B．go　C．to going　D．on going

42．The apples from this tree taste especially _____.

A．well　B．delicious　C．deliciously　D．wonderfully

43．He _____ killed last night if he had taken part in the surprise attack on the city.

A．would be　B．should have been　C．must have been　D．might have been

44．This article deals with the natural _____ which is most interesting to everyone.

A．phenomenon　B．phenomena　C．phenomenons　D．phenomenas

45．He is very tired．He needs _____.

A．a good night rest　B．good rest of a night

C．a good rest night　D．a good night’s rest

46．The furniture delivered by the shop is quite different from _____ in the exhibition hall.

A．that　B．those　C．the one　D．the ones

47．_____ China is mobilized to go all out to build the country into a powerful, modern, and socialist country.

A．Whole　B．The whole　C．The whole of　D．The all of

48．The American young man speaks Chinese as fluently as if he _____ a Chinese.

A．is　B．were　C．has been　D．had been

49．The scientist has made another wonderful discovery, _____ is of great importance to science.

A．which I think　B．which I think it　C．of which I think　D．I think which

50．With all the children _____ at home during the holidays, she had a great deal of work to do.

A．be　B．were　C．been　D．being

51．The new Beijing Library is larger than _____ library in China.

A．any　B．any other　C．other　D．the other

52．I decided to go to the cinema as soon as I _____.

A．finish what I did　B．would finish what I was doing

C．finished what I did　D．finished what I was doing

53．They left at nine, so they _____ by now.

A．may arrive　B．must arrive

C．should have arrived　D．ought to arrive

54．You didn't put on more clothes; otherwise you _____ cold.

A．wouldn't have caught　B．wouldn't catch

C．can't catch　D．can't have caught

55．Most parents encourage their children to take an active part in social events, _____ those events do not interfere with their studies.

A．lest　B．so that　C．unless　D．provided

56．What _____ suppose would happen if the director knew you felt that way?

A．will you　B．do you　C．would you　D．you would

57．The students will put off the match until next week, _____ they won't be so busy.

A．since　B．as　C．when　D．while

58．Evidence came up _____ specific speech sounds are recognized by babies as young as five months old.

A．that　B．which　C．what　D．when

59．_____ every word of his were true, what action would the committee wish to take?

A．Since　B．As　C．Even　D．Suppose

60．I second Mr. Smith's motion that we _____ a special board to examine the problem.

A．set up　B．have to set up　C．are to set up　D．may set up

61．_____, we shall go out for a picnic on Monday.

A．Weather permits　B．Weather permitted

C．Weather permitting　D．With weather to permit

62．The chemist and Nobel Prize winner _____ seriously injured in a car accident.

A．were　B．was　C．are　D．had been

63．He was _____ when he became president of the corporation.

A．at his forty　B．in his forty　C．of his forties　D．in his forties

64．A series of lectures on radio engineering _____ scheduled.

A．have been　B．has been　C．are　D．had been

65．I'm very keen of hearing, _____?

A．amn't I　B．ain't I　C．aren't I　D．don't I

66．Not only Jack but also I _____ to attend the meeting.

A．am　B．are　C．is　D．has

67. “I am sure you shan’t find a single mistake in my composition.”
“Oh, I shan’t, _____?”
A. will I　B. shall I　C. won’t I　D. shan’t I

68. _____ for many years, the novelist suddenly became famous.
A. Having ignored him　B. To be ignored
C. Having been ignored　D. To have been ignored

69. Walter offered us a lift when he was leaving the office but, our work _____, we declined the offer.
A. was not finished　B. has not been finished
C. did not finish　D. not having been finished

70. He would rather _____ part in such dishonest business deals.
A. resign than take　B. resign than to take　C. resign than taking　D. resigning than take

71. He must have had an accident, or he _____ here then.
A. should be　B. would be　C. could have been　D. would have been

72. How close parents are to their children _____ a strong influence on the character of their children.
A. having　B. have　C. has　D. to have

73. My brother said he _____ told his examination results by the time I next saw him.
A. would be　B. was to be　C. was to have been　D. would have been

74. I don’t skate now, but I used _____ when I was a kid.
A. to　B. to do　C. to it　D. to doing it

75. May I _____ that you’ll sign the document?
A. take　B. take it　C. take as　D. take for

76. Each and every difference _____ contradiction.
A. have　B. contain　C. contains　D. will contain

77. I don’t suppose you’re leaving this evening, _____?
A. won’t you　B. are you　C. aren’t you　D. do I

78. _____ average must a fellowship student maintain?
A. How high　B. What high　C. How high an　D. What a high

79. The doctors have tried _____ to save his life.
A. humanly possible everything　B. humanly everything possible
C. everything possible humanly　D. everything humanly possible

80. Some women _____ a good salary in a job instead of staying home, but they decided not to work for the sake of the family.
A. must make　B. would make　C. should have made　D. could have made

81. Only by shouting at the top of her voice _____.
A. she was able to make herself hear　B. was she able to make herself hear
C. she was able to make herself heard　D. was she able to make herself heard

82. The dying soldier had the message _____ straight to the headquarters.
A. be sent　B. being sent　C. sent　D. to be sent

83．“You must always obey your parents.” “Oh, I must, _____? ”

A．mustn’t I　B．must I　C．shouldn’t I　D．should I

84．A suitcase with shirts, trousers and shoes _____ stolen from the car.

A．have been　B．has been　C．are　D．was

85．Bill dare try, _____ he?

A．doesn’t　B．does　C．daren’t　D．dares

86．Plastics are the best insulator of electricity, rubber _____ it closely.

A．following　B．followed　C．to follow　D．being followed

87．Jack and not I _____ the Great Wall twice.

A．have visited　B．has visited　C．have gone to　D．has gone to

88．“Between you and me, he said you are a good for nothing.” “ _____ ”

A．So did he.　B．So he said.　C．So he did, did he?　D．Thus he did.

89．Output is now six times _____ it was before 1990.

A．that　B．which　C．what　D．as much

90．At his jokes we could not help but _____.

A．laugh　B．laughing　C．laughed　D．laughter

91．Food is to the blood _____ reading is to the mind.

A．that　B．which　C．what　D．so

92．_____ rich or poor, I will marry him all the same.

A．Were he　B．Be he　C．May he be　D．No matter he is

93．He had more dictionaries than _____ for his work.

A．they are needed　B．it was needed　C．were necessary　D．necessary were they

94．_____ yelling at me like this? It’s you who are to blame for this affair.

A．Where is the point of　B．What is the point for

C．Where is the point as to　D．What is the point of

95．They are considering _____ the house before the prices go down.

A．selling　B．of selling　C．to sell　D．over selling

96．The president of the college, together with the deans, _____ a conference for the purpose of laying down certain regulations.

A．is planning　B．are planning　C．are to plan　D．have planned

97．Tom was glad that his success would _____ for those who would follow.

A．be easier　B．be easier to make　C．make it easier　D．make things easier

98．They will get the job done in _____ time.

A．three quarter of an hour　B．three quarters of an hour

C．three quarter of an hour’s　D．three quarters of an hour’s

99．To succeed in a scientific research project, _____.

A．persistence is needed　B．persistence is what one needs

C．one needs to be persistent　D．one needs be a persistent person

100．Kunming is usually cool in the summer, but Shanghai _____.

A．is rarely　B．is hardly　C．rarely is　D．hardly is

101．I don't mind _____ the decision as long as it is not too late.

A．you delay to make　B．your delaying to make

C．you to delay making　D．your delaying making

102．The speed of communications today, as opposed to _____, has greatly altered the manner in which business is conducted.

A．one of yesterday　B．those of yesterday

C．that of yesterday　D．the ones of yesterday

103．They lost their way in the forest, and _____ made matters worse was that night began to fall.

A．it　B．that　C．which　D．what

104．There is a real possibility that these animals could be frightened, _____ a sudden loud noise.

A．there being　B．was there　C．should there be　D．there having been

105．I tried to relax because I knew I would use up my oxygen sooner _____.

A．the more excited I got　B．and more I got excited

C．I got more excited　D．and I got more excited

106．It is better to die on one's feet than _____ one's knees.

A．on　B．live on　C．living on　D．to live on

107．Our modern civilization must not be thought of as _____ overnight.

A．being created　B．having created　C．to be created　D．to have been created

108．Even if they are on sale, these refrigerators are equal in price to, if not more expensive than, _____ at the other store.

A．any other　B．the others　C．the ones　D．that

109．The world's greatest sporting event, the Olympic Games, upholds the amateur ideal that _____ matters is not winning but participating.

A．anything　B．it　C．which　D．what

110．The students expected there _____ more reviewing classes before the final exams.

A．is　B．being　C．to be　D．have

111．This book will show the readers _____ can be used in other contexts.

A．how that they have observed　B．how what they have observed

C．that how they have observed　D．that they have observed

112．Corn originated in the New World and thus was not known in Europe until Columbus found it _____ in Cuba.

A．being cultivated　B．been cultivated　C．having cultivated　D．cultivating

113．One of the requirements for a fire is that the material _____ to its burning temperature.

A．heated　B．be heated　C．to be heated　D．being heated

114．_____, he does get irritated with her sometimes.

A．As he likes her　B．Now that he likes her

C．Though much he likes her　D．Much as he likes her

115．The police accused him of setting fire to the building but he denied _____ in the area on the

night of the fire.

A．be　B．to be　C．having been　D．to have been

116．Kunming is unique in China _____ its temperature varies little, summer or winter.

A．in which　B．in that　C．for that　D．but that

117．The earthquake _____ not have come at a worse time for the war-torn country.

A．could　B．must　C．might　D．should

118．Even though we had been to her house several times before, we still did not remember _____.

A．what street was it on　B．what was it the street

C．what street it was on　D．what street it was

119．In no circumstances can more work be got out of a machine than _____.

A．be put into it　B．is put into it

C．to put into it　D．that is to be put into it

120．Henry Ford's introduction of the assembly line vastly reduced the time it took _____ a car.

A．in making　B．for making　C．on making　D．to make

121．There seemed little hope that the explorer, _____ in the tropical forest, would find his way out.

A．having been deserted　B．having deserted

C．to have been deserted　D．to be deserted

122．By signing an application, I asked that an account _____ for me and a credit card issued as I requested.

A．opened　B．to be opened　C．be opened　D．was opened

123．_____ does he know that the police are about to arrest him.

A．Seldom　B．Little　C．Only　D．Never

124．The school board listened quietly as John read the demands that his followers _____ for.

A．demonstrate　B．demonstrated

C．be demonstrating　D．had been demonstrating

125．But for his courage, the battle _____.

A．was lost　B．would be lost　C．would have been lost　D．was to be lost

126．_____ some questions about the bookkeeper's honesty, the company asked him to leave.

A．There being　B．There be　C．Being　D．Having

127．Lisa stood motionless at the end of the diving board, hands at her sides, heels slightly raised, every muscle _____ action.

A．anticipated　B．to anticipate

C．anticipating　D．having been anticipating

128．I didn't send out my application form last week, but I _____.

A．had to　B．would　C．must　D．should have

129．I wish _____ to Stockholm when I was in Sweden．I hear it's a beautiful city.

A．I went　B．I had gone　C．to go　D．to have gone

130．I _____ have written to him because he phoned me shortly afterwards.

A．needn't　B．oughtn't to　C．wouldn't　D．shouldn't

131. Indeed, almost every scientist now finds it impossible to read all the works relevant to his own subject, _____ extensively outside of it.

A. much more to read　　B. much less to read

C. still more reading　　D. much less reading

132. We have done things we ought not to have done and _____ undone things we ought to have done.

A. leave　　B. leaving　　C. left　　D. will leave

133. You can't be _____ careful in making the decision as it was such a critical case.

A. very　　B. quite　　C. so　　D. too

134. Understanding the cultural habits of another nation, especially _____ containing as many different subcultures as the United States, is a complex task.

A. one　　B. the one　　C. that　　D. such

135. Living in the central Australian desert has its problems, _____ obtaining water is not the least.

A. as　　B. whose　　C. for which　　D. of which

136. The heart is _____ intelligent than the stomach, for they are both controlled by the brain.

A. not so　　B. not much　　C. no more　　D. much less

137. The atmosphere is as much a part of the earth as _____ its soils and the water of its lakes, rivers and oceans.

A. are　　B. is　　C. do　　D. has

138. The last half of the nineteenth century _____ the steady improvement in the means of travel.

A. told　　B. declared　　C. viewed　　D. witnessed

139. Jean Wagner's most enduring contribution to the study of Afro-American poetry is his insistence that it _____ in a religious, as well as worldly, frame of reference.

A. is to be analyzed　　B. were analyzed

C. be analyzed　　D. should have been analyzed

140. The millions of calculations involved, had they been done by hand, _____ all practical value by the time they were finished.

A. could lose　　B. would have lost　　C. might lose　　D. ought to have lost

141. You should have put the milk in the icebox; I expect it _____ undrinkable by now.

A. became　　B. had become　　C. becomes　　D. has become

142. _____ that they may eventually reduce the amount of labour needed on construction sites by 90 percent.

A. So clever are the construction robots　　B. So clever the construction robots are

C. Such construction robots are clever　　D. Such clever construction robots are

143. Prof. Ward hardly ever went to _____ the theater.

A. neither the cinema nor　　B. either the cinema nor

C. neither the cinema or　　D. either the cinema or

144. It isn't cold enough for there _____ a frost tonight, so I can leave Jim's car out quite safely.

A. would be　　B. to be　　C. was　　D. being

145. If an earthquake occurred, room of the one-storey houses _____.
A. might be left stand　　B. might leave to be standing
C. might be left to stand　　D. might be left standing

146. By the first decade of the 21st century, international commercial air traffic is expected _____ vastly beyond today's levels.
A. to have extended　　B. being extended
C. to be extending　　D. having been extended

147. _____ they must learn in a course is not provided in the classroom.
A. Many things　B. Much of what　C. So much　D. All of which

148. The professor can hardly find sufficient grounds _____ his argument in favour of the new theory.
A. for which to base　　B. on which to base
C. which to be based on　　D. which to base on

149. The size of the audience, _____ we had expected, was well over one thousand.
A. whom　B. who　C. as　D. that

150. Tom _____ better than to ask Dick for help.
A. shall know　B. has known　C. shouldn't know　D. should have known

151. He often sat in a small bar drinking considerably more than _____.
A. was good for his health　　B. his health was good
C. his good health　　D. was in good health

152. They were expected to be models of virtue, honoured as _____ for their character as for their learning.
A. much　B. more　C. great　D. many

153. Hydrogen is the fundamental element of the universe _____ it provides the building blocks from which the other elements are produced.
A. so that　B. now that　C. in that　D. but that

154. _____ is generally accepted, economical growth is determined by the smooth development of production.
A. What　B. That　C. It　D. As

155. Everyone congratulated the captain, _____ whom the team could not have won.
A. without　B. except　C. beyond　D. besides

156. Just as the soil is a part of the earth, _____ the atmosphere.
A. as it is　B. the same is　C. so is　D. and equally is

157. In this experiment, they are wakened several times during the night, and asked to report what they _____.
A. had just been dreaming　　B. are just dreaming
C. have just been dreaming　　D. had just dreamt

158. Whatever the causes, the English by the end of the year 2050 will have been more widely spoken and written than any other language _____.

A．ever was　B．had ever been　C．would ever be　D．has ever been

159．The second book was _____ by August 1952, but two years later, the end was still nowhere in sight.

A．completed　B．to complete

C．to have completed　D．to have been completed

160．Many visitors praised the magnificent architecture of the Palace _____ the Forbidden City.

A．known to foreigners for　B．known to foreigners as

C．known for foreigners to be　D．known for foreigners as

161．A good writer is _____ who can express the commonplace in an uncommon way.

A．he　B．one　C．that　D．What

162．He _____ another career but, at the time, he didn't have enough money to attend graduate school.

A．might have chosen　B．must have chosen

C．might choose　D．had to choose

163．He never hesitates to make such criticisms _____ are considered helpful to others.

A．that　B．what　C．which　D．as

164．Observations were made _____ the children at the beginning and at the end of preschool and first grade.

A．towards　B．of　C．on　D．at

165．The article opens and closes with descriptions of two news reports, each _____ one major point in contrast with the other.

A．makes　B．is to make　C．making　D．made

166．The boy students in this school are nearly _____ as the girl students to say they intend to get a college degree in business.

A．twice as likely　B．likely as twice　C．as twice likely　D．as likely twice

167．The information was later admitted _____ obtained from unreliable sources.

A．that it was　B．that it has been　C．to be　D．to have been

168．You are just the same _____ you were the day when I first met you.

A．that　B．as　C．like　D．so

169．The Second World War, _____ the earlier one of 1914, prompted public concern about the physical and intellectual well-being of the country's human resources.

A．so as　B．as was　C．same as　D．as did

170．Everyone asked me where he was, but it was _____ a mystery to me as to them.

A．much of　B．as of　C．as much of　D．such

171．You did tell me what to do. If only I _____ your advice.

A．take　B．took　C．would take　D．had taken

172．I shall tell him the truth, _____.

A．no matter whether he likes it or not　B．whether he likes it or not

C．no matter he likes it or not　D．whether he would like it or not

173. It would be surprising for _____ any objections to the proposal.
A. not to be　B. it not to be　C. there to be no　D. there not to be

174. At last she left her house and hurried to the airport only _____ the plane flying away.
A. saw　B. see　C. seeing　D. to see

175. In the southwestern part of the United States _____ built in the last century.
A. there are many abandoned mining towns
B. are many abandoned mining towns
C. where there are many abandoned mining towns
D. where are many abandoned mining towns

176. I stared into the blackness and wondered if he was as aware of my presence as I _____.
A. was of his　B. was of him　C. did him　D. did of his

177. Nowhere in nature is aluminum found free, owing to its always _____ with other elements, most commonly with oxygen.
A. combine　B. combined　C. being combined　D. having combined

178. The fire started on the first floor of the hospital _____ were elderly and weak.
A. many of its patients　B. many of whose patients
C. many patients of whom　D. many of which patients

179. Although punctual himself, Dr. Smith was quite used _____ late for the appointments.
A. for patients' to be　B. for patients' being
C. to have patients'　D. to patients' being

180. Just as the builder is skilled in the handling of his bricks, _____ is the experienced writer in the handling of his words.
A. so　B. as　C. thus　D. equally

181. Language belongs to each one of us, to the flower-seller _____ to the professor.
A. the same as　B. as long as　C. as much as　D. as far as

182. I would have gone to visit him in the hospital had it been at all possible, but I _____ fully occupied the whole of last week.
A. were　B. was　C. have been　D. having been

183. Greater efforts to increase agricultural production must be made if food shortage _____ avoided.
A. be　B. will be　C. to be　D. is to be

184. _____ is the center of our planetary system was a difficult concept to grasp in the Middle Ages.
A. That the sun and not the earth　B. It is the sun and not the earth
C. Being the sun and not the earth　D. The sun and not the earth

185. The chief reason for the population growth isn't so much a rise in birth rates _____ a fall in death rates as a result of improvements in medical care.
A. and　B. as　C. but　D. or

186. He claims to be an expert in astronomy, but _____ he knows about it is out of date and

inaccurate.

A．so much　B．how much　C．what little　D．so little

187．Anyone with half an eye on the unemployment figures knew that the assertion about economic recovery _____ just around the corner was untrue.

A．was　B．being　C．would be　D．to be

188．Iceland lies far north in the Atlantic, with its northernmost tip actually _____ the Arctic Circle.

A．touches　B．touched　C．touching　D．being touched

189．The vocabulary and grammatical differences between British and American English are so trivial and few as hardly _____.

A．noticed　B．being noticed　C．to notice　D．to be noticed

190．The company _____ a rise in salary for ages, but nothing has happened yet.

A．has been promising　B．is promising

C．promised　D．had promised

191．Doing your homework is a sure way to improve your test scores, and this is especially true _____ it comes to classroom tests.

A．after　B．as　C．when　D．before

192．Jack never dreams of _____ for him to be sent abroad to study very soon.

A．being a chance　B．there being a chance

C．there to be a chance　D．there be a chance

193．Realizing that he hadn't enough money and _____ to borrow from his father, he decided to sell his watch.

A．not wanted　B．not to want　C．wanting not　D．not wanting

194．That was so serious a matter that I had no choice but _____ the police.

A．to call in　B．call in　C．calling in　D．called in

195．If the whole operation _____ beforehand, a great deal of time and money would have been lost.

A．was not planned　B．has not been planned

C．had not been planned　D．were not planned

196．He moved away from his parents, and missed them _____ enjoy the exciting life in New York.

A．enough to　B．too much to

C．very much to　D．much so as to

197．_____ the earth to be flat, many feared that Columbus would fall off the edge of the Earth.

A．Believing　B．Believed

C．Being believed　D．Having believed

198．Sir Denis, who is 78, has made it known that much of his collection _____ to the nation.

A．leaves　B．has left　C．is to leave　D．is to be left

199．_____ he works hard, I don't mind when he finishes the experiment.

A．As soon as　B．As well as　C．So long as　D．So far as

200．If I correct someone, I will do it with as much good humor and self-restraint as if I were the

one _____.

A．correcting　B．to correct　C．to be corrected　D．being corrected

201．Criticism and self-criticism is necessary _____ it helps us to find and correct our mistakes.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

A．by that　B．at that　C．on that　D．in that

202．He wasn't appointed chairman of the committee, _____ not very popular with all its members.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

A．to be considered　B．considering

C．being considered　D．having considered

答案与解析

1．【答案】**D**

【解析】本题空格处表达的意思是：如果他们在我们后天离开之前到的话……。所以本题考查的是虚拟语气。根据 the day after tomorrow 可知，这里应用将来时的虚拟语气 were to 形式。虚拟条件句的从句部分如果含有 were，should 或 had，则可将 if 省略，再把 were, should 或 had 移到从句句首，实行倒装。因此本题答案为 D。

2．【答案】**B**

【解析】本题空格处表达的意思是：他去年毕业……。因为句中有明确的时间状语 last year，所以动词应该用过去式。因此本题答案为 B。

3．【答案】**A**

【解析】本题空格处表达的意思是：……他们注意到被动吸烟和癌症之间的因果关系有待揭示。remain to be done 意思是“有待于（被……）”，因此本题答案为 A。

4．【答案】**C**

【解析】本题空格处表达的意思是：委员会的决定应该被优先执行。本题考查的是“It is（was）+被强调部分+that（who）”句型，此处强调的是被动句的主语 what the committee has decided，因此本题答案为 C。

5．【答案】**D**

【解析】本题空格处表达的意思是：这种最有趣的新车的出现与其说是得益于当地的自由精神，还不如说是得益于一种简单的智慧，即雇用几个能人，并让他们为之工作。短语 owe to 的意思是“归功于，得益于”，如：The young writer owed his success to his teacher's encouragement.（年轻作家把自己的成功归于他的老师的鼓励。）因此本题答案为 D。

6．【答案】**A**

【解析】本题空格处表达的意思是：Jimmy Connors 曾向观众展现了他的网球球技及其个性特点，treat…with 的意思是“用……招待”，因此本题答案为 A。

7．【答案】**C**

【解析】在这个句子中，已经发生的事情（没有买到票）对后来的事情（看电视）产生了影响，所以应该用现在分词的完成式。所以，答案是 C。

8．【答案】**C**

【解析】在这个句子中，continually 的意思是：不断地，频繁地。continually 表示反复发

生的动作或持续存在的状态，所以，句子应该用现在进行时。所以，答案是 C。

9.【答案】**A**

【解析】在这个句子中，句子表达的意思是：不必做某事，但事实上却做了某事。在题目提供的四个选项中，needn't have done 表示“过去不必做某事, 但事实上却做了”。所以，答案是 A。

10.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题空格处表达的意思是：联盟的发源地。be home to 的意思是“……的发源地，……的家园”，因此本题答案为 C。

11.【答案】**B**

【解析】have any clothes to be washed“有需要洗的衣服”，这里的不定式被动态做定语，表示有待做的事情。注意区分：have some clothes to wash“有衣服要洗”，这个不定式作为前面名词的定语，它们是动宾关系，不定式的施动者为句子的主语。

12.【答案】**C**

【解析】was / were to have done sth. 表示根据计划或安排本来要做某事，但后来因故未做。be to do sth. 表示根据计划或安排要做某事，或打算要做某事。be about to do sth. 表示就要做某事。

13.【答案】**A**

【解析】have sb. doing sth. 强调的是使某人处于某种动作进行中的状态，不强调动作的起始。

14.【答案】**C**

【解析】There's no+-ing=It's impossible to do sth. 常与这个句式搭配的动词有 know, tell, say 等，如：There's no knowing / telling / saying…

15.【答案】**D**

【解析】as if 和 as though 从句谓语可以用虚拟语气或陈述语气；如果 as if 表述的并非实际情况就用虚拟语气。谓语用一般过去时表示与现在事实相反的情况；谓语用过去完成时表示与过去事实相反的情况，如：I've loved you as if you were my son（but you are not my son）. You look as if you didn't care（but in fact you do care）. He talks as if he had been to the Great Wall（but he hasn't been there）. 但并非在一切情况下 as if 从句谓语都用虚拟语气，当 as if 表述的内容接近实际情况时，谓语就用陈述语气，特别是当主句谓语是 look, sound, taste, smell, seem 等动词时，如当你看到天空乌云密布时你说：It looks as if it's going to rain.（表示有可能下雨。）当你觉得肉有些怪味时，你说：This meat tastes as if it has already gone bad.（肉可能真的变味了。）以上这些从句的谓语都是陈述语气，表述的内容是实际情况或接近实际情况。

16.【答案】**B**

【解析】with the guide leading the way“由向导带路”。该结构称为介词 with 独立结构，表示方式。介词 with 的独立结构主要有以下三种情况：with+名词+-ing；with+名词+过去分词；with+名词+介词短语/副词。如：with winter coming on；with my mother being ill；with the door locked；with her hands folded；with his head on his arms；with our backs to the wall；with John away；with his clothes on 等。

17.【答案】**A**

【解析】此种倒装句属于书面语体，口语中可以说：The days are gone when…when 引导

的是 the days 的定语从句。

18.【答案】**B**

【解析】“one of the+名词（复数）”后面的限制性定语从句的谓语动词用第三人称复数，但是“the only one of the+名词（复数）”后面的限制性定语从句的谓语动词用第三人称单数。

19.【答案】**A**

【解析】used to do 的附加疑问句可以用两种形式：use(d)n’t（读作['juːsnt]）+主语或 didn’t+主语。

20.【答案】**C**

【解析】make 后面可以跟带形容词的复合结构（make sth. possible），如果宾语太长，也可把形容词提到宾语前面；如果宾语是不定式或从句，则须将宾语后移，用形式宾语填补，如：make it possible to do sth.；make it possible that…；make possible+（较长）宾语。

21.【答案】**B**

【解析】raise the yield by 40%“将产量提高了 40%”，这是增加或减少多少的倍数表达法。如果要表达的是纯增加或减少的具体数，就用介词 by（有时 by 可以省略）。如：raise the price by 10%；The price of tea has risen by five pence．Party membership has increased by 4,000．Butter rose five cents in prices．如果纯增加或减少的量刚好是整倍数时就不用介词 by，如：Foreign investments increased six times．如果要表示“增加到或减少到……”则用介词 to；如果要表示“（从……）增加到（或减少到）……”，就要用（from…）to，如：The price of tea has risen（from 20 pence）to 30 pence．

22.【答案】**D**

【解析】以 only 修饰的名词后面用 that 引导限制性定语从句，不用 which。

23.【答案】**D**

【解析】not so much…as 或 not…so much as 意为“与其说……不如说；与其说……毋宁说”。如：He isn’t so much ill as depressed（=He’s depressed rather than ill）．rather than“而不是……”，用在肯定句中。

24.【答案】**C**

【解析】firm 是单数形式，后面的谓语动词相应地使用单数形式，所以选择 C。

25.【答案】**A**

【解析】各选项的意思是：revived 复活，再生；revised 修订，改变；revoked 已撤销；reviled 诽谤。主语 the fads 是复数，根据句意选择 A。

26.【答案】**B**

【解析】此句子是一般现在时，所以用一般现在时态，不用虚拟语气。应选择 B。

27.【答案】**B**

【解析】以 one…after another 做主语时，谓语动词用第三人称单数。

28.【答案】**D**

【解析】There used to be…的附加疑问句有两种形式：use (d) n’t there？或 didn’t there？used to 的否定句和疑问句也有两种构成方法：Sb. did not use (d) to do / usedn’t to do．Used sb. Do / did sb. use to do？

29.【答案】**A**

【解析】think 后面可以跟带形容词、名词、to be 的复合结构做宾语；如果宾语是不定式

须后移，则用形式宾语 it 填补。此处的不定式自身带有逻辑主语，用介词 for 引导，如：A lazy sheep thinks its wool heavy．Jonnie thought this good advice．We all thought him to be a wealthy man．He might think it polite（for him）to return the visit．

30．【答案】**B**

【解析】以选择并列连词 either…or 或否定并列连词 neither…nor 引导的两个并列名词做主语时，谓语动词的数应与 or / nor 引导的名词的数保持一致；如果后面用代词反指前面的名词，则代词的性、数、人称也应与 or / nor 引导的名词保持一致，如：Either / Neither his parents or / nor John does / is…（he / him / his…）

31．【答案】**D**

【解析】not…any more than=no more…than=not…just as…not 可译为“……不……正如……不……一样；（两者）都同样不……”。如：He’s no more…to be a minister than a schoolboy would be=He’s not fit to be a minister any more than a schoolboy would be=He’s not fit to be a minister just as a schoolboy would not be．

32．【答案】**C**

【解析】在 the last person to do sth.或 the last person that…句式中，the last=the least likely；last 由原义“最后的”演绎为“最不大可能的，最不愿意……的”，因此它含有否定的意思。如：You are the last person I want to see.“你是我最不愿意看到的人。”That’s the last thing he wants.“那是他最不愿意要的东西。”但并非所有的 the last person to do sth. 都表示“最不肯（或最不会，最不愿意）做某事的人”，有时表示“最后一个做某事的人”。如在抢险斗争中最后一个撤离现场的人：He was the last person to leave the sinking ship．到底表示“最不愿意做某事的人”还是表示“最后一个做某事的人”，这要根据上下文的意思来判定。not likely 虽符合语法结构，但不符合上下文的逻辑意思。

33．【答案】**D**

【解析】对两个人或物的优劣进行比较时，除常规用的 better than 结构外，还可用“the+比较级+of the two”结构。the cleverer of the two“两者中较为聪明者”（注意形容词比较级前要用 the），如果是在三者之间进行比较，就要用 the cleverest of the three。

34．【答案】**B**

【解析】must be doing sth. 用于推断现在必定正在发生的事情。

35．【答案】**C**

【解析】这是（过去）分词短语做状语，表示时间或条件，意思相当于 when / if（it is）seen from space。

36．【答案】**A**

【解析】与动词 require 的宾语从句的谓语动词需用虚拟语气一样，名词 requirement 的同位语从句或表语从句的谓语动词也需用虚拟语气（should+动词原形）。

37．【答案】**B**

【解析】这是省略 if 后用倒装语序表示虚拟过去时的条件从句，had it not been for your advice“若不是听了你的劝告”。were it not for…=if it were not for“若不是，若没有”（注意在这个句式中，were not 不能缩合为 weren’t，更不能将 weren’t 放在句首，如不能说 if it weren’t for…或 weren’t it for…）。

38．【答案】**C**

【解析】admit 和 deny 互为反义词，admit=not deny。同样 refuse 和 accept 也互为反义词，refuse=not accept。

39.【答案】**B**

【解析】neither of 做主语时，谓语动词用第三人称单数。同样 either of 和 none of 做主语时谓语动词也用第三人称单数。

40.【答案】**D**

【解析】I wish to do sth. 的附加疑问句用 may I?

41.【答案】**A**

【解析】当 set 作为使役动词表示“使做某事，使处于某种状态”时，后面可以跟带现在分词、形容词、不定式和介词短语的复合结构，如：His question set me thinking；set them laughing；set the machine right；set his affairs in order；set sb. to do sth. 等。

42.【答案】**B**

【解析】表示味觉、触觉、嗅觉、视觉、听觉的动词，如 taste, feel, smell, look, sound 等，当主语是物时，它们后面跟形容词（不跟副词），表示“尝起来，摸起来，闻起来，看起来，听起来……”。

43.【答案】**D**

【解析】might 后跟完成式可用在虚拟条件句表示结果的主句中，表示如果假设的情况出现“也许会”产生什么样的结果，有时用于“本来可能……简直可以……”，如：If it had not been for Margaret, I might not have understood．But presently she grew calmer, she might have flared up．He was getting on for forty, but he might have passed for young．

44.【答案】**A**

【解析】phenomenon 是源自拉丁语的名词单数形式，其复数为 phenomena。

45.【答案】**D**

【解析】由表示一段时间或距离的名词（短语）做定语限定另一名词时需用所有格形式，如：a week’s holiday；a five minutes’ walk；a twenty miles’ trip；a stone’s throw。

46.【答案】**A**

【解析】furniture 是不可数名词。表示物的不可数名词在句中第二次出现时，为避免重复，用代词 that 代替，不定代词 one 代替前面出现过的可数名词单数，the one 代替特指可数名词单数。those 和 the ones 代替前面出现的可数名词复数（特指）。

47.【答案】**C**

【解析】whole 做形容词表示“整个的，完整的”时，多与冠词一起修饰可数名词单数，可用零冠词修饰不可数名词，如 a / the whole book；whole fish（整条鱼）；whole milk（全脂奶粉）。也可修饰可数名词复数（前面不用冠词），表示“整个的”，如 whole cities（整座城市）；three whole days（三整天）。如果用 whole 修饰由物主代词或指示代词修饰的名词，则要用 the whole of 结构，如：the whole of his money / of your savings；the whole of this region；另外，whole 不能直接修饰专有名词，如不能说 whole China，而必须说 the whole of China。定冠词 the 不能直接放在 all 的前面而必须置于其后，如不能说 the all books，而必须说 all the books 或 all of the books。

48.【答案】**B**

【解析】as if he were a Chinese“好像他是个中国人”（其实不是）。as if 从句谓语动词用

虚拟语气表示与事实相反的情况。

49.【答案】**A**

【解析】which 引导非限制性定语从句，I think 为插入语。

50.【答案】**D**

【解析】with all the children being at home 为介词 with 的独立结构，表示原因，being 也可省略。

51.【答案】**B**

【解析】any other library“任何别的图书馆”，即除了北京图书馆以外的任何别的图书馆。any library“任何图书馆”，也包括北京图书馆。

52.【答案】**D**

【解析】as soon as 引导时间状语从句，从句谓语动词用一般现在时表示将来，用一般过去时表示过去将来，what I was doing 指说话时正在做的事情（指在将来回过头来看过去）。

53.【答案】**C**

【解析】should have arrived by now“现在应该已经到达了”。should have done 用于判断，表示说话时某人应该已经做了某事。也可表示“本来应该已经做了某事”（但实际上并未做），含有责备之意。

54.【答案】**A**

【解析】otherwise you wouldn’t have caught cold“否则你就不会得感冒了”。第一句是陈述句“你穿的衣服不够”，otherwise 引导一种相反的假设，是含蓄虚拟条件句，相当于 if you had put on more clothes，就会有 wouldn’t have caught cold 的结果；wouldn’t have done 是虚拟过去的结果。

55.【答案】**D**

【解析】provided（that）/ providing（that）=only if“如果，只要”，从句谓语动词用一般时态。

56.【答案】**B**

【解析】What would happen if the director knew…为虚拟条件现在时；do you suppose 为插入语，不影响主句谓语使用的时态和语气。

57.【答案】**C**

【解析】when=at which time“在那时”，在这里做关系副词，一般用在前一句中的 day, week, time 等表示时间的名词之后，引出非限制性定语从句，常译为“那时”。

58.【答案】**A**

【解析】that 为连词，引导 evidence 的同位语从句，本应放在 evidence 之后，但由于同位语从句很长，而主句的谓语又很短，因此后移至句尾。

59.【答案】**D**

【解析】suppose / supposing（that）（=let it be that…）“假定”，做连词，引起从句做状语，从句谓语可用虚拟语气，相当于纯假设的虚拟条件句；也可用陈述语气，如：Suppose / Supposing your friends know / knew how you’re behaving here, what will / would they think?

60.【答案】**A**

【解析】motion 是动词 move（“提出动议”）的派生名词。move 的宾语从句的谓语需用虚拟语气，motion 的同位语从句或表语从句的谓语也需用虚拟语气（should+动词原形）。

61.【答案】**C**

【解析】weather permitting=if weather permits“如果天气好”。weather permitting 已成为习惯说法，属书面用语，在本句中属分词独立结构做状语。

62.【答案】**B**

【解析】当两个称号并列在一起，第一个称号前用定冠词，第二个称号前不用冠词时，就表示同一个人同时具有两个称号，如本题的 the chemist and Nobel Prize winner 就表示这个人既是化学家，也是诺贝尔奖获得者，因此谓语动词用单数。换句话说，如果两个称号前都有定冠词限定，就表示两个人；或者说，如果两个称号表示两个人，那么这两个称号前都应分别用定冠词限定，如：the President and the Secretary 表示“总裁与秘书”，做主语时谓语动词要用复数。

63.【答案】**D**

【解析】be in his forties“在他 40 多岁时”，在这个结构中，注意介词 in 和数字用复数，“十几岁”应说 in one’s teens。从 20 多岁到 90 多岁分别应说：in one’s twenties…in one’s nineties。同样，在 20 世纪 80 年代、90 年代，分别应说：in 1980s；in 1990s（分别读作 in the nineteen eighties；in the nineteen nineties）。

64.【答案】**B**

【解析】以 series of+名词（复数）做主语时，谓语的数与 series 保持一致，series 单复数不变。以 a series of 做主语时，谓语动词用第三人称单数；以 two series of 做主语时，谓语动词用复数。用法与此相同的名词还有 means, species, sheep 等。以 collection of, fleet of 等做主语时，谓语的数与这两个名词保持一致。

65.【答案】**C**

【解析】I am…的附加疑问句一般用“aren’t I？”而“amn’t I？”不规范。

66.【答案】**A**

【解析】以并列连词 not only…but also 引导的并列名词或代词做主语时，句子谓语的人称和数应与 but also 后面的名词或代词保持一致。用法与此类似的并列连词还有 neither…nor 和 either…or，句子谓语与 nor 和 or 后面的名词保持一致。

67.【答案】**D**

【解析】这种附加疑问句与主句全是不完整的简短句，并且两者或是全否定或是全肯定的形式，常用于两人对话之中。它的特点是第二人用不完整的短句重复第一人的话，然后用同样的肯定或否定句形式附加疑问句，表示对第一人所说的话不同意、不赞成、不满、惊讶或反驳等。

68.【答案】**C**

【解析】having been ignored for many years 为现在分词短语（被动态）做状语，表示时间和原因。

69.【答案】**D**

【解析】our work not having been finished“我们的工作尚未完成”，为分词独立结构做状语，表示原因。注意：否定的分词短语中的否定词 not 必须放在整个分词短语的最前面，而不能放在其后，如只能说 not having been finished，而不能说 having not been finished。

70.【答案】**A**

【解析】would rather do A than do B“宁愿做 A 而不做 B”。注意：than 前后的成分要对

等，必须全是名词、全是介词短语或全是不定式，本题 than 后面为不定式。

71.【答案】**D**

【解析】第一句推断他必定出了事故，or 暗含一种与事实相反的假设条件，即 if he had not had an accident，因此 D 项为正确答案。

72.【答案】**C**

【解析】how 引导的从句做主语，谓语动词用第三人称单数。

73.【答案】**D**

【解析】by the time I next saw him“到下一次我见到他的时候”，表示过去的将来的时间；would have been told his examination results 为过去将来完成式的被动态；was to have been told 表示根据计划或安排本该已经被告知（但后因故未被告知）。

74.【答案】**A**

【解析】used to“过去常常”，这是为避免重复而省略了前一句中谈到的动词：skate 只保留不定式 to；但如果不定式是动词 be，则 be 不能省略，如：I'm not a diplomat，now，but I used to be.

75.【答案】**B**

【解析】take it that（从句）“猜想，认为”，take 的宾语是由 that 引导的从句所表达的内容，而 take 后面不能直接跟宾语从句，因此用形式宾语 it 填补宾语的位置，that 从句就成了 it 的同位语。

76.【答案】**C**

【解析】由 each and every 修饰可数名词单数做主语时，谓语动词用第三人称单数。

77.【答案】**B**

【解析】I don't suppose / think+从句结构中的 not 称为“否定转移”，它否定的是从句的谓语动词，因此附加疑问句应用简单肯定句形式。

78.【答案】**C**

【解析】当由疑问副词 how 提问的由形容词修饰的可数名词为单数时，需用“how+形容词+a（n）+名词（单数）”结构。

79.【答案】**D**

【解析】修饰 something，anything，everything，nothing 的形容词需置于其后，本题中的 humanly 修饰 possible（“人所能做到的”），possible 修饰 everything，因此 everything humanly possible 为正确答案。

80.【答案】**D**

【解析】由于 but 引导的从句用了过去时，因此谈论的是过去的事情。由于她们决定为了家庭不去工作；要是“不待在家”（instead of staying home）而是去工作，“她们是可以挣得高薪的”（could have made a good salary），因此 D 项是正确答案。

81.【答案】**D**

【解析】以 only 引导的状语放在句首时，句子谓语需用倒装语序。make oneself heard“让别人听清自己讲的话”。

82.【答案】**C**

【解析】have sth. done 表示请别人做某事，有时也表示自己参与做，甚至还可以表示某事完全由自己做，如：I had all my money spent.“我的钱全都花光了。”

83.【答案】**B**

【解析】这种附加疑问句用于两人对话之间，表示对对方所说的话不赞成、不满、惊讶、反感或反驳等情绪。

84.【答案】**D**

【解析】主语为 a suitcase，谓语动词用第三人称单数，不受介词 with 的影响。其他类似的情况还有：名词+together with / accompanied by / in addition to / as well as 等，谓语动词的数应与中心名词保持一致。

85.【答案】**C**

【解析】dare 既可做情态动词，也可做普通动词。做情态动词时后面直接跟原形动词，多用于否定句中，一般现在时第三人称单数词尾不加 s，没有分词形式，否定式直接在后面加 not，但有过去时 dared。做普通动词时为及物动词，具有普通动词的一切特点，后面多跟带 to 的不定式（dare to do），一般现在时第三人称单数词尾需加 s，用助动词 do，did 帮助提问和构成否定句，有分词形式，有各种时态，可以直接跟名词做宾语等。dare 在本句中为情态动词，一般现在时否定式为 daren't。

86.【答案】**A**

【解析】rubber following it closely 为分词独立结构，放在主句之后，提供进一步的细节情况。

87.【答案】**B**

【解析】A and not B 两个名词做主语时，谓语动词的人称和数应与 A 保持一致，不受 B 的影响。

88.【答案】**C**

【解析】这种附加疑问句表示对对方所说的话感到惊讶，难以置信。

89.【答案】**C**

【解析】此句可译为“现在的产量是 1990 年前产量的六倍”。what it is / was 是个很有用的句式，表示前面所提到的同类情况，如：Life in the nineteenth century was very different from what it is now．The situation is very different from what it was twenty years ago．

90.【答案】**A**

【解析】cannot help but do=cannot help doing“不由得，不能不，禁不住要”。could not help but do 还可再简化为 could not but do，意思不变，如：I couldn't help but overhear what he said=I couldn't but overhear what he said=I couldn't help overhearing what he said。

91.【答案】**C**

【解析】这是一个文气的句型，把它简化起来就是：A is to B what X is to Y.=A is to B just as X is to Y.“A 对于 B 正如 X 对于 Y 一样。”又如：People is to the army what water is to fish．

92.【答案】**B**

【解析】be he rich or poor“不论他家财万贯，还是一贫如洗”，这是带有古风的让步状语从句，实际上是“Let him be rich or poor”的省略句形式，省略了 let，把宾格 him 变为主格，

be 动词提到句首。

93.【答案】**C**

【解析】than 后的从句的主语若是主句中提到的名词，谓语是动词 be 时，可以省略从句的主语，有时 be 也略而不用。此句实际上是省略了主语 they（the dictionaries），如《大学英语》精读第四册第七课 The Luncheon 中有这样一句话：She gave me the impression of having more teeth, white and large and even, than were necessary for any practical purpose．又如：There were more casualties than was reported（=than it was reported there were）.

94.【答案】**D**

【解析】What is the point of yelling at me?“冲着我嚷嚷有什么用？”（注意：What is the point of 后面要求跟-ing 形式。）除 point 外，还有 use, good, sense, fun 等名词常常用于下面的句型中：It's no use / point / good / fun+ -ing．There is no use / point / good / fun in+ -ing．What is the use / point / good / fun of+ -ing? What use / point / good / sense / fun is there in+ -ing?这几个句式考试频度都很大。

95.【答案】**A**

【解析】consider 后面要求跟名词或动名词（动词的-ing 形式）做宾语，不能跟不定式。

96.【答案】**A**

【解析】本句的主语是 the President of the college，因此谓语动词用第三人称单数。以 A together with B 做主语时，谓语的性、数和人称与名词 A 保持一致，不受 together with 的影响。类似的说法还有：A as well as B；A in addition to B；A accompanied by B；A and not B 等。在这些说法中，名词 A 做主语，谓语应与 A 保持一致，不受 B 的影响。

97.【答案】**D**

【解析】make things easier for those…“使后来者做起事来更容易些”。注意不能选 C 项，因为 it 为形式宾语，它所代替的应是移至句末的不定式（for sb. to do）或从句，而本题中缺乏这样的结构。

98.【答案】**D**

【解析】以表示一段时间的短语做定语修饰另一个名词时需用所有格形式，所有格的's 应加在整个时间短语的末尾，而不管这个时间短语由多少词构成，也不管结构有多复杂，如 three quarters of an hour 表示一段时间，所有格应加在它的最后。又如“三个小时一刻钟左右”应说“three hours and a quarter or so”，如果用英语表达“在三个小时一刻钟左右的时间内”，就应说“in three hours and a quarter or so's time”。

99.【答案】**C**

【解析】to succeed in a scientific research project“要取得科研项目的成功”，此为不定式做状语表示目的，因此应选以人做主语的句子 C 项或 D 项。D 项中的 needs 为实义动词，后面不能跟原形动词，因此 C 项为正确答案。

100.【答案】**C**

【解析】在正常情况下，在以系动词 be 做谓语的句子中，表示频度的副词 usually, often,

seldom 等通常放在 be 后修饰表语，如：He is usually calm．It’s seldom cold．但在省略表语的句子中，这些副词就须提到 be 动词前面，而且 be 要重读。上面两个句子变成省略句就成为：He usually is．It seldom is．

101．【答案】**D**

【解析】动词 mind“介意”“在乎”，主要用于疑问句和否定句，后面要求跟动词-ing 形式，表示这个-ing 的动作是由句子主语发出的；如果-ing 的施动者不是句子的主语而是另一人，就需用物主代词 my, your, his, her 等修饰；如果这个另一人以其名字出现（如 John 或 Ann）或以普通名词出现（如 the boy 或 the child），就以这个名字或名词的主格-ing 复合结构做 mind 的宾语，如：Do you mind my opening the window / John opening the window? 本题中的 delay 后面也要求跟-ing 形式，因此正确答案应是 I don’t mind your delaying making the decision．

102．【答案】**C**

【解析】as opposed to that of yesterday“与昨天的相比”，that 是代词，代替前面刚提到过的名词（特指），相当于“the+名词”，以避免重复，此处的 that 代表前面的 the speed of communications，如：My seat was next to that（=the seat）of the mayor．如果前面的名词是复数，后面就要用 those 代替，如：The objects of this group were nearly so drastic as those（=the objects）of the republicans．如果前面提到的是可数名词，后面再出现表示泛指意义的这个可数名词单数时，则可用泛指代词 one 代替；如果特指前面提到的可数名词，则可用 the one(s) 代替，如：I haven’t a pen．Can you lend me one? The big fish devours the little ones．

103．【答案】**D**

【解析】what made matters worse“使情况变得更糟的是”，名词性从句做主语。

104．【答案】**C**

【解析】should there be a sudden loud noise“如果突然出现巨大的响声”，这是省略了 if 的虚拟条件句将来时，把助动词或情态动词提前，相当于 if there should be a sudden loud noise。

105．【答案】**A**

【解析】在通常情况下使用“the more…the more…”结构，第一个 the more…为状语从句，第二个 the more…为主句，主句和从句中的形容词（或副词）比较级放在句首并用定冠词修饰。本题是将主句放在从句前面，主句中的形容词比较级没有前移，而是在通常的位置上，比较级前面不用定冠词，从句的比较级仍在从句句首，用定冠词修饰。这个 the more（从句）…the more（主句）…结构还可以将从句转换为 if（条件状语从句）及 as, when（时间状语从句），如可将本题的句子转换为：I tried to relax because I knew I would use up my oxygen sooner if / when I got more excited．也可以把从句仍放在主句前面，如：I tried to relax because I knew if / when I got more excited I would use up my oxygen sooner．

106．【答案】**D**

【解析】本题测试平衡结构（parallelism），也就是说 than 两边的成分要对等，better to die…than to live…

107.【答案】**A**

【解析】think of…as“以为，认为是”，as 后面可跟名词、动名词短语或形容词（即省略了 being），如：You mustn’t think of me as being unhappy．I have long thought of it as the most enchanting village in England．It was thought of as impossible．

108.【答案】**C**

【解析】one 为不定代词，代替前面刚刚出现过的可数名词；如果特指就要用定冠词。本题中的 the ones at the other store=the refrigerators at the other store。any other“任何别的（冰箱）”；the others（在特定的冰箱整体中除了前面提到的之外）其余的（冰箱）。

109.【答案】**D**

【解析】what matters“重要的是”，名词性从句做主语。

110.【答案】**C**

【解析】expect 后面可以跟带不定式的复合结构（expect sb. to do sth.）或宾语从句（expect that sb. will do sth.）。The students expected there to be more reviewing classes…=The students expected that there would be more reviewing classes…

111.【答案】**B**

【解析】how what they have observed can be used in other contexts“如何将他们所观察到的应用于其他情况”，what they have observed 做宾语从句的主语，how 引出宾语从句，其他三个答案不合句型。

112.【答案】**A**

【解析】find 后面可以跟带现在分词或过去分词的复合结构。本题中的 found it being cultivated 是跟带现在分词的被动态。

113.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题测试虚拟语气。名词 requirement 的同位语从句或表语从句的谓语需用虚拟语气（should+动词原形）。

114.【答案】**D**

【解析】much as he likes her“尽管他很喜欢她”。“much as+主语+谓语（表示爱憎的动词）”表示“尽管……”，起让步状语从句的作用，相当于 although 从句，如：Much as I would like to come, I can’t．Much as she hated cruelty, she couldn’t help watching the fight．其他表示让步的类似结构还有“形容词（或副词）+as+主语+谓语（be 动词）”“Come what may”“try as one will / would”“形容词（或副词）+though+主语+谓语”等。

115.【答案】**C**

【解析】deny“否认，否定”，后面可以跟动名词（一般式或完成式）或宾语从句：deny doing sth. / having done sth. / that one did sth.。

116.【答案】**B**

【解析】in that 相当于 because 从句，引导原因状语从句。（注意 in that 的考试频度很大。）

117.【答案】**A**

【解析】“cannot / could not+比较级”=最高级。因此，The earthquake could not have come at a worse time…=The earthquake came at the worst time…再如：No one could be more generous…=He is the most generous person…

118.【答案】**C**

【解析】what street it was on 是间接疑问句，做 remember 的宾语。间接疑问句除将疑问词提到句首外，句子的其余部分仍用陈述句语序，不用疑问句的倒装语序。

119.【答案】**B**

【解析】本句的意思是“在任何情况下，一台机器所能做的功都不可能比对它做的功多”。than is put into 是省略句，省略了主语 what。

120.【答案】**D**

【解析】take 表示“需要，花费（多少时间）”的句型是：It takes（…time）to do sth.，本句中的 time 已出现在前面主句中，因此只需选不定式即可。

121.【答案】**A**

【解析】having been deserted in the tropical forest“独自处在热带雨林之中”，是完成式现在分词短语做状语，表示原因。

122.【答案】**C**

【解析】ask 的宾语从句的谓语动词需用虚拟语气。

123.【答案】**B**

【解析】半否定词 little 放在句首时，句子要用倒装语序；seldom / never 放在句首时句子也需用倒装语序；only 引导的状语放在句首时也需用倒装语序。但这三个不合句意。

124.【答案】**D**

【解析】demands 后面的 that 从句为限制性定语从句，因此从句谓语用陈述语气。

125.【答案】**C**

【解析】这是含蓄虚拟条件句，but for his courage“若没有他的勇敢”，是一个含蓄的虚拟条件。

126.【答案】**A**

【解析】There being some questions about the bookkeeper’s honesty“由于簿记员的诚实有些问题”，此为分词独立结构做状语，表示原因。

127.【答案】**C**

【解析】every muscle anticipating action“每个肌腱都等待着行动”，此为分词独立结构做状语。这种分词独立结构放在句末，进一步补充细节情况，而主句介绍总的情况。

128.【答案】**D**

【解析】but I should have（sent out my application form）“但我应该（已经）寄出（申请表）”，这是省略句的一种，为避免重复，省略了前面已经提到的内容 send out my application form，注意表示完成时态的 have 不能省略，省略了 have 就变成谈论现在，而不是谈论过去的事情。

129.【答案】**B**

【解析】I wish I had gone to Stockholm.“我要是去了斯德哥尔摩该有多好。”wish 后面的

从句需用虚拟语气，用一般过去时表示难以实现的纯愿望；用过去完成时表示与过去事实相反的一种愿望。本句中的“我”在瑞典时没有去斯德哥尔摩，现在感到遗憾，说要是去了该有多好。

130.【答案】**A**

【解析】needn’t have done sth. 表示过去做了某事，但事后证明没有必要做。oughtn’t to / shouldn’t have done sth. 表示过去做了不该做的事。wouldn’t have done sth. 用在虚拟条件句过去时的主句中，表示如果具备了所指的条件就不会做某事。

131.【答案】**B**

【解析】much less，still less，even less“更不用说”。这几个短语都用在否定句之后，表示连前面所说的情况都没有做到，后面的情况就更不可能。注意 much less 前后所对比的成分要对等，可以是不定式、限定动词，可以全是名词或介词短语，如：John couldn’t even pick up the box, much less carry it upstairs. I never even spoke to the man, much less insulted him. still less 和 even less 的用法和意思与 much less 完全相同，如：He can’t run a hundred yards, even less a mile. I don’t suspect him of robbery, still less of robbery with violence. He could barely pay for his own meal, much less for mine.

132.【答案】**C**

【解析】leave 后面可以跟带现在分词、过去分词、不定式、形容词、介词短语的复合结构及其他成分。如：Don’t leave her waiting. It’s better to leave. I’ll leave you to settle the business. His illness has left him weak. I’ll leave it to you to buy the tickets / leave buying the tickets to you. 本题的 leave 后面跟的是带过去分词的复合结构，因为宾语太长（后面有定语），所以将过去分词 undone 提到宾语 things 的前面了。

133.【答案】**D**

【解析】“can’t be too…”表示“怎样……也不过分”，如：You can’t be too strict with them．This cannot be stressed too strongly．

134.【答案】**A**

【解析】不定代词 one 代替前面刚刚提到过的可数名词单数，表示泛指。

135.【答案】**D**

【解析】which 为关系代词，代替前面的先行词 problem；of 是后面从句中 the least of 要求的，of 提到了前面，按正常语序从句应是 obtaining water is not the least of its problems。

136.【答案】**C**

【解析】no more…than=not…any more than…，not…just as…not“……正如……一样不……”“……与……都同样不……”。

137.【答案】**A**

【解析】“A is as much… as B is”表示“A 正如 B 一样也是……”。本题中的 as are its soils and the water…为倒装句，be 动词 are 提到了主语 soils 等的前面。

138.【答案】**D**

【解析】witness 做动词，以人做主语表示“见证，目睹”。在正式文体和文学作品中也可以以年代做主语。本句可译为“19 世纪后半叶见证了交通工具的稳步改善”或“交通工具在 19 世纪后半叶有了稳步改善”。如：This century has witnessed the steady growth of urban centers．

139.【答案】**C**

【解析】动词 insist 表示“坚持要……”时，其宾语从句的谓语动词需用虚拟语气。同样，名词 insistence 的同位语从句的谓语动词也需用虚拟语气。

140.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题测试虚拟语气过去时，had they been done by hand（如果用手计算的话）为省略了 if 的虚拟条件句，所以主句应选 would have lost。

141.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题测试现在完成时。

142.【答案】**A**

【解析】so clever are the construction robots 为倒装句，由 so 修饰的形容词或副词放在句首时一般要用倒装语序，后面跟表示结果的 that 从句。

143.【答案】**D**

【解析】由 either…or 引导的成分要对等。A 虽然结构上可选，但句中已有 hardly，所以句意不合适。

144.【答案】**B**

【解析】for 引导带逻辑主语的不定式 for sb. to do sth.，本句中的 there 做形式主语，不定式就是 to be a frost。如：“该吃药了”应说：It’s time to take the medicine．如果要说“他在等到该吃药的时间再吃药”，就应说：He’s waiting for it to be time to take the medicine．

145.【答案】**D**

【解析】leave 后面跟带现在分词的复合结构。

146.【答案】**A**

【解析】expect 后面跟带不定式的复合结构 expect sb. to do sth.；如果要表示“预料在将来某个时间某人会做完某事”，就应说 expect sb. to have done sth.（后面跟一个表示时间的状语），因此变为被动语态就成了本题的 commercial traffic is expected to have extended beyond today’s levels。

147.【答案】**B**

【解析】much of what they must learn in a course 意为“他们在一门课程中所必须学到的很多东西”。

148.【答案】**B**

【解析】to base sth. on sth. else 意为“把……建立在……的基础上”，介词 on 在本题中提到了从句句首，which 为关系代词，代替前面的先行词 grounds“理由，根据”。

149.【答案】**C**

【解析】as we had expected 意为“正如我们所预料的那样”。有的语法书将 as 分析为关系代词，代替主句所谈的情况。这样用的 as 从句既可以放在主句之后，也可以放在主句之前，但做关系代词用的 that, which, who 只能放在先行词之后。

150.【答案】**D**

【解析】know better than to do sth.=be wise enough not to do sth. 意为“懂得不该……；非常精明不至于干（某种蠢事）”。should have known better than to ask Dick for help“应懂得不该向迪克请求帮助”。

151.【答案】**A**

【解析】drinking more than was good for his health 意为“喝得多到不利于健康”。than 可以引导省略句，than 后省略了主语 it。

152.【答案】**A**

【解析】honoured as much for their character as for their learning 意为“既因他们的学识又因他们的品格而受到尊敬”。as much…as 可译为“不仅（后者）……而且（前者）……”。

153.【答案】**C**

【解析】in that 引导原因状语从句，相当于 because 从句。

154.【答案】**D**

【解析】as is generally accepted 意为“正如普遍认为的”。as 有的语法家分析为关系代词，代替后面句子所谈的内容。

155.【答案】**A**

【解析】介词 without 可引导含蓄条件状语，相当于 if it had not been for him。

156.【答案】**C**

【解析】just as…so 意为“正如……是……，……也是……”。这是个很有用的句型。so 可以引导倒装句，本题中的 is 提到了主语 the atmosphere 前面。

157.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题测试现在完成进行时。

158.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题测试现在完成时被动态，省略了 spoken。

159.【答案】**D**

【解析】was to have been completed by August 1952 意为“本来按计划要在 1952 年 8 月前完稿”（但并没有如期完成）。be to do sth. 表示打算或按计划要做某事；后面跟不定式完成式表示“按计划本来要做某事（但后来因故未做）”。

160.【答案】**B**

【解析】known to foreigners as the Forbidden City 意为“被外国人称作 the Forbidden City（紫禁城）”，be known to sb. 意为“为某人所知道”，known as 意为“被称作”。

161.【答案】**B**

【解析】A writer is one who…这是一个下定义的句式，意为“一个作家就是一个……样的人”。

162.【答案】**A**

【解析】He might have chosen another career 意为“他也许就选择了另一种职业”。这是虚拟条件句表示结果的主句，but 从句引出具体事实，说明没有这样做的原因。这是含蓄虚拟条件句的一种。

163.【答案】**D**

【解析】such…as 相搭配，such 意为“这样的”，as 为关系代词，代替 criticisms，as 做从句的主语。

164.【答案】**B**

【解析】这里的 of 短语实际上应跟在 observations 的后面（make observations of the children），变成被动态就成了目前这个样子。因为 of 的宾语太长，所以后移。

165.【答案】**C**

【解析】each making one major point in contrast with the other 为分词独立结构，放在主句之后，进一步补充细节情况。

166.【答案】**A**

【解析】The boy students are twice as likely as the girl students to say…意为“男生要比女生更可能会说……”。这也是倍数表达法之一。

167.【答案】**D**

【解析】admit 后面可以跟带 to be 的复合结构，跟不定式完成式被动态表示在谓语动作之前已经完成的动作。

168.【答案】**B**

【解析】the same as 意为“与……一样”，as 用在省略句中。

169.【答案】**D**

【解析】as did the earlier one of 1914 意为“正如 1914 年的那次世界大战一样”。该从句为倒装句。did 为代动词，为避免重复而代替稍后出现的谓语 prompted public concern about…

170.【答案】**C**

【解析】as much…as 意为“和……一样是”。当 as much 修饰的是由不定冠词限定的可数名词单数时，要用 as much（of）a 结构。

171.【答案】**D**

【解析】if only 引导虚拟条件句，用一般过去时表示现在难以实现的愿望；用过去完成时表示与过去事实相反的愿望。if only I had taken your advice“如果我过去听了你的劝告就好了（可惜我当时没有听）”。

172.【答案】**A**

【解析】no matter whether he likes it or not 意为“不管他喜欢与否”。“no matter+疑问词+从句”做让步状语从句。whether he likes it or not 用于间接疑问句。

173.【答案】**D**

【解析】这是一个虚拟条件句，would be surprising 是虚拟条件句的结果主句，for there not to be any objections 是含蓄的虚拟条件，相当于 if there were no objections。注意 for there not to be 结构。

174.【答案】**D**

【解析】“only+to 不定式”有时表示遇到了事先没有料到的结果，only to see the plane flying away“结果只看到飞机正在飞走”。

175.【答案】**B**

【解析】在以 be 做谓语的句子中，如果表示地点的状语放在句首，则往往用倒装句。in the southwestern part…为地点状语，are…mining towns 是倒装语序。这里用倒装语序更合适，因为 towns 后面还有定语 built in the last century 修饰。又如在《大学英语》第一册第三课 The Present 中有这样一个句子：Folded in the card was a piece of paper．Written on the card was a message under the printed Happy Birthday．这个句子可以改写为本题中的句型：In the card was folded a piece of paper．On the card was written a message under the printed Happy Birthday.

176.【答案】**A**

【解析】这是一个省略句，补全了就是：If he was aware of my presence as I was（aware）

of his（presence）.

177.【答案】**C**

【解析】owing to 是介词短语，后面应跟名词或动名词，its being combined with other elements 为动名词短语。其他三个选项不合适，因为 combine 为原形动词；combined 为过去分词；having combined 为主动态。

178.【答案】**B**

【解析】whose 为关系代词，many of whose patients 也可以改写为 of whose patients many were…

179.【答案】**D**

【解析】be used to“习惯于”，后面跟名词或动名词。students' being late 为动名词短语。

180.【答案】**A**

【解析】just as A is sth.，so is B“正如 A（是）……一样，B 也（是）……”。

181.【答案】**C**

【解析】A as much as B 相当于 A as well as B，可译为“不但 B，而且 A”。两者多少有些区别：as much as 作程度上的比较；as well as 的意思是 in addition to，有时表示 and。Language belongs to the flower-seller as much as to the professor.“语言不但属于教授，也属于卖花姑娘。”

182.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题前面部分是虚拟条件句，but 从句补充陈述理由，所以谓语应用陈述语气 was。

183.【答案】**D**

【解析】if…is / are to do / be 可译为“如果要……”。

184.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 是 that 引导的从句做主语；B 选项中 It is the sun and not the earth 引导强调句；D 选项中 The sun and not the earth 做主语，谓语是 is，已是一个完整的句子，后面不能再跟一个谓语动词 was。

185.【答案】**B**

【解析】not so much a rise in birth rates as a fall in death rates“并非是（由于）出生率的增长，而是（由于）死亡率的下降”。not so much A as B 是个很有用的句式，还可以把这个句式改写为 not A but B 或 B rather than A。

186.【答案】**C**

【解析】what little（he knows about it）“（他知道的）那么一点点”。so much / so little…后面应跟结果状语从句或不定式 as to；how much 应引导疑问句。

187.【答案】**B**

【解析】这里的 about 后面跟一个“名词+动词-ing”结构，the assertion about economic recovery being around the corner“经济很快就要复苏的断言”。

188.【答案】**C**

【解析】介词 with 后面跟一个“名词+动词-ing”结构，with its northernmost tip actually touching the Arctic Circle“它的最北端实际接触北极圈”。

189.【答案】**D**

【解析】“so+形容词”后面可跟表示结果的 that 从句或 as to 不定式；so trivial and few as hardly to be noticed“太小太少，几乎引不起人们的注意”。

190.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题测试现在完成进行时。

191.【答案】**C**

【解析】when / if it comes to sth.“当谈到；如果涉及”，如：Joe is not good in sports, but when it comes to arithmetic he is the best in the class．If it comes to building, Austins is the firm you should consult．

192.【答案】**B**

【解析】never dream of there being a chance…“从未想到会有机会……”; dream 后面跟“名词+-ing”结构。

193.【答案】**D**

【解析】realizing…and not wanting 为并列分词短语做状语。

194.【答案】**A**

【解析】there is no choice but to do 意为“除……之外没有别的选择”。这是个很有用的句式，考试频度很大。还可以将 choice 换为 alternative，使用同样的句式。

195.【答案】**C**

【解析】If the whole operation had not been planned beforehand 为虚拟条件过去时。

196.【答案】**B**

【解析】miss them too much to enjoy…意为“太思念他们以致不能好好地过……”。

197.【答案】**A**

【解析】believing the earth to be flat 意为“相信地球是平的”。句中的分词短语做状语，表示原因。

198.【答案】**D**

【解析】is to be left to the nation 意为“打算把……交给国家”。“be to+不定式”表示打算或计划做什么。

199.【答案】**C**

【解析】so long as, as long as 意为“如果，只要”。注意：so long as 的意思相当于 if，但两者不完全相同：if 只表示条件；so long as 既表示条件，又表示时间概念，由它引导的从句谓语一般用延续性动词，基本上不用瞬息动词。

200.【答案】**D**

【解析】the one being corrected 意为“正在被纠正的人”。

201.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题为状语从句，in that 是固定搭配，意思是“由于，因为”，用于引导原因状语从句，故选 D 项正确。

202.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考查的是非谓语动词做状语。本句中 consider 与句子主语 He 之间是被动关系，故应使用被动语态，又由于是伴随状态，故应使用现在分词形式，故选 C 项正确。

第四章　词汇基本知识

第一节　词汇基本知识考情分析

通过对国内大部分院校博士生入学英语考试词汇试题的分析可知，目前国内博士生入学英语词汇所占分值平均为 20 分左右，其中最高达 30 分。

国内部分院校博士生入学英语考试词汇分值比较

院　　校	词 汇 分 值
北京大学	20
清华大学	20
中国人民大学	10
武汉大学	15
上海交通大学	20
复旦大学	10
中国科学院	30

词汇题测试的目的是考查考生掌握及使用英语词汇及短语的能力。词汇题主要测试词义和搭配。词义测试可分为辨析词形和词义均相近的词、词形相近但词义不同的词、词义相近但词形不同的词、词义相近但有褒贬义之分的词、词义相近但有词义轻重之分的词及词义相近但有主客体之分的词。搭配可以是动词、名词、形容词的搭配。

第二节　常考词语的固定搭配

词汇是语言的两大支柱之一。相比另一个支柱——语法，词汇显得更加重要。对词汇的考查主要有以下几种形式：一是在某个比较简单的题干中考查某些词汇的固定搭配；二是在一定的语境和语法结构中考查词汇的辨析；三是在一个语法结构复杂的题干中考查词汇的基本用法。在复习词汇时，考生首先应该围绕大纲词汇来进行系统的复习，同时要掌握一些常考的固定搭配和容易混淆的词汇的辨析。下面总结了常考词语的固定搭配与易混淆词汇的辨析，希望考生掌握。

account for

（1）说明（原因等）；

（2）（将保管的款项）记账；

（3）对……负责（answer for）。

add up to

（1）合计，总计（amount to, count up to）；

（2）结果。

allow for

（1）考虑到（take into consideration）；

（2）原谅，体谅。

ask after 探望，问候

ask for

（1）（向人）请求见面；

（2）央求。

avail (oneself) of 利用（机会等）

back up

（1）支持，援助；

（2）倒退，后退；

（3）使（交通等）停滞；

（4）（车子）倒车；

（5）支撑（身体等）。

bear / keep in mind 记住

break away (from) 脱离，逃跑

break down 损坏，分解，瓦解

另：（1）（元气等）受挫，筋疲力尽，（健康）衰弱；

（2）（感情）失控，（因伤心过度而）哭泣；

（3）分析，分类。

break in

（1）强行进入，闯入；

（2）(on) 打断，插嘴；

（3）驯服（动物等）。

break into

（1）闯入；

（2）突然打断（谈话）。

break off

（1）断绝，结束；

（2）中断；

（3）绝交，突然停止（工作等），突然脱离。

break out

（1）爆发，突然发生（战争、火灾、事故等）；

（2）脱逃。

break through

（1）突破（障碍等）；

（2）（太阳）从云中出现。

break up

（1）中止，结束；

（2）打碎，拆散；

（3）（身体）变虚弱，衰弱；

（4）崩溃，损坏。

bring about 带来，造成 (=give rise to, lead to, result in)

bring down

（1）打倒，挫伤；

（2）降低；

（3）卸下（行李、货物）；

（4）使蒙受（责罚等）(on)；

（5）继续，持续（记录）(to)；

bring forth

（1）产生；

（2）提出。

bring forward

（1）提出；

（2）（日期等）提早，提前。

bring out

（1）使出现，使明显；

（2）公布，出版；

（3）把某人（尤其指女孩）引进社交界；

（4）发挥（才能等）。

bring to

（1）使恢复知觉；

（2）停船，使停船。

bring up 教育，培养，使成长

另：（1）提出（证据、计划等）；

（2）突然停（车等），使（船）停泊；

（3）引起注意；

（4）吐出（食物）；

（5）继续进一步（说明等）。

bring / put …into practice 实施，实行

build up

（1）树立，逐步建立；

（2）增进，锻炼；

（3）积累，堵塞；

（4）赞扬。

burn out

（1）燃尽，（物品）烧光；
（2）（房屋等）失火，烧尽。

burn up
（1）烧尽，烧完；
（2）烧起来，旺起来；
（3）（美国俗语）大发雷霆。

call for
（1）要求，需要；
（2）邀请，去取（接）；
（3）求援。

call forth
（1）引起，唤起；
（2）振作起，鼓起。

call forth all one’s energies 全力以赴

call off 取消，放弃 (=cancel)

call on / upon
（1）拜访（某人）；
（2）要求做…… (to do)；
（3）请求。

call up
（1）召集，动员；
（2）应征入伍；
（3）使人想起；
（4）打电话 (=ring up)；
（5）起床。

can’t / couldn’t help 禁不住，不得不

care for
（1）照料，照顾；
（2）（主要用于疑问句和否定句中）喜好，希望；
（3）忧虑，担心。

carry off
（1）夺去；
（2）度过，完成；
（3）勇敢地面对，坚持。

carry on
（1）继续下去，坚持下去；
（2）从事，经营；
（3）（口语）出丑，惊慌；
（4）（口语）与……调情，调戏 (with)；
（5）加油，继续（中断的工作等）。

carry out 贯彻，执行，实现

carry out one’s promise 实现承诺

carry out experiments 做实验

carry / bring into effect 实行，实现 (=accomplish)

cast / shade / throw light on / upon 对……加以说明，澄清

catch fire　开始燃烧(=take fire)

catch on
（1）理解，明白；
（2）受欢迎，流行。

catch one’s breath 吓一跳，屏息

catch one’s eye 引人注目

catch sight of 看到

catch up with
（1）追上，赶上；
（2）弥补上

check in 办理登记手续

check out
（1）结账后离去 (check out of a hotel)；
（2）（美）签发支票（银行存款）；
（3）（登记）离去，离开。

check up / (up) on 调查，检查，核对

cheer up
（1）使高兴，使振奋；
（2）高兴起来，振作起来。

clear away 扫除，收拾

clear up
（1）解释，澄清（make clear / explicit 弄清，澄清）；
（2）（天气）变晴朗；
（3）整理，收拾；
（4）清除，解除。

come off
（1）实现，成功，奏效；
（2）离开，掉下，脱落；
（3）脱离，退出，断绝关系。

come on
（1）请，来吧，跟着来，慢点；
（2）进展，发展；
（3）开始，来临；
（4）出场，上演。
come out
（1）出版，刊出；
（2）出现，显露，长出；
（3）结果是，结局是；
（4）被解出。
come round / around
（1）来访，前来；
（2）苏醒，复原。
come through 经历，脱险
come to
（1）苏醒，复苏；
（2）共计，达到。
come to the point 到达要点
come true（梦等）实现，如愿以偿
come up
（1）走近，上来；
（2）发生，被提出。
come up to 达到，符合
come up with 提出，提供
come / go into effect 生效，实施
come / go into force 生效，实施
come / go into operation 开始生效，开始运转，开工
compare…to…
（1）与……比较；
（2）把……比作。
count on 依靠，指望，期待
（depend / reckon / rely on sth. 依靠，指望）
count up 把……相加 (=add up)
cover up 掩盖，掩饰
cross out 注销
cut across
（1）走捷径，抄近路；
（2）超出……的范围，超越。
cut back
（1）削减，降低；
（2）修剪（树枝）；
（3）（在电影、小说等中）重提前情。
cut down
（1）削减，减少（经费等）；
（2）砍倒（树）；
（3）修改（衣服）使变小；
（4）（人被疾病所）击倒，砍杀。
cut in
（1）（汽车）抢挡；
（2）插嘴，打断。
cut out
（1）割掉，除去；
（2）除掉，删掉（省略）；
（3）抢先（某人），取代（某人）；
（4）以……的形状裁制衣服；
（5）断绝，分离；
（6）停止。
cut short 突然停止
derive from 源于，（从……）取得
die down 渐渐消失，平息
die off 相继死去
die out 灭绝，消失
do away with 废除，去掉
do without 没有……也行 (=go without)
do / try one’s best 尽力
double up
（1）把……折叠起来；
（2）弯腰。
doze off 打瞌睡
draw in（火车、汽车）到站
draw on
（1）动用，利用（draw on one’s imagination 运用想象力）；
（2）吸，抽烟。
draw up
（1）写出，画出；
（2）草拟；

（3）（车子）停住。

dress up 穿上盛装，打扮得漂漂亮亮

drop by / in 顺便走访

drop off

（1）减弱，减少；

（2）打瞌睡 (=doze off)。

drop out

（1）退出，离队；

（2）不参与，弃权。

dwell on / upon

（1）深思熟虑，再三考虑；

（2）详述。

embark on / upon 从事，着手，开始工作

face up to 大胆面向

fail to 未能

fall back on 转而依靠，求助于

fall behind

（1）落后；

（2）（付款等）逾期。

fall in love (with) 相爱，爱上

fall in with

（1）符合，与……一致；

（2）碰见（偶然）。

fall out

（1）争吵，争执；

（2）发生，变成……（的结果），结果是；

（3）离开队伍。

fall through 落空，失败

feed in 输入

feel like (doing) 欲，想要（一般用于否定句或疑问句中）

fill in（英）/ out（美）填充，填写

find fault (with) 埋怨，挑剔；吹毛求疵，批评

find out

（1）发现，想出，解决；

（2）识破（违法），暴露。

flare up

（1）突然燃烧起来；

（2）突然发怒。

fire / flame / flare / blaze up 皆为“发火”

gain / have an advantage over 胜过，优于

get across 使人了解，使人清楚

put across 解释清楚

get along / on with

（1）进展 (get on)；

（2）过活，生活 (get by)；

（3）相处融洽。

get round / around

（1）走动，旅行；

（2）（消息）传开。

get around / round to 找时间做，开始考虑

get at

（1）得到，接近 (reach)；

（2）意思是 (mean)。

get away

（1）离开；

（2）逃脱（break away 强行逃脱）。

get better of 胜过，占上风

get by

（1）通过，经过 (get along)；

（2）过活。

get down

（1）从……下来；

（2）写下 (write down, put down)。

get down to 开始，着手 (set about, take up)

get hold of

（1）抓住，掌握；

（2）接触。

get in

（1）进入 (join in)；

（2）收获，收集；

（3）插入（谈话）。

get into

（1）（口语）穿上（衣服鞋子等）(=put on)；

（2）进入……，从事。

get off
（1）从……下来；
（2）逃脱惩罚。
get out of
（1）出自…… (issue from)；
（2）逃脱 (escape from)；
（3）戒除（癖好、习惯等）；
（4）避免（做）(doing)；
（5）自（某人处）取得（金钱、消息）。
get over (recover)
（1）从（疾病中）恢复过来 (recover)；
（2）克服困难 (overcome)；
（3）解决问题 (solve，settle)。
get rid of
（1）处理掉，丢弃；
（2）摆脱，除去。
get the best of 胜过（他人）
get the better of 打败，胜过
get through
（1）结束（工作），完成（任务）(finish)；
（2）接通电话；
（3）度过（时间）(get through the winter)；
（4）花光（金钱等）；
（5）（讲话等）被理解。
get through with 完成
get through to（电话）接通
get together
（1）开会，会面；
（2）装配，组织。
get up
（1）增加，增强 (rise)；
（2）起床 (rise)；
（3）起立 (stand up)。
get / learn by heart 记住，背诵
give away
（1）赠送，分送 (donate)；
（2）泄露。
give back 送还，恢复 (return)
give it back to its owner 物归原主
give in
（1）投降，屈服 (yield)；
（2）交上 (turn in, hand in)。
give off 释放，放出 (emit, send off)
give oneself away 泄露，露马脚
give oneself up 自首，投降，投案
give out 分发，放出 (hand out)
give rise to 引起，造成，发生
give up 放弃，停止
give way 断裂，倒塌
give way to
（1）给……让路，对……让步；
（2）被……代替。
go after 追求
go ahead 开始，前进，领先
go along with
（1）陪同前往，随行；
（2）与/对某人/事意见一致，赞同某事物。
go around / round 足够分配
go back on 违背
go by
（1）（人）经过；
（2）（时间）过去 (pass)；
（3）依……行动 (be guided by)。
go down
（1）下降，降低；
（2）被载入，传下去。
go for
（1）竭力想取得；
（2）支持，喜爱，拥护。
go in for 从事，致力于；沉迷于，追求
go into
（1）进入……；
（2）变成（某种状态）；
（3）从事（职业等）(enter)；
（4）讨论，调查 (investigate)；
（5）参加 (take part in)。
go off

（1）爆炸，发射；
（2）动身，离开。
go on
（1）(with) 继续；
（2）发生。
go out
（1）（灯火）熄灭；
（2）外出，出去；
（3）不流行，过时。
go over
（1）复习；
（2）横过，越过；
（3）查看细节 (inspect details of)；
（4）倒向（别的党派等），改变信仰。
go through
（1）经历，经受；
（2）详细检查。
go under
（1）下沉，沉没；
（2）失败，破产。
go up
（1）上升，增加；
（2）建起。
go with 伴随，与……协调
go without 没有……也行
go wrong
（1）迷路，走错路；
（2）步入歧途，堕落；
（3）失败；
（4）（机械等）有毛病，出故障。
good for 胜任，有效，适用
had better（加动词原形）最好还是，应该
had / would rather …than 宁愿……而不愿
hand down
（1）把……传下去（指从上一代传到下一代）；
（2）宣告（判决）。
hand in 交上，递交
hand on 把……传下去（指依次传递）
hand out 发给，分发，散发（反义为 hand in）
hand over 交出，移交，让与（反义为 take over 接管，接替）
hang about 闲荡，徘徊，逗留
hang back 畏缩，踌躇，犹豫
hang on
（1）紧抓不放；
（2）继续下去；
（3）等一等。
hang on to 紧握住，坚持下去
hang up 挂断（电话）(=ring off)
happen to 恰巧
have (something) to do with 与……有关
have back 收回，要回
have in mind 记住，考虑到，想到
have nothing to do with 与……无关
have on
（1）（身上）佩戴着……，……上带有；
（2）有约会。
have to do with 与……有关；交易
head for 朝……行进，使走向
head on（做状语）迎头，迎面
help oneself (to) 自取所需（食物等）
hold back
（1）踌躇，退缩；
（2）阻止，抑制。
hold on 继续握住不放
hold on to 紧紧抓住，坚持
hold out
（1）维持，支持；
（2）坚持，不屈服。
hold up
（1）举起，承载；
（2）阻止，使停止；
（3）抢劫，拦截。
hunger after 渴望
hunger for 渴望
hurry up（使）赶快，匆匆完成
improve on 改进，使……更好，改善

improve in 在……方面好转或改善
keep an eye on
（1）照料，照应；
（2）监视，注视。
keep back
（1）阻止，阻挡；
（2）隐瞒，保留。
keep company with 与……交往，与……结伴
keep down
（1）控制，压制，镇压；
（2）压低，放低。
keep from 使……不（做）
keep house 管理家务，做家务
keep in touch 保持联系
keep off 不接近，避开
keep on 持续不断，保持
keep one's head 保持镇静
keep one's word 守信（反义为 break one's word）
keep out of 躲开，置身……之外
keep to 固守……，局限于……
keep track 通晓事态，注意动向
keep track of 与……保持联系，跟上……的发展
keep up
（1）保持，维持；
（2）继续进行，坚持。
keep up with 向……看齐，跟上……
keep / hold pace with 跟上，与……同步
knock down 击倒，撞倒
knock out 击倒，击昏
known as 以……而闻名
lay aside 把……搁置一边，储蓄
lay down
（1）放下；
（2）制定，拟定；
（3）铺设。
lay off
（1）（临时）解雇；
（2）休息。
lay out
（1）安排，布置；
（2）陈列，展示；
（3）制定，设计。
lead the way 带路，引路
leave behind
（1）忘记带……
（2）留下。
leave out 遗漏，略去 (omit)
leave /let…alone 让……独自待着，不打扰，不干预
lend itself to 适宜于，对……有用
let alone
（1）不干涉；
（2）更不用说。
let down
（1）放下，降低；
（2）使失望。
let go 放开，松手
let in 让……进入，放……进来
let loose 放开，放松，释放
let off
（1）放（炮、烟火），开（枪）；
（2）宽恕，从宽处理；
（3）免除。
let out
（1）放掉，放出，发出；
（2）放大（衣服），放松（绳子）。
lie in 存在于（后多跟抽象名词；exist in 后多跟具体名词）
line up 排队，使排成一行
live on / by 靠……生活，以……为食
（live on rice / welfare parents 靠某人或某物；
live by begging 以……为手段，方式）
live through 度过，经受过
live up to 做到……，不辜负 (keep high standards)
look after

（1）目送；
（2）寻求；
（3）照料，照顾，注意。
look at
（1）看……，目视……
（2）观察，调查。
look back
（1）回头看；
（2）(on) 回顾，记忆。
look down upon / on 看不起，轻视
look for
（1）期待，盼望；
（2）寻找，寻求。
look forward to 盼望，期待
look in 顺便看望 (=drop in)
look into
（1）窥视，过问；
（2）调查；
（3）观察。
look on
（1）旁观，观看；
（2）(as) 看待，视为。
look out
（1）注意，警惕，留神，提防 (=watch out)；
（2）向外看。
look over 查看，调查，检查
look through 仔细查看，浏览，温习
look up 查阅，查询
look up to 尊敬，敬仰
lose heart 灰心
lose one's head 不知所措
lose one's temper 发脾气，发怒（反义为 keep one's temper）
lose track 失去联系
make a face（或 faces）做鬼脸
make a fool of 愚弄，欺骗
make a fuss of 娇养（某人）；过分关怀（某人）
make a fuss about / over 对……大惊小怪 (=make much fuss about / over)
make much fuss about a tiny thing 小题大做
make a / the difference 有影响，很重要
make allowances for 考虑（事情），宽容
make believe 假装，冒充 (pretend)（to do, that +从句）
make believe not to hear her 假装没听到她说的话
make for
（1）走向，驶向；
（2）有助于，有利于。
make friends 交朋友
make fun of =poke fun at 嘲弄
make one's way
（1）进行；
（2）进展，成功。
make out
（1）辨认，区分；
（2）理解，了解；
（3）开列，书写。
make progress 进步，进展
（be in progress 在进行中，在进步中）
make sense 讲得通，言之有理，有意义
make sure of / that
（1）查明，弄确实；
（2）确信；
（3）确定，务必。
make the best of 充分利用，妥善处理
make the most of 充分利用（make the best of 表示将不利之物充分利用，make the most of 只是表示"最大利用"之意）
make up
（1）组成，构成；
（2）捏造，临时编造；
（3）（为……）化妆；
（4）补充，补足。
make up for 补偿，弥补（=compensate…for）
make up one's mind 下决心

make use of 利用
make way 开路，让路
make one's way 前进，行进
mark time 原地踏步，停滞不前，拖延时间
mix up
（1）搅匀，拌和；
（2）(with) 混淆，弄乱。
occur to 被想到，被想起
pass away 去世，逝世（die 的婉转语）
pass off 停止，中止[stop (doing sth.); give up]
pass out 失去知觉，昏倒（另：knock out 击倒，击昏；同义为 lay out；反义为 come to 苏醒，复原；bring to 使苏醒，使复原）
pay attention to 注意，照顾
pay back
（1）偿还，还钱给（某人）；
（2）回报。
pay off
（1）还清（债），给清工资后遣散；
（2）得到好结果，（使）有报偿，使……得益 (be successful)。
pay up 全部付清
pick out
（1）选出，挑出，拣出；
（2）辨认，辨别出。
pick up
（1）拿起，拣起；
（2）（车辆等中途停下来）把（人或东西）带走，取走；
（3）（偶然）获得，（偶然或非正规地）学会；
（4）好转，改进，增加（速度）。
play a part (in)（在……中）起作用
play with 以……为消遣，玩弄
point out 指出
prey on
（1）捕食，杀害；
（2）折磨，损害。
pull down
（1）拆毁，拉倒（同义为 take down，tear down）；
（2）拉下，降低。
pull in（车）停下，进站，（船）到岸
pull off 脱（帽、衣等）（反义为 pull on 穿上）
pull on（匆忙）穿戴（尤其指用力或匆忙穿上）
pull out
（1）拔出，抽出，取出；
（2）（车、船）驶出。
pull up（使）停下
put across 解释清楚，说明（同义词 get across, get through）
put down
（1）放下 (lay down)；
（2）记下；
（3）镇压，平定 (keep down)。
put forward 提出
put in（船）进港
put in for 申请（与 apply for 不同，指书面正式提出申请）
put in order 使条理清楚，有秩序
put in to effect 实行，实现
put off 推迟，延迟
put on
（1）穿上，戴上；
（2）上演；
（3）增加（体重）。
put out
（1）熄灭，关（灯）；
（2）公布，发布；
（3）生产。
put to use 利用，使用
put up
（1）建造，搭起，支起；
（2）张贴；

（3）提名；
（4）提（价）；
（5）为……提供食宿，投宿；
put up with 容忍，忍受
put / bring into operation 使投入生产，使运转
reckon on 指望，依靠
reckon with
（1）对付，处理；
（2）估计到，预料到。
refer to
（1）引……去查阅，参考；
（2）提到，涉及；
（3）把……提交；
（4）查询。
refer to…as 把……称为，把……当作
ring off 挂断电话
rub out 擦掉，拭去
run down
（1）撞倒，停掉，撞沉；
（2）追捕，追获，追查出。
run for 竞选
run for it（为躲避大雨或危险等）快跑
run into 偶然遇见，撞上（同义为 come up against, meet with）
run off 复印，打印
run out of 用完，用尽，耗尽
run over
（1）碾过；
（2）略读，略述；
（3）溢出；
（4）浏览，匆匆复习。
run short（of） 短缺，不足
scrape through 擦过，勉强通过
see off 给……送行，送别
see through
（1）看穿，识破；
（2）干完，干到底。
see to
（1）注意，负责，照料；
（2）修理。
send for
（1）派人去请，召唤；
（2）索取，函索。
send in 递送，呈送，提交
serve as 用作，作为
serve somebody right 给某人应得的待遇，活该
set about 开始，着手
set aside
（1）搁在一边；
（2）留出，挑出；
（3）拒绝，不理会。
set back 推迟，延缓，阻碍
set down 写下，记下
set fire to 放火
set forth 阐明，陈述
set free 解放，释放，给……自由
set off
（1）出发，动身；
（2）使发生，引起。
set out
（1）动身，启程；
（2）开始；
（3）摆出，陈列；
（4）陈述；
（5）制定。
set out to 打算，开始，着手 (=set about doing)
set up
（1）创立，建立；
（2）树立，架起；
（3）资助，扶持，（使能）开业，开始经商。
settle down 定居，过安定的生活
show in 领入
show off 炫耀，卖弄
show up
（1）使呈现，使醒目；
（2）出席，到场。
shut out 排除，不让……进来

sick of 厌烦
sit for（准备）参加（考试），应考
sit in (on) 列席，旁听
sit up 迟睡，熬夜
speed up 使加速（反义为 slow down；同义为 step up）
stand by
（1）站在一边，袖手旁观；
（2）支持，帮助。
stand for 代替，代表，意味着
stand out 突出，显眼
stand up
（1）站起来；
（2）（论据、论点等）站得住脚。
stand up for 支持，维护，保卫
stand up to
（1）勇敢面对，反抗；
（2）经得起，顶得住。
start from scratch 从头做起，从零开始
step in 插入，介入
step up 加快，加速，增加
stick out 伸出，突出
stick to 坚持，忠于，信守（同义为 adhere to，keep to，cling to，hold to）
sum up 总结，概括
summon up
（1）鼓起（勇气），奋起；
（2）唤起。
take a chance 冒险一试
take advantage of 利用
take after 与……相像
take apart 拆开，拆卸（机器）
take away 消除，消耗
take care 当心，留神
take care of
（1）照顾，照料；
（2）承担，处理，负责 (be responsible for)。
take charge of 负责，监督，管理
take delight in 以……为乐
take down 记下，写下（同义为 get down, set down, put down, write down）
take effect 生效，奏效
take in
（1）接受，吸收；
（2）了解，理解；
（3）欺骗。
take off
（1）起飞；
（2）脱下。
take on
（1）呈现；
（2）具有；
（3）接纳，开始雇用；
（4）承担，从事；
（5）装出。
take one’s cue from 学……的样，听……的劝告
take one’s time 慢慢来，从容不迫
take time 费时间
take over 接管，接办
take pains 煞费苦心，尽力
take part in 参加，协助
take place 发生，举行
take shape 成形
take the place of 代替
take to 喜欢，开始，沉迷在
take turns 轮流，交替
take up
（1）开始从事；
（2）接受（挑战等）；
（3）采取，采纳；
（4）占去，占据。
take…as 把……作为
take…for 把……认为是，把……看成为（含“把……误认为”之意）
take…for granted
（1）认为……理所当然；

（2）（因视为当然而）对……不予重视

take…into account 考虑

talk back 回嘴，顶嘴

talk into 说服

think better of 改变主意，重新考虑

think of

（1）思索，考虑，深思；

（2）想象；

（3）想到，忆及，想起；

（4）企图，意欲。

think of… as 把……看作是，以为……是

think over 仔细考虑

touch on 关系到，涉及（稍稍谈到）

touch up

（1）对……做最后的润色，修正；

（2）使想（唤）起（记忆）；

（3）轻轻鞭打（马等）。

try on 试穿

try out 试验

tune in (to sth.) 收听，调谐

turn down

（1）调小，调低；

（2）拒绝，摒弃。

turn in

（1）交还，上交；

（2）转身进入，拐入。

turn (…) into 变成

turn off

（1）关掉，断开；

（2）拐弯，叉开。

turn on 接通，打开

turn out

（1）结果是，（最后）证明是；

（2）制造，生产；

（3）驱逐，（使）离开；

（4）关掉，旋熄（尤指电器及煤气等）。

turn over

（1）移交，转交 (hand over)；

（2）翻过来，翻倒。

turn to

（1）变成；

（2）求助于，借助于。

turn up

（1）到来，出现；

（2）开大，调大。

use up 用完，耗尽

ward off 防止，避开

warm up（使）暖起来，（使）加热

wear off 渐渐减少，逐渐消失

wear out

（1）（物）穿破，磨损，用坏；

（2）（使）疲乏，（使）厌倦，（使）耗尽。

wipe out

（1）擦去，除去；

out 表示空间“由里向外”，因而与表示“clean”的动词连用，表示清除物体内部；而 off 可表示“离开”，因而与表示“clean”的动词连用，表示清除物体表面 (the surface of)。

（2）彻底摧毁，消灭。

work out

（1）算出；

（2）想出，设计出，制定出；

（3）解决。

work up

（1）引起，激起；

（2）逐渐上升，向上爬。

write off 取消，注销，勾销

第三节　易混淆词辨析

（一）同义、近义形容词和副词辨析

1．continuous，continual

continuous 不间断的，连续的

continual 频繁的，不时的，有间隔的

The continuous hot weather is oppressive.

Continual interruptions distracted him from his work.

2．respectful，respectable，respective

respectful 尊敬的，有礼貌的

respectable 令人尊敬的，高尚的

respective 各个的，各自的

The respectable old gentleman has contributed a lot to the building of his hometown.

A respectable man is respectful towards others.

The delegates went back to their respective rooms after the meeting.

3．sensible，sensitive

sensible 明智的，可察觉的，知道的

sensitive 敏感的，易受影响的

It is sensible of him to seize the opportunity.

A sensitive woman is quick at understanding.

My skin is sensitive to cold.

4．worthy，worth，worthwhile

worth 做表语，表示值得的。

worthy 做定语，表示有价值的，可敬的；但后面接 of 时，也可做表语。

worthwhile 意为“……是值得的”。

He is a worthy man.

The man is worthy of his name.

The film is worth going to see.

It is worthwhile reading the novel.

5．alive，live，living

alive 活的，在世的，活跃的，充满的，注意到，做表语或后置定语。

live 活的，重要的，大家关心的，现场直播的，实况转播的，做前置定语。

living 活着的，现世的，当今的，一模一样的，现存的，做定语或表语。

Who is the greatest writer alive?

He caught a live fish bare-handed.

She is the living image of her mother.

6．altogether，all together

altogether 完整或总的来说

all together 一起或总共

I was not altogether satisfied.

All together fifty people registered.

7．able，capable

able 能，有能力的，可做定语或表语，做表语时后接动词不定式。

capable 能，有能力的，可做定语或表语，做表语时，后接 of+名词或动名词。

He is able to solve many difficult problems in study.

The boy is capable of learning at least 20 characters a day.

8．accurate，correct，exact, precise

accurate 准确的，精确的，表示“准确无误”。

correct 正确的，恰当的。

exact 强调“照原样不加改动”。

precise 侧重于微小细节方面的高度准确，即精确度很高。

Clocks in railway stations should be accurate.

His answer to the question is correct.

Give me his exact words.

They made precise measurements.

9．scarce，rare

scarce 缺乏的，不足的

rare 稀有的，难得的，珍奇的

Water is scarce in the desert.

The panda is now a rare animal.

10．effective，efficient

effective 有效的，产生预期结果的，可用于人或物。

efficient 效率高的，有能力的，可用于人或物，强调高效率和高性能。

The government should adopt effective measures to reduce unemployment.

The old man used to be an effective speaker.

A lawyer needs an efficient secretary.

Our efficient new machines are much more cheaper to run.

11．economic，economical

economic 经济学的，与经济有关的

economical 节俭的，节约的

United Nations intend to apply economic sanctions in order to urge the cease-fire.

She has to be very economical because she hasn't much money.

12．individual，personal，private

individual 单独的，个别的，个人的，独特的

personal 个人的，亲自

private 私人的，私有的，不公开的

It is difficult for a teacher to give individual attention to children in a large class.

The Prime Minister made a personal appearance at the meeting.

I'd like to have a private chat with you.

（二）同义、近义动词辨析

1．1ay (1aid，laid)，lie (1ay，lain)

lay 放，放置

lie 躺，位于，不及物动词

It's Sunday. Many people are lying on the grass in the garden enjoying the sun while some workers are busy laying bricks across the river.

He laid his books on the desk and went out.

The university lies in the east of the city.

2．arise，rise，raise

arise 出现，发生，兴起，为不及物动词

rise 上升，起身，为不及物动词。

raise 举起，提高，唤起，饲养，为及物动词。

Many problems arose as a result of the use of a new fuel.

He rose from his seat and embraced the young man.

He raised the box without any effort.

3．affect，effect

affect 影响，触及，感到，侵袭

effect 实现，带来，产生，促成

She was deeply affected by her mother's death.

The reform has effected great changes in China.

但 effect 做名词时，意为“影响”。

4．assure，ensure，insure

assure 使……相信，使……放心，assure sb. of sth. 或 assure sb. that

ensure 保证，其结构为：ensure sth.，ensure that 从句

insure 保险，投保

He assured us of Tom's ability to do the job.

We can ensure his safety.

I ensure that the work shall be finished on time.

We insured the goods against War Risks.

5．arouse，rouse

arouse 引起，唤起，常跟一个抽象名词做宾语。

rouse 唤醒，激发

The man's strange behavior aroused suspicion in the policeman's mind.

The noise roused me out of a sound sleep.

6．replace，substitute

replace 代替，及物动词，其搭配结构为：replace+宾语+by

substitute 代替，及物或不及物动词，其搭配结构为：substitute+（宾语+）for。

They replaced blue balls by red balls to see if the baby would notice.

They substituted red balls for blue balls to see if the baby would notice.

7．remember，remind，recall

remember 记得，记住，所记起的是以前知道或经历过的，通常指无意记起。

remind 提醒某人注意，使……想起了，结构为 remind sb. of sth.；“提醒某人做某事”结构为：remind sb. to do sth.或 remind sb. that 从句。remind+宾语+about 意为“提醒”。

The picture reminds her of the village where she once spent her holidays.

recall 回想起，回忆起，表示一种有意识的回想。

8．contract，condense，compress，compact

contract（使）缩小，缩短

condense 浓缩，凝结

compress 挤压，压缩

compact 将（某物）紧压在一起

Metals contract as they get cooler.

If steam touches cold surfaces，it condenses into water.

Wood cuttings and saw dust can be compressed into boards.

Cars have compacted snow until it was like ice.

9．wound，injure，hurt，harm

wound 伤，创伤，指利器或子弹对肉体造成伤害。

injure 通常指偶然事故对人体健康、机能等造成伤害、损害，有时也可指对人的声誉、感情等造成伤害。

hurt 在肉体上或精神上造成伴有痛苦的伤害。

harm 多指精神上造成痛苦和伤害，但是仅引起不便或不安，程度不及 hurt。

Thirty soldiers were wounded in the battle.

He must have injured his ankle when he jumped from the tree.

His words hurt her bitterly.

It wouldn’t harm you to work a little harder.

10．damage，destroy

damage 指直接对外观、价值、实用性和完好性造成的损害。

destroy 指彻底的破坏，常含有不能或很难修复的意思。

Many buildings were badly damaged during the war.

The building was completely destroyed by the fire.

11．decline，refuse，reject

decline 婉言谢绝，后面可接名词或动词不定式。

refuse 不接受，不同意，后面可接名词或动词不定式，普通用词。

reject 拒不接受，断然拒绝，驳回，后接名词。

She declined to have lunch with her friend，saying that she wasn’t feeling well.

They declined further comment on the proposal.

I refused his offer of money.

They rejected his application for membership.

12．deny，deprive

deny 拒绝给予，不给予（后面多跟双宾语）；否认，否定（可跟名词、代词、动名词或从句）。

deprive 剥夺，使得不到，用于结构 deprive sb. of sth.，常用于被动态。

He denied the students a chance to speak.

The Negroes were deprived of equal educational opportunities.

13．disappear，fade，vanish

disappear 常用词，指消失，失踪

fade 指慢慢消失或逝去；也指褪色，凋落，衰弱

vanish 突然完全消失

The sun disappeared below the horizon.

All memory of her childhood has faded from her mind.

The thin mysterious woman passenger vanished.

14．ignore，neglect，overlook

ignore 指有意地对某人或某事拒绝考虑，宾语一般是名词或代词。

neglect 指有意或无意地由于不在乎、不喜欢或疏懒所造成的“疏忽”，其宾语可以是名词、代词、动名词或动词不定式。

overlook 指无意间所造成的“忽视”或“漏看”，其宾语是名词、代词或动名词。

They ignored our warning.

They are so diligent in their study that they neglect their meals.

In a hurry she overlooked a paragraph in the letter.

How could you overlook paying the rent?

15．charge，accuse

charge 指控，尤指在法庭上控告某人，与 with 短语连用。

accuse 为常用词，指责某人有错、犯罪或犯法；指控，与 of 短语连用。

He was charged by the police with breaking the law.

He accused the senator of accepting a bribe.

The police accused him of murder.

16．contain，include，involve

contain 包含，含有，指一个整体内包含一些不同的事物，侧重点在整体。

include 表示所列举内容是整体的组成部分或整体，侧重点在附属特征。

involve 强调涉及某一方面或兼有补充说明的作用。

It is a long document containing 26 separate articles.

The price includes both house and furniture.

The plan involves the cooperation of both young and old.

（三）同义、近义名词辨析

1．shade，shadow

shade 荫；阴凉处，相对于“热”而言。

shadow 阴影，影子，相对于“光”而言。

I feel hot. Let’s sit down in the shade of that tree.

Shadows are longer when the sun is low in the sky.

2．mood，temper

mood 心境，情绪（暂时性的）

temper 脾气，性情（永久的）

He’s always in a bad mood on Mondays.

He has a quick temper.

3．habit，custom，routine，practice

habit 习惯，指一个人因长期或多次重复而形成的习惯。

custom 习俗，风俗，指某一社团或社会的人在某些特定场合下总是要做的事情。

routine 固定而有规律性的程序；常规，例行公事。

practice 惯例，常规，也可指一个人根据某种信仰或理论培养成的做法。

He has the irritating habit of smoking after meals.

It is difficult to get used to another country’s customs.

She found it difficult to establish a new routine after retirement.

It is accepted practice to pay a deposit with one’s order.

It is my practice to rise early.

4．product，produce，production

product 产品，产物（自然的或人工的）

produce 产品（尤指农产品）

production 制造，生产；产量

They must have new markets for their products.

The plan was the product of many hours

of careful thought.

The farmers brought their produce to town early each Saturday morning.

Production of the new aircraft will start next year.

During the crisis years the production of coal declined 41.7 percent.

5．property，estate，fortune

property 所有物，财产，资产，包括动产和不动产

estate 地产，个人财产，尤指遗产

fortune 财产，大笔的钱，巨款

He owns a great deal of property.

He owns some extremely valuable properties in the center of London.

His country estate includes a large forest.

He left an estate of over a million dollars to be divided among his children.

He has accumulated a fortune in diamonds and pearls.

6．revenue，income，salary，wages，pay，fee

revenue 财政收入，税收

income 收入（工作所得或投资收益）

salary（专业人员和办公室工作的人领取的）薪水，按月支付，常直接拨入领取者的银行账户内。

wage（体力劳动者领取的）工资，通常按周发放，为现金。

pay 指雇主定期发放的工资。

fee 付给律师、医生、会计师等的报酬。

The government's revenue is made up chiefly of the money we pay in taxes.

His income runs into six figures.

The company is offering a salary of $20,000 a year.

A postman's wages are $180 per week.

He doesn't like the job，but the pay is good.

The doctor's fee was higher than we expected.

7. allowance，admission，permit，permission

allowance 津贴，补助

admission 进入或获准进入（某建筑物、社团、学校等）；公共场所入场费

permit 许可证，（尤指）通行证（可数名词）

permission 允许，准许（不可数名词）

He has an allowance from the government for travelling expenses.

Admission by ticket only.

You cannot enter a military base without a permit.

They entered the area without permission.

8．benefit，profit，interest

benefit 利益，实惠，好处，可以是物质上的或精神上的，常与介词 from / to 搭配使用。

profit 指利润，好处，多指物质或金钱的收益。

interest 表示利息时，用单数形式，后跟介词 on；当表示利益、好处时，多用复数形式。

Did you get much benefit from your holidays?

Taking hunting trip to the south was of much benefit to his health.

The college is not operated for profit.

The interest on this loan is 8%.

All the upper classes have the same interests to protect.

9．award，reward，prize

award 奖，奖品，奖状，指由于成绩优异或贡献卓越由政府或组织正式授予的奖励。

reward 奖金，奖赏，报答，报酬，表示因他人的服务或帮助而给予报酬或者奖赏。

His painting was given the highest award.

The promotion was the reward for his hard work.

（四）音似词、形似词辨析

1．adapt，adopt

adapt 使适应，改写

adopt 采取（态度，方法），采纳，收养

He adapted himself to his new life.

The committee has adopted your suggestion and will have the novel adapted for a film.

2．accomplish，complete，finish，fulfill

accomplish 常表示成功地达到预期的目标，多与 goal，aim，purpose，task 等词连用。

complete 通常指完成具体的事物。

finish 指完成应做的事，很常见。

fulfill 把它付诸实现，通常指履行诺言，责任等。

Our art workers must accomplish this task.

The railway is not completed yet.

The ground-work will soon be finished.

He fulfilled his promise.

3．release，announce，declare，proclaim

release 解放，释放

announce 指宣布，宣告，常表示公开的，正式的。

declare 宣布，宣告，指正式负责地向人们宣布某事，公开地表示态度，说明真相。

proclaim 宣布，公布，指官方向公众宣布一些重大事件。

It has been announced that the National People’s Congress will soon be held in Beijing.

We declare war on the old world.

The president proclaimed an emergency.

4．pace，speed，rhythm，rate, ratio

pace 走或跑的速度，一步的距离或生活节奏

speed 速度，速率

rate 速度，百分比

ratio 比例，比率

rhythm 韵律，节奏

He finds it hard to keep pace with all the developments in nuclear physics.

It is dangerous to drive at a high speed.

He played in quick rhythm.

Deer can run at the rate of 100 miles an hour.

The ratios 1 to 5 and 20 to 100 are the same.

5．extend，expand，enlarge

extend 扩充，伸长，指空间范围等的扩大，长度、宽度的延伸及时间的延长。

expand 扩大，使膨胀，指范围、体积扩大。

enlarge 指面积、体积和范围的扩大及能力的增长，不能用来指重量、速度、时间等。

We are extending our premises.

Metals expand when they are heated.

We hope to enlarge this factory and make it self-supporting.

6．process，procedure，course

process 进程，过程

procedure 程度，步骤，手续

course（时间等的）进行，经过，趋势

Heat will hasten the process of decay in foods.

He is familiar with export procedures.

We’ll unify our thinking in the course of our practice.

7．attribute，contribute，distribute

attribute 认为某事物属于某人或某事物，常用于 attribute sth. to sb. / sth. 结构。

contribute 捐助，捐赠，贡献，常与介词 to 连用。

distribute 分配、分发，与 among 或 to 连用。

She attributes her success to hard work

and a bit of luck.

The Song Dynasty contributed three great inventions to world civilization.

The teacher distributed the examination papers to the class.

8．accident，incident

accident 事故，故障，不幸，意外

incident 发生的小事情；也可以指军事冲突

His father and mother were killed in a traffic accident.

He resolved never to tell any one about the incident.

第四节　构　词　法

英语单词一般由 3 部分组成：前缀、词根、后缀。下面列举常用的前缀和后缀构词法，以便于考生复习。

一、常用的前缀

1．表示“互相”：inter-

act（作用）　interact（互相作用）　national（国家的）　international（国际的）

connection（联系）　interconnection（相互联系）

2．表示“否定”：dis-，il-，im-，in-，ir-，non-，un-

dis-

like（喜欢）　dislike（不喜欢）　satisfaction（满足）　dissatisfaction（不满）

il-（在字母 l 的前面）

logical（合逻辑的）　illogical（不合逻辑的）legal（合法的）　illegal（非法的）

im-（在字母 b，m 和 p 的前面）

balance（平衡）　imbalance（不平衡）　mortal（终有一死的）immortal（永生的）

partial（偏袒的）　impartial（公平的）

in-

accuracy（准确）　inaccuracy（不准确）　direct（直接的）　indirect（间接的）

finitely（有限地）　infinitely（无限地）　stability（稳定性）　instability（不稳定性）

ir-（在字母 r 的前面）

rational（合理的）　irrational（不合理的）　regularity（整齐）　irregularity（不整齐）

non-

astronaut（宇航员）　nonastronaut（非宇航员）

religious（宗教的）　nonreligious（非宗教的）

un-

fair（公平的）　unfair（不公平的）

expected（预料之中的）　unexpected（意外的）

lucky（幸运的）　unlucky（不幸的）　usually（平常地）　unusually（不平常地）
fold（折叠）　unfold（展开）

3．表示“中间”：mid-

day（白天）　midday（正午）　night（夜晚）　midnight（子夜）

4．表示“错误地”：mis-

use（使用）　misuse（错用）　understand（理解）　misunderstand（误解）

5．表示“再次”：re-

form（形成）　reform（改造）　place（放置）　replace（替换）
use（使用）　reuse（重复使用）

6．表示“超过”“过度”：over-

estimate（估计）　overestimate（估计过高）time（时间）　overtime（超时）

7．表示“不足”“低于”：under-

estimate（估计）　underestimate（估计不足）
pay（付钱）　underpay（付款不足）
line（画线）　underline（在……下画线）

8．表示“半”：semi-

conductor（导体）　semiconductor（半导体）
final（决赛）　semifinal（半决赛）

9．表示“小”：mini-

bus（公共汽车）　minibus（小公共汽车）
skirt（裙子）　miniskirt（超短裙）

二、常用的后缀

1．名词后缀

-er，-or

contain（容纳）　container（容器）　compose（作曲）　composer（作曲家）
keep（守护）　keeper（看守人）　insulate（绝缘）　insulator（绝缘体）
contract（合同）　contractor（签约人）　win（获胜）　winner（获胜者）
supply（供应）　supplier（供应商）

-ion，-tion，-ation

act（行动）　action（行动）　decide（决定）　decision（决定）
devote（奉献）　devotion（献身）　determine（决心）　determination（决心）
transport（运输）　transportation（运输）　oppose（反对）　opposition（反对）

-ance，-ence

disappear（消失）　disappearance（消失）　exist（存在）　existence（存在）

-ant，-ent

apply（申请）　applicant（申请人）　correspond（通信）
correspondent（通信者）　constitute（组成）　constituent（成分）

-al

arrive（到达）	arrival（到达）	dismiss（解雇）	dismissal（解雇）
deny（否认）	denial（否认）		

-age

leak（漏）	leakage（漏）	short（缺少的）	shortage（缺少）

-hood

child（儿童）	childhood（童年）
neighbor（邻居）	neighborhood（四邻，邻近）

-ment

equip（配备）	equipment（设备）	treat（对待）	treatment（对待）

-ness

sick（有病的）	sickness（疾病）	easy（容易的）	easiness（容易）

-th

grow（生长）	growth（生长）	wide（宽的）	width（宽度）

-ty

cruel（残忍的）	cruelty（残忍）	novel（新奇的）	novelty（新奇）

-ity

similar（相似的）	similarity（相似）	curious（好奇的）	curiosity（好奇心）
elastic（弹性的）	elasticity（弹性）		

2．动词后缀

-en

dark（黑暗的）	darken（使变暗）	wide（宽阔的）	widen（加宽）
length（长度）	lengthen（使变长）	stiff（硬的）	stiffen（使变硬）

-ify

class（类别）	classify（分类）	person（人）	personify（拟人化）
clear（清澈的）	clarify（澄清）	glorious（光荣的）	glorify（颂扬）

-ize，-ise，-yze，-yse

popular（流行的）	popularize（ise）（普及）
computer（计算机）	computerize（ise）（使计算机化）
analysis（分析）	analyze（yse）（分析）
mechanic（机械的）	mechanize（ise）（使机械化）
memory（记忆）	memorize（ise）（记住）

3．形容词后缀

-able，-ible

avail（用）	available（可用的）
notice（注意）	noticeable（值得注意的）
value（价值）	valuable（贵重的）
sense（觉得）	sensible（可觉察的）
resist（抵抗）	resistible（可抵抗的）

-al

emotion（感情）	emotional（感情的）
continent（大陆）	continental（大陆的）
agriculture（农业）	agricultural（农业的）
controversy（争论）	controversial（有争议的）
editor（编辑）	editorial（编辑的）
spirit（精神）	spiritual（精神上的）

-en

wool（羊毛）	woolen（羊毛的）	gold（金）	golden（金色的）

-ful

use（使用）	useful（有用的）	watch（注意）	watchful（注意的）

-ic，-ical

hero（英雄）	heroic（英雄般的）	economy（节约）	economical（节约的）
metal（金属）	metallic（金属的）	analysis（分析）	analytic（a1）（分析的）

-less

hope（希望）	hopeless（绝望的）	fear（害怕）	fearless（无所畏惧的）
regard（敬重）	regardless（毫不顾及的）	stain（污点）	stainless（无污点的）

4．副词后缀

-ly

careful（仔细的）	carefully（仔细地）	possible（可能的）	possibly（可能地）
probable（大概的）	probably（大概）	necessary（必要的）	necessarily（必定）

第五节　词汇知识强化训练

1

1．We will not be held responsible for any damage which results _____ rough handling.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．from　B．off　C．in　D．to

2．In order to obtain the needed information, you should write simply, clearly, and concisely _____ the reader wants to know.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．what　B．that　C．so that　D．which

3．This silk has gone right _____ and we have not sold a single piece of it for weeks.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．out of fad　B．out of pattern　C．out of custom　D．out of fashion

4．When they returned to the river, they found that the boat had _____ away.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．framed　B．frosted　C．frowned　D．floated

5．His answer was so confused that I could hardly make any _____ of it at all.（北京航空航天

大学 2017 年试题）

A．explanation　B．meaning　C．sense　D．interpretation

6．It has been revealed that nearly one in five degree courses has been _____ since the tripling of tuition fees to £9,000 a year.（北京大学 2013 年试题）

A．scratched　B．scraped　C．scrabbled　D．scrapped

7．Microsoft founder Bill Gates has _____ about being a parent, stating that 13 is an appropriate age for a child's first cell phone.（北京大学 2013 年试题）

A．opened up　B．taken up　C．put up　D．held up

8．Sales of mushrooms have hit an all-time high as Britons increasingly turn to the cheap and _____ foodstuff for their cooking.（北京大学 2013 年试题）

A．versatile　B．multiple　C．manifold　D．diverse

9．'Gangnam Style', the _____ popular song from South Korean recording artist PSY has just become the most watched video on YouTube ever.（北京大学 2013 年试题）

A．sanely　B．insanely　C．rationally　D．insatiably

10．The _____ British theoretical physicist Stephen Hawking once said in an interview that heaven is a fairy story for people afraid of the dark.（北京大学 2013 年试题）

A．imposing　B．lofty　C．prominent　D．eminent

11．The basic causes are unknown, although certain conditions that may lead to cancer have been _____.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．identified　B．guaranteed　C．notified　D．conveyed

12．The town planning commission said that their financial outlook for the next year was optimistic. They expect increased tax _____ .（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．efficiency　B．revenues　C．privileges　D．validity

13．The original elections were declared _____ by the former military ruler.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．void　B．vulgar　C．surplus　D．extravagant

14．When he realized he had been _____ to sign the contract by intrigue, he threatened to start legal proceedings to cancel the agreement.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．elicited　B．excited　C．deduced　D．induced

15．They stood gazing at the happy _____ of children playing in the park.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．perspective　B．view　C．landscape　D．scene

16．As one of the youngest professors in the university, Miss King is certainly on the _____ of a brilliant career.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．edge　B．porch　C．threshold　D．course

17．Parents often faced the _____ between doing what they felt was good for the development of the child and what they could stand by way of undisciplined noise and destructiveness.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．junction　B．paradox　C．premise　D．dilemma

18．The damage of his car was _____; therefore, he could repair it himself.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．appreciable　B．negligible　C．considerable　D．invisible

19．The wood was so rotten that, when we pulled, it _____ into fragments.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．broke away　B．broke off　C．broke up　D．broke through

20．Very few people understood his lecture, the subject of which was very _____.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．intelligible　B．obscure　C．dim　D．conspicuous

21．Though he was born and brought up in America, he can speak _____ Chinese.（厦门大学 2013 年试题）

A．fluid　B．smooth　C．fluent　D．flowing

22．If people feel hopeless, they don't bother to _____ the skills they need to succeed.（厦门大学 2013 年试题）

A．adopt　B．acquire　C．accumulate　D．assemble

23．Eighty percent of mothers cradle their _____ in their left arms, holding them against the left side of their bodies.（厦门大学 2013 年试题）

A．infants　B．hoses　C．handkerchiefs　D．fences

24．Although most dreams apparently happen _____, dream activity may be provoked by external influences.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．spontaneously　B．simultaneously　C．homogeneously　D．instantaneously

25．He is holding a _____ position in the company and expects to be promoted soon.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．subordinate　B．succeeding　C．successive　D．subsequent

26．During the nineteen years of his career, France Battiate has won the _____ of a wide audience outside Italy.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．enjoyment　B．appreciation　C．evaluation　D．reputation

27．At the party we found that shy girl _____ her mother all the time.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．depending on　B．adhering to　C．clinging to　D．coinciding with

28．In general, matters which lie entirely within state borders are the _____ concern of state governments.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

A．extinct　B．excluding　C．excessive　D．exclusive

29．A _____ examination for the post of department manager will be held next Tuesday.（厦门大学 2013 年试题）

A．classifying　B．comparing　C．contrasting　D．competitive

30．Mother was so weak after her operation that the doctors wondered if they would be able to _____ her through.（厦门大学 2013 年试题）

A．pull　B．cure　C．push　D．save

31．What's your attitude _____ his criticism?（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

A．against　B．for　C．towards　D．in

32．The newcomers found it impossible to _____ themselves to the climate sufficiently to make permanent homes in the new country.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

A．suit　B．adapt　C．regulate　D．coordinate

33．It's a program designed to _____ mainly to 16 to 25 year olds.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

A．include　B．appreciate　C．appeal　D．conduct

34．The actress lives in a very fashionable _____ of town.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

A．position　B．component　C．quarter　D．zone

35．The store displayed its most _____ products in the front window.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

A．model　B．present　C．distinctive　D．favorite

36．The _____ cycle of life and death is a subject of interest to scientists and philosophers alike.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．incompatible　B．exceeding　C．instantaneous　D．eternal

37．There is much I enjoy about the changing seasons, but my favorite time is the _____ from fall to winter.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．transition　B．transmission　C．transformation　D．transfer

38．Email is a convenient, highly democratic informal medium for conveying messages that _____ well to human needs.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．adheres　B．conforms　C．satisfies　D．reflects

39．Having had her as a professor and adviser, I can tell you that she is an _____ force who pushes her students to excel far beyond their own expectations.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．inspirational　B．educational　C．excessive　D．instantaneous

40．Hurricanes are killer winds, and their _____ power lies in the physical damage they can do.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．cumulative　B．destructive　C．turbulent　D．prevalent

41．He is very _____ in his family and never does anything against his wife.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．hence　B．filled　C．enormous　D．humble

42．Her smile _____ her secret even though she didn't admit the fact.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．revealed　B．reversed　C．reviewed　D．responded

43．The Japanese scientists have found that scents _____ efficiency and reduce stress among office workers.

A．enhance　B．amplify　C．magnify　D．foster

44．I found it difficult to _____ my career ambitions with the need to bring up my children.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．intensify　B．amend　C．reconcile　D．consolidate

45．At present, it is not possible to confirm or to refute the suggestion that there is a causal relationship

between the amount of fat we eat and the _____ of heart attacks.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．incidence　B．impetus　C．rupture　D．emergence

46．These varied racial groups have learned to live together in peace and _____, setting an example well worth following.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．harmony　B．grace　C．rhythm　D．relief

47．In that country the coins are so _____ that one has to carry great quantities to make a single purchase.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．diminished　B．debased　C．degraded　D．defaced

48．The people for the experiment were chosen completely _____ random.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．at　B．in　C．by　D．on

49．Please refrain _____ smoking.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．from　B．of　C．at　D．against

50．The political dissidents decided to take _____ abroad.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．escape　B．refuge　C．life　D．hiding

强化训练1答案与解析

1．【答案】**A**

【解析】result from 意为“产生于……，由……引起”；result in 意为“引起，导致”；result of 意为“是……的结果”。因此，A 项符合题意。

2．【答案】**A**

【解析】空格处的词既做主句的宾语，又做从句的宾语，因而应选可充当先行词和关系代词的 what，表示“……的东西”。因此，A 项符合题意。

3．【答案】**D**

【解析】这句话意为“这种丝绸已经不流行了，几周来我们都没有卖出去一件”。out of fashion 意为“不流行，不时兴”，符合题意。因此，D 项符合题意。

4．【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项意为“制订，拟订”；B 项意为“结霜，冻坏”；C 项意为“皱眉”；D 项意为“飘动，浮动”，float away 为固定词组，意为“漂走”。因此，D 项符合题意。

5．【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项意为“解释”；B 项意为“意思”；C 项意为“意义”，make sense of 为固定搭配，意为“弄懂……的意思”；D 项意为“解释，说明”。因此，C 项符合题意。

6．【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：scratch 挖出；抓；scrape 刮，擦；scrabble 乱写，拼凑成；scrap 把……废弃，丢弃。句意是，据显示，将近 1/5 的学位课程被废弃，因为学费翻了三倍，达到每年 9000 英镑。所以正确答案是 D 选项。

7．【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：open up 直率、坦诚地说；take up 开始从事，占用；put

up 提出；hold up 举起……展示。句意是，微软创始人比尔·盖茨坦言，作为一名父亲，给孩子买第一个手机的适宜年龄是 13 岁。所以正确答案是 A 选项。

8.【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：versatile 多用途的，多才多艺的；multiple 复合的，多重的；manifold 多种的，多方面的；diverse 各种各样的，多种的。句意是，随着英国人越来越致力于寻找廉价的、多用途的食材来做饭，蘑菇的销售创下空前的新纪录。所以正确答案是 A 选项。

9.【答案】**B**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：sanely 心智健全地，稳健地；insanely 疯狂地；rationally 理性地；insatiably 不知足地，贪得无厌地。句意是，来自韩国艺术家 PSY 录制的疯狂流行的音乐“江南 Style”，已经成为 YouTube 上观看次数最多的视频。根据句意可推出正确答案是 B 选项。

10.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：imposing 气势宏伟的，给人深刻印象的；lofty 傲慢的，高超的；prominent 卓越的，杰出的，通常指一群人中或一个团体中突出的人；eminent 著名的，杰出的。句意是，英国著名理论物理学家史蒂芬·霍金在采访中曾说到，天堂是那些害怕黑暗的人的童话故事。根据句意可推出正确答案是 D 选项。

11.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考查单词词义。A 项意为“鉴定，识别”；B 项意为“保证”；C 项意为“通知，报告”；D 项意为“传达”。本句意为“尽管人们已经识别出可能导致癌症的某些条件，但是对根本原因仍一无所知”，A 项符合题意。

12.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查单词词义。A 项意为“效率”；B 项意为“收入”；C 项意为“特权”；D 项意为“有效，合法性”。本句意为“城镇规划委员会指出其下一年的财政前景很是乐观。他们希望增加税收”。根据句意可推出 B 项符合题意。

13.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考查单词词义。A 项意为“无法律上效力的”；B 项意为“ 粗俗的，低俗的”；C 项意为“过剩的，剩余的”；D 项意为“奢侈的，浪费的”。本句意为“之前的军方统治者宣布最初的选举无效”。A 项符合题意。

14.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查单词词义。A 项意为“从……引出（事实、情报等）”；B 项意为“为……感到兴奋”；C 项意为“推论，推断”；D 项意为“劝诱（某人）使其愿意（做……）”。本句意为“当他意识到是被诱使签订合约时，他威胁说要通过法律程序终止协议”。D 项符合题意。

15.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查单词词义。A 项意为“远景，景色”；B 项意为“从某地点所看到的景色或光景”；C 项意为“（田园风景等可以一眼眺望的）景色，风景”；D 项意为“特定地点的景色，场景”。本句意为“他们停下来凝视孩子们在公园玩耍的快乐场景”。D 项符合题意。

16.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考查单词词义。A 项意为“边缘”；B 项意为“门槛”；C 项意为“开始，开端”；D 项意为“路线，过程”。本句意为“作为该大学最年轻的教授之一，King 小姐绝对站

在辉煌事业的起点”。C 项符合题意。

17.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查单词词义。A 项意为“接合点，交叉点”；B 项意为“矛盾的事”；C 项意为“前提”；D 项意为“（被迫从不中意的两者中择其一的）左右为难，窘境”。本句意为“父母常常面临这样的困境，一方面想做他们自己觉得对孩子发展有好处的事情，另一方面他们要能忍受孩子那无教养的吵闹和破坏性行为”。D 项符合题意。

18.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查单词词义。A 项意为“可感知的，可评估的”；B 项意为“可忽视的，微不足道的”；C 项意为“（量）相当大的”；D 项意为“看不见的，无形的”。本句意为“他的车损坏比较轻微，因此，他自己能够修好”，B 项符合题意。

19.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考查固定词组。A 项意为“突然离开；决裂”；B 项意为“中止，折断”；C 项意为“打破，弄碎”；D 项意为“突围，突破”。本句意为“木头腐坏了，当我们拉它的时候，碎成碎片了”。C 项符合题意。

20.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查单词词义。A 项意为“可理解的，明了的”；B 项意为“晦涩的”；C 项意为“暗淡的，模糊的”；D 项意为“显著的，出众的”。本句意为“很少有人能理解他的演说，内容太晦涩难懂”。B 项符合题意。

21.【答案】**C**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：fluid 流动的，不安定的；smooth 光滑的，平静的；fluent<言语>流利的，流畅的；flowing 流动的，平滑的。句意是，尽管他生于美国，长于美国，但他能讲流利的中文。因此正确答案是 C 选项。

22.【答案】**B**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：adopt 采取，吸收；acquire 获得，学成；accumulate 积聚，累积；assemble 集合，装配。句意是，当人们感到绝望时，他们不会费神去获得他们成功所需的技能。所以正确答案是 B 选项。

23.【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：infant 婴儿；hose 软管；handkerchief 手帕；fence 栅栏。句意是，80%的母亲用左臂抱婴儿，将其靠在她们身体的左侧。根据句子意思推出正确答案是 A 选项。

24.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考查单词词义。A 项意为“不由自主地，自发地”；B 项意为“同时地”；C 项意为“同种地，均质地”；D 项意为“即刻，突如其来地”。本句意为“尽管大多数梦都是不由自主出现的，但是外界的影响能够刺激梦境活动”。A 项符合题意。

25.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考查单词词义。A 项意为“下级的，附属的”；B 项意为“后继的，继起的”；C 项意为“连续的，相继的”；D 项意为“后来的，并发的”。本句意为“他在公司职位比较低下，期望能很快升职”。A 项符合题意。

26.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查单词词义。A 项意为“享受”；B 项意为“欣赏，赏识”；C 项意为“估价”；D 项意为“名誉，声望”。reputation of 后面一般是跟“……的名声”，如：Chinese arts have won the reputation of elegance. 本句意为“在他 19 年的职业生涯中，France Battiate 赢得了意大利之外大量观众的欣赏”。B 项符合题意。

27.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考查固定词组。A 项意为“依赖”；B 项意为“附着，黏着”，多指物；C 项意为“紧紧贴着，粘着”；D 项意为“符合，一致”。本句意为“在聚会上我们发现，这个害羞的女孩一直紧紧粘着她妈妈”。C 项符合题意。

28.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查单词词义。A 项意为“熄灭的，耗尽的”；B 项意为“排外的”；C 项意为“过度的，极端的”；D 项意为“唯一的，独占性的”。本句意为“通常来讲，国家边境的问题都是政府最关切的问题”。D 项符合题意。

29.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：classifying 分类的；comparing 比较的；contrasting 形成鲜明对比的，截然不同的；competitive 竞争性的。句意是，下周二将举行部门经理竞聘上岗考试。所以正确答案是 D 选项。

30.【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：pull through 渡过难关，恢复健康；push through 挤过去，设法完成。句意是，母亲在手术后如此虚弱，所以医生们都在想他们能否帮她渡过这一难关。所以正确答案是 A 选项。

31.【答案】**C**

【解析】考查固定用法。attitude towards sth. 是固定的用法，“对……的态度”。故选 C 项正确。

32.【答案】**B**

【解析】句意为：刚来的人们发现适应新国家的气候是不可能的。本题考查短语 adapt to…“适应……”，其他三个选项 A 项 suit“诉讼”，C 项 regulate“调整”，D 项 coordinate“协调”，均不符合句意。

33.【答案】**C**

【解析】句意为：这是一个为吸引 16 到 25 岁年龄段的人而设计的项目。根据句意，C 项 appeal“吸引”符合题意。其他三项，A 项 include“包括”，B 项 appreciate“欣赏”，D 项 conduct“实施”均不符合句意。

34.【答案】**C**

【解析】句意为：演员住在城镇一个上流社会的地区。C 项 quarter 意为“地区，区域”，符合句意。D 项 zone 虽也有“地区”的意思，但是着重讲面积，故排除。而 A 项和 B 项明显不符合句意。故选 C 项正确。

35.【答案】**A**

【解析】句意为：这家商店将他们的大多数模型产品放置在窗前。根据句意，A 项 model“模型”符合句意，故选 A 项合适。B 项 present“目前”，C 项 distinctive“鲜明的”，D 项 favorite“喜欢的”均不符合句意。

36.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：incompatible 不相容的，矛盾的；exceeding 超越；instantaneous 瞬间的，即刻的；eternal 永恒的，不朽的。句意是，永恒的生死轮回是一个令科学家和哲学家同样感兴趣的课题。据此可知，正确答案是 D 选项。

37.【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：transition 转变，过渡，变迁；transmission 传播；transformation 变化，转换；transfer 转移，为动词。句意是，我很喜欢四季的交替，但我最喜欢秋冬之交的时节。据此可知，正确答案是 A 选项。

38.【答案】**B**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：adheres 坚持，黏附；conforms 符合；satisfies 满足，使满意；reflects 反射，考虑。句意是，电子邮件是方便的、高度民主的、用于传递信息的非正式媒介，它符合了人类的需求。satisfy 是及物动词，不选。conform to 意为“符合，遵照，顺应”，因此正确答案是 B 选项。

39.【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：inspirational 鼓舞人心的；educational 教育的；excessive 过度的；instantaneous 即刻的。句意是，由于她是我的教授兼指导老师，我可以告诉你，她具有一种鼓舞力量，激发着她的学生超越对自身的期望。据此可知，正确答案是 A 选项。

40.【答案】**B**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：cumulative 积累的；destructive 破坏性的，毁灭性的；turbulent 骚乱的，混乱的；prevalent 普遍的。句意是，飓风是具有杀伤力的风，其破坏性的力量在于其能够造成的物质损坏。据此可知，正确答案是 B 选项。

41.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：hence 因此；filled 填满的；enormous 巨大的；humble 谦逊的，（级别或地位）低下的。句意是，他在家里很谦卑，从不做任何违背他妻子的事。据此可知，正确答案是 D 选项。

42.【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：revealed 泄露；reversed 使反转，撤销；reviewed 评论，检验；responded 回答，响应。句意是，她的笑容泄露了她的秘密，即使她不承认这个事实。据此可知，正确答案是 A 选项。

43.【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：enhance 提高；amplify 放大；magnify 赞美，夸大；foster 培养。句意是，日本科学家已经发现，香味能提高办公室工作人员的工作效率并减缓压力。据此可知，正确答案是 A 选项。

44.【答案】**C**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：intensify 使增加，加剧；amend 修改；reconcile 使顺从，和解；consolidate 合并，巩固，加强。句意是，我发现很难使事业抱负和抚养孩子的责任协调一致。reconcile with 意为“使一致，和好，调解”，因此正确答案是 C 选项。

45.【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：incidence 发生率；impetus 动力；rupture 破裂，绝交；

emergence 出现，发生。句意是，脂肪的摄入量和心脏病的发病率有关联，目前对这种说法既不能肯定也不能反驳。据此可知，正确答案是 A 选项。

46.【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：harmony 和谐；grace 优雅，慈悲；rhythm 韵律，节奏；relief 宽慰，免除。句意是，这些不同的种族群体已学会和平融洽地生活在一起，树立了值得学习的榜样。in harmony 意为“和和睦睦”，因此正确答案是 A 选项。

47.【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：diminished 减少了的，被贬低的；debased 品质恶劣的；degraded 退化的，堕落的；defaced 丑化的。句意是，在那个国家，钱币极度贬值，人们每次购物都得携带大量的钱币。据此可知，正确答案是 A 选项。

48.【答案】**A**

【解析】句意是，用来做实验的人完全是随机挑选的。at random 意为“任意地，随便地”，因此正确答案是 A 选项。

49.【答案】**A**

【解析】句意是“请勿吸烟”。refrain from 意为“制止，克制，不要”，因此正确答案是 A 选项。

50.【答案】**B**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：escape 逃脱；refuge 避难；life 生活；hiding 躲藏，隐匿。句意是，持不同政见者决定去国外避难。take refuge 意为“避难，（以掩饰等手段）逃脱困境”，因此正确答案是 B 选项。

2

1. Whether the extension of consciousness is a “good thing” for human being is a question that _____ a wide solution.（北京大学 2011 年试题）

   A．admits of　　B．requires of　　C．needs of　　D．seeks for

2. Apple pie is _____ neither good nor bad; it is the way it is used that determines its value.（北京大学 2011 年试题）

   A．at itself　　B．as itself　　C．on itself　　D．in itself

3. At first, movies were little more than amusing _____ pictures that appeared to move.（北京大学 2009 年试题）

   A．novels　　B．novelties　　C．notices　　D．novices

4. _____ commutation via the telegraph began in the 1840s, just before the Civil War, and via the telephone just afterward (1870s).（北京大学 2009 年试题）

   A．Instantaneous　　B．Spontaneous　　C．Simultaneous　　D．Instinctive

5. I don’t understand what you’re getting so _____ about it. It’s really not a problem.（北京大学 2009 年试题）

   A．worked out　　B．worked up　　C．worked over　　D．worked against

6. The school shooting triggered a barrage of transparently irrelevant proposed solutions, tossed

out without regard to their relevance to the events that supposedly _____ the proposals.（北京大学 2009 年试题）

A．occasioned　B．concerned　C．illuminated　D．ensued

7．Parents have a legal _____ to ensure that their children are provided with efficient education suitable to their age.

A．impulse　B．influence　C．obligation　D．sympathy

8．Most nurses are women, but in the higher ranks of the medical profession women are in a _____.

A．scarcity　B．minority　C．minimum　D．shortage

9．David likes country life and has decided to _____ fanning.

A．go in for　B．go back on　C．go through with　D．go along with

10．Jack was about to announce our plan but I _____.

A．put him through　B．turned him out　C．gave him up　D．cut him short

11．Financial statement is a financial report or record _____usually on a quarterly and annual basis which provides an individual's, an organization's, or a business's financial states.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

A．competed　B．compiled　C．collated　D．contested

12．Last year, the crime rate in Chicago has sharply _____.

A．declined　B．lessened　C．descended　D．slipped

13．The republication of the poet's most recent works will certainly _____ his national reputation.

A．magnify　B．strengthen　C．enlarge　D．enhance

14．Recently a number of cases have been reported of young children _____ a violent act previously seen on television.

A．modifying　B．duplicating　C．accelerating　D．stimulating

15．This kind of material can _____ heat and moisture.

A．delete　B．compel　C．constrain　D．repel

16．Management operates through various _____ , often classified as planning, organizing, leading, motivating and controlling.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

A．foundations　B．functions　C．roles　D．relations

17．The director was critical _____ the way we were doing the work.

A．at　B．in　C．of　D．with

18．In a sudden _____ of anger, the man tore up everything within reach.

A．attack　B．burst　C．split　D．blast

19．In Britain people _____ four million tons of potatoes every year.

A．swallow　B．dispose　C．consume　D．exhaust

20．It will take us twenty minutes to go to the railway station, _____ traffic delays.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．acknowledging　B．affording　C．allowing for　D．accounting for

21．Over a very large number of trials, the probability of an event _____ is equal to the

probability that it will not occur.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．occurring　B．occurred　C．occurs　D．occur

22．Home to magnates and gangsters, refugees and artists, the city was, in its _____ a metropolis that exhibited all the hues of the human character.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．prime　B．primary　C．privacy　D．probation

23．The eldest child is thoroughly _____ because they always give him whatever he wants. （北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．wasted　B．spoiled　C．destroyed　D．uneducated

24．Granted, this complaint often comes from sour-grape rivals. But many others are put off by Google's cocksure assertion of its own holiness, as if it _____ unquestioning trust.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．merited　B．disaffected　C．devoted　D．concerted

25．The unpleasant taste of the medicine prescribed by a famous doctor _____ in his mouth for hours.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．rested　B．waited　C．prolonged　D．lingered

26．Even if I won a million-dollar lottery, I would continue to live _____.（中国科学院 2008 年试题）

A．subtly　B．frugally　C．explicitly　D．cautiously

27．Doctors must inform _____ parents about the low odds of success in fertility treatments.（中国科学院 2008 年试题）

A．protective　B．respective　C．prospective　D．perspective

28．It will be safer to walk the streets because people will not need to carry large amounts of cash. Virtually all financial _____ will be conducted by computer.

A．transactions　B．transmissions　C．transitions　D．transformations

29．The _____ of a cultural phenomenon is usually a logical consequence of some physical aspect in the life style of the people.

A．implementation　B．manifestation　C．demonstration　D．expedition

30．The new technological revolution in American newspapers has brought increased _____, a wider range of publications and an expansion of newspaper jobs.

A．manipulation　B．reproduction　C．circulation　D．penetration

31．Without the friction between their feet and the ground, people would _____ be able to walk.

A．in no time　B．by all means　C．in no way　D．on any account

32．While typing, Helen has a habit of stopping _____ to give her long and flowing hair a smooth.

A．occasionally　B．simultaneously　C．eventually　D．promptly

33．Japan is a _____ society of one nationality and a few underrepresented minority groups, such as the ethnic Chinese and Koreans.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

A．spontaneous　B．simultaneous　C．homogenous　D．instantaneous

34．Those persons whose religious _____ heavily relied on rituals, such as infant baptism, were

more likely to support the Democrats.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

A．confession　B．condemnation　C．establishment　D．acknowledgement

35．I support your decision, but I should also make it clear that I am not going to be _____ to it.

A．connected　B．fastened　C．bound　D．stuck

36．The English language contains a (n) _____ of words which are comparative seldom used in ordinary conversation.

A．altitude　B．latitude　C．multitude　D．attitude

37．It's a serious crime that people _____ goods out of China to avoid paying customs duty.

A．ship　B．smuggle　C．launch　D．load

38．Recently the car factory had to carry out personnel _____ because of financial trouble.

A．cuts　B．demands　C．reductions　D．orders

39．Falling sales and rising overheads have obliged the company to review each customer's _____ limit.

A．credit　B．currency　C．check　D．certificate

40．_____ of over 5% are attractive if the dollar really is going to stabilize.

A．Manufactures　B．Yields　C．Creating　D．Receiving

41．The differences between the male and female of this species become more _____ with age.（北京航空航天大学 2014 年试题）

A．divisible　B．pronounced　C．dictated　D．assured

42．Under ethical guideline recently adopted by the National Institutes of Health, human genes are to be manipulated only to correct disease for which _____ treatments are unsatisfactory.（北京航空航天大学 2014 年试题）

A．similar　B．dangerous　C．uncommon　D．alternative

43．As long as nations cannot themselves accumulate enough physical power to dominate all others, they must depend on _____.（北京航空航天大学 2014 年试题）

A．allies　B．resources　C．freedom　D．education

44．A recent survey shows that, while ninety-four percent of companies conducting management-training programs open them to women, women are _____ only seventy-four percent of those programs.（北京航空航天大学 2014 年试题）

A．protesting against　B．participating in　C．displeased by　D．allowed in

45．Unfortunately, his damaging attacks on the ramifications of the economic policy have been _____ by his wholehearted acceptance of that policy's underlying assumptions.（北京航空航天大学 2014 年试题）

A．supplemented　B．undermined　C．redeemed　D．diverted

46．Superficial differences between the special problems and techniques of the physical sciences and those of the biological sciences are sometimes cited as evidence for the _____ of biology and for the claim that the methods of physics are therefore not adequate to biological inquiry.（北京航空航天大学 2014 年试题）

A．autonomy　B．vitality　C．purposefulness　D．obsolescence

47. To compensate for the substantial decline in the availability of fossil fuels in future years, we will have to provide at least _____ alternative energy source.（北京航空航天大学 2014 年试题）

A. an anticipated　B. an official　C. an equivalent　D. a redundant

48. Some biologists argue that each specifically human trait must have arisen gradually and erratically, and that it is therefore difficult to isolate definite _____ in the evolution of species.（北京航空航天大学 2014 年试题）

A. fluctuations　B. manifestations　C. predispositions　D. milestones

49. In some cultures the essence of magic is its traditional integrity; it can be efficient only if it has been _____ without loss from primeval times to the present practitioner.（北京航空航天大学 2014 年试题）

A. aggrandized　B. realized　C. transmitted　D. manipulated

50. An analysis of the ideas in the novel compels an analysis of the form of the work, particularly when form and content are as _____ as they are in *The House of the Seven Gables.*（北京航空航天大学 2014 年试题）

A. symptomatic　B. delineated　C. integrated　D. conspicuous

强化训练2答案与解析

1.【答案】**A**

【解析】句子大意为：对人类来说，意识的扩展是否是一件好事是一个可能有广泛答案的问题。A 项 admit of“容许，有……的可能”；B 项 require of“要求，要求得到”；C 项 need of“满足需要”；D 项 seek for“寻找，追求，探索”；所以 A 项符合题意。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】in itself 为固定短语，意为“以其本身而言，本质上”，at/as/on itself 短语不存在，也无此意义。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】novels 意为“小说”，novelties 意为“新奇事物”，notices 意为“通知，预告”，novices 意为“新手，初学者”。此题考查形近词，不难根据题意判断，只有 novels 与电影相关，故正确答案为 A。

4.【答案】**A**

【解析】instantaneous 意为“瞬间的，即时的”，spontaneous 意为“自发的”，simultaneous 意为“同时发生的”，instinctive 意为“本能的，天生的”。电报和电话都是即时的通信工具，故正确答案为 A。

5.【答案】**B**

【解析】worked out 意为“被算出，据计算”，worked up 意为“激动的，生气的”，work over 意为“检查，研究”，work against 意为“违背，妨碍”。根据题意前后语气可知，正确答案为 B。

6.【答案】**A**

【解析】occasion 意为“引起，惹起”，concern 意为“涉及，关系到”，illuminate 意为“阐明，说明”，ensue 意为“跟着发生，追求”。根据题意，与 proposal 构成合理搭配

的词是 occasion，即“引起议案”。句中 a barrage of 意为“大量的，接二连三的”。正确答案为 A。

7.【答案】**C**

【解析】obligation 指法律上或道义上的义务或责任，例如：a legal obligation to serve in the armed forces 服兵役的法律义务。impulse 意为“驱使，推动”，the impulse of curiosity 好奇心的驱使。influence 意为“影响”；sympathy 的意思是“同情心”。

8.【答案】**B**

【解析】in minority 占少数与 Most nurses are women 相对应。scarcity 意为“缺乏，不足”，a scarcity of teachers 师资缺乏。minimum 意为“最低限度”，The temperature reached the minimum at midnight. 气温在半夜达到了最低点。shortage 意为“缺少”，There is a world shortage of fuel. 全世界都缺少燃料。

9.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题旨在测试考生对短语动词的掌握程度。go in for 意为“从事（某种职业或活动）”，适于本题。例如：I thought of going in for teaching. 我想去当老师。go back on 意为“背叛，违背”；go through with 意为“把……进行到底”；go along with 意为“陪伴，赞同”。这三项均不适于本题。

10.【答案】**D**

【解析】cut short 意为“打断，制止”，正合题意，如：The chairman will cut a speaker short if he talks too long. 如果发言过长，主席会打断发言者。put through 意为“为……接通电话”，I’m trying to put you through. 我正在想办法给你接通电话；turn sb. out 意为“赶出，使搬出，辞退”，The landlady turned him out on to the street. 女房主把他赶到了街上。give up 意为“放弃”，give oneself up to a cause 献身于事业。

11.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查词义辨析。句意为：财务报表一般是按季度或按年编写的个人、组织及行业财务状况的财务报告或财务记录。A：竞争，比赛，对抗；B：编辑，编译；C：整理，核对；D：争辩，提出质疑。分析句意，可知本题选 B。

12.【答案】**A**

【解析】decline 意为“下降，减少”，Domestic production of oil will continue to decline. 国内石油产量将继续下降。与 rate 连用表示比率下降。lessen 意为“缩小，减少”，不能与 rate 连用。descend 指位置下降。He descended into a cellar. 他走下地窖。slip 指“滑倒”。She slipped on the wet stones and fell. 她在潮湿的石头上滑了一下，跌倒了。

13.【答案】**D**

【解析】enhance 意为“提高”，enhance someone’s reputation 提高某人的声誉。magnify 意为“放大”。A microscope magnifies bacteria. 显微镜将细菌放大。strengthen 意为“加强”，不宜与 reputation 搭配。enlarge 指面积或体积扩大，enlarge a house by adding a new wing 新建一厢房以扩大房屋。

14.【答案】**B**

【解析】duplicate 有“复制”之意，如：duplicate a document（复印文件）。它还可表示“重复”，如：duplicate a tragedy（重演悲剧）。modify 意为“修改”，如：modify a law

（policy，programme），表示“修改法律（政策、计划）”。accelerate 意为“使加速”。stimulate 意为“刺激”。

15.【答案】**D**

【解析】repel 意为“抵御，抗拒”。This coating repels moisture. 这层涂料能防潮。delete 意为“删除”，delete the second paragraph 删去第二段。compel 意为“强迫”，compel sb. to do sth. 强迫某人做某事。constrain 意为“迫使”。He was constrained to agree. 他被迫同意。这三项都不能用于本题。

16.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查词义辨析。句意为：管理工作通过各种职能进行，通常归为计划、组织、领导，激励和控制。A：基础，房基；B：功能；C：任务，作用，角色，人物；D：关系，交往，事务。分析句意可知，只有 function“功能”符合题意，故本题选 B。

17.【答案】**C**

【解析】critical of sth. / sb. 为习惯搭配。

18.【答案】**B**

【解析】四选项的意思分别是：A 项“攻击，非难，着手”；B 项“爆裂，突然发作，突然出现”；C 项“劈裂，裂缝，分裂，裂片”；D 项“一阵（风），爆炸，冲击波，突然的毁灭性的影响”。

19.【答案】**C**

【解析】四选项的意思分别为：A 项“吞下，耗尽 (up)，忍受，取消”；B 项“配置，处理，使倾向于”；C 项“消费”；D 项“抽完，耗尽，用完，竭尽，使筋疲力尽”。

20.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项意为“承认，告知已收到”；B 项意为“提供，买得起”；C 项意为“留出，考虑到”；D 项意为“说明（原因、理由等），导致，引起”。因此，C 项符合题意。

21.【答案】**A**

【解析】分词做后置定语修饰 an event，由于表主动，因此用现在分词，而不用过去分词。因此，A 项符合题意。

22.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项意为“盛年，鼎盛时期”，in one’s prime 意为“在……黄金时期”；B 项意为“主要的，根本的”；C 项意为“隐私”；D 项意为“试用，鉴定”。因此，A 项符合题意。

23.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项意为“浪费”；B 项意为“宠坏”；C 项意为“毁坏”；D 项意为“未受过教育的，无知的”。因此，B 项符合题意。

24.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项意为“值得，应得”；B 项意为“使疏远，使不满意”；C 项意为“献身，致力”；D 项意为“商议，使协调”。因此，A 项符合题意。

25.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：rested 休息；waited 等待；prolonged 延长；lingered 逗留。句意是，那位名医开的处方药的讨厌药味在他嘴里停留了好几个小时。据此可知，正确答案是 D 选项。

26.【答案】**B**

【解析】本句意为“即使中了一百万美元的彩票，我仍会继续过……的生活。”A 项意为“敏锐地，巧妙地”；B 项意为“节约地，俭朴地”；C 项意为“明白地，明确地”；D 项意为“小心地，谨慎地”。根据句意，B 为正确选项。

27.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项意为“保护的，防护的”；B 项意为“分别的，各自的”，后面应接单数名词；D 项意为“透视的，透视画的”，此三项均与句意不符。C 项意为“预期的，盼望中的，未来的，即将发生的”，根据下文中的 fertility treatments 判断，C 项为正确答案。

28.【答案】**A**

【解析】transactions 意为“交易”，a profitable transaction 有利可图的交易。transmission 意为“传送”，the transmission of knowledge 知识的传授。transition 意为“转变”，a peaceful transition from disorder to order 由乱到治的和平过渡。transformation 意为“变化”，the social and political transformation of a country 一个国家的社会和政治改革。这几个词都带有前缀 trans-，表示“横穿”“通过”“变化”。

29.【答案】**B**

【解析】manifestation 意为“表现（形式）”。His smile was a manifestation of joy. 他的微笑是他高兴的一种表现。implementation 意为“执行”；demonstration 意为“展示，示范”，a demonstration of a new car 新汽车的示范表演；expedition 意为“（为特定目的而进行的）旅行，探险”，go on an expedition to the Antarctic 南极探险。

30.【答案】**C**

【解析】四项选择都是以-tion 结尾的名词，但意思完全不同。circulation 可表示书报的发行量，如：a newspaper with a daily circulation of 500,000 日发行量为 50 万份的报纸。可用于本题。manipulation 意为“操作”；reproduction 意为“再生产”；penetration 意为“穿透”。此三项均不合题意。

31.【答案】**C**

【解析】in no way 意为“决不，一点也不”。A 项 in no time 意为“立刻，马上”；B 项 by all means 意为“当然，一定”；D 项 on any account 意为“无论如何”。

32.【答案】**A**

【解析】occasionally 意为“偶尔，间或”。B 项 simultaneously 意为“同时”；C 项 eventually 意为“最终，终于”；D 项 promptly 意为“立即，迅速地”。

33.【答案】**C**

【解析】C 选项 homogenous 意为“同源的，纯系的”。根据句意：“日本是一个单民族社会，由一个民族和代表性不足的像中国人和韩国人这样的少数群体组成”，故选 C。

其他三项中，A 项 spontaneous 意为“自发的”；B 项 simultaneous 意为“同时存在的”；D 项 instantaneous 意为“瞬间的”，都不符合句意。

34.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 选项 confession 意为“忏悔，承认”。根据句意：“那些极为依赖婴儿洗礼等宗教忏悔仪式的人更可能支持民主党”，故选 A。

其他三项中，B 项 condemnation 意为“谴责，定罪”；C 项 establishment 意为“建立”；D

项 acknowledgement 意为“承认，确认”，都不符合句意。

35.【答案】**C**

【解析】bound 意为“约束，束缚”，是 bind 的过去分词。B 项 fastened 意为“绑牢，固定”；A 项 connected 意为“联系，连接”；D 项 stuck 意为“粘贴，坚持”。

36.【答案】**C**

【解析】multitude 意为“大量”，a multitude of words 意为“大量词语”。A 项 altitude 意为“高度，海拔”；B 项 latitude 意为“纬度”；D 项 attitude 意为“态度”。这四个词是同形异义词。

37.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项意为“用船运”；B 项意为“走私”；C 项意为“发射”；D 项意为“装卸”。

38.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项意为“裁员”；B 项意为“需求”；C 项意为“减小”；D 项意为“订单”。

39.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项意为“信贷”；B 项意为“货币”；C 项意为“支票”；D 项意为“证书”。

40.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项意为“生产”；B 项意为“收益”；C 项意为“创造”；D 项意为“收获”。

41.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查形容词辨析。A 可分的，可分割的；B 显著的，断然的，讲出来的；C 口述的；D 确定的，自信的。句意为：这一物种的雄性和雌性之间的差异随着年龄的增加愈发显著。因此答案 B 符合题意。

42.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查形容词辨析。A 相似的；B 危险的；C 不寻常的，罕有的；D 供选择的，选择性的，交替的。句意为：根据国家健康研究机构最近通过的伦理学的指导方针，人类的基因只有在（其他的）治疗方案无法满足的情况下才可以改变来治疗疾病。D 为正确选项。

43.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考查名词辨析。A 同盟国，（第一次世界大战时的）协约国；B 资源，物力；C 自由，自主，直率；D 教育，培养，教育学。句意为：只要国家无法通过自身积累足够的物质力量来支配所有其他人，就必须依赖于自主。故 C 选项符合题意。

44.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查词组的意思和用法。A 抗议；B 参与；C 不开心的；D 被允许。句意为：最近的一样调查研究表明，尽管有 94%开设管理训练课程的公司将该课程向妇女开放，但妇女们只（参加了）这些项目的 74%。因此正确答案为 B。

45.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查动词辨析。A 增补，补充；B 暗地里破坏，挖……的下面；C 救赎，赎回，弥补；D 呼叫转移，释放。空格应该填入一个动词的过去式，来表示他对于经济政策波及面的毁灭性打击。句意为：不幸的是，他对这项经济政策的后果所做的猛烈抨击的效果，由于他对这一政策基本假设的衷心的接受，而被（削弱）。因此答案为 B。

46.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考查名词辨析和长难句理解。A 自治，自治权；B 活力，生气，生命力，生

动性；C 目的性，意志坚强；D 退化，荒废。句意为：在自然科学和生物科学的特殊问题与技术问题之间存在着表面上的差异，有时会被人引为证据，来证明生物学家的（自成体系），并声称物理学方法因此就不能满足生物学研究的要求。因此，分析各个选项只有 A 选项符合题意。

47.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格应该填入一个“冠词+形容词”结构，来修饰后面的能源替代方案。A 预期的，期望的；B 官方的，正式的，公务的；C 等价的，相等的，同意义的；D 多余的，过剩的，被解雇的，失业的，冗长的。句意为：为了弥补未来几年中矿物燃料供应量的大幅度下降，我们将不得不提供至少一种（同等的）替代能源。故答案为 C。

48.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查名词辨析。A 波动，变动，起伏现象；B 显示，证明；C 倾向，素质，易染病体质；D 里程碑，时间表。句意为：某些生物学家指出，每一种特定的人类特征都是逐渐不规则地产生的，因此，很难提取出物种进化过程中明确的（重大标记）。因此答案为 D 选项。

49.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格应填入一个动词的过去式，表示对于巫术本质的一个动作，这动作可以使魔术的本质更有效。A 增加，夸大，强化；B 实现；C 传输，传送；D 操作。句意为：在一些文化当中，巫术的本质是它的传统的完整性，只有当巫术被毫无损失地从远古时代（传递）到今天的从业人员的手中时，它才会是有效的。因此答案为 C。

50.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考查形容词辨析。A 有症状的，症候的；B 描绘的；C 综合的，完整的，互相协调的；D 显著的，显而易见的。句意为：对小说里所阐述的观念的分析使人不得不分析作品的形成，尤其是当形式和内容像它们在《带有七个尖角阁的房子》里一样完整时。因此答案为 C。

3

1. The American Revolution had no medieval legal institutions to _____ or to root out, apart from monarchy.（北京大学 2011 年试题）

   A．discard　　B．discreet　　C．discord　　D．disgorge

2. The effect of electric technology had at first been anxiety. Now it appears to create _____ .（北京大学 2011 年试题）

   A．bore　　B．bored　　C．boredom　　D．bordom

3. The Internet has been around for an almost equal amount of time as most forms of media, but only recently _____ a popular way of retrieving information.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

   A．has it become　　B．it has become　　C．it becomes　　D．does it become

4. Censorship, a word that seems to be _____ quite a controversy over certain people, may not be such a bad idea.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

   A．arguing　　B．attacking　　C．causing　　D．discussing

5. We are living in the midst of a great chemical experiment and some _____ consequences are becoming apparent to scientists.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

   A．cereal　　B．serial　　C．series　　D．serious

6. Since no one could _____ his scribbling, the chief editor decided to replace him with another columnist.
A. encode　B. decipher　C. clear　D. identify
7. Many Fine Art graduates take _____ professional practice as artists, and this course encourages them to consider their role as artists in the community by providing opportunities for short-term placements outside the faculty.
A. down　B. up　C. out　D. in
8. The statement said the people of Srebrenica _____ to the presidents of the United States and France to help halt the offensive.
A. aroused　B. ascribed　C. acclaimed　D. appealed
9. The professor stopped for a drink and then _____ with his lecture on the Indian culture.
A. proceeded　B. processed　C. preferred　D. presented
10. Although the false banknotes fooled many people, they did not _____ close examination.
A. put up with　B. keep up with　C. stand up to　D. look up to
11. The prices quoted above do not include any taxes and levies _____ upon the Personnel by the Government of the project-host country.
A. imposed　B. imported　C. improved　D. impressed
12. The monopoly-capitalist group _____ many smaller enterprises last year.
A. integrated　B. merged　C. combined　D. collected
13. He won by _____ because his opponent refused to play.
A. defect　B. default　C. deficit　D. refusal
14. My father has been on the _____ in this factory for nearly 20 years.
A. pay-packet　B. payoff　C. payroll　D. payment
15. It is well-known that the retired workers in our country are _____ free medical care.
A. entitled to　B. involved in　C. associated with　D. assigned to
16. Lyme disease is caused by bacteria that are _____ by deer tick.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）
A. emitted　B. transmitted　C. communicated　D. distributed
17. Mr. Smith became very _____ when it was suggested that he had made a mistake.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）
A. ingenious　B. empirical　C. objective　D. indignant
18. Early last year the company researched the possibility of _____ a new late-night show.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）
A. launching　B. longing　C. leading　D. landing
19. Your advice would be _____ valuable to him, who is at present at his wit's end.
A. exceedingly　B. excessively　C. extensively　D. exclusively
20. He failed to carry out some of the provisions of the contract, and now he has to _____ the consequences.
A. answer for　B. run into　C. abide by　D. step into

21. The disagreement over trade restrictions could seriously _____ relations between the two countries.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

A. tumble　B. jeopardize　C. manipulate　D. intimidate

22. Parents often faced the _____ between doing what they felt was good for the development of the child and what they could stand by way of undisciplined noise and destructiveness.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

A. paradox　B. dilemma　C. junction　D. premise

23. Each workday, the workers followed the same schedules and rarely _____ from this routine.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

A. deviated　B. disconnected　C. detached　D. distorted

24. For the last 20 years or so, the subject of global warming has _____ heated debate among the world's brightest minds. （中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

A. spawned　B. injected　C. modeled　D. moved

25. In today's modern society, alcohol addiction and alcohol _____ has become one of the most complex life-threatening issues.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

A. infuse　B. abuse　C. reduce　D. refuse

26. He argued that the____ of firearms in America is an illegal act, and degrades the values this country was founded on. （中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

A. banning　B. prohibit　C. vote　D. forbid

27. This little girl has a particular _____ for chocolate. Whenever she sees it, she will snatch a bar and enjoy it to her heart's content.

A. liking　B. like　C. likable　D. likely

28. This computer is up-to-date _____ a few shortcomings here and there.

A. except　B. except for　C. except that　D. but

29. Peter will _____ as managing director when Bill retires.

A. take off　B. take over　C. take to　D. take up

30. One of the wrong notions about science is that many scientific discoveries have come about _____.

A. accordingly　B. accidentally　C. artificially　D. additionally

31. In the bar, snacks are served, and the visitor can relax with a drink or a cup of coffee, while the _____ VIP Lounge offers more private and undisturbed seating for meetings and conversations.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A. dogged　B. secluded　C. rhythmic　D. noisy

32. Your blunt treatment of disputes would put other people in a negative frame of _____, with the result that they would not be able to accept your proposal.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A. intention　B. idea　C. mind　D. wish

33. Before he accepts and attends daily or weekly meetings, he understands the _____ and goal

of the meeting and how they mesh with his current intent.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．occupation　B．career　C．mania　D．agenda

34．Sadly, while the academic industry thrives, the practice of translation continues to _____.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．stack　B．stage　C．stagnate　D．stamp

35．If you are an energetic person with strong views as to the right way of doing things, you find yourself _____ under pressures.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．variably　B．invariably　C．invaluably　D．invalidly

36．He _____ very quickly after his illness.

A．recovered　B．discovered　C．uncovered　D．covered

37．The designing of a satellite in the heavenly environment is _____ an easy job.

A．by all means　B．by any means　C．by every means　D．by no means

38．The good harvest _____ the price of strawberries.

A．brought down　B．cut out　C．arose from　D．added to

39．Most great artists are exceptionally _____ people.

A．sensitized　B．sensitive　C．senseless　D．sensory

40．He came back later, _____ which time they had left.

A．after　B．by　C．from　D．for

41．Between 1981 and 1987，the number of permanent jobs had increased by only 1,000，although training has been substantially _____ by the corporation.（中国科学院 2013 年 3 月试题）

A．boosted　B．curtailed　C．plunged　D．expended

42．It is a touching scene that every parent can immediately _____ because they have gone through the same ritual with their own children.（中国科学院 2013 年 3 月试题）

A．come through　B．identify with　C．take up　D．refer to

43．In ancient mythology there were no impassable _____ separating the divine from the human beings.（中国科学院 2013 年 3 月试题）

A．polarity　B．split　C．gulf　D．void

44．Guarantees and warranties tell buyers the repairs for which a manufacturer is _____.（中国科学院 2013 年 3 月试题）

A．qualified　B．agreeable　C．compatible　D．liable

45．The oil spill had a _____ effect on sea birds and other wildlife.（中国科学院 2013 年 3 月试题）

A．reluctant　B．mischievous　C．devastating　D．malignant

46．In the final analysis，it is our _____ of death which decides our answers to all the questions that life puts to us.（中国科学院 2013 年 3 月试题）

A．conception　B．deception　C．reception　D．presentation

47．He leaned out of an upstairs window and felt a current of warm air _____ from the street.（中国科学院 2013 年 3 月试题）

A．exalting　B．ascending　C．swaying　D．fluctuating

48．In a market economy，it is impractical to _____ big banks to reduce the qualification to provide financial support for small and medium-sized enterprises.（中国科学院 2013 年 3 月试题）

A．take on　B．bear on　C．hold on　D．count on

49．The author _____ us as consistently fair and accurate about the issues.（中国科学院 2013 年 3 月试题）

A．dismissed　B．agitated　C．struck　D．seized

50．The new system is similar to the old one _____ there is still a strong central government.（中国科学院 2013 年 3 月试题）

A．now that　B．so that　C．in case that　D．in that

强化训练3答案与解析

1．【答案】**A**

【解析】句子大意为：除了君主制，美国革命没有中世纪法律制度要_____或铲除。四个选项：A 项 discard“丢弃，抛弃”；B 项 discreet“小心的，慎重的，有思虑的，贤明的”；C 项 discord“不和”；D 项 disgorge“吐出”。or 前后为并列关系，所选词语与 root out 意义相近，所以 A 项正确。

2．【答案】**C**

【解析】句子大意为：起初电动技术的影响是使人焦虑，现在好像产生了_____。A 项 bore“令人讨厌的人”；B 项 bored“无聊的，无趣的，烦人的”；C 项 boredom“厌倦”；D 项 bordom 无词意；create 后跟名词，再结合句意，C 项正确。

3．【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考查倒装和时态。句意为：与其他的大部分媒体一样，因特网也是同时出现在人们的生活中的，只是最近才成为获取信息的主流方式。本题为倒装句，由否定意义的引导词 only 引导，表明过去对现在的影响，并且这个影响已经发生。因此，本题选 A。

4．【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考查词义辨析。句意为：审查制度一词似乎是一个引发争议的词，但是看起来仿佛并没有那么差劲。A：争论，辩论，提出理由，说服；B：攻击，抨击，疾病发作；C：引起，使遭受；D：讨论，论述，辩论。因此可知，此处答案为 C 选项。

5．【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查词义辨析。句意为：我们生活在一个很大的化学实验之中，并且已经在科学家面前出现了一些严重的后果。A：谷类的；谷类制成的；B：连续的，连载的，分期偿还的；C：系列，连续，串联，级数，丛书；D：严肃的，严重的，认真的，庄重的，危急的。分析各个选项，只有“严重的”符合语境，因此，本题选 D。

6．【答案】**B**

【解析】encode 意为“编码”；decipher 意为“解读，破译”；clear 意为“清除，扫除”；identify 意为“识别，鉴别”。本题空格处表达的意思是：既然没有人能辨认得出他潦草的字迹，主编决定让另一位专栏作家代替他。根据题意可知，本题答案为 B。

7.【答案】**B**

【解析】take down 意为“记下”；take up 意为“开始从事”；take out 意为“拿出，取出”；take in 意为“接受，理解”。本题空格处表达的意思是：许多美术专业毕业生把自己看作艺术家来参加职业训练，而且这个课程通过提供短期学院外实践的机会，鼓励他们把自己看成是这个社会的艺术工作者。根据题意可知，本题答案为 B。

8.【答案】**D**

【解析】aroused 意为“唤醒，鼓励”；ascribed 意为“归因于”；acclaimed 意为“欢呼，称赞”；appealed 意为“请求，呼吁”。本题空格处表达的意思是：声明说 Srebrenica 人民呼吁美国和法国的总统帮助停止攻击。根据题意可知，本题答案为 D。

9.【答案】**A**

【解析】proceed with 意为“继续进行”；present with 意为“赠……以”；没有 process with 和 prefer with 的用法。本题空格处表达的意思是：教授停下来喝了口水，接着讲印度文化。根据题意可知，本题答案为 A。

10.【答案】**C**

【解析】put up with 意为“忍受，容忍”；keep up with 意为“跟上”；stand up to 意为“经得起某事，抵抗”；look up to 意为“尊敬，仰望”。本题空格处表达的意思是：尽管这些假币欺骗了许多人，但它们都经不起仔细的检验。根据题意可知，本题答案为 C。

11.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项意为“征税”；B 项意为“进口”；C 项意为“提高”；D 项意为“盖印”。

12.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项意为“联合”；B 项意为“兼并”；C 项意为“联合”；D 项意为“收款”。

13.【答案】**B**

【解析】四个选项中，A 项 defect 的意思是“缺点，缺陷，不足之处”。B 项 default 的意思是“不参加（比赛）；（中途）弃权”，如：The other team didn’t arrive, so our team won by default. 由于对方球队未到，我队因其弃权而获胜。C 项 deficit 的意思是“不足额，赤字”。D 项 refusal 的意思是“拒绝”。根据题意，B 项为正确答案。

14.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项意为“工资袋”；B 项意为“还清债”；C 项意为“工资表”；D 项意为“支付”。

15.【答案】**A**

【解析】entitled to 意为“有资格享受”。B 项 involved in 意为“牵扯，陷入”；C 项 associated with 意为“与……有关”；D 项 assigned to 意为“把……分配给”。

16.【答案】B

【解析】B 选项 transmitted 意为“传播，传染（疾病）”。根据句意：“莱姆病是一种鹿蜱传染的细菌所引起的疾病”，故选 B。

其他三项中，A 项 emitted 意为“发出，发射”；C 项 communicated 意为“传达，表达”；D 项 distributed 意为“分配，散布”，都不符合句意。

17.【答案】D

【解析】D 选项 indignant 意为“愤慨的”。根据句意：“当被指出犯了错误的时候，史密斯先生变得非常愤慨”，故选 D。

其他三项中，A 项 ingenious 意为“聪明的”；B 项 empirical 意为“经验主义的”；C 项 objective 意为“客观的”，都不符合句意。

18.【答案】A

【解析】A 选项 launching 意为“发动；开展（活动、计划等）”。根据句意：“去年年初，这个公司研究了推出新的深夜秀的可能性”，故选 A。

其他三项中，B 项 longing 意为“渴望”；C 项 leading 意为“领导，引导”；D 项 landing 意为“登岸；降临”，都不符合句意。

19.【答案】A

【解析】exceedingly 意为“非常”，修饰 valuable，意思恰当。B 项 excessively 意为“过多地”；C 项 extensively 意为“广泛地”；D 项 exclusively 意为“专门地”。

20.【答案】**A**

【解析】answer for 意为“对……负责”。B 项 run into 意为“陷入，碰到”；C 项 abide by 意为“遵守”；D 项 step into 意为“进入，走进”。

21.【答案】B

【解析】B 选项 jeopardize 意为“危害”。根据句意：“贸易限制方面存在的分歧会严重危及两国的关系”，故选 B。

其他三项中，A 项 tumble 意为“跌倒”；C 项 manipulate 意为“操纵”；D 项 intimidate 意为“恐吓”，都不符合句意。

22.【答案】B

【解析】B 选项 dilemma 意为“困境；进退两难”。根据句意：“父母们经常面对这样的两难处境，是选择做他们认为对孩子发展好的事情，还是选择对其吵闹和破坏放任自流”，故选 B。

其他三项中，A 项 paradox“自相矛盾”；C 项 junction 意为“连接，接合，会合点”；D 项 premise 意为“前提；假定”，都不符合句意。

23.【答案】A

【解析】A 选项 deviated 意为“脱离，偏离”。根据句意：“每个工作日，工人们遵循着同样的日程表，很少偏离常规”，deviate from 意为“背离，偏离”，故选 A。

其他三项中，B 项 disconnected 意为“切断；拆开”；C 项 detached 意为“分离，拆开”；D 项 distorted 意为“歪曲，扭曲”，都不符合句意。

24.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考查词义辨析。句意为：在过去的 20 年左右的时间，全球气候变暖问题已经在世界上最聪明的人物间产生了激烈的争论。分析各个选项意思，A：引起，孵出；B：充血注入；C：模仿，模式化，被效仿；D：移动，移动到，感动，可知本题选 A。

25.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查词义辨析。句意为：现如今的社会，酒精依赖和酗酒成瘾已然成为最复杂且最具危害性的一个问题了。A：灌输，使充满，浸渍；B：滥用，虐待，辱骂，弊端，恶习，陋习；C：减少，降低，使处于，把……分解；D：拒绝，不愿，抵制。因此，本题选 B。

26.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考查词义辨析。句意为：他认为在美国取缔枪支是不合法的，因为这有违国家的立国观念。A：禁止，取缔，限制；B：阻止，禁止；C：否决，禁止；D：禁止，妨

碍，阻止。此处要选择一个名词，因此，本题选 A。

27.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题为词义辨析题。A 项的 liking 是名词，通常出现在固定短语 have a liking for sth. 中，意思是“喜爱某事物”。B 项的 like 做动词可以表示“喜欢，喜爱”的意思，后边直接加宾语。C 项的 likable 是形容词，意为“可爱的，讨人喜欢的”。D 项的 likely 是形容词，意为“预期的，可能的”。根据题意，A 项为正确答案。

28.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题需要区分四个选项的含义及用法。四个选项都有“除……之外”的意思，但是 C 项的 except that 后需跟从句，因此可以将其排除。A 项的 except 和 D 项的 but 通常指所排除的人或事物是整体的一部分，或者与整体属于一类。如：There’s no one here but me. 和 I can take my holiday at any time except in August. B 项的 except for 可以用来指所排除的人或事物不是整体的一部分或者不与整体属于一类，而是整体的一个例外。因此 B 项为正确答案。

29.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题需要弄清楚以 take 为中心的四个动词短语的意思。A 项的 take off 意思是“（飞机等）起飞”，B 项的 take over 意思是“接替，接任”，C 项的 take to 意思是“逃至某处；对……产生好感；逐渐习惯于做……”，D 项的 take up 意思是“继续”。根据题意，B 项为正确答案。

30.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题是一道形近词辨析题。A 项的 accordingly 意为“相应地；因此，所以，于是”。B 项的 accidentally 意为“意外地，偶然地”。C 项的 artificially 意为“人造地；造作地，虚假地”。D 项的 additionally 意为“另外地，附加地”。根据题意，B 项为正确答案。

31.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项意为“顽强的”；B 项意为“隐蔽的，僻静的”；C 项意为“有节奏的，有韵律的”；D 项意为“喧闹的，嘈杂的”。因此，B 项符合题意。

32.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项意为“意图，目的”；B 项意为“想法，主意”；C 项意为“智慧，思想，思维方式”，in a positive/negative frame of mind 为固定词组，意为“怀有正/邪念”；D 项意为“祝愿，希望”。因此，C 项符合题意。

33.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项意为“职业，占有”；B 项意为“职业”；C 项意为“狂热，热衷”；D 项意为“议程”。因此，D 项符合题意。

34.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项意为“堆积，堆满”；B 项意为“上演，筹划”；C 项意为“停滞，失去活力”；D 项意为“贴邮票于，盖章于”。因此，C 项符合题意。

35.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项意为“易变地，多变地”；B 项意为“一贯地，始终如一地”；C 项意为“无法评价，非常贵重”；D 项意为“无用地，无价值地”。因此，B 项符合题意。

36.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 recover“恢复（健康）”；B 项 discover“发现”；C 项 uncover“揭示”；D

项 cover“覆盖”。

37.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 by all means 表示“一定”；B 项 by any means 表示“无论如何”；C 项 by every means 用得较少，意为“竭尽全力”，相当于 by all means；D 项 by no means 表示“决不”。

38.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 bring down 意为“使下降”；B 项 cut out 意为“剪除，删掉”；C 项 arise from 意为“由……引起”；D 项 add to 意为“增加”；根据题意，A 项为正确答案。

39.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 sensitized 是动词 sensitize（使敏感）的过去分词；B 项 sensitive 表示“敏感的，敏锐的”；C 项 senseless 表示“无感觉的，无意义的”；D 项 sensory 表示“感觉（器官）上的”。

40.【答案】**B**

【解析】by 与时间搭配表示时间的限时。本句相当于：By the time he came back later, they had left. B 选项正确。

41.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项，boost 意为“促进，提高”；B 项，curtail 意为“剪短，截短”；C 项，plunge 意为“把……投入，使突然陷入”；D 项，expend 意为“花费，花销”。由句意可知，公司的培训项目得到了显著的提高，因此选择 A。

42.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项，come through 意为“胜利，成功，安然度过”；B 项，identify with 意为“认同”；C 项，take up 意为“从事”；D 项，refer to 意为“指的是……”，由句意可知，“他们与自己的孩子一起经历了同样的仪式”，因此选择 B。

43.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项，polarity 意为“极，（性质、特点等的）正好相反，截然对立”；B 项，split 意为“裂口，裂缝”；C 项，gulf 意为“海湾，鸿沟”；D 项，void 意为“空间；真空；空白”，由句意可知，“神和人之间并无不可逾越的鸿沟”，因此选择 C。

44.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项，qualified 意为“合格的”；B 项，agreeable 意为“令人愉快的，惬意的”；C 项，compatible 意为“合得来的，协调的”；D 项，liable 意为“负有法律责任的”，由句意可知，“制造商有责任提供维修服务”，因此选择 D。

45.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项，reluctant 意为“不情愿的，勉强的”；B 项，mischievous 意为“恶作剧的，顽皮的”；C 项，devastating 意为“破坏性极大的，毁灭性的”；D 项，malignant 意为“恶毒的，恶性的”，由句意可知，“……造成了灾难性的影响”，因此选择 C。

46.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项，conception 意为“思想，观念，想法”；B 项，deception 意为“欺骗”；C 项，reception 意为“接待，迎接，欢迎”；D 项，presentation 意为“赠送，呈现”，由句意可知，题中应为“对待死亡的想法”，因此选择 A。

47.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项，exalting 意为“使升高，高举”，为及物动词；B 项，ascending 意为“上升，升高”，是不及物动词；C 项，swaying 意为“摇摆，摆动”；D 项，fluctuating 意为“波动，起伏”，由句意可知，“一股温暖的空气从街道上升起”，因此选择 B。

48.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项，take on 意为“穿上；采用，采纳”；B 项，bear on 意为“压在……上，使难以承受负荷”；C 项，hold on 意为“抓牢，继续、坚持”；D 项，count on 意为“依靠，指望”，由句意可知，“依靠大银行降低资格”，因此选择 D。

49.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项，dismissed 意为“把……打发走，解散”；B 项，agitated 意为“使激动，使狂躁不安”；C 项，struck 意为“打中、击中，给……印象、让……觉得……”；D 项，seized 意为“抓住”，由句意可知，“作者让我们觉得……”，因此选择 C。

50.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项，now that 意为“既然，由于”；B 项，so that 意为“所以，因此”；C 项，in case that 意为“假使，免得、以防、以防万一”，而 that 常省略；D 项，in that 意为“因为”，由句意可知，“因为其仍是一个强大的中央政府”，因此选择 D。

4

1. While his efforts were tremendous the results appeared to be very _____.（北京大学 2011 年试题）

   A．trigger　B．meager　C．vigor　D．linger

2. We _____ admire his courage and self-confidence.（北京大学 2011 年试题）

   A．can but　B．cannot only　C．cannot but　D．can only but

3. The medicine _____ his pain but did not cure his illness.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

   A．activated　B．alleviated　C．deteriorated　D．mediated

4. Every man in this country has the right to live where he wants to, _____ the color of his skin.

   A．with the exception of　B．in the light of

   C．by virtue of　D．regardless of

5. Advocates of private schools argue that education in one of these facilities is more valuable and _____ than any other educational opportunity.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

   A．awarded　B．awarding　C．rewarded　D．rewarding

6. Children are often _____ sports at an early age. As they get older and start school they participate in sports as a way both to make new friends and be active.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

   A．exposed to　B．spoiled by　C．indulged in　D．worried about

7. Although the study of genetics is an entirely new field, it _____ mankind for many years.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

   A．has combined　B．has interested in　C．has involved　D．has fascinated

8. International sport should create goodwill between the nations, but in the present organization

of the Olympics somehow encourages _____ patriotism.（中国人民大学 2009 年试题）

A．obsolete　B．aggressive　C．harmonious　D．amiable

9．One can understand others much better by noting the immediate and fleeting reactions of their eyes and _____ to express thoughts.（中国人民大学 2009 年试题）

A．dilemmas　B．countenances　C．concessions　D．junctions

10．People innately _____ for superiority over their peers although it sometimes takes the form of an exaggerated lust for power.（中国人民大学 2009 年试题）

A．strive　B．ascertain　C．justify　D．adhere

11．It _____me to see him in such a bad health. He was such an energetic and strong young man only several months ago.

A．depressed　B．upset　C．harmed　D．grieved

12．When he arrived, he found _____ the aged and the sick at home.

A．none but　B．none other than　C．nothing but　D．no other than

13．Our corporation's obligation under this _____ is limited to repair or replacement.

A．warranty　B．license　C．market　D．necessity

14．They are a firm of good repute and have large financial _____.

A．reserves　B．savings　C．storages　D．resources

15．In the past 10 years, the company has gradually _____ all of its smaller rivals.

A．engaged　B．occupied　C．monopolized　D．absorbed

16．We shall send you commercial invoice, bills of lading and insurance certificates so that you can _____ the goods on a D / P basis.

A．consume　B．complain　C．concern　D claim

17．We have at present not any _____ of the furniture as you required.

A．mark　B．inventory　C．stock　D．account

18．As we are on the point of some important business with them, we should like to know exactly about their credit _____.

A．transmitting　B．transferring　C．transacting　D．transporting

19．A year ago the firm had a _____ loss of 4.3 million dollars or 20 cents a share after all necessary deduction.

A．total　B．gross　C．net　D．clear

20．The mayor is a woman with great _____ and therefore deserves our political and financial support.

A．intention　B．instinct　C．integrity　D．intensity

21．During our first teacher training year, we often visited local schools for the _____ of lessons.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

A．observation　B．investigation　C．inspection　D．examination

22．English is an important foreign language to master because it provides ready _____ to world scholarship and world trade.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

A．excess　B．approach　C．solution　D．access

23. The mayor was asked to _____ his speech in order to allow his audience to raise questions.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）
A. constrain　B. conduct　C. condense　D. converge

24. The new technological revolution in American newspapers has brought increased _____ , a wider range of publications and an expansion of newspaper jobs.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）
A. circulation　B. reproduction　C. manipulation　D. penetration

25. Scholars maintain that social development can easily _____ language changes.
A. bring up　B. bring about　C. bring out　D. bring forward

26. Let' s not _____ over such a trifle!
A. fall out　B. fall through　C. fall to　D. fall behind

27. The question of salary increase will _____ at the next general meeting.
A. come off　B. come up　C. come to　D. come through

28. He was a brilliant musician as a boy, but he never _____ his early promise.
A. completed　B. performed　C. concluded　D. fulfilled

29. The gloves were really too small, and it was only by _____ them that I can get them on.
A. stretching　B. spreading　C. extending　D. squeezing

30. We accept anybody regardless _____ nationality.
A. to　B. for　C. of　D. in

31. The ship's generator broke down, and the pumps had to be operated _____ instead of mechanically.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）
A. manually　B. artificially　C. automatically　D. synthetically

32. In the Chinese household, grandparents and other relatives play _____ roles in raising children.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）
A. incapable　B. indispensable　C. insensible　D. infinite

33. His ideas are invariably condemned as _____ by his colleagues.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）
A. imaginative　B. ingenious　C. impractical　D. theoretical

34. He read the story _____ for everybody present to hear.
A. loud　B. noisy　C. aloud　D. loudly

35. You've only got a slight cold. You'll _____ it in a day or two.
A. get at　B. get into　C. get in　D. get over

36. To begin some activity is to _____ doing it.
A. set down　B. set up　C. set about　D. set off

37. How can you _____ and watch the country go to ruin?
A. stand by　B. stand for　C. stand up　D. stand up for

38. Edison tested more than one thousand materials to see if they could _____ electric current and glow.
A. bring　B. make　C. carry　D. produce

39. In most countries, the metric system has been _____ for all measurement.
A. admitted　B. adapted　C. applied　D. adopted

40．The little girl is ignorant _____ the basic rules of English grammar.

A．for　B．of　C．with　D．against

41．Abruptly the ground fell away from our feet, and an _____ void opened before us.（中国科学院 2013 年 10 月试题）

A．anxious　B．audible　C．awesome　D．amiable

42．Autobiographical advertising can _____ consumers' past memories about the product or brand.（中国科学院 2013 年 10 月试题）

A．exaggerate　B．excavate　C．extract　D．evoke

43．Many animals are on the _____ of disappearing from the face of the earth and zoos can provide them with a safe place to live and breed.（中国科学院 2013 年 10 月试题）

A．range　B．verge　C．part　D．link

44．If costs continue to _____, the state will not be able to afford this scheme for long, and it will become unpopular.（中国科学院 2013 年 10 月试题）

A．soar　B．shoot　C．swing　D．settle

45．There's a _____ in the fact that although we're living longer than ever before, people are more obsessed with health issues than they ever were.（中国科学院 2013 年 10 月试题）

A．paradox　B．dilemma　C．polarity　D．misconception

46．The common garden pea, also called the English pea, _____ for its edible seeds.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．grows　B．is grown　C．growing　D．grown

47．_____, the moon is important because it is the nearest to the earth of all heavenly bodies.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．A small world is only in space　B．It is only a small world in space

C．A small world only in space　D．Only a small world in space

48．World War II is commonly acknowledged _____ some of the 20th century's most notable poetry.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．and produced　B．to produce　C．to have produced　D．had produced

49．Every novel invites us to enter a world that is initially strange; our gradual and selective orientation to its manners _____ infants' _____ to their environment.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．imitates…welcome　B．completes…introduction

C．resembles…adjustment　D．alters…blindness

50．To reach the Martian surface, NASA envisions an aerodynamic lander that flies down with thrusters to help it _____.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

A．transcend　B．descend　C．commend　D．surpass

强化训练4答案与解析

1．【答案】**B**

【解析】句子大意为：虽然他的努力很巨大，但是结果好像非常_____。A 项 trigger "引

发，引起，触发”；B 项 meager“贫乏的，不足的”；C 项 vigor“精力，活力”；D 项 linger“逗留，闲荡，拖延，游移”。B 项符合题意。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】句子大意为：我们不得不佩服他的勇气和自信。A 项 can but“只能”；B 项 cannot only“不能只”；C 项 cannot but“不得不，禁不住”；D 项无此用法。所以 C 项符合题意。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】B 选项 alleviated 意为“减轻，缓解”。根据句意“这种药缓和了他的疼痛，但不能治愈他的疾病”，故选 B。

其他三项中，A 项 activated 意为“触发”；C 项 deteriorated 意为“使恶化”；D 项 mediated 意为“调解”，都不符合句意。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别为：A 项“除……以外”；B 项“根据，依据”；C 项“依靠，凭借，由于”；D 项“不顾，不管”。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】句意为：支持私立学校的人声称这些私立学校比其他任何教育机构更有价值和回报。从词义上说，award 是“授予，给予”，reward 是“回报”。reward 是“报酬，回报，酬劳”，就是某人做了一件事就可以拿到相应的报酬。而 award 是“奖励”，通常用作“奖项”等，比如 Oscar Award。此处应是“回报”而不是“奖励”的意思，rewarding 有形容词词性，因此，本题选 D。

6.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考查词组辨析。句意为：儿童在早期经常接触到体育。随着他们长大并开始上学，他们经常参加体育活动，以此来交友且让自己变得活跃。A：接触，暴露于；B：被宠坏；C：沉湎于，沉溺于；D：为……担心。分析各个选项可知，只有 A 选项符合语境，因此本题选 A。

7.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查词组辨析。句意为：尽管对于基因的研究完全是一个新的领域，但是人类还是对此沉迷多年。A：使结合，联合；B：感兴趣；C：包括其中，被卷入，涉及；D：沉迷于。结合各个选项意思可知，本题选 D。

8.【答案】**B**

【解析】句意为：国际运动应该在国与国之间创造友善，但是目前的奥运会组织却鼓励_____的爱国主义。aggressive 意为“侵略性的，好斗的”，符合句意。

9.【答案】**B**

【解析】句意为：通过关注别人用来表达思想的直接和短暂的眼睛和_____反应，可以更好地了解别人。countenances 意为“面容，表情”，放在句中和“眼睛”构成并列关系。

10.【答案】**A**

【解析】句意为：人天生地_____在同龄人中的优势地位，虽然有时采用对权力有夸张的欲望这种形式。strive 意为“努力，奋斗，抗争”，strive for 为固定搭配，意为“争取，奋斗以得到……”，符合句意。

11.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项中，A 项 depress 的意思是“使沮丧，使消沉，使心灰意冷”，B 项 upset 的意思是“使心烦意乱”，C 项 harm 的意思是“损害，伤害；危害”，D 项 grieve 的意思是“使悲伤；使苦恼”。根据题意，D 项为正确答案。

12.【答案】**A**

【解析】none but 和 nothing but 意义相同，等于 only，但用法不同，none but 修饰人，而 nothing but 多半修饰事物。

13.【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思为：A 项“保证书”；B 项“执照”；C 项“市场”；D 项“必需品”。

14.【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思为：A 项“资金储备”；B 项“储蓄”；C 项“存储”；D 项“资源”。

15.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思为：A 项“被占用”；B 项“占领”；C 项“垄断”；D 项“吞并”。

16.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思为：A 项“消费”；B 项“投诉”；C 项“关心”；D 项“提取”。根据题目的意思结合选项应选 D 项。

17.【答案】**C**

【解析】四个选项的意思为：A 项“商标”；B 项“存货清单”；C 项“现货”；D 项“账目”。根据题目的意思结合选项应选 C 项。

18.【答案】**C**

【解析】四个选项的意思为：A 项“传送”；B 项“转让”；C 项“交易”；D 项“运输”。根据题目的意思结合选项应选 C 项。

19.【答案】**C**

【解析】四个选项的意思为：A 项“全部的”；B 项“总的”；C 项“纯的，净的”；D 项“已清偿债务的”。根据题目的意思，结合选项应选 C 项。

20.【答案】**C**

【解析】C 项 integrity 表示“诚实，正直”。A 项 intention 表示“打算”；B 项 instinct 表示“本能”；D 项 intensity 表示“强度”。

21.【答案】A

【解析】A 选项 observation 意为“观察”。根据句意：“教师培训的第一年，我们经常参观当地的学校来观摩课程”，故选 A。

其他三项中，B 项 investigation 意为“调查，研究”；C 项 inspection 意为“检查”；D 项 examination 意为“检查，考试”，都不符合句意。

22.【答案】D

【解析】D 选项 access 意为“入口，进入”。根据句意：“英语是一门非常重要的、需要掌握的外语，因为它是获得世界奖学金和进入世界贸易的通道”，故选 D。

其他三项中，A 项 excess 意为“超过”；B 项 approach 意为“接近”；C 项 solution 意为“解决”，都不符合句意。

23.【答案】**C**

【解析】C 选项 condense 意为“精简，浓缩”。根据句意：“市长被要求缩短讲话，以便留出听众提问的时间”，故选 C。

其他三项中，A 项 constrain 意为“限制”；B 项 conduct 意为“控制，实施”；D 项 converge 意为“聚集”，都不符合句意。

24.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 选项 circulation 意为“发行量”。根据句意：“美国报纸的新技术革命带来了发行量激增、覆盖面拓宽和对新闻工作者需求的增加”，故选 A。

其他三项中，B 项 reproduction 意为“复制；生殖”；C 项 manipulation 意为“操纵，控制”；D 项 penetration 意为“渗透”，都不符合句意。

25.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题测试由 bring 组成的不同短语的含义。A 项 bring up 意为“把……抚养大”；B 项 bring about 意为“引起，产生”；C 项 bring out 意为“拿出，出版”；D 项 bring forward 意为“提出”。

26.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题测试以 fall 为中心词的四个短语的含义。A 项 fall out 意为“吵架”；B 项 fall through 意为“失败”；C 项 fall to 意为“开始”；D 项 fall behind 意为“落后”。

27.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 come off 意为“离开”；B 项 come up 表示“被提出”；C 项 come to 表示“苏醒，共计”；D 项 come through 表示“经历，完成”。

28.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题测试动词与 promise 的搭配。只有 D 项 fulfilled 与 promise 搭配表示“实现诺言”。

29.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 stretching 意为“伸展，撑开”；B 项 spreading 意为“传播，铺开”；C 项 extending 意为“延伸，扩大”；D 项 squeezing 意为“挤”。只有 A 项符合题意。

30.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题测试固定搭配。regardless of 意为“不管，不顾”。

31.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 选项 manually 意为“手工地”。根据句意：“船舶的发电机出了故障，所以需用手工操作泵来代替机械操作”，故选 A。

其他三项中，B 项 artificially 意为“人为地”；C 项 automatically 意为“自动地”；D 项 synthetically 意为“综合地”，都不符合句意。

32.【答案】**B**

【解析】B 选项 indispensable 意为“不可缺少的；绝对必要的”。根据句意：“在中国家庭里，祖父母和其他亲戚在抚养孩子的过程中充当必不可少的角色”，故选 B。

其他三项中，A 项 incapable 意为“无能力的”；C 项 insensible 意为“无感觉的”；D 项 infinite 意为“无限的”，都不符合句意。

33.【答案】**C**

【解析】C 选项意为“不切实际的，不实用的”。本句中的 condemn“谴责，反对”表明其后

的形容词一定是带贬义的词。根据句意："他的想法总是被同事们认为不切实际"，故选 C。

其他三项中，A 项 imaginative 意为"想象的，虚构的"；B 项 ingenious 意为"聪明的，精巧的"；D 项 theoretical 意为"理论上的"，都不符合句意。

34.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 和 B 项均为形容词，可以排除掉；C 项 aloud 是副词，通常是"出声"的意思，不是"大声"的意思。aloud 与动词 read 连用，表示真的把话说出来，而不是在脑子里默默地"说"。aloud 只是在修饰 cry，shout 等动词时才有"大声"的意思，因此也可排除；loudly 用来说明声音的强度时，才有"大声，响亮"的意思。根据句意，D 项为正确答案。

35.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项的 get at 意为"到达"；B 项的 get into 和 C 项的 get in 表示"进入"；D 项的 get over 表示"克服，恢复"。D 项为正确答案。

36.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项的 set down 意为"放下，记下"；B 项的 set up 意为"创立，建立"；C 项的 set about 表示"开始，着手"；D 项的 set off 表示"出发，动身"。C 项为正确答案。

37.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项的 stand by 意为"袖手旁观"；B 项的 stand for 意为"代表，意味着"；C 项的 stand up 表示"站起"；D 项的 stand up for 表示"坚持，支持"。比较词义，A 项适合，为正确答案。

38.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项的 bring 意为"带来"，具有方向性；B 项的 make 意为"制造"；C 项的 carry 表示"传送，传播"；D 项的 produce 表示"产生"。C 项为正确答案。

39.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项的 admit 意为"接受"；B 项的 adapt 意为"适应，适合，改编"；C 项的 apply 表示"实施，应用"；D 项的 adopt 表示"采用，采纳"。比较词义，D 项符合句子含义，为正确答案。

40.【答案】**B**

【解析】只有 B 为正确答案，ignorant of 表示"不知道，不了解"。

41.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项，anxious 意为"焦虑的，发愁的"；B 项，audible 意为"听得见的"；C 项，awesome 意为"令人敬畏的，令人惊叹的"；D 项，amiable 意为"和蔼可亲的，令人愉悦的"，句子是说面前出现了一个可怕的空洞，因此选择 C。

42.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项，exaggerate 意为"夸张，夸大"；B 项，excavate 意为"挖空，挖掘"；C 项，extract 意为"（费力地）取出；采掘，提炼"；D 项，evoke 意为"唤起，引起；使人想起"，句子是说广告引起消费者的回忆，因此选择 D。

43.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项，range 意为"山脉，排、行、走向"；B 项，verge 意为"边，边沿，边缘"；C 项，part 意为"一部分，组成部分"；D 项，link 意为"连接，纽带"，句子是说许多动物濒

临灭绝，因此选择 B。

44.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项，soar 意为“猛增，剧增”；B 项，shoot 意为“射中”；C 项，swing 意为“摇摆，摆动”；D 项，settle 意为“安顿，使安居，确立（制度等）”，本句是说成本继续猛增，因此选择 A。

45.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项，paradox 意为“似非而是的隽语，矛盾的人（事、情况等）”；B 项，dilemma 意为“进退两难的困境，窘境”；C 项，polarity 意为“极，正好相反”；D 项，misconception 意为“误解，错误印象”，本句谈到了一个悖论，因此是“矛盾说法”，故选 A。

46.【答案】**B**

【解析】此句意为：人们种植普通的豌豆是因为它的种子可食，这种豌豆也叫英国豆。分析句子成分可知，空格处为谓语动词，故排除 C 和 D 项。由于主语为 pea，表被动，因此，B 项正确。

47.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查副词 only 在句中的位置。逗号后的部分是主句(主系表结构)，因此 A 和 B 两项均不对。因此，D 项符合题意。

48.【答案】**C**

【解析】动词不定式的完成式表示发生在谓语动词之前的动作。“产生 20 世纪的某些最有名的诗歌”发生在“公认（commonly acknowledged）”之前，故用动词不定式的完成式。因此，C 项正确。

49.【答案】**C**

【解析】分析其语法结构可知，需在名词所有格(infants’)和介词(to)之间填入一名词，这可从 orientation 获取线索，求得近义词 adjustment。在第一个空格处，在主语和宾语为近义词的情况下，代入的动词 resembles 可以体现出两者间的并列关系。本句大意为：成人之于小说，就如婴儿之于他们的环境，都会有某种陌生感，需逐渐地调整适应。因此，C 项符合题意。

50.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项意为“超出，超越”；B 项意为“下降”；C 项意为“赞扬，赞同，推荐”；D 项意为“超过，优于”。根据句中的 reach the Martian surface 和 lander 可知此处指“降落”。因此，B 项符合题意。

5

1. The precious manuscripts were hopelessly _____ by long exposure in the cold, damp cellar.
   A．ruined　　B．damaged　　C．destroyed　　D．harmed
2. The board of the company has decided to _____ its operation to include all aspects of the clothing business.
   A．extend　　B．enlarge　　C．expand　　D．amplify
3. In the 1930s, when millions of comic books were _____ the young with fighting and killing, nobody seemed to notice that the violence of cars in the streets was more hysterical.（北京大

学 2011 年试题）

A．inundating　B．imitating　C．immolating　D．insulating

4．One room schools, with all subjects being taught to all grades at the same time, simply _____ when better transportation permits specialized spaces and specialized teaching.（北京大学 2011 年试题）

A．resolved　B．absolved　C．dissolved　D．solved

5．The country's deficit that year _____ to a record 169.8 billion dollars.（北京大学 2011 年试题）

A．soared　B．soured　C．sored　D．sourced

6．The reception was attended by _____ members of the local community.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

A．excellent　B．conspicuous　C．prominent　D．noticeable

7．At the meeting, Smith argued _____ in favor of the proposal.

A．severely　B．warmly　C．forcefully　D．heavily

8．His attention often _____ at lectures, No wonder he failed the exam.

A．branched　B．wondered　C．wandered　D．went out

9．It's often a mistake to _____ appearance: that poor-looking individual is anything but poor. In fact, he is a millionaire.

A．go over　B．go by　C．go against　D．go for

10．He doesn't seem to be able to _____ any interest in his studies.

A．make up　B．work up　C．turn up　D．use up

11．When workers are organized in trade unions, employers find it hard to lay them _____.

A．off　B．aside　C．out　D．down

12．The wealth of a country should be measured _____ the health and happiness of its people as well as the material goods it can produce.

A．in line with　B．in terms of　C．in regard with　D．by means of

13．He has failed me so many times that I no longer place any _____ on what he promises.

A．faith　B．belief　C．credit　D．reliance

14．My students found the book _____; it provided them with an abundance of information on the subject.

A．enlightening　B．confusing　C．distracting　D．amusing

15．Nobody yet knows how long and how seriously the shakiness in the financial system will _____ down the economy.

A．put　B．settle　C．drag　D．knock

16．In this factory the machines are not regulated _____ but are jointly controlled by a central computer system.

A．independently　B．individually　C．irrespectively　D．irregularly

17．Every chemical change either results from energy being sued to produce the change, or causes energy to be _____ in some form.

A．given off　B．put out　C．set off　D．used up

18. The waste pipe is blocked; try _____ it out with hot water, or just call the plumper to do it.
A. blushing　B. crushing　C. brushing　D. flushing

19. Experts suggest that speech stages are reached in fixed sequence and at a constant age, but there are cases where speech has started late in a child who _____turns out to be of high IQ.
A. eventually　B. automatically　C. decidedly　D. inversely

20. She was so _____ in her work that she didn't notice me when I came in the room.
A. suffocated　B. dipped　C. immersed　D. submerged

21. Bank notes are not usually _____ into gold nowadays.
A. inverted　B. revertible　C. convertible　D. diverting

22. I _____ you that the goods will be delivered next week.
A. insist　B. confirm　C. assure　D. ensure

23. The manager just _____ his resignation to the board meeting yesterday and today another one took his place.
A. sent up　B. sent off　C. sent out　D. sent in

24. As a lawyer _____ for his good judgment and eloquence, he is often invited to those grand banquets and meets those distinguished people from all circles.
A. notorious　B. notable　C. nasty　D. notified

25. The cultures of China and Japan have shared many features, but each has used them according to its national _____.
A. personality　B. temperament　C. interest　D. destiny

26. Our journey was slow because the train stopped _____ at different villages.
A. gradually　B. continuously　C. constantly　D. continually

27. When he realized the police had spotted him, the man _____ the exit as quickly as possible.
A. made for　B. made out　C. made up to　D. made way

28. The annual _____ of the department store starts tomorrow.
A. stocking　B. stocktaking　C. stockpiling　D. stockholding

29. Remember to ask for a _____ of quality for these goods; otherwise they will not offer any maintenance.
A. warranty　B. promise　C. certificate　D. receipt

30. In many countries tobacco and medicine are government _____.
A. control　B. monopoly　C. business　D. belongings

31. It is _____ of you to turn down the radio while your sister is still ill in bed.
A. considerable　B. considerate　C. concerned　D. careful

32. Although the accident did very little _____ to the car, I still suggest that you drive more carefully next time.
A. demolishment　B. ruin　C. destruction　D. damage

33. He offered to _____ her a hand as the suitcase was too heavy for her to carry.
A. help　B. show　C. lend　D. borrow

34. Although the model looks good on the surface, it will not bear close _____.（北京航空航天

大学 2015 年试题）

A．temperament　B．contamination　C．scrutiny　D．symmetry

35．To my surprise, the house which looked rather shabby outside was luxuriously and _____ furnished inside.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

A．artificially　B．arrogantly　C．arbitrarily　D．artistically

36．Up until that time, his interest had focused almost _____ on fully mastering the skills and techniques of his craft.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

A．restrictively　B．radically　C．inclusively　D．exclusively

37．Despite his occasional fondness for gambling, he is still considered as a good boy_____.

A．as the whole　B．for the whole　C．by the whole　D．on the whole

38．We've _____ sugar. Ask Mrs. Jones to lend us some.

A．run away with　B．run out of　C．run off　D．run down

39．I can't _____ him from his brother．They look very much alike.

A．keep　B．separate　C．distinguish　D．prevent

40．_____ David loves his daughters, he is strict with them.

A．If　B．Although　C．When　D．For

41．The language barrier made communication difficult, but finally, part of my message _____.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．passed away　B．went over　C．came up　D．got through

42．These excursions will give you an even deeper _____ into our language and culture.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．inquiry　B．investigation　C．input　D．insight

43．Why should anyone want to read _____ of books by great authors when the real pleasure comes from reading the originals?（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．digests　B．insights　C．themes　D．leaflets

44．All the ceremonies at the 2000 Olympic Games had a unique Australian flavor, _____ of their multicultural communities.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

A．noticeable　B．indicative　C．conspicuous　D．implicit

45．Today scientists have a greater understanding of genetics and its rule in _____ organisms.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

A．live　B．life　C．living　D．alive

46．The news commentator says that the argument the speaker has presented does not _____ the water.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

A．have　B．contain　C．include　D．hold

47．Terrorists murder and kidnap people, _____ bombs, hijack airplanes, set fires, and commit other serious crimes.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

A．light up　B．set off　C．plant in　D．ignite

48．Television has become quite a vigorous activity. Sitting up is exhausting, so most people down while watching television.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

A．lay　　B．lie　　C．lying　　D．lied

49．If each of us does our part little by little, we can _____ the lifespan of our planet and ourselves.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

A．enlarge　　B．expand　　C．increase　　D．grow

50．The role of American women _____ significantly from the time the nation was born to the modern era of the 1950s and 1960s.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

A．has changed　　B．has been changed　　C．changed　　D．had been changed

强化训练5答案与解析

1．【答案】**A**

【解析】在本题中，A 项 ruin 意为“毁坏”，B 项 damage 意为“损坏”，C 项 destroy 意为“摧毁”，D 项 harm 意为“损害，伤害”。这四个词意思接近，但用法不同。首先排除 D 项，因为 harm 的宾语往往是人或人的“感情、名誉、健康、关系”等，而句中的主语是 manuscripts（手稿），所以不合适。其余三项中只有 A 项最合适，为本题的正确答案。

2．【答案】**C**

【解析】本题也是近义词辨析，四个选项的动词都有“扩大”的意思，但要跟后面的宾语 operation 搭配，只有 C 项的 expand 适合。所以 C 项为本题正确答案。

3．【答案】**A**

【解析】句子大意为：20 世纪 30 年代，当成千上万的漫画书用打斗和杀戮淹没了年轻一代时，没有人意识到其实街道上汽车的暴力损害更疯狂一些。A 项 inundate“淹没，泛滥，使充满”；B 项 imitate“模仿，仿效，仿制，仿造”；C 项 immolate“牺牲，献出，献祭”；D 项 insulate“使绝缘，隔离”。所以 A 项符合题意。

4．【答案】**C**

【解析】句子大意为：当较好的交通设施提供了专业的教学空间和专业化教学时，这种只有一间教室、同时教所有年级所有科目的学校就被解散了。A 项 resolve“决心，决定，决心要”；B 项 absolve“宣布免除”；C 项 dissolve“解散，使终结”；D 项 solve“解决，解答”；所以 C 项符合题意。

5．【答案】**A**

【解析】句子大意为：那一年，这个国家的赤字突然飙升到 1698 亿美元的纪录。A 项 soar“飙升，骤然上升”；B 项 sour“发酵，变酸，厌烦”；C 项 sore“痛处”；D 项 source“发起，寻求来源”。所以 A 项符合题意。

6．【答案】**C**

【解析】C 选项 prominent 意为“突出的；著名的”。根据句意：“参加这次招待会的是当地社区的杰出人士”，故选 C。

其他三项中，A 项 excellent 意为“极好的”；B 项 conspicuous 意为“显而易见的”D 项 noticeable 意为“引人注目的”，都不符合句意。

7．【答案】**C**

【解析】本题中四个副词的意思分别是：A 项“严厉地”；B 项“热情地”；C 项“强有力地”；D 项“严重地，剧烈地”。根据句子的意思，只有 C 项适合，所以 C 项为本题正确答案。

8.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据此题中两句话的意思，可得知：他上课时注意力不集中，所以考试没通过。这四个选项中的动词，能与主语 attention 搭配的动词只有 C 项（wander 意为“走神”）。所以 C 项为正确答案。

9.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题以 go 为中心词的四个短语动词的意思分别为：A 项 go over“浏览，查看”；B 项 go by“经过，根据……做出判断”；C 项 go against“反对，对……不利”；D 项 go for“去，选择”。根据句子的意思，只有 B 项适合，所以 B 项为正确答案。

10.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题有四个以 up 结尾的短语动词，意思各不相同。A 项的 make up 意为“组成，弥补”；B 项的 work up 意为“逐渐达到，激发出”；C 项的 turn up 意为“出现，开大”；D 项的 use up 意为“用光，筋疲力尽”。根据句子的上下文，只有 B 项可以与后面的宾语 any interest 构成符合逻辑的搭配，所以 B 项为本题的正确答案。

11.【答案】**A**

【解析】1ay off 表示“解雇”。B 项1ay aside 表示“留出，把……留待后用”；C 项1ay out 表示“安排，摆开”；D 项lay down 表示“放下；制定”。

12.【答案】**B**

【解析】in terms of 表示“根据，按照”。A 项 in line with 表示“与……一致，符合”；C 项 in regard with 不是正确搭配；D 项 by means of 表示“依靠，用”。

13.【答案】**D**

【解析】reliance 表示“信赖，依靠”。place reliance on 是常用搭配。其余三个词后面都不能接 on。

14.【答案】**A**

【解析】enlightening 表示“使人受启发的”，与后面半句意思相符。B 项 confusing 表示“令人迷惑的”；C 项 distracting 表示“分散注意力的”；D 项 amusing 表示“逗人乐的”。

15.【答案】**C**

【解析】drag down 表示“拖垮，拖后腿”。A 项 put down 表示“放下；降落”；B 项 settle down 表示“定居，平静下来”；D 项 knock down 表示“击倒，撞倒”。

16.【答案】**B**

【解析】individually 表示“单独地”，与后面的 jointly 相呼应。A 项 independently 表示“独立地”；C 项 irrespectively 表示“不顾一切地”；D 项 irregularly 表示“不定期地，不规则地”。

17.【答案】**A**

【解析】given off 表示“释放，放出”。B 项 put out 表示“扑灭，生产”；C 项 set off 表示“动身，开始”；D 项 used up 表示“用光，用完”。

18.【答案】**D**

【解析】在四个选项中，A 项 blush 的意思是“（因害羞，尴尬等而）脸红”，B 项 crush 的意思是“压碎，压坏；碾碎；榨；弄皱”，C 项 brush 的意思是“刷；（用毛笔）写；（用画笔）画；擦过，掠过”，D 项 flush 的意思是“用水冲洗”。根据题意，D 项为正确答案。

19.【答案】**A**

【解析】在四个选项中，A 项 eventually 的意思是“最后，终于”，B 项 automatically 的意思是“自动地”，C 项 decidedly 的意思是“确定地，断然地，明确地”，D 项 inversely 的意思是“相反地，倒转地”。根据题意，A 项为正确答案。

20.【答案】**C**

【解析】在四个选项中，A 项 suffocate 的意思是“使窒息；把……闷死，扼制，压制阻碍”，B 项 dip 的意思是“浸，泡”，C 项 immerse 的意思是“使埋首于，使深陷于(+in)”，D 项 submerge 的意思是“把……浸入水中，淹没”。根据题意，C 项为正确答案。

21.【答案】**C**

【解析】这道题的四个选项词干和词尾相近，但意义相差很远。它们的词义为：A 项“颠倒的”；B 项“可回复的”；C 项“（货币、证券等的）可兑换的”；D 项“有趣的”。这句话是讲一国的中央银行发行的纸币与黄金的关系，因此 C 项最适合，是本题的正确答案。

22.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题的四个选项为动词，其含义分别为：A 项为“坚持，坚决认为”。该动词后面不能跟人称代词做间接宾语，所以应首先排除。B 项为“确认”，通常也不用人称代词做间接宾语。C 项为“使确信，向……保证”，后面可跟人称代词做间接宾语。而且，词义也符合上下文的要求，为本题的正确答案。D 项为“保证”，后面也可跟人称代词做间接宾语，但后面不能同时跟 that 引导的宾语从句，所以 D 项不合适。本题的正确答案是 C 项。

23.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题的四个选项是由 send 为中心词构成的动词短语。A 项的意思是“上升”，B 项意为“邮寄，送别”，C 项意为“送货，发函”，D 项意为“呈送，提交”。根据句子的意思，D 项为正确答案。

24.【答案】**B**

【解析】四个选项中，A 项 notorious 的意思是“恶名昭彰的，声名狼藉的”，B 项 notable 的意思是“著名的，显要的”，C 项 nasty 的意思是“龌龊的，令人作呕的，使人难受的”，D 项 notify 的意思是“通知，告知，报告”。根据题意 B 项为正确答案。

25.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题的四个名词意思不同。A 项为“（各人的）个性”，B 项为“性格，性情”，C 项为“兴趣，利益”，D 项为“命运”。根据本句的意思，B 项为最佳选择。

26.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题的四个副词中，尽管有三个以 con-开头，但意思都不相同。A 项为“逐渐地”，B 项为“连续不断地，接连地”，C 项为“不断地”，D 项为“一再，老是”。A 项明显不符合题意。B，C，D 三项意思似乎很相近，但 B 项有“持续不停”的意思，用来描述下雨或咳嗽较适合，用来描述句中的火车停站不适合。C 项则有频率很高、始终如一的意思，也不适合。只有 D 项最适合。

27.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题的四个选项是以 make 为中心词的短语动词。A 项的意思为“快速走向，朝……前进”，B 项为“理解，领悟，辨认出”，C 项为“讨好，巴结”的意思，D 项为“让路，腾出地方，前进”。A，D 项似乎都符合题意，但 D 项后必须跟介词 to 表示方向才行，

所以只有 A 项适合。

28.【答案】**B**

【解析】这道题是测试考生对词形相近而词义不同的四个单词的理解能力。A 项的词义是“备货”，B 项的意思是“盘点存货”，C 项意为“储备”，D 项意为“持有股票或证券”。根据这句话上下文的意思，只有 B 项适合，所以 B 项为本题的正确答案。

29.【答案】**A**

【解析】这也是一道测试词义的题目。A 项的意思为“（商品或产品的）保单、保证书”，B 项为“许诺”，C 项为“证书”，D 项为“收据，发票”。根据上下文，A 项为正确答案。

30.【答案】**B**

【解析】这道题的四个选项都是名词，其词义分别为：A 项“控制”；B 项“垄断，专卖”；C 项“事务，生意”；D 项“财物，行李”。根据上下文，B 项最适合，是本题的正确答案。

31.【答案】**B**

【解析】四个选项的意思为：A 项 considerable 意为“重大的，很多的”；B 项 considerate 意为“考虑周到的，体贴的”；C 项 concerned 表示“担心的”；D 项 careful 表示“小心的”。只有 B 项适合，为本题的正确答案。

32.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思为：A 项 demolishment 意为“损坏”；B 项 ruin 意为“损毁”；C 项 destruction 意为“破坏”；D 项 damage 意为“（可以修复的）损坏”。前三项均有“不可修复”或“很难修复”的意思，只有 D 项正确。

33.【答案】**C**

【解析】lend her a hand 意为“给予她帮助，助她一臂之力”。C 项为正确答案。

34.【答案】**C**

【解析】C 选项 scrutiny 意为“细看；仔细的观察”。根据句意：“尽管这个模特表面上看起来很漂亮, 可细看就不行了”，故选 C。

其他三项中，A 项 temperament 意为“性格，气质”；B 项 contamination 意为“污染”；D 项 symmetry 意为“对称”，都不符合句意。

35.【答案】**D**

【解析】D 选项 artistically 意为“艺术地”。根据句意：“让我吃惊的是，房子的外面看起来很破旧，内部却装饰得十分豪华雅致”，故选 D。

其他三项中，A 项 artificially 意为“人工地”；B 项 arrogantly 意为“傲慢地”；C 项 arbitrarily 意为“任意地”，都不符合句意。

36.【答案】**D**

【解析】D 选项 exclusively 意为“专有地；排外地”。根据句意：“直到那个时候，他的兴趣几乎只限于充分地掌握职业的技能和技巧”，再根据句中的提示词 almost，fully 可知他只关注掌握职业的技能和技巧，故选 D。

其他三项中，A 项 restrictively 意为“限制性地”；B 项 radically 意为“根本地，彻底地”；C 项 inclusively 意为“包含地”，都不符合句意。

37.【答案】**D**

【解析】D 项 on the whole 是一个固定短语，意为“总的看来，大体上”。

38.【答案】**B**

【解析】四个选项的意思为：A 项 run away with 意为“与……一起跑掉，不受约束”；B 项 run out of 意为“用完，从……奔出”；C 项 run off 意为“跑掉，迅速写出”；D 项 run down 意为“往下跑，健康衰退”。只有 B 项适合，为本题的正确答案。

39.【答案】**C**

【解析】C 项的 distinguish (one from another) 表示“区分，分清”的意思。

40.【答案】**B**

【解析】只有 B 项 (Although) 适合。

41.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：passed away 去世；went over 重温，仔细检查；came up 发生，接近；got through 使理解，向……讲清楚。句意是，语言障碍使得沟通很困难，但我的一部分想法最终还是被理解了。据此可知，正确答案是 D 选项。

42.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：inquiry 询问，调查；investigation 调查，研究；input 输入，投入；insight 深入了解，深刻见解。句意是，这次短途旅行会使你对我们的语言和文化有更加深入的了解。因此正确答案是 D 选项。

43.【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：digests 文摘；insights 洞悉，领悟；themes 主题；leaflets 传单。句意是，既然真正的快乐来自阅读原著，怎么会有人想读名著的摘要呢？据此可知，正确答案是 A 选项。

44.【答案】**B**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：noticeable 明显的；indicative 表示的，象征的；conspicuous 明显的，惹人注目的；implicit 不言明[含蓄]的，无疑问的。句意是，2000 年奥运会所有的仪式都带有一种独特的澳大利亚风情，这表明他们是多元文化的社会。indicative of 为固定搭配，意为“表明，说明”，因此正确答案是 B 选项。

45.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考查词义辨析。句意为：现如今，科学家已经对基因以及基因在生物体中所扮演的角色有了更为深刻的理解。A：活的，生动的；B：生活；C：活的，现存的，活跃的，逼真的；D：活着的，活泼的，有生气的。根据语义可知，C 选项符合题干要求，本题选 C。

46.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查固定搭配，句意为：新闻评论员说演讲者所阐述的观点站不住脚。hold water 意为：站得住脚，合情合理，说得通，能盛水，符合语境，因此本题选 D。

47.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查词组辨析。句意为：恐怖分子对人们进行绑架和谋杀，犯下了制造爆炸、劫机、放火及其他极其严重的罪行。A：照亮，点亮；B：出发，引起，动身，使爆炸，抵消，分开；C（把……）种入……中，把……灌输给……；D：点燃，使燃烧，使激动。分析各选项意思，只有 B 选项符合题意。

48.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查词义辨析。句意为：看电视是非常剧烈的活动。熬夜会使人疲倦，因此大多数人选择躺着看电视。本题中用连词 so 来连接两个表示因果关系的句子，两个句子时态应保持一致，因此，本题选 B。

49.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考查词义辨析。句意为：如果我们每一个人都能够一点一点地做好我们的本职工作，那么我们赖以生存的星球和我们自己本身的寿命都会延长。A：扩大，放大，详述；B：扩张，使膨胀，详述，发展，张开，展开；C：增加，增长，提高；D：发展，生长，渐渐变得……，使生长，种植，扩展。本题想表达的是寿命的延长，increase 表示的范围广，有延伸、增长的意思，因此答案选 C。

50.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查时态。句意为：美国女性的角色从国家诞生之初到 20 世纪 50 年代和 60 年代的摩登时代已经发生了显著的改变。本句中说到了美国女性的角色已经改变了，表示过去已经完成的动作，故应用过去完成时表达，因此答案为 D。

6

1. Some scientists have suggested that Earth is a kind of ZOO or wildlife _____ for intelligent space beings, like the wilderness areas we have set up on the earth to allow animals to develop naturally while we observe them.（中国人民大学 2009 年试题）

   A．conservation　B．maintenance　C．storage　D．reserve

2. According to the latest report, consumer confidence _____ a breathtaking 15 points last Month, to its lowest level in 9 years. （中国人民大学 2009 年试题）

   A．soared　B．mutated　C．plummeted　D．fluctuated

3. Melissa is a computer _____ that destroyed files in computers and frustrated thousands of users around the world. （中国人民大学 2009 年试题）

   A．genius　B．virus　C．disease　D．bacterium

4. <u>Presumably</u>, excessive consumption of fried foods has serious consequences as has been proved.

   A．Theoretically　B．Practically　C．Incredibly　D．Probably

5. The sitting-room feels comfortable with the fireplace <u>shedding</u> warm and faint light.

   A．giving off　B．calling off　C．shaking off　D．putting off

6. The <u>nasty</u> language of local officials makes them seem very ignorant and rude.

   A．artificial　B．indecent　C．humorous　D．lively

7. We shouldn’t treat children as peers or friends, but guide them in making their choices, even if it means with some <u>discipline</u>.

   A．persuasion　B．punishment　C．rewards　D．criticism

8. Silk, although it is considered a <u>delicate</u> fabric, is in fact very strong, but it is adversely affected by sunlight.

   A．soft　B．sheer　C．fragile　D．refined

9. I'd like to take this opportunity to extend my heart-felt gratitude to the host.
A. increase　B. prolong　C. intensify　D. express
10. Chinese farmers are mostly living a simple and thrifty life as it is today.
A. miserable　B. economical　C. luxurious　D. sensible
11. Many of the local residents left homes to ward off the danger of flooding.
A. overcome　B. enclose　C. encounter　D. avoid
12. The State Council will lay down new rules that aim to make management compatible with internationally accepted conventions.
A. conferences　B. conversations　C. practices　D. formations
13. Personality in Americans is further complicated by successive waves of immigration from various countries.
A. uninterrupted　B. successful　C. forceful　D. overwhelming
14. Without question, people's lives in China have improved dramatically in the past two decades.
A. Out of the question　B. No doubt
C. Naturally　D. Obviously
15. The dean can't see you at the moment. He is addressing the first-year students in the lecture hall.
A. complaining to　B. arguing with　C. speaking to　D. consulting with
16. He does nothing that violates the interests of the collective.
A. runs for　B. runs against　C. runs over　D. runs into
17. The _____ emphasis on examinations is by far the worst form of competition in schools.（中国人民大学 2009 年试题）
A. negligent　B. edible　C. fabulous　D. disproportionate
18. The boy seemed more _____ to their poverty after seeing how his grandparents lived.（中国人民大学 2009 年试题）
A. reconciled　B. consolidated　C. deteriorated　D. attributed
19. During his two-month stay in China, Tom never _____ a chance to practice his Chinese.（中国人民大学 2009 年试题）
A. passed on　B. passed up　C. passed by　D. passed out
20. When a person dies, his debts must be paid before his _____ can be distributed.（中国人民大学 2009 年试题）
A. paradoxes　B. legacies　C. platitudes　D. analogies
21. Ploughs and other agricultural implements were on display at the recent exhibition.（清华大学 2005 年试题）
A. equations　B. playthings　C. tools　D. machinery
22. My own inclination, if I were in your situation, would be to look for another position.（清华大学 2005 年试题）
A. symptom　B. likeness　C. habit　D. tendency
23. The combination of lenses in a compound microscope makes possible greater amplification

than can be achieved with a single lens.（清华大学 2005 年试题）

A．management　B．magnificence　C．magnetism　D．magnification

24．The degree of downward slope of a beach depends on its composition of deposits as well as on the action of waves across its surface.（清华大学 2005 年试题）

A．sentiment　B．sediment　C．semester　D．segment

25．Recent studies have posed the question as to whether there is a link between film violence and real violence.

A．supposed　B．poised　C．aroused　D．raised

26．Floods have undermined the foundation of the ancient bridge.

A．weakened　B．reached　C．spoiled　D．covered

27．A frequently cited example of the endangered species is the panda.

A．worried　B．neglected　C．reduced　D．mentioned

28．Some psychologists argue that the traditional idea “spare the rod and spoil the child” is not rational.

A．helpful　B．kind　C．sensible　D．effective

29．Providing first-class service is one of the tactics the airline adopts to attract passengers.

A．methods　B．attitudes　C．thoughts　D．solutions

30．Before you decide on a vocation, it might be a good idea to consult a few good friends.

A．career　B．holiday　C．plan　D．research

31．The police are trying to get back the stolen statue.

A．detain　B．retrieve　C．track　D．detect

32．Because of adverse weather conditions, the travelers stopped to camp.

A．local　B．unfamiliar　C．good　D．unfavorable

33．If he told his wife about their plan, she was bound to agree.

A．would unnecessarily　B．would simply

C．would certainly　D．would alternatively

34．As college teachers, they enjoy talking about their own specialties.

A．problems　B．experiences　C．interests　D．fields

35．John’s mindless exterior concealed a warm and kindhearted nature.

A．appearance　B．personality　C．outlook　D．temper

36．Factors leading to the crisis included poor regulation, mismanagement and deception in the industry, and competition from other types of financial firms.

A．cheating　B．pollution　C．abuse　D．depression

37．The colors in these artificial flowers are guaranteed not to come out.

A．disappear　B．vanish　C．fade　D．blend

38．Initial reports were that multiple waves of warplanes bombed central Baghdad, hitting the oil refineries and the airport.

A．beating　B．knocking　C．hurting　D．striking

39．The editor considered the author’s analysis in his article to be penetrating.

A．extensive　B．profound　C．conclusive　D．valuable

40．Beijing Television-Station Transmitting Tower really looks magnificent at night when it's illuminated.

A．decorated　B．illustrated　C．lit up　D．studied carefully

41．A good employer gives hints to his or her employees without interfering with their creativity.

A．freedom　B．assistance　C．clues　D．funds

42．When snow collects on top of a building during the winter, the weight sometimes weakens the construction and occasionally causes the roof to collapse.

A．melts　B．accumulates　C．selects　D．scatters

43．Courageous people think quickly and act without hesitation.

A．delay　B．anxiety　C．complaint　D．consideration

44．I've only recently explored Shakespeare with profit and pleasure.

A．acted　B．studied　C．followed　D．evaluated

45．Hardly a week goes by without some advance in technology that would have seemed incredible 50 years ago.

A．hard to imagine　B．hard to believe　C．hard to invent　D．hard to understand

46．You have to pay a (n) premium for express delivery.

A．extra tip　B．extra bonus　C．extra charge　D．extra price

47．Arriving anywhere with these possessions, he might just as easily put up for a month or a year as for a single day.

A．last　B．stay　C．arrange　D．manage

48．The salesman approached the house cautiously when he saw the vicious dog at the door.

A．nervously　B．bravely　C．carefully　D．deliberately

49．A new technological process may be employed to tap this abundant supply directly.

A．exploit　B．search　C．produce　D．reserve

50．An international treaty signed several years ago bans trade in plants and animals of endangered species.

A．promotes　B．protects　C．forbids　D．eliminates

强化训练6答案与解析

1．【答案】**D**

【解析】句意为：一些科学家认为，地球是一种智能空间生物的动物园或野生动植物_____，就像我们在地球上建立的允许动物自然生长，同时我们观察它们的野生地区。reserve 意为“储备，储存，自然保护区”，符合句意。

2．【答案】**C**

【解析】句意为：根据最新报告，上个月消费者信心_____惊人的 15 分，达到 9 年以来最低水平。plummeted 意为“垂直落下，（价格、水平等）骤然下跌”，符合句意。

3．【答案】**B**

【解析】句意为：梅丽莎是一种损坏计算机文件并使成千上万世界各地的用户受挫的

电脑_____。由句意可知，梅丽莎是一种电脑病毒。virus 意为“病毒，恶毒，毒害”，符合句意。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】presumably“大概，可能”与 probably“大概，或许”同义。其他选项的意义均与句子的意义不符，它们分别为：theoretically“理论上地”，practically“实际地”和 incredibly“不能相信地”。

【参考译文】正如已经被证实的那样，食用过多油炸食品会带来严重后果。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】shedding“释放，放射，流出”与 giving off“释放，放出”同义。其他选项的意义均与原句句意相去甚远，词义分别为：call off“叫走，放弃”，shake off“抖落，摆脱”和 put off“推迟，延迟”。

【参考译文】壁炉释放出的温暖，加上微弱的灯光，使起居室给人十分舒适的感觉。

6.【答案】**B**

【解析】nasty“污秽的，下流的”与 indecent“下流的，无理的”同义。其他选项均与句意不符：artificial“人造的，假的”，humorous“幽默的”和 lively“活泼的，生动的”。

【参考译文】当地官员嘴里那些污秽的语言使他们显得非常粗鲁无知。

7.【答案】**B**

【解析】discipline“纪律，惩罚，训练”与 punishment“惩罚，处罚”同义。其他选项均与句意不符：persuasion“说服”，rewards“赏金，报酬”和 criticism“批评”。

【参考译文】我们不应把孩子们当成我们的同龄人或朋友看待，而应当指导他们去做出自己的选择，尽管这意味着某种惩罚。

8.【答案】**C**

【解析】delicate“细致的，脆的”与 fragile“易碎的，脆的”同义。其他选项均与句意不符：soft“柔和的，柔软的”，sheer“绝对的，全然的”和 refined“精细的，优雅的”。

【参考译文】尽管丝绸被认为是一种脆质的织品，事实上却很结实耐用，但它却容易受日光照射的影响。

9.【答案】**D**

【解析】extend 除了“延伸，扩大”的意义外，还作“表示，给予，提供，发出”讲， gratitude to sb.“向某人表示感激”，是常见的用法，还有 congratulation“表示祝贺”、a warm welcome to sb.“向某人表示欢迎”、aid to the poor，hospitality to sb.“款待某人”，故 D 项为正确答案。其他选项分别为：increase“增加，增多”，prolong“延伸，拉长”，intensify“加强，强化”。

【参考译文】我想借此机会向主人表达我衷心的感谢。

10.【答案】**B**

【解析】thrifty“节约的，节俭的”与 economical“经济的，节约的，节俭的”同义。其他选项则意义不同：miserable“可怜的，不幸的”，luxurious“奢侈的，浪费的”，sensible“敏感的，可感觉的”。

【参考译文】正如今日所见，大多数中国农民过着一种简简单单、节衣缩食的生活。

11.【答案】**D**

【解析】ward off 是动词短语，意为“避开，避免”，与 avoid 同义。其他选项与 ward off

意义不同：overcome“克服，征服”，enclose“围绕，附寄”，encounter“遇到，碰见”。

【参考译文】许多当地居民都离开了家园以躲避洪水带来的危险。

12.【答案】**C**

【解析】conventions“习俗，惯例；条约”与 practices“练习，训练；习俗，惯例”同义，accepted conventions 或 practices 均意为“所接受的习俗，惯例”。其他选项意义相去较远：conferences“会议”；conversations“谈话”；formations“形成，构造”。

【参考译文】国务委员会将制定新的条例，旨在使管理行为与国际接受的惯例取得一致。

13.【答案】**A**

【解析】uninterrupted 是 interrupted“间断的”的反义词，意为“不间断的”，与 successive“连续的”同义。而 successful“成功的”来源于名词 success，forceful“有力的，强烈的”和 overwhelming“压倒性的，无法抵抗的”均与 successive 意义大相径庭。

【参考译文】美国人的个性因来自诸多国家连续不断的移民大潮而进一步复杂化。

14.【答案】**B**

【解析】without question“毫无疑问”与短语 no doubt 同义。而 naturally“自然地”和 obviously“显而易见地”与此意义截然不同。要注意的是，out of the question 意为“不可能的，办不到的”，out of question 意义与 without question 相同，即“毫无疑问”。

【参考译文】毫无疑问，过去 20 年间中国人民的生活得到了巨大改善。

15.【答案】**C**

【解析】address 此处意为“致辞，演讲”，与 speak to 同义。而其他选项意义与此无关：complain to“牢骚，抱怨”，argue with“争论”，consult with“询问，咨询”。

【参考译文】主任现在不能见你，他正在报告厅给一年级的学生讲话。

16.【答案】**B**

【解析】violate“违反，违背，践踏”与动词短语 run against“违反”同义。其他短语的意思分别为：run for“竞赛，竞选”，run over“跑过去，浏览，（车等）碾过”，run into“不期而遇”。

【参考译文】他没有做任何违背公共利益的事情。

17.【答案】**D**

【解析】句意为：_____强调考试是学校里迄今为止最糟糕的竞争。disproportionate 意为“不成比例的，不协调的”，符合句意。

18.【答案】**A**

【解析】句意为：看到他祖父母的生活后，这个男孩似乎更加_____他们的贫困。reconciled 意为“和解，理解，看淡”，符合句意。

19.【答案】**B**

【解析】句意为：在他在中国停留的两个月期间，汤姆从不_____练习汉语的机会。passed up 意为“错过，放弃”，符合句意。

20.【答案】**B**

【解析】句意为：当一个人死了，他的债务必须在_____分配之前偿清。legacies 意为“遗产”，符合句意。

21.【答案】**C**

【解析】implements 的意思是“工具，器具”。四个选项中：equations 的意思是“相等，平衡，综合体，因素，方程式，等式”；playthings 的意思是“玩具”；tools 的意思是“工具，用具”；machinery 的意思是“机器，机械”。只有 C 项符合题意。

【参考译文】犁和其他农机具正在最近的展览会上展出。

22.【答案】**D**

【解析】inclination 的意思是“倾斜，弯曲，倾斜度，倾向，爱好”。四个选项中：symptom 的意思是“症状，征兆”；likeness 的意思是“相像，相似物”；habit 的意思是“习惯，习性”；tendency 的意思是“趋向，倾向”。只有 D 项符合题意。

【参考译文】如果我处在你的位置，那么我会寻找另外的职位。

23.【答案】**D**

【解析】amplification 的意思是“扩大”。四个选项中：management 的意思是“经营，管理，处理，操纵，驾驶，手段”；magnificence 的意思是“华丽，富丽堂皇”；magnetism 的意思是“磁，磁力，吸引力，磁学”；magnification 的意思是“扩大，放大倍率”。只有 D 项符合题意。

【参考译文】由多个透镜组合起来的显微镜的放大倍数可以比单片显微镜大很多。

24.【答案】**B**

【解析】四个选项中：sentiment 的意思是“情操，情感，情绪，观点，多愁善感”；sediment 的意思是“沉淀物，沉积”；semester 的意思是“学期”；segment 的意思是“段，节，片断”。只有 B 项符合题意。

【参考译文】海滩向下的倾斜度取决于海滩沉淀物的成分和海滩表面波涛的运动。

25.【答案】**D**

【解析】题干中 pose“提出”与 raise“提出”同义。其他选项的意义分别为：suppose“假定，料想”，poise“使均衡；使……保持某种姿态”和 arouse“唤醒；唤起，激起”。注意 rise，raise，arise 和 arouse 这四个词的区别。raise 和 arouse 是及物动词，rise 和 arise 是不及物动词。例如：The sun rises in the east every morning.（太阳每天从东边升起。）The case is so heavy that Tom can’t raise it.（箱子太重了，汤姆抬不起。）As the construction goes on，a new difficulty arises.（随着工程的开展，一个新的难题出现了。）The orphan Jack’s sufferings aroused our sympathy.（孤儿杰克的遭遇引起了我们的同情。）

【参考译文】最近一些研究提出了电影暴力是否与现实生活暴力有关的问题。

26.【答案】**C**

【解析】题干中 undermine“侵蚀/破坏……基础”与 spoil“破坏，损坏”同义。其他选项的意义分别为：weaken“减弱，削弱”，reach“到达，达到”，cover“覆盖，包括”。单词 cover 的用法值得我们注意，例如：By sunset，the Red Army had covered 30 km.（到日落时，红军已走了 30 千米。）Professor Smith’s research covered a wide field.（史密斯教授的研究范围很广。）

【参考译文】洪水破坏了古桥的地基。

27.【答案】**D**

【解析】cite 的含义为 to mention a passage written or spoken by someone else（提及别人说过或写过的话），即：引证，引用，举例。可见它与 mention“提到，提及”同义。如 It’s no use citing / mentioning the *Bible* to someone who doesn’t believe in God.（对不信上帝的人提《圣经》

是没用的。）其他选项的意义分别为：worry“担心”，neglect“疏忽，不顾”，reduce“减少，降低”。需要注意的是 reduce 的另一种用法：be reduced to doing something（被迫干某事），如：They were reduced to begging and stealing for lack of food and shelter.

【参考译文】一个经常被提及的濒危物种是大熊猫。

28.【答案】**C**

【解析】rational“理性的，合理的”与 sensible“明理的，合情理的”是同义词。前者强调理性或逻辑推理能力，常暗示非感情用事；后者有感情因素。rational 的另一个同义词为 reasonable 指“合乎道理，公平合理或适当”，暗示“行为和要求不过分”。如：It's perfectly reasonable to get the children of the underprivileged to receive education.（让穷人的孩子接受教育是一件合情合理的事。）其他选项的意义分别为：helpful“有帮助的”，kind“亲切的，和蔼的”，effective“有效的”。

【参考译文】一些心理学家争辩说，“孩子不打不成器”的传统观念没有道理。

29.【答案】**A**

【解析】tactic“战术，策略”与 method“方法，办法”的意思相近，而 attitude“态度，看法”，thought“想法，看法；思想”和 solution“解决，解答”与 tactic 的意思相去甚远。

【参考译文】提供一流的服务是航空公司采取的吸引顾客的策略之一。

30.【答案】**A**

【解析】vocation“职业，行业”与 career“职业，生涯”同义，但注意要与拼法相近的单词 vacation“假期”区别开来。还需注意词组 decide on 的用法，如：We have decided on Paris for our next holiday.（我们决定下次去巴黎度假。）其他词 holiday“假期，假日”，plan“计划，方案”，research“研究”与此意义相距较远。

【参考译文】在你决定选择何种职业前，征求一些好朋友的意见也许是个不错的主意。

31.【答案】**B**

【解析】题中 get back 的意思为“找回，追回”，它与选项 B 中 retrieve“重新得到，取回，挽回”的意义相近，如：Tom hurried to his room and retrieved his camera. 而其他选项 detain“拘留，扣押”，track“跟踪，追踪”，detect“发觉，检测出”均与此不符。

【参考译文】警方正在努力追回被盗塑像。

32.【答案】**D**

【解析】选项 D 意为“不利的”，与句子中 adverse“不利的，恶劣的”意义相符，如 adverse winds“逆风”，developments adverse to our interests“与我们的利益相悖的发展”。而另外三个选项的意思 local“地方的”，unfamiliar“不熟悉的”，good“好的”则与 adverse 不同。

【参考译文】由于恶劣的天气状况，旅行者们停下来宿营。

33.【答案】**C**

【解析】bound 意为“肯定的，很可能的”，be bound to do sth. 意为“很有可能或肯定会做某事”，如：It's bound to rain soon.（过一会儿肯定会下雨）In a group as big as this，you are bound to get occasional disagreements.（在这么大一个组里，你肯定会不时遇到不同意见。）故 would certainly“的确，当然”正确，其他选项的意义分别为：would unnecessarily“没有必要地”，would simply“仅仅；只是”，would alternatively“两者择一”意义均与其不符。

【参考译文】如果他将他们的计划告诉妻子，她一定会同意的。

34.【答案】**D**

【解析】specialty 意为“专业；研究领域；专长”，是美国英语的拼法，英国英语为 speciality，均为 special（特殊的）的派生词，如：Her specialty is ancient Greek poetry.（她专门研究的领域是古希腊诗歌。）故 fields“领域”与其意义相符合，其他选项的意义分别为：problems“问题”，experiences“经验”和 interests“兴趣”。

【参考译文】作为大学老师，他们乐于谈论自己的专业。

35.【答案】**A**

【解析】exterior 为名词，意为“外面；外貌；外表”，如：She maintained a calm exterior, though really she was furious.（在外表上她保持着平静，但实际上她生气极了。）故 A 选项 appearance“外貌，外表”正确，其他选项的意义分别为：personality“人格，个性”，outlook“景色，风光；观点”，temper“脾气”。

【参考译文】约翰心不在焉的外表下掩藏着一颗温暖善良的心。

36.【答案】**A**

【解析】deception 意为“欺骗，蒙骗”，由动词 deceive 派生而来，如：They deceived her into signing the paper.（他们骗她在文件上签了字。）A 项中的 cheating 为“欺骗；作弊”之义，该词由动词 cheat 派生而来，主要是指游戏当中的不诚实行为，如：He always cheats at cards.（他玩纸牌时总是作弊。）故 A 项正确。其他选项的意义分别为：pollution“污染”，abuse“滥用，妄用；辱骂，诬蔑”，depression“萧条；沮丧”。

【参考译文】导致该危机的因素包括法令不健全、行业内的管理不善和欺诈以及来自其他类型金融公司的竞争。

37.【答案】**C**

【解析】come out 除了有“出现；传出；罢工；结果是；（照片）冲洗，显像”等意思之外，还有“（污渍等）被洗掉；（颜色等）褪去”的意思，故与 C 项 fade“褪色”意思相符。其他选项的意义分别为：disappear“消失”，vanish“消失，消散”，blend“混合，掺和”。其中 disappear 和 vanish 就“消失；突然不见”的意义来讲是同义词，如：The sun disappeared behind a cloud.（太阳消失在一片云后面。）和 With a wave of his hand, the magician made the rabbit vanish.（魔术师手一挥就把兔子变没了。）

【参考译文】这些人造花的颜色保证不褪色。

38.【答案】**D**

【解析】hit 意为“打，击，击中”，如：He hit me in the stomach.（他打我的肚子。）和 She hit the tennis ball over the net.（她把网球打过了网。）选项 D“strike”也有“打，击中”的意思，比 hit 更正式，如：The police report stated that the man had been struck by a car.（警方的报告说那人是被汽车撞倒的。）其他选项的意义分别为：beat“打，敲”，knock“敲，打”，hurt“使受伤，弄痛”。四个选项中只有 strike 才能替代画线词 hit，因为只有它才能表示战机击中某目标，而 beat 和 knock 仅表示“敲，打”某物。

【参考译文】初步报告显示，多批战机轰炸了巴格达市中心，击中了炼油厂和机场。

39.【答案】**B**

【解析】此题考查的是形容词的辨析。penetrating 意为“深刻的，透彻的，尖锐的”，选项中只有 B 项 profound“深刻的，深奥的”与之吻合，其他选项的意义分别为：extensive“广

泛的，广阔的”，conclusive“最后的，结论性的”，valuable“有价值的”。

【参考译文】编辑认为，作者文章中的分析很深刻。

40.【答案】**C**

【解析】illuminate 意为“照明，照亮，照射；用灯装饰（建筑物、街道等）”，如 illuminated by candles（被烛光照亮）和 A sudden smile illuminated her face.（突然的微笑使她容光焕发。）选项 C 中 lit up 为 light up 的过去分词，意为“照亮；使容光焕发”，可以替换 illuminated，如：A sudden smile lit up her face. 其他选项的意义分别为：decorate（装饰，修饰），illustrate“举例说明，阐明”，study carefully“仔细研究”。

【参考译文】北京电视台发射塔晚上照亮后看起来很壮观。

41.【答案】**C**

【解析】hint 在句中的意思为“暗示，线索”，如：She dropped (=made) a few hints about her birthday, to make sure that no one would forget it.（她对自己的生日做了几次暗示，以确保别人不会忘记此事。）a broad hint（明白的暗示）。选项 C 的 clue 也为“线索；提示；迹象”之义，如：Police have still found no clues as to the whereabouts of the missing woman.（关于那个失踪妇女的下落，警方仍未发现任何线索。）故 clue 与 hint 意思相符，其他选项的意义分别为：freedom“自由”，assistance“帮助，援助”，fund“资金，基金，专款”。

【参考译文】好的雇主给他或她的雇员提供线索，而不干涉其创造性。

42.【答案】**B**

【解析】collect 意为“收集，集中；聚集”，如：A crowd of people collected to watch the procession.（人群聚集起来观看游行队伍。）及 The department collects information on political extremists.（这个部门收集有关政治极端分子的情报。）此外，collect 还有“收藏；征收，募集”的意思，如：stamp-collecting（集邮）。选项中只有 B 选项 accumulate“积累，积聚”与之意义相符，如：He gradually accumulated an impressive collection of paintings.（他逐渐积累了一批可观的绘画收藏品。）其他选项的意义分别为：melt“融化，熔化”，select“选择”，scatter“消散，分散”。

【参考译文】冬天的雪堆积在房顶上，其重量会削弱建筑物的承受力，有时会导致房顶坍塌。

43.【答案】**A**

【解析】hesitation 为动词 hesitate 的派生词，意为“踌躇；犹豫；迟疑（不决）”，如：I have no hesitation in recommending him for the job.（我毅然推荐他做这项工作。）A 项 delay“耽误”与其意义相同，故选项 A 正确。其余选项意义为：anxiety“焦虑；忧虑”，complaint“抱怨”，consideration“考虑”。

【参考译文】勇敢的人思维敏捷且行动果断。

44.【答案】**B**

【解析】explore 意为“探险；探测；仔细检查；研究；探讨”，如：We must explore all the possibilities.（我们必须探讨所有的可能性。）其“研究；探讨”的意义与 B 项 study 相同，故选项 B 正确。其他选项意义为：act“行动，做”，follow“跟随，仿效”，evaluate“评价，评估”。

【参考译文】我最近才研究了莎士比亚及其作品，既有收益又有乐趣。

45.【答案】**B**

【解析】incredible 意为“不可相信的；难以置信的”，如 an incredible idea / excuse（不

可信的想法/借口）。其意义与 B 项 hard to believe 完全相同，故选项 B 正确。其他选项意义为：hard to imagine“难以想象”，hard to invent“难以发明”，hard to understand“难以理解”。

【参考译文】（人类）几乎每个星期都在技术上有所进展，这在 50 年前似乎是难以置信的。

46.【答案】**C**

【解析】premium 意为“额外费用；津贴”，如：He had to pay the agent a premium before he could rent the house. （租用房子之前，他得先付代理人一笔额外费用/佣金。）其意义与 C 项 extra charge“额外费用”相同，故选项 C 正确。其他选项意义为：extra tip“额外小费”，extra bonus“额外奖金”，extra price“额外代价”。

【参考译文】你得为特快邮递支付额外费用。

47.【答案】**B**

【解析】put up 有“盖起，搭起；留宿，张贴；增加，提高”等不同意义，在本句中意为“留宿，住宿”，如：We'll put up at a hotel.（我们将在旅馆住一夜。）其意义与 B 项 stay 相同，故选项 B 正确。其他选项意义为：last“持续”，arrange“安排”，manage“经营，管理”。

【参考译文】带着这些财物，无论到哪儿他都可以像只住一天一样在那儿轻而易举地待上一个月或一年。

48.【答案】**C**

【解析】cautiously 意为“谨慎地，小心地”，如：She opened the door cautiously so as not to wake the baby.（她开门时小心翼翼，生怕吵醒婴儿。）其意义与 C 项 carefully 相同，故选项 C 正确。其他选项意义为：nervously“紧张地”，bravely“勇敢地”，deliberately“故意地”。

【参考译文】当那个推销员看到门旁的那只很凶的狗时，他小心翼翼地靠近了那所房子。

49.【答案】**A**

【解析】tap 意为“开发，发掘；利用；用（手、脚）轻敲；急促地轻敲”，如：We have enormous reserves of oil still waiting to be tapped.（我们有巨大的石油储量在等待开发。）A 项 exploit 意为“开发；利用”，与 tap 同义，如：to exploit the country's mineral resources（开发国家矿产资源）。故选项 A 正确。其他选项意义为：search“搜寻，寻找”，produce“生产，制造”，reserve“储备，保留”。

【参考译文】我们可以使用新的工艺方法来直接利用这一丰富的资源。

50.【答案】**C**

【解析】ban 意为“（尤指被法律）禁止；取缔”，如：The military government has banned strikes and demonstrations.（新的军政府禁止罢工和示威活动。）ban 亦可用作名词，如：The union has imposed a ban on over time.（工会制定了超时加班的禁令。）选项 C forbid 与 ban 同义，如：The law forbids the use of chemical fertilizers.（法律禁止使用化学肥料。）故选项 C 正确。其他选项的意义为：promote“促进，晋升”，protect“保护”，eliminate“消灭，除去”。

【参考译文】几年前签署的一项国际公约禁止买卖被列为濒危物种的动植物。

第五章　完 形 填 空

第一节　完形填空基本考情分析

完形填空（Cloze），是测试考生综合运用语言能力的客观题。在一篇有 240～280 个单词的文章中留出 10～20 个空白，要求考生从每题给出的 4 个选项中选出一个最佳答案，使补全后的文章意思通顺，结构完整，前后连贯。测试考查的目的在于通过有目的地破坏短文句子与句子，词与词之间的潜在连续的逻辑关系，从语篇的角度综合测试考生对文章的理解能力、对词汇的掌握、对语法规则的应用及对英语惯用法的熟悉程度。

完形填空是以阅读为形式，以上下文为基础，以词法和语法为内容，测试考生解决语言信息中断问题的能力，它涉及语篇的衔接和语义的连贯。另外，它还涉及阅读和写作技巧，即如何通过了解文章的中心思想和线索来根据已知信息判断或推测空格的未知信息，从而确定正确选项。

国内部分院校博士生入学英语考试完形填空分值比较

院　　校	完形填空分值
北京大学	10
清华大学	10
中国人民大学	10
复旦大学	10
武汉大学	10
中国科学院	15
北京师范大学	0
南京大学	0～15

目前国内大多数院校博士生入学考试中都有完形填空考试题型，分值一般为 10 分。完形填空的题目主要集中在对近义词、近义词组的辨析上，其次是连词、关系代词的用法，最后是介词与其他词的搭配，而以往完形填空试题中出现的同一词的派生词、语态、时态等项目已很少出现。

第二节　完形填空复习要点与解题技巧分析

一、完形填空复习要点

完形填空的复习重点应该放在词汇和语法方面。词汇题测试的目的是考查考生掌握及使用英语词汇及短语的能力。词汇题主要测试词义和搭配。词义测试可分为辨析词形和词义均

相近的词、词形相近但词义不同的词、词义相近但词形不同的词、词义相近但有褒贬义之分的词、词义相近但有词义轻重之分的词及词义相近但有主客体之分的词。搭配可以是动词、名词、形容词的搭配。从语法方面来看，历年试题的考点主要分布在以下几个方面：①复合句与特殊句式、句型；②用于指代其前后名词和名词词组的代词用法；③主谓一致及名词单、复数；④谓语动词（时态、语态、虚拟语气）与非谓语动词；⑤助动词、情态动词及加上各种动词不定式形式的含义和用法；⑥连接词和其他关联词语用法；⑦词形、词义相近的单词或短语；⑧习惯用语及介词搭配；⑨句中词序用于强调、否定或省略的倒装或表示平衡的倒装；⑩在语篇层面根据上下文内容确定答案。

近年考题中将近一半完形填空试题的考核目标是语篇能力，其次为常用词汇和短语。显然，考生不应孤立地背诵词汇和语法，而应该将它们放在一定的语境中，结合语篇内容和语篇结构，全面把握和正确理解文章所传递的信息。

（一）词义辨析

1．四个选项的词词形相异，词义相异

这类词汇题的特点是：所提供的四个词形式不同，词义也不一样。

例 1．The rats _____ bacterial infections of the blood.

A．develop　　B．produce　　C．stimulate　　D．induce

【答案】**A**

【解析】bacterial infections 是“细菌感染”，为一种病症，而老鼠 produce（制造），stimulate（刺激），induce（引诱，诱使）细菌感染都是不合逻辑的。develop 在这里不是“发展，开发”的意思，而是“患（病）”，为及物动词，如：He seems to be developing an illness. 他好像得病了。

以上这类词汇题最常见。它检测考生对一些基本词汇，特别是一些实词的掌握情况。如果考生理解题意，并且了解所提供的四个不同词的不同含义和各自的用法，那么就会做对，反之，则可能做错。

例 2．The first, second, and the third prizes went to Jack, Tom, and Harry _____.

A．equally　　B．differently　　C．similarly　　D．respectively

【答案】**D**

【解析】respectively 意思是“分别地，各自地”。对 respectively 一词，多数考生可能会望文生义地将该词误解为：“尊敬地”。因为一般考生不太了解 respect 的另一层含义：“方面”，而对该含义的副词形式就更不了解了。因此极容易做错。要做对类似的词汇题，考生就要特别注意大纲词汇表中一些含义和用法比较特别的词，或普通词汇的比较特殊的含义和用法。

例 3．More than 85 percent of French Canada’s population speaks French as a mother tongue and _____ to the Roman Catholic faith.

A．ascribes　　B．subscribes　　C．adheres　　D．caters

【答案】**C**

【解析】ascribe *vt.* <to>把……归因于；把……归属于；subscribe *vi.* <to>订阅，订购书籍等；同意，赞成　*vt.* 捐助，赞助；adhere *vi.* <to>黏附，附着；遵守，坚持；追随，支持；cater *vi.* <for, to>满足需要<或欲望>，迎合；<for>提供饮食及服务，承办酒席。

例 4．When the work is well done, a _____ of accident free operations is established where time lost due to injuries is kept at a minimum.

A．regulation　　B．climate　　C．circumstance　　D．requirement

【答案】**B**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别为：regulation“规定”；climate“气候，风气，气氛”；circumstance“情况”；requirement“要求”。根据题意，“当这项工做出色完成后，无事故操作的气氛便形成了……”，所以 B 选项 climate 最符合题意。

例 5. In order to prevent stress from being set up in the metal, expansion joints are fitted which _____ the stress by allowing the pipe to expand or contract freely.

A．reclaim　　B．reconcile　　C．rectify　　D．relieve

【答案】**D**

【解析】reclaim *vt.* 要回；开垦<荒地>；回收；reconcile *vt.* 使协调；使和解；<to>使顺从<于>，使甘心 <于>；rectify *vt.* 纠正，修复；relieve *vt.* 使轻松，使宽慰；缓解，减轻，解除。

例 6．Dozens of scientific groups all over the world have been _____ the goal of a practical and economic way to use sunlight to split water molecules.

A．pursuing　　B．chasing　　C．reaching　　D．winning

【答案】**A**

【解析】pursuing 表示“追求，寻求”，与 goal 搭配；B 项 chasing 表示“追逐，追赶”；C 项 reaching 表示“达到”；D 项 winning 表示“赢得”。

例 7．When travelling, you are advised to take travellers' checks, which provide a secure _____ to carrying your money in cash.

A．substitute　　B．selection　　C．preference　　D．alternative

【答案】**D**

【解析】alternative 表示“选择，替换物”。A 项 substitute 表示“代用品”；B 项 selection 表示“选择，挑选”；C 项 preference 表示“偏爱；优先选择”。

例 8．I never trusted him because I always thought of him as such a _____ character.

A．gracious　　B．suspicious　　C．unique　　D．particular

【答案】**B**

【解析】suspicious 表示“疑心的，可疑的”。A 项 gracious 表示“宽厚的，优美的”；C 项 unique 表示“独特的”；D 项 particular 表示“特殊的，个别的”。

2．四个选项的词词形相异，词义相近

此类词汇题的特点是：所提供的四个词形式不同，含义相似。在使用时，考生极易混淆。

例 1．For example, it has long been known that total sleep _____ is 100 percent fatal to rats, …

A．reduction　　B．destruction　　C．deprivation　　D．restriction

【答案】**C**

【解析】reduction 意为“减少”；destruction 意为“破坏”；deprivation 意为“剥夺，丧失”；而 restriction 意为“限制”。题意为“例如，早已得知，完全剥夺老鼠的睡眠对它而言是致命的”，所以 C 选项 deprivation 正确。

例 2．Many old people in the cities find themselves unable to get used to the rapid _____ of city life.

A．rate　　B．speed　　C．step　　D．pace

【答案】**D**

【解析】所给的四个选项词义接近，pass rate“通过率”，exchange rate“汇率”，inflation rate“通货膨胀率”，rate 最常见的词义为“率”；at a speed / a rate of l00km an hour“以 100 公里每小时的速度”，speed 的词义是“速度”，在该搭配中，rate 和 speed 同义；walk with slow steps“行走缓慢”，step 意为“脚步”；only a few paces / steps away“只有几步之遥”，这里的 pace 和 step 可替换；the pace of life“生活的节奏”，这正是本句上下文所需要的词义。故答案为 D 项。

例 3．They have got everything ready to make a _____ across the Atlantic.

A．trip　　B．travel　　C．voyage　　D．journey

【答案】**C**

【解析】voyage 的意思是“航行”。以上所提供的四个词含义很相似，均有“旅行”之意，但它们各有侧重。trip 指娱乐性的旅行，travel 指到各处旅行，voyage 指航行，journey 指到某地去旅行。根据题意，特别根据 Atlantic（大西洋）一词，得出 C 选项 voyage 为正确选择。要解好此类词汇题，考生在复习时一定要注意区别一些容易混淆的同义词，现列出一些形式不同、意思相似的词：environment, surrounding, circumstances, atmosphere；pace, rate, speed, rhythm…

例 4．Many types of rock are _____ from volcanoes as solid, fragmentary material.

A．ejected　　B．injected　　C．propelled　　D．flung

【答案】**A**

【解析】eject *vt.* 驱逐，逐出；喷射，排出；弹出；inject *vt.* 注射<药液>等，给……注射；注入，引入，投入；propel *vt.* 推进，推动；激励，驱使；fling *vt.* <用力地>扔，掷，丢；扑倒，使投身。

例 5．The person who _____ this type of approach for doing research deserves our praise.

A．generated　　B．originated　　C．speculated　　D．manufactured

【答案】**B**

【解析】generate *vt.* 生成，产生<光、热、电等>；引起，导致；originate *vt.* 创造，创始，开创；speculate *vt.* 推测，推断；manufacture *vt.* <大量>制造，加工。

例 6．Hill slopes are cleared of forests to make way for crops, but this only _____ the crisis.

A．precedes　　B．prevails　　C．ascends　　D．accelerates

【答案】**D**

【解析】precede *vt.* 在……之前，先于；prevail *vi.* 流行，盛行；<over>获胜，占优势；<on，upon>说服，劝说，诱使；ascend *vi.* 渐渐上升，升高　*vt.* 攀登，登上；accelerate *v.* <使>加快，<使>增速。B 项是不及物动词，后面又没跟介词，故肯定错误。

3．四个选项的词词形相似，词义相异

此类词汇题的特点是：所提供的四个词形式相似，但含义不同。

例 1．The new currency will get into _____ soon.

A．circuit　　B．circulation　　C．circular　　D．circle

【答案】**B**

【解析】A 选项中 circuit 词义是“电路”，常用的搭配是 integrated circuit“集成电路”；B

选项的 circulation 词义为“循环或流通”，常见的搭配有 be in circulation 表示状态，而 sth. gets into circulation 或 put sth. into circulation 则表示动态，意为“（使）开始流通或循环”；C 选项的 circular 常做形容词，故不可能用于介词 into 之后；D 选项的 circle 词义是“圆”，如 draw a circle。所以，无论从搭配还是从词义看，正确选项都应该是 B 项。

例 2．Mr. Brown gradually _____ a knowledge of the subject.

A．required　　B．inquired　　C．achieved　　D．acquired

【答案】**D**

【解析】acquire 的意思是“后天获得（知识，技能等）”。以上所提供的四个词除 achieve 外，其他三个看上去都极为相似，但它们却是意义迥异的不同的词。require 的意思是“要求”，inquire 与 enquire 同义，意思是“询问”，它常与 about 连用，构成短语，意思是“询问有关……的情况”；acquire 的意思是“获得（知识，技能等）”。根据题意，特别是 knowledge 一词，得出正确选项为 D 项。以上这类词汇题出现的频率比较高。要做好这类词汇题，考生在复习时应格外注意那些形式相似，但意思截然不同的词，比如：distribute, contribute, attitude; sure, ensure, insure, assure; base, basis.

例 3．This new laser printer is _____ with all leading software.

A．competitive　　B．cooperative　　C．compatible　　D．comparable

【答案】**C**

【解析】competitive *adj*. 竞争的，比赛的；好竞争的，求胜心切的；（价格等）有竞争力的；cooperative *adj*. 有合作意向的，乐意合作的；合作的，协作的；compatible *adj*. 兼容的；能和睦相处的，合得来的；comparable *adj*.（with，to）可比较的，类似的；比得上的。

（二）固定搭配

固定搭配以动词、形容词与副词、介词构成的词组居多，在考题上以考副词和介词为主。这种题需要考生平时多做练习，积累常用词组，并注意归纳，比较其中的介词、副词搭配，增强题感。

例 1．The captain of the ship _____ the passengers that there was no danger.

A．assured　　B．ensured　　C．secured　　D．insured

【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项中：assure 的常用搭配是 assure sb. 后接 that 从句，是让某人对某件事情放心的意思；ensure 常用的结构为 ensure sth., ensure that 从句和 ensure sb. sth. ；而 insure 则常用于 insure sb. / sth. against sth. 结构中，意为给某人或某物上保险。secure 虽然词形相近，但词义完全不同，最容易排除。所以，无论从词义还是搭配来看，正确选项都应为 A 项。

例 2．The speaker who does not have specific words in his working vocabulary may be unable to explain or describe in a _____ that can be understood by his listeners.

A．case　　B．means　　C．method　　D．way

【答案】**D**

【解析】“以……方式”英语中常说 in a way；method 通常用在 in this method 表达法中，而不说 in a method；means 常用在 by all means“尽一切办法，一定，务必”中；in a case 不是固定表达法。有 in any case“无论如何，不管怎样”，in case“假使，以防万一”几种固定用法。

例 3．Industrial safety does not just happen. Companies with low accident rates plan their safety

programs, work hard to organize them, and continue working to keep them_____ and active.

A．alive　　B．vivid　　C．mobile　　D．diverse

【答案】**A**

【解析】keep sth. alive 是固定词组，意思为“使……继续有效，使……继续发挥作用”，用在文章中语义通顺。keep 与 vivid“生动的”，mobile“移动的”和 diverse“多种多样的”都不构成固定搭配，故应排除。

例 4．The new experiments, such as those described for the first time at a recent meeting of the society for sleep Research in Minneapolis, suggest fascinating explanations_____ of non J-REM sleep.

A．in the light　　B．by virtue　　C．with the exception　D．for the purpose

【答案】**D**

【解析】根据题意，此处应填“关于……（的解释）”，“对……（做出解释）”。in the light of 的意思为“根据，考虑到”，如 in the light of circumstances“考虑到具体的情况”；by virtue of 的意思为“由于，凭借”；with the exception of 的意思为“除……之外”；for the purpose of 的意思为“出于……目的”。前三个短语显然不符合题意。

例 5．The key to the industrialization of space is the U. S space shuttle, with it astronauts will acquire a workhouse vehicle_____ of flying into space and returning many times.

A．capable　　B．suitable　　C．efficient　　D．fit

【答案】**A**

【解析】空格后的 of 表示只有 A 选项 capable 能用在此处。suitable 与 to 或 for 连用，如：This wine is not suitable to my taste.（这酒不合我的胃口。）fit 与 for 连用。efficient 意思为“有效率的”，显然不符合题意。

例 6．This view, however, is generally thought to be wrong. Specialists_____ history and economics, have shown two things.

A．at　　B．in　　C．about　　D．for

【答案】**B**

【解析】specialist（专家）是与 specialize 对应的名词形式。

例 7．The discussion was so prolonged and exhausting that_____ the speakers stopped for refreshments.

A．at large　　B．at intervals　　C．at ease　　D．at random

【答案】**B**

【解析】at intervals 表示“不时，时时”。A 项 at large 表示“逍遥法外，未被捕获”；C 项 at ease 表示“自在，合适”；D 项 at random 表示“任意地，随机”。

例 8．In no country_____ Britain, it has been said, can one experience four seasons in the course of a single day.

A．other than　　B．more than　　C．better than　　D．rather than

【答案】**A**

【解析】other than 表示“除了……”之意；more than 表示“多于……”；better than 表示“好于……”；rather than 表示“而不是”，表转折关系。

例 9．A lorry_____ Jane’s cat and sped away.

A．ran over　　B．ran into　　C．ran through　　D．ran down

【答案】**A**

【解析】四个词组的含义分别为：选项 A“（水）溢出，扼要复述，匆匆浏览，碾过”；选项 B“撞倒，偶然碰见”；选项 C“匆匆跑着穿过，匆匆处理，挥霍”；选项 D“用完，（人）逐渐无力，撞倒”。正确选择为 A 项，取“碾过”之意。

（三）语法与语篇

例 1．Concerns were raised_____ witnesses might be encouraged to exaggerate their stories.

A．what　　B．when　　C．which　　D．that

【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考点为同位语从句。witnesses might be encouraged to exaggerate their stories 是 concerns 的同位语，故用关联词 that。所以答案为 D 项。

例 2．It can be ready for_____ trip in about two weeks.

A．new　　B．another　　C．certain　　D．subsequent

【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考点为与名词的搭配。trip 在这里为可数名词单数，前面必须有定冠词 the 或不定冠词 a (an)，然后可以有相关形容词修饰该词，但在所给的四个选项中，A，C，D 若与 trip 连用，前面缺少冠词，而 B 选项 another=an other，与 trip 连用意思及语法上都符合英语表达习惯。

例 3．They (vitamins) do not provide energy, _____ do they construct or build any part of the body.

A．either　　B．so　　C．nor　　D．never

【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考点为倒装。本句说的是维生素起不到的两个作用。很明显，所填入的词必须表示否定，可前置并能够引导主谓倒装的并列句，同时能强调“也不”的意思的词。四个选项中，只有 C 选项 nor 符合此要求。

例 4．It will deliver materials and machines into space for industrial purposes_____ two decades ago when“sputnik”(artificial satellite) was added to the vocabulary.

A．unimagined　　B．unsettled　　C．uncovered　　D．unsolved

【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考点为分词用法。此处为过去分词做定语，修饰 it will deliver…purposes，句意为：（航天飞机）可以把原料和机器送往太空，这是 20 年前 sputnik 这一词新出现时，人们所无法想象的。其他三个选项 unsettled“不安全的，易变的”；uncovered“无盖的，无防备的”；unsolved“未解答的，未解决的”在此处不符合题意，因此，本题正确答案为 A 项。

例 5．The rats develop bacterial infection of the blood, _____ their immune systems—the self-protecting mechanism against diseases—had crashed.

A．it　　B．as if　　C．only if　　D．if only

【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考点为虚拟语气。最后半句突然出现一个与前面不一致的过去完成时，说明作者用的是虚拟语气，那么此处就必须填入可以接虚拟语气的连接词 as if。

例 6．For workers it can mean an end to the security, benefits and sense of_____ that came from being a loyal employee.

A．excitement　　B．conviction　　C．enthusiasm　　D．importance

【答案】**D**

【解析】前文提出，目前许多公司日益趋向于雇佣临时工而非正式工，以此来减轻种种负担并保持国际竞争力，但这对工人来说，作为正式工的那种“保障”“福利”和“自己对公司很重要的感觉”不再存在了。而 excitement“兴奋”，conviction“定罪，坚信”及 enthusiasm“热情”显然不符合上下文。

（四）句与句之间的逻辑关系

逻辑关系题是完形填空测试中常见的一种题型，其主要目的是考查考生对短文的连贯性和篇章结构的理解和掌握。考生应从语篇的角度或从上下文语境，正确判断句与句、句群与句群之间的逻辑关系，进而做出正确的选择。句子间的逻辑关系主要包括：并列关系（连接词有 and, while 等）；转折关系（连接词有 but, however, though, whereas, nevertheless 等）；顺序关系（连接词有 before, after, and, first, second, then, next, finally 等）；解释关系（连接词有 that is to say, in other words 等）；因果关系（连接词有 so, therefore, thus / because, for, since, as 等）；让步关系（连接词有 though, although, despite, in spite of 等）；条件关系[连接词有 if, unless, once, provided that, in case（of）等]。

例 1．They are different_____ their elements are arranged differently, and each vitamin performs one or more specific functions in the body.

A．in that　　B．so that　　C．such that　　D．expect that

【答案】**A**

【解析】in that 是比较少见的表示原因的主从连接词，多用于某事物不同（或相似）于另一事物是因为……根据上下文中出现的 different 和 differently 可以判断在逻辑上空白处需要一个能解释原因的关联词，意思是“各种维生素之所以不同是因为它们的元素排列不同所致”，因此选 in that。

例 2．Many people, _____, believe in being on the “safe side” and thus take extra vitamins.

A．nevertheless　　B．therefore　　C．moreover　　D．meanwhile

【答案】**A**

【解析】虽然过量的维生素对身体没有好处，但许多人仍为保险起见，服用过量的维生素，显然，两者间是转折关系。四个选项中：只有 nevertheless 表转折，而 therefore 表因果，moreover 表递进，meanwhile 表并列。

二、完形填空解题步骤与解题技巧分析

（一）完形填空解题步骤

完形填空在整个试卷中分值所占的比重为 10～15 分，我们推荐基本的三遍完形填空法。

（1）第一遍为快读　第一遍快读要把握文章的主旨和大意，明确具体的事实，如：时间、地点、人物及其关系；起因、发展和结果；整体与局部等，并了解短语、句子与段落之间的关系。初步理清文章在结构、内容等方面的脉络。在阅读时，千万不可忽略文章的第一句，

因为它通常是本段甚至全文的主题，是理解文章的重要线索。这一句通常特意作为完整的句子留出，以使考生不易对文章大意及内容产生误解。第一遍通读最好不要超过 3 分钟。

（2）第二遍为精读　在第二遍的精读中，需要考虑词义、语法、搭配及上下文结构等多方面的因素。考生可将被选答案分为两类。先把易填的功能词（主要是连词、介词或冠词）填上，以增加文章的可读性；然后再进行“语义填空”，即实义词填空（主要为名词、动词、形容词或副词）。实义词中，通常答案并非唯一，可先结合短文内容，把四个备选答案分别放进空白处，进行试验性选择，删去词义上明显错误的选项，接着反复阅读空白处前后若干个句子，结合余下的选项在短文中寻找“语境”线索。这时需要注意句子间的逻辑关系，词汇的复现和同现关系等。还应该注意的是，解答完形填空题也要和做阅读题一样，紧紧围绕作者的观点和思路，不要将自己的想法强加于作者，或者仅凭常识答题。这一遍可以用 10 分钟左右的时间。

（3）第三遍为检查　主要目的是检查错误和解决难题。将所有已确定的选项放入空白处后通读一遍，检验每个选项在整篇短文中是否合拍，是否使文章的内容与结构完整、逻辑正确。如果一切“天衣无缝”，则证明选择基本无误，如果感到有意思或逻辑上的不连贯，则需要根据上下文重新进行选择。这一遍用时不应超过 2 分钟。

（二）完形填空解题技巧分析

1．把握大意和中心，掌握文章主旨

完形填空在形式上是测试阅读理解，在内容上是测试词法和句法。故在做这部分题时先要用 2～3 分钟的时间快读全文，以把握文章的大意和中心。快读时，一般可跳过空格，或只对要填的内容做出笼统的猜测。如果空缺部分影响文章整体意义的连贯，这时可参考一下有关选项，以得到一些提示。

完形填空必须在对短文大意了解的基础上才能比较顺利准确地推知正确答案。因此考生应花适量时间将文章仔细通读一遍，初步理清文章在结构、内容等方面的脉络，抓住文章的中心思想或大意及各个句子之间意思上的联系。

通过快读，考生还应把握文章发展的基本线索，这也是做好完形填空的一个重要环节。文章总是按照一定的思路发展的。论说文一般按照逻辑推理关系论述，叙述文常常按照时间顺序来发展，而描述文的发展往往表现为空间关系。不同文体的文章在发展层次上常常要用到不同的连接、过渡方式。有时，如果考生能把握文章思路发展的基本线索，就能选出相应的连接方式，从而恢复文章在思路发展上的本来面目。

2．注意词汇和语法知识的灵活运用

在内容连贯、符合思路的前提下，要从语法结构、词义、搭配关系、习惯用法等方面来考虑所选内容。具体方法如下：填空时，首先要看有关内容的句法关系，辨别句型是简单句、并列句，还是主从句；要判断所填内容在句中充当什么成分，应该是什么词性。此外，考生还可以从时态、语态、名词和可数或不可数性等各种角度来考察所填内容是否与上下文保持一致。如果几个选项在语法关系上皆可，考生应从词汇方面考虑。

3．注意上下语境

完形填空的上下文语境极为重要，因为有些句子把四个选项填入之后似乎都可以，难以判断哪一个是正确选项，但通过语篇分析，答案只有一个。故在选项确定之后，还应通读全文，将所确定的选项放入空白处以检查每一个选项能否使本句结构合理和逻辑关系严密。此外，回读短文时还应考虑其篇章结构和全文意思完整，看一看在整篇短文的语言环境中每一

个答案与上下文和整篇是否合拍。要认真考虑和审查过渡词。

例 1．As was discussed before, it was not until the 19th century that the newspaper became the dominant pre-electronic_____, following in the wake of the pamphlet and the book and in the company of the periodical.

A．means　　B．method　　C．medium　　D．measure

【答案】**C**

【解析】原文中出现了 newspaper, pamphlet, book 和 periodical，它们都属于媒介 medium，空格处是说明报纸变成了什么，因此选 C 项。

例 2．Until recently, most historians spoke very critically of the Industrial Revolution. They _____ that in the long run industrialization greatly raised the standard of living for the average man.

A．admitted　　B．believed　　C．claimed　　D．predicted

【答案】**A**

【解析】前一句为主题句，定下了文章的基调，直到不久前，大多数历史学家对工业革命都持严厉批评的态度，由于第二句中 that 从句的内容与他们的观点正好矛盾，讲的是工业革命带给人们的好处，所以 believe“相信”与 claim“声称”都不能选，predict“预测”也不对，因为已是既成事实，而 admit 表示对客观事实的承认，用在这里正好符合文意。

第三节　典型例题评析

1

Directions: *Read the following text. Choose the best word(s) for each numbered blank and mark A,B,C or D on* ***ANSWER SHEET 1****.*

The human nose is an underrated tool. Humans are often thought to be insensitive smellers compared with animals, __1__ this is largely because, __2__ animals, we stand upright. This means that our noses are __3__ to perceiving those smells which float through the air, __4__ the majority of smells which stick to surfaces. In fact, __5__, we are extremely sensitive to smells, __6__ we do not generally realize it. Our noses are capable of __7__ human smells when these are __8__ to far below one part in one million.

Strangely, some people find that they can smell one type of flower but not another, __9__ others are sensitive to the smells of both flowers. This may be because some people do not have the genes necessary to generate __10__ smell receptors in the nose. These receptors are the cells which sense smells and send __11__ to the brain. However, it has been found that even people insensitive to a certain smell __12__ can suddenly become sensitive to it when __13__ to it often enough.

The explanation for insensitivity to smell seems to be that the brain finds it __14__ to keep all smell receptors working all the time but can __15__ new receptors if necessary. This may __16__ explain why we are not usually sensitive to our own smells— we do not need to be. We are not __17__ of the usual smell of our own house, but we __18__ new smells when we visit someone else's. The brain finds it best to keep

smell receptors __19__ for unfamiliar and emergency signals __20__ the smell of smoke, which might indicate the danger of fire.

1．A．although　B．as　C．but　D．while

【答案】**B**

【解析】A，C，D 三个选项都是转折连词。文中说人类的鼻子被低估了，与动物的鼻子相比，人类的鼻子对气味没有那么敏感。下面则说人与动物不同，人是直立行走的。前面是结果，后面是原因，所以应该用 B 选项 as 来引导原因状语。

2．A．above　B．unlike　C．excluding　D．besides

【答案】**B**

【解析】其实这一题很简单，稍微有些常识就能得出正确答案。直立行走是人区别于动物的基本特征。A 选项是无关干扰项。C 选项“把动物排除在外”，与上下文意思不符。D 选项说明了动物也能直立行走，显然错误。

3．A．limited　B．committed　C．dedicated　D．confined

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 limited“限制”；B 项 committed“犯（错误），干（坏事），把……交托给，提交，答应负责”；C 项 dedicated“献（身），致力，题献（把一部著作献给某人）”；D 项 confined“限制，禁闭，界限，边界”。强干扰项是 D 选项。limit, confine 这两个动词的一般含义均为“限制”或“局限”。limit 指时、空、程度、量等方面的“限定”，其内涵是如果超出了这种限度就会受罚或遭到令人不快的后果；此外，这个词也常用来表示“局限”；confine 具有 limit 和 restrict 两者的含义，但 confine 的内涵是“约束”或“束缚”。联系原文，文章是在说数量上的限制，人类的鼻子的功能仅限于某些方面，故 A 选项为正确答案。

4．A．catching　B．ignoring　C．missing　D．tracking

【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 catch“捕捉，发觉”；B 项 ignore“不理睬，忽视”；C 项 miss“未察觉，未嗅到”，例：Their house is at the end of the road—you can’t miss it.（他们的房子在路的尽头，你不会看不见的。）D 项 track“追踪，跟踪”，例：The hunter followed the animal’s tracks.（猎人追踪动物的足迹。）原文意思是“未嗅到”，所以应该选择 C 项。

5．A．anyway　B．though　C．instead　D．therefore

【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 anyway 表示转折，通常放在句首或句尾；B 项 though 表示转折，可以用于任何地方；C 项 instead 表示转折，通常放在句首；D 项 therefore 表示因果，通常放在句首或句中。根据前后句子的关系可知，本句话表示转折，应该选用 B 项。

6．A．even if　B．if only　C．only if　D．as if

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 even if“就算，即使”，引导条件状语从句；B 项 if only“只要”，引导条件状语从句；C 项 only if 不是习惯搭配；D 项 as if“好像”，引导虚拟条件从句。只有选用 A 选项 even if，句子的意思才连贯。

7．A．distinguishing B．discovering　C．determining　D．detecting

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 distinguish“区分，辨别”，指感觉到不同或有区别；B 项 discover“发现，观察到”，指第一个找到、学会或观察到；C 项 determine“确定”，指在考虑、调查或计算之后决定性地确认；D 项 detect“察觉，探测到”，指感觉到。

8．A．diluted　　B．dissolved　　C．dispersed　　D．diffused

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 dilute“淡化，冲淡”，主要指气味、味道，例：The nurse diluted the drug with saline water.（护士用生理盐水把药加以稀释。）B 项 dissolve“使溶解”，主要指液体，例：Heat dissolved the candle into a pool of wax in a few minutes.（不到几分钟，热量就把蜡烛融化成一摊蜡。）C 项 disperse“使散开，驱散”，主要指人群、消息或烟雾，例：The crowd had dispersed when the police arrived.（警察到来时人群已经散开了。）D 项 diffuse“减弱”，主要指光线。所填之词的主语是气味，所以应选 A 项。

9．A．when　　B．since　　C．for　　D．whereas

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 when 通常引导时间状语从句；B 项 since 引导时间、原因状语从句；C 项 for 引导原因状语从句；D 项 whereas 引导转折关系的句子，意思是“而……”。根据上下文判断，前后分句为转折关系，应该选用 D 项。

10．A．unusual　　B．particular　　C．unique　　D．typical

【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 unusual“不寻常的”，指与众不同的；B 项 particular“特殊的”，指与同一团体、范畴或种类的其他部分分离或区分出来的；C 项 unique“独特的”，指独一无二的；D 项 typical“典型的”，指表明一个种类、种群或类别的性质、特性或特点的。文中指出：有些人能够嗅出某种花而不是另一种花的气味。所填之词应该表示“特别”之意，应该选用 B 项。

11．A．signs　　B．stimuli　　C．messages　　D．impulses

【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 sign“标志”，指显示事实、情况或性质在场或存在的某物，例：There are no signs of life in the house.（这房子没有有人住的迹象。）B 项 stimulus“刺激因素”，指能引起或被认为引起反应的东西，例：Light is a stimulus to growth in plants.（光是植物生长的促进因素。）C 项 message“信息”，指以书面、信号或其他方式从一个人、一个地方或一群人传给另一人、另一个地方或另一群人的消息，例：I have sent mother a message to tell her I shall be home late.（我已经给母亲捎了个信儿，告诉她我回家晚点儿。）D 项 impulse“本能”，指驱动力或倾向，例：She bought the dress on impulse.（她一时冲动买了这件衣服。）只有 message 能够与 send 搭配使用。

12．A．at first　　B．at all　　C．at large　　D．at times

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 at first“起初，原先”；B 项 at all“根本”；C 项 at large“详尽，普遍”；D 项 at times“有时，不时”。所填之词的主语是“even people insensitive to a certain smell”，后面接着说“can suddenly become sensitive to it”，所以应该选择 A 选项 at first。

13．A．subjected　　B．left　　C．drawn　　D．exposed

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 subject“易于受……影响”，通常与 to 搭配使用；B 项 leave“留下”，一般

不与 to 搭配；C 项 draw“吸引”，一般不与 to 搭配；D 项 expose“暴露于，接受”，通常与 to 搭配使用。所填之词应该与 to 搭配，并且所填之词的宾语是“气味”，所以应该选用 D 项。

14．A．ineffective　B．incompetent　C．inefficient　D．insufficient

【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 ineffective“没有效果的”，指不起作用的，不能产生预期效果的；B 项 incompetent“无能的，不能胜任的”，指对有效的指导或行动缺乏应有能力的，通常修饰人，例：He is a total incompetent person.（他是一个毫无能力的人。）C 项 inefficient 指（机器、系统等）“无效率的”“效率低的”；D 项 insufficient“不充足的”，指不够的，例：The food and drinks were insufficient for the needs of twenty lads.（食物和饮料不够 20 个小伙子吃喝。）根据后面的“keep all smell receptors working all the time”，应选 C 选项 inefficient。

15．A．introduce　B．summon　C．trigger　D．create

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 introduce“推行，提倡”，指引入流通、使用或运行中；B 项 summon“召集，召唤”，指要求出席或出现，例：The teacher summoned all the children to the room.（老师把所有的孩子都叫进了房间里。）C 项 trigger“引发，触发”，指导致……的产生，例：He accidentally triggered his rifle.（他无意中触发了步枪的扳机。）D 项 create 对应后面的 new 一词。

16．A．still　B．also　C．otherwise　D．nevertheless

【答案】**B**

【解析】 A 项 still“仍然，还”；B 项 also“也，同样”；C 项 otherwise“另外，否则”；D 项 nevertheless“然而，不过”。例：She was very tired, nevertheless she kept on working.（她虽然很疲倦，可仍在继续工作。）前面的句子是在解释原因，本句话还是在解释原因，所以应该选用 B 项。

17．A．sure　B．sick　C．aware　D．tired

【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考查固定搭配。A 项 be aware of 是固定搭配，表示“知道，意识到”。

18．A．tolerate　B．repel　C．neglect　D．notice

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 tolerate“忍受，容忍”，例：I can’t tolerate your bad manners any longer.（我再也不能容忍你无礼的行为。）B 项 repel“抵制，击退”，例：His accent repels me.（他说话的腔调使我厌烦。）C 项 neglect“忽视，忽略”，例：If you neglect this property, it will depreciate.（如果你忽视这份资产，它无形中就贬值了。）D 项 notice“注意到，发现”。根据句子中的 but 可知，所填之词表示的意思应该与 are not aware of 的意思相反，所以应该选用 D 项。

19．A．available　B．reliable　C．identifiable　D．suitable

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 available“可获得的，可用的”，通常与 for 搭配使用；B 项 reliable“可信赖的，可靠的”，通常与 to 搭配使用；C 项 identifiable“可以确认的”；D 项 suitable“合适的”，通常与 for，to 搭配使用。所填之词的主语是 smell receptors，宾语是 unfamiliar and emergency signals，所以应该选用 A 项。

20．A．similar to　B．such as　C．along with　D．aside from

【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 similar to“类似于……”；B 项 such as“比如”，通常用于举例；C 项 along with“与……一道”；D 项 aside from“除……之外”。文中是在举例说明，所以应该选用 B 项。

【参考译文】人类通常低估了自己的鼻子的作用。通常人们认为人类的鼻子不如动物的鼻子那样敏感。这大概是由于我们人类与动物不同，我们是直立行走的缘故。这意味着我们人类的鼻子只能闻到那些飘浮在空气中的气味，而不能闻到地面上的那些气味。但是，实际上我们人类的嗅觉是很敏感的，尽管我们都没有意识到这一点。当人类的气味被稀释到低于原来气味浓度的百万分之一时，我们人类的鼻子能辨别出某个人身上的气味。

奇怪的是，许多人发现他们能辨别出某种花的气味，却辨别不出另外某种花的气味。但是有些人却对这两种花的气味都很敏感。这也许是因为某些人没有在鼻子中产生气味接收器的基因的缘故。这些接收器是一些能感知气味和发送信息给大脑的细胞。然而，人们已经发现，即使人们起初对某种花的气味并不敏感，但是只要长期闻到这种花的气味的话，就会对这种花的气味突然变得敏感起来。

对花的气味不敏感性的解释似乎是：大脑不能保持所有的气味接收器在任何时候都处于工作状态，但是如果需要的话，大脑能产生新的气味接收器。这种观点也许能解释为什么我们有时对自己身上的气味都不敏感的原因。我们没有注意到我们自己房间里的气味，但是当我们参观了别人家的房间后，我们就能注意到我们的房间里有了新的气味了。大脑能够很好地保持气味接收器对于不熟悉的气味和紧急信号一直处于敏感状态，例如，可能表明有火灾危险的烟雾的气味。

2

Directions: *Read the following text. Choose the best word(s) for each numbered blank and mark A, B, C or D.*

Many theories concerning the causes of juvenile delinquency (crimes committed by young people) focus either on the individual or on society as the major contributing influence. Theories __1__ on the individual suggest that children engage in criminal behavior __2__ they were not sufficiently penalized for previous misdeeds or that they have learned criminal behavior through __3__ with others. Theories focusing on the role of society suggest that children commit crimes in __4__ to their failure to rise above their socioeconomic status, __5__ as a rejection of middle-class values. Most theories of juvenile delinquency have focused on children from disadvantaged families, __6__ the fact that children from wealthy homes also commit crimes. The latter may commit crimes __7__ lack of adequate parental control. All theories, however, are tentative and are __8__ to criticism. Changes in the social structure may indirectly __9__ juvenile crime rates. For example, changes in the economy that __10__ to fewer job opportunities for youth and rising unemployment __11__ make gainful employment increasingly difficult to obtain. The resulting discontent may in __12__ lead more youths into criminal behavior. Families have also __13__ changes these years. More families consist of one - parent households or two working parents; __14__, children are likely to have less supervision at home __15__ was common in the traditional

family. This __16__ lack of parental supervision is thought to be an influence on juvenile crime rates. Other __17__ causes of offensive acts include frustration or failure in school, the increased __18__ of drugs and alcohol, and the growing __19__ of child abuse and child neglect. All these conditions tend to increase the probability of a child committing a criminal act, __20__ a direct causal relationship has not yet been established.

1．A．acting　　B．relying　　C．centering　　D．commenting

【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 acting on“对……起作用，按……行动，作用于”。B 项 relying on（upon）“依靠，依赖”，如：He can be relied on to keep secret.（相信他能保密。）C 项 centering on“集中，围绕”。D 项 commenting on“对……进行评论”，如：Everyone commented on her new hat.（大家都在评论她的新帽子。）如：He commented on the bad road.（他评论了这条糟糕的路。）本题应该选择 C 项，centering on 相当于 focusing on，在句中做定语修饰 theories。

2．A．before　　B．unless　　C．until　　D．because

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 before“在……之前”，引导时间状语从句；B 项 unless“除非”，引导条件状语从句，如：My baby sister never cries unless she is hungry.（我刚出生的妹妹除非饿了，她是从来不哭的。）C 项 until 表示“直到……”，引导时间状语从句，如：We can’t start the job until we have the approval from the authority concerned.（没有有关当局的批准，我们不能开始这项工作。）D 项 because“*conj. / adv.* 因为”，在本题中为正确答案，引导原因状语从句，解释前面 engage 的原因。

3．A．interaction　　B．assimilation　　C．cooperation　　D．consultation

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 interaction“相互作用，相互影响”。affective interaction“情感作用（或影响）”，atmospheric interaction“大气相互作用”。B 项 assimilation“吸收；同化”。The act or process of assimilating.（同化吸收的行为或过程。）C 项 cooperation“合作”，如：Your cooperation means much / a great deal to us.（你们的协作对我们有极大/很大的意义。）D 项 consultation“请教，咨询”，如：The doctors held a consultation to decide whether an operation was necessary.（医生们会诊以决定是否需要动手术。）本句中是讲的青少年之间的相互影响作用，所以应该选择 A 项。

4．A．return　　B．reply　　C．reference　　D．response

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 return“归还”。in return to“作为对……的报答”；in return（for）“作为……的报答（回礼），交换”；make return for“报答……”；write in return“写回信”；return for“报答”；return to“回到（某个话题、某种状态）；恢复，重新采取”。B 项 reply“回答”；in reply to“作为对……的回答”。C 项 reference“参考，涉及”；in reference to“关于”。D 项 response“反应”；in response to“因……而……，作为……的反应”。

5．A．or　　B．but rather　　C．but　　D．or else

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 or 表示选择，是并列连词。B 项 but rather“而是”，表示转折关系；C 项 but“但是”，表示转折；D 项 or else“不然，否则”。本句话的完整意思为“青少年参与犯罪

活动是因为他们在以前的罪行中没有受到足够严重的惩罚，或者他们通过与其他人的交往而学会了犯罪行为。”所以应该选择并列关系的 or。

6．A．considering　B．ignoring　C．highlighting　D．discarding

【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 considering“*v.* 考虑，顾及，认为；*prep.* 鉴于，考虑到，顾及”，如：Considering his age, the little boy reads very well.（就他的年龄来说，这小男孩读得挺好的。）B 项 ignoring“忽略，无视”，如：Ignore the child if he misbehaves, and he'll soon stop.（小孩不乖时，别去理他，不久他就会不闹了。）C 项 highlighting“*n.* 加亮区，精彩场面，最显著（重要）部分；*vt.* 加亮，使显著，以强光照射，突出”；[搭配] to be a highlight of“为……中最突出的事物”。D 项 discarding“遗弃”，[搭配] into the discard“成为无用之物；被遗忘”；throw sth. into the discard [美]“放弃某事”。本句中“但这些理论忽略了这样一个事实”，据此 B 为正确答案。

7．A．on　B．in　C．for　D．with

【答案】**C**

【解析】空白处前的含义是“青少年犯罪”，而后面的含义是“缺乏父母的管教”，构成因果关系。所以正确答案为 C 项。for lack“因为缺少……”。其实本题的答案线索在第 1 段第 1 句中的 causes（原因）一词，由因果关系很快就知道了 C 项为正确答案。

8．A．immune　B．resistant　C．sensitive　D．subject

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 immune“免疫的”，[搭配] be immune from punishment“免除处罚”；immune from taxation taxes“免税”。B 项 resistant“*adj.* 抵抗的，有阻力的”。C 项 sensitive“敏感的”。D 项 subject“*n.* 题目，主题；*adj.* 受他国统治的，未独立的，受制于……的，受……影响的，以……为条件的；*vt.* 使屈从于……，使隶属”。[搭配] subject sb. / sth. to“使服从于……，使某人/物隶属于……，使某人/物听从于……，使受到……，使经历”；subject to“在……条件下；常遭……；易受……的侵袭；受控制；服从……的指挥”。本题中，由于所有的理论都是“尝试性的（tentative）”，故所有的理论都会“遭受批评和质疑”（subject to criticism），D 项为正确答案。

9．A．affect　B．reduce　C．check　D．reflect

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 affect“影响”；B 项 reduce“减少，降低”；C 项 check“限制，阻止”；D 项 reflect“反映”。本题中空白处前的“社会结构变化”与空白处后的“青少年犯罪率”也构成因果关系，所以 A 选项为正确答案。

10．A．point　B．lead　C．come　D．amount

【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 point to“暗示，指示”；B 项 lead to“导致，引起”；C 项 come to“总计为，结果是”；D 项 amount to“达到，总计”。本题空白处前的“经济变化”导致其后的“日益减少的就业机会”，这也是“因（causes）”和“果（effect）”的关系，B 选项为正确答案。

11．A．in general　B．on average　C．by contrast　D．at length

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 in general“一般来说，大体上”；B 项 on average“平均”；C 项 by contrast

“作为对照，对比”；D 项 at length“最后，最终”。本题中“上升的失业率”与“通常使好工作日益难寻”在逻辑上形成“语气”上的呼应关系。其余三个词均不符合上下文的逻辑关系。

12．A．case　　B．short　　C．turn　　D．essence

【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 in case“以防，万一”。B 项 in short“简而言之”。C 项 in turn“依次，轮流；反过来”。D 项 in essence“本质上，实质上”。本题中只有 in turn 才能准确表达主题句中 indirectly 这层因果关系。要想答对这道题，考生应该从“社会经济变化”导致“年轻人失业”和“青少年产生不满情绪”，最后导致“青少年犯罪”这条主线着手，这是一条明显的因果链条。

13．A．survived　　B．noticed　　C．undertaken　　D．experienced

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 survived“幸存”；B 项 noticed“注意到”；C 项 undertaken“承受，接受”；D 项 experienced“经受，经历”。本段第 2 句中“更多的家庭是单亲家庭”表明了传统的家庭模式已经发生了变化，所以空白处前的“家庭”与空白处后的“变化”之间应该用足以体现“经历”家庭变化的动词，才能满足整个句子逻辑上的需要。

14．A．contrarily　　B．consequently　　C．similarly　　D．simultaneously

【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 contrarily“相反”；B 项 consequently“因此，所以”；C 项 similarly“同样地，相似地”；D 项 simultaneously“同时”。考生可以发现，空白处的前后是明显的因果关系，所以“因此”一词正好“承前启后”。

15．A．than　　B．that　　C．which　　D．as

【答案】**A**

【解析】本题比较简单，具体的答题线索就是 less 一词，句中用了 less，很明显是比较级，所以应当接 than。

16．A．system　　B．structure　　C．concept　　D．heritage

【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 system“制度，体系”；B 项 structure“结构”；C 项 concept“概念”；D 项 heritage“继承，遗产”。本题中空白处前的“传统的（traditional）”暗示了答案为“旧的”家庭“结构（structure）”。本段谈论的是家庭所经历的变化，具体涉及“家庭结构（structure）的变化对青少年的影响”。

17．A．assessable　　B．identifiable　　C．negligible　　D．incredible

【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 assessable“可以估计的”；B 项 identifiable“可以确认的”；C 项 negligible“可以忽略的，无足轻重的”；D 项 incredible“不可置信的”。要想答对本题，我们应该回到全文的第一句“有关青少年犯罪的原因的许多理论或者聚焦（focus on）于个人或者聚焦于社会”，这是全文的中心句，四个选项中只有 B 选项在中心思想表达和主题连贯上与 focus on 遥相呼应。这道题是这篇完形填空考题中最难的一道题，答对本题说明考生已经具备对于上下文的把握能力和较强的逻辑思维能力。

18．A．expense　　B．restriction　　C．allocation　　D．availability

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 expense“消耗；损失”；B 项 restriction“限制，局限”；C 项 allocation“分配”；D 项 availability“可得到性，可获得性”。本题中，“毒品和酒品”的泛滥与青少年犯罪的增加有关，而“毒品和酒品”的“可获得性”是造成上述不良社会现象的三个原因之一。

19．A．incidence　B．awareness　C．exposure　D．popularity

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 incidence“发生，影响”；B 项 awareness“意识”；C 项 exposure“暴露”；D 项 popularity“名望；流行”。本题中具体涉及了“虐待儿童（child abuse）”，根据因果关系，本题应该选择 A 项 incidence 发生，影响。

20．A．provided　B．since　C．although　D．supposing

【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 provided 可引导条件状语从句。B 项 since 可引导时间状语从句和原因状语从句。C 项 although 可引导让步状语从句，符合全句意思。D 项 supposing 可引导条件状语从句。本题的答题线索是空白处前后内容在语义上所形成的“转折关系”。

【译文】很多关于青少年犯罪起因的理论主要把个人或者社会因素看作导致青少年犯罪的主要影响。以个人因素为中心理论的提出，青少年参与犯罪活动是因为他们在以前的罪行中没有受到足够严重的惩罚，或者他们通过与其他人的交往而学会了犯罪行为。专注于社会因素的理论认为，青少年犯罪是对他们在提高社会经济地位时遭到失败后的反应，或者是对中等阶层价值观的不满的发泄。大多数有关青少年犯罪的理论主要针对那些来自不幸家庭的孩子，但这些理论忽略了这样一个事实：家庭生活富裕的孩子也会犯罪。后者可能是由于缺少足够的父母监护而导致犯罪。但所有的理论都是暂时正确的，都要受到批判。社会结构的变化可能直接影响青少年犯罪率。例如，当经济变化使得青少年工作机会减少，失业率上升时，这通常会使得他们很难找到好工作。随之而来的不满情绪反过来致使更多的年轻人走上犯罪道路。这些年家庭也在起变化。有更多的家庭由单亲或都在工作的双亲组成，这样，孩子们在家很可能比那种传统家庭体系的孩子受到更少的监督。缺少双亲监督被认为是影响青少年犯罪率的一个方面。攻击性行为的其他起因包括挫折或学业失败，毒品和酒精不断增加的效力，和越来越多的儿童虐待及儿童忽视现象。尽管还没有确定直接的起因，所有这些条件往往都会增加青少年犯罪的可能性。

3

Directions: *Read the following text. Choose the best word(s) for each numbered blank and mark A,B,C or D.*

Teachers need to be aware of the emotional, intellectual, and physical changes that young adults experience. And they also need to give serious __1__ to how they can be best __2__ such changes. Growing bodies need movement and __3__, but not just in ways that emphasize competition. __4__ they are adjusting to their new bodies and a whole host of new intellectual and emotional challenges; teenagers are especially self-conscious and need the __5__ that comes from achieving success and knowing that their accomplishments are __6__ by others. However, the typical teenage

lifestyle is already filled with so much competition that it would be __7__ to plan activities in which there are more winners than losers, __8__, publishing newsletters with many student-written book reviews, __9__ student artwork, and sponsoring book discussion clubs. A variety of small clubs can provide __10__ opportunities for leadership, as well as for practice in successful __11__ dynamics. Making friends is extremely important to teenagers, and many shy students need the __12__ of some kind of organization with a supportive adult __13__ visible in the background.

In these activities, it is important to remember that the young teens have __14__ attention spans. A variety of activities should be organized __15__ participants can remain active as long as they want and then go on to __16__ else without feeling guilty and without letting the other participants __17__. this does not mean that adults must accept irresponsibility. __18__ they can help students acquire a sense of commitment by __19__ for roles that are within their __20__ and their attention spans and by shavings clearly stated rules.

1．A．thought　　B．idea　　C．opinion　　D．advice

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 thought“思考，想法，思想，关心”。give thought to“考虑……”。B 项 idea“想法，念头，主意，思想，观念，概念”。C 项 opinion“意见，看法，主张，判断，评价”。如：He asked his father’s opinion about his plans.（他征求爸爸对他的计划的意见。）D 项 advice“忠告，建议”；give advice to：劝告，与句意不符。

2．A．strengthen　　B．accommodate　　C．stimulate　　D．enhance

【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 strengthen“加强，巩固”，如：Our enemy has greatly strengthened during the truce talks.（和谈期间，敌人力量已大为增强。）B 项 accommodate“*vt.* 供应，供给，使适应，调节，和解，向……提供，容纳，调和；*vi.* 适应”。如：He will accommodate me with the use of his house while he is abroad.（他在国外期间将把他的住宅供我使用。）C 项 stimulate“刺激，激励”。如：Light stimulates the optic nerve.（光刺激视神经。）D 项 enhance“提高，增强”。如：Passing the English examination should enhance your chances of getting the post.（通过了英语考试应该会增加你获得这个职位的机会。）本题中应该为“适应这些变化”，所以 B 项为正确答案。

3．A．care　　B．nutrition　　C．exercise　　D．leisure

【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 care“照料，注意，烦恼，忧虑”。B 项 nutrition“营养”。C 项 exercise“训练，锻炼，练习”。D 项 leisure“空闲，悠闲，安逸”。本题中应该用 exercise“训练，锻炼”与前面的词 movement 构成搭配。

4．A．If　　B．Although　　C．Whereas　　D．Because

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 If“如果”，表条件。B 项 Although“虽然，尽管”，表让步。如：Although they are poor, they are happy.（虽然他们很穷，但很快乐。）C 项 Whereas“然而，反之，但是”，表转折。如：Some people like fat meat, whereas others hate it.（有些人喜欢肥肉，相反有些人讨厌肥肉。）D 项 Because“因为”，表原因。本题中，because 引导原因状语从句，用来解释

后面的主句。

5．A．assistance　　B．guidance　　C．confidence　　D．tolerance

【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 assistance“协助，援助，补助”。B 项 guidance“指导，领导”。C 项 confidence“信心”。D 项 tolerance“容忍，忍受，宽容”。本题中 confidence 与 challenge 相呼应，意为“要适应挑战的话，就得有信心”。而且从语法上看，后面的定语从句也只能修饰 confidence，其余选项均不正确。

6．A．claimed　　B．admired　　C．ignored　　D．surpassed

【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 claimed“要求；主张，断言，声称，自称”。如：Did you claim on the insurance after your car accident?（你的车出事之后，要求领保险金了吗？）B 项 admired“赞美，钦佩，羡慕”。C 项 ignored“忽视，不理睬”。D 项 surpassed“超越，胜过”。如：The task surpassed his skill.（这工作非他的技术所能胜任。）本句中 admired 与成就（accomplishments）构成逻辑搭配。

7．A．improper　　B．risky　　C．fair　　D．wise

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 improper“不适当的，不合适的，不适宜的”。如：Sports clothes are improper for wearing in church.（运动服不适合在教堂内穿。）B 项 risky“危险的”。a risky business（冒险的生意）C 项 fair“公平的，晴朗的，美丽的”。D 项 wise“英明的，明智的，聪明的，明白的”。全句的意思是：“青少年的生活中通常是已充满竞争，所以明智的做法就是组织一些胜多败少的活动。”be wise to 表示“……是明智的”。

8．A．in effect　　B．as a result　　C．for example　　D．in a sense

【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 in effect“实际上”。如：He is, in effect, my rival.（实际上他是我的竞争对手。）B 项 as a result“结果”。C 项 for example“例如”。D 项 in a sense“在某种意义上”。很明显，本题应该选择 C 项“for example”做插入语，引出下面的句子。

9．A．displaying　　B．describing　　C．creating　　D．exchanging

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 displaying“陈列，展览，显示”。B 项 describing“描写，描述”。C 项 creating“创造，引起，造成”。D 项 exchanging“交换，交流”。本题中，displaying 与 artwork（艺术品）构成搭配。

10．A．durable　　B．excessive　　C．surplus　　D．multiple

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 durable“持久的，耐用的”。B 项 excessive“过多的，过分的，额外的”。C 项 surplus“过剩的，剩余的”。D 项 multiple“多样的，多重的”。全句的意思是“各种各样的小型俱乐部可以提供多种机遇”，multiple 与 opportunity 构成搭配。

11．A．group　　B．individual　　C．personnel　　D．corporation

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 group“团体，群，组，团”。B 项 individual“个人的，个别的，单独的”。

C 项 personnel“人员，职员”。engineering and technical personnel“工程技术人员”；personnel agency“职业介绍所”；personnel department“人事处”，[科] personnel director“人事主任”。D 项 corporation“公司，社团，法人”。本句的意思“也可以借助集体力量成功地提供实践机会”，group dynamics“集体的力量”。

12．A．consent　B．insurance　C．admission　D．security

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 consent“同意，选成，允诺”。如：Has the minister consented to have his speech printed?（部长已同意印发他的讲话了吗?）B 项 insurance“保险，保险单”。C 项 admission“允许进入，承认，供认”。D 项 security“安全”。在本题中，空白处下面的 supportive 一词具有暗指作用，害羞的学生需要来自某种组织的安全感。

13．A．particularly　B．barely　C．definitely　D．rarely

【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 particularly“独特地，显著地”。如：He isn't particularly clever but industrious.（他并不特别聪明，但很勤奋。）B 项 barely“仅仅，刚刚，几乎不能”，如：They had barely enough time to catch the plane.（他们差点没来得及赶上飞机。）C 项 definitely“明确地，干脆地”。D 项 rarely“很少，罕见地”。barely visible 意为“几乎看不见”，本题中 D 项为正确答案。

14．A．similar　B．long　C．different　D．short

【答案】**D**

【解析】根据文章意思，年轻人好动，注意力集中的时间短，所以答案为 D 项。short attention spans“短暂的注意力集中期”。A 项 similar“类似的，相似的”。B 项 long“长的”。C 项 different“不同的”。D 项 short“短的”。

15．A．if only　B．now that　C．so that　D．even if

【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 if only“只要”，引导条件状语从句。B 项 now that“既然”，引导原因状语从句。C 项 so that“所以，为了”，引导目的状语从句，为本题的正确答案。D 项 even if“即使”，引导让步状语从句。

16．A．everything　B．anything　C．nothing　D．something

【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项中只有 D 项符合题意。something else“别的事情”。go to something else“继续去做别的事情”。

17．A．off　B．down　C．out　D．alone

【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 off：[搭配] let off“饶恕，准许……暂停工作”。B 项 down：[搭配] let down“使失望，辜负，松劲”。如：Please come and support me. Don't let me down!（来吧，支持我，别让我失望!）C 项 out：[搭配] let out“放掉，泄露，放大，出租”。D 项 alone：[搭配] let alone“不管，不打扰”。

18．A．On the contrary　B．On the average
C．On the whole　D．On the other hand

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 On the contrary“正相反”。B 项 On the average“按平均数计算”。C 项 On the whole“大体上，基本上”。D 项 On the other hand“另一方面”。本题应选 A 选项 On the contrary 做插入语，引出和前句正好相反的情况。

19．A．making　　B．standing　　C．planning　　D．taking

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 making：[搭配] make for“（匆匆）走向，向前，有利于，导致”。B 项 standing：[搭配]stand for“代表，代替，象征，支持”。C 项 planning：[搭配] plan for“为……做准备，定计划，想办法”。如：I had planned for 20 guests, but only 10 arrived.（我准备了 20 个客人的所需，但只到了 10 个人。）D 项 taking：[搭配] take for“认为，以为”。

20．A．capability　　B．responsibility　　C．proficiency　　D．efficiency

【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 capability“能力，性能，接受力”。[搭配] within one’s capability“在某人的能力范围内”。如：The boy has great capabilities in long-distance running.（这男孩有很大的长距离赛跑的潜能。）B 项 responsibility“责任，职责”。C 项 proficiency“熟练，精通”。如：He made little proficiency in literary accomplishments.（他在文学方面成就不多。）D 项 efficiency“效率，功效”。

【译文】老师应该对青少年的智力、情绪和身体各方面的变化加以注意，同时也要对他们如何适应这些变化给予密切的关注。发育中的身体需要运动和锻炼，而不仅仅是为了竞技，要适应新的身体状况和智力及情感方面的诸多新挑战。青少年的自我意识特别强，他们需要成功的信心，看到自己的成就，他们需要得到他人的赞扬。然而，青少年的生活中通常已充满竞争，所以明智的做法就是组织一些胜多败少的活动，譬如：出版由许多学生撰写书评的通讯，展览学生的美术作品，赞助读者俱乐部。各种各样的小型俱乐部可以提供多种机遇，锻炼孩子的领导才能，也可以借助集体力量成功地提供实践机会。交友对青少年来说是极其重要的，许多害羞的学生需要来自某种组织的安全感，成年人的帮助则应该比较隐蔽。

在这些活动中，我们应该注意的是，青少年的注意力持续时间短。应该组织多种多样的活动以迎合他们，尽量让他们的兴趣保持活跃，然后再进行别的活动，这样不会使他们不安，也不会使其他参与者失望。但是，这并不是说成年人一点责任也没有。与此相反，成年人通过对青少年能力和注意力所及活动的策划及通过对游戏规则的清晰阐述，帮助学生获得一种参与感。

第四节　完形填空强化训练

Passage 1

The translator must have an excellent, up-to-date knowledge of his source languages, full facility in the handling of his target language, which will be his mother tongue or language of

habitual __1__ and a knowledge and understanding of the latest subject-matter in his field of __2__.

This is, __3__, his professional equipment. __4__ this, it is desirable that he __5__ have an inquiring mind, wide interests, a good memory and the ability to grasp quickly the basic principles of new developments. He should be willing to work __6__ his own, often __7__ high speeds, but should be humble enough to consult others __8__ his own knowledge not always prove adequate to the task in hand. He should be able to type fairly quickly and accurately and, if he is working mainly for publication, should have more than a nodding __9__ with printing techniques and proof-reading. If he is working basically as an information translator, let us say, for an industrial firm, he should have the flexibility of mind to enable him to __10__ rapidly from one source language to another, as well as from one subject-matter to another, since this ability is frequently __11__ of him in such work. Bearing in mind the nature of the translator's work, i.e. the processing of the written word, it is, strictly speaking, __12__ that he should be able to speak the languages he is dealing with. If he does speak them, it is an advantage __13__ a hindrance, but this skill is in many ways a luxury that he can __14__ with. It is, __15__, desirable that he should have an approximate idea about the __16__ of his source languages even if this is restricted to __17__ how proper names and place names are pronounced. The same __18__ to an ability to write his source languages. If he can, well and good; if he cannot, it does not __19__. There are many other skills and __20__ that are desirable in a translator.（中国矿业大学 2017 年试题）

1．A．application	B．use	C．utility	D．usage
2．A．specialization	B．majors	C．specials	D．profession
3．A．as it was	B．as it were	C．as it is	D．as this is
4．A．More than	B．Except for	C．Because of	D．In addition to
5．A．must	B．need	C．should	D．ought to
6．A．of	B．by	C．for	D．on
7．A．in	B．to	C．at	D．for
8．A．should	B．when	C．because	D．if
9．A．familiarity	B．acquaintance	C．knowledge	D．skill
10．A．change	B．transform	C．turn	D．switch
11．A．lacked	B．required	C．faced	D．confronted
12．A．essential	B．unnecessary	C．advantageous	D．useless
13．A．over	B．despite	C．rather than	D．instead
14．A．deal	B．concern	C．work	D．do away
15．A．however	B．accordingly	C．consequently	D．thus
16．A．idioms	B．spelling	C．grammar	D．pronunciation
17．A．knowing	B．having known	C．know	D．have known
18．A．refers	B．comes	C．applies	D．amounts
19．A．matter	B．mind	C．harm	D．work
20．A．characteristics	B．qualities	C．distinctions	D．features

Passage 2

Recent research from animal behaviorists suggests that “as the crow flies” should no longer be taken to mean “the shortest distance between two points.” Zoologists at Oxford University, __1__ conducted an eighteen-month __2__ of homing pigeons, have concluded that under some circumstances, pigeons follow __3__ visual landmarks to find their way home __4__ than taking the shortest, most direct route. __5__ for their ability to navigate long distances, homing pigeons use the __6__ of the sun and stars, their inbuilt compasses, and perhaps also their sense of smell to direct their flight over long __7__ or on a journey for the first time. __8__, different factors appear to affect a pigeon’s navigation __9__ it is released close to its __10__. Animal behaviorists reached this __11__ after attaching small global positioning devices to the backs of pigeons and releasing them a few miles from their home. These devices enabled the scientists to __12__ the precise location of each pigeon every second of __13__ flight. Each pigeon was tracked for approximately twenty flights from the __14__ point. For the first several flights, each bird's path __15__ significantly from the paths it had taken __16__. Subsequently, __17__, the bird would tend to follow the same path, __18__ after flight, even though that path was not always the most direct route home. The scientists concluded that pigeons use a __19__ of familiar visual landmarks to find their way when they are near their home rather than relying primarily on compass navigation. Major highways are one __20__ landmark. Almost comically, some of the pigeons followed the path of a major highway they could see below them, turning where the road turned, and even following the circular path of the exit ramps.（北京航空航天大学 2014 年试题）

1．A．which	B．then	C．who	D．had
2．A．check	B．flight	C．period	D．study
3．A．full	B．familiar	C．magnetic	D．no
4．A．longer	B．other	C．fewer	D．rather
5．A．Certain	B．Regardless	C．Known	D．Concerning
6．A．composition	B．influence	C．position	D．dimensions
7．A．distractions	B．distances	C．moments	D．delays
8．A．Simply	B．However	C．Otherwise	D．Consequently
9．A．when	B．until	C．still	D．since
10．A．flight	B．wings	C．home	D．young
11．A．decision	B．idea	C．conclusion	D．summary
12．A．approve	B．match	C．manipulate	D．record
13．A．its	B．group	C．per	D．one
14．A．same	B．actual	C．distant	D．home
15．A．reduced	B．varied	C．followed	D．improved
16．A．off	B．first	C．earlier	D．over
17．A．nevertheless	B．moreover	C．although	D．though
18．A．flight	B．right	C．then	D．soon

19．A．unit　B．sum　C．link　D．chain
20．A．example　B．such　C．similar　D．type

Passage 3

Environment has taken rather a back seat politically since the Earth summit in Rio de Janeiro nearly five years ago. __1__ the problems that meeting __2__ had not gone away. One environment __3__ tank—the International Food Policy Research Institute—has been looking at the future of water and __4__ report reflects growing concern at the huge leap in usage over the past few years. In some parts of the world, water consumption has __5__ five fold. And the institute, known by its __6__ IFPRI, says shortages could soon become the __7__ for conflict and a major barrier to __8__ the world's growing population. Here's Richard Black of our Science Unit.

"It's often been said that water __9__ oil will be the cause of warfare in the next century. According to the IFPRI report, the time __10__ that happens might not be far away. The number of people __11__ by water shortages will increase ten __12__ over the next 30 years, it says, __13__ could well lead to large scale conflicts.

The main reason why water is becoming a __14__ resource is agriculture, which now __15__ 70% of water consumption worldwide, 90% in some __16__ countries. Countless farmers have switched from growing indigenous crops for the __17__ market to high yield export varieties, which __18__ need far more water. But the IFPRI report says that in some regions water shortage is now the single biggest impediment to feeding the population. Water scarcity __19__ leads to water pollution. In the Indian State of West Bengal, for example, over extraction of water from boreholes has led to arsenic poisoning which is __20__ to have affected two million people so far. But the IFPRI report calls for better water management worldwide including financial incentives to encourage conservation.（中国矿业大学 2016 年试题）

1．A．But　B．So　C．And　D．For
2．A．overcame　B．highlighted　C．motivated　D．confronted
3．A．thoughtful　B．thought　C．thinking　D．think
4．A．those　B．whose　C．its　D．their
5．A．decreased　B．increased　C．expanded　D．dwindled
6．A．initials　B．capitals　C．beginnings　D．letters
7．A．trigger　B．effect　C．initiation　D．consequence
8．A．feed　B．raise　C．feeding　D．raising
9．A．instead of　B．in response to　C．in place of　D．rather than
10．A．which　B．how　C．why　D．when
11．A．affecting　B．affected　C．is affected　D．is affecting
12．A．double　B．multiple　C．fold　D．time
13．A．what　B．/　C．which　D．that
14．A．natural　B．scarce　C．plentiful　D．dormant

15．A．accounts for　B．runs for　C．speaks for　D．counts for
16．A．developed　B．developing　C．advanced　D．industrialized
17．A．home　B．export　C．exchange　D．foreign
18．A．remarkably　B．formidably　C．inevitably　D．consumedly
19．A．though　B．so　C．however　D．also
20．A．assessed　B．appraised　C．rated　D．estimated

Passage 4

Most people who travel long distances complain of jetlag（飞行时差反应）. Jetlag makes business travelers less productive and more prone __1__ making mistakes. It is actually caused by __2__ of your "body clock"—a small cluster of brain cells that controls the timing of biological __3__. The body clock is designed for a __4__ rhythm of daylight and darkness, so that it is thrown out of balance when it __5__ daylight and darkness at the wrong times in a new time zone.

The __6__ of jetlag often persist for days __7__ the internal body clock slowly adjusts to the new time zone. Now a new anti-jetlag system is __8__ that is based on proven __9__ pioneering scientific research.

Dr. Martin Moore-Ede has __10__ a practical strategy to adjust the body clock much sooner to the new time zone __11__ controlled exposure to bright light. The time zone shift is easy to accomplish and eliminates __12__ of the discomfort of jetlag. A successful time zone shift depends on knowing the exact time to either __13__ or avoid bright light. Exposure to light at the wrong time can actually make jetlag worse. The proper schedule __14__ light exposure depends a great deal on __15__ travel plans. Data on a specific flight *itinerary*（旅行路线）and the individual's sleep __16__ are used to produce a Trip Guide with __17__ on exactly when to be exposed to bright light. When the Trip Guide calls __18__ bright light, you should spend time outdoors if possible. If it is dark outside, or the weather is bad, __19__ you are on an aeroplane, you can use a special light device to provide the necessary light __20__ for a range of activities such as reading, watching TV or working.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

1．A．for　B．from　C．to　D．of
2．A．rupture　B．corruption　C．eruption　D．disruption
3．A．actions　B．functions　C．reflection　D．behavior
4．A．regular　B．formal　C．continual　D．circular
5．A．retains　B．encounters　C．possesses　D．experiences
6．A．diseases　B．symptoms　C．signs　D．defects
7．A．while　B．whereas　C．if　D．although
8．A．adaptable　B．approachable　C．available　D．agreeable
9．A．broad　B．inclusive　C．tentative　D．extensive
10．A．devised　B．recognized　C．scrutinized　D．visualized
11．A．at　B．through　C．in　D．as

12．A．most　B．least　C．little　D．more
13．A．attain　B．shed　C．retrieve　D．seek
14．A．on　B．with　C．for　D．in
15．A．unique　B．specific　C．complicated　D．peculiar
16．A．norm　B．mode　C．pattern　D．style
17．A．directories　B．instructions　C．specifications　D．commentaries
18．A．off　B. on　C．for　D．up
19．A．or　B. and　C．but　D．while
20．A．agitation　B. spur　C．acceleration　D．stimulus

Passage 5

Ironically, the intellectual tools currently being used by the political right to such harmful effect originated on the academic left. In the 1960s and 1970s a philosophical movement called postmodernism developed among humanities professors __1__ being deposed by science, which they regarded as right-leaning. Postmodernism __2__ ideas from cultural anthropology and relativity theory to argue that truth is __3__ and subject to the assumptions and prejudices of the observer. Science is just one of many ways of knowing, they argued, neither more nor less __4__ than others, like those of Aborigines, Native Americans or women. __5__, they defined science as the way of knowing among Western white men and a tool of cultural __6__. This argument __7__ with any feminists and civil-rights activists and became widely adopted, leading to the "political correctness" justifiably __8__ by Rush Limbaugh and the – "mental masturbation" lampooned by Woody Allen.

Acceptance of this relativistic worldview __9__ democracy and leads not to tolerance but to authoritarianism. John Locke, one of Jefferson's "trinity of three greatest men," showed __10__ almost three centuries ago. Locke watched the arguing factions of Protestantism, each claiming to be the one true religion, and asked: How do we know something to be true? What is the basis of knowledge? In 1689 he __11__ what knowledge is and how it is grounded in observations of the physical world in An Essay Concerning Human Understanding. Any claim that fails this test is "but faith, or opinion, but not knowledge." It was this idea — that the world is knowable and that objective, empirical knowledge is the most __12__ basis for public policy that stood as Jefferson's foundational argument for democracy.

By falsely __13__ knowledge with opinion, postmodernists and antiscience conservatives alike collapse our thinking back to a pre-Enlightenment era, leaving no common basis for public policy. Public discourse is __14__ to endless warring opinions, none seen as more valid than another. Policy is determined by the loudest voices, reducing us to a world in which might __15__ right — the classic definition of authoritarianism.（北京大学 2013 年试题）

1．A．satisfied with　B．angry with　C．displeased at　D．proud of
2．A．discounted　B．doubted　C．adopted　D．shared

3．A．objective	B．subjective	C．cultural	D．relative
4．A．variable	B．valid	C．valuable	D．various
5．A．However	B．Therefore	C．Otherwise	D．Furthermore
6．A．assimilation	B．inhibition	C．representation	D．oppression
7．A．resonated	B．agreed	C．appealed	D．responded
8．A．liked	B．approved	C．verified	D．hated
9．A．offsets	B．produces	C．undermines	D．strengthens
10．A．when	B．what	C．why	D．which
11．A．found	B．defined	C．dictated	D．claimed
12．A．practical	B．equal	C．useful	D．equitable
13．A．identifying	B．equipping	C．equating	D．confusing
14．A．deduced	B．introduced	C．conduced	D．reduced
15．A．decides	B．causes	C．makes	D．creates

Passage 6

By 1830 the former Spanish and Portuguese colonies had become independent nations. The roughly 20 million __1__ of these nations looked __2__ to the future. Born in the crisis of the old regime and Iberian Colonialism, many of the leaders of independence __3__ the ideals of representative government, careers __4__ to talent, freedom of commerce and trade, the __5__ to private property, and a belief in the individual as the basis of society. __6__ there was a belief that the new nations should be sovereign and independent states, large enough to be economically viable and integrated by a __7__ set of laws. On the issue of __8__ of religion and the position of the Church, __9__, there was less agreement __10__ the leadership. Roman Catholicism had been the state religion and the only one __11__ by the Spanish crown. __12__ most leaders sought to maintain Catholicism __13__ the official religion of the new states, some sought to end the __14__ of other faiths. The defense of the Church became a rallying __15__ for the conservative forces. The ideals of the early leaders of independence were often egalitarian, valuing equality of everything. Bolivar had received aid from Haiti and had __16__ in return to abolish slavery in the areas he liberated. By 1854 slavery had been abolished everywhere except Spain's __17__ colonies. Early promises to end Indian tribute and taxes on people of mixed origin came much __18__ because the new nations still needed the revenue such policies __19__. Egalitarian sentiments were often tempered by fears that the mass of the population was __20__ self-rule and democracy. （北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

1．A．natives	B．inhabitants	C．peoples	D．individuals
2．A．confusedly	B．cheerfully	C．worriedly	D．hopefully
3．A．shared	B．forgot	C．attained	D．rejected
4．A．related	B．close	C．open	D．devoted
5．A．access	B．succession	C．right	D．return
6．A．Presumable	B．Incidentally	C．Obviously	D．Generally

7．A．unique　B．common　C．particular　D．typical
8．A．freedom　B．origin　C．impact　D．reform
9．A．therefore　B．however　C．indeed　D．moreover
10．A．with　B．about　C．among　D．by
11．A．allowed　B．preached　C．granted　D．funded
12．A．Since　B．If　C．Unless　D．While
13．A．as　B．for　C．under　D．against
14．A．spread　B．interference　C．exclusion　D．influence
15．A．support　B．cry　C．plea　D．wish
16．A．urged　B．intended　C．expected　D．promised
17．A．controlling　B．former　C．remaining　D．original
18．A．slower　B．faster　C．easier　D．tougher
19．A．created　B．produced　C．contributed　D．preferred
20．A．puzzled by　B．hostile to　C．pessimistic about　D．unprepared for

Passage 7

Parents who believe that playing video games is less harmful to their kids' attention spans than watching TV may want to reconsider. Some researchers __1__ more than 1,300 children in different grades for a year. They asked both the kids and their parents to estimate how many hours per week the kids spent watching TV and playing video games, and they __2__ the children's attention spans by __3__ their schoolteachers. __4__ studies have examined the effect of TV or video games on attention problems, but not both. By looking at video-game use __5__ TV watching，these scientists were able to show for the first time that the two activities have a similar relationship __6__ attention problems.

Shawn Green, a psychologist at the University of Minnesota, points out that the study doesn't distinguish between the type of __7__ required to excel at a video game and that required to excel in school.

"A child who is capable of playing a video game for hours __8__ obviously does not have a __9__ problem with paying attention, "says Green. "__10__ are they able to pay attention to a game but not in school? What expectancies have the games set up that aren't being delivered in a school __11__ ?" Modern TV shows are so exciting and fast paced that they make reading and schoolwork seem __12__ by comparison, and the same may be true __13__ video games, the study notes.

"We weren't able to break the games down by educational versus non-educational __14__ nonviolent versus violent, "says Swing, __15__ that the impact that different types of games may have on attention is a ripe area for future research.（中国科学院 2013 年 3 月试题）

1．A．followed　B．trained　C．questioned　D．challenged
2．A．provoked　B．speculated　C．formulated　D．assessed
3．A．surveying　B．considering　C．persuading　D．guiding

4．A．Continued	B．Previous	C．Later	D．Ongoing
5．A．far from	B．except for	C．as well as	D．instead of
6．A．for	B．to	C．on	D．of
7．A．competition	B．technique	C．attention	D．strategy
8．A．on end	B．at length	C．now and then	D．in and out
9．A．similar	B．relevant	C．serious	D．tricky
10．A．What	B．Why	C．When	D．Where
11．A．setting	B．scene	C．frame	D．platform
12．A．industrious	B．limited	C．dull	D．funny
13．A．on	B．at	C．in	D．for
14．A．or	B．against	C．while	D．with
15．A．adding	B．adds	C．added	D．having added

Passage 8

"Pain," as Albert Schweitzer once said, "is a more terrible lord of mankind than even death itself. "Prolonged pain destroys the quality of life. It can __1__ the will to live, at times __2__ people to suicide. The physical effects are equally __3__. Severe, persistent pain can spoil sleep and appetite, __4__ producing fatigue and reducing the availability of nutrients to organs. It may __5__ delay recovery from illness or injury and, in weakened or elderly patients, may make the difference between life and death.

__6__, there are some kinds of pain that existing treatments cannot ease. __7__ doctors can do little in these cases is terribly distressing for everyone involved but is certainly __8__. What seems less understandable is that many people suffer not because their discomfort is untreatable but because physicians are often reluctant to __9__ morphine. Morphine is the safest, most effective painkiller known for constant, severe pain, but it is also __10__ for some people. __11__, it is rarely prescribed.

Indeed, concern over addiction has __12__ many nations in Europe and elsewhere to ban __13__ any uses of morphine anti related substances, including their medical applications. Even __14__ morphine is a legal medical therapy, as it is in Great Britain and the U.S. , many doctors, afraid of turning patients into addicts, __15__ amounts that are too small to control pain.（中国科学院 2013 年 10 月试题）

1．A．boost	B．erode	C．wear	D．distract
2．A．driving	B．drive	C．drives	D．driven
3．A．compound	B．comprehensible	C．exhaustive	D．profound
4．A．with	B．whereby	C．thereby	D．as
5．A．thus	B．though	C．along	D．instead
6．A．Fortunately	B．Sadly	C．Notably	D．Promptly
7．A．Though	B．Which	C．That	D．While
8．A．understandable	B．shameful	C．worrying	D．puzzling
9．A．promote	B．produce	C．prescribe	D．present

10．A．strong　B．costly　C．ineffective　D．addictive
11．A．Consequently　B．Conclusively　C．However　D．Meanwhile
12．A．urged　B．enhanced　C．1ed　D．stimulated
13．A．presently　B．virtually　C．decisively　D．promptly
14．A．when　B．though　C．which　D．where
15．A．administering　B．administer　C．administered　D．to administer

Passage 9

Most worthwhile careers require some kind of specialized training. Ideally, therefore, the choice of an __1__ should be made even before choice of a curriculum in high school. Actually, __2__ , most people make several job choices during their working lives, __3__ because of economic and industrial changes and partly to improve __4__ position. The "one perfect job" does not exist. Young people should __5__ enter into a broad flexible training program that will __6__ them for a field of work rather than for a single __7__ .

Unfortunately many young people have to make career plans __8__ benefit of help from a competent vocational counselor or psychologist. Knowing __9__ about the occupational world, or themselves for that matter, they choose their lifework on a hit-or-miss __10__ . Some drift from job to job. Others __11__ to work in which they are unhappy and for which they are not fitted.

One common mistake is choosing an occupation for __12__ real or imagined prestige. Too many high-school students — or their parents for them — choose the professional field, __13__ both the relatively small proportion of workers in the professions and the extremely high educational and personal __14__. The imagined or real prestige of a profession or a "white-collar" job is __15__ good reason for choosing it as life's work. __16__ , these occupations are not always well paid. Since a large proportion of jobs are in mechanical and manual work, the __17__ of young people should give serious __18__ to these fields.

Before making an occupational choice, a person should have a general idea of what he wants __19__ life and how hard he is willing to work to get it. Some want security; others are willing to take __20__ for financial gain. Each occupational choice has its demands as well as its rewards.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

1．A．identification　B．entertainment　C．accommodation　D．occupation
2．A．however　B．therefore　C．though　D．thereby
3．A．entirely　B．mainly　C．partly　D．especially
4．A．its　B．his　C．our　D．their
5．A．since　B．therefore　C．furthermore　D．forever
6．A．make　B．fit　C．take　D．leave
7．A．job　B．way　C．means　D．company
8．A．to　B．for　C．without　D．with
9．A．little　B．few　C．much　D．a lot

10．A．chance　B．basis　C．purpose　D．opportunity
11．A．apply　B．appeal　C．stick　D．turn
12．A．our　B．its　C．your　D．their
13．A．concerning　B．following　C．considering　D．disregarding
14．A．preferences　B．requirements　C．tendencies　D．ambitions
15．A．a　B．any　C．no　D．the
16．A．Therefore　B．However　C．Nevertheless　D．Moreover
17．A．majority　B．mass　C．minority　D．multitude
18．A．proposal　B．suggestion　C．consideration　D．appraisal
19．A．towards　B．against　C．out of　D．without
20．A．turns　B．parts　C．choices　D．risks

Passage 10

Although many people speak English, they don't pronounce it or spell the word they use the same way. The United States, in __1__, has its own special way of pronouncing and spelling the English language. They speak American English, and they __2__ a lot of its special character to one man: Noah Webster.

Noah Webster was born in Connecticut in 1758. He __3__ during a period of great American patriotism. He graduated from Yale University when he was 20. The __4__ of the American Revolution brought independence to the United States, but political __5__ didn't satisfy Webster. He wanted to __6__ "the King's English" and replace it __7__ a special American Language.

In 1783, Webster published a textbook called The American spelling Book. It was used by generation after __8__ of American school children. Because the book had a blue back, it becomes famous __9__ "the blue-backed speller".

Webster also __10__ a dictionary. It too, became very __11__ and was updated and reprinted many times. __12__ are, when you are confused with a word, you'll __13__ the word in a new edition of Noah Webster's book.

In his books, Webster made many changes in the English used in the United States. He suggested new ways to __14__ and spell English words. He also added new American words __15__ the language.

Webster made many other changes, most of __16__ American use today. However, Webster did not go __17__ his friend Benjamin Franklin wanted him to. Franklin wanted to drop all the silent letters from words; he also wanted to change the spelling of many words. Had Franklin written the dictionary __18__ Webster, he __19__ spell give [giv], and wrong [rong]. Franklin really wanted to give us our own mother tongue, but we would have __20__ it wrong!（中国矿业大学 2013 年试题）

1．A．particular　B．special　C．ordinary　D．extraordinary
2．A．owing　B．own　C．owning　D．owe
3．A．grows up　B．has been grown up　C．grew up　D．has grown up

4．A．terminate　B．end　C．finish　D．terminal
5．A．independence　B．dependence　C．independent　D．dependent
6．A．doing away with　B．doing with　C．do away with　D．do with
7．A．for　B．by　C．as　D．with
8．A．generating　B．generations　C．generation　D．generate
9．A．for　B．by　C．with　D．as
10．A．compiled　B．has compiled　C．was compiling　D．compiles
11．A．populated　B．population　C．popular　D．popularity
12．A．opportunities　B．chances　C．opportunity　D．chance
13．A．look up　B．look after　C．look for　D．look to
14．A．be pronounced　B．being pronounced　C．have pronounced　D．pronounce
15．A．from　B．for　C．to　D．in
16．A．that　B．them　C．which　D．what
17．A．as farther as　B．as far as　C．as long as　D．as longer as
18．A．instead　B．in stead of　C．in the stead of　D．instead of
19．A．had　B．was　C．would　D．were
20．A．been spelling　B．spelled　C．being spelled　D．spell

Passage 11

2009 was the worst year for the record labels in a decade __1__ was 2008, and before that 2007 and 2006. In fact, industry revenues have been __2__ for the past 10 years. Digital sales are growing, but not as fast as traditional sales are falling.

Maybe that's because illegal downloads are so easy. People have been __3__ intellectual property for centuries, but it used to be a time-consuming way to generate markedly __4__ copies. These days, high-quality copies are __5__. According to the Pew Internet project, people use file-sharing software more often than they do iTunes and other legal shops.

I'd like to believe, as many of my friends seem to, that this practice won't do much harm. But even as I've heard over the past decade that things weren't __6__ bad, that the music industry was moving to a new, better business model, each year's numbers have been worse. Maybe it's time to admit that we may never find a way to __7__ consumers who want free entertainment with creators who want to get paid.

__8__ on this problem, the computational neuroscientist Anders Sandberg recently noted that although we have strong instinctive feelings about ownership, intellectual property doesn't always __9__ that framework. The harm done by individual acts of piracy is too small and too abstract. "The nature of intellectual property," he wrote, "makes it hard to maintain the social and empathic __10__ that keep(s) us from taking each other's things."（北京大学 2011 年试题）

1．A．As　B．Same　C．Thus　D．So
2．A．stagnating　B．declining　C．increasing　D．stultifying
3．A．taking　B．robbing　C．stealing　D．pirating

4．A．upgraded　B．inferior　C．ineffective　D．preferable
5．A．numerous　B．ubiquitous　C．accessible　D．effortless
6．A．so　B．this　C．that　D．much
7．A．satisfy　B．help　C．reconcile　D．equate
8．A．Based　B．Capitalizing　C．Reflecting　D．Drawing
9．A．match up with　B．fill in　C．fit into　D．set up
10．A．constraints　B．consciousness　C．norm　D．etiquette

Passage 12

Organised volunteering and work experience has long been a vital companion to university degree courses. Usually it is left to __1__ to deduce the potential from a list of extracurricular adventures on a graduate's resume, __2__ now the University of Bristol has launched an award to formalize the achievements of students who __3__ time to activities outside their courses. Bristol PLUS aims to boost students in an increasingly __4__ job market by helping them acquire work and life skills alongside __5__ qualifications.

"Our students are a pretty active bunch, but we found that they didn't __6__ appreciate the value of what they did __7__ the lecture hall, "says Jeff Goodman，director of careers and employability at the university. "Employers are much more __8__ than they used to be. They used to look for __9__ and saw it as part of their job to extract the value of an applicant's skills. Now they want students to be able to explain why those skills are __10__ to the job."

Students who sign __11__ for the award will be expected to complete 50 hours of work experience or __12__ work, attend four workshops on employ-ability skills, take part in an intensive skill-related activity __13__, crucially, write a summary of the skills they have gained. __14__ efforts will gain an Outstanding Achievement Award. Those who __15__ best on the sports field can take the Sporting PLUS Award which fosters employer-friendly sports accomplishments.

The experience does not have to be __16__ organised. "We're not just interested in easily identifiable skills," says Goodman. " __17__, one student took the lead in dealing with a difficult landlord and so __18__ negotiation skills. We try to make the experience relevant to individual lives."

Goodman hopes the __19__ will enable active students to fill in any gaps in their experience and encourage their less-active __20__ to take up activities outside their academic area of work.（北京师范大学 2011 年试题）

1．A．advisors　B．specialists　C．critics　D．employers
2．A．which　B．but　C．unless　D．since
3．A．divide　B．devote　C．deliver　D．donate
4．A．harmonious　B．competitive　C．resourceful　D．prosperous
5．A．artistic　B．technical　C．academic　D．interactive
6．A．dominantly　B．earnestly　C．necessarily　D．gracefully
7．A．outside　B．along　C．over　D．through

8. A. generous	B. considerate	C. enlightening	D. demanding
9. A. origin	B. initial	C. popularity	D. potential
10. A. relevant	B. responsive	C. reluctant	D. respective
11. A. out	B. off	C. away	D. up
12. A. casual	B. elective	C. domestic	D. voluntary
13. A. or	B. thus	C. so	D. and
14. A. Occasional	B. Exceptional	C. Informative	D. Relative
15. A. perform	B. convey	C. circulate	D. formulate
16. A. roughly	B. randomly	C. formally	D. fortunately
17. A. For instance	B. In essence	C. In contrast	D. Of course
18. A. demonstrated	B. determined	C. operated	D. involved
19. A. device	B. section	C. scheme	D. distraction
20. A. attendants	B. agents	C. members	D. peers

Passage 13

The changes in globally averaged temperature that have occurred at the Earth's surface over the past century are similar in size and timing to those __1__ by models that take into account the combined influences of human factors and solar variability.

To __2__ the question of attribution requires the __3__ of more powerful and complex methods, beyond the use of global averages alone. New studies have focused on __4__ maps or patterns of temperature change in __5__ and in models. Pattern analysis is the climatologically equivalent of the more comprehensive tests in the medical analogy mentioned __6__ , and makes it possible to achieve more definitive __7__ of observed climate changes to a particular cause or causes.

The expected influence of human activities is thought to be much more complex than uniform warming over the entire surface of the Earth and over the whole __8__ cycle. Patterns of change over space and time therefore provide a more powerful __9__ technique. The basic idea __10__ pattern-based approaches is that different __11__ causes of climate change have different characteristic patterns of climate response or fingerprints. Attribution studies seek to __12__ a fingerprint match between the patterns of climate change __13__ by models and those actually observed.

The most recent assessment of the science suggests that human activities have led to a discernible __14__ on global climate and that these activities will have and increasing influence on future climate. The burning of coal, oil and natural gas, as well as various agricultural and industrial practices, are __15__ the composition of the atmosphere and contributing to climate change, These human activities have led to increased atmospheric __16__ of a number of greenhouse gases, including carbon dioxide, methane and so on in the lower atmosphere.

Human activities, such as the burning of fossil, have also increased the __17__ of small particles in the atmosphere. These particles can change the __18__ of energy that is absorbed and reflected by the atmosphere. They are also believed to modify the __19__ of air and clouds, changing the amount of energy that they absorb and reflect. Intensive studies of the climatic effects of these

particles began only recently and the overall __20__ is uncertain. It is likely that the net effect of these small particles is to cool the climate and to partially offset the warming of increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases.（清华大学 2008 年试题）

1．A．incensed	B．personify	C．interact	D．predicted
2．A．array	B．ascertain	C．probe	D．perturb
3．A．application	B．integration	C．avenge	D．intervene
4．A．conforming	B．comparing	C．biding	D．budgeting
5．A．junctions	B．junctures	C．obligations	D．observations
6．A．optionally	B．ornamentally	C．previously	D．predicatively
7．A．attribution	B．autonomy	C．indication	D．induction
8．A．immune	B．seasonal	C．formidable	D．perceptible
9．A．analysis	B．disposal	C．antigen	D．disincentive
10．A．avenging	B．underestimating	C．ascending	D．underlying
11．A．potential	B．respectable	C．secretive	D．sturdy
12．A．weary	B．obtain	C．wink	D．retard
13．A．oriented	B．kenned	C．predicted	D．lapsed
14．A．modification	B．nomination	C．penetration	D．influence
15．A．paving	B．altering	C．retreating	D．saluting
16．A．stabilities	B．popularity	C．concentrations	D．hierarchies
17．A．abundance	B．hemisphere	C．fixture	D．distress
18．A．burial	B．argumentation	C．legislation	D．amount
19．A．disposals	B．properties	C．certainties	D．blends
20．A．calculation	B．assignment	C．budget	D．effect

Passage 14

One of the most fascinating fields of psychology is memory. This passage is going to __1__ things about how to classify and __2__ memory.

One of the most common ways to __3__ memory is based on time and duration of use. Typically, memory is divided into __4__ types. Sensory memory holds information for only an instant, then it fades __5__. This is long enough to register an impression __6__ one or more of our five senses — sight, hearing, touch, smell, or taste. If you want to keep the information for longer than a second, you have to put it into your working memory __7__ allows us to hold on to things for as long as we think about them. You continue holding the information in your memory __8__ you got the final answer. It is something like a kind of __9__ storage place. However, if working memory __10__ all we had, we would be very limited. Essentially working memory __11__ between how we experience the environment and our long-term memory. The long-term memory is involved with __12__ that is stored for __13__ lengths of time. In fact, memory that is tested after about one minute behaves in a very similar way __14__ memory tested after a day, a week, or even years, __15__ many scientists believe that any memories more than one minute old are part of our long-term memory.

Interestingly, in a sense, our memories change and become somewhat __16__, since our memory is designed to keep or preserve __17__.

There are three main __18__ of measuring how much a person remembers. The first is to recall and see how much is remembered and forgotten. The second is recognition, which is more __19__. Recognition doesn't require you to produce anything, and __20__, is easier than remembering everything you saw. The third basic method is relearning. By measuring the time people need to relearn information, we can calculate how much information they have stored in their long-term memories the first time.（中国矿业大学 2015 年试题）

1．A．say	B．speak	C．talk	D．claim
2．A．group	B．measure	C．class	D．identify
3．A．distinguish	B．check	C．display	D．expand
4．A．two	B．three	C．four	D．several
5．A．over	B．up	C．in	D．away
6．A．on	B．in	C．of	D．at
7．A．what	B．that	C．which	D．while
8．A．as	B．when	C．until	D．if
9．A．flexible	B．permanent	C．temptable	D．temporary
10．A．is	B．was	C．were	D．should be
11．A．mediates	B．drifts	C．intervenes	D．prohibits
12．A．idea	B．thought	C．news	D．information
13．A．considerate	B．indefinite	C．considerable	D．universal
14．A．as	B．to	C．like	D．for
15．A．so	B．concerning	C．since	D．as long as
16．A．discarded	B．facilitated	C．replaced	D．distorted
17．A．image	B．meaning	C．picture	D．sentiment
18．A．sorts	B．kinds	C．ways	D．types
19．A．deceptive	B．receptive	C．deceitful	D．empirical
20．A．nevertheless	B．furthermore	C．therefore	D．on the contrary

Passage 15

During recent years we have heard much about "race": how this race does certain things and that race believes certain things and so on. Yet, the __1__ phenomenon of race consists of a few surface indications.

We judge race usually __2__ the coloring of the skin: a white race, a brown race, a yellow race and a black race. But __3__ you were to remove the skin you could not __4__ anything about the race to which the individual belonged. There is __5__ in physical structure, the brain or the internal organs to __6__ a difference.

There are four types of blood. __7__ types are found in every race, and no type is distinct to any race. Human brains are the __8__ . No scientists could examine a brain and tell you the race to which

the individual belonged. Brains will __9__ in size, but this occurs within every race. __10__ does size have anything to do with intelligence. The largest brain __11__ examined belonged to a person of weak __12__. On the other hand, some of our most distinguished people have had __13__ brains.

Mental tests which are reasonably __14__ show no differences in intelligence between races. High and low test results both can be recorded by different members of any race. __15__ equal educational advantages, there will be no difference in average standings, either on account of race or geographical location.

Individuals of every race __16__ civilization to go backward or forward. Training and education can change the response of a group of people __17__ enable them to behave in a /an __18__ way.

The behavior and ideals of people change according to circumstances, but they can always go back or go on to something new __19__ is better and higher than anything __20__ the past.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

1．A．complete	B．full	C．total	D．whole
2．A．in	B．from	C．at	D．on
3．A．since	B．if	C．as	D．while
4．A．speak	B．talk	C．tell	D．mention
5．A．something	B．everything	C．nothing	D．anything
6．A．display	B．indicate	C．demonstrate	D．appear
7．A．All	B．Most	C．No	D．Some
8．A．same	B．identical	C．similar	D．alike
9．A．remain	B．increase	C．decrease	D．vary
10．A．Only	B．Or	C．Nor	D．So
11．A．ever	B．then	C．never	D．once
12．A．health	B．body	C．mind	D．thought
13．A．big	B．small	C．minor	D．major
14．A．true	B．exact	C．certain	D．accurate
15．A．Provided	B．Concerning	C．Given	D．Following
16．A．make	B．cause	C．move	D．turn
17．A．and	B．but	C．though	D．so
18．A．ordinary	B．peculiar	C．usual	D．common
19．A．that	B．what	C．whichever	D．whatever
20．A．for	B．to	C．within	D．in

Passage 16

By the end of the Middle Ages the technological systems called cities had long since become a central feature of Western life. In 1600 London and Amsterdam each had populations of more than 100,000, and twice that number __1__ in Paris. Also, the Dutch, English, Spanish, and French were beginning to __2__ global empires. __3__ and trade produced a __4__ merchant class that helped to __5__ an increasing desire for such __6__ as wine, coffee, tea, cocoa, and tobacco. These merchants set a

__7__ of life aspired to by the wider populace. __8__ the beginning of the 18th century, capital resources and banking systems were well enough established in Great Britain to __9__ investment in mass-production __10__ that would satisfy some of these middle-class aspirations.

The Industrial Revolution __11__ in England, because that nation had the technological means, government encouragement, and a large and varied trade __12__. The first factories __13__ in 1740, concentrating on __14__ production. In 1740 the majority of English people wore woolen garments, but __15__ the next 100 years, the rough, often waterlogged and unhealthy woolens were __16__ by cotton—especially after the __17__ of the cotton gin（轧棉机）by Eli Whitney, an American, in 1793.

One of the most important innovations in the weaving process was __18__ in France in 1801 by Joseph Jacquard; his loom used cards with holes punched in them to determine the placement of threads in the warp（弯夹撬棍）. This use of punched cards inspired the British mathematician Charles Babbage to attempt to __19__ a calculating machine based on the same principle. Although this machine never became fully practical, it __20__ the great computer revolution of the 20th century.

1．A．resided	B．assembled	C．removed	D．abandoned
2．A．developed	B．exploited	C．loomed	D．completed
3．A．Nationalism	B．Materialism	C．Intelligencism	D．Colonialism
4．A．impoverished	B．powerful	C．snobbish	D．compassionate
5．A．cultivate	B．consume	C．display	D．create
6．A．species	B．luxuries	C．flavors	D．diversities
7．A．style	B．form	C．sort	D．variant
8．A．Until	B．During	C．Upon	D．By
9．A．terminate	B．accomplish	C．stimulate	D．initiate
10．A．implements	B．apparatus	C．techniques	D．robots
11．A．commenced	B．B. displaced	C．fulfilled	D．deepened
12．A．guesswork	B．network	C．cyberspace	D．info-tech
13．A．appeared	B．diverted	C．entailed	D．evaded
14．A．estate	B．textile	C．habitat	D．excerpt
15．A．within	B．before	C．between	D．onto
16．A．intensified	B．replaced	C．threatened	D．sterilized
17．A．invention	B．plantation	C．utilization	D．determination
18．A．discovered	B．nominated	C．introduced	D．miniaturized
19．A．ponder	B．design	C．advance	D．formulate
20．A．prophesied	B．foretold	C．dictated	D．preached

Passage 17

Everyone has suffered from headaches, but __1__ recently medical researchers were not

certain what caused them. Blew research is giving us more __2__ about two common types of headaches: tension headaches and migraine headaches. The most painful __3__ are migraines, which __4__ about eight to ten percent of the time and are __5__ as a very sharp, throbbing pain. Most headaches, __6__, are tension headaches. They are unpleasant, of course, but not as painful as the migraine __7__. Usually they are experienced as a __8__ ache on both sides of the head or in the back or forehead. These headaches are caused by the tightening of the muscles of the head and neck, which __9__ causes the blood vessels to narrow, making it difficult for the brain to receive the oxygen(water, nutrition, blood) it needs. This is what causes the pain. Migraines, __10__, result from the blood vessels in the brain enlarging, causing swelling in the brain. This swelling results in terrible pain. The headache may last for a day or two and __11__ the individual sick and weak. Migraines are apparently __12__, because several individuals in the same family usually have them. Doctors believe that the brains of these individuals __13__ in unusual ways to small problems, like failing a test or eating unwisely. __14__ there are warning __15__ before a migraine occurs, such as spots appearing before the eyes or a sick feeling in the __16__. If the person takes medicine or caffeine as soon as he or she begins to feel the headache coming __17__, it can be __18__ Caffeine and the medicine, called ergot, cause the blood vessels to narrow. Once the headache __19__, sleep and a cool __20__ on the head may help.

1．A．when	B．while	C．until	D．as if
2．A．learning	B．information	C．consideration	D．acknowledgement
3．A．one	B．ones	C．types	D．type
4．A．show up	B．appear	C．occur	D．come
5．A．possessed	B．had	C．experienced	D．presented
6．A．while	B．at the same time	C．however	D．meanwhile
7．A．boring	B．dull	C．painful	D．blunt
8．A．variant	B．variety	C．variation	D．variance
9．A．unfortunately	B．in turn	C．still	D．never
10．A．on the opposite	B．on the other hand	C．on the other side	D．consequently
11．A．force	B．leave	C．cause	D．let
12．A．natural	B．common	C．inherited	D．inherent
13．A. deal	B．act	C．react	D．response
14．A．Never	B．Sometimes	C．Coincidentally	D．Unfortunately
15．A．signals	B．phenomenon	C．marks	D．trace
16．A．head	B．stomach	C．lung	D．back
17．A．at	B．on	C．to	D．out
18．A．stopped	B．avoided	C．spoiled	D．prevented
19．A．acted	B．started	C．has started	D．has acted
20．A．cloth	B．clothe	C．clothes	D．clothing

Passage 18

In the United States and many other countries around the world, there are four main ways for people to be __1__ about developments in the news: newspapers, magazines, and radio or television news broadcasts. A person may use one, or all, of these __2__ for information. Each source is useful in its __3__ way. Newspapers and magazines can give much information about a particular event. They may __4__ some history of the event, some of its __5__, some of its effects, or perhaps give a(n) __6__ or point of view on a particular development. Radio and television can help a person to be well informed about what is happening each day. It is also __7__ to listen to radio or watch TV __8__ do something else at the same time. Many people can listen to the news on their car radio while driving __9__. For the student of English as a foreign language, an English language newspaper may be the most helpful news source that will also __10__ you practice in reading English.

Most daily English language newspapers are not very hard to find. They are interesting and helpful in many __11__. In some of them, you may be able to find news about your __12__ country. You will find news and information about important national and international political __13__. __14__ what you are interested in, you can probably find something in the newspaper about it. A(n) __15__ in the newspaper may help you solve a problem. Other stories may be about good movies, concerts, or TV shows.

Usually, an English language newspaper has several __16__ or parts. Each part of the newspaper __17__ stories about different kinds of news. Some sections have a lot of advertisements which may be helpful if you want to save money. By reading the advertisements, you may find something you want __18__ sale. Or you may find that two stories axe advertising the __19__ thing, but at one store the price is lower. Other sections may have __20__ advertisements or have only a specific type of advertisement to interest the people.

1. A. advised	B. instructed	C. informed	D. taught
2. A. sources	B. resources	C. origins	D. roots
3. A. right	B. own	C. very	D. just
4. A. expose	B. refer	C. leak	D. provide
5. A. consequences	B. stories	C. pasts	D. causes
6. A. opinion	B. reason	C. decision	D. belief
7. A. impossible	B. possible	C. irrational	D. illegal
8. A. but	B. or	C. and	D. still
9. A. anyplace	B. everywhere	C. anywhere	D. somewhere
10. A. force	B. give	C. compel	D. provide
11. A. means	B. sides	C. ways	D. kinds
12. A. native	B. local	C. original	D. natural
13. A. developments	B. progresses	C. improvements	D. breakthroughs

14. A. Especially　B. Provided　C. Although　D. No matter
15. A. information　B. story　C. news　D. item
16. A. sections　B. portions　C. divisions　D. chapters
17. A. composes　B. contains　C. holds　D. receives
18. A. on　B. in　C. of　D. off
19. A. /　B. one　C. same　D. very
20. A. fewer　B. more　C. less　D. same

Passage 19

Nowadays the scattering of galaxies and the astounding abundance of stars are forcing those who ponder such matters to a further adjustment of their concept of the place and function of a man in the material universe.

In the history of the __1__ human mind, with its increasing knowledge of the surrounding __2__, there must have been a time when the philosophers of the __3__ tribes began to realize that the world was not simply centered on a man himself. The geocentric concept, which accepted a universe centered on the earth, then became common __4__.

The second adjustment in the understanding of a man's __5__ to the physical universe was not generally acceptable __6__ the sixteenth century. Copernican revolution soundly __7__ the heliocentric concept—the theory of a universe __8__ on the sun. A man is a stubborn adherent to official dogma; __9__, however, he accepted the sun as the center.

Then, forty years ago, came the need for a third adjustment. This __10__ has deeply exploded a man's pride and __11__, for it has carried with it the knowledge of the __12__ number of galaxies.

The galactocentric universe __13__ puts the earth and its life near the __14__ of one great galaxy in a universe of millions of galaxies. A man becomes peripheral among the billions of stars of his own Milky Way; and, according to the revelations of paleontology and geochemistry, he is __15__ and apparently transient in the __16__ of cosmic time.

The downgrading of the earth and sun and the elevation of the galaxies is not the end of this __17__ of scientific pilgrims through philosophic fields. The need for another __18__ adjustment now __19__—not wholly unexpected by scientists, __20__ wholly the result of one or two scientific revelations.

Our new problem concerns the spread of life throughout the universe. As unsolicited spokesmen for all the earthly organisms of land, sea, and air, we ask the thrilling question: are we alone?

1. A. ingenious　B. evolving　C. creative　D. eligible
2. A. context　B. climate　C. territory　D. scope
3. A. antique　B. ethnic　C. civilized　D. primitive
4. A. data　B. doctrine　C. estimate　D. sense
5. A. interpretation　B. interaction　C. humiliation　D. relation
6. A. before　B. unless　C. until　D. because

7. A. established	B. instituted	C. highlighted	D. justified
8. A. concentrated	B. cemented	C. imposed	D. centered
9. A. consequently	B. eventually	C. simultaneously	D. plausibly
10. A. transference	B. transplantation	C. translation	D. transformation
11. A. self-esteem	B. self-assurance	C. self-analysis	D. self-preservation
12. A. illusionary	B. prohibitive	C. appalling	D. intrinsic
13. A. merely	B. suddenly	C. barely	D. unusually
14. A. plea	B. edge	C. quest	D. riot
15. A. recent	B. alien	C. sane	D. divine
16. A. elapse	B. fraud	C. radiation	D. collapse
17. A. company	B. adaptation	C. progress	D. enhancement
18. A. amazing	B. gorgeous	C. hypocritical	D. invariable
19. A. outrages	B. emerges	C. recedes	D. retreats
20. A. or	B. nor	C. so	D. or else

Passage 20

The ordinary family colonial North America was primarily concerned with sheer physical survival and beyond that, its own economic prosperity. Thus children were __1__ in terms of their productivity, and they __2__ the role of producer quite early. __3__ they fulfilled this role, their position in the structure of the family was one of __4__, and their psychological needs and capacities received __5__ consideration.

__6__ the society becomes more complex, the __7__ of children in the family and in the society becomes more important. In the complex, technological society that the United States has become, each member must fulfill a number of __8__ and occupational roles and be in __9__ contact with a great many other members. Consequently, viewing children as __10__ acceptable and necessarily multifaceted members of society means that they are __11__ more as people in their own right than as utilitarian organisms. This acceptance of children as __12__ participants in the contemporary family is __13__ in the variety of statutes protecting the rights of children and in the social and public welfare programs __14__ exclusively to their well-being.

This new view of children and the increasing contact between the members of society has also __15__ in a surge of interest in child-rearing techniques. People today spend a considerable portion of their time conferring __16__ the proper way to bring up children. It is now possible to __17__ the details of the socialization of another person's child by spreading the gospel of current and fashionable theories and methods of child rearing.

The socialization of the contemporary child in the United States is a two-way transaction between parents and children __18__ a one-way, parent-to-child training programs. As a consequence, socializing children and living with them over a long __19__ of time is for parents a mixture of __20__, satisfaction, and problems.

1. A. dismissed	B. valued	C. scorned	D. reared
2. A. neglected	B. assumed	C. enhanced	D. resumed
3. A. Even if	B. Until	C. Given that	D. Before
4. A. subordination	B. superiority	C. cooperation	D. conviction
5. A. much	B. little	C. some	D. any
6. A. When	B. As	C. Although	D. If
7. A. status	B. boom	C. legacy	D. menace
8. A. personal	B. eligible	C. fabulous	D. foul
9. A. fragile	B. constant	C. futile	D. void
10. A. simultaneously	B. consequently	C. particularly	D. potentially
11. A. confined	B. assimilated	C. regarded	D. examined
12. A. equal	B. active	C. earnest	D. recruited
13. A. reflected	B. marked	C. stained	D. selected
14. A. subjected	B. entitled	C. devoted	D. adapted
15. A. resulted	B. involved	C. caught	D. immersed
16. A. with	B. on	C. in	D. to
17. A. influence	B. impress	C. effect	D. restrain
18. A. rather than	B. other than	C. less than	D. better than
19. A. company	B. period	C. range	D. extension
20. A. admission	B. pleasure	C. nuisance	D. concession

Passage 21

The front matter of a book consists of the title, subtitle, table of contents, and preface. But the __1__ of readers who pay no attention to the signals is larger than you might expect, unless you happen to be one of those who are __2__ to admit it. I have this experience again and again __3__ students. I have asked them __4__ a book was about. I have asked them to tell me, in the most general __5__, what sort of book it was. This, I have __6__, is a good way, almost an indispensable __7__, to begin a discussion.

Many students are __8__ to answer this first and simplest question about the book. Sometimes they apologize __9__ that they haven't finished reading it yet, and __10__ do not know. That's no __11__, I point out. Did you look at the title? Did you study the __12__? Did you read the preface __13__ introduction? No, they did not. The front matter of a book __14__ to be like the ticking of a clock, __15__ you notice only when it is not there.

One reason why titles and prefaces are __16__ by so many readers is that they do not think __17__ important to clarify the book they are reading. They do not follow this first __18__. If they tried to follow it, they __19__ be grateful to the author __20__ them.

1. A. majority	B. amount	C. number	D. figure
2. A. too honest	B. enough honest	C. honest enough	D. so honest
3. A. with	B. in	C. from	D. over

4. A. what kind	B. all that	C. what	D. which
5. A. words	B. expressions	C. phrases	D. terms
6. A. thought	B. known	C. understood	D. found
7. A. way	B. subject	C. thing	D. manner
8. A. able	B. failing	C. unable	D. incapable
9. A. by saying	B. for saying	C. to say	D. saying
10. A. then	B. therefore	C. so	D. otherwise
11. A. way	B. sense	C. excuse	D. reason
12. A. chapters	B. contents	C. index	D. appendix
13. A. and	B. with	C. or	D. also
14. A. happens	B. appears	C. used	D. looks
15. A. that	B. something	C. which	D. nothing
16. A. ignored	B. forgotten	C. missed	D. escaped
17. A. this	B. that	C. it	D. so
18. A. rule	B. example	C. advice	D. suggestion
19. A. will	B. would	C. need	D. should
20. A. to help	B. for helping	C. in helping	D. helping

Passage 22

Like many other aspects of the computer age, Yahoo began as an idea, __1__ into a hobby and lately has __2__ into a full-time passion. The two developers of Yahoo, David Filo and Jerry Yang, Ph.D candidates __3__ Electrical Engineering at Stanford University, started their guide in April 1994 as a way to keep __4__ of their personal interest on the Internet. Before long they __5__ that their homebrewed lists were becoming too long and __6__. Gradually they began to spend more and more time on Yahoo.

During 1994, they __7__ Yahoo into a customized database designed to __8__ the needs of the thousands of users __9__ began to use the service through the closely __10__ Internet community. They developed customized software to help them __11__ locate, identify and edit material __12__ on the Internet. The name Yahoo is __13__ to stand for "Yet Another Hierarchical Officious Oracle", but Filo and Yang insist they selected the __14__ because they considered themselves Yahoos. Yahoo itself first __15__ on Yang's workstation, "akebono", while the search engine was __16__ on Filo's computer, "Konishiki".

In early 1995 Marc Andersen, co-founder of Netscape Communication in Mountain View, California, invited Filo and Yang to move their files __17__ to larger computers __18__ at Netscape. As a result Stanford's computer network returned to __19__, and both parties benefited. Today, Yahoo __20__ organized information on tens of thousands of computers linked to the web.

1. A. became	B. grew	C. turn	D. intend
2. A. made	B. seen	C. looked	D. turned
3. A. in	B. on	C. about	D. for

4．A．touch	B．contact	C．track	D．record
5．A．founded	B．found	C．argued	D．reported
6．A．unwieldy	B．tough	C．tamable	D．invaluable
7．A．exchanged	B．shank	C．sold	D．converted
8．A．explain	B．serve	C．discover	D．evaluate
9．A．which	B．that	C．actually	D．eagerly
10．A．relative	B．interactive	C．bound	D．contacted
11．A．fluently	B．efficiently	C．exactly	D．actually
12．A．transmitted	B．purchased	C．sold	D．stored
13．A．about	B．bound	C．going	D．supposed
14．A．fable	B．model	C．name	D．brand
15．A．supported	B．resided	C．lived	D．launched
16．A．connected	B．loaded	C．introduced	D．linked
17．A．over	B．away	C．inside	D．beneath
18．A．housed	B．caught	C．hosed	D．hidden
19．A．average	B．normal	C．ordinary	D．equal
20．A．attains	B．detains	C．maintains	D．contains

答案与解析

Passage 1

1．【答案】**B**

【解析】use 的意思是“使用”，of habitual use 意为“习惯性使用的”，符合题意。A．application 表示“（理论知识等的）应用”，如：the application of new scientific discoveries 新科学发现的应用，不合题意。C．utility 和 D．usage 都跟“使用”有关，但 utility 的意思是“效用，实用”，usage 的意思是“使用方式，用法”，均不合题意。B 项正确。

2．【答案】**A**

【解析】field of specialization 为固定说法，表示“专业领域”，因此选择 A。

3．【答案】**B**

【解析】as it were 为固定搭配，表示“似乎，可以说是”之意，选项 B 正确。as it is / was 是“事实上，实际上”的意思，如：I hope things would get better, but as it is, they are getting worse. 我希望情况会好转，但实际上越来越糟。不合题意。因此选择 B。

4．【答案】**D**

【解析】从上下文来看，此句的意思是对上文句意的递进，in addition to 意为“除此之外”，故选项 D 正确。more than 一般不可用来引导递进语义关系的状语，也不用于句首。

5．【答案】**C**

【解析】It is desirable+that+主语+should（可省略）+动词原形，因此选择 C。

6．【答案】**D**

【解析】on one’s own 为固定搭配，意为“独立地，独自地”，符合题意，故选项 D 正确。

one's of own 意为“自己拥有的”，如 a room of my own 我自己的房间，不合题意。而 for 和 by 不与 one's own 搭配。因此选择 D。

7.【答案】**C**

【解析】at speed 意为“迅速地，高速地”，at high speed 表示“急速地”。该句意为“他应当愿意独立工作，而且通常是高效地工作”，因此选择 C。

8.【答案】**A**

【解析】四个选项中只有 should 能够提前，省略 if，引导倒装分句，是表示与将来事实相反的虚拟语气，正常语序为 if his own language should not always prove…此处 should 表示可能性不大的假设，意为“假使，万一”。因此选择 A。

9.【答案】**B**

【解析】have a nodding/bowing acquaintance with sth./sb.是固定短语，意为“略通，初步了解”，因此选择 B。

10.【答案】**D**

【解析】A．change 表示事物本身的“改变，转变”，如：change the idea 改变主意；B．transform 表示事物外形、形态或结构上发生改变；C．turn 一般表示“（方向、位置、性质或颜色的）变化”；D．switch 表示在不同事物之间转变、转移或切换。这里指从一种语言转换到另外一种语言，因此 D 项更符合句意，故选择 D。

11.【答案】**B**

【解析】(sth. is) required of sb.为固定搭配，意思是“要求某人……”；A．lack“缺乏”，可做及物动词，直接接宾语；做不及物动词时常用于 sb. be lacking in sth.或 sth. be lacking 结构；C．face“（使）面对”，为及物动词，可用于 be faced with 结构；D．confront 的意思与 face 相近，表示“（使）碰到，（使）遇到”，为及物动词，常用于 be confronted with 结构，如：We are now confronted with many difficulties.我们现在面临着很多困难。因此选择 B。

12.【答案】**B**

【解析】A．essential“本质的，实质的，基本的”；B．unnecessary“不必要的，无用的”；C．advantageous“有利的”；D．useless“无效的，无益的”。从上下文来看，这句话强调翻译工作是处理书面文字，也就是说会讲这些语言并不一定必要，而且下一句紧接着说“如果他确实会讲”，进一步说明了译者并非一定要会讲这些语言。另外，it is (un)necessary that 后接的宾语从句中应该使用虚拟语气，从句谓语动词为（should）do，这与该句相符，所以 B 项符合文意。因此选择 B 项。

13.【答案】**C**

【解析】从意义上来看，用 C 项表示“而不是”，符合句意。instead 也表示“而不是”，但用法有误，应为 instead of。advantage over 为固定搭配，表示“占优势，……的有利条件”。所以 A 项也不合题意。因此选择 C。

14.【答案】**D**

【解析】从上下文来看，but 暗示语义的转折，另外单词 luxury 也暗示该技能是“奢侈品”而不是“必需品”。do away with“去掉”，表明译者并非一定需要该技能，符合文意。deal with 也是一个词组，表示“对付，处理”，但用在此处语义不符。因此选择 D。

15.【答案】**A**

【解析】上文提到没必要会讲源语言，而这句话的意思是最好能对源语言的发音有大致的了解，语义上表示转折，however 表示“然而，但是”，所以，A 项最符合文意。B. accordingly 表示“相应地”；C. consequently 表示“因此”；D. thus 表示“所以”，均不合题意。因此选择 A。

16.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 idiom 意为“成语”；B 项 spelling 意为“拼写”；C 项 grammar 意为“语法”；D 项 pronunciation 意为“发音”。前文说“译者并不一定要会讲他所处理的语言”，而这句话的意思为“不过，他最好能对源语言的发音有大致的了解，哪怕这种了解仅限于专有名词和地名的发音。”由此可知，空格处为“发音”。因此选择 D。

17.【答案】**A**

【解析】词组 be restricted to 中的 to 是介词而不是不定式符号，需接名词或动名词，故 A 项正确。时态上没必要用完成时，所以 B 项不正确。因此选择 A。

18.【答案】**C**

【解析】apply to 表示“适用于”，the same applies to 表示“（某事）同样如此”，正符合文意。refer to 表示“提及，谈到，指”；amount to 表示“达到，等于，相当于”；come to 用法很多，如“达到，总计为，终于，结果是”等，均不符合文意。因此选择 C。

19.【答案】**A**

【解析】it does not matter 表示“不要紧，没关系”，正合文意，故 A 项正确。mind 表示“介意，在意”，主语一般为人；harm 为及物动词，用法错误；it does not work 表示“不起作用，行不通”，不符合文意。因此选择 A。

20.【答案】**B**

【解析】quality 可以表示“（人拥有的）素质，品质”，在此处指作为一名译者所需要的“（职业）素质”，最符合文意。characteristic 表示“特征，特色”；distinction 表示“不同之处，差别，荣誉”；feature 也可以表示“特征，特色”，但用于形容人的时候一般指“面部特征”，均不合题意。因此选择 B。

Passage 2

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考查定语从句，后面的 conducted an eighteen-month 是对前面 Zoologists 的修饰，先行词应该是与人相对应的，因此应为 who。由此可知正确答案为 C 选项。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】文中横线句子句意：牛津大学的动物学家进行了 18 个月的信鸽 _____，得出结论……根据语境，动物学家应该是对此进行了研究，分析各个选项，study 符合题意，由此判断答案为 D 选项。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】对本题横线处的填写需要结合整篇文章的意思，联系文章填空 19 The scientists concluded that pigeons use a _____ of familiar visual landmarks 及全文意思可知，此处想要表达的是鸽子能够通过熟悉的地标来找到回家的路，因此本题横线处应填 familiar，答案为 B

选项。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查固定搭配。本句想表达的意思是鸽子会通过熟悉的地标按原路返回家里，而不是以最短的距离直线飞回家。rather than 有“而不是；宁可……也不愿”的意思，符合此处意思，因此答案为 D 选项。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】此处想表达的是鸽子具有导航能力且能够长途跋涉，因此此处空格处应表达一个人们熟识的事实，故用 know 表示这是众人皆知的事情。故此处答案为 C 选项。

6.【答案】**C**

【解析】本句意思为：信鸽利用太阳和星星的 _____ 和它自己的内置罗盘以及嗅觉来辨识方向。想表达的意思是，信鸽会通过太阳和星星的方位来识别方向，因此答案为 C 选项。

7.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题需联系上下文，上句中提到鸽子通过太阳星星、自我导航能力以及嗅觉来找到方向。此处则表达鸽子的导航能力表现在它可以在长距离飞行或第一次飞行中正确判别方向，因此答案为 distance，故应选择 B。

8.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 简单地，仅仅；B 然而；C 否则；D 因此，结果。本句想表达的是：然而，鸽子的导航能力似乎会受到不同因素的影响。因此 B 项符合题意。

9.【答案】**A**

【解析】前面提到了长距离飞行，此处是说当鸽子被放飞到家附近的地方时，它的导航能力似乎会受到不同因素的影响。因此应选表示时间的连词 when“当……时”，因此答案为 A。

10.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题想要表达的是当信鸽被放飞到家附近的地方时，故此处应填 home，答案为 C。

11.【答案】**C**

【解析】此处横线句的意思是，动物学家通过给信鸽安装小型全球定位装置，将它们放到离家几公里的地方来做实验，可以得到信鸽有什么行为的结论。故此处想表达的是通过这个实验得到了结论，conclusion 有“结论，推理”的意思，符合题意，为正确选项。

12.【答案】**D**

【解析】通过上一题的意思可判断动物学家通过给信鸽安装小型全球定位装置，将它们放飞到离家几英里的地方，记录它们的精确位置，故答案为 D 选项 record。

13.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题横线处想要表达的是实验记录应该是对每只信鸽每次飞行过程中的每一秒都进行记录了。由此可知 per 符合题意，因此正确答案为 C 选项。

14.【答案】**A**

【解析】此句表达的意思是在同一地点进行约 20 次放飞实验并进行跟踪记录。一个实验进行了 20 次，所以信鸽应该是从同一地点被放走进行实验的，故答案为 A。

15.【答案】**B**

【解析】此处表达的是，最初的几次放飞实验，信鸽的返回路径与放飞路径显著不同。vary from 意为“与……不同”，因此正确选项为 B。

16.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考查固定搭配。take off 有“起飞”的意思，因此 A 为正确选项。

17.【答案】**A**

【解析】上句说不同的路径，本句提到的是相同的路径。分析两句的逻辑关系可知，两句为转折关系。nevertheless 意为“不过，然而”，故答案为 A 选项。

18.【答案】**A**

【解析】flight after flight 表示“成群的”，A 项正确。

19.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查固定的短语搭配。D 项正确。a chain of 意为“一连串的，一系列的”，句意为：信鸽会通过一系列熟悉的地标来找到返回的路。

20.【答案】**B**

【解析】此句中用主要的高速公路来进行举例，表明信鸽返回途中，高速公路就是这种路标。such 修饰单数名词时，若名词前有 one 修饰时，such 放在修饰词之后。因此答案为 B。

Passage 3

1.【答案】**A**

【解析】前文意为“环境在政治上占有相当重要的位置”，空格处意为“峰会上所强调的问题并未消失”，由句意可知，上下文形成转折关系，因此 A 项正确。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 overcome 意为“克服，战胜”；B 项 highlight 意为“强调，突出”；C 项 motivate 意为“激发，刺激”；D 项 confront 意为“遭遇，对抗”。由句意可知，峰会上所强调的问题并未消失，因此选择 B。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】think tank 为固定说法，意为“智囊团，智库”，因此选择 D。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】“tank — the International Food Policy Research Institute”为第三人称单数，由此可推知，空格处为第三人称物主代词的单数形式，因此选择 C。

5.【答案】**B**

【解析】第二段介绍了水资源缺乏的问题。由此可以推测，空格处该句意为“水的消耗量增加了五倍”。A 项 decrease 意为“降低，下降”；B 项 increase 意为“增加”；C 项 expand 意为“扩大”；D 项 dwindle 意为“减少，缩小”。因此选择 B。

6.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据上下文可知，the institute 指 the International Food Policy Research Institute，而 IFPRI 为其首字母缩写。initial 意为“首字母”，因此选择 A。

7.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 trigger 意为“引发，触发”；B 项 effect 意为“结果，效果”；C 项 initiation 意为“开始，创始”；D 项 consequence 意为“结果，后果”。句意为“水资源缺乏会引发冲突……”，因此选择 A。

8.【答案】**C**

【解析】由句意可知，“水资源缺乏成为养活世界增长人口的主要障碍”，barrier 作“阻力，障碍”解时，常接介词短语 to sth.。feed 意为“喂养”；raise 意为“提高，增加”，因此选择 C。

9.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 instead of 意为“而不是，而不能”；B 项 in response to 意为“对……做出反应”；C 项 in place of 意为“代替”；D 项 rather than 意为“是……而不是……”，表示客观事实，它连接的并列成分可以是名词、代词、形容词、介词（短语）、动名词、分句、不定式、动词等。由常识可知，有时战争冲突的起因是争夺石油资源，由此可推知本句意为“人们常说，下个世纪，水而非石油将成为战争冲突的起因”，因此选择 D。

10.【答案】**D**

【解析】由空格前面的 the time 可知，该从句为时间状语从句，空格处缺少时间状语从句引导词，因此选择 D。

11.【答案】**B**

【解析】由句意可知，“受水资源缺乏影响的人口数量……”，空格处需要填入动词的被动形式，因此选择 B。

12.【答案】**C**

【解析】“数字+ fold”意为“×××倍”，为固定用法。句意为“受水资源短缺影响的人口数量将增加十倍”。因此 C 项正确。

13.【答案】**C**

【解析】分析该句成分可知，谓语动词为“will increase”，由此可推测，空格处句子为非限制性定语从句。句意为“它称在未来的 30 年间，受水资源缺乏影响的人口数量将增加十倍，这很可能导致大规模的冲突”。因此选择 C。

14.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 natural 意为“自然的”；B 项 scarce 意为“缺乏的，不足的”；C 项 plentiful 意为“丰富的，充足的”；D 项 dormant 意为“休眠的，静止的”。该段都在介绍水资源缺乏相关事宜，由此可推测 B 项更符合题意。句意为“水资源缺乏的一个主要原因在于农业”。因此选择 B。

15.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 account for 意为“占（比例）”；B 项 run for 意为“竞选，追查”；C 项 speak for 意为“代表，要求得到”；D 项 count for 意为“有价值，有重要性”。由句意可知，“农业占据了世界范围内 70%的水消耗”，因此选择 A。

16.【答案】**B**

【解析】developed country 表示“发达国家”，developing country 表示“发展中国家”。由后文农民从供应本土市场转向出口，可推知这里表示发展中国家的农业，因此选择 B。

17.【答案】**A**

【解析】由空格后面的“high yield export varieties”可以推知，农民从种植本土作物转向高产的进口作物，因此空格处表示“国内市场”。home 意为“国内的”，因此选择 A。

18.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 remarkably 意为“显著地，引人注目地”；B 项 formidably 意为“可怕地，

强大地”；C 项 inevitably 意为“必然地，不可避免地”；D 项 consumedly 意为“格外地，非常”。由句意可知，“农民从种植本土作物转向高产的进口作物，这不可避免地需要更多的水”，因此选择 C。

19.【答案】**D**

【解析】前文讲述了水资源缺乏产生的冲突问题，空格处讲述了水资源缺乏导致的水污染问题。由此可以推测，该句与前文形成并列关系，A 项 though 表示让步或转折关系；B 项 so 表示因果关系；C 项 however 表示转折关系；D 项 also 表示并列关系。因此选择 D。

20.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 assess 意为“评估，估价”；B 项 appraise 意为“评价，鉴定”；C 项 rate 意为“估价”；D 项 estimate 意为“推断，估计”。由句意可知，“据估计，到目前为止，砷中毒已经影响到了 200 万人”，因此选择 D。

Passage 4

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格处所在句意思是：时差使商旅者效率降低，更容易犯错误。形容词 prone“易于……的”，后面只接介词 to，本句讲时差反应带来的后果。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】时差反应是由于“生物钟”节奏被打乱（disruption）引起的。这是名词与动作性名词之间的逻辑上的动宾搭配。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格处所在句意思是：控制身体机能（functions）节律的一簇脑细胞。这是形容词与名词之间的偏正搭配。身体、生理的“功能、机能”与生理活动（actions）和生理反应（reflection）又是两码事，而我们不说生理行为（behavior）。

4.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格处所在句意思是：生物钟专门适应于“正常（有规律的）”白天与黑夜的交替节奏。本题易误选 continual，但该词的“不断、反复”侧重“频繁”，上下文不应有此含义。

5.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格处所在句意思是：既然生物钟有此特点，那么如果它在新的时区“遭遇”黑白颠倒的话，就会失去平衡，即上文的被打扰“disruption”。

6.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格处所在词的意思是：时差反应的 symptoms“症状”，而不应为时差反应的 signs“信号”、diseases“疾病”或 defects“缺陷”。

7.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格处所在句意思是：这些症状持续的“同时”，体内生物钟也在慢慢根据新的时区进行调整。

8.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格处所在句意思是：对付这一时差反应的方法体系现在“可以用起来”了。其他几个选项：agreeable“令人愉快的，一致的”、adaptable“可适应的”和 approachable“可

接近的”均不能修饰 system。

9.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格处所在句意思是：这一方法系统建立在已被证明的“广泛的”开拓性科学实验基础之上。本题很多考生都误选 tentative，但既然是开拓性的实验，当然是“试探性的”，上下文没有必要反复强调这种“试探性”，且 tentative 作此解时常带有“踌躇”之意，故不妥。

10.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格处所在句意思是：Martin Moore-Ede 博士“设计出”一种实用的方法来使生物钟尽快适应新的时区。本题易误选的是 D．visualize，但该词只表示“设想，想象”。

11.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格处所在句意思是：通过对亮光接触的控制。本题要注意的是空缺后的 controlled 为定语，而非谓语动词省略 be。

12.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格处所在句意思是：消除时差反应带来的“绝大部分”不适，本句要注意正确理解 the time zone shift，这指的是通过博士介绍的方法所实现的“时区过渡”。

13.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格处所在句意思是：时区顺利过渡的关键是要知道“获得”或回避亮光的时间。本题不少参考书的答案各异，有选 attain 的，也有选 retrieve 的，但 attain 表示“目标的获得”即“达到”，retrieve 表示“重新得到”“收回、取回”，与“亮光”搭配均不妥，另外连词 or 经常连接意义相反的两个词，这里 seek 与 avoid 互为反义，根据下文，在没有亮光的时间要得到亮光绝非易事，是要努力找寻（seek）的。

14.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题需注意名词 schedule 的介词搭配。选 C 项 for 合适，为固定搭配。故选 C 项正确。

15.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格处所在句意思是：合适的接触亮光的时间表在很大程度上受制于“特定”的旅行计划。不应是复杂的（complicated）、唯一的（unique）或奇怪的（peculiar）计划。

16.【答案】**C**

【解析】“睡眠模式”英语中通常不说 sleep mode“睡眠样式”、sleep style“睡眠风格”或 sleep norm“睡眠标准”。

17.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格处所在句意思是：特定的飞行路线和个人的睡眠模式等数据被用来提供旅行指导（Trip Guide），是有关于接触亮光确切时间的说明或指导，本题易错选 A，那是误把 directories（姓名地址录）当 directions 了，也可能错选 C．specifications，但该词表示“规格说明”。

18.【答案】**C**

【解析】考查短语动词，上下文语义：当旅行指南调用“需要”明亮的灯光。call for 意为“需要”，符合句意，故选 C 项。

19.【答案】**A**

【解析】正确选择本题需要正确理解本文最后一句，特别是 if 从句的语义关系：两个由

or 引述的三种不易接触亮光的情况：外面天已黑、天气不好或在飞机上。

20.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格处所在句意思是："必要的亮光刺激"。spur 侧重"激励"或"激起"——即刺激的结果，agitation 侧重刺激的负面性——即"煽动""焦躁不安"。

Passage 5

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：satisfied with 满意的；angry with 愤怒的，生气的；displeased at 不高兴的；proud of 自豪的。文章要表达的意思是人文学教授发起运动来表达对被科学所罢黜的现象的不满，他们认为这是右倾。所以正确答案是 C 选项。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：discount 打折，贴现；doubt 怀疑；adopt 采纳；share 共享。这句话的意思是后现代主义采纳了文化人类学和相对理论的某些观点。所以正确答案是 C 选项。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：objective 客观的；subjective 主观的；cultural 文化的；relative 相对的。这句话的意思是，真相是相对的、主观的，受制于观察者的假设和偏见。所以正确答案是 D 选项。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：variable 可变的，不定的；valid 正确的，有效的；valuable 重要的，有价值的；various 不同的，多方面的。这句话的意思是，科学只是认知的众多方式中的一种，并不比其他方式更有效，所以 B 选项是正确的答案。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】此空格的前文说科学只是认知的众多方式中的一种。这句话接着说他们对科学的定义，由此可知前后文为递进关系。四个选项中只有 D 选项表递进关系，所以正确答案是 D 选项。

6.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：assimilation 同化；inhibition 禁止，压抑；representation 表示，表现；oppression 压迫。这句话说，他们将科学定义为白种人的认知方式，而且是作为文化压迫的一种工具。所以正确答案是 D 选项。

7.【答案】**A**

【解析】由这个句子中的"广泛采用"可推知，这一观点受到许多女权主义者和民权主义者的认同。B 选项 agree 应与 by 搭配，表示得到某人的认同。只有 A 选项与 with 搭配符合上下文意思，表示"得到回应"。所以正确答案是 A 选项。

8.【答案】**D**

【解析】这句话中后半部分 and 分句表示这一运动受到 Woody Allen 的讽刺，由此可以推出，空格处也表示否定的意思。四个选项中只有 D 选项表示否定的含义，所以答案是 D 选项。

9.【答案】**C**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：offset 抵消；produce 产生；undermine 暗中破坏；strengthen

加强，强化。此句后面说到这会导致独裁主义，由此可知这会破坏民主。因此正确答案是 C 选项。

10.【答案】**C**

【解析】前文说接受这种相对主义的世界观会破坏民主，导致独裁主义。这句话说大约三个世纪前，John Locke 展示了会出现这种情况的原因。所以正确答案是 C 选项。

11.【答案】**B**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：find 发现；define 下定义；dictate 命令，规定；claim 声称。句意是，1689 年，他给知识是什么以及它的依据何在进行了定义，四个选项中只有 B 选项符合原文的意思。

12.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：practical 实际的；equal 平等的；useful 有用的；equitable 公平的，公正的。句子的意思是，世界是可知的、客观的，以经验为依据的知识是公共政策最……基础。前文一直在说民主，由此可推出，这一观点认为以经验为依据的知识是制定公共政策最公正的基础。因此可以推出答案是 D 选项。

13.【答案】**C**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：identify 识别，辨认；equip 使<人>配备 [必需品]；equate 把……视为，等同于；confuse 混淆。句子的意思是错误地将知识等同于观点，根据句意，正确答案是 C 选项。

14.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项的意思分别是：deduce 推论，演绎出，后面接 from；introduce 介绍，引进；conduce 有助于，有益于；reduce 使……沦落为。句子意思是，公众话语权……无止境的敌对观点，没有哪一种观点比其他观点更为有效。根据句意可知，这句话含有否定的意思，四个选项中 D 选项最符合上下文意思，因此正确答案是 D 选项。

15.【答案】**C**

【解析】这句话后面的意思是，强权即公理。decide 决定；cause 导致，引起；make 意为成为……之原因；create 意为创造。此处 might makes right. 强权即公理，为固定搭配，所以正确答案是 C 选项。

Passage 6

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】词汇辨析题。独立后的国家居民由原住民和移民共同构成，因此，强干扰项 A 可排除。居民既包括原住民也包括移民，故选 B 项。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】语义衔接题。前一句指出各殖民地已经独立，所以人们对未来的态度应该是积极的，而“充满希望地”与“对未来的展望”应该是最恰当的。因此，D 项正确。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】语义衔接题。我们从“the ideals of representative government, careers __4__ to talent, reedom of commerce and trade, the __5__ to private property, and a belief in the individual as the basis of society…”这些表述中可看出，这些 ideals 是现代制度和法律所支持的，虽然这些领导人出身于旧政体和伊比利亚殖民主义的危机之中，他们（选择）分享这些理想。可

首先排除表示否定意义的 B、D 项。C 项 attain 一般指通过不断的努力获得某种知识或实现某个目标。因此，正确答案为 A，许多独立运动领导人都持有这些理想。因此，选择 A 项。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】语义衔接/固定搭配题。本题选择形容词，在句子中体现前、后名词之间的关系。在“many of the leaders of independence shared the ideals of representative government, careers __4__ to talent, freedom of commerce and trade…”这句话中，careers 后面的形容词短语做定语，符合语境的只有 C. careers open to talent “职位向有才能的人开放”。选项 A. related to 相关的；B. close to 接近；C. open to 公开的，开着的；D. devoted to 奉献的，投入的。因此，选择 C 项。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】语义衔接题。本题选择名词，在句子中体现内容的连贯性。“many of the leaders of independence shared the ideals of representative government, careers open to talent, freedom of commerce and trade, the right to private property, and a belief in the individual as the basis of society. ”许多独立运动的领导人都认同代议制政府，认为职业应该向人才开放，认可商业贸易自由，认可私有财产的，认为个人是社会的基础。选项 A. access to 接近，有权使用；B. succession to 继承；C. right to…的权利；D. return to 返回。根据前面的“代议制政府”“向人才开放的职业”“商业和贸易自由”可以看出这里提到的是推动国家进步和发展、充分调动人们积极性的另一个理念，即“人们对私有财产的所有权”，故此处选择 right。因此，正确答案为 C 项。

6.【答案】**D**

【解析】语义衔接题。本题选择副词，体现前后两个句子之间的逻辑关系。“there was a belief that the new nations should be sovereign and independent states, ”有一种 _____ 的信念，新成立的国家应该是自治并且独立的国家。选项 A. Presumably 大概；B. Incidentally 偶然地；C. Obviously 显然地；D. Generally 普遍地。在上文中“many of the leaders of independence shared the ideals of representative government, careers open to talent, freedom of commerce and trade, the right to private property, and a belief in the individual as the basis of society. ”许多独立运动的领导人都认同代议制政府，认为职业应该向人才开放，认可商业贸易自由，认可私有财产的所有权，认为个人是社会的基础。该句与后面的句子没有任何内容相反或转折的信号词，可以判断两个句子是顺接关系，后面承接上一句内容而来，继续介绍独立运动领导人普遍认同的理念。因此，正确答案为 D 项。

7.【答案】**B**

【解析】语义衔接/词义辨析题。本题选择形容词，在句子中充当定语。“Generally there was a belief that the new nations should be sovereign and independent states, large enough to be economically viable and integrated by a __7__ set of laws. ”有一种普遍接受的信念，新成立的国家应该是自治并且独立的国家，要足够大并且能够在经济上运行良好，通过一套 _____ 的法律将各个新独立的国家联合起来。选项 A. unique 唯一的；B. common 共同的，共享的；C. particular 特别的，独有的；D. typical 典型的。想要“联合各个国家”只有通过共同接受的法律才能够实现。因此，正确答案为 B 项。

8.【答案】**A**

【解析】语义衔接题。本题选择名词，在句子中做宾语。“On the issue of __8__ of religion and the position of the Church…”关于宗教的 _____ 和教会地位的问题。选项 A．freedom 自由；B．origin 起源；C．impact 影响；D．reform 改革。四个选项代入句子中似乎都合理，确定该题目为语义衔接题。由于前文叙述内容未涉及宗教，所以相关信息在后文。根据后文可知，罗马天主教是西班牙国教，是西班牙王室唯一认可的宗教。多数领导人致力于保留天主教为新国家的官方宗教；而另外一些领导人致力于终结排斥其他宗教的状况。显然，他们在宗教信仰自由问题上产生了分歧。因此，正确答案为 A 项。

9.【答案】**B**

【解析】逻辑衔接题。本题选择逻辑关系词，体现前后句子之间的逻辑关系。“On the issue of freedom of religion and the position of the Church, there was less agreement…”关于宗教信仰自由和教会地位的问题，这些领导人之间存在分歧。选项 A．therefore 因此（表结果）；B．however 然而（表转折）；C．indeed 的确（表强调）；D．moreover 而且（表递进）。前文提及“Generally there was a belief that the new nations should be sovereign and independent states, large enough to be economically viable and integrated by a common set of laws.”有一种普遍接受的信念，新成立的国家应该是自治并且独立的国家, 要足够大并且能够在经济上运行良好，通过一套共同的法律将各个新独立的国家联合起来，介绍了新成立的独立国家领导人在治国理念方面的共识。而随后的句子 there was less agreement__10__the leadership，提到的是他们之间存在的分歧，显然这两部分之间为转折关系。因此，正确答案为 B 项。

10.【答案】**C**

【解析】词汇辨析题。本题选择介词，体现叙述对象的范围。“On the issue of freedom of religion and the position of the Church, however, there was less agreement __10__ the leadership.”关于宗教信仰自由和教会地位的问题，各国领导人之间存在分歧。本句表明各国领导人之间在宗教问题方面不那么有默契了，among 表示“在……之间”，这里 among the leadership 表范围。其他几个介词与后面的内容搭配做状语时，都不表示范围。因此，正确答案为 C 项。

11.【答案】**A**

【解析】语义衔接题。本句意为：罗马天主教一直是国教，是西班牙王室准许的唯一宗教。此句与前一句中的“宗教自由”相对。由此句中的 only 可推断，西班牙王室只承认罗马天主教。各个选项中只有 allowed 有“允许”之意，故为正确答案。C 项 granted 表示“准予，给予”，为强干扰项，但其所接的间接宾语应当是该动作发出者能力范围或自身特点所拥有的东西。此句中，“天主教”并非源自西班牙王室，故而王室无法赋予他人某种宗教，故 C 项不合适。因此，A 项正确。

12.【答案】**D**

【解析】逻辑衔接题。本题选择连词，体现句子之间的逻辑关系。“most leaders sought to maintain Catholicism… some sought to end the…”大多数领导人致力于保留天主教，……一些人致力于结束……。关于宗教信仰问题，领导人分成两个派别，即：多数领导人致力于保留天主教为新国家的官方宗教，而另外一些领导人致力于终结排斥其他宗教信仰的状况。显然，双方观点相对立。因此，正确答案为 D 项。

13.【答案】**A**

【解析】词汇辨析题。本题选择介词。“While most leaders sought to maintain Catholicism

__13__ the official religion of the new states,”大多数领导人致力于保留天主教 _____ 新国家的官方宗教。选项 A．as 作为；B．for 为了；C．under 在……之下；D．against 反对。显然，as the official religion of the new states 是方式状语，意为“作为新国家的官方宗教”。因此，正确答案为 A 项。

14．【答案】**C**

【解析】语义衔接题。本题选择名词，在句子中做宾语。“some sought to end the __14__ of other faiths”，一些领导人致力于结束对于其他宗教信仰的 _____。选项 A．spread 传播；B．interference 干涉；C．exclusion 排除；D．influence 影响。前文提及西班牙王室只允许人们信奉罗马天主教，一些领导人致力于保留天主教作为国教，此处与之对立的观点是：结束对其他宗教的排斥，即允许人们信奉其他宗教。exclusion 用在此处符合语境，表示“结束对于其他宗教的排斥”。因此，正确答案为 C 项。

15．【答案】**B**

【解析】语义衔接/固定搭配题。选择名词，与 rallying 构成固定搭配，在句子中充当宾语。“The defense of the Church became a rallying for the conservative forces.”中的 rallying cry 为固定搭配，意为“（起号召作用的）战斗口号”。因此，正确答案为 B 项。

16．【答案】**D**

【解析】语义衔接题。本题选择动词，与 to 构成搭配，在句子中充当谓语动词。“Bolivar had received aid from Haiti and had __16__ in return to abolish slavery in the areas he liberated.”玻利瓦尔得到过海地的援助，作为回报，他 _____ 在自己解放的地区废除奴隶制度。选项 A．urged 敦促；B．intended 打算；C．expected 期望；D．promised 承诺。从句中的 in return 可以看出，海地对玻利瓦尔的帮助并非无条件的，其条件就是后者承诺废除奴隶制度。因此，正确答案为 D 项。

17．【答案】**C**

【解析】词汇辨析题。本题选择形容词，修饰名词 colonies。“By 1854 slavery had been abolished everywhere except Spain’s __17__ colonies.”到 1854 年，除了西班牙 _____ 的殖民地外，其他地区都已经废除了奴隶制。选项 A．controlling 正在控制的；B．former 以前的；C．remaining 遗留的；D．original 原始的。因此应选 C 项，指西班牙残存的殖民地国家。

18．【答案】**A**

【解析】语义辨析题。“Early promises to end Indian tribute and taxes on people of mixed origin came much __18__ because…”停止印第安人进贡和对混血人种征税的早期承诺实现得颇为 _____。选项 A．slower 较慢；B．faster 较快；C．easier 较容易；D．tougher 较难。上文提到玻利瓦尔承诺废除奴隶制，到 1854 年，除了西班牙残存的殖民地外，其他地区都已经废除奴隶制，因此，根据上下文可知，此处是说这些早期承诺实现得较为缓慢。因此，正确答案为 A 项。

19．【答案】**B**

【解析】语义衔接题。本题选择动词，在定语从句中充当谓语动词。“the new nations still needed the revenue such policies __19__.”新成立的国家仍然需要这些政策所 _____ 的税收收入。选项 A．created 创建；B．produced 产生，生产；C．contributed 有助于；D．preferred 更喜欢。本题所在部分意为“新成立的国家仍然需要这些政策所产生的税收收入”，税收收

入是这些 policies 带来的，这里使用 produced 意思相近。created 不能与“revenue 收入”构成合理的主谓关系；contributed 有助于，一般要构成 contribute to 短语才能接宾语，在此不符合句子含义；选项 D．preferred 更喜欢，一般要构成 prefer to 短语句子中没有提供比较的参照，所以不涉及“更喜欢”，不符合句子含义。因此，正确答案为 B 项。

20．【答案】**D**

【解析】语义衔接/固定搭配题。“Egalitarian sentiments were often tempered by fears that the mass of the population was __20__ self-rule and democracy.”平等的情绪通常被缓解，这是由于担心大众 _____ 自治和民主。选项 A．puzzled by 对……感到困惑；B．hostile to 与……敌对；C．pessimistic about 对……悲观；D．unprepared for 对……未准备好。由于新独立国家的人们刚刚摆脱了殖民统治，因此人们还没有充分了解和熟悉自治和民主，这里使用 unprepared for 符合语境。因此，正确答案为 D 项。

Passage 7

1．【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 follow 意为“追踪”；B 项 train 意为“训练”；C 项 question 意为“质疑”；D 项 challenge 意为“挑战”，句意是研究人员进行跟踪调查，因此选择 A。

2．【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 provoke 意为“煽动”；B 项 speculate 意为“猜测”；C 项 formulate 意为“制定”；D 项 assess 意为“评估，评定”，由句意可知，“研究人员评估孩子们的注意力”，因此选择 D。

3．【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 survey 意为“调查”；B 项 consider 意为“考虑”；C 项 persuade 意为“劝说”；D 项 guide 意为“引导”，由句意可知，“通过调查学校老师来评估”，因此选择 A。

4．【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 Continued 意为“持续的；B 项 Previous 意为“先前的”；C 项 Later 意为“以后的”；D 项 Ongoing 意为“正在进行的”，句意是说先前的研究，因此选择 B。

5．【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 far from 意为“远离，一点也不”；B 项 except for 意为“除……之外”；C 项 as well as 意为“和……一样”；D 项 instead of 意为“是……而不是……”，由句意可知，“视频游戏和看电视一样影响注意力”，因此选择 C。

6．【答案】**B**

【解析】此处为固定搭配，have a relationship to sth. 意为“与某事有关”，句意是说这两种活动与孩子的注意力有类似关系，因此选择 B。

7．【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 competition 意为“竞争”；B 项 technique 意为“技术”；C 项 attention 意为“注意力”；D 项 strategy 意为“策略”，句意是说没有区分在视频游戏中和在学校的注意力的不同之处，因此选择 C。

8．【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 on end 意为“连续地”；B 项 at length 意为“详尽地”；C 项 now and then

意为“不时地”；D 项 in and out 意为“进进出出地”，句子是说孩子连续玩几个小时视频游戏，因此选择 A。

9.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 similar 意为“相似的”；B 项 relevant 意为“相关的”；C 项 serious 意为“严重的”；D 项 tricky 意为“狡猾的”，句子是说很明显注意力并没有严重问题，因此选择 C。

10.【答案】**B**

【解析】此处要根据句意来选择，该句是说，为什么在学校里不能集中注意力，而却能够关注游戏，所以应该是 why（为什么），因此选择 B。

11.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 setting 意为“环境”；B 项 scene 意为“场景，现场”；C 项 frame 意为“框架”；D 项 platform 意为“平台”，句意是在强调学校环境，因此选择 A。

12.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 industrious 意为“勤奋的”；B 项 limited 意为“有限的”；C 项 dull 意为“无趣的”；D 项 funny 意为“有趣的”，该句意思是说阅读和作业相比电视节目而言显得沉闷，因此选择 C。

13.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题要根据上下文来选择搭配，本句是对前句所说阅读和作业相比电视节目而言显得沉闷而做的呼应，该句是说视频游戏也如电视节目的效果一样，因此选择 D。

14.【答案】**A**

【解析】此空需要理解句意来选择合适的介词，此句是说我们不能因游戏的教育性和非教育性或非暴力性与暴力性而……这里表达选择关系，因此选择 A。

15.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据上下文来理解句意，空格处是说“斯温又说不同类型的游戏对注意力的影响”，adding that…是伴随状语。add 的意思是“又说，补充说”。因此选择 A。

Passage 8

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 boost 意为“促进”，为及物动词；B 项 erode 意为“削弱”，为及物动词；C 项 wear 意为“磨损”，为不及物动词；D 项 distract 意为“使……分散”，为及物动词，句意是“削弱生存的意志”，因此选择 B。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】理解句意后即可选出此空的正确答案，此句是说痛苦并削弱生存意志，有时甚至迫使人自杀。drive 有“迫使，催促”的意思。这里是现在分词短语做伴随状语，因此选择 A。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 compound 意为“复合的”；B 项 comprehensible 意为“可理解的”；C 项 exhaustive 意为“详尽的”；D 项 profound 意为“深远的”，句意是疼痛对身体的影响也是很深远的，因此选择 D。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 with 意为“随着”；B 项 whereby 意为“凭……，由此”；C 项 thereby 意为“借以，从而，由此”；D 项 as 意为“当”，句意是持续的疼痛会进而减少为器官提供营养，因此选择 C。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 thus 意为“因此”；B 项 though 意为“虽然”；C 项 along 意为“沿着”；D 项 instead 意为“代替”，句意表总结，因此，疼痛会延迟疾病恢复，所以选择 A。

6.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 Fortunately 意为“幸运地”；B 项 Sadly 意为“悲痛地”；C 项 Notably 意为“尤其”；D 项 Promptly 意为“迅速地”，句意是现有治疗尚不能缓解某些类型的疼痛。

7.【答案】**C**

【解析】理解句意后即可选出此空的正确答案，此句是说在这些情况下，医生也无能为力，that 从句为引导这些情况的主语从句，因此选择 C。

8.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 understandable 意为“可以理解的”；B 项 shameful 意为“可耻的”；C 项 worrying 意为“担心的”；D 项 puzzling 意为“使迷惑的”，句意是可以理解医生在这些情况下的无能为力，因此选择 A。

9.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 promote 意为“促进”；B 项 produce 意为“产生”；C 项 prescribe 意为“开处方”；D 项 present 意为“呈现”，本句是说医生开处方，因此选择 C。

10.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 strong 意为“强烈的”；B 项 costly 意为“昂贵的”；C 项 ineffective 意为“无效的”；D 项 addictive 意为“成瘾的”，句意是有些人会对这种药上瘾，因此选择 D。

11.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 Consequently 意为“因此”；B 项 Conclusively 意为“最后”；C 项 However 意为“然而”；D 项 Meanwhile 意为“其间”，本句表因果，所以选择 A。

12.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 urge 意为“强烈要求”；B 项 enhance 意为“加强”；C 项 lead 意为“引导，导致”；D 项 stimulate 意为“促进”，句意是关注吗啡成瘾导致后续的事情，因此选择 C。

13.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 presently 意为“马上”；B 项 virtually 意为“实际上”；C 项 decisively 意为“决定性地”；D 项 promptly 意为“及时地”，句子是说这种关注实际上导致了后续的禁令，因此选择 B。

14.【答案】**D**

【解析】理解句意后即可选出此空的正确答案，此处是说“即使是在诸如英国和美国这些可以将吗啡合法用于医疗的国家”，因此应选表示地点的副词 where。

15.【答案】B

【解析】理解句意后即可选出此空的正确答案，此处为谓语动词，其主语是 many doctors，

句意是“严格掌控剂量，以至于对于控制疼痛收效甚微”，因此选择 B。

Passage 9

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】文中第一句提到这篇文章的内容主要是关于“职业”，由此可推知，空格处的句子是与职业选择相关，四个选项中只有 D 选项表示“职位”，因此，D 项正确。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格处前面讲到在高中选课之前就应该做出职业选择，空格处说大多数人职业生涯中要做出多个职业选择，由此可以推知前后文语句形成转折关系。四个选项中只有 A 项表转折，因此，A 项正确。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】这句话后面提到 partly，表示部分原因，这句话由 and 连接，前后表并列关系，由此可推知，空格处也应填 partly，因此，C 项正确。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格前面分句提到 their，由此可知，这句话中人称为第三人称复数，因此空格处也应填第三人称复数。因此，D 项正确。

5.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格前文说“不存在‘一份完美无缺的工作’”；空格处建议年轻人参加广泛灵活的培训项目，为某领域的工作做准备，而不是为了某一份具体的工作。由此可知，前后文是前因后果关系。四个选项中只有 B 选项符合，因此，B 项正确。

6.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格处表示适合某领域的工作，四个选项中 B 选项 fit 与 for 搭配，表示“适应、胜任（工作）等”，因此，B 项正确。

7.【答案】**A**

【解析】这句话说“年轻人参加广泛灵活的培训项目，为某领域的工作做准备，而不是为了某一份具体的工作”。因此，A 项正确。

8.【答案】**C**

【解析】从这句话开头的 Unfortunately 可以推知，这句话表示否定含义。这句话说“许多年轻人没有从执业咨询师或心理医生那里得到有益的帮助，就不得不做出职业选择”，因此，C 项正确。

9.【答案】**A**

【解析】由空格处后面提到的“hit-or-miss（漫无目的）”，据此可知推知这句话表示否定含义。空格处表示抽象事物，因此排除 B 选项，A 选项表示“很少，完全不”，符合上下文。因此，A 项正确。

10.【答案】**B**

【解析】on a…basis 表示“基于……的原则”，这句话表示“他们随意地选择毕生的事业”。因此，B 项正确。

11.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格处为“一些人坚持做着那些让自己很不快乐的工作，或者自己并不适合的

工作”。四个选项：A 项 apply to 意为“适用于，向……申请”；B 项 appeal to 意为“恳求，诉诸”；C 项 stick to 意为“坚持”；D 项 turn to 意为“转向”。因此，C 项正确。

12.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格处填代词的所有格形式，指代前面的名词 an occupation，因此空格处应填 its。因此，B 项正确。

13.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格前面一句话说“人们在选择职业时常犯的一个错误是，根据该职业实际或想象中的声望进行选择”。由此可知，接下来会继续讲他们所犯的错误。由此可推知，空格处应该表示否定含义。四个选项中，只有 D 选项表示否定含义。因此，D 项正确。

14.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格处说“太多的高中生或他们的父母选择职业，忽视了该职业从业人数相对较少，或需要很高教育水平和对个人自身的要求。”因此，B 项正确。

15.【答案】**C**

【解析】这段第一句话说到“人们在选择职业时常犯的一个错误是，根据该职业实际或想象中的声望进行选择”，由此可推知，空格处在说某职业实际或想象中的声望或者是否是“白领工作”并不是选择一生事业的一个很好的理由。由此可知，空格处应填一个否定词，因此，C 项正确。

16.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格处说“这些职业往往工资不高”，由此可知，空格前后文形成递进关系。四个选项中只有 D 选项表示顺序递进关系，因此，D 项正确。

17.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格处前面说因为大部分工作都是机械或体力劳动，由此可以推出，作者建议大部分年轻人在选择时要慎重。四个选项中 A 选项最符合上下文，表示“大多数年轻人”，因此，A 项正确。

18.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格处为作者给年轻人的建议，即要慎重选择这些职业，因此，C 项正确。

19.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项意为“朝着”；B 项意为“相反，逆着”；C 项意为“从……里面，从……中”；D 项意为“没有，在……之外”。空格处表示从生活中获得什么，因此，C 项正确。

20.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格处是说一些人想要安全，而另一些人则愿意承受风险获取较大的财务收益。take risks for 表示“为……冒险”，因此，D 项正确。

Passage 10

1.【答案】**A**

【解析】考查固定搭配。in particular 表示“特别是，尤其”；in ordinary 表示“常任的，正规服务的”。这句话说“尤其是美国有自己的发音和拼写方式”。因此，A 选项正确。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】考查固定词组。owe to 为固定搭配，表示“对<某人>负有<感恩、感激等>义务”。由于 and 引导并列句，空格处分句中缺少谓语动词，因此空白处填动词原形。因此，D 选项正确。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】考查句子时态。本句陈述过去的事情，故用一般过去时。因此，C 选项正确。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】考查单词词义。A 选项为动词，表示“使……终止”；B 选项表示“终止正在进行的事”；C 选项表示“因完成而结束”；D 选项表示“终点，终端”。这句话说，美国大革命的终结使美国独立。因此，B 为正确选项。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】考查上下文逻辑。前文说美国大革命使得美国成为一个独立国家，由此可推知，空格处是说美国的政治独立。因此，A 选项符合原文意思，为正确选项。

6.【答案】**C**

【解析】考查固定词组。do away with 为固定说法，表示“废除，去掉”。want to 后面接动词原形，因此，C 选项正确。

7.【答案】**D**

【解析】考查介词搭配。replace sth. with sth.为固定搭配，表示“用……取代……”，因此，D 选项正确。

8.【答案】**C**

【解析】考查固定词组。generation after generation 为固定词组，表示“一代接一代，世世代代”，因此，C 选项正确。

9.【答案】**A**

【解析】考查介词固定搭配。become famous for 为固定搭配，表示“（因……而）闻名的”。因此，A 选项正确。

10.【答案】**A**

【解析】考查句子时态。这句话陈述了过去的一个事实，用一般过去时即可。这句话为“Wester 还编撰了一本词典”，因此，A 选项正确。

11.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据空格前面的副词 very 可推知，空格处应填一个形容词。四个选项中只有 C 选项为形容词，表示“受欢迎的”，因此，C 选项正确。

12.【答案】**B**

【解析】考查单词词义。根据空格后面的 are，可推知空格处应填名词复数形式，故排除 C 和 D 选项。A 选项表示“机会”，而 B 选项表示“可能性”。这句话说“有可能当你不知道某个单词的意思时，你可以在 Noah Webster 新版中查找它的意思”。因此，B 选项正确。

13.【答案】**A**

【解析】考查固定词组。look up 表示“查阅字典或参考书”，look after 表示“照顾”，look for 表示“寻找”，look to 表示“指望，依赖；照顾”。空格处说“在 Noah Webster 新版中查找它的意思”，因此，A 选项正确。

14.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据空格前面的 to 以及空格后的 and spell 可推知，此处填动词原形。因此，D 选项正确。

15.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格处是说为这一语言增加新的美国单词。from 表示“从，根据”，for 表示“为了……”，to 表示“向……”，in 表示“在……里面”。add…to…为固定搭配。因此，C 选项为正确选项。

16.【答案】**C**

【解析】考查非限制性定语从句。根据空格前面分句为一个完整的句子，可推知空格处为从句。which 指代前面的 other changes，因此，C 选项正确。

17.【答案】**B**

【解析】考查比较级。as far as 表示“远到”，表程度或范围，not as far as 表示“不及”；as long as 表示“只要，在……的时候”。这句话说“Webster 并没有像他朋友 Benjamin Franklin 期待的走得那么远”，空格处表示比较，因此，B 选项最符合原文意思，为正确选项。

18.【答案】**D**

【解析】考查虚拟语气。这句话为省略了 if 的虚拟从句。空格处表示“如果是 Franklin 编撰这本词典，而不是 Webster”。instead of 为固定词组，表示“代替，而不是”。因此，D 选项正确。

19.【答案】**C**

【解析】考查虚拟语气。这句话为省略了 if 的虚拟从句。在虚拟句中，主句谓语用“would+动词”，空格后有动词 spell，由此推知空格处填 would。因此，C 选项正确。

20.【答案】**B**

【解析】考查现在完成时。这句话为现在完成时，have 后面接过去分词形式，因此，B 选项正确。

Passage 11

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格所在句子大意为：对唱片公司来说，2009 年是过去十年里最糟糕的一年。2008 年、之前的 2007 年和 2006 年亦是如此。此处考查 so 的固定用法，“so+助动词/情态动词/be 动词”表示“也是，也一样”。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格所在句子大意为：事实上，行业收入在过去十年一直在下降。A 项 stagnate“（使）淤塞，（使）停滞，（使）沉滞，（使）变萧条”；B 项 decline“下倾，下降，下垂”；C 项 increase“增加，加大”；D 项 stultify“使显得愚笨，使变无效，使成为徒劳”；B 项符合文意。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格所在句子大意为：几个世纪以来，一直有人在盗用知识产权，不过，生产明显劣势的复制品曾经是耗费时间的方式。A 项 take“拿走，取，占领，获得”；B 项 rob“抢夺，抢掠，剥夺”；C 项 steal“偷，窃取，偷窃，偷盗”；D 项 pirate“盗印，盗版，掠夺，翻印”；D 项符合文意。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格所在句子大意参考 3 题。A 项 upgrade“使升级，提升，改良品种”；B 项 inferior“下等的，差的，卑贱的”；C 项 ineffective“无效的，（指人）工作效率低的”；D 项 preferable“更可取的，更好的，更优越的”；B 项符合文意。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格所在句子大意为：如今，制作高品质的复制品已经是轻而易举的事情了。A 项 numerous“众多的，许多的，无数的”；B 项 ubiquitous“到处存在的，（同时）普遍存在的”；C 项 accessible“易接近的，可到达的，易受影响的，可理解的”；D 项 effortless“容易的，不费力气的”；D 项符合文意。

6.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句子大意为：正如我在过去十年内听说的那样，形势并没有那么糟糕，音乐行业正转向一个新的、更好的商业模式，不过每年的统计数据却越来越差。这里用 that 代替上段提到的一种情况。

7.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句子大意为：也许是时候承认，我们永远也无法找到一种方式，把需要免费娱乐的消费者和希望得到报酬的创作者协调起来。A 项 satisfy“满足，使满意，说服，使相信”；B 项 help“帮助，助长，接济”；C 项 reconcile“使和解，使和谐，使顺从”；D 项 equate“使相等”；所选词语构成“_____ sb. with sb.”结构，只有 C 项正确。

8.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句子大意为：最近，计算机神经科学家安德斯·桑贝格反思了这个问题。A 项 base (on)“基于”；B 项 capitalize (on)“利用”；C 项 reflect (on)“思考，反省，怀疑，导致，责备”；D 项 draw (on)“戴上，吸收，利用，引诱”；C 项符合文意。

9.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句子大意为：他指出，虽然我们对所有权有强烈的本能感觉，但是，知识产权并不总是符合那种框架。A 项 match up with“和……相配”；B 项 fill in“填充，填写，填满，替代”；C 项 fit into“适合”；D 项 set up“设立，竖立，架起，升起”；C 项符合文意。

10.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格所在句子大意为：知识产权的本质使它很难保持社会和同理心的限制，阻止我们相互使用彼此的作品。A 项 constraint“约束，强制，局促”；B 项 consciousness“意识，知觉，自觉，觉悟，个人思想”；C 项 norm“标准，规范”；D 项 etiquette“礼节”；A 项符合文意。

Passage 12

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】题目要填的是在毕业生找工作时谁对其评估，由此句句意可知，推断毕业生潜力的判断依据是其简历当中的实践活动，所以，只能是雇主（employers）来评估毕业生，因此选择 D。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】注意到这里有一个转折关系，句中的 now 与上句中的 usually，现在和以前通常形成对比转折关系，由此可以看出 B 项 but 符合题意，因此选择 B。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 divide 意为“分割”，B 项 devote 意为“奉献，投身于”，C 项 deliver 意为“传送”，D 项 donate 意为“捐赠”，考查上下文可知，此处应为 devote sth．to sth．的固定搭配，即“致力于（做）某事或献身于某事”，因此选择 B。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格处所填形容词应为修饰 job market 的形容词，四个选项中，只有 B 项 competitive 用来形容人才市场比较合适，即意为“激烈竞争的”，因此选择 B。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】选择该空要从上文找出对应关系，对比上下文可知，work and life skills 对应的是 activities（课外活动），那么，注意到上句有 devote time to activities outside their courses，则与 courses（课程）相对应的就是空格所填内容，即 academic（学术的），因此选择 C。

6.【答案】**C**

【解析】此处空格同样属于固定搭配，四个选项中只有 C 项 necessarily 可以构成搭配 not necessarily，意为“不一定”，因此选择 C。

7.【答案】**A**

【解析】由…the lecture hall 及上文内容可以知道，这里指的是学生的课外活动，因此应为…outside the lecture hall，因此选择 A。

8.【答案】**D**

【解析】该空要从下文推知，后面说到，They used to… Now they want …，前后对比，说明雇主对学生的需求更深入了，所以 demanding 意为“要求多的”，符合题意，故选 D。

9.【答案】**D**

【解析】此处要联系上下文，第 1 段中提到了 potential 的说法，而此处与其类似，因为后面说到挖掘应聘者的技能价值是雇主们给自己的工作，所以此处应该说的是推测应聘毕业生的潜力，因此选择 D。

10.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 relevant 意为“相关的”，B 项 responsive 意为“反应积极的”，C 项 reluctant 意为“勉强的”，D 项 respective 意为“分别的，各自的”，此处之前的主语是 skill，因此排除 B，C。而 respective 只能用作定语，此处是做表语，因此选择 A。

11.【答案】**D**

【解析】四个选项中，能与 sign 构成固定搭配并且符合题意的只有 up，即 sign up，意为“参与；签约”，因此选择 D。

12.【答案】**D**

【解析】注意到后文有 workshop，skill-related activity，则应该选择与此并列并且类似的，因此应为 voluntary work（志愿的工作），故选 D。

13.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格处所填单词要表示上下文的并列关系，而前后都是参与的学生必须完成的任务，所以应该用 and 来表示并列，因此选择 D。

14.【答案】**B**

【解析】由“杰出成就奖”的说法可知此处应该是一个表示积极正面意义的词，观察四个选项的单词可知，只有 exceptional 意为“杰出的，突出的”合适，因此选择 D。

15.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 perform 意为“表现”，B 项 convey 意为“运送，传达”，为及物动词，C 项 circulate 意为“流通”，一般主语为物，D 项 formulate 意为“固定”，同样是及物动词，关键点是空后无宾语，那么只有 A 符合语法和语义，因此选择 A。

16.【答案】**C**

【解析】空前说到…does not have to be，即不一定要做什么，由整句话的意思可以知道，经验不一定要正式组织的，所以 C 项正确，故选 C。

17.【答案】**A**

【解析】注意到空格后说的是一个具体的例子，那么此处应为举例，是对 skills 的举例，所以 for instance（例如）符合题意，故选 A。

18.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题从语法角度分析即可，因为主语是人，宾语是物，所以直接排除 D 项 involve，又因为 determine 的宾语不宜为 skill，排除 B，而 operate 的主语为人时，宾语一般为具体的人或物，也排除，所以就剩下 A 项符合题意，故选 A。

19.【答案】**C**

【解析】此处要选择能够包含 award 之意的选项，因为第一段提到了 Bristol 大学设立 award，而从词义上来看只有 scheme 符合，意为“计划，方案”，因此选择 C。

20.【答案】**D**

【解析】此处应为指代学生的词，因为句意为学生参加课外活动，则只有 peers 能够指代学生，意为“同一类人”，因此选择 D。

Passage 13

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 意为“发怒，激怒”；B 意为“拟人化”；C 意为“相互影响，相互配合”；D 意为“预言，预测”。文章第一句话根据上下文看是讲关于地球表面温度升高原因的推测。所以选择 D。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 意为“排列，整队”；B 意为“确定，明察，弄清楚”；C 意为“探索，探测”；D 意为“使人烦恼，不安”。原句意为“对这个问题的探究”，所以选择 C。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 意为“实际应用，用途”；B 意为“结合，一体化”；C 意为“为……复仇”；D 意为“干涉，干预”。根据上下文，原句意为“对一些方式方法的使用”，所以选择 A。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 意为“顺应，一致”；B 意为“比较”；C 意为“居住，滞留”；D 意为“预算”。根据下文可知原文是对温度的比较，所以选择 B。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 意为“结合点，枢纽”；B 意为“关键时刻”；C 意为“责任，义务”；D 意为“观察数据”。文章表示通过对数据和图解的比较分析。所以选择 D。

6.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 意为“随意地”；B 意为“装饰地”；C 意为“先前地”；D 意为“断然地”。文章原句意为“先前提到过的……”，所以选择 C。

7.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 意为“归因”；B 意为“自治，自治权”；C 意为“指示，象征”；D 意为“引入，诱导”。attribution of 表示原因。

8.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 意为“有免疫力的，不受影响的”；B 意为“季节性的”；C 意为“可怕的，难以克服的”；D 意为“可感知的”。根据上下文可知该处表示“季节性周期变化”，所以选择 B。

9.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 意为“分析”；B 意为“清除，处理”；C 意为“抗原”；D 意为“使受挫的事物”。根据上下文，这里要表述的是一种“分析技术”，所以选择 A。

10.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 意为“报仇”；B 意为“低估”；C 意为“上升”；D 意为“置于……之下”。

11.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 意为“有潜力的”；B 意为“值得尊重的”；C 意为“遮遮掩掩的”；D 意为“坚定的”。文章表示有潜在的原因。所以选择 A。

12.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 意为“疲倦的，萎靡的”；B 意为“获得”；C 意为“使眼色”；D 意为“阻碍”。

13.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 意为“指向”；B 意为“熟悉”；C 意为“预测”；D 意为“崩塌”。

14.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 意为“缓和，减轻”；B 意为“提名，任命”；C 意为“渗透，突破”；D 意为“影响”。

15.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 意为“铺筑，使顺利”；B 意为“改变，更改”；C 意为“撤退”；D 意为“向……致敬”。原句意为“改变大气组成成分”，所以选择 B。

16.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 意为“稳定性，稳固”；B 意为“流行，普遍”；C 意为“关注，集中”；D 意为“等级制度”。

17.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 意为“大量，充足”；B 意为“半球”；C 意为“固定装置”；D 意为“忧愁，痛苦”。abundance of 意为“大量的，充足的”。所以选择 A。

18.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 意为“掩埋”；B 意为“争论”；C 意为“立法”；D 意为“数量”。

19.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 意为“清除，处理”；B 意为“财产”；C 意为“确定的事”；D 意为“混合物”。

20.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 意为“计算结果，推算”；B 意为“工作，任务”；C 意为“预算，经费”；D 意为“结果，影响”。该处意为“最后的影响”，所以选择 D。

Passage 14

1.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 say 意为“说，讲”，侧重指说的内容，后面宾语多为原话或其他名词、代词、句子等成分；B 项 speak 意为“讲，谈”，通常做不及物动词，侧重说话的能力和方式。当 speak 做及物动词带宾语时，宾语往往是某种语言的名称；C 项 talk 意为“说话，交谈”，一般做不及物动词用，后面不带宾语；D 项 claim 意为“声称，断言”。由句意可知，“本文要讲述的内容与记忆有关”。根据空格后面的宾语 a few things 可以推知，A 项正确。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 group 意为“分类”；B 项 measure 意为“估计，估量”；C 项 class 意为“把……归入某等级”；D 项 identify 意为“认出，识别”。根据第三段的 measuring how much a person remembers 可以推知，这里空格处的句意是“本文要讲述的内容是关于记忆的分类与测量”，因此选择 B。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 distinguish 意为“区分，辨别”；B 项 check 意为“检查”；C 项 display 意为“显示”；D 项 expand 意为“扩张”。根据后一句中的 memory is divided into 可以推知，这里空格处的句意是“区分记忆的最常用方法”，因此选择 A。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格处的句意为“通常记忆可分为_____类”。根据后面的 sensory memory，working memory 和 long-term memory 可以推知，记忆可分为三类，因此选择 B。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 fade over 意为“淡出淡入”；B 项 fade up 意为“渐强”；C 项 fade in 意为“淡入”；D 项 fade away 意为“消退；消失，衰弱”。由句意可知，“感觉记忆只能瞬间保存信息，然后就消失了”，因此选择 D。

6.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格处的句意为“这足以给我们的感官留下印象”。impression on 意为“（人、事件、经历留下的）印象；感想”，因此选择 A。

7.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格处的句意为“工作记忆可以使我们记住某些事的时间很长”。空格处的单词应能引导定语从句，修饰先行词 working memory。which 可引导定语从句，在从句中做主语，代表物时多用 which，因此选择 C。

8.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 as 意为“像……一样”；B 项 when 意为“在……时”；C 项 until 意为“到……为止”；D 项 if 意为“如果”。由句意可知，“你的记忆会继续保持这个信息，直到你得到最终的答案”，因此选择 C。

9.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 flexible 意为“灵活的”；B 项 permanent 意为“永久的”；C 项 temptable 意为“可诱惑的”；D 项 temporary 意为“短暂的，暂时的”。根据后面提到的“工作记忆很有限”，以及“长期记忆”可以推知，空格处的句意为“它有点像是一种临时存储器”，因此选择 D。

10.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格处的句意为“如果我们的记忆全都是工作记忆，那我们的记忆就太有限了”。本句为 if 条件句的虚拟语气，表示与现在事实相反的假设。结构为：从句的谓语动词用过去式，系动词用 were，主句的谓语用“should (would, could, might) + 动词原形”，因此选择 C。

11.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 mediate 意为“调解，调停，斡旋”；B 项 drift 意为“流动，漂泊，浮现”；C 项 intervene 意为“干涉，介入”；D 项 prohibit 意为“阻止”。由句意可知，“工作记忆在我们对环境的体验方式和长期记忆之间进行调节”，因此选择 A。

12.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 idea 意为“想法，观念”；B 项 thought 意为“思想”；C 项 news 意为“新闻，消息”；D 项 information 意为“信息”。根据空格后面的“that is stored 被存储”可以推知，D 项正确。

13.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 considerate 意为“体谅的，慎重的”；B 项 indefinite 意为“无限的，不明确的”；C 项 considerable 意为“相当多的，相当大的”；D 项 universal 意为“普遍的”。由句意可知，“长期记忆中的信息可以保持相当长的时间”，因此选择 C。

14.【答案】**B**

【解析】由句意可知，“无论是在约一分钟后的记忆测试还是一天、一个星期、甚至几年后的记忆测试，记忆的表现都非常相似”。similar to 意为“与……类似”，因此选择 B。

15.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 so 意为“因此”；B 项 concerning 意为“关于”；C 项 since 意为“自从……以来，由于”；D 项 as long as 意为“只要”。由句意可知，“因此科学家认为，任何超过一分钟的记忆都是我们长期记忆的一部分”，因此选择 A。

16.【答案】**D**

【解析】A 项 discarded 为“丢弃，解雇”；B 项 facilitated 意为“促进，使容易”；C 项 replaced 意为“替换”；D 项 distorted 意为“受到曲解的，扭曲”。由句意可知，“我们的记忆会改变，变得有点扭曲”，因此选择 D。

17.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 image 意为“影像，映像”；B 项 meaning 意为“意义，含义”；C 项 picture 意为“图片”；D 项 sentiment 意为“感情，情绪”。由句意可知，“我们记忆的作用被设定为保存含义”，因此选择 B。

18.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 sorts 意为“类别”；B 项 kinds 意为“种类”；C 项 ways 意为“方法”；D 项 types 意为“类型”。由句意可知，“测量一个人记忆能力的方法主要有三种”，因此选择 C。

19.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 deceptive 意为“欺诈的，迷惑的”；B 项 receptive 意为“善于接受的，能

容纳的”；C 项 deceitful 意为“不诚实的”；D 项 empirical 意为“凭经验的”。由句意可知，“第二种方法是识别，这种方法更容易接受”，因此选择 B。

20.【答案】**C**

【解析】A 项 nevertheless 意为“然而”；B 项 furthermore 意为“此外，而且”；C 项 therefore 意为“因此”；D 项 on the contrary 意为“相反”。由句意可知，“识别不要求你回想，因而要比需要你记住看见的一切更容易”，因此选择 C。

Passage 15

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格所在句的前面提到某个种族的做法或想法，接着提及的是种族的整体现象。whole 意为“所有的；完整的”，常用来强调某事物的完整性，故选 D。其他三项中，A 选项 complete 意为“完整的，完全的”，主要指所有指标的兑现或目的的实现；B 选项：full 意为“全部的，满的”；C 选项 total 意为“全部的，总计的”，都不符合句意。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：我们通常根据皮肤的颜色来判断种族。judge from 意为“根据……做出判断”，故 B 项为正确答案。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：但是如果去除了皮肤，你就无法辨别一个人属于哪个种族。本句是条件句，故 B 项 if 为正确答案。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：但是如果去除了皮肤，你就无法辨别一个人属于哪个种族。tell 意为“辨别”，故 C 项为正确答案。其他三项中，A 选项 speak：讲，谈；B 选项 talk：说，讨论；D 选项 mention：提到，都不符合句意。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句的上面提到去除了皮肤就无法辨别一个人属于哪个种族，接着又提及身体结构、大脑或内部器官方面也没有表现出差异。C 项 nothing 意为“没有什么”，故 C 项为正确答案。其他三项中，A 选项 something：某事；B 选项 everything：每件事物；D 选项 anything：任何东西，都不符合句意。

6.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：身体结构、大脑或内部器官方面也没有表现出差异。B 项 indicate 意为“表明；指出”，故 B 项为正确答案。A 选项 display：显示，陈列；C 选项 demonstrate：证明，显示；D 选项 appear：出现，都不符合句意。

7.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：血液有四种类型，在每个种族中都可以找到所有的血液类型。All 意为“全部的，所有的”，故 A 项为正确答案。其他三项中，B 选项 Most：大部分的；C 选项 No：没有的；D 选项 Some：一些，都不符合句意。

8.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格所在句的后面提到不能从大脑来辨别某人的种族，因此可知空格处是说人

脑也一样。the same 意为“一样，同上”，故 A 项为正确答案。B 选项 identical：同一的；C 选项 similar：类似的；D 选项 alike：相似的，都不符合句意。

9.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：大脑的大小会有所不同。vary 意为“变化，不同”，故 D 项为正确答案。A 选项 remain：留下，保持；B 选项 increase：增加，增大；C 选项 decrease：减少，减小，都不符合句意。

10.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：大脑的大小和智力没有任何关系。nor 是含否定意义的副词，放在句首时主谓必须倒置（部分倒装），故 C 项为正确答案。

11.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：有史以来检测出的最大的大脑来自一个脑力荏弱的人。ever 意为“曾经，以前”，故 A 项为正确答案。B 选项 then：那时；C 选项 never：从不；D 选项 once：一次，一旦，都不符合句意。

12.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：有史以来检测出的最大的大脑来自一个脑力荏弱的人。mind 意为“智力，头脑”，故 C 项为正确答案。A 选项 health：健康；B 选项 body：身体；D 选项 thought：思想，都不符合句意。

13.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格所在句的前面提到最大的大脑来自一个脑力荏弱的人，因此后面应该是说另一方面，某些最杰出人士的大脑却很小。small 意为“小的”，故 B 项为正确答案。A 选项 big：大的；C 选项 minor：较小的；D 选项 major：主要的，都不符合句意。

14.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：非常精确的智力测验表明种族间的智力没有差异。accurate 意为“精确的”，故 D 项为正确答案。A 选项 true：真实的，正确的；B 选项 exact：准确的；C 选项 certain：某一，已确定的，都不符合句意。

15.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：如果接受平等的教育条件，无论是不同种族还是不同所在地域，他们的平均排名没有差异。Given 意为“如果有（机会等）”，故 C 项为正确答案。A 选项 Provided：如果；B 选项 Concerning：关于；D 选项 Following：在……之后，都不符合句意。

16.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：每个种族的成员都会引起文明的倒退或进步。cause 意为“引起”，故 B 项为正确答案。其他三项中，A 选项 make：使产生，制造；C 选项 move：移动；D 选项 turn：使转动，都不符合句意。

17.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：培训和教育可以改变一群人的反应，并且使他们能够以一种特有的方式行事。前后两句为并列关系，故 A 项为正确答案。

18.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：培训和教育可以改变一群人的反应，并且使他们能够以一种特有的方式行事。peculiar 意为“异常的；特有的”，故 B 项为正确答案。其他三项中，

A 选项 ordinary：普通的；C 选项 usual：常见的；D 选项 common：共有的，普通的，都不符合句意。

19.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：他们总是可以重新开始或者继续尝试比以往更好的新事物。that 可以引导定语从句，修饰先行词 something，故 A 项为正确答案。

20.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格所在句的句意为：继续尝试比以往更好的新事物。in the past 意为“在过去；以往”，故 D 项为正确答案。

Passage 16

1.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项意为“（永久性地）居住”。根据文章一致性原则，reside 与文章第一句中提到的 life（生活）构成呼应。而 B 项“集合，集会”，强调为了明确的目的（使）一群人有组织地聚集到一起；D 项“放弃；（不顾责任、义务等而）遗弃，抛弃”是本题的干扰；C 项“搬迁，移动，把本处于某一位置或地位的人或物移向一个新的地方”，与原文意思相反，均不符合题意。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考查词义辨析。根据文章意思：“Dutch，English，Spanish 以及 French 正开始发展全球帝国。”而 develop 指事物在一段时期内“成长、发育、发展”，朝成熟、扩大、提高的方向前进，可以是自然界中的生长发育过程，也可以是人类社会中的发展、进步过程，符合原文意思。而 B 项 exploit“开拓，开发”，C 项 loom“在织机上织；隐约地出现；赫然耸现；（战争、威胁等）阴森地逼近”，D 项 complete 表示积极、圆满地完成了所要做的一切事情，侧重于赋予成品以完整性，宾语往往为建筑、工程、书籍、学业等，常用于被动语态；该词还可表达“使……完备（完美、完善）”的含义，均不符合题意。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据文章一致性原则，colonialism“殖民主义”与上句的 global empires（全球帝国）形成呼应。而 A 项“民族主义”，B 项“利己主义；唯物主义”，C 项“智力主义”均不符合原文意思。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】B 项意为“强大的，有权的”。根据文章一致性原则，powerful 与上文提到的 a central feature of 构成呼应。而选项 A“贫困的；用尽了的”，C“势利的；自命不凡的”和 D“怜悯的；有同情心的”均不符合题意。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】D 项意为“引起；产生”。根据原文意思：“……引起了不断增长的（对生活上的）需求……”，所以选择 create。而 A 项 cultivate 意为“耕作，栽培，养殖；培养，教养，磨炼”，B 项 consume 为正式用词，主要表示“消耗（消费品）”，有时表示“消耗（能量等）”，C 项 display 意为“陈列，展览，显示”，均不符合原文意思。

6.【答案】**B**

【解析】B 项意为“奢侈品”。根据原文，luxuries 是 wine，coffee，tea，cocoa，and tobacco

的上义词。而 A 项“种类”，C 项“味道；风情；特点”和 D 项“不同；种种”均不是上义词，不符合题意。

7.【答案】**A**

【解析】a style of 意为“……的风格，……的式样”。本题考查词组搭配。根据原文“生活的方式、风格”，所以选择 style。而 B 项 a form of 意为“……的形式”，C 项 a sort of 意为“……的种类”，D 项 a variant of“……的变体”，均不符合原文意思。

8.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据上下文，上文讲到“1600 年”，下文讲到“1740 年”，所以应填入 By，即“到 18 世纪初……”而 A 项“直到”，B 项“在……期间”和 C 项“在……之上”均不符合原文意思。

9.【答案】**D**

【解析】D 项意为“开始，发起（强调开始某一进程的第一步）”。A 项意为“停止；结束”，B 项意为“完成”，指成功地完成任务或实现预期目的，侧重结果而非过程，其宾语往往是任务、目的、旅程等，与原文意思相反，C 项意为“刺激，使兴奋；鼓励，鼓舞，”指通过刺激或刺激物，以唤起静止的事物，均不符合题意。

10.【答案】C

【解析】technique 做不可数名词时，多指音乐、绘画等方面的“手艺、技艺、技巧”；做可数名词时，指具体的“技术方法、手法”。根据文章一致性原则，techniques 与文章第一句中的 technological 形成呼应。而 A 项“工具；器械”，B 项“仪器；装置；器械；器官”和 D 项“机器人”均不构成一致性，不符合题意。

11.【答案】A

【解析】根据上下文可知：“工业革命在英国开始……”所以选择 commence。而 B 项 displaced 意为“移植，转移；取代，置换”，C 项 fulfill 为正式用词，可表达“实现（愿望）；履行（合同、诺言、义务）；执行（指示、要求、任务）；D 项 deepen 意为“（使）变深；（使）变浓”，均不符合题意。

12.【答案】B

【解析】B 项意为“网；网状系统”。根据文章一致性原则，network 与上文提到的 global empires（全球帝国）形成呼应，即“一个既大又多的贸易网”。而 A 项“推测；臆断”，C 项“虚拟信息空间，网络空间，计算机化世界”和 D 项“情报技术学校”均不符合题意。

13.【答案】A

【解析】A 项意为“出现”。根据原文意思：“第一家工厂于 1740 年出现”，所以选择 appeared。而选项 B 意为“使转向，使（河流等）改道，转移，转移……的注意力”，C 项 entail 意为“使人承担；使成为必要”，D 项意为“（巧妙地）逃脱，躲开；使为难；难倒；使困惑”，均不符合题意。

14.【答案】B

【解析】B 项意为“纺织的”。根据下文的论据，woolen garments 和 cotton 是它的上义词，所以应填入 textile。而 A 项“地产”，C 项“产地；栖息地；居留地”，D 项“摘录；引述；选录”均不符合题意。

15.【答案】A

【解析】A 项意为“在……之内”。根据上下文，从 1740 年到 1793 年之间不到 100 年的

时间，所以应填入 within，即“在后来的 100 年内”。而 B 项 before“在……之前”，C 项 between“在……之间”，D 项 onto“在……之上”均不符合题意。

16.【答案】B

【解析】be replaced by 意为“被……所代替”。根据原文：“浸水的和对健康不利的羊毛被棉花所代替”，所以选择 replace。而 A 项“变强；增强”，C 项“威胁；恐吓”，D 项“灭菌；消毒”均不符合原文意思。

17.【答案】A

【解析】A 项意为“发明”。根据文章一致性原则，invention 与下文的 innovation（革新；改革；新发明）形成呼应。而 D 项“大农场；林场；种植园”，C 项“利用”，D 项“决定；决心”均不形成呼应，不符合题意。

18.【答案】C

【解析】C 项意为“介绍；引进”。根据原文意思：“在纺织过程中，其中一个最重要的新发明是 Joseph Jacquard 在 1801 年引进到法国的。”所以选 introduce。而选项 A“发现”，B“提名；任命”，D“使……小型化”均不符合原文意思。

19.【答案】B

【解析】根据原文意思：“尝试着在同样的原理上设计一台能够计算的机器”，所以选择 design。而选项 A“考虑；反思”，C“使前进；提高”，D“构想，规划；系统地阐述”均不符合原文意思。

20.【答案】B

【解析】本题考查词义辨析。foretell 指“（根据科学证据）预言、预测。”根据原文：“虽然这种机器从来没有运用到实际中，但是它预示了 20 世纪的计算机大革命”。而选项 A“（受神的启示而）预言；说出”，C“口授，使听写；命令”，D“布道，讲道；告诫，说教”均不符合原文意思。

Passage 17

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】与 not 相呼应，用 until。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】能与句意相匹配的只有 information，此处意为“知识”。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】与句中的 are migraines 相一致，此处应用复数 ones。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】show up 指“出席，到场”；come 用来形容疾病出现不太恰当；与 appear 相比，occur 更倾向于指偶然事件的出现。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】此处描述病人感受，用 experience 一词最为恰当，present 是“呈现”之意。

6.【答案】**C**

【解析】此处句意转折，所以用 however，并用逗号与句子其他部分分开。

7.【答案】**B**

【解析】此处的“疼痛”与 sharp 相对应，应用 dull，表示“隐隐作痛”，其他词不能用来形容疼痛。

8.【答案】**B**

【解析】variety 意为“种类，多样性，多种多样”，此处指各种各样的偏头痛。variant 意为“变量”，variation 意为“变化，变种”，variance 意为“变化，不一致”。

9.【答案】**B**

【解析】与上句相连，此处指一个原因引起的结果成为新的原因，环环相扣，所以用 in turn。

10.【答案】**B**

【解析】migraine headache 与 tension headache 相对比，所以用 on the other hand，而 on the opposite 没有这一意思。

11.【答案】**B**

【解析】“leave sb．+形容词”，表示“使某人处于某种状态”。

12.【答案】**C**

【解析】inherited 意为“遗传的”，下句做出了解释：一个家庭的几个成员都会得这种病，natural 意为“天然的，自然的”，common 意为“普遍的”，inherent 意为“固有的，内在的，与生俱来的”。

13.【答案】**C**

【解析】四个选项中，能与 to 搭配的动词只有 react。

14.【答案】**B**

【解析】选项中 never 和 unfortunately 表示否定意义，与上下文意思不符。coincidentally 意为“巧合地”，不如 sometimes 更贴切。

15.【答案】**A**

【解析】B，D 都是单数形式，不能用于此处，而 marks 指有形的标志，所以 signals 最合适，此处指“警示信号”。

16.【答案】**B**

【解析】sick 意为“恶心的”，只有胃里才会感到恶心。

17.【答案】**B**

【解析】come on 是一个词组，意思是“开始”。

18.【答案】**B**

【解析】can be avoided 意为“可以避免”，其他的都不符合题意。

19.【答案】**C**

【解析】此句意为“一旦疼痛发生”，用现在完成时较合适。另外，start 要比 act“行动”更符合句意，所以此处用 has started。

20.【答案】**A**

【解析】cloth 是“布，布料”，clothe 是动词“给……穿衣，覆盖”，clothes“（总称）被褥，各种衣服”，clothing 意为“衣服（总称）”。

Passage 18

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】advise 意为“忠告”；instruct 意为“指导”；inform 意为“使……知道”；teach 意为“教”，所以只有 inform 最符合句意。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】source“来源，消息来源”；resources“资源，财力”；origin“起源，由来”；root“根，根本”。紧接下来的一句中了用到了 source 一词。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】本句中用了 each，是强调每一种消息来源都有自己的独特作用，所以选 own。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】expose 意为“暴露”；refer 应与 to 搭配；leak 是不及物动词，意为“泄露”；只有 provide“提供”最符合文意。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】此处提到了事件的历史和影响，另一个最有可能的方面就是“原因”causes；而 consequences 与 effect 意思相近，stories，pasts 与 history 相近，都使意思重复。

6.【答案】**A**

【解析】reason 与前一项的 cause 重复，而后面的 point of view 提示此处应是一个与其意思相近的词，所以 opinion 与之最为接近。

7.【答案】**B**

【解析】此处意思是“可能”，只有 possible 合适。

8.【答案】**C**

【解析】此句意思是“人们可以一边听收音机或看电视，一边做其他事情”，因此用 and 连接。

9.【答案】**D**

【解析】此处做状语，应用副词，anyplace 是名词，不能用，anywhere 只能用于否定和一般疑问句，everywhere 不符合句意，人们并不是到哪儿都听广播，只是有时听，所以选用 somewhere。

10.【答案】**B**

【解析】此句意思是说“英文报纸给我们提供了一个练习英文的好机会”，并无“强迫”之意，因此不能选 force 和 compel，而 provide 只能与 with 搭配，因此只能选 give。

11.【答案】**C**

【解析】这四个词中能与 in 搭配的只有 ways，所以只能选 C。

12.【答案】**A**

【解析】前面的 your 一词可以起到暗示的作用，此处大意为：你也许会看到自己国家的新闻。只有选项 A 正确，其他选项搭配错误。

13.【答案】**A**

【解析】此处指的是事件的变化发展，developments 是中性词，最合适。progress 强调过程，为不可数名词，improvement 只指“进步”，breakthrough 指“重大进展”。

14.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据上下文，此处应选 No matter，意为“无论怎样”。

15.【答案】**B**

【解析】冠词 A（n）限定此处只能用可数名词，与 item 相比，story 更强调其情节性，所以此处用 story。另外，下一句中的 other stories 也提示此处应该用 story。

16.【答案】**A**

【解析】此处要选择与 parts 最接近的词。选项 A 合适。portion 一份，部分；division 分开，分割；chapter 章节。另外，在下文中 section 一词也被提到了。

17.【答案】**B**

【解析】此句意思是“报纸每部分包含有不同内容”，因此 contain 最合适。

18.【答案】**A**

【解析】on sale 是固定搭配，意为“降价出售”。

19.【答案】**C**

【解析】此句意思是“两个商店为同一种商品打广告”，因此只能选 same。

20.【答案】**A**

【解析】与后面的 have only a specific type of advertisement 的语意相配，只能选 fewer。

Passage 19

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】evolving 表示“进化”。本题考查词义辨析。文章意思指：“在人类进化的历史中……”。而 A 项 ingenious“（人、头脑）灵巧的；足智多谋的”，C 项 creative“创造性的，有创造力的”和 D 项 eligible“有条件被选中的，有恰当资格的”均不符合题意。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】context“（人、事、物存在于其中的）背景，环境”。根据文章一致性原则，该词与上文的 place 形成一种照应。而 B 项 climate“（某一社会、时期等的）风气、潮流；环境气氛”，C 项 territory“（活动、知识、思想等的）范围，领域”和 D 项 scope“（活动，影响等的）范围”均不符合题意。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】primitive“原始的，上古的；早期的”。本题考查词义辨析。文章意思指：“……原始部族的哲学家们开始认识到世界不仅仅是以人类自己为中心”。而 A 项 antique“古时的；古老的，自古就存在的”，B 项 ethnic“种族的；种族上的”和 C 项 civilized“文明的，开化的”均不符合题意。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】doctrine“教义，教条，主义”。根据文章一致性原则，该词与下文的 dogma 形成一种照应。而 A 项 data“数据，资料”，C 项 estimate“看法；评价；判断”和 D 项 sense“辨别力；判断力；鉴赏力；认识”均不符合题意。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】relation“（事物间的）关系，关联”。根据文章一致性原则，该词与上文中的 place and function 形成一种照应。而 A 项 interpretation“解释，说明，阐明”，B 项 interaction“相互作用；相互影响”和 C 项 humiliation“屈辱，耻辱”均不符合题意。

6.【答案】**C**

【解析】until“在……之前，直到……（才）”。本题考查词义辨析。文章意思指：“……第二次的调整直到 16 世纪才被广泛接受”。而 A 项 before“（指时间）在……以前”，B 项 unless“除非，若不；除非在……的时候”和 D 项 because“因为”均不符合题意。

7.【答案】**A**

【解析】established“建立；建造；设立”，常表示永久地“建立”起来，强调稳固而持久，涉及对象可以是具体和抽象事物，符合题意。最大的干扰项为 D 项 instituted“建立，设立，组织；制定”，但此词一般指建立学会等，或制定规则等，而 C 项 highlighted“使显著，强调，使突出”和 D 项 justified“证明……正当（或有理、正确）；为……辩护”均不符合题意。

8.【答案】**D**

【解析】centered“集中于，以……为中心”。根据文章一致性原则，该词与上文的 centered 形成一种照应。最大的干扰项为 A 项 concentrated“把……集中在……”，主要表示聚精会神，集中思想做某事，因此不符合题意，而 B 项 cemented“团结”和 C 项 imposed“利用，占便宜”均不符合题意。

9.【答案】**B**

【解析】eventually“终于，最后”，符合题意。而 A 项 consequently“所以，因此”，C 项 simultaneously“同时发生地，同时存在地”，D 项 plausibly“（论点等）貌似有理地，（说法等）貌似真实地”均不符合题意。

10.【答案】**D**

【解析】transformation“变化，转变，变形”，指使事物在形态、外表或本质上发生完全、彻底的改变，通常使其变成与原来相反的事物，符合题意。而 A 项 transference“转移，传递，传输”，B 项 transplantation“移植，移种”和 C 项 translation“翻译，译”均不符合题意。

11.【答案】**B**

【解析】self-assurance“自信”。根据文章一致性原则，该词与上文的 pride 形成一种照应。而 A 项 self-esteem“自尊（心），自负”，C 项 self-analysis“自我（心理）分析”和 D 项 self-preservation“（生物体的）自我保存”均不符合题意。

12.【答案】**C**

【解析】appalling“令人震惊的”，根据文章一致性原则，该词与上文的 astounding 形成一种照应。而 A 项 illusionary“错觉的”，B 项 prohibitive“禁止的，禁止性的”和 D 项 intrinsic“固有的，本质的，内在的”均不符合题意。

13.【答案】**B**

【解析】suddenly“突然地，出乎意料地”，符合题意。而 A 项 merely“仅仅，只，不过”，C 项 barely“仅仅，只不过，几乎不，简直没有”和 D 项 unusually“异乎寻常地，不平常地”均不符合题意。

14.【答案】**B**

【解析】edge“边，棱；边界；边缘”。根据文章一致性原则，该词与下文的 peripheral 形成一种照应。而 A 项 plea“恳求，请求；借口，托词”，C 项 quest（历时较久的）寻求，探求，调查研究”和 D 项 riot“暴乱；骚乱，大混乱”均不符合题意。

15.【答案】**A**

【解析】recent“最近的，新近的；近来的；近代的”，符合题意。而 B 项 alien“外国的，

外国人的；陌生的”，C 项 sane“心智健全的，神志正常的”和 D 项 divine“神授的，天赐的，神圣的”均不符合题意。

16.【答案】**A**

【解析】elapse“（时间的）流逝，逝去”，符合题意。而 B 项 fraud“欺诈（行为）；骗局；诡计”，C 项 radiation“发光；放热；辐射；辐射作用”和 D 项 collapse“崩溃，瓦解；突然的失败”均不符合题意。

17.【答案】**C**

【解析】progress“前进，行进”。本题考查词义辨析。文章意思指：“……不是科学朝圣者通往哲学领域前进过程中的结尾”。而 A 项 company“陪同，交往”，B 项 adaptation“适应，适合”和 D 项 enhancement“提高，增加，增强”均不符合题意。

18.【答案】**A**

【解析】amazing“使人十分惊奇的，令人惊奇的”。根据文章一致性原则，该词与上文的 astounding 形成一种照应。而 B 项 gorgeous“华丽的；令人十分愉快的；极好的”，C 项 hypocritical“伪善的，虚伪的”和 D 项 invariable“不变的，始终如一的”均不符合题意。

19.【答案】**B**

【解析】emerges“浮现，出现”，符合题意。而 A 项 outrages“激起……的义愤，激怒；违反”，C 项 recedes“退，后退；远去”和 D 项 retreats“退却，撤退；后退”均不符合题意。

20.【答案】**B**

【解析】nor“也不，也没有”，符合题意。而 A 项 or“或，或者；还是”，C 项 so“因此，所以”，D 项 or else“否则”均不符合题意。

Passage 20

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据原文意思：“依据孩子们的生产率来决定他们受重视的程度”，选择 valued。而选项 A 表示“打发走；解散”，选项 C 表示“轻视；嘲笑；嘲弄”，选项 D 表示“养育；饲养；抚养”均不符合题意。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据原文，assumed 与下文的 fulfilled“完成，履行”形成搭配。而 A 项 neglect 意为“忽视、忽略”，多指有意无意地对所做的工作或应负的责任未给予充分的注意，有时含有“忘了做”的意思，强调这种结果；C 项 enhance 指“提高、增加、加强某物的价值、魅力或声望，从而使之超出常规水平或通常的吸引力”；D 项 resume 表示“重新开始或继续做某件具体的事情”，后面一般不接抽象名词，而接动名词，还可表达“重新坐到位子上、重新露出某种表情、恢复职位”等含义，均不符合题意。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】until 表示“直到……为止”。根据上下文，上文提到 assumed“承担”，下文提到 fulfilled“完成”，它们之间有个时间上的过渡，所以选择 until。而 A 项 even if“即使；虽然”，C 项 given that“考虑到”，D 项 before“在……之前”均不符合原文意思。

4.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据上下文，subordination 与 more important 构成对比，是指地位由低到高的过

程，即："孩子们在家族里的地位由从属的、次要的发展到重要的"，所以选择 subordination。而选项 B"优越；优秀；卓越"与原文意思相反，C 项"合作；配合"，D 项"确信；深信；信念"均不符合原文意思。

5.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据文章句子一致性原则，little 与 subordination 构成一致性关系，即："由于他们的地位是下属，所以他们的心理需要和能力没有得到一点儿关心"。而 A 项 much，C 项 some，D 项 any 均不符合原文意思。

6.【答案】**B**

【解析】as 表示"当……时"。根据上下文，as 既有表示时间的意思也有表示原因的意思，即"随着（时间的推移），社会变得更加复杂……"而 A 项 when，C 项 although，D 项 if 均不符合题意。

7.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据文章一致性原则，status 与上文提到的 position"位置；职位"构成呼应。而 B 项"隆隆声；（事业、政治前景等的）突然好转；（候选人等的）走红，声望提高"，C 项"遗赠，遗赠的财物；遗产；遗赠产"，D 项"威胁；威胁性言行"均不符合题意。

8.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据文章一致性原则，personal 与原文第一句中的 sheer physical survival"完全是肉体上的生存"形成呼应。而 B 项"合适的；合格的；理想的"，C 项"惊人的；难以置信的"，D 项"污浊的；恶臭的"均不构成呼应，不符合题意。

9.【答案】**B**

【解析】constant 表示在时间上不断地以同样的方式惯常地做某事。根据原文意思："每个成员都必须坚持与许多其他的成员保持联系。"所以选择 constant。而 A 项 fragile 指"构造易损坏，不牢固"，引申义为"虚弱的，娇嫩的，精神不振的"，C 项表示"无效的，无用的，琐碎的"，D 项 void 为文学用词，意为"完全空的，空无所有的"，常用于形容大的空间空旷无物，可用于短语 be void of 中，表示"没有……的"，是本题的干扰项，均不符合题意。

10.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据文章一致性原则，potentially acceptable 与 capacities"能力，接受力"构成呼应。而 A 项"同时，同步地"，B 项"因此，所以"，C 项"尤其，特别地"均不符合题意。

11.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据文章一致性原则，be regarded as 与文章第一句中的 was concerned with 构成呼应。而 A 项 confine to / within"限制，局限于；管制，禁闭"，B 项 assimilate 基本义专指"生理上的（被）吸收，（被）消化"，引申义指广泛地"吸收，接纳"外物并使之成为自身的一部分，D 项 examine"检查，细查；对……进行考试"均不符合题意。

12.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据本段第一句"由于社会变得更加复杂，孩子们在家庭和社会中的地位也更加重要"，那么"这些被接受了的孩子们与同时期的家庭的参与者是平等的"，所以选择 equal。而 B 项"活跃的，活泼的"，C 项"热切的，热心的，诚挚的"，D 项"新兵的，新成员的"均不符合题意。

13.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考查词义辨析。根据原文意思："这些被接受的孩子们与同时期的家庭的参与者是平等的，他们表现在各种各样的保护孩子权利的法规上……"，所以选择 reflect。而 B 项"批改，打分；表明，做记号于"，C 项"玷污；染色"，D 项"选择，挑选；精选"均是本题的干扰项，均不符合题意。

14.【答案】**C**

【解析】devote to 表示"奉献；致力于"。本题考查词组搭配。根据原文意思："各种各样的保护孩子们权利的法规及社会和公众安宁的计划，这些计划只致力于他们的幸福和安康。"所以选择 devote to。而 A 项 subject to"使遭到；使服从"，B 项 entitle to"给……权利；给……资格"，D 项 adapt to"使适应；适合"均不符合题意。

15.【答案】**A**

【解析】result in 表示"导致；结果是"。根据文章一致性原则，result in 与下文中的 as a consequence 形成呼应。而 B 项 involve in"卷入，陷入"，C 项 catch on"理解，明白"，catch up with 为"追上，赶上"，D 项 immerse in"沉浸在，浸没"均不符合题意。

16.【答案】**B**

【解析】confer with sb. on / over / about sth．表示"就某事和某人商议"。本题考查词语搭配。根据原文意思："今天，人们花费大量的时间去商议教育孩子的正确方法"，所以选择 confer on。而选项 A，C，D 均不构成此搭配，不符合题意。

17.【答案】**A**

【解析】influence 多指对某人的思想、行为、性格等产生的潜移默化的、使之逐渐改变的"影响"，根据原文中的 the gospel of current and fashionable theories and methods，所以选择 influence。而 B 项 impress on"印，盖印；留下印象，引人注目"，C 项 effect"产生，招致"，D 项 restrain 是正式用词，"强调以力量控制住某人，使其无法采取某种行动或阻止某事的发生"均不符合题意。

18.【答案】**A**

【解析】rather than 表示"而不"。根据原文，上句提到 two-way，而下文却提到 one-way，两者之间是一种对比，表示"是……而不是……"。而 B 项 other than"除了；与……不同"，C 项 less than"比……更少"，D 项 better than"比……更好"均不符合题意。

19.【答案】**B**

【解析】a period of 表示"……时间"。本题考查词组搭配。根据原文，a long period of 与 time 搭配表示很长的一段时期。而 A 项 company"（一）群，（一）队，（一）伙"，C 项 a range of"一系列；……的范围"，D 项 extension 主要指在范围、长度、时间等方面的"增加、延伸"均不符合题意。

20.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据原文，作者要表达的是一种积极的心理状态，即"愉快、快乐和满足、满意及问题、难题的混合"，所以选择 pleasure。而 A 项"接纳，收容；承认"，C 项"讨厌的人（或东西）；麻烦事"，D 项"迁就，让步"均不符合题意。

Passage 21

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句是说不关注这些信息的读者数量要比人们预想的多。C 选项 number

意为“数字，数量”，the number of 后面接可数名词，故选 C。其他三项中，A 选项 majority 意为“多数”；B 选项 amount 意为“数量，总额”，the amount of 后面接不可数名词；D 选项 figure 意为“数字，算术”，都与文意不符。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句是说非常诚实地承认这一点。enough 修饰形容词和副词时要后置，C 项正确。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格所在句是说我在学生这方面很有经验。have an experience with 意为“有经验”，A 项正确。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句是说我问学生书里写的是什么内容。C 选项 what 意为“（用以询问某人或某事物的词）什么”，与文意相符，故选 C。what kind 后面接名词时要加上 of。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格所在句是说我要求他们高度概括一下这本书的归类。in general terms 为固定搭配，意为“概括地，笼统地”，与文意相符，故选 D。

6.【答案】**D**

【解析】空格所在句是说我认为这是一个很好的方法。A 选项 thought 意为“以为，认为”，与文意相符，故选 A。其他三项中，B 选项 known 意为“知道”；C 选项 understood 意为“懂，理解”；D 选项 found 意为“发现”，都与文意不符。

7.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格所在句是说一种不可或缺的、开始讨论的方法。所填词承接前面提到的 a good way。A 选项 way 意为“方法，手段”，与文意相符，故选 A。其他三项中，B 选项 subject 意为“主题，学科”；C 选项 thing 意为“事件”；D 选项 manner 意为“方式，举止，礼貌”，都与文意不符。

8.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句是说很多学生无法回答这个最简单的问题。C 选项 unable 意为“不会的，无能力的”，与文意相符，故选 C。其他三项中，A 选项 able 意为“能够的，有能力的”；B 选项 failing 意为“失败，不成功”；D 选项 incapable 意为“无能力的”，都与文意不符。

9.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格所在句是说有时他们_____说还没有完成阅读。apologize for 意为“为……道歉”，是常用搭配，但此处学生们是为没有回答问题而道歉，说没有看完书只是给自己找的托词，所以是 A。

10.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格所在句是说他们没有完成阅读，因此不知道。and therefore 意为“因此”，与文意相符，故选 B。其他三项中，A 选项 then 意为“那时，然后”；C 选项 so 意为“因此”，用于引导完整句子；D 选项 otherwise 意为“否则”，都与文意不符。

11.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格前面说学生没有完成阅读，因此不知道。据此可知，空格所在句是说不要找借口。C 选项 excuse 意为“借口，理由，辩解”，与文意相符，故选 C。其他三项中，A 选项 way 意为“方法”；B 选项 sense 意为“感觉，意识”；D 选项 reason 意为“理由，原因”，

都与文意不符。

12.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格所在句前面说你看过标题吗？后面又提到序言，据此可知，此处是说你研究过目录吗？B 选项 contents 意为“目录”，与文意相符，故选 B。其他三项中，A 选项 chapters 意为“章，回，篇”；C 选项 index 意为“索引”；D 选项 appendix 意为“附录”，都与文意不符。

13.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句是说你看过前言吗？introduction 和 preface 这两个名词均有“前言，导言”之意，因此 C 选项 or“或者”与文意相符，故选 C。其他三项中，A 选项 and 意为“和”；B 选项 with 意为“带着”；D 选项 also 意为“也”，都与文意不符。

14.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格所在句是说书的扉页好像是时钟的滴答声。appear to 意为“看起来像是”，与文意相符，故选 B。其他三项中，A 选项 happens 意为“发生，碰巧”；C 选项 used 意为“用过的，习惯于”；D 选项 looks 意为“看”，look to 意为“朝（某物）看去，面对，依靠”，都与文意不符。

15.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句是说只有当它不在时你才会注意到。空格处引导的是非限制性定语从句。在非限制性定语从句中不能用关系代词 that，指物时用 which。因此 C 项正确。

16.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格所在句是说许多读者忽略了标题和序言。A 选项意为“忽视”，与文意相符，故选 A。其他三项中，B 选项 forgotten 意为“忘记”；C 选项 missed 意为“错过”；D 选项 escaped 意为“躲过”，都与文意不符。

17.【答案】**C**

【解析】空格所在句是说他们认为有关书的阐释并不重要。本题考查的是 think (谓语)+it（形式宾语）+ important（宾语补足语），因此 C 项正确。

18.【答案】**A**

【解析】空格所在句是说他们不愿遵循这一首要规则。the first rule 意为“第一条规则”，因此 A 项正确。

19.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格所在句是说如果他们尝试这么做了，他们就会感谢作者的帮助。表示与现在事实相反的情况，从句谓语动词用一般过去式，主句谓语动词形式用 would+动词原形。would 意为“愿意，会”，B 项正确。

20.【答案】**B**

【解析】空格所在句是说感谢作者帮助他们。be grateful to sb. for sth.意为“因……感谢某人”，因此 B 项正确。

Passage 22

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】grew into 为固定搭配，意为“长成”，符合文意。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】turned into 为固定搭配，意为“变为”。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】Ph．D candidates_____Electrical Engineering at Stanford University 意为“斯坦福大学电气工程博士候选人”，应用介词 in。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】keep track of 为固定搭配，意为“记录，与……保持联系”，符合文意。

5.【答案】**B**

【解析】found 为 find 过去式，意为“发现”。

6.【答案】**A**

【解析】unwieldy 意为“笨拙的，笨重的，不灵便的，难处理的”，符合文意。

7.【答案】**D**

【解析】converted 意为“转变；改变信仰”。

8.【答案】**B**

【解析】serve the needs of 为固定搭配，意为“满足……的需要”，为习惯用法。

9.【答案】**B**

【解析】that 引导从句修饰 users。

10.【答案】**C**

【解析】bound 意为“束缚，限制”，符合文意。

11.【答案】**B**

【解析】efficiently 意为“有效地，效率高地”。

12.【答案】**D**

【解析】stored 意为“储存，容纳”。

13.【答案】**D**

【解析】supposed 意为“假定”，be supposed to 意为“被期望，应该”。

14.【答案】**C**

【解析】name 意为“名称”。

15.【答案】**B**

【解析】resided 意为“居住，存在”。

16.【答案】**B**

【解析】loaded on 意为“在……下载”。

17.【答案】**A**

【解析】move their files over to 意为“移动文件到……”，over 放在此处符合文意。

18.【答案】**A**

【解析】housed 意为“位于”。

19.【答案】**B**

【解析】returned to normal 意为“恢复正常”。

20.【答案】**D**

【解析】contains 意为“包含，容纳”，符合文意。

第六章　阅 读 理 解

第一节　阅读理解基本考情分析

根据对全国重点院校博士生入学英语考试题型进行分析，阅读理解分值平均为 30 分左右，最高为 50 分，最低为 15 分（如下表所示）。阅读理解部分主要考查考生理解具体信息、掌握文章大意、猜测生词词义并进行推断等能力。要求考生根据所提供的四篇（每篇约 5 道题目，总长度为 1 600 词）文章的内容，从每题所给出的四个选项中选出最佳答案。

国内部分院校博士生入学英语考试阅读理解分值比较

院　　校	阅读理解分值
北京大学	10～15
清华大学	40～50
中国人民大学	20
复旦大学	40
中国科技大学	30
上海交通大学	30
武汉大学	30

阅读理解短文内容涉及社会科学（主要包括社会学、教育、人类学、心理学、经济、管理、金融等领域）、自然科学（主要包括化学、生物、交通、物理、工程、计算机、医学、农业等领域）和人文科学（主要包括哲学、历史、文学、语言、新闻、艺术等领域）。根据大纲要求，阅读理解的常考题型主要可归纳为五种：主旨大意型、推理判断型、词汇语义型、事实细节型及观点态度型。

阅读理解试题的目的是测试考生通过阅读获取所需信息的能力，既要求准确，也要求一定的速度。主要测试下述能力：

（1）理解某些词和句子的意义及上下文之间的逻辑关系。

（2）领会作者的观点和判断作者的态度。

（3）对所读材料的内容进行一定的判断和推理。

（4）掌握所读材料的中心思想、主要内容和细节。

阅读理解主要测试考生对阅读的书面材料了解的程度，它是对考生英语综合能力的一种测试，在考博英语试题中占据很重要的分值，这部分成绩的优劣在整套试题中起着举足轻重的作用。因此准确有效地理解所阅读的材料并做出正确的判断是考生必须做到的。

在阅读过程中，考生必须做到：

（1）掌握所读材料的主旨和大意。

（2）根据上下文了解用以阐述主旨的事实和有关细节。

（3）正确理解原文中每一句话的意思。

（4）既应理解在上下文中的准确含义，也应理解上下文之间的逻辑关系。

（5）根据所读材料进行一定的判断、推理和引申。

（6）领会作者的观点和态度，对文中所谈及的事，作者是支持还是反对，或者保持不偏不倚的态度。

第二节　阅读理解提问方式

提问方式指每篇短文后的提问方式。阅读理解的提问方式可分为四大类：

（1）有关短文主题的提问方式。

（2）推理题：以 infer，imply，suggest 和 conclude 提问的方式。

（3）有关短文具体内容的提问方式。

（4）其他提问方式。

下面就每一种具体的提问方式进行分析。

一、掌握文章的主旨和中心

阅读理解首先是对文章主旨和大意的理解，它是全文的概括与总结，能否抓住这个中心，体现了读者总结、概括和归纳事物的能力。每篇短文都有主题思想，而作者表现主题思想的手法各不相同。那么命题人是怎样根据大纲对主旨大意的要求来设计命题方式的呢？考生又该怎样掌握短文的主旨大意？我们可以根据以下几点进行判断：

（一）主旨性命题方式

这类提问方式要求考生了解文章的主旨和大意，其具体的提问方式有：

（1）What is the passage mainly about?

（2）Which of the following would be the best title for the passage?

（3）From the passage we learn that _____.

（4）The best title for this passage could be _____.

（5）The key point of the passage is that _____.

（6）The passage is mainly about _____.

（7）The article is written to explain _____.

（8）The purpose of this passage is _____.

这类问题的目的都是为了考查考生识别中心论点、主题思想的能力。一般说来，说明文或议论文都有一个中心论点。在做这类题目时往往采用两个步骤。

第一步：快速有重点地浏览（Skimming）全文。对整篇文章的内容先要有一个整体的概念，把握全文的大意和重点，了解文章的结构，逻辑关系，问题的指向等。在快速的浏览中不纠缠文章中无关主旨的细节（如某些数字或专有名词等），以保持阅读的连贯性，把注意力集中于主题句的关键词语上，以寻找并确定中心论点。

重要点拨：任何一篇文章都会有主题思想，而大多数文章的主题思想是通过一个句子来表达的，这就是主题句。中心论点一般由主题段或主题句来表达。往往一篇文章的开头是主题段，而每一段的第一句为主题句，有时主题句也会出现在段尾或中间，有时根本就没有主

题句，而是由一些关键词来暗示文章的主题。另外在其他段落中则有一些重要的事实、观点来加强或说明中心论点。快速的阅读、跳跃式的阅读方法可把这些论点串联起来。要特别注意，如果文章只有一段，看懂文章的开头两句是极为重要的。如果文章有几段，则每一段的第一句都要仔细地读，尤其是最长的一段更要注意它的主要内容。

第二步：边阅读边在主题段或主题句或重要的词句下面画线，读完全文后再回过头来重读画线部分，就会得出作者的主要意图。请看下面短文。

Example（1）

No single adjective is adequate to describe the size of the blue whale, and few people realize how it compares with other mammals. By any standard, it is the largest creature known to a man. To be specific, one of its fins, called a fluke, would fill the cargo space of the average dump truck. Although its skull is the size and weight of a car, its brain is only the size of a carburetor. Its heart is so large that five strong men would be needed to lift it, while its skin could be used as a tarpaulin to cover half a football field. Every person in Boston could be supplied with a whale-burger, and a pretty good one, too, from the meat of one blue whale. Combine the weights of 100 horses, 100 dairy cows, and 100 Indian elephants and you would acquire at the weight of one female blue whale. Fortunately for the whale, its watery environment has protected it from the extinction suffered by the dinosaur millions of years ago.

Which sentence best expresses the main idea?

A．Although the blue whale is enormous, its brain is very small.

B．The meat of the blue whale is one of the tastiest meats known to man.

C．Female blue whales are larger than males.

D．The blue whale is one of nature’s largest and most fascinating wonders.

本文提问的就是 main idea。前面已指出，解这一类有关文章主要内容或文章的标题的题目，往往可以从开头第一句——主题句中找到重要线索和答案。本题即是如此。本文第一句话“没有一个形容词可用来描述蓝鲸的硕大无比……”明确点出了主题，因此可以基本肯定本篇文章主要是介绍蓝鲸的庞大。D 项为正确答案；A 项只是列举了一个细节，而 B 项和 C 项的内容在文章中都没有涉及。

Example（2）

By the time the first European travelers on the American continent began to record some of their observations about Indians, the Cherokee people had developed an advanced culture that probably was exceeded only by the civilized tribes of the Southwest: Mayan and Aztec groups. The social structures of the Cherokee people consisted of a form of clan kinship in which there were seven recognized clans. All members of a clan were considered blood brothers and sisters and were bound by honor to defend any member of that clan from wrong. Each clan, the Bird, Paint, Deer, Wolf, Blue, Long Hair, and Wild Potato was represented in the civil council by a counselor or counselors. The chief of the tribe was selected from one of these clans and did not inherit his office from his kinsmen. Actually, there were two chiefs, a Peace chief and a War chief.

The Peace chief served when the tribe was at peace, but the minute war was declared, the War chief was in command.

Select the statement which best expresses the main idea of the paragraph.

A．The Cherokee chief was different in war time than in peace time.

B．Before the arrival of the Europeans the Cherokees had developed a well-organized society.

C．The Mayans and the Aztecs were part of the Cherokee tribe.

D．Several Indian cultures had developed advanced civilizations before Europeans arrived.

从文中看出，A 项不是该段的中心思想。它只是作者用来支持其论点的若干个例子中的一个。B 项表达了该段的中心思想。段中其他各句是作者举的例子以说明 Cherokees 在欧洲人到达美洲大陆之前已有高度发达的文化。C 项是不真实的，因此不可能是该段的中心思想。D 项太空洞，无所指。该段中只描写了 Cherokee 人的社会结构。虽然作者也提到了其他发达的印第安文化，但他这样做的目的是强化其主题，即 Cherokee 人已经有了高度发达的文化。

重要点拨：标题虽然与主题句密切相关，但它们又有区别，找到了主题句不一定能找对标题。因为标题常常隐含于主题句之中，主题句只能对考生在定标题的时候有所启发，考生只能根据主题句进行再抽象，然后找到标题。主题句在词法和句法上是一个整句，而标题在结构上往往是单词或短语。主题句对整篇文章起到统领作用，而标题是整篇文章表现的对象。主题句语义明确，而标题则内涵较深。

（二）掌握短文主题句

文章的首段首句点明主题后再层层深入地展开内容的写作方式，通常是作者写作文章的手法之一，也称为主题句的写作手法，即用一两句话直接表达主题。但根据文体的不同，这种主题句在文中的位置也不同，它可分为以下几种：

1．主题句放在首段

文章的第一段第一句就点明主题，接着在首段有所概括，然后文章的每个段落都紧紧围绕这个主题展开讨论。

例：

The American economic system is organized around a basically private-enterprise, market-oriented economy in which consumers largely determine what shall be produced by spending their money in the marketplace for those goods and services that they want most. Private businessmen, striving to make profits, produce these goods and services in competition with other businessmen; and the profit motive, operating under competitive pressures, largely determines how these goods and services are produced. Thus, in the American economic system it is the demand of individual consumers, coupled with the desire of businessmen to maximize profits and the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes, which together determine what shall be produced and how resources are used to produce it.

An important factor in a market-oriented economy is the mechanism by which consumer demands can be expressed and responded to by producers. In the American economy, this mechanism is provided by a price system, a process in which prices rise and fall in response to relative demands of consumers and supplies offered by seller-producers, if the product is in short supply relative to the demand, the price will be bid up and some consumers will be eliminated from the market, on the other hand, producing more of a commodity results in reducing its cost, this will tend to increase the supply offered by seller-producer, which in turn will lower the price and permit more consumers to buy the product. Thus, price is the regulating mechanism in the American economic system.

The important factor in a private-enterprise economy is that individuals are allowed to own productive resources (private property), and they are permitted to hire labor, gain control over natural resources, and produce goods and services for sale at a profit. In the American economy, the concept of private property embraces not only the ownership of productive resources but also certain rights, including the right to determine the price of a product or to make a free contract with another private individual.

The passage is mainly about _____.

A．how American goods are produced　　B．how American consumers buy their goods

C．how American economic system works　　D．how American businessmen make their profits

【答案】**C**

【解析】文章的第一句就表明了这篇文章的主题，即：The American economic system is organized around a basically...文章的第二段、第三段分别讲述了它的两个运行特点，即 market-oriented economy 中的 price system 和 private-enterprise economy。A，B 和 D 项都只是文章中所讲的某一方面的内容，只有 C 项概括了整个文章的内容，因此，本道题目的正确答案是 C 项。

2．主题句放在中间段或尾段

文章在段首并不点明主题，用间接的方法慢慢叙述要说明的主题思想，然后把主题句放在中间段，或者尾段也放总结性很强的句子，也能充当主题句，这样文章就有两个或多个主题句，它们的内容或意思相近，但不重复。它们要么是前一主题的引申，要么是前面主题句的升华，有画龙点睛之效果。

例：

One hundred and thirteen million Americans have at least one bank-issued credit card. They give their owners automatic credit on stores, restaurants, and hotels, at home, across the country, and even abroad, and they make many banking services available as well. More and more of these credit cards can be read automatically, making it possible to withdraw or deposit money in scattered locations, whether or not the local branch bank is open. For many of us the “cashless society” is not on the horizon — it’s already here.

While computers offer these conveniences to consumers, they have many advantages for sellers too. Electronic cash registers can do much more than simply ring up sales. They can keep a wide range of records, including who sold what, when, and to whom. This information allows businessmen to keep track of their list of goods by showing which items are being sold and how fast they are moving. Decisions to reorder or return goods to suppliers can then be made. At the same time these computers record which hours are busiest and which employees are the most efficient, allowing personnel and staffing assignments to be made accordingly. And they also identify preferred customers for promotional campaigns. Computers are relied on by manufacturers for similar reasons. Computer-analyzed marketing reports can help to decide which products to emphasize now, which to develop for the future, and which to drop. Computers keep track of goods in stock, of raw materials on hand, and even of the production process itself.

Numerous other commercial enterprises, from theaters to magazine publishers, from gas and electric utilities to milk processors, bring better and more efficient services to consumers through

the use of computer.

What is this passage mainly about?

A．Approaches to the commercial use of computers.

B．Conveniences brought about by computers in business.

C．Significance of automation in commercial enterprises.

D．Advantages of credit cards in business.

【答案】**B**

【解析】这是一道典型的主旨题。全篇文章谈论的是计算机给人们带来的种种益处，在文章的第一段作者讲述了计算机给消费者带来的便利之处——信用卡；第二段则讲述了计算机给销售者们带来的便利——自动记款机；在最后一段作者则描述了计算机给其他商业企业带来的便利。综合起来，文章的主题应是计算机给商业领域带来的便利。A 项的内容在文章中没有提到，C，D 项的内容与文章中所述有关内容不符，因此本道题目的正确答案是 B 项。

（三）掌握段落主题句

每篇文章由于在描写主题思想或论点时的出发点不同，需要我们从各个方面、各个层次进行说明、阐述和论证，所以主题部分就可能分成若干个段落进行展开，一个段落或许就侧重于一个方面。故我们在做阅读理解题时，抓住第一段的主题句，对理解文章的主题思想，甚至整篇文章，都是很有帮助的。由于文体的不同，段落主题句在文中的位置也不尽相同，它可分为以下三种。

1．主题句放在段首

文章的主题句放在段落的开端，开门见山，接着展开讨论、阐述或论证。这种写作手法也称作演绎法，即由抽象到具体，由概述到详解，由一般到个别，这种主题句能给人极强的感染力，其他段落中的主题句均受该主题句的约束。这样，就要求我们判断第一主题句，其方法是：具体分析段落的首句与第二、三句的关系，如果从第二句开始就对第一句进行说明、论述或描述，那么第一句就是主题句。

例：

Most growing plants contain much more water than all other materials combined. C.R. Dames has suggested that it is as proper to term the plant a water structure as to call a house composed mainly of building. Certain it is all essential processes of plant growth and development occur in water. The mineral elements from the soil that are usable by the plant must be dissolved in the soil solution before they can be taken into the root. They are carried to all parts of the growing plant and are built into essential plant material from which the plant body is mainly built. Actively growing plant parts are generally 75 to 90 percent water. Structural parts of plants, such as woody stems no longer actively growing, may have much less water than growing tissues.

The actual amount of water in the plant at one time, however, is only a very small part of what passes through it during its development. The processes of photosynthesis, by which carbon dioxide and water are combined — in the presence of chlorophyll（叶绿素）and with energy derived from light — to form sugars, require that carbon dioxide from the air enter the plant. This occurs mainly in the leaves. The leaf surface is not solid but contains great number of minute openings, through which the carbon dioxide enters. The same structure that permits the one gas to enter the leaf, however, permits another gas -water vapor- to be lost from it. Since carbon dioxide is present in the

air only in trace quantities (3 to 4 parts in 10 000 parts of air) and water vapor is near saturation in the air spaces within the leaf (at 80℉ , saturated air would contain about 186 parts of water vapor in 10 000 parts of air), the total amount of water vapor lost is many times the carbon dioxide intake. Actually, because of wind and other factors, the loss of water in proportion to carbon dioxide intake may be even greater than the relative concentrations of the two gases. Also, not all of the carbon dioxide that enters the leaves is synthesized into carbohydrate（碳水化合物）.

The second paragraph uses facts to develop the essential idea that _____.

A．a plant efficiently utilizes most of the water it absorbs

B．carbon dioxide is the essential substance needed for plant development

C．a plant needs more water than is found in its composition

D．the stronger the wind, the more the water vapor loss

【答案】C

【解析】文中第二段第一句说："植物在任何特定时期的含水量都只是其生长过程中总量的一小部分"，与 C 项相符合。

2．主题句放在段尾

文章的主题句放在段尾，前面的描述都是为了得出这一结论，而这一结论就是主题句。主题句达到了概括、增强段落说服力的作用，在整篇文章中是一种归纳和总结，有画龙点睛之效果。

例：

In such a changing, complex society, formerly simple solutions to informational needs become complicated. Many of life's problems which were solved by asking family members, friends or colleagues are beyond the capability of the extended family to resolve. Where to turn for expert information and how to determine which expert advice to accept are questions facing many people today.

In addition to this, there is the growing mobility of people since World War II. As families move away from their stable community, their friends of many years, their extended family relationships, the informal flow of information is cut off, and with it the confidence that information will be available when needed and will be trustworthy and reliable. The almost unconscious flow of information about the simplest aspects of living can be cut off. Thus, things once learned subconsciously through the casual communications of the extended family must be consciously learned.

Adding to societal changes today is an enormous stockpile of information. The individual now has more information available than any generation, and the task of finding that one piece of information relevant to his or her specific problem is complicated, time-consuming and sometimes even overwhelming.

Coupled with the growing quantity of information is the development of technologies which enable the storage and delivery of more information with greater speed to more locations than has ever been possible before. Computer technology makes it possible to store vast amounts of data in machine-readable files, and to program computers to locate specific information.

Telecommunications developments enable the sending of messages via television, radio, and very shortly electronic mail to bombard people with multitudes of messages. Satellites have

extended the power of communications to report events at the instant of occurrence. Expertise can be shared worldwide through teleconferencing, and problems in dispute can be settled without the participants leaving their homes and/or jobs to travel to a distant conference site. Technology has facilitated the sharing of information and the storage and delivery of information, thus making more information available to more people.

In this world of change and complexity, the need for information is of greatest importance. Those people who have accurate, reliable up-to-date information to solve the day-to-day problems, the critical problems of their business, social and family life, will survive and succeed. "Knowledge is power" may well be the truest saying and access to information may be the most critical requirement of all people.

We can learn from the last paragraph that _____.

A．it is necessary to obtain as much knowledge as possible

B．people should make the best use of the information accessible

C．we should realize the importance of accumulating information

D．it is of vital importance to acquire needed information efficiently

【答案】**D**

【解析】本题提问的是从文章最后一段中得知什么，也就是最后一段的主题是什么。最后一段第一句指出"在这个变化和复杂的世界里，对信息的需求最为重要"。第二句进行了具体说明"那些利用准确可靠最新信息解决日常问题、企业的关键问题及社会与家庭问题的人就能生存下去并获得成功"。第三句再次强调获取信息的重要性。因此 D 项"有效地获得所需信息是非常重要的"总结了最后一段的内容。

3．主题句放在段中

文章的主题句不放在段首，也不放在段尾，而是放在段中，这种主题句出现之前有一定数量的句子陈述和论述，之后仍有一定数量的句子陈述、论述或引申这个主题句。段中主题句的段落结构基本是"提问—回答—再解释"即"引题—主题句—解释"。

二、辨认重要细节和具体信息的提问方式

在文章中，作者总是要通过许多 details（具体内容）来说明、解释、证明或分析文章的主题思想。在通读全文、掌握了文章主题思想的基础上，读者还应该能抓住阐述和发展主题思想的主要事实，或者按要求找出特定细节。这是通过阅读获取信息的重要能力。在通读全文的过程中，要特别注意涉及 who, what, when, where 和 why 等问题的内容。在有关此类内容的地方要做标记，以便在回答问题时迅速查找。

一般来说，阅读理解测试中要求找出主要事实或特定细节的问题，在文章中均可找到答案。但是，需要注意的是，这些问题的表述常常不是采用文章中的原话，而是使用同义的词语来进行提问。因此，在回答此类问题时，首先要认真审题，看清问题提问的是什么。然后，根据所涉及的问题，快速扫视文章中相应的部分，找到与答题内容相关的关键词或短语，再细读一两遍。在确信理解了原文的基础上，来确定正确答案。在查到的关键词句下面画线，以引起注意，便于记忆与复查。此外，如果回答此类问题需要读者具有一定的背景知识，那也只是最基本的常识。因此，切勿脱离文中内容而根据自己的想象或其他来源的知识来选择答案。

（一）掌握命题方式

这类问题通常使用 what, according to, where, which, why, how, because, purpose, cause, except 等疑问词和单词进行提问。

1．以 what，which 等疑问词开头，后接短文具体内容的提问方式

① What is the typical trend of business today?

② What does the example of India illustrate?

③ What is exceptionally remarkable about a child is that _____.

④ What did the manager mean by saying,“…”?

2．以 According 开头后接短文具体内容的提问方式

① According to the passage, downshifting emerged in the U.S. as a result of _____.

② According to the author, which may chiefly be responsible for the moral decline of Japanese society?

③ According to the passage, if a person never forgets, _____.

④ According to the passage, a credit card enables its owners to _____.

3．动宾结构或介宾结构的提问方式

① The author writes of the development of geology to demonstrate _____.

② It seems that now a country’s economy depends much on _____.

③ From the second paragraph we learn that _____.

④ By the first sentence of the passage author means that _____.

⑤ The author’s attitude towards industrialism might best be summarized as one _____.

⑥ Reading activity involves _____.

4．在系动词（如 is，are 等）后填入表语的提问方式

① Toward the new business wave, the writers’ attitude can be said to be _____.

② The author believes that Futurist poetry is _____.

③ The essential function of photosynthesis in terms of plant needs is _____.

④ No one can expect to fully enjoy the adulthood privileges until he is _____.

⑤ The specialist is _____.

5．以…because 进行的提问方式

① Governments attach importance to Internet because it _____.

② The U.S. achieved its predominance after World War II because _____.

③ A technologist can be compared to an artist because _____.

④ The author is strongly opposed to the practice of examinations at schools because _____.

6．以 NOT，TRUE 或 EXCEPT 提问的提问方式

① Which of the following is TRUE according to the paragraph?

② Which of the following is TRUE according to the author?

③ According to the passage, which of the following is TRUE?

④ All of the following are true EXCEPT that _____.

7．找替换词替换句中词的提问方式

① “Juggling one’s life” probably means living a life characterized by _____.

② In paragraph 5, “the powerless” probably refers to _____.

③ The word “pervasive” (Line 2. Para. 2) might mean _____.

（二）掌握提问关键

这类提问方式只要抓住提问中的关键字眼，就可以在短文中直接找到答案，或稍加推论即可在短文中找到答案。请看下面的短文。

Example（1）

When an invention is made, the inventor has three possible courses of action open to him: he can give the invention to the world by publishing it, keep the idea secret, or patent it.

A granted patent is the result of a bargain struck between an inventor and the state, by which the inventor gets a limited period of monopoly and publishes full details of his invention to the public before that period terminates.

Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?

A．When a patent becomes out of effect, it can be repatented or extended if necessary.

B．It is necessary for an inventor to apply for a patent before he makes his invention public.

C．A patent holder must publicize the details of his invention when its legal period is over.

D．One can get all the details of a patented invention from a library attached to the patent office.

在这道题中，答案是极其明显的，所引文章的最后一句话是：当专利的有效期限终止时，专利发明者就必须公布该项专利的细节。故答案为 C 项。

当然，并非所有细节题都像上述例题那么容易，有的要难一些。其难处在于：① 在文章中作为答案的语句由于用词较难、结构较复杂而令人费解；② 题干本身有生词构成理解的障碍。

除了上述两点之外，考生还要注意以下情况：① 在细节题题干中，常有“Which of the following is not included/mentioned/true…”这样的表述，这里要特别注意 not，不要选错了。② 要特别留心文章中和题干中一些细小的地方，哪怕是时态和语气等。这些方面不留心，虽然简单也很容易做错题。

Example（2）

If the preoccupation of schools with academic work was lessened, more time might be spent teaching children surer values. Perhaps selection for the caring professions, especially medicine, could be made less by good grades in chemistry and more by such considerations as sensitivity and sympathy. It is surely a mistake to choose our doctors exclusively from a type stock. B’s are important and should be encouraged.

The selection of medical professionals is currently based on _____.

A．candidate’s sensitivity　　B．academic achievements

C．competitive spirit　　D．surer values

这段文章基本上是虚拟语气，也就是说，这些细节和情况都与现在事实相反，只有最后两句话是陈述语气。而试题问的却是现在的情况，即时下选择医务人员的依据主要是什么，答案应为 B 项。在做这类题时宜采用寻读法，即在快速阅读中有预定目的地寻找特定信息。具体步骤如下：

第一步：研读问题，确定要寻求的信息，并预想它会以什么形式出现。例如，如果问的是事件的时间，就要注意日期；如果是问谁做了什么事情，就要留意人名。

第二步：预计信息所在的位置。例如，想知道体育赛事的人不会去找新闻版，John Jefferson 的电话号码不会在 F 打头的栏目里。

第三步：用“扫扫停停”的方式，目光迅速扫过字里行间，接触到有预定信息的字句，停下来仔细阅读。

第四步：在找到所有问题的答案后，即刻停止阅读剩余的部分。

第三节　阅读理解解题步骤与复习策略

归纳起来，阅读理解的解题分以下三个步骤：

（1）快速阅读文章后的四或五道题目，并将题目中的关键词（一般为实词，并且含有重要信息的词）用笔画出来。这样做的目的有两个：一是可以获得将要阅读文章的大概意思，二是为解题做好准备。

（2）使用前述的各个层次的阅读技巧和方法快速阅读原文。一边阅读一边画出文章中含有重要信息的词、短语或句子。如果将文章中的重要信息都画出来了，到第三步解题时寻找所需信息就容易了。这比盲目地寻找方便得多。

（3）解题时首先判断当前的题目属于哪种题型，然后运用不同的方法解答不同的题目。

1）客观细节题。根据所画出的关键词到原文中找对应词：指文章中与题中所画关键词的意思相同或相近的对应词（该对应词可能与关键词相同，也可能不同）。对应词所在的句子或句子部分极可能为包含解题信息的信息句。将该句认真阅读后，再将四个答案与该句内容逐一对照，就会发现某个答案的信息与信息句的信息大致相同，则该答案为正确答案。

2）作者态度题。这类题也属于高难度的题型。做此类题时考生要注意分清什么是作者的客观陈述，什么是作者自己的观点和态度。这就要求考生从文章的论述方式、语气、遣词造句中把握作者的观点、态度、倾向和情感等。

3）主观判断题。这类题难度较大，具体解题方法也各不相同。但总体来说，根据题中的关键词或主要内容从原文中找到相关信息。透过它的表层意思，将它所隐含的深层意思理解透彻，并根据其深层意思做出合理的推断、预测或引申。

4）中心思想题。用略读法将首尾两段（或首尾部分）快速浏览一下，然后快速寻找和浏览一下其他段落，将这些内容结合起来，原文的中心思想就一目了然了。四个答案中最接近这个中心意思的就是正确答案。

5）词义题。词义题可分为两类：一类是生词，而另一类是常见词。考题问它在特定语境中的具体意思。解答这两类词义题可遵循同样的方法：根据该词找到它在原文中的位置，然后运用猜测词义法，根据上下文所提供的各种线索猜测或确定它们的词义。

纵观历年考博阅读理解试题，我们不难发现，阅读理解文章的题材涉及面广，既涵盖崭新的领域和学科，又包含经济、文化、科技等诸多方面的社会热点。而且，人文科学题材的文章比重有所增加，涉及人文科学内容的文章主要是以报刊评论或专栏文章的形式出现，大部分考生对这种体裁的文章比较陌生，不能准确地理解和体会作者的真正观点和意图，导致阅读理解丢分较多。

阅读题目向着组合题型方向发展，也就是说，一道题目同时考查若干阅读技能。考查内

容不仅仅停留在文字的表层含义上，而是更加重点考查考生对文章深层含义的理解，及对文章总体结构和论证过程的认识。

阅读理解能力的提升是一个系统工程，不是一蹴而就的事情。考生应该从词汇、语法、听力理解等多方面来提升自己的综合理解能力。下面归纳了提高阅读理解能力和应对考试、获取高分的方法，供考生借鉴。

（1）有意识地多读一些包含疑难长句的文章，培养自己破解疑难长句的能力，习惯英文的表达方式。

（2）有意识地多接触一些哲理性较深、说理性较强的文章，熟悉文章的写作方法；切勿仅仅局限于说明文的阅读。

（3）有意识地多做一些较有难度和挑战性的习题，经常总结体会解题思路。

（4）认真地理解词与词、句与句、段与段之间的关系，提高利用上下文提供的线索确切把握关键词、句和段的能力。

（5）大力扩展词汇量，牢记常见词根、词缀，尤其要学会从词的原义推断其引申义，在上下文中推断生词和词的引申义。

（6）阅读一些谈论近年来科技发展的科普文章，比如结合禽流感了解流行病对动物及人类社会诸多方面的影响（包括健康、价值观、经济、生活方式等）；结合网络安全性（计算机病毒传播）了解网络安全对人类社会的影响；其他如纳米材料、智能建筑等等。考生可以通过有意识地阅读这些文章来增加和丰富自己的背景知识。

（7）对于涉及人文科学内容的文章比重有逐步增加的特点，考生应该有意识地阅读一些中西方报刊评论或专栏文章，如 *China Daily, Economist, Business Weekly, Time* 等或者浏览新闻类网站，以熟悉该类文章的行文方式、论证手段和方法。

（8）对于组合题型出现的特点，考生读完文章后，一定要利用一到两分钟的时间，回答下列三个问题：所读文章的主要内容或关键词是什么？文章作者的大致态度和观点是什么？所读文章的叙述或论证结构是什么？回答“三问”能够使考生更加全面、深入、准确地理解所读文章，做到“又见树木，又见森林”。就组合型题目而言，考生不仅要回到文章中用细节性信息确认答案，而且要根据“三问”的结论进一步确定答案的正确性。

第四节　阅读理解强化训练

Unit　1

Passage 1

I’ve been writing for most of my life. The book *Writing Without Teachers* introduced me to one distinction and one practice that has helped my writing processes tremendously. The distinction is between the creative mind and the critical mind. While you need to employ both to get to a finished result, they cannot work in parallel no matter how much we might like to think so.

Trying to criticize writing on the fly is possibly the single greatest barrier to writing that most of us encounter. If you are listening to that 5th grade English teacher correct your grammar while

you are trying to capture a fleeting thought, the thought will die. If you capture the fleeting thought and simply share it with the world in raw form, no one is likely to understand. You must learn to create first and then criticize if you want to make writing the tool for thinking that it is.

The practice that can help you past your learned bad habits of trying to edit as you write is what Elbow calls "free writing." In free writing, the objective is to get words down on paper non-stop, usually for 15-20 minutes. No stopping, no going back, no criticizing. The goal is to get the words flowing. As the words begin to flow, the ideas will come from the shadows and let themselves be captured on your notepad or your screen.

Now you have raw materials that you can begin to work with using the critical mind that you've persuaded to sit on the side and watch quietly. Most likely, you will believe that this will take more time than you actually have and you will end up staring blankly at the pages as the deadline draws near.

Instead of staring at a blank, start filling it with words no matter how bad. Halfway through your available time, stop and rework your raw writing into something closer to finished product. Move back and forth until you run out of time and the final result will most likely be far better than your current practices.（中国矿业大学 2017 年试题）

1．When the author says the creative mind and the critical mind "cannot work in parallel" (Line 4, Para.1) in the writing process, he means _____.
   A．the creative mind dislikes the critical mind
   B．they cannot be regarded as equally important
   C．they are in constant conflict with each other
   D．one cannot use them at the same time
2．What prevents people from writing on is _____.
   A．putting their ideas in raw form
   B．attempting to edit as they write
   C．ignoring grammatical soundness
   D．trying to capture fleeting thoughts
3．What is the chief objective of the first stage of writing?
   A．To organize one's thoughts logically.
   B．To choose an appropriate topic.
   C．To get one's ideas down.
   D．To collect raw materials.
4．In what way does the critical mind help the writer in the writing process?
   A．It refines his writing into better shape.
   B．It helps him to come up with new ideas.
   C．It saves the writing time available to him.
   D．It allows him to sit on the side and observe.

参考译文

我一生大部分时间都在写作。《写作不用老师教》这本书向我介绍了一种区别和一种练习，

这两者极大地帮助了我的写作过程。区别是指创造性思维和批判性思维之间的区别。虽然你需要同时使用两者来达到一个最终的结果，但不管我们多么愿意这么想，它们都不能并行工作。

试图批判写作是我们大多数人遇到的最大写作障碍。当你试图捕捉一个稍纵即逝的想法时，如果你正在听五年级英语教师纠正你的语法，这个想法就会消失。如果你捕捉稍纵即逝的想法，想简单地与世人分享它的原始形式，可能没有人懂它。如果你想把写作当作思考的工具，你必须学会先创造，然后批评。

这种练习可以帮助你克服写作时试图编辑的坏习惯，这就是艾尔伯（Elbow）所说的“自由写作”。在自由写作时，目标是在纸上不停地写下词汇，通常连续写 15 到 20 分钟。不停下，不后退，不批评。目标是让词汇流畅。随着文字开始流动，想法就会从阴影中出现，就在记事本或屏幕上被捕获。

现在，你有了可以开始运用批判性思维处理的原材料，你已经坐在一旁，静静地看着。最有可能的是，你会认为这会花费比你实际需要的更多时间，随着最后期限的临近，你会茫然地盯着书本发呆。

不要盯着空白，不管多么糟糕，都要用文字填充它。用一半的时间，停下来把你的原始文字重新加工成更接近成品的东西。来回的移动，直到用完你所有的时间，最终结果很可能会比你目前的做法好得多。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】文章第二段论述了创造性思维与批判性思维的关系。从最后一句结语“You must learn to create first and then criticize if you want to make writing the tool for thinking that it is”可以看出，在运用这两种思维时，必须首先使用创造性思维，而后再使用批判性思维。可以推出二者不可同时使用。D 项“一个人不能同时运用这两种思维”，这点与文中的 You must learn to create first and then criticize 相符。因此选择 D。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题细节定位于第三段第一句话“The practice that can help you past your learned bad habits of trying to edit as you write is what Elbow calls ‘free writing.’”，指出了写作时的坏习惯——尝试修改（edit），而解决办法则是 free writing。第二段中做了两种假设，即在想法初现时考虑语法问题和想法初现时不做修改就与人分享，这两种情形的结果都不理想。文中给出了解决方案：先不受影响地创造出想法，然后运用批判思维进行修改。因此选择 B。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】纵观全文，从某种角度来看，文章论述的其实就是写作顺序问题。文章前半部分分析了创造性思维与批评性思维的关系，得出了必须先运用创造性思维记下想法而后再运用批判性思维进行修改的观点（You must learn to create first and then criticize if you want to make writing the tool for thinking that it is）。后半部分对如何运用创造性思维和批判性思维进行了具体描述。根据文意，写作的第一步就是运用创造性思维把观点记下来，记下来的方法就是 free writing，即想到哪里就记到哪里，把想法有逻辑地组织起来。Free writing 的方法就是把想法自由记下，而不做修改。要做到“有逻辑地”组织，显然应该是进行了修改，是批判性思维的结果。因此 A 项不正确。B 和 D 两项文中并未提及，属于无中生有。因此选择 C。

4.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题细节定位于第四段第一句“Now you have raw materials that you can begin to work with using the critical mind that you've persuaded to sit on the side and watch quietly”，指出在获得原材料后，即是运用批判性思维的时候。最后一段整段对如何运用批判性思维进行了描述，从中可以发现批判性思维的主要作用是对文章草稿进行修改、精炼。A 项“它使文章更加成形”，也就是对文章草稿进行修改、精炼，符合最后一段对批判性思维的描述。B 项“它能使作者产生新的想法”。根据文意，批判性思维是对现有想法的修改，不会产生新的想法。C 项“它可以节省作者的写作时间”。第四段提到“this will take more time than you actually have”，意思是在运用批判性思维前很可能会发现时间不够用，那么批判性思维有没有节省时间呢？从“Move back and forth until you run out of time…”这句话可以看出，即便运用批判性思维，还是把所有的时间都用光了。因此并没有节省时间。D 项“它可以使作者坐下来审视文章”。坐下来审视文章就是指运用批判性思维，不能说它会对本身起到什么作用。因此选择 A。

Passage 2

A considerable part of Facebook's appeal stems from its miraculous fusion of distance with intimacy, or the illusion of distance with the illusion of intimacy. Our online communities become engines of self-image, and self-image becomes the engine of community. The real danger with Facebook is not that it allows us to isolate ourselves, but that by mixing our appetite for isolation with our vanity, it threatens to alter the very nature of solitude. The new isolation is not of the kind that Americans once idealized, the lonesomeness of the proudly nonconformist, independent-minded, solitary stoic, or that of the astronaut who blasts into new worlds. Facebook's isolation is a grind. What's truly staggering about Facebook usage is not its volume — 750 million photographs uploaded over a single weekend — but the constancy of the performance it demands. More than half its users — and one of every 13 people on Earth is a Facebook user — log on every day. Among 18-to-34-year-olds, nearly half check Facebook minutes after waking up, and 28 percent do so before getting out of bed. The relentlessness is what is so new, so potentially transformative. Facebook never takes a break. We never take a break. Human beings have always created elaborate acts of self-presentation. But not all the time, not every morning, before we even pour a cup of coffee.

Nostalgia for the good old days of disconnection would not just be pointless, it would be hypocritical and ungrateful. But the very magic of the new machines, the efficiency and elegance with which they serve us, obscures what isn't being served: everything that matters. What Facebook has revealed about human nature — and this is not a minor revelation — is that a connection is not the same thing as a bond, and that instant and total connection is no salvation, no ticket to a happier, better world or a more liberated version of humanity. Solitude used to be good for self-reflection and self-reinvention. But now we are left talking about who we are all the time, without ever really thinking about who we are. Facebook denies us a pleasure whose profundity we had underestimated: the chance to forget about ourselves for a while, the chance to disconnect.（北京大学 2013 年试题）

1. Which of the following statements regarding the power of Facebook can be inferred from the passage?

   A. It creates the isolation people want.

B．It delivers a more friendly world.

C．It produces intimacy people lack in the real world.

D．It enables us to be social while avoiding the mess of human interaction.

2．Which of the following statements about the underside of Facebook is supported by the information contained in this passage?

A．It imprisons people in the business of self-presentation.

B．It causes social disintegration.

C．It makes people vainer.

D．It makes people lonelier.

3．Which of the following best states “the new isolation” mentioned by the author?

A．It is full of the spirit of adventure.

B．It is the extension of individualism.

C．It has a touch of narcissism.

D．It evolves from the appetite for independence.

4．Which of the following belongs to the category of “everything that matters” according to the passage?

A．Constant connection　　B．Instant communication

C．Smooth sociability　　D．A human bond

5．Which of the following conclusions about Facebook does the author want us to draw?

A．It creates friendship.　　B．It denies us the pleasure of socializing.

C．It opens a new world for us.　　D．It draws us into a paradox.

参考译文

Facebook 的魅力主要来自它将距离与亲密度，或者应该说将虚拟的距离与虚拟的亲密度不可思议地融合在一起。我们的线上社区成为自身形象提升的渠道，而自身形象又成为社区的拉动因素。Facebook 的真正危险之处不是它让我们更加孤独，而是把我们的虚荣心和孤立的欲望混合在一起，并企图改变孤独的本质。新的孤独和美国人传统的想法不一样，不是狂妄异类的或者具有独立思想的、异或离群索居禁欲主义者的孤寂，也不是探索宇宙的航天员的孤单。Facebook 的孤独更加耐人寻味。关于 Facebook 的使用者数量之大—— 单独一周就有超过 7.5 亿照片的上传量—— 并非是真正令人难以置信的问题，而是这些工作在持续不断地进行。地球上每 13 个人就有一个是 Facebook 的用户，其中一半以上的用户每天都要登录。在 18 到 34 岁用户群中，几乎一半的用户会一睁眼就查看自己的个人主页，而 28%的会刚起床就查看。这种永无止境正是新的、潜在的变化。Facebook 从不休息，我们也不会休息，尽管人们以前也喜欢展示自我，但是不会时刻展示，每天一醒来甚至还没来得及给自己倒上一杯咖啡就想着展示自我。

缅怀过去不联络的美好时光不仅毫无意义，而且还是伪善和忘恩负义的。但是这个新设备的魔力，就是在为我们提供高效、简洁的同时，掩盖了其未给我们提供的：所有一切重要的东西。Facebook 揭露了人类的本性，而且不是无关痛痒的揭露。它揭示了联结并不等同于纽带。这种即时的全联结不是拯救，也不是通往更美好更幸福世界或更加得到释放的人性的船票。孤独曾有利于自我反省和自我重新发现。但是现在我们一直在不停地谈论我们是谁，

却从来没有真正思考过自己是谁。Facebook 克制了我们的快乐，而我们也低估了这种快乐的深奥：它让我们暂时忘却自身，让我们失去联络。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**A**

【解析】推理题。根据第一段中的“but that by mixing our appetite for isolation with our vanity”可知，Facebook 给予了人们想要的孤独，同时又满足了人们自恋的心理。所以正确答案是 A 选项。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】推理题。根据第一段中的“Our online communities become engines of self-image, and self-image becomes the engine of community…but that by mixing our appetite for isolation with our vanity”以及“Human beings have always created elaborate acts of self-presentation. But not all the time, not every morning”可知，Facebook 让人们时时刻刻想着去展示自己。所以正确答案是 A 选项。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】推理题。根据第一段中的“The real danger with Facebook is not that it allows us to isolate ourselves, but that by mixing our appetite for isolation with our vanity, it threatens to alter the very nature of solitude.”以及“Human beings have always created elaborate acts of self-presentation. But not all the time, not every morning”可知，Facebook 改变了孤独的本质，新的孤独是与人们的自我相联系，因为人们每时每刻都在想着在 Facebook 上面展现自我。所以正确答案是 C 选项。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】推理题。根据第二段中的“What Facebook has revealed about human nature — and this is not a minor revelation — is that a connection is not the same thing as a bond, and that instant and total connection is no salvation, no ticket to a happier, better world or a more liberated version of humanity.”可知，instant and total connection 与 a bond 不同，是不太重要的东西。由此可推出，a human bond 是重要的东西，所以正确答案是 D 选项。

5.【答案】**B**

【解析】推理题。根据第二段最后一句话“Facebook denies us a pleasure whose profundity we had underestimated: the chance to forget about ourselves for a while, the chance to disconnect.”可知，作者认为 Facebook 克制了我们的快乐，而我们低估了这种快乐的深奥：让我们能暂时忘记自我的机会，以及脱离的机会。B 选项“它克制了我们去社交的愉悦”符合作者的观点。因此，正确答案是 B 选项。

Passage 3

Flight attendants are stepping up pressure to close what some call a back door to airport terrorism: ground-crew security. Nearly eight months after the terrorist hijackings, thousands of airport mechanics, caterers and ramp workers still have access to airplanes and runways without passing through metal detectors or undergoing regular searches.

Transportation Department spokesman Lenny Alcivar says ground-crew employees “must go through a thorough background and criminal records check as well as prescreening procedures.” At most airports, however, those workers are not subject to regular searches or asked to pass through metal detectors as pilots and flight attendants are.

The access continues, despite provisions in the new Aviation and Transportation Security Act that require tighter measures. The Transportation Security Act, passed by Congress after the hijackings, requires workers with access to a “secured area of an airport” to be screened in a manner “that will assure at least the same level of protection as will result from screening of passengers and their baggage.” Those screening measures should be taken “as soon as practicable.” “Whether background checks and random searches fulfill the provisions of the law is an open question,” says David Schaffer, counsel to the House subcommittee on aviation. He says the law requires “some sort of screening,” but it does not require ground-crew employees “to go through metal detectors.”

Deciding which steps to take will not be easy. Workers often leave and reenter secured areas. Making them pass through metal detectors or regularly searching them would be burdensome. Moreover, because the layout of each airport is different, developing uniform standards could prove difficult. Even so, reports from flight attendants around the nation indicate that few searches of ground crew are being conducted, and only a swipe card is needed to access secured areas at many airports. Results of tests from November through early February by the Transportation Department’s inspector general underscore the concerns. Memos obtained show that undercover agents secretly boarded aircraft or gained access to the runway in nearly half their tries. We are only creating the illusion of security where the traveling public can see. Meanwhile, the part that they cannot see, nothing is being done.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

1．The passage mainly talks about _____.

A．terrorism at the airport

B．flight attendants’ worries

C．ground-crew security

D．conflicts between flight attendants and the ground crew

2．According to David Schaffer, the law _____.

A．requires all ground crew be regularly body-searched

B．does not require the ground crew be inspected

C．does not speculate clearly how to screen the ground crew

D．is open to discussion

3．Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a barrier to take effective measures?

A．Workers frequently go into and out of secured areas.

B．Different airports have different designs.

C．It is hard to uniform the standards.

D．The regular searching may cause psychological burdens to ground workers.

4．The word “underscore” in Paragraph 4 probably means _____.

A．ignore　　B．emphasize　　C．respect　　D．estimate

参考译文

空中乘务员正加紧施压，要求关闭机场恐怖分子的后门：地勤人员安检。恐怖劫机事件后的八个月里，数以千计的机场工程师、餐饮人员和机场工人仍能不通过金属探测器的检测或未接受常规检查就进入飞机和跑道。

交通运输部发言人列尼·阿尔茨瓦（Lenny Alcivar）说，地勤员工必须经过彻底的背景和犯罪纪录以及预审程序检查。然而，在大多数机场，并没有要求像检测飞行员和空乘人员那样对那些工人进行常规检查或者通过金属探测器检测。

尽管新的航空和运输安全法规定了更严格的措施，但工人们仍然能随便进出。劫机事件后，国会通过了交通安全法案，要求工人进入“安全的机场区域”前必须接受检测，“确保至少达到和检测乘客及行李相同保护级别的的检测水平”。这些检测措施应该是“尽快而且可行的”。航空众议院小组委员会顾问戴维·谢弗尔（David Schaffer）认为，“背景检查和随机搜查是否符合法律规定是一个公开的问题。”他说，法律要求履行“一些检测措施”，但未要求地勤人员“通过金属探测器的检测”。

决定采取哪些步骤并非易事。工人们经常离开和进入安全区域。使他们通过金属探测器或接受常规检查将是一种累赘。此外，由于每个机场的布局不同，制定统一的标准可能会很困难。即便如此，来自全国各地的空乘人员的报告表明，很少有地勤人员受到搜查，而在很多机场，只有刷卡才能进入安全区域。交通部总督察十一月至二月初的测试结果中强调了这些担忧。备忘录显示，特工人员在将近半数的尝试中都能偷偷地登上飞机或接近跑道。我们只是制造了旅行公众所能看到的安全幻觉。与此同时，在公众看不到的地方，没有采取任何措施。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题为主旨分析题。文章主旨句一般在文章首段或尾段。本文开门见山，第一段就提出文章观点，即：“Flight attendants are stepping up pressure to close what some call a back door to airport terrorism: ground-crew security.”空乘人员正在施压，要求关闭被一些人称作机场恐怖主义的后门：地勤安保措施。后文均围绕地勤安保措施展开，由此可知，本文主要介绍了地勤安保措施。因此，C 项正确。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题为细节理解题。根据第三段最后一句“He says the law requires ‘some sort of screening,’ but it does not require ground-crew employees ‘to go through metal detectors.’”可知，法律要求进行“某种检查”，但并没有要求地勤员工“通过金属探测器”进行检查。由此可知，法律并没有明确规定地勤员工如何进行检查。C 项符合原文意思。根据第三段中的“Whether background checks and random searches fulfill the provisions of the law is an open question”可知，背景检查和随机搜查是否符合法律条款是一个存在争议的问题，由此可知，并非法律存在争议，因此 D 项不符合原文意思。因此，C 项正确。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题为细节理解题。根据最后一段第二句“Workers often leave and reenter secured areas.”可知，工作人员经常在安保区域进进出出，因此，A 项符合原文意思。根据最后一段第三句“Making them pass through metal detectors or regularly searching them would be burdensome.”

可知，定期搜查员工可能会让他们难以忍受。因此，D 项符合原文意思。根据最后一段第四句“because the layout of each airport is different, developing uniform standards could prove difficult.”可知，由于每个机场的布局设计不同，所以制定统一的标准可能会被证明是比较困难的。由此可知，机场布局的不同是不太可能制定统一标准的原因，而并非采取有效措施的障碍。因此，B 项正确。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题为词义分析题。underscore 意为“强调”。这句话的意思是“交通部检查员在 11 月至 2 月初进行的测试结果突出了这一问题”。A. ignore 意为“忽视，无视”；B. emphasize 意为“强调”；C. respect 意为“尊重”；D. estimate 意为“估计”。因此 B 项正确。

Passage 4

Most scholars agree that Isaac Newton, while formulating the laws of force and gravity and inventing the calculus in the late 1600s, probably knew all the science there was to know at the time. In the ensuing 350 years an estimated 50 million research papers and innumerable books have been published in the natural sciences and mathematics. The modern high school student probably now possesses more scientific knowledge than Newton did, yet science to many people seems to be an impenetrable mountain of facts.

One way scientists have tried to cope with this mountain is by becoming more and more specialized. Another strategy for coping with the mountain of information is to largely ignore it. That shouldn’t come as a surprise. Sure, you have to know a lot to be a scientist, but knowing a lot is not what makes a scientist. What makes a scientist is ignorance. This may sound ridiculous, but for scientists the facts are just a starting place. In science, every new discovery raises 10 new questions.

By this calculus, ignorance will always grow faster than knowledge. Scientists and laypeople alike would agree that for all we have come to know, there is far more we don’t know. More important, every day there is far more we know we don’t know. One crucial outcome of scientific knowledge is to generate new and better ways of being ignorant: not the kind of ignorance that is associated with a lack of curiosity or education but rather a cultivated, high-quality ignorance. This gets to the essence of what scientists do: they make distinctions between qualities of ignorance. They do it in grant proposals and over beers at meetings. As James Clerk Maxwell, probably the greatest physicist between Newton and Einstein, said, “Thoroughly conscious ignorance … is a prelude to every real advance in knowledge.”

This perspective on science-that it is about the questions more than the answers-should come as something of a relief. It makes science less threatening and far more friendly and, in fact, fun. Science becomes a series of elegant puzzles and puzzles within puzzles — and who doesn’t like puzzles? Questions are also more accessible and often more interesting than answers; answers tend to be the end of the process, whereas questions have you in the thick of things.

Lately this side of science has taken a backseat in the public mind to what I call the accumulation view of science — that it is a pile of facts way too big for us to ever hope to conquer. But if scientists would talk about the questions, and if the media reported not only on

new discoveries but the questions they answered and the new puzzles they created, and if educators stopped trafficking in facts that are already available on Wikipedia - then we might find a public once again engaged in this great adventure that has been going on for the past 15 generations.（北京大学 2013 年试题）

1．Which of the following would most scholars agree to about Newton and science?
　A．Newton was the only person who knew all the science in the 1600s.
　B．Newton's laws of force and gravity dominated science for 350 years.
　C．Since Newton's time, science has developed into a mountain of facts.
　D．A high school student probably knows more science than Newton did.

2．Which of the following is best supported in this passage?
　A．A scientist is a master of knowledge.
　B．Knowledge generates better ignorance.
　C．Ignorance is a sign of lack of education.
　D．Good scientists are thoroughly ignorant.

3．Why is it a relief that science is about the questions more than the answers?
　A．Because people like solving puzzles.
　B．Because questions make science accessible.
　C．Because there are more questions than answers.
　D．Because questions point the way to deep answers.

4．The expression "take a backseat" (line 1, paragraph 5) probably means _____.
　A．take a back place　　B．have a different role
　C．be of greater priority　　D．become less important

5．What is the author's greatest concern in the passage?
　A．The involvement of the public in science.
　B．Scientists' enjoyment of ignorance.
　C．The accumulation of scientific knowledge.
　D．Newton's standing in the history of science.

参考译文

当艾萨克·牛顿在 17 世纪末系统陈述力和万有引力定律以及发明微积分学时，他可能已知晓那个年代的所有科学知识。对于这一点，大多数学者都没有异议。在接下来的 350 年间，在自然科学和数学领域，据估计出版发行了 5000 万份研究论文和无数的书籍。现代高中生可能拥有的科学知识都比牛顿要多，然而对于许多人而言，科学似乎是一座高深莫测的事实大山。

科学家努力对付这座大山的一种办法就是越来越专注于某一领域。对付信息大山的另一策略主要是尽量忽视它。这并不是什么稀奇事。诚然，你需要知道很多知识才能当科学家，但是并不是知道很多知识就能成为科学家。让你成为科学家的是无知。这听起来可能有些荒谬，但是对于科学家而言，事实仅仅只是起点。在科学领域中，每一种新发现都会带来 10 个新问题。

通过这种计算法，无知总是比知识增长速度要快。科学家和门外汉可能都会同意相对于我们所知道的，还有更多未知的知识。更为重要的是，每一天我们都知道还有更多我们不知

道的事。科学知识的一个重要结果就是产生新的更好的变得无知的方法。这种无知不是那种失去好奇心或缺乏教育的无知，而是一种有教养的高质量无知。这就是科学家所作所为的本质：他们对无知的质量予以区分。他们为此提交资金申请提案，即便开会时喝酒谈天也做着这方面的工作。詹姆斯·克拉克·麦克斯韦尔可以说是牛顿和爱因斯坦时代之间最伟大的物理学家，他曾说："彻底的下意识的无知……是知识领域每一次真正冒险旅程的前奏。"

这种问题多于答案的对待科学的看法应该视为某种宽慰的东西。它让科学看起来不是那么具有威胁性，变得更为友好，事实上变得有趣起来。科学成了一系列高雅的谜团，谜团中又有谜团。而谁不喜欢谜团呢？人们也能更容易了解问题，而问题往往也比答案更有趣。答案往往是过程的终结，而问题则让你处在事情的团团围绕之中。

科学的这一面近来已在大众脑海中占据了一个不显眼的位置，我把它视为科学观的累积。一堆事实的方式对于我们而言太大，以至于我们都不曾期待能够攻克。但如果科学家能谈论问题，如果媒体不仅仅只是报道新发现，还能报道这些新发现能解决怎样的问题，以及创造的新谜团，以及如果教育家能停止灌输维基百科上已有的那些事实，那么我们可能会发现大众再一次参与过去 15 代人一直在继续的伟大的冒险之旅。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】细节题。根据第一段第一句话和第三句话"Most scholars agree that Isaac Newton, while formulating the laws of force and gravity and inventing the calculus in the late 1600s, probably knew all the science there was to know at the time. …The modern high school student probably now possesses more scientific knowledge than Newton did"可知，当艾萨克·牛顿在 17 世纪末系统陈述力和万有引力定律以及发明微积分学时，他可能已知晓那个年代的所有科学知识，但是现代高中生可能拥有的科学知识都比牛顿要多。A 选项"牛顿是 17 世纪唯一知晓所有科学的人"不准确。B 和 C 选项属无中生有。所以正确答案是 D 选项。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】细节题。根据第二段中"Sure, you have to know a lot to be a scientist"可知，知道得多才能当科学家，所以科学家是知识的大师。根据第三段中的"One crucial outcome of scientific knowledge is to generate new and better ways of being ignorant"可知，科学知识一个重要结果就是产生新的更好的变得无知的方法。B 选项中应为科学知识，"知识"不准确。因此正确答案是 A 选项。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】推理题。根据第四段最后一句话"Questions are also more accessible and often more interesting than answers; answers tend to be the end of the process, whereas questions have you in the thick of things."可知，作者认为人们能更容易了解问题，而问题往往也比答案更有趣。答案往往是过程的终结，而问题则让你处在事情的团团围绕之中。由此可知，问题让人们可以更容易了解科学。所以正确答案是 B 选项。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】词义辨析题。定位至原文最后一段第一句话"Lately this side of science has taken a backseat in the public mind to what I call the accumulation view of science—that it is a pile of

facts way too big for us to ever hope to conquer.”这句话说，人们越来越不在乎科学是一堆事实数据大山了。这里 take a backseat 意思是指变得没那么重要了。因此，正确答案是 D 选项。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】推理题。综合全文可知，作者在讲大众与科学的关系。作者在文章最后总结说“then we might find a public once again engaged in this great adventure that has been going on for the past 15 generations.”由此可知，作者最关注的是大众参与到科学中来，所以正确答案是 A 选项。

Passage 5

Information technology that helps doctors and patients make decisions has been around for a long time. Crude online tools like WebMD get millions of visitors a day. But Watson is a different beast. According to IBM, it can digest information and make recommendations much more quickly, and more intelligently, than perhaps any machine before it — processing up to 60 million pages of text per second, even when that text is in the form of plain old prose, or what scientists call “natural language.”

That’s no small thing, because something like 80 percent of all information is “unstructured.” In medicine, it consists of physician notes dictated into medical records, long-winded sentences published in academic journals, and raw numbers stored online by public-health departments. At least in theory, Watson can make sense of it all. It can sit in on patient examinations, silently listening. And over time, it can learn and get better at figuring out medical problems and ways of treating them the more it interacts with real cases. Watson even has the ability to convey doubt. When it makes diagnoses and recommends treatments, it usually issues a series of possibilities, each with its own level of confidence attached.

Medicine has never before had a tool quite like this. And at an unofficial coming-out party in Las Vegas last year, during the annual meeting of the Healthcare Information and Management Systems Society, more than 1,000 professionals packed a large hotel conference hall, and an overflow room nearby, to hear a presentation by Marty Kohn, an emergency-room physician and a clinical leader of the IBM team training Watson for health care. Standing before a video screen that dwarfed his large frame, Kohn described in his husky voice how Watson could be a game changer — not just in highly specialized fields like oncology but also in primary care, given that all doctors can make mistakes that lead to costly, sometimes dangerous, treatment errors.

Drawing on his own clinical experience and on academic studies, Kohn explained that about one-third of these errors appear to be products of misdiagnosis, one cause of which is “anchoring bias”: human beings’ tendency to rely too heavily on a single piece of information. This happens all the time in doctors’offices, clinics, and emergency rooms. A physician hears about two or three symptoms, seizes on a diagnosis consistent with those, and subconsciously discounts evidence that points to something else. Or a physician hits upon the right diagnosis, but fails to realize that it’s incomplete, and ends up treating just one condition when the patient is, in fact, suffering from several. Tools like Watson are less prone to those failings. As such, Kohn believes, they may eventually become as ubiquitous in doctors’ offices as the stethoscope.

“Watson fills in for some human limitations,” Kohn told me in an interview. “Studies show

that humans are good at taking a relatively limited list of possibilities and using that list, but are far less adept at using huge volumes of information. That's where Watson shines; taking a huge list of information and winnowing it down."（北京大学 2013 年试题）

1．What is Watson?

A．It is a person who aids doctors in processing medical records.

B．It is an online tool that connects doctors over different places.

C．It is an intelligent computer that helps doctors make decisions.

D．It is a beast that greets millions of visitors to a medical institution.

2．Which of the following is beyond Watson's ability?

A．Talk with the patient.　　B．Calculate probability.

C．Recommend treatment.　　D．Process sophisticated data.

3．Marty Kohn _____.

A．gave a presentation at an academic conference

B．works for the IBM Training Division

C．is a short person with a husky voice

D．expressed optimism for Watson

4．"Anchoring bias" _____.

A．is a device ubiquitous in doctors' offices

B．is less likely to be committed by Watson

C．happens in one third of medical treatments

D．is a wrong diagnosis with incomplete information

5．Which of the following may be the best title of the passage?

A．Watson as a shining star　　B．The risks of misdiagnosis

C．The Robot Will See You Now　　D．IBM's IT solution to medicine

参考译文

帮助医生和病人做决定的信心技术已经存在很久了。诸如 WebMD 的粗制滥造的在线工具每天都有数百万的访问者。但是 Watson 是一种与众不同的事物。根据 IBM 的研究，Watson 能够更快地处理信息并向用户进行推荐，可能比以前所有机器都更加智能化。它的处理速度达到每秒 6000 万页文本量，甚至包括以平实的旧散文体出现的文本，或是科学家称之为"自然语言"的文本。

这不是件小事情，因为 80%的信息"缺乏明确的结构"。在医学领域，包括医生的笔记口述成的医疗记录、医学期刊上登载的冗长的句子，以及公共卫生部门在线存储的原始数据。至少从理论上来讲，Watson 能够理解所有这些信息。它能列席参加病人检测，默默地聆听。而且假以时日，它越多地参与到真实案例中去，就能学习和更好地指出医学难题，以及治疗这些难题的方法。Watson 甚至有传达疑虑的能力。当它做出诊断、推荐治疗方案时，它通常会列出一系列可能性，在每一种可能性后面附上它自己的信心等级。

医学界从来没有出现过这样的工具。去年在拉斯维加斯 HIMSS 举办的年会上，举行了一次非正式亮相聚会。1000 多名专家挤满了酒店会议厅，人多到占满了周围的空间。他们去听

Marty Kohn 的演讲。Kohn 是一名急诊室医生，还是 IBM 团队训练 Watson 从事健康护理的临床负责人。站在巨大的电子屏幕前面，Kohn 高大的身躯显得很矮小。他用沙哑的声音描述了 Watson 将如何改变游戏规则——不仅仅只是在肿瘤学等高度专业的领域，还在初级护理领域，鉴于所有医生都会犯错，从而导致代价巨大有时甚至是危险的治疗错误。

依据他自身的临床经验和专业学习，Kohn 解释说，大约三分之一类似错误似乎都是误诊的产物。其中一个原因在于“锚状偏见”，即人类易于过度依赖某一单独信息。这一现象一直在医生办公室、诊所和急诊室上演。某医生听到一两条症状，就迫不及待做出与它们一致的诊断。下意识忽视了指向其他病症的症状。或者某医生碰巧做出了正确诊断，但是没有意识到这并不完全，结果只治疗了病人出现的一种症状，而实际上病人遭受着好几种病症的折磨。像 Watson 这类的工具不太容易出现这类失误。Kohn 相信，这类工具会像医生办公室里的听诊器一样，最终会普遍应用于诊断过程之中。

“Watson 填补了人类极限的空白，”Kohn 在一次采访中对我说道：“研究显示，人类善于列出相对有限的可能性单子，并使用这一单子，但是很不擅长于使用超大量信息。这正是 Watson 的闪光之处，列一份很长的信息单，然后逐条筛选。”

答案与解析

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】细节题。根据第一段第一句话和第四句话“Information technology that helps doctors and patients make decisions has been around for a long time…According to IBM, it can digest information and make recommendations much more quickly, and more intelligently, than perhaps any machine before it”可知，Watson 是智能电脑，能帮助医生和病人做出决定，因此正确答案是 C 选项。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】细节题。根据第一段第四句话中的“…it can digest information and make recommendations much more quickly”可知，Watson 能处理大量信息，做出推荐，因此 C 和 D 选项为 Watson 的能力。根据第二段最后一句话中的“…it usually issues a series of possibilities, each with its own level of confidence attached.”可知，Watson 能够计算可能性，因此 B 选项也为 Watson 的能力之一。根据排除法，可得出正确答案是 A 选项。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】细节题。根据第三段第二句话“And at an unofficial coming-out party in Las Vegas last year, during the annual meeting of the Healthcare Information and Management Systems Society…”可知，Marty Kohn 是在一次非正式亮相的聚会上做演讲，并非是学术会议，因此 A 选项错误。再根据该句中的“…Marty Kohn, an emergency-room physician and a clinical leader of the IBM team training Watson for health care.”可知，Kohn 是 IBM 团队训练 Watson 从事健康护理的临床负责人，但他并不是 IBM 培训部的人，因此 B 选项错误。根据第三段中的“Standing before a video screen that dwarfed his large frame…”可知，Kohn 身材较高大，只是电子屏幕让他显得矮小，因此 C 选项不正确。根据第三段最后一句话“Kohn described in his husky voice how Watson could be a game changer — not just in highly specialized fields like oncology but also in primary care, given that all doctors can make mistakes that lead to

costly, sometimes dangerous, treatment errors.”可知，Kohn 非常看好 Watson 的前景，因此正确答案是 D 选项。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】推理题。根据第四段中“…‘anchoring bias’: human beings’ tendency to rely too heavily on a single piece of information.”以及“Tools like Watson are less prone to those failings.”可知，Watson 不太容易出现“anchoring bias”这类错误。所以正确答案是 B 选项。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】主旨题。通读全文可知，本文主要讲述了 Watson 是什么，以及其在医学领域的应用，A 选项紧扣文章内容。D 选项 IT 解决方案太过宽泛。因此正确答案是 A 选项。

Passage 6

Statuses are marvelous human inventions that enable us to get along with one another and to determine where we “fit” in society. As we go about our everyday lives, we mentally attempt to place people in terms of their statuses. For example, we must judge whether the person in the library is a reader or a librarian, whether the telephone caller is a friend or a salesman, whether the unfamiliar person on our property is thief or a meter reader, and so on.

The statuses we assume often vary with the people we encounter, and change throughout life. Most of us can, at very high speed, assume the statuses that various situations require. Much of social interaction consists of identifying and selecting among appropriate statuses and allowing other people to assume their statuses in relation to us. This means that we fit our actions to those of other people based on a constant mental process of appraisal and interpretation. Although some of us find the task more difficult than others, most of us perform it rather effortlessly.

A status has been compared to ready-made clothes. Within certain limits, the buyer can choose style and fabric. But ***an American is not free to choose the costume of a Chinese peasant or that of a Hindu prince***. We must choose from among the clothing presented by our society. Furthermore, our choice is limited to a size that will fit, as well as by our pocketbook. Having made a choice within these limits we can have certain alterations made, but apart from minor adjustments, we tend to be limited to what the stores have on their racks. Statuses too come ready made, and the range of choice among them is limited.（厦门大学 2013 年试题）

1．In the first paragraph, the writer tells us that statuses can help us _____.

A．determine whether a person is fit for a certain job

B．behave appropriately in relation to other people

C．protect ourselves in unfamiliar situations

D．make friends with other people

2．According to the writer, people often assume different statuses _____.

A．in order to identify themselves with others

B．in order to better identify others

C．as their mental processes change

D．as the situation changes

3．The word “appraisal” (Sentence 4, Paragraph 2) most probably means _____.

A．involvement　　B．appreciation

C．assessment　　D．presentation

4．In the last sentence of the second paragraph, the pronoun “it” refers to “ _____”.

A．fitting our actions to those of other people appropriately

B．identification of other people’s statuses

C．selecting one’s own statuses

D．constant mental process

5．By saying that “an American is not free to choose the costume of a Chinese peasant or that of a Hindu prince” (Sentence 3, Paragraph 3), the writer means _____.

A．different people have different styles of clothes

B．ready-made clothes may need alterations

C．statuses come ready made just like clothes

D．our choice of statuses is limited

参考译文

身份是人类不可思议的发明，它让我们能够与他人很好地相处，确定我们在社会中“适宜的”位置。在每天的日常生活中，我们从心理上试着根据人们的身份对他们进行认定。例如，在图书馆我们会判断某人是读者还是图书管理员；给我们打电话的人是一个朋友还是销售人员；进入我们地产的陌生人是小偷还是读表的人等等。

随着我们遇见的人以及生活的变化，我们所认定的身份常常也会随之变化。我们大多数人都能快速地断定不同情况所需要的不同身份。许多社会交往活动都是在一堆适宜的身份中进行识别和选择，让他人能够断定与我们相关的他们自己适宜的身份。这意味着基于评价和阐释这种不断的心理过程，我们让自己的行为适应其他人。尽管有些人做起来不像其他人那么容易，但这一过程对我们大多数人来说都不费吹灰之力。

身份好比现成的衣服。在一定的限制范围内，买家可以挑选款式和布料。但**美国人不可能随意挑选中国农民或印度王子的服饰**。我们必须在社会所提供的服饰中进行选择。此外，我们的选择限于我们适合的尺寸以及经济能承受得起的范围。在这些限制条件下，尽管我们做出了选择，我们也能进行调整。除了做很小的调整外，我们受限于商店所能提供的商品。身份也已经现成做好了，在它们之间选择的范围也很有限。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】推理题。根据第一段第一句话“Statuses are marvelous human inventions that enable us to get along with one another and to determine where we “fit” in society.”可知，身份让我们知道该如何与他人很好地相处，确定我们自己在社会中的位置。由此可以推出，身份告诉我们，在与他们交往过程中，我们该怎么做。B 选项符合基于原文的推断。A 和 C 选项文中并未提及。D 选项“与他们交朋友”属于过度推断。所以正确答案是 B 选项。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】细节题。根据第二段第一句话和第二句话“The statuses we assume often vary with the people we encounter, and change throughout life. Most of us can, at very high speed, assume the statuses that various situations require.”可知，当情况发生变化时，我们所认定的身份常常也会随之变化。所以正确答案是 D 选项。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】词义辨析题。这句话的意思为“这意味着基于评价和阐释这种不断的心理过程，我们让自己的行为适应其他人。”appraisal 这里表示“对他们进行评估，判断”，C 选项最符合这一意思。所以正确答案是 C 选项。

4.【答案】**A**

【解析】细节题。根据第二段最后一句话“Although some of us find the task more difficult than others, most of us perform it rather effortlessly.”可知，it 这里指代这句话中的 the task。然后再根据上下文可知，the task 指代的是前面一句话中的“we fit our actions to those of other people based on a constant mental process of appraisal and interpretation”，由此可推出，it 指代“we fit our actions to those of other people”，所以正确答案是 A 选项。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】推理题。当我们选择衣服时，必须在社会所提供的服饰中进行选择。因此，美国人不可能随意挑选中国农民或印度王子的服饰，因为在美国社会中不会提供类似服饰。作者通过将身份比作衣服，说明身份像衣服一样，受到社会的限制，选择的范围有限。因此，正确答案是 D 选项。

Passage 7

Humanity uses a little less than half the water available worldwide. Yet occurrences of shortages and droughts are causing famine and distress in some areas, and industrial and agricultural by-products are polluting water supplies. Since the world’s population is expected to double in the next 50 years, many experts think we are on the edge of a widespread water crisis.

But that doesn’t have to be the outcome. Water shortages do not have to trouble the world — if we start valuing water more than we have in the past. Just as we began to appreciate petroleum more after the 1970s oil crises, today we must start looking at water from a fresh economic perspective. We can no longer afford to consider water a virtually free resource of which we can use as much as we like in any way we want.

Instead, for all used except the domestic demand of the poor, governments should price water to reflect its actual value. This means charging a fee for the water itself as well as for the supply costs.

Governments should also protect this resource by providing water in more economically and environmentally sound ways. For example, often the cheapest way to provide irrigation water in the dry tropics is through small-scale projects, such as gathering rainfall in depressions and pumping it to nearby cropland.

No matter what steps governments take to provide water more efficiently, they must change their institutional and legal approaches to water use. Rather than spread control among hundreds or even thousands of local, regional, and national agencies that watch various aspects of water use,

countries should set up central authorities to coordinate water policy.（厦门大学 2013 年试题）

1．What is the real cause of the potential water crisis?

A．Only half of the world's water can be used.

B．The world population is increasing faster and faster.

C．Hall of the world's water resources have been seriously polluted.

D．Humanity has not placed sufficient value on water resources.

2．As indicated in the passage, the water problem _____.

A．is already serious in certain parts of the world

B．has been exaggerated by some experts in the field

C．poses a challenge to the technology of building reservoirs

D．it underestimated by government organizations at different levels

3．According to the author, the water price should _____.

A．be reduced to the minimum

B．stimulate domestic demand

C．correspond to its real value

D．take into account the occurrences of droughts

4．The author says that in some hot and dry areas it is advisable to _____.

A．build big lakes to store water

B．construct big pumping stations

C．build small and cheap irrigation systems

D．channel water from nearby rivers to cropland

5．In order to raise the efficiency of the water supply, measures should be taken to _____.

A．guarantee full protection of the environment

B．centralize the management of water resources

C．increase the sense of responsibility of agencies at all levels

D．encourage local and regional protection of water resources

参考译文

人类使用的水资源还不到世界上可用水资源总量的一半。然而，水资源的短缺和干旱导致了一些地区饥荒和贫困的发生。工农业副产品的生产也正在污染着供水系统。由于在未来 50 年世界人口预计将增加一倍，许多专家认为，人类正处于全球水资源危机的边缘。

但是，水资源危机是可以避免的。如果我们现在开始比过去更加重视水，世界就不会面临缺水的危机。正如在 20 世纪 70 年代石油危机后，我们开始更加重视石油一样，今天，我们要以一个全新的经济视角来看待水，不能再将水当作是免费的资源恣意使用。

相反地，除了贫困家庭的用水需求，政府应当向所有使有者征收费用，以此来反映水的真正价值。这意味着对水本身费用的征收，同时也是弥补水资源供应的开支。

政府还应当以更经济环保的供水方式来保护水资源。例如，在干旱地区，通常最廉价的方式是通过小规模项目来提供灌溉水，如把凹地处聚集的雨水引到附近的庄稼地。

无论政府采取怎样的措施来更有效地提供水，政府都必须彻底改变用水的体制和法律。

国家应设立中央机构来调和水政策，而不是通过对数百或甚至数千当地、地区和国家不同级别的监管水使用情况的机构来分散控制。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】推理题。解题点在第二段。文章提到“Water shortages do not have to trouble the world – if we start valuing water more than we have in the past”，由此可以推出，如果人类重视水资源，就不会出现水资源缺乏的危机。所以正确答案是 D 选项。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】细节题。根据第一段中第二句话“Yet occurrences of shortages and droughts are causing famine and distress in some areas”可知，水资源的短缺和干旱导致了一些地区饥荒和贫困的发生，因此正确答案是 A 选项。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】细节题。根据第三段第一句话中的“…governments should price water to reflect its actual value.”可知，作者认为政府应当向所有使用者征收费用，以此来反映水的真正价值。所以正确答案是 C 选项。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】细节题。根据第四段第二句话“often the cheapest way to provide irrigation water in the dry tropics is through small-scale projects, such as gathering rainfall in depressions and pumping it to nearby cropland.”可知，作者认为在干旱地区，应通过小规模项目来提供灌溉水，如把凹地处聚集的雨水引到附近的庄稼地。因此，正确答案是 C 选项。

5.【答案】**B**

【解析】细节题。解题点在文章的最后一段最后一句话。根据最后一句话中的“…countries should set up central authorities to coordinate water policy”可知，作者认为提高水资源的利用效率，国家应设立中央机构来调和水政策，所以正确答案是 B 选项。

Passage 8

Every night she listened to her father going around the house, locking the doors and windows. She listened: the back door closed; she could hear the fastener of the kitchen window’s click, and the restless pad of his feet going back to try the front door. It wasn’t only the outside doors he locked; he locked the empty kitchen too. He was looking something out, but obviously it was something capable of entering into his first defenses. He raised his second line all the way up to bed.

In fourteen years, she thought unhappily, the house will be his; he had paid twenty-five pounds down and the rest he was paying month by month as rent. “Of course,” he was in the habit of saying, “I’ve improved the property.” “Yes,” he repeated, “I’ve improved the property,” looking around for a nail to drive in, a weed to uproot. It was more than a sense of property; it was a sense of honesty. Some people who bought their homes through the society let them go to rack and ruin and then cleared out.

She stood with her ear against the wall, a small, dark, angry, immature figure. There was no

more to be heard from the other room; but in her inner ear she still heard the footsteps of a property owner, the tap-tap of a hammer, the scrape of a spade, the whistle of radiator steam, a key turning, a bolt pushed home, the little busy sounds of men building barriers. She stood planning.（厦门大学 2013 年试题）

1．Which of the following is TRUE of the father in the passage?
　A．He thought a lot about his daughter's future.
　B．He saved a lot of money for his daughter.
　C．He thought that he was secure.
　D．He avoided his neighbors on purpose.

2．From the passage we can see that the father is _____.
　A．kind to his daughter and neighbors
　B．cruel to his daughter and neighbors
　C．systematical in his actions
　D．careful about his appearance

3．According to the passage, the daughter's attitude toward his Father is of _____.
　A．slight dislike　　B．great disapproval
　C．strong love　　D．grateful acceptance

4．Which of the following feelings is conveyed in the passage?
　A．Tenseness.　　B．Peace.
　C．Nervousness.　　D．Happiness.

5．All of the following are true EXCEPT that _____.
　A．the father built his defenses carefully
　B．some property owners let their homes go worse
　C．the daughter was thin and very young
　D．the father punished the girl when she was young

参考译文

她每晚听着她父亲在屋子里四处走动去锁门窗。她听着：后门锁上了。她能听到厨房窗口栓扣“啪”的一声关上的声音，然后她父亲走回来去关前门。这不是他锁上的外面唯一的门，他还锁上了空置的厨房。他在寻找着什么，但显然有什么东西穿过了他的第一道防线。他设置的第二道防线一直延伸到床边。

14 年来，她非常不开心地想着房子将会属于她的父亲。他先付了 25 英镑，然后每月再支付租金。“当然，”他总是习惯说道：“我使得贫苦的条件得以改善。”“是的。”他重复道：“我使得贫苦的条件得以改善。”边说边四处找可钉入墙的钉子，或可以连根拔起的野草。这不只是一种所有权的感觉，而是一种诚实感。有些通过社会买到房子的人，放任自己破坏房子，然后再将房子处理掉。

她站起来，耳朵贴着墙，墙上印着一个未发育成熟的黑黝矮小的、愤怒的身影。听不见从其他房间传来的声响了，但在她内心深处，仍在听着房屋主人的脚步声、榔头咚咚的敲击声、铁锹刮地的声响、散热器蒸汽嗖嗖的响声、钥匙开门的声音、门栓锁上的声音、男人修

建栅栏微弱繁忙的声响。她站着筹划着。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】推理题。本题的解题点在第一段。根据第一段可知，她父亲会锁上外面所有的门，包括空置厨房的门。他在寻找着什么，但显然有什么东西穿过了他的第一道防线。他设置的第二道防线一直延伸到床边。由此可以推出，她父亲是一个防御心理十分强的人。D 选项说“他有意防着他的邻居”符合基于原文的推断，所以正确答案是 D 选项。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】推理题。根据第一段可推出，他有意防着他邻居。根据第二段可知，他女儿一想到是她父亲的房子就很不开心，而且他总是习惯说是他改善了全家人贫苦的条件。由此可以推出，他对邻居和女儿都不友善，比较无情。所以正确答案是 B 选项。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】推理题。从本文的描述可知，女儿每晚不睡觉，趴在墙上听自己父亲在屋子里走来走去锁门关窗的声响。14 年以来，一想起这是她父亲的房子就很不开心。由此可以推出，女儿并不是很喜欢父亲，甚至有点害怕父亲。所以正确答案是 A 选项。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】推理题。根据作者全文的描述可知，父亲对女儿比较无情，女儿也不是很喜欢父亲。虽然父亲的脚步声听不见了，但女儿内心深处却一直有各种响声。她静静地趴在墙上，听着外面传来的动静。表现的是女儿胆小焦躁的心情。所以正确答案是 C 选项。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】细节题。根据第二段最后一句话“Some people who bought their homes through the society let them go to rack and ruin and then cleared out.”可知，有些房主会毁坏房子。根据最后一段第一句话“She stood with her ear against the wall, a small, dark, angry, immature figure.”可推出，女儿很瘦小，年纪也比较小。根据最后一段倒数第二句话“the little busy sounds of men building barriers”可知，他修建栅栏很用心。由此可推出，A，B 和 C 选项均为文章细节内容。本题选不正确选项，因此正确答案是 D 选项。

Passage 9

Which is safer—staying home, traveling to work on public transport, or working in the office? Surprisingly, each of these carries the same risk, which is very low. However, what about flying compared to working in the chemical industry? Unfortunately, the former is 65 times riskier than the latter! In fact, the accident rate of workers in the chemical industry is less than that of almost any of human activity, and almost as safe as staying at home.

The trouble with the chemical industry is that when things go wrong they often cause death to those living nearby. It is this that makes chemical accidents so newsworthy. Fortunately, they are extremely rare. The most famous ones happened at Texas City (1947), Flixborough (1974), Seveso (1976), Pemex (1984) and Bhopal (1984).

Some of these are always in the minds of the people even though the loss of life was small. No

one died at Seveso, and only 28 workers at Flixborough. The worst accident of all was Bhopal, where up to 3,000 were killed. The Texas City explosion of fertilizer killed 552．The Pemex fire at a storage plant for natural gas in the suburbs of Mexico City took 542 lives, just a month before the unfortunate event at Bhopal.

Some experts have discussed these accidents and used each accident to illustrate a particular danger. Thus the Texas City explosion was caused by tons of ammonium nitrate (硝酸铵), which is safe unless stored in great quantity. The Flixborough fireball was the fault of management, which took risks to keep production going during essential repairs. The Seveso accident shows what happens if the local authorities lack knowledge of the danger on their doorstep. When the poisonous gas drifted over the town, local leaders were incapable of taking effective action. The Pemex fire was made worse by an overloaded site in all overcrowded suburb. The fire set off a chain reaction of exploding storage tanks. Yet, by a miracle, the two largest tanks did not explode. Had they caught fire, then 3,000 strong rescue teams and fire fighters would all have died. （北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

1．Which of the following statements is true?
　A．Working at the office is safer than staying at home.
　B．Traveling to work on public transport is safer than working at the office.
　C．Staying at home is safer than working in the chemical industry.
　D．Working in the chemical industry is safer than traveling by air.

2．Chemical accidents are usually important enough to be reported as news because _____.
　A．they are very rare　　B．they often cause loss of life
　C．they always occur in big cities　　D．they arouse the interest of all the readers

3．According to the passage, the chemical accident caused by the fault of management happened at _____.
　A．Texas city　　B．Flixborough
　C．Seveso　　D．Mexico City

4．From the passage we know that ammonium nitrate is a kind of _____.
　A．natural gas, which can easily catch fire
　B．fertilizer, which can’t be stored in a great quantity
　C．poisonous substance, which can’t be used in overcrowded areas
　D．fuel, which is stored in large tanks

5．From the discussion among some experts, we may conclude that _____.
　A．to avoid any accidents we should not repair the facilities in chemical industry
　B．the local authorities should not be concerned with the production of the chemical industry
　C．all these accidents could have been avoided or controlled if effective measures had been taken
　D．natural gas stored in very large tanks is always safe

参考译文

在家里，乘坐公共汽车去上班，或者在办公室里工作，哪种情况更安全？令人惊奇的是，

每种情况都有相同的风险，并且这种风险非常低。然而，相比于坐飞机，在化工厂工作安全吗？不幸的是，前者的风险是后者的 65 倍！实际上，工人在化工厂的事故率几乎低于任何人类活动中的事故率，几乎和在家里一样安全。

化工厂的麻烦就是当事故发生时，通常导致化工厂周围的居民死亡。这也使得化工厂的事故如此有新闻价值。所幸的是，化工厂的事故率很低。最著名的几次事故分别发生在 1947 年的得克萨斯州，1974 年英国的弗利克斯伯勒，1976 年意大利的塞韦索，1984 的墨西哥石油公司和 1984 年的印度中部城市博帕尔。

尽管导致的死亡人数很少，这些化工厂的爆炸事故总是让人们记忆犹新。1976 年意大利的塞韦索化工厂爆炸中，没有人员死亡。在 1974 年英国的弗利克斯伯勒发生的化工厂爆炸事故中有 28 人死亡。所有事故中最糟糕的属印度中部城市博帕尔的化工厂爆炸，死亡人数多达 3000 人。得克萨斯州化肥厂爆炸事故中有 552 人丧生。就在博帕尔事故发生的一个月以前，1984 年的墨西哥郊区的一个储存天然气的工厂的火灾导致了 542 人丧生。

许多专家已经讨论过这些事故，并利用每次事故来形象地描述一种特定的危险。得克萨斯州的爆炸是由数吨硝酸铵引起的，硝酸铵一般情况下是安全的，除非储存的数量巨大。弗利克斯伯勒的爆炸是由于管理方面的问题所造成的。当时正在进行重大维修，但是却继续冒险生产。塞韦索的事故表明：如果当地政府缺乏危险意识将会发生什么。当有毒气体飘浮在城市上空时，当地政府是无能为力的。墨西哥石油公司的火灾是因为发生在过于拥挤的郊区的一个超载的地方而变得更糟糕。火灾导致了储油罐爆炸的连锁反应。然而，奇怪的是，两个最大的储油罐并没有爆炸。如果这两个储油罐一旦与火相接，那么 3000 名强壮的营救人员和消防战士将死于非命。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据文中第一段可知，在家里，乘坐公共汽车去上班，或者在办公室里工作，哪种情况更安全？令人惊奇的是，每种情况都有相同的风险，并且这种风险非常低。然而，相比于坐飞机，在化工厂工作安全吗？不幸的是，前者的风险是后者的 65 倍！据此可知，在化工厂工作比乘飞机旅行更安全，D 项正确。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据文中第二段可知，化工厂的麻烦就是当事故发生时，通常导致化工厂周围的居民死亡。这也使得化工厂的事故如此有新闻价值。据此可知，B 项正确。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据文中第四段可知，弗利克斯伯勒的爆炸是由于管理方面的问题所造成的。据此可知，B 项正确。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据第四段可知，得克萨斯州的爆炸是由数吨硝酸铵引起的，硝酸铵一般情况下是安全的，除非储存的数量巨大。据此可知，B 项正确。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据第四段的“safe unless stored in great quantity”、“the fault of management”、“lack knowledge of the danger”和“local leaders were incapable of taking effective action”可知，

大量存储的危险、管理上的失败、缺乏有关危险的知识、当地领导者没有采取有效措施都是造成化工厂事故的原因。据此可以推知，从专家的讨论得出的结论是，如果采取有效的措施，所有这些事故都是可以避免或控制的，C 项正确。

Passage 10

Of the thousands of different kinds of animals that exist in the world, man has learned to make friends with an enormous number. Some are pets and offer him companionship; some give him protection, and some do hard work which man cannot do for himself. Dogs, which serve man in all three capacities, are found in various breeds in all countries of the world. The Husky can live in the cold polar regions, and the Saluki is at home in the hottest parts of Central Africa. The inhabitants of certain countries are dependent for their very lives on the camel. In the West Indies the little donkey, strong and sure-footed, carrying heavy loads even in mountainous places, is a familiar sight.

Trained and tamed for many generations, domestic animals are not accustomed to roaming in search of food and shelter. They look to their masters to provide for their needs, and as long as these are supplied, they are content to do what their masters require.

All domestic animals need proper food. It must be suitable for them, sufficient in quantity, fresh and clean. Some people feed a pet dog or cat on odds and ends of table scraps, and then wonder why the animal seems listless and dull. The quantity of food depends on the size of the animal and the amount of exercise it takes. Overfeeding is as bad as underfeeding. Containers for food and water must be washed regularly if the animal is to maintain good health.

Even well-cared-for animals may sometimes fall ill. If this happens, the wise master seeks the best advice he can get. All sorts of medicines and treatments are available for sick animals, and in some countries organizations exist to provide them free or at a cheap price. Useful, friendly, hardworking animals deserve to have some time, money and attention spent on their health.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

1. What main idea does the author want to convey in the first paragraph?
   A. There exists thousands of species of animals in the world.
   B. Man came to establish a close relationship with a number of animals.
   C. In some regions a donkey seems to be a very useful beast.
   D. An animal will be useless unless domesticated.
2. When an animal is underfed, it will probably _____.
   A. refuse to obey its master　　B. immediately fall ill
   C. require its master to offer some food　　D. seek for food on its own
3. Which of the following is NOT true of dogs according to the passage?
   A. They can act as friends, guards, and servants to man.
   B. They have great adaptation for the environment.
   C. There live a great variety of breeds of dogs on the globe.
   D. The Husky and the Saluki are the strongest breed ever known in the world.

4．To keep a domestic animal physically fit, its owner is advised _____.

A．not to hesitate to spend enormous amount of money on it

B．to pay attention to its proper feeding

C．not to allow it to take excessive amounts of exercise

D．to join some sort of pet-keeping organizations

5．Which of the following would be the best TITLE for this passage?

A．Domesticated Animals — Man's Best Friend

B．Proper Diet — the Road to Health

C．The Advantages of Raising Domestic Animals

D．Some Tips on Pet-keeping

参考译文

在世界上现存的成千上万的不同种类的动物中，人类已经学会了与其中大量的动物成为朋友。有些是人类的宠物，与人类相伴；有些能保护人类；有些动物能做一些人所不能承担的繁重的劳动。而狗，在服务人类方面，具有上述三种能力，在世界各地种类繁多。哈士奇犬可以生活在寒冷的极地，中非最热地区的萨路基猎犬通常待在家里。某些国家的居民的生活依靠骆驼。在印度西部的小驴，强壮而稳当，即使在山地也能负荷重物，是一道熟悉的风景。

经受过很多代的训练和被驯服，家畜已经不习惯通过游走来寻找食物和庇护。它们指望它们的主人来给它们提供所需要的食物，只要这些食物主人能提供，那么它们就愿意满足主人的需求。

所有家畜都需要合适的食物。这些食物必须适合它们，在数量上充足，并且新鲜、干净。很多人给他们的宠物狗或宠物猫喂一些残羹冷炙或者食物的碎屑，然后他们再纳闷为什么他们的宠物对这些食物显得很冷淡，无精打采。食物的数量和宠物的大小以及它们所做的运动量的大小有关。喂得过饱和过少都不好。如果想让它们保持健康，盛水和食物的容器必须定期清洗。

即使照顾得再好，这些宠物有时也会生病。如果它们生病了，聪明的主人会寻求最佳解决方法，生病的动物能得到各种各样的药物和治疗措施。很多国家有为这些生病的动物提供免费或者低价治疗的组织。那些有用的、友好的、工作劳累的动物，在它们的健康方面理应多花一些时间、金钱和关心照顾。

答案与解析

1．【答案】**B**

【解析】根据文中第一段的“Of the thousands of different kinds of animals that exist in the world man has learned to make friends with an enormous number.”可知，世界现存的动物种类数以千计，人类和其中很大一部分动物成为了朋友。后面几段又说人类在得到动物帮助的同时，也要学会照顾好动物，注意动物的饮食。据此可知，B 项正确。

2．【答案】**A**

【解析】根据文中第二段的“They look to their masters to provide for their needs，and as long

as these are supplied，they are content to do what their masters require.”可知，家养的动物期待主人给它们提供需要的东西，只要主人满足它们的需求，它们就会乐意听主人的命令。据此可以推知，如果动物没有喂饱，它可能会拒绝服从主人的命令，A 项正确。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据文中第一段的“The Husky can live in the cold polar regions, and the Saluki is at home in the hottest parts of Central Africa.”可知，哈士奇犬可以生活在寒冷的极地地区，萨路基犬生活在中非最热的地方。文中并未提及这两种犬是世界上已知的最强品种。据此可知，D 项正确。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据文中第三段的“All domestic animals need proper food…Containers for food and water must be washed regularly if the animal is to maintain good health.”可知，所有家养的动物都需要合适的食物，放置食物和水的容器必须经常清洗，这样才能使动物保持健康。据此可知，B 项正确。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】本文第一段第一句就点明了文章的主题，即世界现存的动物种类数以千计，人类和其中很大一部分动物成为了朋友。从后文可知，这里说的动物主要是指家养的动物，因此 A 项是本文的最佳标题。

Unit　2

Passage 1

To call someone bird-brained in English means you think that person is silly or stupid. But will this description soon disappear from use in the light of recent research? It seems the English may have been unfair in association bird’s brains with stupidity.

In an attempt to find out how different creatures see the world, psychologists at Brown University in the USA have been comparing the behaviour of birds and humans. One experiment has involved teaching pigeons to recognize letters of the English alphabet. The birds study in “classrooms”, which are boxes equipped with a computer. After about four days of studying a particular letter, the pigeon has to pick out that letter from several displayed on the computer screen. Three male pigeons have learnt to distinguish all twenty-six letters of the alphabet in this way.

A computer record of the birds’ four-month study period has shown surprising similarities between the pigeons’ and human performance. Pigeons and people find the same letters easy, or hard, to tell apart. For example, 92 per cent of the time the pigeons could tell the letter D from the letter Z. But when faced with U and V (often confused by English children), the pigeons were right only 34 per cent of the time.

The results of the experiments so far have led psychologists to conclude that pigeons and humans observe things in similar ways. This suggests that there is something fundamental about the recognition process. If scientists could only discover just what this recognition process is it could be very useful for computer designers. The disadvantage of a present

computer is that it can only do what a human being has programmed it to do and the programmer must give the computer precise, logical instructions. Maybe in the future, though, computers will be able to think like human beings.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

1．The writer suggests that the expression “bird-brained” might be out of use soon because it is _____.

A．silly　　B．impolite　　C．unnecessary　　D．inappropriate

2．Psychologists have been experimenting with pigeons to find out whether the birds _____.

A．are really silly or stupid　　B．can learn to make ideas known to people

C．see the world as human beings do　　D．learn more quickly than children

3．U and V are confused by _____.

A．92 per cent of pigeons　　B．many English children

C．most people learning English　　D．34 per cent of English children

4．There are similarities in observing things by pigeons and humans _____.

A．because pigeons are taught by humans

B．because pigeons have brains more developed than other birds

C．because their basic ways to know the world are the same

D．because pigeons and humans have similar brains

5．The research may help _____.

A．computer designers　　B．computer salesmen

C．psychologists　　D．teachers

参考译文

在英语中，如果称某人的大脑像鸟脑袋一般，意思是这个人没有头脑或非常愚蠢。不过最近的一项研究显示，这个用于形容人的词语可能很快会不再使用。看来英国人将鸟的大脑与愚蠢联系在一起或许是不公平的。

美国布朗大学的心理学家将鸟类和人类的行为进行了比较，试图发现不同的生物对世界的领悟程度。一项实验是关于教鸽子学会识别英文字母表中的字母。用于鸟类研究中的“教室”是配备了一台电脑的箱状物。在对某个指定的字母学习了大约四天后，鸽子必须从电脑屏幕上显示出来的几个字母中挑出那个字母。三只雄鸽用这种方法学会了辨别字母表中所有的 26 个英文字母。

电脑中鸟类为期四个月的学习记录表明，鸽子与人类之间的表现惊人地相似。在辨别字母时，鸽子和人发现容易或难以辨别的字母非常一致。例如，当对字母 D 和字母 Z 进行辨别时，每次鸽子的正确率为 92%。但是当面对字母 U 和 V 时（英国儿童常常混淆这两个字母），每次鸽子的正确率只有为 34%。

到目前为止，心理学家已从这些实验结果得到的结论是，鸽子和人类观察事物的方法相似。这表明，识别过程具有基本的因素。如果科学家们能够发现识别过程的构成因素，这将给电脑设计师带来很大的益处。当前电脑的缺点是只能按照人类编制的程序去做，程序员必须向电脑发出精确、符合逻辑的指令。不过，未来的电脑也许能像人类那样进行思考。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据文中第一段的“To call someone bird-brained in English means you think that person is silly or stupid. But will this description soon disappear from use in the light of recent research? It seems the English may have been unfair in association bird’s brains with stupidity.”可知，在英语中，如果称某人的大脑像鸟脑袋一般，意思是这个人没有头脑或非常愚蠢。不过最近的一项研究显示，这个用于形容人的词语可能很快会不再使用。看来英国人将鸟的大脑与愚蠢联系在一起或许是不公平的。据此可知，作者认为，“bird-brained”可能不再使用的原因是这个用词不恰当。D 项正确。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据文中第二段的“In an attempt to find out how different creatures see the world, psychologists at Brown University in the USA have been comparing the behaviour of birds and humans.”可知，美国布朗大学的心理学家将鸟类和人类的行为进行了比较，试图发现不同的生物对世界的领悟程度。据此可知，心理学家用鸽子做实验是为了发现鸟类与人类在领悟世界方面是否相同。C 项正确。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据文中第三段的“But when faced with U and V（often confused by English children），the pigeons were right only 34 per cent of the time.”可知，当面对字母 U 和 V 时（英国儿童常常混淆这两个字母），每次鸽子的正确率只有为 34%。据此可知 B 项正确。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据文中第四段的“The results of the experiments so far have led psychologists to conclude that pigeons and humans observe things in similar ways. This suggests that there is something fundamental about the recognition process.”可知，到目前为止，心理学家已从这些实验结果得到的结论是，鸽子和人类观察事物的方法相似。这表明，识别过程具有基本的因素。据此可知，鸽子和人类在观察事物方面相似是因为二者认识世界的基本方法相同，C 项正确。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据文中第四段的“If scientists could only discover just what this recognition process is it could be very useful for computer designers.”可知，如果科学家们能够发现识别过程的构成因素，这将给电脑设计师带来很大的益处。据此可知，该项研究可能对电脑设计师有帮助，A 项正确。

Passage 2

My last flight to Rome landed at stupid o’clock in the morning so I was almost looking forward to getting a cup of hot coffee from the flight crew. Instead, I opted for holding my eyelids up with two fingers so I could find the first coffee shop at the airport. Coffee always tastes terrible on planes and there could be a simple—and disgusting—reason why.

A couple of weeks ago, an assortment of airline employees spilled some of their industry’s secrets in an Ask Reddit thread, and two of them had some unpleasant things to say about the coffeemakers. A user named Muddbutt7 wrote:

"Sometimes, the vehicle that fills the potable water for washing hands and making coffee is parked next to the vehicle that is used to dump the [toilets] and fill the blue juice for the lavatories. They're not supposed to. Sometimes, they're parked at a distance from each other, which is policy, yet the guy who is filling the water is using gloves that he hasn't changed in over 2 years."

While a second user named Worseto Worser added:

"The coffee is absolutely disgusting because no one washes the container that goes out every morning. The station agents who get paid way too little don't give a [expletive] about cleaning it. I certainly didn't when I worked for AA. Also, because we weren't given the proper supplies to clean it. We pretty much just rinsed it out and dumped coffee into it."

After reading those sorts of stomach-churning confession Huffington Post attempted to determine how true those statements are. Abbie Unger, a former flight attendant, told the site:

"It is true that the potable water tanks are not cleaned. But they are only filled with potable (drinkable) water, so it's not like there is old coffee in a big container somewhere. The water doesn't make for an excellent cup of coffee, but it's not unsafe."

So basically, the reason that the cup of Starbucks during your Delta flight tastes worse than the cup you had at the airport is because of the water, which is a point that has been raised previously. The Environmental Protection Agency began investigating the safety of the water on airplanes in 2004, after discovering that 15%—or 1.5 out of every 10 planes—tested positive for coliform bacteria in the drinking water.

In 2013, NBC 5 looked into whether those numbers had improved and discovered that 12% of planes had at least one positive test for **coliform** (what was then the EPA's most recent survey). Although the EPA said that there had not been any cases of anyone getting sick from the water onboard a plane, insiders still say that the tanks—and the hoses that are used to fill them—can be pretty gross ("pretty gross" is a highly scientific term).

In a Forbes piece called "Why Airline Crew Skip the Coffee and Tea on Board," former US Air employee John Goglia wrote:

"Thirty years ago when I was working for US Air, we began a process to bleach the water tanks that hold the water and flush out the system. This was done on a regular basis. Yet, it was clear to anyone working on these tanks and their hoses that a lot of sediment was accumulating in the system, sediment that was akin to pond scum. Even after the tanks were bleached and flushed, some sediment always remained."

Of course, there could be other reasons why the coffee tastes so unpleasant. Cornell University scientists believe that the loud, inescapable sound of cabin noise can affect the way we both perceive and taste foods during flight. Either way, we might just stick with coffee served at ground level from now on.（武汉大学 2016 年试题）

1．What attitude did the author have towards the coffee on planes according to the passage?

A．Longing.　　B．Negative.　　C．Indifferent.　　D．Melancholy.

2．_____ is basically the cause of the terrible coffee taste on planes.

A．The unwashed container that goes out every morning

B．The unchanged gloves of the crew member

C．The water used for making coffee

D．The improper supplies used to clean the container

3．According to the context, what possibly is the Chinese meaning of the word “coliform” in Paragraph 9?

A．大肠菌　　B．幽门螺杆菌　　C．沙门氏菌　　D．曲状杆菌

4．Which of the following is INCORRECT according to US Air employee John Goglia?

A．There was a regular process to bleach the water tanks and flush out the system.

B．A lot of sediment was accumulating in the tanks and their hoses.

C．None of the sediment remained after cleaning.

D．Sediment was similar to pond scum.

参考译文

我最后一次飞往罗马的航班是在早晨一个愚蠢的时间点降落的，所以我几乎很期待从机组人员那里得到一杯热咖啡。但是，我选择用两只手指把我的眼皮挑起来，这样我就能在机场找到第一家咖啡店。飞机上的咖啡总是很难喝的，这其中有一个简单且让人觉得恶心的原因。

几周前，航空公司员工在“问 Reddit”上分享了一些关于他们行业的秘密，其中两名员工说出了关于咖啡机的一些令人不愉快的事情。其中一个名叫 muddbutt7 的使用者写道：

“有时候，盛满了洗手水和煮咖啡用水的机器与装满洁厕用水的机器停在一起。它们并不应该这样摆放。有时它们之间保持了一定距离，而且按规定也应该如此。然而，添水工人使用的手套有两年多没换过了。”

而一个名叫 Worseto Worser 的职工补充道：

“这咖啡太恶心了，因为装咖啡的容器并不是每天早晨都会清洗。乘务人员薪水太少，他们不想清洗容器。当然，我在 AA 工作的时候也没有清洗过，因为我们也没有被提供合适的清洗工具。我们更多的只是冲洗一下，然后把咖啡倒进去。”

在阅读了这些令人反胃的声明后，《赫芬顿邮报》试图确定这些说法的真实性。Abbie Unger，一名前空姐，告诉网站：

“的确，饮用水水箱没有清洗过。但是它们只用来盛放可饮用的水，所以并不是说大容器里还有残留的咖啡。这些水煮不出上好的咖啡，但饮用起来还是安全的。”

所以基本说来，你在达美航班（Delta flight）上喝的星巴克咖啡的味道比你在机场喝的要糟糕，原因就在于水，这点以前就提到过了。美国国家环保局（EPA）于 2004 年开始调查飞机上的水安全问题，发现每 10 架飞机中有 15%或 1.5 架飞机在饮用水中检测到大肠菌群呈阳性。

2013 年，美国国家广播公司 5 调查这些数据是否有所改善，发现 12%的飞机至少监测出有一次大肠杆菌阳性（这是 EPA 最近的调查数据）。尽管环保局说，没有任何人在飞机上因水而生病，但业内人士仍然表示，水箱以及插在里面的软管相当恶劣（“相当恶劣”是一个非常科学的术语）。

前美国空军雇员约翰·果戈里亚（John Goglia）在《福布斯》文章“为什么航空公司员工不喝飞机上的咖啡和茶”中写道：

“三十年前，当我在美国航空公司工作时，我们开始了漂白水箱和冲洗供水系统的程序。

这是定期进行的。然而，对这些水箱和软管进行研究的人很清楚，在这个系统中堆积了大量的沉淀物，沉淀物类似于池塘里的浮渣。即使水箱被漂白和冲洗后，有些沉淀物还是保留着。”当然，咖啡的味道不佳还可能有其他原因。康奈尔大学的科学家认为，舱内不可避免的高强度噪音会影响我们在飞行过程中感知和品尝食物的方式。但不管出于哪种原因，我们或许都应该从现在开始坚持在地面上喝咖啡了。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题为态度分析题。根据第一段中的“Coffee always tastes terrible on planes and there could be a simple—and disgusting—reason why.”可知，作者认为飞机上的咖啡喝起来总是很糟糕。在下文中，作者引用了三个人的话语来解释这一原因，并列举了环境保护署和 NBC 5 对飞机上水质、环境卫生等进行的调查，总结了飞机上咖啡不好喝的原因。由此可以推出，作者对飞机上的咖啡持否定态度。因此，B 项正确。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题为事实细节题。根据文章第七段最后一句“The water doesn’t make for an excellent cup of coffee, but it’s not unsafe.”可知，飞机上的水是安全的，但却不符合制作美味咖啡的水质要求。C 项符合原文意思，因此，C 项正确。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题为词义推测题。“coliform”意为“大肠菌”。因此，A 项正确。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题为事实细节题。根据文章倒数第二段最后一句“Even after the tanks were bleached and flushed, some sediment always remained.”可知，即使在冲洗水箱之后，总是还会残留一些沉淀物。C 项“清洗之后不会残留沉淀物”与原文意思相反。A、B 和 D 项为原文细节。因此，选择 C 项。

Passage 3

For some time past it has been widely accepted that babies-and other creatures-learn to do things because certain acts lead to “rewards:; and there is no reason to doubt that this is true. But it used also to be widely believed that effective rewards, at least in the early stages, had to be directly related to such basic physiological “drives” as thirst or hunger. In other words, a baby would learn if he got food or drink or some sort of physical comfort, not otherwise.

It is now clear that this is not so. Babies will learn to behave in ways that produce results in the world with no reward except the successful outcome.

Papousek began his studies by using milk in the normal way to “reward” the babies and so teach them to carry out some simple movements, such as turning the head to one side or the other. Then he noticed that a baby who had enough to drink would refuse the milk but would still go on making the learned response with clear signs of pleasure. So he began to study the children's response in situation where no milk was provided. He quickly found that children as young as four months would learn to turn their heads to right or left if the movement “switched on” a display of

lights — and indeed that they were capable of learning quite complex turns to bring about this result, for instance, two left or two right, or even to make as many as three turns to one side.

Papousek's light display was placed directly in front of the babies and he made the interesting observation that sometimes they would not turn back to watch the lights closely although they would "smile and bubble" when the display came on. Papousek concluded that it was not primarily the sight of lights which pleased them, it was the success that they were achieving in solving the problem, in mastering the skill, and that there exists a fundamental human urge to make sense of the world and bring it under intentional control.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

1．According to the author, babies learn to do things which _____.

A．are directly related to pleasure　　B．will meet their physical needs

C．will bring them a feeling of success　　D．will satisfy their curiosity

2．Papousek noticed in his studies that a baby _____.

A．would make learned response when it saw the milk

B．would carry out learned movements when it had enough to drink

C．would continue the simple movements without being given milk

D．would turn its head to right or left when it had enough to drink

3．In Papousek's experiment babies made learned movements of the head in order to _____.

A．have the lights turned on　　B．be rewarded with milk

C．please their parents　　D．be praised

4．The babies would "smile and bubble" at the lights because _____.

A．the lights were directly related to some basic "drives"

B．the sight of the lights was interesting

C．they need not turn back to watch the lights

D．they succeeded in "switching on" the lights

5．According to Papousek, the pleasure babies get in achieving something is a reflection of _____.

A．a basic human desire to understand and control the world

B．the satisfaction of certain physiological needs

C．their strong desire to solve complex problem

D．a fundamental human urge to display their learned skills

参考译文

在过去的一段时期，人们广泛认为婴儿和其他生物学会做事的原因是某些行为会带来“奖励”；并且这种想法是毋庸置疑的。但是过去人们还普遍认为，有效的回报——至少在早期阶段——必须直接与如口渴或饥饿这样的基本生理“驱动器”相关。换句话说，如果婴儿得到食物、饮料，或某种身体上的舒适，他就会学习。如果不这样做则没有效果。

如今已清楚，事实并非如此。婴儿学做某些动作，是因为这些动作在周围世界产生了成功结果，而不只是带来奖励。

帕布塞科开始研究时采用的是普通方法。他用牛奶作为“奖励”，以此教婴儿做一些简

单的动作，例如把头转向一侧或另一侧。之后他注意到，有足够牛奶喝的婴儿尽管会拒绝牛奶，但仍会愉快地继续做学会的动作，这种迹象十分明显。于是，帕布塞科开始研究在不提供牛奶的情况下婴儿的反应。他很快发现，如果接通光源，四个月大的婴儿也能学会左右转头——他们也的确能学会很复杂的转头动作，比如，左转两次或者右转两次，甚至能连续三次转向一侧。

帕布塞科将光源放置在婴儿的正前方，然后他观察到一个有趣的现象：当打开显示器时，婴儿们有时会“咯咯笑着吐泡泡”，但他们不会转过头来紧盯着光源。帕布塞科推断，让婴儿们感到愉悦的原因根本不是看到灯光，而是解决问题、掌握技巧的成功，因而断定人类具有认识世界和有意识控制世界的基本欲望。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据文中第二段的“It is now clear that this is not so. Babies will learn to behave in ways that produce results in the world with no reward except the successful outcome.”可知，如今已清楚，事实并非如此。婴儿学做某些动作，是因为这些动作在周围世界产生了成功结果，而不只是带来奖励。据此可知，婴儿学会做事情会给他们带来成功的感觉。C 项正确。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据文中第三段的“Then he noticed that a baby who had enough to drink would refuse the milk but would still go on making the learned response with clear signs of pleasure.”可知，有足够牛奶喝的婴儿尽管会拒绝牛奶，但仍会愉快地继续做学会的动作，这种迹象十分明显。据此可知，没有得到牛奶的婴儿会继续做简单的动作，C 项正确。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据文中第三段的“He quickly found that children as young as four months would learn to turn their heads to right or left if the movement “switched on” a display of lights”可知，帕布塞科很快发现，如果接通光源，四个月大的婴儿也能学会左右转头。据此可知，婴儿做转头动作是为了把灯打开，A 项正确。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据文中第四段的“…they would not turn back to watch the lights closely although they would “smile and bubble” when the display came on. Papousek concluded that it was not primarily the sight of lights which pleased them, it was the success that …bring it under intentional control.”可知，当打开显示器时，婴儿们有时会“咯咯笑着吐泡泡”，但他们不会转过头来紧盯着光源。帕布塞科推断，让婴儿们感到愉悦的原因，根本不是看到灯光，而是解决问题、掌握技巧的成功，因而断定人类具有认识世界和有意识控制世界的基本欲望。据此可知，婴儿会笑是因为他们成功地打开了电灯，D 项正确。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据文中第四段的“Papousek concluded that it was not primarily the sight of lights which pleased them, it was the success that they were achieving in solving the problem, in mastering the skill, and that there exists a fundamental human urge to make sense of the world and bring it under intentional control.”可知，帕布塞科推断，让婴儿们感到愉悦的原因，根本不是

看到灯光，而是解决问题、掌握技巧的成功，因而断定人类具有认识世界和有意识控制世界的基本欲望。据此可知，婴儿从成功完成某件事中获得的乐趣反映了人类想要了解和控制世界的基本欲望。A 项正确。

Passage 4

The question of whether war is inevitable is one which has concerned many of the world's great writers. Before considering this question, it will be useful to introduce some related concepts. Conflict, defined as opposition among social entities directed against one another, is distinguished from competition, defined as opposition among social entities independently striving for some thing which is in inadequate supply. Competitors may not be aware of one another, while the parties to a conflict are. Conflict and competition are both categories of opposition, which has been defined as a process by which social entities function in the disservice of one another. Opposition is thus contrasted with cooperation, the process by which social entities function in the service of one another. These definitions are necessary because it is important to emphasize that competition between individuals or groups is inevitable in a world of limited resources, but conflict is not. Conflict, nevertheless, is very likely to occur, and is probably an essential and desirable element of human societies.

Many authors have argued for the inevitability of war from the premise that in the struggle for existence among animal species, only the fittest survive. In general, however, this struggle in nature is competition, not conflict. Social animals, such as monkeys and cattle, fight to win or maintain leadership of the group. The struggle for existence occurs not in such fights, but in the competition for limited feeding areas and for the occupancy of areas free from meat-eating animals. Those who fail in this competition starve to death or become victims to other species. This struggle for existence does not resemble human war, but rather the competition of individuals for jobs, markets, and materials. The essence of the struggle is the competition for the necessities of life that are insufficient to satisfy all.

Among nations there is competition in developing resources, trades, skills, and a satisfactory way of life. The successful nations grow and produce efforts to expand territory at the expense of others, and thus lead to conflict, it cannot be said that war-like conflict among nations is inevitable, although competition is.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

1．In the first paragraph, the author gives the definitions of some term in order to _____.

A．argue for the similarities between animal societies and human societies

B．smooth out the conflicts in human societies

C．distinguish between two kinds of opposition

D．summarize the characteristic features of opposition and cooperation

2．According to the author, competition differs from conflict in that _____.

A．it results in war in most cases

B．it induces efforts to expand territory

C．it is a kind of opposition among social entities

D．it is essentially a struggle for existence

3．The phrase “function in the disservice of one another” most probably means “_____”.

A．betray each other　　B．harm one another

C．help to collaborate with each other　　D．benefit one another

4．The author indicates in the passage that conflict _____.

A．is an inevitable struggle resulting from competition

B．reflects the struggle among social animals

C．is an opposition among individual social entities

D．can be avoided

5．The passage is probably intended to answer the question “_____”.

A．Why is there conflict and competition?　　B．Is conflict desirable?

C．Is war inevitable?　　D．Can competition lead to conflict?

参考译文

一个让这个世界许多伟大的作家忧心的问题是：战争是否不可避免。在思考这个问题之前，有必要介绍一些与之相关的概念。战争冲突与竞争不同，前者可以定义为社会实体之间彼此对立的抗争，后者可定义为各个实体在单独争取供应不足的物资时所产生的对抗。竞争者可能彼此并不了解对方，然而冲突双方却互相了解。冲突和竞争是对立的两个范畴，对立已经被定义为社会实体互相伤害的过程。与对立相对的是合作。合作是社会实体互相服务的过程。这些定义的存在很有必要，因为它强调了在一个资源有限的世界，个人或团体之间的竞争是不可避免的，而冲突则是可避免的，这一点非常重要。尽管如此，冲突很可能发生，它可能是人类社会必不可少、值得得到的要素。

许多作家根据动物世界为生存而进行的斗争中具有适者生存的规律这一点，论证战争是不可避免的。通常来讲，这种斗争从本质上来说是竞争，而不是冲突。群居中的动物，如猴子和牛，为了赢得或保持领导地位而相互争斗。这种生存竞争不只发生在这类争斗中，也发生在有限的觅食区和无肉食动物占领的区域。那些在竞争中失败的物种只能饿死或成为其他物种的牺牲品。这种生存竞争不像人类的战争，更像是人们为了工作、市场和原料而进行的竞争。这种斗争的实质是争夺无法满足所有人需求的生活必需品。

国家之间的竞争包括资源开发、贸易、技术和令人满意的生活方式。成功的国家得到发展，并以牺牲他人利益为代价来扩张版图，从而引发冲突。尽管竞争是不可避免的，但却不能认为类似于战争的国家间的冲突也是不可避免的。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据文中第一段的“Conflict, defined as opposition among social entities directed against one another…in the disservice of one another.”可知，战争冲突与竞争不同，前者可以定义为社会实体之间彼此对立的抗争，后者可定义为各个实体在单独争取供应不足的物资时所产生的对抗。竞争者可能彼此并不了解对方，然而冲突双方却互相了解。冲突和竞争是对立的两个范畴，对立已经被定义为社会实体互相伤害的过程。据此可知，作者给出一些术语的定义是为了将两种对立加以区别。C 项正确。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据文中第二段的“Many authors have argued for the inevitability of war from the premise that in the struggle for existence among animal species, only the fittest survive. In general, however, this struggle in nature is competition, not conflict.”可知，许多作家根据动物世界为生存而进行的斗争中具有适者生存的规律这一点，论证战争是不可避免的。通常来讲，这种斗争从本质上来说是竞争，而不是冲突。据此可知，竞争不同于冲突是因为竞争从本质上来说为了生存。D 项正确。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据文中的“Conflict and competition are both categories of opposition, which has been defined as a process by which social entities function in the disservice of one another. Opposition is thus contrasted with cooperation, the process by which social entities function in the service of one another.”可知，冲突和竞争是对立的两个范畴，对立已经被定义为社会实体互相伤害的过程。与对立相对的是合作。合作是社会实体互相服务的过程。据此可知，该短语意为互相伤害。B 项正确。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据文中最后一段的“it cannot be said that war-like conflict among nations is inevitable, although competition is.”可知，尽管竞争是不可避免的，但却不能认为类似于战争的国家间的冲突也是不可避免的。据此可知，作者认为冲突是可以避免的，D 项正确。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据文中第一段的第一句“The question of whether war is inevitable is one which has concerned many of the world’s great writers.”可知，一个让这个世界许多伟大的作家忧心的问题是：战争是否不可避免。后文从各方面论述了“战争是不可避免的吗”这个问题。据此可知，C 项正确。

Passage 5

A century ago in the United States, when an individual brought suit against a company, public opinion tended to protect that company. But perhaps this phenomenon was most striking in the case of the railroads. Nearly half of all negligence cases decided through 1896 involved railroads. And the railroads usually won.

Most of the cases were decided in state courts, when the railroads had the climate of the times on their sides. Government supported the railroad industry; the progress railroads represented was not to be slowed down by requiring them often to pay damages to those unlucky enough to be hurt working for them.

Court decisions always went against railroad workers. Mr. Farwell, an engineer, lost his right hand when a switchman’s negligence ran his engine off the track. The court reasoned that since Farwell had taken the job of an engineer voluntarily at good pay, he had accepted the risk. Therefore the accident, though avoidable had the switchmen acted carefully, was a “pure accident”. In effect a railroad could never be held responsible for injury to one employee caused by the mistake of another.

In one case where a Pennsylvania Railroad worker had started a fire at a warehouse and the fire had spread several blocks, causing widespread damage, a jury found the company responsible for all the damage. But the court overturned the jury's decision because it argued that the railroad's negligence was the immediate cause of damage only to the nearest buildings. Beyond them the connection was too remote to consider.

As the century wore on, public sentiment began to turn against the railroads — against their economic and political power and high fares as well as against their callousness（无情）toward individuals.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

1．What does the word "negligence" mean in the passage?

A．ignorance　B．arrogance　C．carelessness　D．depression

2．Which of the following is NOT true in Farwell's case?

A．Farwell would not have been injured if the switchman had been more careful.

B．The court argued that the victim had accepted the risk since he had willingly taken his job.

C．The court decided that the railroad should not be held responsible.

D．Farwell was injured because he negligently ran his engine off the track.

3．What must have happened after the fire case was settled in court?

A．The railroad compensated for the damage to the immediate buildings.

B．The railroad compensated for all the damage by the fire.

C．The railroad paid nothing for the damaged building.

D．The railroad worker paid for the property damage himself.

4．The following aroused public resentment EXCEPT _____.

A．political power　B．high fares　C．economic loss　D．indifference

5．What does the passage mainly discuss?

A．Railroad oppressing individuals in the US.

B．History of the US railroads.

C．Railroad workers' working rights.

D．Law cases concerning the railroads.

参考译文

在一个世纪前的美国，当个人对公司提出控告时，公众舆论倾向于保护公司。但是，也许这种现象在涉及铁路部门的诉讼时最为显著。1986 年，在被裁决的所有过失案件中几乎有一半涉及铁路，但铁路经常会赢。

大多数的案件是在州法院裁决，当时的形势对铁路一方有利。政府支持铁路工业，铁路所象征的进步是绝不能因为要常常赔偿因公受伤的不幸者而耽误的。

法院的判决总是不利于铁路工人。法威尔先生是铁路部门的一名工程师。当一名扳道工因疏忽而导致车头脱离轨道时，法威尔失去了右手。法院认为，既然法威尔自愿接受工程师这一高薪工作，他就已经接受了风险。因此，这个事故"纯属意外"，尽管扳道工如果小心点是可以避免的。实际上，在因他人过失而导致员工受伤害的案件中，铁路部门从来不会被追究责任。

在一个案例中，一名宾夕法尼亚铁路工人在仓库引发了火灾。火势蔓延了几个街区，造成了大范围的损失。陪审团裁决铁路公司负责全部损失，但法院推翻了陪审团的决定，认为铁路公司的疏忽只是直接导致最邻近的建筑物受到损失，因而只对此负责任，而对离得较远的房屋损失则不在赔偿范围之内。

随着该世纪的渐渐逝去，公众舆论开始不利于铁路公司——开始反对他们在经济和政治上的权力、高票价以及他们对个人的冷漠无情。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据文中第三段的“Mr. Farwell, an engineer, lost his right hand when a switchman’s negligence ran his engine off the track.”可知，法威尔先生是铁路部门的一名工程师。当一名扳道工因疏忽而导致车头脱离轨道时，法威尔失去了右手。从中可以推知，negligence 意为“疏忽，过失”。四个选项中，ignorance 意为“无知，愚昧”，arrogance 意为“傲慢”，carelessness 意为“粗心，疏忽”，depression 意为“沮丧；经济大萧条”。据此可知，C 项正确。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据文中第三段的“Mr. Farwell, an engineer, lost his right hand when a switchman’s negligence ran his engine off the track.”可知，法威尔先生是铁路部门的一名工程师。当一名扳道工因疏忽而导致车头脱离轨道时，法威尔失去了右手。据此可知，是一位扳道工由于疏忽而导致法威尔受伤，而非法威尔本人。D 项的说法错误。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据文中第四段的“a jury found the company responsible for all the damage. But the court overturned…Beyond them the connection was too remote to consider.”可知，陪审团裁决铁路公司负责全部损失，但法院推翻了陪审团的决定，认为铁路公司的疏忽只是直接导致最邻近的建筑物受到损失，因而只对此负责任，而对离得较远的房屋损失则不在赔偿范围之内。据此可知，铁路公司只赔偿最邻近的建筑物受到的损失，A 项正确。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据文中最后一段的“As the century wore on, public sentiment began to turn against the railroads—against their economic and political power and high fares as well as against their callousness（无情）toward individuals.”可知，随着该世纪的渐渐逝去，公众舆论开始不利于铁路公司——开始反对他们在经济和政治上的权力、高票价以及他们对个人的冷漠无情。据此可知，引起公众不满的因素中不包括经济损失，C 项正确。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】文中第一段就提出 1986 年，在被裁决的所有过失案件中几乎有一半涉及铁路，但铁路经常会赢。后面以法威尔和仓库火灾这两个案例加以说明。据此可知，本文主要讨论的是与铁路公司有关的法律案件，D 项正确。

Passage 6

Nowadays, we hear a lot about the growing threat of globalization, accompanied by those warnings that the rich pattern of local life is being undermined, and many dialects and traditions are

becoming extinct. But stop and think for a moment about the many positive aspects that globalization is bringing. Read on and you are bound to feel comforted, ready to face the global future, which is surely inevitable now.

Consider the Internet, that prime example of our shrinking world. Leaving aside the all-too-familiar worries about pornography and political extremism, even the most narrow-minded must admit that the net offers immeasurable benefits, not just in terms of education, the sector for which it was originally designed, but more importantly on a global level, the spread of news and comment. It will be increasingly difficult for politicians to maintain their regimes of misinformation, as the oppressed will not only find support and comfort, but also be able to organize themselves more effectively.

MTV is another global provider that is often criticized for imposing popular culture on the unsuspecting millions around the world. Yet the viewers' judgment on MTV is undoubtedly positive; it is regarded as indispensable by most of the global teenage generation who watch it, a vital part of growing up. And in the final analysis, what harm can a few songs and videos cause?

Is the world dominance of brands like Nike and Coca-Cola so bad for us, when all is said and done? Sportswear and soft drinks are harmless products when compared to the many other things that have been globally available for a longer period of time—heroin and cocaine, for example. In any case, just because Nike shoes and Coke cans are for sale, it doesn't mean you have to buy them — even globalization cannot deprive the individual of his free will.

Critics of globalization can stop issuing their doom and gloom statements. Life goes on, and has more to offer for many citizens of the world than it did for their parents' generation.

1. Some people feel sad about globalization because they believe it will _____.
   A. bring threat to the world peace　　B. impact the diversified local life
   C. disrupt their present easy life-style　　D. increase the size of people speaking dialects
2. Internet was originally designed _____.
   A. to promote education　　B. to distribute news and comment
   C. to relieve people of worries　　D. to publicize political beliefs
3. What is the writer's attitude towards globalization?
   A. Suspicious.　B. Positive.　C. Indifferent.　D. Contemptuous.
4. It is implied in the passage that Nike and Coca-Cola _____.
   A. should not become dominant brands　　B. have been ignored by many people
   C. cannot be compared with drugs　　D. shouldn't have caused so much concern
5. Which of the following could be the best title of the passage?
   A. Globalization Is Standardization　　B. Globalization: Like It or Lump It
   C. Globalization: Don't Worry, Be Happy　　D. Globalization Brings Equality

参考译文

当前，我们听到很多有关全球化带来越来越大威胁的议论，同时也听到很多警示：浓郁的本土生活方式正在遭到破坏，许多方言和传统也将灭绝。但是停下来想一想全球化带给我们的积极的一面吧。读下去，你一定会感到安慰，一定会愿意面对已成必然的全球化的未来。

想想互联网。这是世界变得越来越小的一个最好例证。如果抛开众所周知的对色情作品、政治极端主义的忧虑，即使是成见最深的人也一定会承认互联网给我们带来的好处数不胜数，不仅仅是教育方面的——互联网原本就是为教育目的而设计的，更重要的是在全球范围的信息与评论的传播。对政治家来说要维持一个向公众隐瞒事实真相（提供错误信息）的政权越来越难了，因为被压制的公众在互联网上不仅可以得到支持和慰藉，而且还能更加有效地组织起来。

音乐电视（MTV）同互联网一样，也是一种全球性的信息提供者，因其把通俗文化强加给全世界对此深信不疑的数百万观众而常常遭受抨击。然而观众对音乐电视的评价无疑是正面的；全球绝大部分青少年观赏音乐电视，认为它是必不可少的，是成长的重要组成部分。归根结底，几首歌曲，几段录像，又能带来什么危害呢？

对于像耐克、可口可乐这样占据世界统治地位的品牌，人们说了很多也做了很多，可它们真的那么糟糕吗？许多别的东西，像海洛因和可卡因这样的东西，在全世界各地都可以获得，而且历史更长，与此相比，运动服和软饮料就是毫无害处的产品了。无论如何，全球各地都有耐克和可口可乐出售，可这并不意味着你就非买不可——即使是全球化也不能剥夺一个人意志的自由。

全球化的批评者们可以停止发表他们那些令人绝望和沮丧的言论了。生活要继续下去，而且会提供更多的东西让世界公民去享受，它将比父辈的生活更加精彩。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】见第一段首句… we hear a lot about the growing threat of globalization, accompanied by those warnings that the rich pattern of local life is being undermined, and many dialects and traditions are becoming extinct. 其中 that 所引导的从句为 warnings 的同位语。同时句中的 the rich pattern of local life is being undermined 与选项 B 中的 impact the diversified local life 同义，因此选项 B 为正确答案。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】见第二段第二句… not just in terms of education, the sector for which it was originally designed, but more importantly on a global level, the spread of news and comment，显然句中的 sector 指前一句的最后一个词 education，而 for which 引导修饰 sector 的定语从句，从句中的 it 指代上文中的 the net。由此可见，选项 A 为正确答案。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】回答本题的关键在于理解作者谈论“全球化”的口气和用词，根据第一段末句及最后一段结束语，从文章举的实例来看，都可以看出作者对“全球化”持肯定态度，因此选项 B 正确。其他选项的词义分别为：suspicious“怀疑的”，indifferent“漠不关心的”和 contemptuous“蔑视的”。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】见第四段首句 Is the world dominance of brands like Nike and Coca-Cola so bad for us, when all is said and done? 和末句 In any case, just because Nike shoes and Coke cans are for sale, it doesn’t mean you have to buy them—even globalization cannot deprive the individual of

his free will. 由此可见，选项 D 为正确答案，而其他选项则与短文意义不符。

5.【答案】C

【解析】回答本题的关键是对全文做综合性的理解。第一段作者提出“全球化”并非像人们所想的那样令人沮丧，接着列举了三个实例：the net，MTV 和 Nike and Cola，最后重申“生活要继续下去，而且会提供更多的东西让世界公民去享受，它将比父辈的生活更加精彩。”显然整篇文章对全球化持肯定和乐观态度。故选项 C 是文章的题目。

Passage 7

Trees should only be pruned when there is a good and clear reason for doing so and, fortunately, the number of such reasons is small. Pruning involves the cutting away of overgrown and unwanted branches, and the inexperienced gardener can be encouraged by the thought that more damage results from doing it unnecessarily than from leaving the tree to grow in its own way.

First, pruning may be done to make sure that trees have a desired shape or size. The object may be to get a tree of the right height, and at the same time to help the growth of small side branches which will thicken its appearance or give it a special shape. Secondly, pruning may be done to make the tree healthier. You may cut diseased or dead wood, or branches that are rubbing against each other and thus cause wounds. The health of a tree may be encouraged by removing branches that are blocking up the center and so preventing the free movement of air.

One result of pruning is that an open wound is left on the tree and this provides an easy entry for disease, but it is a wound that will heal. Often there is a race between the healing and the disease as to whether the tree will live or die, so that there is a period when the tree is at risk. It should be the aim of every gardener to reduce that risk of death as far as possible. It is essential to make the area, which has been pruned, smooth and clean, for healing will be slowed down by roughness. You should allow the cut surface to dry for a few hours and then paint it with one of the substances available from garden shops produced especially for this purpose. Pruning is usually without interference from the leaves and also it is very unlikely that the cuts you make will bleed. If this does happen, it is, of course, impossible to paint them properly.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

1．Pruning should be done to _____.

A．make the tree grow taller　　B．improve the shape of the tree

C．get rid of the small branches　　D．make the small branches thicker

2．Trees become unhealthy if the gardener _____.

A．allows too many branches to grow in the middle

B．does not protect them from wind

C．forces them to grow too quickly

D．damages some of the small side branches

3．Why is a special substance painted on the tree?

A．To make a wound smooth.　　B．To prevent disease entering a wound.

C．To cover a rough surface.　　D．To help a wound to dry.

4．A good gardener prunes a tree _____.

A．at intervals throughout the year　　B．as quickly as possible

C．occasionally when necessary　　D．regular every winter

5．What was the author's purpose when writing this passage?

A．To give practical instructions for pruning a tree.

B．To give a general description of pruning.

C．To explain how trees develop diseases.

D．To discuss different methods of pruning.

参考译文

当有一个好的清晰的理由存在时，才能对树进行修剪。并且幸运的是，这样的原因的数量很少。修剪包括剪掉过度生长和多余的枝丫。没有经验的园丁容易接受这种思想：相比让树按照自己的方式生长而言，对树的没必要的多余的修剪会给树带来更多的破坏。

首先，当你确信通过修剪可以使树有一个理想的形状和尺寸时，你可以对树进行修剪。目标就是使树获得一个恰当的高度，同时帮助那些小枝丫的生长，使它们的外形显得稠密或者给予它们一个特别的形状。第二，修剪可以使树更加健康。你可以剪掉病枝或者死枝，或者那些互相摩擦在一起导致擦伤的枝丫。通过剪掉那些堵塞中部、使空气不能自由流通的枝丫，树会更健康。

剪枝会导致一个结果，就是会在树上留下一个伤口，为疾病提供了一个容易进入的通道，但是这个伤口会愈合的。通常在剪枝的伤口愈合和疾病之间存在一个竞争关系，关系到这棵树是否能继续生长或者死掉，所以在剪枝后的一个时期内，树是处在危险中的。每个园丁都应该尽可能把减少树的死亡风险作为一个目标。尤其重要的是，让剪枝后的地方更加光滑和干净，因为如果剪枝的表面粗糙的话，剪枝的伤口就会愈合得很慢。你应该使这个剪切面干燥几个小时，然后在剪切面上涂上某种东西，这种东西在园林商店里可以买到，是专门为了这个目的而生产的。

剪枝通常不会影响到树叶，剪枝的地方通常也不会流血。当然，如果这种事情发生了，是不可能很好地在剪切面上涂上某种东西的。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据文中第二段的“pruning may be done to make sure that trees have a desired shape or size”可知，修枝是为了确保树木按照所需要的形状或大小生长。据此可知，B 项正确。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据文中第二段的“The health of a tree may be encouraged by removing branches that are blocking up the centre”可知，为了促进树木的健康，可以将堵塞中部的树枝剪去。据此可知，树木中部的枝丫太多就会不健康，A 项正确。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据文中第三段的“One result of pruning is that an open wound is left on the tree

and this provides an easy entry for disease…and then paint it with one of the substances available from garden shops produced especially for this purpose”可知，剪枝会在树木的表面留下伤口，从而使树木易于感染病害。据此可知，在树木切口表面涂上特殊的物质就是为了防止病害从树木切口进入，因此 B 项正确。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据文中第一段第一句可知，只有当有明确的理由时，才需要剪枝，而这种理由并不多见。据此可知，好的园丁只是在必要的时候才修剪树木，C 项正确。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】本文首先指出只有在有益于树木的前提下才应修剪树木。后面举例具体说明在何种情况下修剪树木，如确保树木按照所需要的形状或大小生长、促进树木的健康，并且详细介绍了原因和方法。据此可知，作者的目的是在修剪树木方面给予实践指导，A 项正确。

Passage 8

The human criterion for perfect vision is 20/0 for reading the standard lines on a Snellen eye chart without a hitch. The score is determined by how well you read lines of letters of different sizes from 20 feet away. But being able to read the bottom line on the eye chart does not approximate perfection as far as other species are concerned. Most birds would consider us very visually handicapped. The hawk, for instance, has such sharp eyes that it can spot a dime on the sidewalk while perching on top of the Empire State Building. It can make fine visual distinctions because it is blessed with one million cones per square millimeter in its retina（视网膜）. And in water, humans are farsighted, while the kingfisher, swooping down to spear fish, can see well in both the air and water because it is endowed with two foveae（凹窝）areas of the eye, consisting mostly of cones that provide visual distinctions. One fovea permits the bird, while in the air, to scan the water below with one eye at a time. This is called monocular vision. Once it hits the water, the other fovea joins in, allowing the kingfisher to focus both eyes, like binoculars, on its prey at the same time. A frog’s vision is distinguished by its ability to perceive things as a constant motion picture. Known as “bug detectors”, a highly developed set of cells in a frog’s eyes responds mainly to moving objects. So, it is said that a frog sitting in a field of dead bugs wouldn’t see them as food and would starve.

The bee has a “compound” eye, which is used for navigation. It has 15,000 facets that divide what it sees into a pattern of dots or mosaic. With this kind of vision, the bee sees the sun only as a single dot, a constant point of reference. Thus, the eye is a superb navigational instrument that constantly measures the angle of its line of flight in relation to the sun. A bee’s eye also gauges flight speed. And if that is not enough to leave our 20/20 “perfect vision” paling into insignificance, the bee is capable of seeing something we can’t—ultraviolet light. Thus, what humans consider to be “perfect vision” is in fact rather limited when we look at other species. However, there is still much to be said for the human eye. Of

all the mammals, only humans and some primates can enjoy the pleasures of color vision.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

1．The Snellen eye chart measures one's eyesight by _____.

A．the number of lines he reads

B．the distance he stands away from the chart

C．the speed at which he recognizes the letters

D．several integrative factors

2．How is hawk's eyesight better than ours?

A．It can identify small items more quickly than we do.

B．It can see at a longer distance than we do.

C．It has more cones in the retina than we do.

D．It has bigger eyes than we do.

3．Monocular vision enables the kingfisher to _____.

A．avoid farsightedness　　B．be able to see underwater

C．move one eye at a time　　D．focus its eyes on the prey

4．A bee finds its direction by _____.

A．dividing what it sees into thousands of dots

B．constantly gauging its flying speed

C．using the sun as a constant point of reference

D．measuring the angle of the sun

5．What is the main idea of the passage?

A．The differences between human eyes and other species' eyes.

B．The advantages of other species' eyes in comparison with human eyes.

C．The factors that make other species' eyes better than human eyes.

D．The standard that determines the "perfect vision" of human eyes.

参考译文

判断人的视力好坏的标准是看他是否在看斯奈伦视力表的时候能毫无障碍地达到 20/20 的视力。测试值取决于从 20 英尺之外，你能看到多少行大小不一的字母。相对于其他物种而言，我们人类能读出视力图最下面的一行字母并不代表我们的视力就是近乎完美的。对于大部分鸟来说，我们的视力是有缺陷的。例如，鹰的视力非常锐利，当它盘踞在帝国大厦的楼顶时，它能看清在人行道上的一角硬币。鹰的视力如此超群是因为在它每平方毫米的视网膜里天生就有 100 万个圆锥体。人在水里能看得很远。然而翠鸟俯冲下来捕鱼时，在空中和水里的视力都很好，是因为它的眼睛里有两个凹窝，组成了能让它的视力与众不同的圆锥体。在空中时，这个视网膜中的小凹窝使得鸟类能够每次用一只眼睛扫视水下面的动静。这叫做单眼视力。一旦翠鸟碰到水面，另外一个视网膜凹窝也开始工作，像双筒望远镜一样，使翠鸟能双眼聚焦于它的猎物上。青蛙的视力因它能把事物看成是一个持续运动的图像而著称。在青蛙的眼睛里有一组很发达的细胞叫做"昆虫检测器"，它们主要用来对移动的物体做出反应。所以，据说青蛙在一个有死昆虫的田里，并不会把这些死昆虫作为食物，所以青蛙会挨饿。

蜜蜂有一个复眼，这个复眼可以在飞行时用来导航。这个复眼有 15000 个小眼面，可以把它所看到的东西细分成一个点或者拼贴画。在拥有这种视力的情况下，蜜蜂把太阳仅仅看成一个点，一个恒定的参考点。因此，蜜蜂的眼睛是一个超级导航器，它可以持续地测量它相对于太阳飞行的角度。蜜蜂的眼睛也可以测量飞行的速度。假如这还不足以让我们人类的 20/20 的完美视力变得微不足道的话，还有更厉害的，蜜蜂能看到我们人类所不能看到的东西——紫外光。因此，相比其他物种来说，人类所谓的完美视力实际上是相当有限的。然而，人类的眼睛还是有很多值得称道的地方。在所有哺育动物中，仅仅人类和一些灵长类动物能享受色彩视觉带来的乐趣。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据文中第一段的“The human criterion for perfect vision is 20/20 for reading the standard lines on a Snellen eye chart without a hitch. The score is determined by how well you read lines of letters of different sizes from 20 feet away.”可知，判断人的视力是否完好的标准是看他是否在看斯奈伦视力表的时候能毫无障碍地达到 20/20 的视力。测试值取决于从 20 英尺之外，你能看到多少行大小不一的字母。据此可知，D 项正确。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据文中第一段的“The hawk, for instance, has such sharp eyes that it can spot a dime on the sidewalk while perched on top of the Empire State Building. It can make fine visual distinctions because it is blessed with one million cones per square millimeter in its retina（视网膜）”可知，鹰的视力非常锐利，当它盘踞在帝国大厦的楼顶时，它能看清在人行道上的一角硬币。据此可知，鹰眼可以从更远的距离看清物体，这是鹰眼强于人眼的地方，B 项正确。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据文中第一段的“One fovea permits the bird, while in the air, to scan the water below with one eye at a time. This is called monocular vision.”可知，其中一个凹窝让飞翔在空中的翠鸟不时用一只眼睛扫视水面，这被称为单眼视觉。据此可知，单眼视觉让翠鸟能够一次转动一只眼睛，C 项正确。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据文中第二段的“With this kind of vision, the bee sees the sun only as a single dot, a constant point of reference. Thus, the eye is a superb navigational instrument that constantly measures the angle of its line of flight in relation to the sun.”可知，有了这种视觉特点，蜜蜂看到的太阳只是一个小点，一个不变的参照点。所以，它的眼睛是一个极好的导航仪器，能不断地量度飞行的线路与太阳的角度。据此可知，蜜蜂是通过太阳这个参照点来辨别方向的，C 项正确。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】纵观全文可知，文中先是描述人类测试视力的方法，然后引出人类的视力不如其他物种这个话题并举例加以说明。在第二段末句作者又指出人类视力在某一方面优于其他物种。据此可知，本文主要通过举例说明人类的眼睛和其他物种眼睛的不同之处，A 项正确。

Unit 3

Passage 1

As we have seen, the focus on medical care in our society has been shifting from curing disease to preventing disease—especially in terms of changing our many unhealthy behaviors, such as poor eating habits, smoking, and failure to exercise. The line of thought involved in this shift can be pursued further. Imagine a person who is about the right weight, but does not eat very nutritious foods, who feels OK but exercises only occasionally, who goes to work every day, but is not an outstanding worker, who drinks a few beers at home most nights but does not drive while drunk, and who has no chest pains or abnormal blood counts, but sleeps a lot and often feels tired. This person is not ill. He may not even be at risk for any particular disease. But we can imagine that this person could be a lot healthier.

The field of medicine has not traditionally distinguished between someone who is merely "not ill" and someone who is in excellent health and pays attention to the body's special needs. Both types have simply been called "well". In recent years, however, some health specialists have begun to apply the term "well" and "wellness" only to those who are actively striving to maintain and improve their health. People who are well are concerned with nutrition and exercise, and they make a point of monitoring their body's condition. Most important, perhaps, people who are well take active responsibility for all matters related to their health. Even people who have a physical disease or handicap may be "well" in this new sense, if they make an effort to maintain the best possible health they can in the face of their physical limitations. "Wellness" may perhaps best be viewed not as a state that people can achieve, but as an ideal that people can strive for. People who are well are likely to be better able to resist disease and to fight disease when it strikes. And by focusing attention on healthy ways of living, the concept of wellness can have a beneficial impact on the ways in which people face the challenges of daily life.（中国矿业大学 2017 年试题）

1．Today medical care is placing more stress on _____.
　A．keeping people in a healthy physical condition
　B．monitoring patients' body functions
　C．removing people's bad living habits
　D．ensuring people's psychological well-being

2．In the first paragraph, people are reminded that _____.
　A．good health is more than not being ill
　B．drinking, even if not to excess, could be harmful
　C．regular health checks are essential to keeping fit
　D．prevention is more difficult than cure

3．Traditionally, a person is considered "well" if he _____.
　A．does not have any unhealthy living habits
　B．does not have any physical handicaps

C．is able to handle his daily routines

D．is free from any kind of disease

4．According to what the author advocates, which of the following groups of people would be considered healthy?

A．People who have strong muscles as well as slim figures.

B．People who are not presently experiencing any symptoms of disease.

C．People who try to be as healthy as possible, regardless of their limitations.

D．People who can recover from illness even without seeking medical care.

参考译文

正如我们所看到的，我们社会的医疗保健重点已从治疗疾病转变为预防疾病，特别是在改变我们许多不良行为方面，如不良的饮食习惯、吸烟和不锻炼身体。这一转变所涉及的思想路线可以进一步推行。想象一下，一个人是正常体重，但不吃有营养的食物；感觉良好但只是偶尔锻炼；他每天去上班，但不是一个优秀的工人；大多数晚上会在家喝几瓶啤酒但不会酒后驾车；没有胸痛或不正常血细胞，但睡得太多经常感到疲倦。这个人没有病。他甚至可能没有患任何特定疾病的危险。但我们可以想象，这个人可以更健康。

医学界历来不区分仅仅是“不生病”的人和身体健康、注重身体特殊需要的人。这两种类型都被称为“身体好”。然而，近年来，一些保健专家开始对那些积极努力维持和改善健康的人使用“健康”一词。健康的人关心营养和锻炼，他们注重监测自己的身体状况。也许，最重要的是，健康的人对与健康有关的所有事情都会积极负责。在这个新的意义上，如果人们面对自己的身体极限，努力保持最好的健康状态，即使是患有疾病或身体残疾的人也可能是“健康的”。“健康”也许最好不被视为一种人们可以实现的状态，而是一种人们可以争取的理想。健康的人很可能在疾病发作时能更好地抵抗疾病，战胜疾病。通过关注健康的生活方式，“健康”这一概念可以对人们面对日常生活的挑战产生有益的影响。

答案与解析

1．【答案】**C**

【解析】本题细节定位于第一段第一句话“...the focus on medical care in our society has been shifting from curing disease to preventing disease — especially in terms of changing our many unhealthy behaviors”。由此可知，当今社会医疗保健的重点已经从治愈疾病向预防疾病转变了，特别是改变我们许多不健康的行为。因此选择 C。

2．【答案】**A**

【解析】本题细节定位于第一段最后三句话“This person is not ill. He may not even be at risk for any particular disease. But we can imagine that this person could be a lot healthier”。由此可知，这个人没有生病，也没有生病的风险，但是他还可以过得更健康一点。第一段中列举了亚健康的一些具体表现，最后指出，亚健康的人并没有生病，但却称不上健康，因为他还可以过得更健康一点。C，D 两项在文中没有明确提到，而 B 项的意思与原文不符，原文认为亚健康状态并不是生病，而健康并不意味着只是没生病。因此选择 A。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题细节定位于第二段第一句话“The field of medicine has not traditionally distinguished between someone who is merely ‘not ill’ and someone who is in excellent health and pays attention to the body’s special needs”。由此可知，传统医学界没有就“不生病”和“身体健康”做出明确的区分，只是关注身体的各项机能而已，即传统医学界认为“不生病”就是“身体健康”。因此选择 D。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据第二段第七句“…in this new sense, if they make an effort to maintain the best possible health they can in the face of their physical limitations”，根据这种新定义，健康的人就应该指不管身体有何局限、只要努力追求最健康状态的人。原文中提到根据新定义，即使是那些患病或是有生理缺陷的人，也可以被认为是“健康”的人，下文也总结了这一点，即，健康的人就应该指那些不管身体有何局限、只要努力追求最健康状态的人。因此选择 C。

Passage 2

John Grisham was born on February 2, 1955, in Jonesboro, Arkansas, in the USA. His father was a construction worker and moved his family all around the southern states of America, stopping wherever he could find work. Eventually they settled in Mississippi. Graduating from law school in 1981, Grisham practiced law for nearly a decade in Southaven, specializing in criminal defense and personal injury litigation（诉讼）. In 1983, he was elected to the state House of Representatives and served until 1990.

One day at the Dessoto County courthouse, Grisham heard the horrifying testimony of a 12-year-old rape victim. He decided to write a novel exploring what would have happened if the girl’s father had murdered her attackers. He proceeded to get up every morning at 5 a. m. to work on the novel, called *A Time to Kill*, which was published in 1988. Grisham’s next novel, *The Firm*, was one of the biggest hits of 1991, spending 47 weeks on *The New York Times* bestseller list. Grisham was then able to give up law and concentrate on writing. Grisham lives with his wife and two children, dividing their time between their Victorian home on a 67 acre farm in Mississippi and a 204 acre plantation near Charlottesville, Virginia.

When he’s not writing, Grisham devotes time to charitable causes, including mission trips with his church group. As a child he dreamt of becoming a professional baseball player, and now serves as the local Little League commissioner. He has built six ball fields on his property and hosts children from 26 Little League teams.

1. John Grisham is _____ at present.
   A. a writer　　B. a lawyer
   C. a professional baseball player　　D. a congressman
2. What inspired Grisham to write his first novel?
   A. A case of murder.　　B. A case of rape.
   C. His father’s experience.　　D. His life on the farm.
3. The story of the novel *A Time to Kill* would probably focus on _____.

A．how the girl was attacked　　B．the circumstances of the rape
C．how the girl's father took revenge　　D．how the case of rape was settled

4．Which of the following is NOT true of the novel *The Firm*?
A．It was popular at the time of publication.
B．It earned Grisham great fame.
C．It brought Grisham wealth.
D．It was carried by *The New York Times* as a series.

5．It can be inferred from the passage that Grisham has built ball fields on his property _____.
A．to achieve his life's goal as a professional baseball player
B．to coach children in baseball
C．to see his childhood dream being realized in the children
D．to provide facilities of baseball training

参考译文

约翰·格里斯汉姆 1955 年 2 月 2 日生于美国阿肯色州的琼斯伯勒，他的父亲是名建筑工人，因此全家辗转于美国南部各州，在哪里找到了工作就在哪里安顿下来。最后他们在密西西比州定居下来。1981 年，格里斯汉姆从法学院毕业后便在南黑文当了近 10 年的律师，专门从事刑事案和人身伤害诉讼案的辩护。1983 年，他入选州众议院，任职至 1990 年。

一天，格里斯汉姆在戴索托法庭上听到一例 12 岁女孩被强暴的受害者证词，令人发指。于是，他决定就此写本小说来探讨如果小女孩的父亲杀死了强暴者，事情会有何变化。他开始每天早上 5 点起床写这本名叫《复仇》的小说，该书 1988 年出版。格里斯汉姆的第二本小说《商号》是 1991 年最畅销书之一，曾连续 47 周名列《纽约时报》最畅销书排行榜。此后，他便放弃了律师职业，集中精力从事写作。格里斯汉姆与妻子和两个孩子生活在一起，他们有时住在密西西比州占地 67 英亩的维多利亚式住宅，有时又搬去弗吉尼亚州夏洛特维尔附近那个占地 204 英亩的种植园居住。

写作空闲之余，格里斯汉姆还花时间做慈善事业，包括和他的教友们一起四处传教。童年时，他曾梦想当一名职业棒球手，现在他是当地少年棒球联盟协会的理事。他在自己的地产上建起了 6 个棒球场，供来自 26 个少年联盟的球队使用。

答案与解析

1．【答案】**A**

【解析】问题的关键词是 at present，即问及 Grisham 目前的职业，答案可以在第二段后面的“Grisham was then able to give up law and concentrate on writing（此后，他便放弃了律师职业，集中精力从事写作）”一句中得到，从 concentrate on writing 中我们得知 A 项正确（即他现在的职业是作家）。

2．【答案】**B**

【解析】从第二段的第一、二句“Grisham heard…a 12 - year-old rape victim. He decided to write a novel…”得知选项 B 正确。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】从第二段的第二句“He decided to write a novel exploring what would have happened if the girl's father had murdered her attackers.”中可以清楚地得知故事的主要内容，故 C 项正确。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】问题的关键词为 NOT true，根据第二段“Grisham's next novel, *The Firm*, was one of the biggest hits of 1991, spending 47 weeks on The New York Times bestseller list（格里斯汉姆的第二本小说《商号》是 1991 年最畅销书之一，曾连续 47 周名列《纽约时报》最畅销书排行榜）”一句可以得知 A，B，C 三项为事实，而 D 项 as a series（小说连载）不是事实，故选择 D 项。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】问题的关键词为 infer。根据第三段中“As a child he dreamt of becoming a professional baseball player”一句，我们可推知 Grisham 出资建球场的真正缘由：是为了目睹自己的梦想在孩子们身上得以实现，故 C 项正确。

Passage 3

Economist John Maynard Keynes once suggested that when the International Monetary Fund imposed strict conditions on a nation seeking help for its ailing economy, the fund was merely “being grandmotherly”. But Thais and other Asians who had to turn to the Fund for help after the 1997 financial crisis complain that grandmother was never like this. Some of the structural changes the IMF demanded not only inflicted unnecessary pain on these countries' populations but failed to achieve the intended effect. Recovery everywhere has been slow and uneven. The IMF, critics also charge, has attempted to reform the economies of developing countries into the image and likeness of Western industrial nations—a new kind of imperialism.

A well-researched report issued this month by Morris Goldstein, a former IMF staffer, argues that some of these complaints have merits. The Fund bungled bank closures in Indonesia and caused a harmful credit crunch in South Korea and Thailand by demanding increases in bank capitalization. But Goldstein also contends that some of the IMF's actions worldwide, while unpalatable, were effective and necessary. Had the Fund not administered its painful medicine, many of the economies would have collapsed. In some cases, the governments involved were unwilling to impose difficult reforms themselves because they feared the political consequences. Blaming foreign pressure and the IMF for the hardship is a convenient out.

What Goldstein also finds, though, is that while the Fund has been setting out harsh conditions for its loans since its inception, in recent years—and during the 1997 crisis in particular—its experts have begun to micromanage the economies they have come to rescue. In Indonesia, the IMF demanded measures that phased out the local content programs of motor vehicles and eliminated the monopolistic Clove Marketing Board. In South Korea, the Fund insisted on trade liberalization programs that favored imports and battered small local industries that were already struggling from the effects of a faltering economy.

Goldstein says that where the Fund went wrong was in becoming “excessive in both scope and detail.” There was no need, he says, for the Fund to require Thailand to remove real-estate taxes on foreign purchases of condominiums or to insist on privatization of state enterprises as part of its conditions for getting its aid. The IMF justified this on the grounds that it increased competition and internationalized the economy. These were commendable goals, says Goldstein, but they created serious political problems and deflected the IMF’s attention away from its main task: rescuing and reforming the financial institutions of the crisis nations.

Goldstein concedes that the task of setting reasonable guidelines for the IMF will be complicated. Horst Kohler, the Fund’s new head, says he wants to reform its procedures. But economists are far from unanimous on precisely which measures imposed during the crisis were helpful.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

1．The IMF was complained because all of the following EXCEPT that _____.
　A．it imposes imperialism on developing nations
　B．some of its conditions are unnecessary
　C．it is not successful
　D．it cannot help promote politics

2．The word “unpalatable” in Paragraph 2 probably means _____.
　A．unclear　B．undesirable　C．ineffective　D．harmful

3．By giving two examples in Paragraph 3, the author wants to indicate that _____.
　A．the complaints about the IMF are unreasonable
　B．the conditions of the IMF are really harsh
　C．the measures taken are effective
　D．the IMF can apply different solutions to different situations

4．We may conclude from the passage that on the whole Goldstein is _____ the polices of the IMF.
　A．against　B．critical about　C．for　D．objective about

参考译文

经济学家约翰·梅纳德·凯恩斯曾经指出，当国际货币基金组织在施加严格条件下对一个经济不景气的国家给与经济援助时，国际货币基金组织仅仅是“祖母”。但在 1997 年金融危机之后不得不求助于国际货币基金组织的泰国人和其他亚洲人抱怨说，“祖母从来不是这样的”。国际货币基金组织要求的一些结构性变化不仅给这些国家的人口造成了不必要的痛苦，而且未能达到预期的效果。各地复苏缓慢而参差不齐。评论家同时也指出，国际货币基金组织试图改变发展中国家经济的形象，想让其变得与西方工业国家一样——这是一种新型的帝国主义。

前国际货币基金组织工作人员莫里斯·戈德斯坦（Morris Goldstein）本月发行了一项调研深入的报告，认为有些投诉是有其优点的。通过要求增加银行资本，国际货币基金组织导致了印度尼西亚的银行关闭、在韩国和泰国引发了有害的信贷紧缩。但戈德斯坦也认为，国际货币基金组织在全球范围内采取的一些行动虽然令人不快，但却是有效和必要的。如果国际货币基金组织没有施下痛苦的药物，许多经济体已经崩溃了。在某些情况下，有关政府不愿自己实施艰难的改革，因为他们担心不良的政治后果。把这种困境归咎于外国压力和国际

货币基金组织是一个权宜之计。

但是，戈德斯坦还发现国际货币基金组织自成立以来就确定了严苛的贷款条件，在最近这些年，尤其是 1997 年金融危机期间，该组织已经开始微观管理这些需要拯救的国家的经济了。在印度尼西亚，国际货币基金组织要求采取措施，逐步淘汰当地的汽车项目，并取消垄断的丁香营销委员会。在韩国，国际货币基金组织坚持实行贸易自由化计划，支持进口，并打击已经在步履蹒跚的经济影响下挣扎的当地小型工业。

戈德斯坦说，国际货币基金组织的错误在于它“在范围和细节上过度了”。他说，国际货币基金组织没必要要求泰国取消外资购买房地产税或坚持将国有企业私有化作为其援助条件的一部分。国际货币基金组织认为这么做是正当的，理由是它增进了竞争和经济国际化。戈德斯坦说，这些都是值得称赞的目标，但它们造成了严重的政治问题，使国际货币基金组织的注意力偏离了它的主要任务：拯救和改革危机国家的金融机构。

戈德斯坦承认，为国际货币基金组织制定合理指导方针的任务将是复杂的。国际货币基金组织新总裁霍斯特·科勒说他想改革国际货币基金组织的程序。但是，经济学家们对于危机期间采取哪种措施是有帮助的还没有得出完全一致的结论。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题为细节理解题。本题细节定位于第一段第三句“Some of the structural changes the IMF demanded not only inflicted unnecessary pain on these countries' populations but failed to achieve the intended effect.”由此可知，国际货币基金组织（IMF）所要求的一些结构性改变不仅给这些国家的人们带来了不必要的痛苦，而且未能达到预期的效果。B，C 两项符合原文意思，故不选。根据第一段最后一句“The IMF, critics also charge, has attempted to reform the economies of developing countries into the image and likeness of Western industrial nations—a new kind of imperialism.”可知，批评者也指责 IMF 试图将发展中国家的经济按照西方国家的形象和喜好进行改造，这是一种新型帝国主义。A 项“将帝国主义强加于发展中国家”符合原文内容。D 项“它无法帮助促进政治”属于无中生有，因此选择 D 项。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题为词义分析题。本题定位于第二段第三句“...some of the IMF's actions worldwide, while unpalatable, were effective and necessary.”unpalatable 意为“令人讨厌的，使人不快的”。这句话的意思是：……IMF 在全球的一些行动虽然惹人厌烦，但却是有效且有必要的。A. unclear 意为“不明白的，含糊不清的”；B. undesirable 意为“不受欢迎的，令人讨厌的”；C. ineffective 意为“无效的，低效的”；D. harmful 意为“不利，对……有害的”。因此，C 项正确。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题为推理题。根据第三段第一句可知，戈德斯坦（Goldstein）发现 IMF 不仅为贷款设置了严苛的条件，而且其专家开始微管理他们要救助的经济体。下文接着列举了印度尼西亚和韩国的例子，介绍 IMF 对这两个国家提出的要求，以及对当地经济和市场造成的不利影响。由此可推知，作者列举这两个例子是为了说明 IMF 的条件比较苛刻。因此，B 项正确。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题为态度分析题。根据第二、三、四段各段的第一句可知，戈德斯坦认为对

IMF 的一些抱怨是有可取之处的。而且，他发现 IMF 贷款条件苛刻，其专家开始微管理他们要救助的经济体。此外，他还觉得 IMF 过分关注范围和细节是不对的。但根据第二段中“But Goldstein also contends that some of the IMF's actions worldwide, while unpalatable, were effective and necessary.”以及最后一段第一句可知，他觉得 IMF 在全球的一些行动虽然惹人厌烦，但却是有效且有必要的。同时，他还承认，IMF 制定合理的指导方针是颇为复杂的一项任务。由此可以推知，他对 IMF 的态度是颇为客观的。因此，D 项正确。

Passage 4

A quality education is the ultimate liberator. It can free people from poverty, giving them the power to greatly improve their lives and take a productive place in society. It can also free communities and countries, allowing them to leap forward into periods of wealth and social unity that otherwise would not be possible.

For this reason, the international community has committed itself to getting all the world's children into primary school by 2015, a commitment known as Education for All.

Can education for all be achieved by 2015? The answer is definitely “yes”, although it is a difficult task. If we now measure the goal in terms of children successfully completing a minimum of five years of primary school, instead of just enrolling for classes, which used to be the measuring stick for education, then the challenge becomes even more difficult. Only 32 countries were formerly believed to be at risk of not achieving education for all on the basis of enrollment rates. The number rises to 88 if completion rates are used as the criterion.

Still, the goal is achievable with the right policies and the right support from the international community. 59 of the 88 countries at risk can reach universal primary completion by 2015 if they bring the efficiency and quality of their education systems into line with standards observed in higher-performing systems. They also need significant increases in external financing and technical support. The 29 countries lagging farthest behind will not reach the goal without unprecedented rates of progress. But this is attainable with creative solutions, including use of information technologies, flexible and targeted foreign aid, and fewer people living in poverty.

A key lesson of experience about what makes development effective is that a country's capacity to use aid well depends heavily on its policies, institutions and management. Where a country scores well on these criteria, foreign assistance can be highly effective.

1. In the first paragraph, the author suggests that a quality education can _____.
   A. free countries from foreign rules　　B. speed up social progress
   C. give people freedom　　D. liberate people from any exploitation
2. Ideally, the goal of the program of Education for all is to _____ by 2015.
   A. get all the world's children to complete primary school
   B. enroll all the world's children into primary school
   C. give quality education to people of 88 countries
   D. support those committed to transforming their education systems

3．_____ countries are now at risk of not achieving Education for All on the basis of completion rates.

A．32　　B．59　　C．29　　D．88

4．According to the passage, which of the following is NOT mentioned as the right policy?

A．Raising the efficiency of education systems.

B．Improving the quality of education.

C．Using information technologies.

D．Building more primary schools.

5．As can be gathered from the last paragraph, foreign aid _____.

A．may not be highly effective

B．is provided only when some criteria are met

C．alone makes development possible

D．is most effective for those countries lagging farthest behind

参考译文

优质教育才是最终的解放手段。它能使人们得以摆脱贫困，为他们提供改善自己生活的巨大力量，使自己在社会上拥有一席创造之地。优质教育同样也可以拯救社区和国家，使它们向前发展，走向富裕和社会统一。这些没有优质教育是不可能实现的。

鉴于此，国际社会将履行自己的义务——到 2015 年将使全世界的儿童都能入小学读书。这便是人所皆知的“全民教育”。

2015 年能否达到这一目标呢？尽管这是一项十分艰巨的任务，但答案仍然是十分肯定的。如果我们现在以儿童成功地完成至少 5 年的小学教育为标准，而不是以过去那种按注册入学为标准来衡量的话，那么我们所面临的挑战将是更为严峻的。如按注册率来衡量的话，从前仅有 32 个国家曾被认为存在着无法实现全民教育目标的危险；如果把完成小学教育作为标准来衡量，那么这些国家的数目就会增至 88 个。

如果政策对头，国际社会援助适当，这一目标仍然有望得以实现。而存在无法实现这一目标危险的 88 个国家中的 59 个，如果他们能够使其教育体制的效率和质量与实施更高层次教育体制的标准相一致的话，那么到 2015 年就能够实现普及小学教育的目标。这些国家也需要来自外部的资金和技术方面提供的更多的援助，而剩余的 29 个远远落在后面的国家除非有超乎寻常的大飞跃，否则将无法达到这一目标。然而，如果有颇具创造性的解决方法，包括使用信息技术，灵活而有针对性的国外援助，减少生活贫困人口的数量等，这还是有可能达到的。

使发展富有成效的一个关键经验就是：一个国家能否很好地利用外援主要取决于该国的政策、决策机构和管理水平。一个国家越是符合这些标准，国外的援助也就越能高效地发挥作用。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据第一段“It can free people from poverty, giving them the power to greatly improve their lives and take a productive place in society. It can also free communities and countries, allowing them to leap forward into periods of wealth and social unity that otherwise

would not be possible.”我们可得知优质教育的目的是实现社会进步，故应选择 B 项，而 C 项 give people freedom（给人们以自由）与…free people from…free communities and countries…的意义截然不同。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】见第二段“For this reason, the international community has committed itself to getting all the world’s children into primary school by 2015, a commitment known as Education for All. 及第三段 If we now measure the goal in terms of children successfully completing…primary school, instead of just enrolling for classes…”由此可见，其目的不仅在于使儿童入学，而且在于能使他们“读完小学”，因此 B 项错，而只有 A 项是正确答案（其关键词语为 complete primary school）。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】第三段最后一句“The number rises to 88 if completion rates are used as the criterion.”等于问题中的条件“…on the basis of completion rates”。此外，第四段的第二句“59 of the 88 countries at risk…”也表明 at risk 的国家为 88 个，因此 D 项为正确答案。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】需要注意的是，该问题有两个关键词项：NOT mentioned 和“其条件”as the right policy。四个选项中 A，B，C 项均可以在第四段中找到相关的内容，而不符合文章内容的只有 D 项，故正确答案为 D 项。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】此类问题是阅读中较难的问题，需要读者综合判断。根据最后一段“A key lesson…that a country’s capacity to use aid well depends heavily on its policies, institutions and management.”可见要使外援发挥效力主要取决于国家内部条件，而“Where a country scores well on these criteria, foreign assistance can be highly effective.”进一步说明“一个国家越是符合这些标准，国外的援助也就越能高效地发挥作用”。故 A 项最合文意。

Passage 5

Most people think of lions as strictly African beasts, but only because they’ve been killed off almost everywhere else. Ten thousand years ago lions spanned vast sections of the globe. Now lions hold only a small fraction of their former habitat, and Asiatic lions, a subspecies that spit from African lions perhaps 100,000 years ago, hang on to an almost impossibly small slice of their former territory.

India is the proud steward of these 300 or so lions, which live primarily in a 560-square-mile sanctuary（保护区）. It took me a year and a half to get a permit to explore the entire Gir Forest—and no time at all to see why these lions became symbols of royalty and greatness. A tiger will hide in the forest unseen, but a lion stands its ground, curious and unafraid—lionhearted. Though they told me in subtle ways when I got too close, Gir’s lions allowed me unique glimpses into their lives during my three months in the forest. It’s odd to think that they are threatened by extinction; Gir has as many lions as it can hold—too many, in fact. With territory in short supply, lions move about near the boundary of the forest and even leave it altogether, often clashing with people. That’s one reason India is creating a second sanctuary. There are other pressing reasons: outbreaks of disease or natural

disasters. In 1994 a serious disease killed more than a third of Africa's Serengeti lions—a thousand animals—a fate that could easily happen to Gir's cats. These lions are especially vulnerable to disease because they descend from as few as a dozen individuals. "If you do a DNA test, Asiatic lions actually look like identical twins, " says Stephen O'Brien, a geneticist（基因学家）who has studied them. Yet the dangers are hidden, and you wouldn't suspect them by watching these lords of the forest. The lions display vitality, and no small measure of charm.

Though the gentle intimacy of play vanishes when it's time to eat, meals in Gir are not necessarily frantic affairs. For a mother and her baby lion sharing a deer, or a young male eating an antelope（羚羊）. There's no need to fight for a cut of the kill. The animals they hunt for food are generally smaller in Gir than those in Africa, and hunting groups tend to be smaller as well.

1. In the first paragraph, the author tells us that Asiatic lions _____.
   A. have killed off other lions　　B. have descended from African lions
   C. used to span vast sections of the globe　　D. have lost their habitat
2. What impressed the author most when he went to watch the lions in the Gir Forest?
   A. Their friendliness.　　B. Their size.
   C. Their intimacy.　　D. Their vitality.
3. What does the sentence "... meals in Gir are not necessarily frantic affair" mean?
   A. The lions do not show intimacy among them any more.
   B. The lions may not need to fight for food.
   C. Food is not readily available in that region.
   D. Meals can be obtained only with great effort.
4. The lions in the Gir Forest are especially vulnerable to disease because _____.
   A. they have descended from a dozen or so ancestors
   B. they are smaller than the African lions
   C. they do not have enough to eat
   D. they are physically weaker than the African lions
5. One of the reasons why India is creating a secondary sanctuary for the Asiatic lions is that _____.
   A. the present sanctuary is not large enough　　B. scientists want to do more research on them
   C. they have killed many people　　D. the forest is shrinking in size

参考译文

大多数人把狮子看成是地道的非洲猛兽，原因仅在于狮子几乎在世界其他地方被捕杀一光。1 万年以前，狮子曾遍布地球的绝大多数地区，而现在它们的栖息地仅为原有领地的一小块。亚洲狮——大约 10 万年前从非洲狮族中分离出来的一个亚种——现在却栖息在一块小得几乎不可能维系它们生存的领地了。

印度引以为自豪的是拥有大约 300 只这样的亚洲狮，它们主要栖息在 560 平方英里的动物保护区内。我花了一年半的时间才获准考察整个吉尔森林保护区，并立刻着手搞清楚为什么这些狮子会成为皇室贵族和伟大的象征。老虎可能藏匿于森林深处看不见，但狮子却坚守自己的领地，好奇而无畏——威武勇猛。尽管当我靠它们太近时，它们会以一种奇妙的方式

警告我，但吉尔的狮子还是允许我在三个月内独自在林中观察它们的生活习性。想到这些狮子濒临灭绝的威胁会有点奇怪，因为吉尔森林中生存着它所能容纳的最大数量的狮子——实际上，真的是太多了。由于栖息地域的匮乏，狮群常在林边活动，甚至还会常常跑出森林追赶人群。这也是印度正在建立第二个动物自然保护区的原因。当然还有其他重要的缘由：疾病和自然灾难的爆发。1994 年，一场严重的疫病便夺去了非洲塞伦盖蒂 1 000 多只狮子的性命，占其狮群的 1/3 还多。这种厄运也很可能降临到吉尔森林的猫科动物头上。由于它们通过很少的十来只狮子近亲繁殖，所以特别容易感染疾病。一直在研究这些狮子的遗传学家斯蒂芬曾说："如果做 DNA 测试的话，亚洲狮群实际上看起来就像是一模一样的孪生胎。"然而，危险却被隐藏住了，看着这些森林之王，你无论如何也想不到这些隐藏着的危险，因为，这些狮子充满了活力，魅力非凡。

虽然捕食时没有亲昵打逗，但吉尔森林中的捕食也不一定就是疯狂厮抢。母狮与它的幼狮分享一只鹿，而年轻的雄狮独享一只羚羊，没有为抢食而厮杀的必要。狮群捕食的猎物通常比非洲森林中的要小，而且捕食者的队伍也小得多。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据第一段的"…and Asiatic lions, a subspecies that spit from African lions perhaps 100,000 years ago"可知其句意与 B 项中的"have descended from African lions"相符，而其他选项与本题无关。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】回答本题时可使用排除法，从文中看从 A，B，C 三项中均无法找到证据，故被排除。而第二段的最后"you wouldn't suspect them by watching these lords of the forest. The lions display vitality, and no small measure of charm."给作者留下了最深印象的三个短语告诉我们 D 项正确。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】回答问题时，首先要弄懂其中的关键词语 frantic affair 的含义，该词指"捕食也不一定就是抢食的疯狂撕咬的情景"，接下来作者说"there's no need to fight for a cut of the kill."这表明"狮子们没有必要为食物而争斗"，故 B 项正确。

4.【答案】**A**

【解析】问题所问的是"特别容易得病的原因"。答案可以直接在第二段末尾找到："These lions are especially vulnerable to disease because they descend from as few as a dozen individuals"，狮子易患病的原因在于"近亲繁殖"。由此我们排除了 B，C，D 三项，正确选项为 A 项。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】答案可以从第二段的中间部分直接得到："Gir has as many lions…too many, in fact. With territory in short supply, lions move about near the boundary of the forest and even leave it altogether, often clashing with people. That's one reason India is creating a second sanctuary."这便是要开辟新的保护区的原因之一，故 A 项正确。而 B，C，D 三项在文中均没有提到，在回答这一问题时也可以首先进行排除。

Passage 6

There are over 6,000 different computer and online games in the world now. A segment of them are considered to be both educational and harmlessly entertaining. One such game teaches geography. and another trains pilots. Others train the player in logical thinking and literate, which is more important in this technology-driven era.

But the dark side of the computer games has become more and more obvious. “A segment of games features anti-social themes of violence, sex and crude language,” says David Walsh, president of the National Institute on Media and Family. “Unfortunately. It’s a segment that seems particularly popular with kids aged from eight to fifteen.”

One study showed that almost 90 percent of the computer and online games young people preferred. Contained violence. The investigators said “There are not just games anymore. These are leaning machines. ‘We’re teaching kids in the most incredible manner what it’s like to pull the trigger. What they are not learning are the real-life consequences.

They also said “The new and more sophisticated games are even worse, because they have better graphics and allow the player to participate in even more realistic violent acts.” In the game Carmageddon, for example, the player will have driven over and killed up to 33,000 people by the time all levels are compelled. A description of the outcome of the game says: “Your victims not only squish under your tires and splatter blood on the windshield, they also get on their knees and beg for mercy, or commit suicide. If you like , you can also dismember them.”

Is all this simulated violence harmful? Approximately 3,000 different studies have been conducted on this subject. Many have suggested that there is a connection between violence in games and increased aggressiveness in the players.

Some specialists downplay the influence of the games, saying that other factors must be taken into consideration, such as the possibility that kids who already have violent tendencies are choosing such games. But could it be that violent games still play a contributing role? It seems unrealistic to insist that people are not influenced by what they see. If that were true, why would the commercial world spend billions of dollars annually for television advertising?（清华大学 2008 年试题）

1. Which of the following computer games are NOT mentioned as educational and harmlessly entertaining?
   A. Those that teach how to fly an airplane.
   B. Those that teach the features of the earth.
   C. Those that help people use computer language
   D. Those that teach computer technology
2. According to the investigators, _____.
   A. the new and more sophisticated games allow the players to take parting real violent acts
   B. the new and more sophisticated games teach the players how to kill other people
   C. most computer and online games male the players forget the real life results
   D. most computer and online games may cultivate young people with bad manners

3．It can be inferred from the passage that _____.

A．more and mare young people enjoy cruel computer games

B．it is hard to find evidence of a link between violence and computer games

C．there are now more incidents of violence because of computer games

D．simulated violence in computer games is different from real violence

4．The author uses “television advertising” as an example to show that _____.

A．the commercial world dare contributing to the increased violence in real life

B．computer and online games are not the only cause of increased violence in real life

C．there is little link between computer games and increased violence in real life

D．other factors must be considered as possible causes of violence in real life

参考译文

现在世界上有超过 6000 种不同的电脑游戏和在线游戏。它们中的一部分是既有教育意义又无害的娱乐性项目。其中就有一种是教授地理学的，还有一种可以培养飞行员。其他的一些游戏也可以训练玩家的逻辑思维以及读写能力。这些在科技驱使的时代是非常重要的。

与此同时，电脑游戏的负面影响也越来越明显。全国媒体与家庭协会主席 David Walsh 指出“有一部分游戏是以暴力、性和粗俗的语言为主题的反社会行为为特点的”，“非常不幸的是，这类游戏在 8～15 岁的青少年群体中尤其流行”。

一项研究表明，几乎有 90%的电脑游戏或者在线游戏都受到年轻人的喜爱，也包括暴力游戏。一位调查者说：“这些已经不仅仅是游戏了。它们是‘学习机’。我们用最不可思议的方式来教孩子，就像扣动扳机一样。但是他们并没有学会在实际生活中的应用。”

他们同时指出“这些新的游戏反而越来越糟糕，因为它们制作非常精密，让玩家参与到更现实的暴力活动中去。”比如说游戏《善恶大战》，玩家受到驱使要在游戏时间内杀人达到 33000，游戏才能完全结束。一段对于这个游戏结果的描述写道：“受害者被你的轮胎压扁，血液飞溅到你的挡风玻璃上，他们跪下向你求饶，或者选择自杀。如果你愿意，你甚至可以肢解他们。”

是不是所有这些仿暴力的游戏都是有害的呢？在这方面大约有 3000 种不同的研究。许多学者都认为暴力和游戏间存在着一种联系，使得游戏玩家增强了攻击性。

也有一些专家轻视了这些游戏的影响，认为也必须考虑到其他一些因素，例如小孩之所以选择这种游戏是因为他本身具有暴力倾向。就算如此，那暴力性游戏就有贡献意义了吗？坚持认为人们并没有因他们所见而受到影响是不切实际的。如果真是那样，那为何商界每年要在广告上花去数十亿美元呢？

答案与解析

1.【答案】C

【解析】推断题。题目表示下列哪项没有被提及既具有教育意义又无害。文章一开始就提及那些教飞行员、教地理以及训练逻辑思维的和读写能力的游戏既具有教育意义又无害。A 表示教授如何驾驶飞机的游戏，也就是教育飞行员的游戏。B 表示教授地球特征，即地理知识。C 表示帮助人们使用计算机语言。D 表示教授电脑知识。C 项计算机语言在文中未被提及，故选择 C。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】推断题。题目说根据调查者的说法，可以看出什么。A 表示那些新的更精密的游戏可以让玩家亲身参与到真正的暴力活动中。B 表示那些新的精密的游戏教玩家如何杀人。C 表示大多数电脑游戏和在线游戏使玩家忘记了现实结果。D 表示大多数游戏都会导致培养年轻人的不良行为。故选择 D。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】理解题。从文章中可以推断出什么。A 表示越来越多的年轻人喜欢暴力血腥的电脑游戏。第三段第一句话就表明这点。B 表示找不到证据证明在暴力和游戏间有一定的关联。文章第四段明确指出已经找到联系。C 表示现在许多暴力事件都是由于电脑游戏引发的，文章中没有提及。D 选项表示仿暴力游戏与现实暴力是不同的。文章一开始就提及仿暴力游戏与现实中的暴力相似。故选择 A。

4.【答案】**A**

【解析】推断题。作者用电视广告作为例子想要说明什么。A 表示商业促进了现实生活中暴力的增长。B 表示电脑游戏和在线游戏并不是造成现实生活中暴力增长的唯一原因。C 表示现实生活中的暴力现象和网络游戏并没有联系。D 表示其他因素也造成了暴力的增长。根据原文最后一段，主要是讲商业对暴力犯罪的影响，故选择 A。

Passage 7

In the case of mobile phones, change is everything. Recent research indicates that the mobile phone is changing not only our culture, but our very bodies as well.

First, let's talk about culture. The difference between the mobile phone and its parent, the fixed-line phone, is that a mobile number corresponds to a person, while a landline goes to a place. If you call my mobile, you get me. If you call my fixed-line phone, you get whoever answers it.

This has several implications. The most common one，however, and perhaps the thing that has changed our culture forever, is the "meeting" influence．People no longer need to make firm plans about when and where to meet. Twenty years ago, a Friday night would need to be arranged in advance. You needed enough time to allow everyone to get from their place of work to the first meeting place. Now, however, a night out can be arranged on the run. It is no longer "see you there at 8", but "text me around 8 and we'll see where we all are".

Texting changes people as well. In their paper, Insights into the Social and Psychological Effects of SMS Text Messaging two British researchers distinguished between two types of mobile phone users：the "talkers" and the "texters" — those who prefer voice to text messages and those who prefer text to voice.

They found that the mobile phone's individuality and privacy gave texters the ability to express a whole new outer personality. Texters were likely to report that their family would be surprised if they were to read their texts. This suggests that texting allowed texters to present a self-image that differed from the one familiar to those who knew them well.

Another scientist wrote of the changes that mobiles have brought to body language. There are

two kinds that people use while speaking on the phone. There is the “speakeasy” : the head is held high, in a self-confident way, chatting away. And there is the “spacemaker” : these people focus on themselves and keep out other people.

Who can blame them? Phone meetings get cancelled or reformed and camera-phones intrude on people’s privacy. So, it is understandable if your mobile makes you nervous. Perhaps you needn’t worry so much. After all, it is good to talk.（四川大学 2010 年试题）

1. When people plan to meet nowadays, they _____.
   A. arrange the meeting place beforehand
   B. postpone fixing the place till the last minute
   C. seldom care about when and where to meet
   D. still love to work out detailed meeting plans
2. According to the two British researcher, social and psychological effects are mostly likely to be seen on _____.
   A. talkers　　B. the “speakeasy”
   C. the “spacemaker”　　D. texters
3. We can infer from this passage that the texts are _____.
   A. quite revealing　　B. well written
   C. unacceptable by others　　D. shocking to others
4. According to this passage, who is afraid of being heard while talking on the mobile?
   A. Talkers.　　B. The “speakeasy”.
   C. The “spacemaker”.　　D. Texters.
5. An appropriate title for the passage might be, _____.
   A. The SMS Effect
   B. Cultural Implications of Mobile Phone Use
   C. Changes in the Use of the Mobile
   D. Body Language and the Mobile Phone

参考译文

谈及手机，变化意味着一切。一项最新研究表明：手机不仅改变着我们的文化，而且也在改变着我们的身体。

首先，让我们从文化的角度谈论一下手机。手机和它的前身——固定电话之间的区别在于：一个移动号码相当于见到了一个人，而固定电话则相当于到了一个地方。如果拨打我的手机，联系到的是我。如果拨打我的固话，结果是谁都可以接你的电话。

这包含着几方面的含义。最常见的一种情况，就是对“约见”产生的影响。可能，“约见”的文化已经被永远地改变了。人们对约见的时间和地点，不必再做一个很确切的核实。20 年前，如果周五晚上有约定的话，需要事先安排。你需要为一个人从他的工作地点到达第一次见面的地点留出足够的时间。然而，现在却可以忙里偷闲安排一次晚上外出。不再是“8 点钟在那儿见了”。而是“8 点左右给我发信息，到时候我们找个地方会合”。

短信也正在改变着人们的生活。通过短信内容，可以洞察到短信服务的社会作用和心理

作用。两位英国研究人员对两种类型的手机用户进行了区分："电话王"和"短信王"——电话王是那些更喜欢用声音来传达信息的人，短信王是那些更喜欢通过短信来传达信息的人。

他们发现手机的特性和私密性为发短信者提供了表达全新外在人格的条件。发短信的人很可能会报告：如果他们的家人浏览了他们的短信，会感到很震惊。这表明，发送短信可以使发短信者塑造一个自我形象，这个形象不同于熟人所熟知的那个形象。

另外一位科学家撰写了手机对身体语言产生的影响。通话的时候，人们采用两种身体语言。一种是"随意型交谈者"：他们脑袋仰得高高的，一副自信的口气在聊天。还有一种是"空间占有型交谈者"：他们全神贯注，将其他人拒于自己的空间之外。

有谁可以指责他们啊？电话会议取消或者变更，手机照相侵犯隐私。因此，如果你的手机令你焦虑，这是可以理解的。或许，你没有必要忧心忡忡。毕竟，交流是有益的。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据文章第三段最后一句"Now, however, a night out can be arranged on the run. It is no longer 'see you there at 8'，but 'text me around 8 and we'll see where we all are'."可知，过去约会要有确切的时间和地点，而现在，可以在奔走忙碌中，安排一次晚上的约会，只需大概约定一个时间，到时候找个地方见，以至于见面地点可以拖到最后一分钟才能确定。据此判断，答案是 B。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据文章第四段第二句"In their paper, Insights into the Social and Psychological Effects of SMS Text Messaging"可知，通过短信内容，可以洞察到短讯服务的社会作用和心理作用。那自然对发短信的人会产生社会和心理影响。据此判断，答案是 D。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据文章第五段第二、三句"Texters were likely to report that their family would be surprised if they were to read their texts。This suggests that texting allowed texters to present a self-image that differed from tile one familiar to those who knew them well."可知，一般家人浏览了他们的短信，会感到吃惊，是因为这些短信内容流露出他们的真实情感，短信内容展示了发信息者的内心世界，让看信息的人对其有一个不同的认识，从支离破碎的印象到全面的了解。据此判断，答案是 A。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据文章第六段最后一句"And there is the "spacemaker"：these people focus on themselves and keep out other people."可知，"空间占有型交谈者"一般全神贯注，打电话时，远离他人。或者是将其他人拒于门外。据此判断，答案是 C。

5.【答案】**B**

【解析】纵观全文：第一段综述手机从文化和身体两个方面影响着我们；第二段从文化的角度阐述了固定电话和移动电话的区别；第三段阐述了手机对约会产生的影响；第四、五段阐述短信对人们生活的影响；第六段阐述了手机对身体语言产生的影响。综合各段内容来看，本文是在阐述手机使用过程中所产生的文化内涵。据此判断，答案 B 项符合题意。

Passage 8

In 1987, HIV/AIDS joined a list of diseases that could keep a person out of the United States. The government later tried to cancel its decision. But the Congress made the travel ban a part of immigration law. People with HIV, the virus that causes AIDS, could seek an exception, but that meant extra work.

Last year, the Congress and President George W. Bush began the process of ending the travel ban. Now President Obama is finishing the process.

BARACK OBAMA: “We talk about reducing the stigma of this disease, yet we have treated a visitor living with it as a threat. We lead the world when it comes to helping the AIDS pandemic, yet we are only a dozen countries that still ban people HIV from entering our country”.

A final rule published Monday will end the travel ban effectively. January fourth. HIV will no longer be a condition that can exclude people. And HIV testing will no longer be mandatory for those who need a medical examination for immigration purposes. AIDS has killed more than twenty-five people since the early 1980s.

In September, there was news that a vaccine showed some ability to prevent HIV infection in humans for the first time. The full results of the vaccine study were presented in later October at an international conference in Paris. They were also reported in the *New England Journal of Medicine*. The researchers confirmed that the study in Thailand produced only “modest” results.

The United States Army sponsored the vaccine trial. The study combined two vaccines, using versions of HIV common in Thailand. Neither vaccine alone had shown success in earlier studies.

Thai researchers tested the combination in more than 16,000 volunteers. Half of the volunteers got the vaccine. The other got a placebo, an inactive substance. All were given condoms and counselling on AIDS prevention for three years. The study found 31 percent fewer cases of infection in the vaccine group than in the placebo group.

But critics said the findings could possibly have resulted from chance. The announcement in September was based on all 16,000 volunteers. Almost one-third of them, however, didn’t follow all the required steps in the study. Results just from those who did were similar to the larger group, but the influence of chance was more of a possibility.

Still, the research said the study produced enough valuable information to offer new hopes for AIDS research.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

1．According to the article, _____ did not want people with HIV virus to seek entry to America twenty years ago.

A．George Bush　　B．Obama　　C．the Congress　　D．the Senate

2．According to this article, it was _____who sponsored that medical experiment to find the vaccine for HIV carriers.

A．the Thai Government　　B．the French Government

C．the scientist from New England　　D．the United States Army

3．From the article we can infer that 8,000 volunteers in _____were given the vaccine.

A．Thailand　　B．the United States of America

C．France　　D．Canada

4．According to the article, which one of the following statements is true?

A．America was the only country that prevented people with HIV from entering the country.

B．Only a few countries refused to issue entry visas to people with HIV

C．The conference held in Paris was on AIDS prevention.

D．The vaccine test conducted in Thailand produced important results.

5．According to the critics, the findings of the test _____.

A．has produced enough valuable information

B．should not be taken seriously

C．has produced reliable statistics

D．has paved a solid foundation for further research

参考译文

1987 年，HIV/AIDS 携带人群被列入禁止进入美国的名单。后来政府试图取消这一规定。但是国会将旅行禁令作为移民法的一部分。HIV 病毒携带者（病毒能够引起艾滋病）或许能看到希望，但也意味着更多的努力。

去年，国会和总统乔治·布什开启了结束这一旅行禁令的进程。现在奥巴马总统正在完成这个进程。

巴拉克·奥巴马："我们在谈论减少对这种疾病的歧视，但我们一直把携带病毒的游客视为一种威胁。我们在医治艾滋病方面处于世界领先的地位，但是我国也是仅有的十几个禁止艾滋病人入境的国家之一。"

周一公布的一份最终规定将在 1 月 4 日有效废止旅行禁令，艾滋病将不再是一个可以限制外来人口的条件。对于那些需要移民的人，将不再需要 HIV 检查。自 20 世纪 80 年代初，艾滋病已造成超过 25 人死亡。

今年 9 月，有消息称有一种疫苗首次表现出防治 HIV 病毒在人类感染的某些作用。完整的疫苗研究结果会在之后 10 月在巴黎举行的首次国际会议上提出。结果也会发表在《新英格兰医学杂志》上。研究人员证实，这项研究只在泰国表现出"适度"的效果。

美国军方发起了疫苗的试用工作。该研究联合了两种疫苗，使用泰国常见的 HIV 版本。早期研究中没有任何疫苗单独成功过。

泰国研究人员测试了 16000 多名志愿者。一半的志愿者接种了疫苗，另一半使用安慰剂——一种不活跃的物质。给所有人发避孕套并提供艾滋病预防咨询三年。该项研究发现疫苗组的感染病例比安慰剂组少 31%。

但评论家说，这一发现可能是个偶然情况。9 月的结果是基于 16000 名志愿者。但是几乎三分之一的志愿者没有执行研究中的所有必需的步骤。结果只是从那些类似于大部分人中得到的，更有可能是运气的影响。

尽管如此，研究者表示，这项研究带来了足够的有价值的信息，为艾滋病研究提供了新的希望。

答案与解析

1.【答案】C

【解析】本题为事实细节题，定位在第一段第二、三句“后来政府试图取消该决定，但是国会将旅行限令列为移民法的一部分”，由此可知本题选 C。

2.【答案】D

【解析】本题为事实细节题，文章定位在第六段第一句“美国军方发起了疫苗的试用试验”，由此可知，本题选 D。

3.【答案】A

【解析】本题为事实细节题，定位在第六段第二、三句话“该研究联合使用了两种疫苗，使用了泰国常见的 HIV 版本。在此前的研究中，任何一种疫苗单独使用都没有取得成功”，故本题选 A。

4.【答案】B

【解析】本题为正误判断题，根据第三段最后一句话“我们在帮助防止艾滋病大流行方面在世界上起着领导作用，然而，我们却是仅有的十几个限制艾滋病人入境的国家之一”。第五段最后两句 “这种疫苗研究的全部结果发布在 10 月末巴黎国际会议上，同时，《新英格兰医学杂志》上也有报道。研究人员证实，在泰国进行的该研究只产生了‘适度’的效果”。可判断本题选 B。

5.【答案】B

【解析】根据文章第八段第一句话“但是批评者称，该发现结果可能只是偶然”，可知存在偶然性，由此可判断本题选 B。

Passage 9

“Two hundred eight million, two hundred nine million, two hundred ten million...” That is the sound of solid wastes hitting the bottom of garbage cans all over United States in 1996. Solid wastes are materials that are discarded or thrown away after use by consumers and businesses. This does not include fluid materials. During that year, Americans threw away 210 million tons (about 4.3 pounds/2 kilograms per person daily) of garbage. We throw away 12.4 million tons of glass and about 80 million tons of paper products. Americans also throw away large amounts (in tons) of food scraps, yard wastes, plastics, sludge from sewage treatment plants, and other materials. That is almost a mountain of garbage.

Even though we make an effort to recycle and compost our solid waste, the amount of waste keeps increasing each year. Our biggest problem is where to put the solid waste and how to keep it from polluting our environment. If the solid waste is disposed of incorrectly, it can contaminate our surface and underground water supplies. Currently, our municipal waste or waste collected by our cities and towns, goes to landfills. Today, about 85% of our garbage goes to landfills or garbage dumps. This waste must be treated to keep rats, flies and other animals from building their home in the landfills. The treatment also prevents the growth of bacteria and other organisms that carry diseases. So, how do we handle this mountain of garbage? Scientists have come up with different

methods for handling our waste problem.

One type of waste disposal called sanitary landfill was first used in Fresno California, in 1937. In sanitary landfill, the solid waste is spread in thin layers that are compacted and covered with a layer of earth. This is a more expensive method, but it takes away the hazards that are caused by landfills. It also allows the land to be used for building or recreation. The negative of the landfills is that it's tough to find open land and this process is very expensive. The land also needs its water sources protected so that the water will not pollute the water supply. Landfill (water dumps) and sanitary landfills rely on the natural biodegradability of solid wastes. Solid wastes are biodegradable if they can decay or break down through the action of living organisms and return to the earth. However, certain materials take longer to decay than others, and some materials do not decay or decompose at all. Scientists need to find other methods of waste disposal. Incineration and recycling are methods that are currently in use today.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

1．This article is about disposal problems of solid wastes _____.

A．by consumers　　B．in California

C．by the municipal government　　D．in America

2．From the article we can infer that _____.

A．treatment of the solid waste is a hard nut to crack

B．solutions for proper disposal will be found soon

C．California set a good example in solid wastes in 1930s

D．the government remains confident about the solid waste

3．According to the article, about _____ is dumped to landfills.

A．12.4 million tons of garbage　　B．80 million tons of garbage

C．85% of the garbage　　D．92.4 tons of garbage

4．The word "recycle" (Line 1, Paragraph 2) means _____.

A．to send something far away

B．to throw something away to the right place

C．to convert waste into reusable material

D．to turn into fertilizers

5．According to the article, which one of the following is NOT true?

A．Solid wastes do not include fluid materials.

B．Sanitary landfill is a type of waste disposal method once used in California.

C．Burning is not a method that is used today.

D．Composting is still one of the ways to handle the mountain of the garbage.

参考译文

"两亿零八百万、两亿零九百万、两亿一千万……"这是 1996 年美国固体废物撞击垃圾桶底部的声音。固体废物是消费者和企业使用后丢弃的东西，这不包括流体材料。在那一年，美国人扔掉了 2.1 亿吨（每人每天 4.3 磅/2 公斤每天）的垃圾。我们扔掉 1240 万吨玻璃和约 8000 万吨纸制品。美国人也扔掉了大量食物残渣（以吨计重）、院子里的垃圾、塑料、从污水

处理厂流出的污泥和其他材料。这几乎是堆积如山的垃圾。

尽管我们努力回收和堆肥固体废物，但是每年废弃物的数量仍在不断增加。我们最大的问题是在哪儿放置这些固体废物，以及如何防止我们的环境被污染。如果固体废物处理不当，它就会污染我们的地表和地下水源。目前，我们的城市垃圾或由城市和城镇收集的废物都被送去垃圾填埋场。今天，大约 85%的垃圾是被送去垃圾填埋场或垃圾堆。这些垃圾填埋场的废弃物被老鼠、苍蝇和其他动物用来建设家园。治理垃圾也可以防止携带疾病的细菌和其他生物的生长。那么，我们如何处理堆积如山的垃圾问题？科学家们已经想出了不同的方法来处理废弃物。

1937 年，在加州弗雷斯诺首次使用一种废物处理的方法，叫做卫生填埋。在卫生填埋过程中，固体废物被铺展成薄薄的一层，在被压实之后再覆盖一层土。这是一种更昂贵的方法，但它减少了垃圾填埋场造成的危害。它还允许这些土地用于建设或娱乐。填埋方法的不好的一面是很难找到开放的土地，而且这个过程是非常昂贵的。土地也需要注意水源保护，这样地下水才不会污染饮用水源。垃圾填埋法（水转法）和卫生填埋法依靠自然生物降解能力来处理固体废物。固体废物如果通过生物的作用能够腐烂或被分解并返回到土地，那么它们就被生物降解了。然而，某些材料比其他材料需要更长的时间降解，也有一些材料不会腐烂或分解。科学家则需要找到其他的废物处理方法。焚烧和回收是目前正在使用的方法。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查文章主旨。从文章第一段中“the sound of solid waste hitting the bottom of garbage cans all over United States”以及“Americans threw away…”和“Americans also threw away large amounts of food scraps”可知，文中主要提到美国的垃圾排放量巨大。因此，本题选 D。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考查事实细节题，文章提到了人们产生的垃圾量巨大，处理垃圾是个棘手的问题，因此提出了对于垃圾处理的相应方法，可以进行填埋，可以焚烧或循环利用。题干中 B 选项文中并未涉及，C 选项与文中意思相悖，A 选项“固体垃圾的处理很难对付”符合题意。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考查细节。根据文章第二段中的“Today，about 85% of our garbage goes to…”可知，今天，大约 85%的垃圾进入填埋场或垃圾场，因此，本题选 C。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题为语义转换题。文章中提到了三种处理垃圾的方法：填埋，焚烧和循环。可根据文章判断垃圾循环利用为将垃圾变废为宝。C 选项“将垃圾转变为可再度使用的材料”符合语义，因此答案为 C。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题为正误判断题。A 选项说固体废物不包括流体材料，是正确的；B 选项说“卫生埋填法是曾经在加州使用的垃圾处理方法”，在文章中最后一段第一句提到了。C 选项说“焚烧不是处理垃圾的方法”。本文最后一句已经说明焚烧和再利用是当今使用的方法。因此，本题选 C。

Unit 4

Passage 1

Americans usually consider themselves a friendly people. Their friendships, however, tend to be shorter and more casual than friendships among people from other cultures. It is not uncommon for Americans to have only one close friend during their lifetime, and consider other "friends" to be just social acquaintances. This attitude probably has something to do with American mobility and the fact that Americans do not like to be dependent on other people. They tend to "compartmentalize（划分）friendships, having "friends at work", "friends on the softball team", "family friends", etc.

Because the United States is a highly active society, full of movement and change, people always seem to be on the go. In this highly changed atmosphere, Americans can sometimes seem brusque（无礼的）or impatient. They want to get to know you as quickly as possible and then move on to something else. Sometimes, early on, they will ask you questions that you may feel very personal. No insult is intended; the questions usually grow out of their genuine interest or curiosity, and their impatience to get to the heart of the matter. And the same goes for you. If you do not understand certain American behavior or you want to know more about them, do not hesitate to ask them questions about themselves. Americans are usually eager to explain all about their country or anything "American" in which you may be interested. So much so in fact that you may become tired of listening. It doesn't matter because Americans tend to be uncomfortable with silence during a conversation. They would rather talk about the weather or the latest sports scores, for example, than deal with silence.

On the other hand, don't expect Americans to be knowledgeable about international geography or world affairs, unless those subjects directly involve the United States. Because the United States is not surrounded by many other nations, some Americans tend to ignore the rest of the world.

1. The general topic of the passage is _____.
   A. American culture　　B. American society
   C. Americans' activities　　D. Americans' personality
2. Which of the following statements is NOT TRUE according to the passage?
   A. Americans do not like to depend on other people.
   B. Friendships among Americans tend to be casual.
   C. Americans know a lot about international affairs.
   D. Americans always seem to be on the go.
3. The phrase "highly changed" (Paragraph 2) most probably means _____.
   A. extremely free　　B. highly responsible
   C. very cheerful　　D. full of mobility and change
4. It can be inferred from the passage that _____.
   A. Americans want to participate in all kinds of activities
   B. Americans' character is affected by their social and geographical environment
   C. Americans do not know how to deal with silence
   D. curiosity is characteristic of Americans

5．According to the passage, Americans tend to ignore the rest of the world because _____.

A．they are not interested in other countries

B．they are too proud of themselves

C．their country does not have many neighboring nations

D．they are too busy to learn about other countries

参考译文

美国人通常认为自己是一个友好的民族，但是他们的友谊比其他文化背景的民族显得短些和更随意一些。美国人一生中只交一个亲密的朋友，而把别的“朋友”仅作为生活中的泛泛之交，这十分常见。这种交友取向可能与美国人的流动性大及美国人不愿意依赖别人有关。他们倾向于将朋友划分为“工作上的朋友”“垒球运动朋友”“家庭朋友”等等。

由于美国是一个高度活跃的社会，充满了运动与变化，因此人们似乎总是在忙个不停。在这种满负荷的氛围中，美国人有时候表现得有些鲁莽或不耐烦。他们想尽快认识你而后好接着干别的事情。有时候，刚认识不久，他们就会问你一些你可能认为是非常个人的问题，这绝不是有意的侮辱。这些问题通常出于他们真正的兴趣或好奇，他们没有耐心去探询问题的究竟。情况对你来说也是一样。如果你不了解某种美国人的行为或者你想更多地了解他们，可以毫不犹豫地向他们发问。美国人通常很乐于向你解释你所感兴趣的关于他们国家及美国人的任何事情，一直讲到你听累了为止。不用担心，因为美国人对在交谈中出现冷场会感到不舒服，他们宁可谈论天气或最新体育运动的比分，也不愿意面对沉默的尴尬。

另外，不要指望美国人对世界地理和国际事务有多少了解，除非这些问题直接与美国有关。因为美国没有许多毗邻国家，所以一些美国人对美国以外的世界知之甚少。

答案与解析

1．【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查对段落大意的归纳，即短文的主题。本文谈的是在特定的美国文化和社会中所形成的美国人的性格，这可从短文每段中的首句含义（美国人通常认为自己是一个友好的民族；美国人似乎永远都在忙忙碌碌；别指望美国人会对世界地理和国际事务了解多少）中得出“美国人的性格特点为：忙忙碌碌，注重现实，为人友好”这一结论。故选项 D 符合题意。

2．【答案】**C**

【解析】本题是一道排除题，回答这类问题时，要注意记忆文章相关的内容，找出每一个选项的证据来。如本文的最后一段提到：“don’t expect Americans to be knowledgeable about international geography or world affairs…（不要指望美国人对世界地理和国际事务有多少了解……）”。由于与美国交界的国家不多，美国人一般对其他国家的事务置之不理，这正是美国人对国际事务了解不多的原因。而选项 C 刚好与所述事实相反，为正确答案（其他各项均符合文章事实）。

3．【答案】**D**

【解析】选项 D 的意思是：充满流动和变化，与 highly changed 的意思相符。在第二段第二句中，作者提到了“this highly changed atmosphere”，其中 this 指的是上一句所提到的 a highly active society（一个高度活跃的社会），而 full of movement and change 正是对 a highly active society 的进一步说明。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】见短文第一段（主要参阅第四句）和第二段（主要参阅第一句），其中都提到了美国社会对美国人性格的影响，而最后一段则提到了地理环境的影响。所以从文中可以得出这样的推断：美国的国民性格受到了社会和地理环境的影响。故 B 项正确。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】见文章最后一句：Because the United States is not surrounded by many other nations（由于美国没有很多的邻国）。选项 C 正确。

Passage 2

Want a glimpse of the future of health care? Take a look at the way the various networks of people involved in patient care are being connected to one another, and how this new connectivity is being exploited to deliver medicine to the patient—no matter where he or she may be.

Online doctors offering advice based on standardized symptoms are the most obvious example. Increasingly, however, remote diagnosis (telemedicine) will be based on real physiological data from the actual patient. A group from the University of Kentucky has shown that by using an off-the-shelf PDA (personal data assistance) such as a Palm Pilot plus a mobile phone, it is perfectly feasible to transmit a patient's vital signs over the telephone. With this kind of equipment in a firs aid kit（急救包）, the cry asking whether there was a doctor in the house could well be a thing of the past.

Other medical technology groups are working on applying telemedicine to rural care. And at least one team wants to use telemedicine as a tool for disaster response-especially after earthquakes. Overall, the trend is towards providing global access to medical data and expertise.

But there is one problem. Bandwidth is the limiting factor for transmitting complex medical images around the world—CT scans being one of the biggest bandwidth consumers. Communications satellites may be able to cope with the short-term needs during disasters such as earthquakes, wars or famines. But medicine is looking towards both the second-generation Internet and third-generation mobile phones for the future of distributed medical intelligence.

Doctors have met to discuss computer-based tools for medical diagnosis, training and telemedicine. With the falling price of broadband communications, the new technologies should usher in（迎来）an era when telemedicine and the sharing of medical information, expert opinion and diagnosis are common.

1. The basis of remote diagnosis will be _____.
   A. standardized symptoms of a patient　　B. personal data assistance
   C. transmitted complex medical images　　D. real physiological data from a patient
2. The sentence "the cry asking whether there was a doctor in the house could well be a thing of the past" means _____.
   A. now people probably would not ask if there is a doctor in the house
   B. patients used to cry and ask if there was a doctor in the house
   C. in the past people often cried and asked if there was a doctor in the house
   D. patients are now still asking if there is a doctor in the house

3. All the following statements are true EXCEPT that _____.
   A. it is now feasible to transmit a patient's vital signs over telephone
   B. flood is not among the disasters mentioned in the passage
   C. the trend in applying telemedicine is toward providing global access to medical data
   D. telemedicine is being used by many medical teams as a tool for disaster response
4. The word "problem" in the fourth paragraph refers to the fact that _____.
   A. there are not enough mobile phones for distributing medical intelligence
   B. CT scans are one of the biggest bandwidth consumers
   C. bandwidth is not adequate to transmit complex medical images around the world
   D. communications satellites can only cope with the short-term needs during disasters
5. A proper title for the passage may be _____.
   A. Improvement in Communications　　B. The Online Doctor Is In
   C. Application of Telemedicine　　D. How to Make Remote Diagnosis

参考译文

是否想了解一下未来的健康保健状况？让我们来看一看，参与病人护理的各种人群网络的互联方式，及如何利用这种新的互联方式向处于各个地方的病人运送药品。

在线医生根据标准化症状提供医疗咨询便是最明显的例子。然而，远程诊断（即远程医疗）将以实际病人的生理数据为基础。肯塔基州立大学的一个科研小组证明，利用远程个人数据助理，如带移动电话的掌上控制器，完全可以将病人的生命体征通过电话进行传递。急救箱中有了这种装置，用呼喊方式呼叫"房间里是否有医生"将成为历史。

另外的一些医疗技术小组正在将远程医疗应用到农村健康保健上。至少有一个小组打算把远程医疗用于灾难应急，特别是地震过后的应急。总的趋势是提供全球医疗数据资料和专家服务。

但是目前存在的问题是，带宽问题已成为当今在世界范围内传输复杂医疗影像的制约因素——CT 扫描使用宽带最多。通信卫星能够在诸如地震灾难、战争或饥荒中解决短期的需求，但医学则把希望寄托于第二代因特网和第三代移动电话的更新来实现未来医疗的智能化。

医生们开会探讨了医疗诊断、培训和远程医疗的电脑化仪器。随着宽带通信价格的下降，随着远程医疗、医疗信息共享、专家意见和诊断日趋普及，新技术也将迈入一个新时代。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】此题的答案可从文章第二段第二句："…remote diagnosis will be based on real physiological data from the actual patient. [远程诊断（即远程医疗）将以实际病人的生理数据为基础。]"中得出，故 D 项正确。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】"the cry asking whether there was a doctor in the house could well be a thing of the past"这句话的含义是：询问医生在不在已成为了过去。该句的中心部分在于 a thing of the past，据此可以推断选项 A（现在病人很可能不会问医生在不在了）为正确答案，这是因为出现急诊时，他在自己家里通过个人数据辅助系统就可以对病人做出诊断。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】选项 A，C 均可在原文中找到相关论述，如选项 A（现在通过长途电话为病人发送信息是不可行的）与原文“Bandwidth is the limiting factor for transmitting complex medical images around the world…”相符，选项 C（应用远程医疗的趋势是趋向提供全球性的医疗数据）与第三段末尾“…the trend is towards providing global access to medical data and expertise”的意思亦完全相同。由于原文中并没有提及 flood（洪水），故选项 B（“洪水”不包括在文章所说的自然灾害之列）亦正确。只有 D 项与原文所说“And at least one team wants to use telemedicine as a tool for disaster response”相反，故正确答案应当选 D 项。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】该文提到“there is one problem”之后，紧接着说“Bandwidth is the limiting factor for transmitting complex medical images around the world.（带宽问题已成为当今世界范围内传输复杂医疗影像的制约因素……）”，故选项 C 正确。

5.【答案】**B**

【解析】由于选项 A 与文章的内容无关，可首先排除。选项 C（Application of Telemedicine）过于偏向于应用而忽视了对主题的全面探讨，选项 D（How to Make Remote Diagnosis）则偏重诊断方法而未能全面反映远程医疗保健这一主题。而只有选项 B“The Online Doctor Is In（网上医生就要进入家庭）”符合全文的内容，故为正确答案。

Passage 3

What our society suffers from most today is the absence of consensus about what it and life in it ought to be; such consensus cannot be gained from society's present stage, or from fantasies about what it ought to be. For that the present is too close and too diversified, and the future too uncertain, to make believable claims about it. A consensus in the present hence can be achieved only through a shared understanding of the past, as Homer's epics informed those who lived centuries later what it meant to be Greek, and by what images and ideals they were to live their lives and organize their societies.

Most societies derive consensus from a long history, a language all their own, a common religion, common ancestry. The myths by which they live are based on all of these. But the United States is a country of immigrants, coming from a great variety of nations. Lately, it has been emphasized that an asocial, narcissistic personality has become characteristic of Americans, and that it is this type of personality that makes for the lack of well-being, because it prevents us from achieving consensus that would counteract a tendency to withdraw into private worlds. In this study of narcissism, Christopher Lash says that modern man, “tortured by self-consciousness, turns to new therapies not to free himself of his personal worries but to find meaning and purpose in life, to find something to live for”. There is widespread distress because national morale has declined, and we have lost an earlier sense of national vision and purpose.

Contrary to rigid religions or political beliefs, as are found in totalitarian societies, our culture is one of the great individual differences, at least in principle and in theory; but this leads to disunity, even chaos. Americans believe in the value of diversity, but just because our is a society based on individual diversity, it needs consensus about some dominating ideas more than societies

based on uniform origin of their citizens. Hence, if we are to have consensus, it must be based on a myth—a vision about a common experience, a conquest that made us Americans, as the myth about the conquest of Troy formed the Greeks. Only a common myth can offer relief from the fear that life is without meaning or purpose. Myths permit us to examine our place in the world by comparing it to a shared idea. Myths are shared fantasies that form the tie that binds the individual to other members of his group. Such myths help to ward off feelings of isolations, guilt, anxiety, and purposelessness—in short, they combat isolation and the breakdown of social standards and values.

1. In the eyes of the author, the greatest trouble with the US society may lie in _____.
   A. the non-existence of consensus on the forms the society should take
   B. the lack of divergence over the common organizations of social life
   C. the non-acceptance of a society based on individual diversity
   D. the non-acceptance of a society based on individual diversity
2. The asocial personality of Americans may stem from _____.
   A. the absence of a common religion and ancestry
   B. the multiracial constituents of the US society
   C. the want of a shared myths they possess in life
   D. the counterbalance to narcissistic personality
3. Homer's epics are mentioned in Paragraph 1 in order to _____.
   A. exemplify the contributions made by ancient poets
   B. illustrate the role of shared fantasies about society
   C. show an ideal stage of eternal social progress
   D. make known myths of what a society ought to be
4. The author concludes that only shared myths can help Americans _____.
   A. to bring about the uniformity of their culture
   B. to regain their consensus about a common experience
   C. to stay away from negative feelings in their life
   D. to counteract the effects of consensus about society
5. It can be inferred from Paragraph 2 that Christopher Lash is most probably _____.
   A. a reform advocate　　B. a senior psychologist
   C. a reputed poet　　D. a social historian

参考译文

目前我们社会最令人痛心的就是缺乏对“社会应该是什么”以及“社会生活应该是什么”这类问题的一致意见。现阶段，不可能从社会获得这种一致意见，或者不可能从“社会应该是什么”的幻想中获得这样的一致意见。对于一致意见，现在太现实并且多样性太强，而未来又太不确定，所以不可能对它做出可信的断言。因此，目前的一致意见只能通过对过去共有的理解才能获得，就像荷马史诗告知几个世纪之后的人们一致意见对于希腊人来说意味着什么，他们又是依靠什么样的想象和理想过着生活、构建社会。

大多数社会从悠久的历史、共同的语言、共同的信仰以及共同的祖先那里获得一致

意见。他们赖以生活的神话就是基于所有这些东西。但是，美国是一个移民国家，这些移民来自许多国家。近来，得到强调的是：以自我为中心的、自我陶醉的个性已经成为美国人的特性，正是这种个性导致了美国缺少安宁，因为这种个性妨碍我们达成一致意见，而这种一致意见会抵制退回到私有社会的趋势。在研究自我陶醉的过程中，克里斯托夫·拉西说，现代人“由于受自我意识的折磨，转而求助新的疗法。他这样做并不是为了使自己摆脱个人的苦恼，而是为了弄清生活的意义和目的，是为了寻找盼望的东西”。由于整个国家的道德衰败，所以存在普遍的忧虑，我们国家早期的幻想和目的失去了理性。

与严格的宗教或政治信仰相反，正如在极权主义社会所发现的那样，我们的文化是一种存在巨大个性差异的文化，至少大体上、理论上是这样。但这导致了不和，甚至是混乱。美国人赞成多样性的价值观，但这只是因为我们的社会是一个以个体差异为基础的社会，这个社会需要对一些主要的想法取得一致意见，而不是对以公民的相同来源为基础的社会取得一致意见。因此，如果我们要取得一致意见，那么这种一致意见应该基于一种神话—— 有关一种相同经历的幻想，一种使我们能够成为美国人的征服历程，就像对特洛伊的征服成就了希腊人一样。只有一种共有的神话才能减轻人们的这种恐惧：生活是没有意义或目的的。通过把它比作一种共有的观念，神话使得我们检验我们在世界上的位置。神话是共有的幻想，这些幻想构成了一种纽带，而这种纽带把个体同他所在群体的其他成员联系在一起。这样的神话帮助消除了孤立、内疚、焦虑以及漫无目的的感觉—— 简而言之，这些神话防止了孤立以及社会的道德标准和价值观的衰败。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**A**

【解析】题干问：“本文作者认为，美国社会面临的最大问题在于……”本文开篇就讲述了美国社会当前面临的最严重问题是人们无法对社会以及在社会中的生活达成一致意见，因此 A“对社会形态缺乏一致性的意见”为正确选项。而选项 B“对社会生活当中的共有组织缺乏分歧”。选项 C“不接受基于个体多样性的社会”和选项 D“由于国家道德衰败所导致的广泛存在的沮丧”都不是美国社会所面临的最大问题。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】题干问：“美国人没有社会群体感的个性很可能来自……”正确选项为 B“美国社会的多种族构成方式”，本文第二段已经说明了美国是一个多移民的国家，而在第一段作者所说的也是关于美国社会的多样性，并且这一思想在第三段又重新给予了重申和说明。而选项 A“缺乏共同的宗教和祖先”、选项 C“缺乏在生活中所拥有的共享的神话”和选项 D“对自我陶醉的个性是一种抵触”都不符合题干的要求。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】题干问：“在第一段提到荷马史诗的目的是……”提到荷马史诗的目的是为了说明一种共享神话对社会形态的重要作用，关于神话或关于共享这个话题在文中是反复说明的。只有通过过去才能得到一种共同的思想，才能对社会形态达成一种共识，因此 B 为正确选项。而选项 A“举证古代诗人做出的贡献”、选项 C“说明社会永久发展的一种理想阶段”以及选项 D“让‘社会应该是什么’的神话为人们所知”都不是作者提及荷马史诗的目的。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】题干问：“作者得出的结论是只有共享神话才能帮助美国人……”正确答案为选

项 C“避免在生活当中有负面情绪”。关于美国人在生活中有负面情绪的问题在文章的第二、三段都有明显的提及，尤其在全文的最后一句。因此可以把这个题定位在全文的最后一句。而选项 A“导致他们文化的统一性”、选项 B“重新获得关于共有经历的一致意见”和选项 D“抵触关于社会的一致意见所带来的影响”都不符合原文的事实。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】题干问：“从第二段我们可以推论出克里斯托夫·拉西可能是……”本题可以从两个角度来考虑：第一，作者谈论，只有了解过去的历史，才能为我们将来的思维做出一种果断和明确的判断；第二，整篇文章所讲的是一个社会方面的问题，因此 D“一个社会历史学家”是最符合文章的选项。而选项 A“一个改革的鼓吹者”，选项 B“一个资深的心理学家”和选项 C“一个很有名望的诗人”都不符合题意。

Passage 4

During the cold war the world was divided into the First, Second and Third Worlds. Those divisions are no longer relevant. It is far more meaningful now to group countries not in terms of their political or economic systems or in terms of their level of economic development but rather in terms of their culture and civilization.

What do we mean when we talk of a civilization? A civilization is a cultural entity. Villages, regions, ethnic groups, nationalities, religious groups, all have distinct cultures at different levels of cultural *heterogeneity.* The culture of a village in southern Italy may be different from that of a village in northern Italy, but both will share in a common Italian culture that distinguishes them from German villages. European communities, in turn, will share cultural features that distinguish them from Arab or Chinese communities. Arabs, Chinese and Westerners, however, are not part of any broader cultural entity. They constitutes civilization. A civilization is thus the highest cultural grouping of people and the broadest level of cultural identity people have short of that which distinguishes humans from other species. It is defined both by common objective elements, such as language, history, religion, customs, institutions, and by the subjective self-identification of people. People have levels of identity: a resident of Rome may define himself with varying degrees of intensity as a Roman, an Italian, a Catholic, a European, or a Westerner. The civilization to which he belongs is the broadest level of identification with which he intensely identifies. People can and do redefine their identities and, as a result, the composition and boundaries of civilizations change.

Civilizations may involve a large number of people, as with China (“a civilization pretending to be a state, as Lucian Pye put it”), or a very small number of people, such as the Anglophone Caribbean. A civilization may include several nation states, as is the case with Western, Latin American and Arab civilizations, or only one, as is the case with Japanese civilization. Civilizations obviously blend and overlap, and may include subcivilizations. Western civilization has two major variants, European and North American, and Islam has its Arab, Turkic and Malay subdivisions. Civilizations are nonetheless meaningful entities, and while the lines between them are seldom sharp, they are real. Civilizations are dynamic; they rise and fall; they divide and merge. And, as

any student of history knows, civilizations disappear and are buried in the sands of time.

Westerners tend to think of nation states as the principle actors in global affairs. They have been that, however, for only a few centuries. The broader reaches of human history have been the history of civilizations. In *A Study of History,* Arnold Toynbee identified 21 major civilizations; only six of them exist in the contemporary world.

Civilization identity will be increasingly important in the future, and the world will be shaped in large measure by the interactions among seven or eight major civilizations. These include Western, Confucian, Japanese, Islamic, Hindu, Slavic-Orthodox, Latin American and possibly African civilization. The most important conflicts of the future will occur along the cultural fault lines separating these civilizations from one another.（中国传媒大学 2009 年试题）

1. According to the passage, what is a more meaningful way now to group countries as compared with the Cold War period?
   A. In terms of political systems.
   B. In terms of the level of economic development.
   C. In terms of the culture only.
   D. In terms of culture and civilization.
2. The author states that a civilization is _____.
   A. a cultural entity
   B. a custom practiced in a certain human community
   C. not with any cultural heterogeneity
   D. not blending or overlapping with other civilizations
3. The word “heterogeneity” (Line 3, Paragraph 2) could best be replaced by _____.
   A. identity　B. hierarchy　C. diversity　D. resemblance
4. According to this passage, how many subdivisions does the Islam Civilization have?
   A. None.　B. One.　C. Two.　D. Three.
5. It can be inferred from the passage that the author of this passage _____ the following statement: *“Westerners tend to think of nation states as the principal actors in global affairs.”*
   A. agrees with　B. disagrees with
   C. detests　D. does not mention if he agrees or not with

参考译文

冷战时期，世界一分为三：第一世界、第二世界和第三世界。那样的划分今天已经没有什么价值了。当今根据其文化和文明程度的划分比较有意义，而不是根据制约其经济发展水平的政治体制和经济体制划分。

当我们谈论文明的时候，首先想知道文明的含义？文明是一种文化实体。每一个村庄、地区、种族、民族、宗教群体都有着不同水平的文化多样性，然而，它们又以这一多样性为基础，具有自己的独特文化。一个意大利南部村庄的文化可能不同于意大利北部村庄的文化。但是它们都有着共同的区别于德国村庄的意大利文化。那么，欧洲社区具有其有别于阿拉伯社区或者华人社区的文化特色。然而，阿拉伯人、中国人和西方人都不是任何一种广泛文化实体的一部分。他

们是文明的要素。因此，文明是人类区别于其他物种的特征。它是人类群体的最高文化形式，也是文化认同的最高水平，而人类正缺乏这种最高水平的文化认同。既要从常见的客观因素去定义：像语言、历史、宗教、风俗、体制等，也要从主观自我认同感去定义。人是具有身份地位的：一个罗马人可以用不同的身份地位来进行自我认同。就是他可以自我认同是不同阶层的罗马人、意大利人、天主教信徒、西方人和欧洲人。他所属的文明就是他强烈标识的最广泛的认同。人们能够而且可以重新认同自己的身份，因此文明的要素和界限也在变化。

文明可以指多数人，就比如中国（正如 Lucian Pye 所言，中国是一个自称民族国家的文明国家）。也可以指少数人，比如讲英语的加勒比海地区的人。文明可以包括几个民族国家的文化，西方文化、拉丁美洲文化和阿拉伯文化就是一个例子，或者只有一个民族国家的文化，比如：日本文化。显然文明具有融合性和重复性，还有“亚文明”。西方社会的文明主要有两大分支：欧洲文化和北美洲文化；伊斯兰文明包括阿拉伯文明分支、土耳其文明分支和马来西亚文明分支。然而，文明是个有意义的实体。虽然其界限不是那么明显，但它还是确实存在的。文明是动态的。表现为起起落落，有分歧也有融合。正如每一个历史专业的学生所知道的：文明消失并埋葬于时光之沙中。

西方人往往认为民族国家文化在全球事务中起主导作用。但是，这种情况只持续了几个世纪。历史达成的广泛共识是人类文明史。阿诺德·汤因比在其作品《历史研究》中，确定了 21 种主要文明，其中只有 6 种延续到当代。

民族特征的区分标志在未来日益重要。很大程度上，世界将在七到八种主要文明间相互作用而发展。这些文明包括西方文化、儒家文化、日本文化、伊斯兰文化、印度文化、斯拉夫东正文化、拉丁美洲文化，或许还有非洲文化。未来最大的冲突就是将这些文明彼此割裂而导致文化错位。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据文章第一段第二句“It is far more meaningful now to group countries not in terms of their political or economic systems or in terms of their level of economic development but rather in terms of their culture and civilization.”可知，文章开门见山提到冷战时期一分为三的世界划分，今天没有什么意义了。当今根据其文化和文明程度的划分更意味深长。据此判断，答案是 D。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据文章第二段第二句“A civilization is a cultural entity.”可知，文明是一种文化实体。每一个村庄、地区、种族、民族、宗教群体等都具有这种不同水平的文化多样性，但是很重要的一点就是它们在此基础之上都具有自己的特色文化。接着作者举例说明。据此判断，答案是 A。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据文章第二段第一句“Villages, regions, ethnic groups, nationalities, religious groups, all have distinct cultures at different levels of cultural *heterogeneity.* The culture of a village in southern Italy may be different from that of a village in northern Italy, but both will share in a common Italian culture that distinguishes them from German villages. European communities, in turn, will share cultural features that distinguish them from Arab or Chinese communities.”可知，每一个

村庄、地区、种族、民族、宗教群体都有着不同水平的文化多样性，在这一多样性之上它们又具有自己的独特文化。接着举例来说明文化多样性之上的特殊性。据此判断，答案是 C。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据文章第三段第四句“Islam has its Arab, Turkic and Malay subdivisions.”可知，伊斯兰文明包括阿拉伯、土耳其和马来西亚三个分支。据此判断，答案是 D。

5.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据文章第四段第一、二、三句“Westerners tend to think of nation states as the principle actors in global affairs. They have been that, however, for only a few centuries. The broader reaches of human history have been the history of civilizations.”可知，作者说西方人认为民族国家在处理全球事务中起主导作用，但是这种情况只延续了几个世纪。历史达成的广泛共识是人类的文明史。从这里看出，显然作者是不同意西方人的做法的。据此判断，答案是 B。

Passage 5

The early retirement of experienced workers is seriously harming the U. S. economy, according to a new report from the Hudson Institute, a public policy research organization. Currently, many older experienced workers retire at an early age. According to the recently issued statistics, 79 percent of qualified workers begin collecting retirement benefits at age 62; if that trend continues, there will be a labor shortage that will hinder the economic growth in the twenty-first century.

Older Americans constitute an increasing proportion of the population, according to the U. S. Census Bureau, and the population of those over age 65 will grow by 60% between 2001 and 2020. During the same period, the group aged 18 to 44 will increase by only 4%. Keeping older skilled workers employed, even part time, would increase U.S. economic output and strengthen the tax base; but without significant policy reforms, massive early retirement among baby boomers seems more likely.

Retirement at age 62 is an economically rational decision today. Social Security and Medicaid earnings limits and tax penalties subject our most experienced workers to marginal tax rates as high as 67%. Social Security formulas encourage early retirement. Although incomes usually rise with additional years of work, any pay increases after the 35-year mark result in higher Social Security taxes but only small increases in benefits.

Hudson Institute researchers believe that federal tax and benefit policies are at fault and reforms are urgently needed, but they disagree with the popular proposal that much older Americans will have to work because Social Security will not support them and that baby boomers are not saving enough for retirement. According to the increase in 401 (k) and Keogh retirement plans, the ongoing stock market on Wall Street, and the likelihood of large inheritances, there is evidence that baby boomers will reach age 65 with greater financial assets than previous generations.

The Hudson institute advocates reforming government policies that now discourage work and savings, especially for older workers. Among the report’s recommendations: Tax half of all Social Security benefits, regardless of other income; provide 8% larger benefits for each year beyond 65; and permit workers nearing retirement to negotiate compensation packages that may include a lower salary but with greater healthcare benefits. However, it

may take real and fruitful planning to find the right solution to the early retirement of older experienced workers; any measures taken must be allowed to prolong the serviceability of older experienced workers.

1. According to Hudson Institute researchers, the effect of the early retirement of qualified workers in the U.S. economy is _____.
   A. constructive　B. significant　C. inconclusive　D. detrimental
2. The older experienced workers in America tend to retire early because their prolonged service may _____.
   A. do harm to younger generations　B. end up with few or no benefits
   C. give play to their potentials　D. shed light on social trends
3. The second paragraph is written chiefly to show that _____.
   A. there will be an acute labor shortage in the near future
   B. baby boomers contribute much to the US economic output
   C. government policies concerning older people are out-dated
   D. older workers are enthusiastic about collecting social benefits
4. When mentioning "the ongoing stock market on Wall Street", the writer _____.
   A. is calling attention to the privileges to which baby boomers are entitled
   B. is calling for the government to take countermeasures against labor shortage
   C. is refuting a notion about experienced workers' early retirement
   D. is justifying the ineffectiveness of federal tax and benefit policies
5. Towards the issue, what the writer is most concerned about will be _____.
   A. to advocate radically reforming government policies
   B. to take into account the benefits upon retirement
   C. to put in practice what Hudson researchers believe in
   D. to prolong the practicability of older experienced employees

参考译文

根据公共政策研究组织哈德森研究所的一份新出的报告，有经验的工人提前退休正在严重危害美国的经济。目前，许多年纪大的、有经验的工人在提前退休。根据最近发布的统计，79%的合格工人 62 岁时就开始领取退休金。如果这种趋势继续的话，将会造成劳动力的短缺，劳动力的短缺将会阻碍 21 世纪美国经济的增长。

根据美国人口普查署的报告，老年美国人在总人口中所占的比例正在逐渐扩大。2001 到 2020 年期间，超过 65 岁的人口将增长 60%。同期内，18 到 44 岁的人口将只增长 4%。继续雇用有技术的老年工人（即使是部分时间雇用）将提高美国的经济产量，增加税收。但是，如果没有重要的政策变动，战后生育高峰时期出生的人似乎更可能大规模地提前退休。

现在，从经济的角度来看，62 岁时退休是合理的决定。社会保险和医疗辅助计划的收入限制与税收滞纳罚款，使大多数有经验的工人承担了高达 67%的边际税收。社会保险的规定鼓励提前退休。尽管再工作几年收入通常会增加，但任何费用都会增长——35 年的工龄后要交纳更高的社会保险税，而利润的增长却很小。

哈德森研究所的研究人员认为，联邦政府的税收与利率政策有误，迫切需要进行这方面的改革。但他们不同意目前流行的观念：大批年纪大的美国工人将不得不工作，原因是社会保险不足以维持他们的生活；或者那些战后生育高峰时期出生的人为退休所存的积蓄还不够。根据 401（k）的增长以及基奥退休计划、华尔街交易中的股票市场、大量遗产的可能性，有证据显示：战后生育高峰时期出生的人到 65 岁时将比其长辈拥有更多的财富。

哈德森研究所倡导改革政府的那些不鼓励工作和储蓄的政策，尤其是那些有关年纪大的工人的政策。以下是报告所推荐的方法：不管其他收入，只对所有社会保险收入的一半征税；每年为超过 65 岁的人提供超过 8%的退休金；允许即将退休的工人协商补偿的一揽子交易，其中可以包括更低的工资，但要有更多的保健利益。然而，要想找到解决年纪大的、有经验的工人提前退休这一问题的方法，需要真正的、富有成效的计划；采取的任何措施都必须允许延长年纪大的、有经验的工人的作用。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】题干问："哈德森研究所的研究人员认为，有经验的工人提前退休对美国经济产生的影响是……"此题可定位于文章第一段，该段的主题为有经验的工人提前退休正在严重危害美国的经济，因此 D"有害的"为正确选项。而选项 A"建设性的"和选项 B"意义重大的"与原文信息相反；选项 C"不确定的"，原文明确讲述了这种提前退休的现象对美国经济是有害的，因此选项 C 也不正确。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】题干问："美国有经验的老工人常常提前退休，原因在于他们延长工作也许会……"正确选项为 B"最终获得极少或得不到好处"。此题可定位于文章第三段，该段讲述了老工人提前退休的原因在于虽然收入会增长，但是交纳的税也会增加，因此个人获得的利润是极少的。而选项 A"对后代有害"、选项 C"展示他们的潜能"和选项 D"进一步了解社会的动向"是对原文片语信息的编造。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】题干问："写作第二段主要是为了说明……"第二段作者通过对比老年人和青壮年的人口增长率，说明了美国即将面临劳动力短缺的问题。且文章第一段最后一句也讲述了美国有经验的人提前退休造成劳动力短缺的问题。因此 A"在不久的将来劳动力将急剧短缺"为正确选项。而选项 B"战后生育高峰时期出生的人对美国的经济产量做出了巨大的贡献"，是对原文信息的错误理解。选项 C"政府关于老年人的政策已经过时了"，文中虽然提到必须改变政府的政策，但这并不是第二段的写作目的。选项 D"老工人热衷于领取社会福利"偏离了第二段讲述的中心。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】题干问："当提到'华尔街交易中的股票市场'时，作者……"正确选项为 C"是在反驳一种关于有经验的工人提前退休的观点"。文中第四段提到一种大众观点：认为年纪大的美国人将不得不工作，原因是他们所存的积蓄还不够，但哈德森研究所的研究人员却不同意这一观点，随后举例反驳了这一大众观点。而选项 A"是在引起人们对战后生育高峰时期出生的人所被给予的特权的注意"，选项 B"呼吁政府采取措施阻止劳动力短缺"和选项 D

“是在解释联邦政府的税收和利率政策的无效性”都不是作者引用这一例子的目的。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】题干问：“对于这一问题，作者最关心的是……”正确选项为 D“延长有经验的老工人的作用”。此题可定位于文章的最后一句，该句讲述了不管采取何种措施，都必须允许延长年纪大的、有经验的工人的作用。而选项 A“支持对政府的政策进行彻底的改革”、选项 B“考虑到关于退休的利益”和选项 C“把哈德森研究所的研究人员相信的观点付诸实施”都不是作者最关心的问题。

Passage 6

Who would have thought we would become a planet of “ologies”? There’s biology, psychology, herpetology, etymology, and geology just to name a few. However, one “ology” truly helps us to understand the most part of our planet, our environment. Ecology (which is filled with ecologists) is the study of ecosystems and the beings and organisms that inhabit those ecosystems. Just think, in condition of bees, deer and other organisms, you are important to ecologists.

Ecosystems are communities that vary in size and location. They can be as small as a patch of glass or as large as the entire biosphere. The many varieties of plants and animals that exist in our planet ecosystems are important to our ecosystems. Plants in particular provide oxygen and nutrients all organisms need to survive. These producers have the ability to use the sun’s energy to produce food (think photosynthesis). This is where the animals and consumers become important. The animals get their energy by eating the plants and other organisms within the ecosystem. Without the producers and consumers, decomposers would not have a job. As you may have guessed, decomposers, like bacteria, step in to break down the waste excreted from animals and the remains of other organisms. Once broken down, the organic materials are absorbed by the soil and gases are sent back into our atmosphere. The whole process is ready to start again through the Earth’s natural cycles. There has to be a balance of producers, consumers, decomposers in order to remain a balanced ecosystem.

Remember, all organisms need matter and energy to survive. An ecosystem is balanced when matter and energy move efficiently through those ecosystems. Just as your backpack has a limit on the number of huge textbooks it can carry at any given time, all ecosystems have a limit on the populations they can maintain. Carrying capacity is the largest population an ecosystem can support at any particular time. The support of this population depends on the amount of resources (matter and energy) that are available and the movement of those resources within that ecosystem. If energy and matter are moving efficiently through an ecosystem, then the current population of plants and animals has not reached beyond the ecosystem’s carrying capacity. Once food resources dwindle or animal populations increase dramatically, the ecosystem may not be able to support those populations. Fortunately, nature has three ways to control the balance of ecosystems: ecological responses to change; energy transfer; and food chains and food webs.（中国人民大学2010年试题）

1．The purpose of starting the article with the word-ending “ology” (Line 1) is _____.

A．to trace the origin of “ology”
B．to give an example for the meaning of “ology”
C．to introduce the term “ecology”
D．to illustrate the importance of balancing the ecosystems

2．According to this article, the ecosystems _____.
A．are in danger of being destroyed　B．are very small in size
C．refer only to the entire biosphere　D．vary greatly in size and location

3．According to the article, the word “producers” (Line 4, Paragraph 2) refers to _____.
A．plants　B．animals　C．ecologists　D．consumers

4．We can infer from the article that in the ecosystem, the job for the “decomposer” (Line 7, Paragraph 2) is to _____.
A．absorb the sun’s energy
B．produce oxygen and nutrients
C．break down the dung and the remains of dead organisms
D．eat the plants and animals

5．According to the article, _____ has/have three ways to control the balance of the ecosystems.
A．human beings　B．the environment　C．animals and plants　D．nature

参考译文

谁能想到我们将成为一个“学科”的星球？有生物学、心理学、爬虫学、语源学、地质学，这只是列出了其中的一些。然而，一个“学科”可真正帮助我们了解地球的大多数情况、我们的环境。生态学（充满了生态学家）是研究生态系统，以及生活栖息在这个生态系统中的人类以及生物的学科。试想一下，对生态学家来说，相比较蜜蜂、鹿和其他生物，你也是重要的。

生态系统是规模和位置不同的群体。它们可以像一小片玻璃那样小，也可以像整个生物圈一样大。存在于我们的地球生态系统中的诸多种类的植物和动物，对我们的生态系统来说是非常重要的。尤其是植物，它提供了所有生物生存所需要的氧气和营养物质。这些生产者具有利用太阳的能量来产生食物（光合作用）的能力。这就是动物和消费者变得重要的原因。动物通过食用植物和生态系统中的其他生物来获取能量。没有生产者和消费者，分解者就不会有工作。正如你所猜测的那样，分解者，如细菌，一步步分解动物排泄的废物和其他生物的遗骸。一旦分解，有机材料将会被土壤吸收，气体将返回到我们的大气层。整个过程通过地球的自然周期已经准备好了重新开始。为了保持一个生态系统的平衡，必须要保持生产者、消费者和分解者的平衡。

记住，所有生物都需要物质和能量来生存。当物质和能量能够更有效地通过这些生态系统时，这个生态系统就是平衡的。正如你的背包在任何给定时间内都有可以容纳大部头教科书数量的限制，所有的生态系统对其能容纳的生物种群也都有数量上的限制。承载能力是生态系统在任何特定时间可以承载的最大值。这个可支持的最大值取决于可用资源（物质和能量）的数量以及这些资源在该生态系统中的流动。如果能量和物质正在有效地通过一个生态系统，那么当前的动植物数量就没有超出这个生态系统的承载能力。一旦资源减少或动物数

量显著增加，生态系统可能就无法支持这么大的数量。幸运的是，大自然有三种方法可以控制生态系统的平衡：生态应变反应；能量转移；食物链和食物网。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】文章第一段提到了“ologies”这个词，表明它同“biology, psychology, herpetology , etymology, geology”等类似，由此引出整篇文章要讲述的问题“ecology”，ologies 在第一句中出现具有启下之意。因此，本题选 C。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题是对事实细节的考查。文章中第二段第一句话提到“生态系统和生物群在范围和大小上变化很大”，与 D 选项意思相同。因此本题选 D。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题考查对文章细节的理解。文章第二段第三句中提到“特别是植物会提供氧气和营养，以供给有机体用以生存”。因此，本题选 A。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】文章第二段倒数第四句提到，“分解者，如细菌，分解动物的排泄物以及死的生物体”，分析各个选项可知 C 为同义转述，因此，本题选 C。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查文章细节，通过文章最后一句“自然有能力控制生态系统的平衡”可知，正确选项为 D。

Passage 7

In modern days, on the western bank of the upper Tigris River stands an Iraqi city called Qal’at Sherq at. Thousands of years ago, this very site was once the capital of a great Mesopotamian empire. At the time, the place had a different name. It was called Ashur or Assur. The word Ashur eventually gave rise to the team Assyria, which was the northern part of Mesopotamia. People living in that region later became known as the Assyrians.

Historians often divide the long history of Assyria into three periods even though they cannot reach a consensus over the exact dates of each era. The three periods was the Old Assyrian Period (circa 2000 B.C. — 1400 B.C.), the Middle Assyrian Period (circa 1365 B.C. — 1100 B.C.) and the Neo-Assyrian Empire (circa 934 B.C. — 609 B.C.).

Archaeological evidence showed that people began to settle in Ashur as early as 2500 B.C. But it did not attain any political significance until the third dynasty of Ur collapsed in 2004 B.C. After that fiasco, the Assyrian transformed the Ashur into a bustling commercial center, controlling trade routes to and from Anatolia. In 1813 B.C., the first great Assyrian king, Shamshi-Adad I, ascended the throne and began a series of military expansions. At the height of his reign, his kingdom owned the entire northern Mesopotamia. Its growing influence gave its neighbors plenty of reasons to be wary. While things were going splendidly for this Assyrian upstart, Shamshi-Adad

passed away in 1791 B.C. Soon after his death, the kingdom began to fall apart. Knowing that the Shamshi-Adad's empire was on the verge of collapse, Hammurabi of the 1st dynasty of Babylon jumped at the chance and invaded the northern Mesopotamia. He conquered Ashur in 1760 B.C. From that point on to the middle of 1300s B.C., Assyria was reduced to a mere vassal state. At first, it had to answer to the 1st dynasty of Babylon. After that empire was eradicated, it turned to submit to a Hurrian kingdom called Mitanni. It was not until 1365 B.C. that Assayria, then ruled by Ashur-Uballit I, was able to regain its independence. For the next couple hundred years, Assyria grew increasingly powerful. It eventually defeated Babylonia and even occupied Egypt.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

1．According to the article, the Assyrian lived in part of modern day's _____.

A．Egypt　　B．India　　C．China　　D．Iraq

2．According to historians, the history of Assyria has lasted for about _____.

A．4000 years　　B．3800 years　　C．3100 years　　D．1400 years

3．It was during the reign of Shamshi-Adad I, the first great Assyrian king, that the Assyrians _____.

A．began to expand their empire with military forces

B．began to open new trade routes

C．began to encourage commercial activities

D．began to establish diplomatic relations with other countries

4．During the reign of Shamshi-Adad I, the neighboring countries of Assyrian Empire _____.

A．all showed their respect

B．all admired the achievements of Shamshi-Adad I

C．all became vigilant and anxious

D．all paid tribute to Shamshi-Adad I

5．In history, the Assyrians were once very powerful, and they even occupied _____ at one stage.

A．India　　B．Russia　　C．Egypt　　D．Greece

参考译文

在现代社会，在底格里斯河上游西岸有一个伊拉克城市叫 Qal'at Sherqat。数千年前，这个地方曾经是伟大的美索不达米亚帝国的首都。那时，这个地方有一个不同的名字。它被叫作 Ashur 或 Assur。Ashur（阿舒尔）最终孕育了亚述民族，在美索不达米亚的北部。在那里生活的人后来被称为亚述人。

历史学家通常将亚述悠久的历史划分为三个时期，尽管他们无法就每个时代的确切日期达成共识。三个时期分别是旧亚述时期（大约公元前 2000 年～公元前 1400 年左右）、中亚述时期（公元前 1365 年左右～公元前 1100 年）和新亚述帝国（公元前 934 年左右～公元前 609 年）。

考古证据表明，早在公元前 2500 年，人们就开始在阿舒尔定居了。直到公元前 2004 年，乌尔第三王朝崩溃之前，阿舒尔没有任何政治意义。在那次失败之后，亚述人把阿舒尔变成了一个繁华的商业中心，用于控制往返安纳托利亚的贸易路线。公元前 1813 年，第一位伟大的亚述王沙

姆什-阿达德一世登上了王位，开始了一系列的军事扩张。在他统治的鼎盛时期，他的王国拥有整个美索不达米亚北部。其日益增长的影响力使得邻国变得越来越不安。正当事情对于亚述人来说在变得更好的时候，沙姆什-阿达德在公元前 1791 年去世了。他去世后不久，整个王国开始分崩离析。了解到沙姆什-阿达德的帝国正处在崩溃边缘的消息后，巴比伦第一王朝的汉谟拉比抓住机会入侵了美索不达米亚北部。在公元前 1760 年，他征服了阿舒尔。从那时起直到公元前 1300 年代中期，亚述只是一个附庸国。起初，它必须听命于巴比伦第一帝国。在第一帝国灭亡后，它又归属于一个叫米坦尼的胡里安人的王国。直到公元前 1365 年，亚述，后来在被阿苏尔·乌巴里特一世统治期间，才重获独立。在接下来的几百年里，亚述变得越来越强大。它最终击败了巴比伦王国，甚至占领了埃及。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】分析文章第一段，文中描述了 Qal'at Sherqat 是伊拉克的一个城市，它还有另外一个名字，Ashur 或 Assur，Assyrians 在那里居住。因此，本题选 D。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查对文章第二段的把握。第二段讲到，历史学家将历史划分了三个时期，这三个时期分别持续了 600，265，325 年，从公元前 2000 年到公元前 609 年，约有 1400 年的历史。因此，本题选 D。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】文中第三段第三句中提到“第一个伟大的亚述国王，沙姆什-阿达德即位，并开始了一系列的军事扩张”，由此可知，A 选项为此句的同义转换，因此，本题选 A。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】文中第三段第五句提到，“它的影响力越来越大，这让它的邻国变得越来越不安”。题干 C 选项说“都变得警惕和焦虑”符合文章意思，因此，本题选 C。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】通过对文章最后一段最后一句的理解“它最终打败巴比伦，甚至占领了埃及”。可知，Assyrians 最终占领了埃及。本题选 C。

Unit 5

Passage 1

Astronaut Jim Voss has enjoyed many memorable moments in his career, including three space flights and one space walk. But he recalls with special fondness a decidedly earthbound（为地球引力所束缚的）experience in the summer of 1980,when he participated in the NASA-ASEE Summer Faculty Fellowship Program. Voss, then a science teacher at West Point, was assigned to the Marshall Space Flight Center's propulsion（推进）lab in Alabama to analyze why a hydraulic fuel pump seal on the space shuttle was working so well when previous seals had failed. It was a seemingly tiny problem among the vast complexities of running the space program. Yet it was important to NASA because any crack in the seals could

have led to destructive results for the astronauts who relied on them.

"I worked a bit with NASA engineers," says Voss, "but I did it mostly by analysis. I used a handheld calculator, not a computer, to do a thermodynamic（热力学）analysis." At the end of the summer, he, like the other NASA-ASEE fellows working at Marshall, summarized his findings in a formal presentation and detailed paper. It was a valuable moment for Voss because the ASEE program gave him added understanding of NASA, deepened his desire to fly in space, and intensified his application for astronaut status.

It was not an easy process. Voss was actually passed over when he first applied for the astronaut program in 1978. Over the next nine years he reapplied repeatedly, and was finally accepted in 1987. Since then he has participated in three space missions. The 50 year-old Army officer, who lives in Houston, is now in training for a four-month mission as a crew member on the International Space Station starting in July 2000.

Voss says the ASEE program is wonderful for all involved. "It brings in people from the academic world and gives NASA a special property for a particular period of time. It brings some fresh eyes and fresh ideas to NASA, and establishes a link with our colleges and universities," Voss explains. "There is an exchange of information and an exchange of perspectives that is very important."

For the academic side, Voss says, the ASEE program also "brings institutions of higher learning more insight into new technology. We give them an opportunity to work on real-world problems and take it back to the classroom."

1. Why was the hydraulic fuel pump seal important for the space shuttle?
   A. Because previous seals all failed.
   B. Because it was very complex in running the space program.
   C. Because great care has to be taken of the hydraulic fuel pump sealing.
   D. Because any crack in the seals would cause disastrous results for the astronauts.
2. The great significance of Voss's findings lies in _____.
   I. strengthening his determination to join in space flights
   II. furthering his understanding of NASA
   III. consolidating his astronaut status in NASA programs
   A. I only　　B. II only
   C. I, II and III all included　　D. I and II only
3. How many flights will Voss have finished if his four-month mission starting in July 2000 ends up successfully?
   A. Three.　B. Two.　C. Four.　D. Five.
4. Which of the following is NOT TRUE according to what Voss said on the ASEE program?
   A. Fresh members from the academic world participate in the program.
   B. The program brings new outlooks to NASA space programs.
   C. It is important for the space scientists to exchange information and perspectives.
   D. American colleges and universities are a special property of NASA.
5. What does Voss want to stress in the last paragraph?

A．The technological significance of the program.
B．The educational significance of the program.
C．The philosophical significance of the program.
D．The historical significance of the program.

参考译文

宇航员吉姆·佛斯在他的职业生涯中拥有许多美好的记忆，其中包括三次太空飞行和一次太空行走。但令他情有独钟的还是回忆 1980 年夏天环绕地球飞行的经历，那次他参与了美国航空航天局的夏季大学教师研究基金项目。佛斯当时是西点军校的理科教师，被指派到亚拉巴马州马歇尔太空飞行中心的推进器实验室，任务是分析为什么航天飞机上的液压泵密封蜡效果非常好，而先前的却不行。在巨大而复杂的航天项目中，密封蜡似乎是极小的问题，但是这对美国航空航天局来说很重要，因为密封蜡一旦破裂，将给航天飞机上的宇航员带来灾难性的后果。

佛斯说："我与航空航天局的工程师一起工作，但主要是进行分析工作。当时没有计算机，我用简易计算器进行热力学分析。"夏季结束时，他同马歇尔太空飞行中心其他研究人员一样，以正式而翔实的论文形式对自己的研究结果进行了总结。这对佛斯来说是极有价值的，因为这一研究计划使他对航空航天局有了更进一步的认识，并增强了他申请做宇航员到太空飞行的愿望。

申请的过程并不容易。佛斯在 1978 年第一次申请宇航员项目时实际上被拒绝了。在其后的 9 年间，他反复申请多次，终于在 1987 年被接受。自那时起，佛斯三次参加太空任务。这位家住休斯敦、年龄已 50 岁的军官现在正在接受培训，为 2000 年 7 月开始的国际空间站为期 4 个月的太空任务做准备。

佛斯说，这一计划对于所有参与者来说都是令人神往的，"它从学术界引进人员，在一个特殊的阶段给了航空航天局一笔特殊的财富。它带来新的视野、新的观点，建立起航空航天局与学院和大学的联系，"佛斯解释道，"并促进了重要的信息交流和对未来前景展望的交流，这是十分重要的。"

从学术方面看，佛斯说这项计划还"把高等学府带到了新技术的视野中，为高校提供了一个解决现实世界中的实际问题的机会，并把它带到课堂上讲授"。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】该题的答案见第一段的最后一句："Yet it was important to NASA because any crack in the seals could have led to destructive results for the astronauts who relied on them.（但是，这对美国航空航天局来说很重要，因为密封蜡一旦破裂，将给航天飞机上的宇航员带来灾难性的后果。）"句中的 it 指的是上文提到的 Voss 在这个项目中的任务，即分析航天飞机上的液压泵密封蜡这次为什么没出问题，而以前用的为什么出了问题。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】该题的答案为第二段的最后一句"It was a valuable moment for Voss because the ASEE program gave him added understanding of NASA, deepened his desire to fly in space, and intensified his application for astronaut status."这句话很直接地告诉我们因为参与了 ASEE 项目，Voss 加深了对 NASA 的了解，加强了他参与太空飞行的愿望，使他更想申请做一名宇航

员。这与 I，II 的含义相符。

该句还传达了另一条信息：Voss 当时还不是宇航员，因此还谈不上要“巩固”这一地位，据此我们可以排除 III。故 D 项为正确答案。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】回答该题应注意问题中的动词时态“将来完成时”，其意思为：如果开始于 2000 年 7 月长达 4 个月的太空项目能顺利结束的话，Voss 一共飞行了多少次？根据第三段中“Since then he has participated in three space missions.”我们得知 Voss 过去已经完成了三次飞行，故答案应为 C 项。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】该题的答案见第四段 Voss 所说的话：“It brings in people from the academic world and gives NASA a special property for a particular period of time.”文中的 it 指的就是上文所说的 the ASEE program。Voss 认为，ASEE 项目对所有参与者都有好处，这个项目将学术界的人聚集在一起，在一定时间内，这些人成为 NASA 的一份特殊的财富。ASEE 给予 NASA 的财富是来自学术界的人，而非 American colleges 和 universities，因此，除了 D 项之外，选项 A，B 和 C 都可以得到印证。

5.【答案】**B**

【解析】该题的答案见最后一段中 Voss 的评价：对学术界来说，ASEE 项目也让高校对新技术获得了更多的认识，这给高校的人提供了解决现实问题的机会，并将这些认识带回课堂。可见，参与这个项目对 Voss 这样的教师来说无疑具有很重要的实践意义。故 B 项正确。

Passage 2

The current emergency in Mexico City that has taken over our lives is nothing. I could ever have imagined for me or my children. We are living in an environmental crisis, an air-pollution emergency of unprecedented severity. What it really means is that just to breathe here is to play a dangerous game with your health.

As parents, what terrorizes us most is reports that children are at higher risk because they breathe more times per minute. What more can we do to protect them and ourselves? Our pediatrician’s（儿科医师的）medical recommendation was simple: abandon the city permanently. We are foreigners and we are among the small minority that can afford to leave. We are here because of my husband’s work. We are fascinated by Mexico — its history and rich culture. We know that for us, this is a temporary danger. However, we cannot stand for much longer the fear we feel for our boys. We cannot stop them from breathing.

But for millions, there is no choice. Their lives, their jobs, their futures depend on being here. Thousands of Mexicans arrive each day in this city, desperate for economic opportunities. Thousands more are born here each day. Entire families work in the streets and practically live there. It is a familiar sight: as parents hawk goods at stoplights, their children play in the grassy highway dividers, breathing exhaust fumes. I feel guilty complaining about my personal situation. We won’t be here long enough for our children to form the impression that skies are colored only gray.

And yet the government cannot do what it must to end this problem. For any country, especially a developing Third World economy like Mexico, the idea of barring from the capital city enough cars, closing enough factories and spending the necessary billions on public transportation is simply not an option. So when things get bad, as in the current emergency, Mexico takes half measures — prohibiting some more cars from circulating, stopping some factories from producing — that even its own officials concede aren't adequate.

The word "emergency" implies the unusual. But when daily life itself is an emergency, the concept loses its meaning. It is human nature to try to adapt to that which we cannot change. Or to mislead ourselves into believing we can adapt.

1. According to the passage, the current emergency in Mexico City refers to _____.
   A. serious air pollution　　B. economic crisis
   C. unemployment　　D. natural disaster
2. Which of the following statements is NOT TRUE according to the passage?
   A. Kids are in greater danger than grown-ups in Mexico City.
   B. The author is not a native Mexican.
   C. The author's husband is a pediatrician.
   D. The Mexican history and culture appeal to the author.
3. The word "hawk" (Paragraph 3) most probably means _____.
   A. sell　　B. transport　　C. place　　D. deliver
4. The Mexican government takes half measures to solve the pollution problem because _____.
   A. Mexican economy depends very much on cars and factories
   B. it is not wise enough to come up with effective measures
   C. Mexicans are able to adapt themselves to the current emergency
   D. Mexicans enjoy playing dangerous games with their health
5. The purpose of the passage is to _____.
   A. describe the harmful air pollution
   B. explain the way to prevent air pollution
   C. show the worries about the air pollution
   D. recommend a method to avoid air pollution

参考译文

我和我的孩子们都很难想象，墨西哥城目前亟待解决的环境状况占据了我们的生活。我们生活在一个前所未有的空气污染、环境危机的紧急状态中。这实际意味着在这里呼吸空气就等于在用自己的生命玩一种危险的游戏。

作为家长，最令我们害怕的是这些状况对儿童更有危险的报道，因为儿童每分钟呼吸的次数比成年人多。我们还能做些什么才能保护儿童和我们自己呢？儿科医生的建议非常简单：永久地离开这个城市。我们是外国人，我们是少数有能力离开的人。我们在这儿，是因为我的丈夫在这里工作。我们被墨西哥的历史和丰富的文化所吸引。我们知道对于我们来说，这只是暂时的危险。但是，我们不能忍受更长的时间了，因为我们担心我们的孩子，我们无法

阻止他们呼吸这里有害的空气。

但是对于数以百万计的墨西哥人来说，他们是无法选择的。他们的生活、他们的工作、他们的未来都系在了这片土地上。成千上万的墨西哥人，每天都赶来这座城市，拼命地寻觅赚钱的机会。每天有更多的人在这里出生，全家人都在这儿的大街小巷工作，生活在这里。下面便是人们所熟悉的场景：家长们在交通灯边兜售物品，他们的小孩在高速公路中间的隔离带的草坪上玩耍，呼吸着汽车尾气。我为自己的抱怨感到内疚，因为我们待的时间不长，还不足以使自己的孩子形成天空只是灰色的印象。

但是政府无法采取应有的措施来解决这个问题。任何国家，特别是像墨西哥这样一个第三世界发展中国家来说，禁止首都拥有过量的汽车、关闭一些工厂、花数十亿元用于改善公共交通，这不只是一个选择问题。因此，当情况日趋恶化时，正如目前的紧急状况，墨西哥采取部分措施——禁止更多的车辆流动、禁止一些工厂生产——甚至它的官员也认为这些是不够的。

“紧急状况”这个词本来的意思是出现了不同寻常的问题。但是，当日常生活本身已成为一种“紧急状况”时，这个概念就没有意义了。努力去适应我们所不能改变的情况是人类的本能，或人类自己误导自己去相信，我们可以适应这一切。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**A**

【解析】该题答案见第一段：“The current emergency…We are living in an environmental crisis, an air-pollution emergency of unprecedented severity. （目前……我们正生活在一场前所未有的空气污染，环境危机的紧急状态。）”很明显，作者在第一句话里提到的 current emergency 即指 air-pollution emergency of unprecedented severity，与选项 A 同义。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】该题答案见第二段的首句：“As parents, what terrorizes us most is reports that children are at higher risk because they breathe more times per minute.”句中 that 从句为前面 reports 一词的同位语，说明报告的具体内容。原文第二段还提到：“We are foreigners and we are among the small minority that can afford to leave；We are fascinated by Mexico — its history and rich culture”，其中 fascinate（强烈地吸引，把……迷住）等同于 attract。这表明选项 A，B 和 D 不正确。尽管作者在文中也提到她丈夫：“We are here because of my husband’s work.”却没有提及丈夫的具体工作，故选项 C 正确。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】回答该题要注意对上下文的理解。hawk 一词出现在第三段：“It is a familiar sight: as parents hawk goods at stoplights, their children play in the grassy highway dividers, breathing exhaust fumes.”上文提到，数以百万计的墨西哥人无处可逃，只能在如此恶劣的环境里生存，紧接着描述了以上这一幕街头常见情景。根据常识和句意可以推知：父母是在红灯亮起而去（向司机或车上的人）兜售东西，这时候，孩子们则在高速公路中间的隔离草坪上玩耍，呼吸着汽车排出的废气。故 hawk 一词的意思应为“兜售，销售”，与 sell 同义。

4.【答案】**A**

【解析】该题答案见第四段：“…especially a developing Third World economy like Mexico,

the idea of barring from the capital city enough cars, closing enough factories and spending the necessary billions on public transportation is simply not an option.（政府无法采取应有的措施来解决这个问题，因为对于像墨西哥这样一个第三世界发展中国家来说，禁止首都拥有过量的汽车、关闭一些工厂、花数十亿元用于改善公共交通，这不只是一个选择问题）”。所以，当情况变得严峻时，墨西哥政府仅采取力所能及的措施：“prohibiting some more cars from circulating, stopping some factories from producing（限制车辆的流动、让某些工厂停产）”。虽然他们自己都认为这些措施是远远不够的，但为了发展经济也只能如此。据此可以推断：汽车、工厂对墨西哥的经济是至关重要的，故选项 A 正确。

5.【答案】C

【解析】该题答案见最后一段：“The word “emergency” implies the unusual. But when daily life itself is an emergency, the concept loses its meaning. It is human nature to try to adapt to that which we cannot change. Or to mislead ourselves into believing we can adapt.（‘紧急情况’这个词本来的意思是出现了不同寻常的问题。但是，当日常生活本身已成为一种‘紧急情况’时，这个概念就没有意义了。）”作者指的是：严重污染对墨西哥城市民来说不是偶然的事情，而成为他们习以为常的事情，这时再称之为“紧急情况”就没有意义了。接着说：人的本性使人学会去适应自己无法改变的东西，或误导自己，使自己相信自己能适应。它表达了作者焦虑和无奈的心情，故选项 C 正确。

Passage 3

The history of responds to the work of the artist Sandro Botticelli (1444−1510) suggests that widespread appreciation by critics is a relatively recent phenomenon. Writing in 1550, Vasari expressed an unease with Botticelli’s work, admitting that the artist fitted awkwardly into his evolutionary scheme of the history of art. Over the next two centuries, academic art historians defamed Botticelli in favor of his fellows Florentine, Michelangelo. Even when anti-academic art historians of the early nineteenth century rejected many of the standards of evaluation adopted by their predecessors, Botticelli’s work remained outside of accepted taste, pleasing neither amateur observers nor connoisseurs. (Many of his best paintings, however, remained hidden away in obscure churches and private homes.)

The primary reason for Botticelli’s unpopularity is not difficult to understand: most observers, up until the mid-nineteenth century, did not consider him to be noteworthy, because his work, for the most part, did not seem to these observers to exhibit the traditional characteristics of fifteenth-century Florentine art. For example, Botticelli rarely employed the technique of strict perspective and, unlike Michelangelo, never used chiaroscuro.

Another reason for Botticelli’s unpopularity may have been that his attitude toward the style of classical art was very different from that of his contemporaries. Although he was thoroughly exposed to classical art, he showed little interest in borrowing from the classical style. Indeed, it is paradoxical that a painter of large-scale classical subjects adopted a style that was only slightly similar to that of classical art.

In any case, when viewers began to examine more closely the relationship of Botticelli's work to the tradition of fifteenth-century Florentine art, his reputation began to grow. Analyses and assessments of Botticelli made between 1850 and 1870 by the artists of the Pre-Raphaelite movement, as well as by the writer Pater (although he, unfortunately, based his assessment on an incorrect analysis of Botticelli's personality), inspired a new appreciation of Botticelli throughout the English-speaking world. Yet Botticelli's work, especially the Sistine frescoes, did not generate worldwide attention until it was finally subjected to a comprehensive and scrupulous analysis by Home in 1908. Home rightly demonstrated that the frescoes shared important features with paintings by other fifteenth-century Florentines — features such as skillful representation of anatomical proportions, and of the human figure in motion. However, Home argued that Botticelli did not treat these qualities as ends in themselves — rather, that he emphasized clear depletion of a story, a unique achievement and one that made the traditional Florentine qualities less central. Because of Home's emphasis crucial to any study of art, the twentieth century has come to appreciate Botticelli's achievements.

1. Which of the following would be the best title for the text?
   A. The Role of Standard Art Analyses and Appraisals
   B. Sandro Botticelli: From Rejection to Appreciation
   C. The History of Critics' Responses to Art Works
   D. Botticelli and Florentine: A Comparative Study
2. We can learn from the text that art critics have a history of _____.
   A. suppressing painters' art initiatives
   B. favoring a Botticelli's best paintings
   C. rejecting traditional art characteristics
   D. undervaluing Botticelli's achievements
3. The views of Vasari and Home on Botticelli's products are _____.
   A. identical　B. complementary　C. opposite　D. similar
4. The word "connoisseurs" (Paragraph 1) most probably means _____.
   A. representatives in the Pre-Raphaelite Movement
   B. people who are in favor of Florentine
   C. critics who are likely to make assessments
   D. conservatives clinging to classical art
5. What does the author think of Botticelli's representation skills?
   A. They are to be fully appreciated.　B. They evolve from an uncertain source.
   C. They underlie his personality.　D. They conform to the classical style.

参考译文

历史上对桑德罗·波提切利（1444—1510）作品的反应表明，批评家们是最近才开始广泛欣赏他的作品的。从瓦萨利在 1550 年写的文章中，可看出他对波提切利的作品感到不安，并认为很难把波提切利的作品列入自己的艺术发展史理论框架。在后来的两百多年中，学院

艺术历史学家诋毁波提切利，但支持波提切利的同事佛罗伦萨。即使当 19 世纪早期非学院艺术的历史学家抛弃了前辈们使用的许多评价标准，波提切利的作品仍然得不到欣赏，既不能取悦业余观赏者，也不能让专业鉴赏家满意。（他的很多佳作都被束之高阁，放在一些偏远的教堂和人家。）

波提切利不受欢迎的首要原因不难理解。直到 19 世纪中期，大多数观赏者都认为他不值得注意。因为在这些观赏者看来，他的大部分作品中都没有展现 15 世纪佛罗伦萨画派的传统特色。比如，波提切利很少采用严格的透视画法技巧，也不像米开朗琪罗，他从来不用明暗法。

波提切利不受欢迎的另外一个原因就是他对古典艺术风格的看法与时人大相径庭。尽管他接触了大量的古典画法，却对借用古典风格没有任何兴趣。像他这样总体上来说是一个古典主题的画家，在风格上却与古典画派的风格很少有共同之处，这的确很矛盾。

无论如何，当观众更仔细地审视波提切利的作品和 15 世纪佛罗伦萨画派的关系时，他的名声日益增长。1850 年和 1870 年之间拉菲尔前派运动以及作家佩特（尽管遗憾的是，他的评价是建立在对波提切利人格的错误分析上的）对波提切利的分析与评价，促进了所有英语国家对波提切利的重新评定。然而，波提切利的作品，尤其是西斯廷壁画，直到 1908 年最终得到了霍姆全面、谨慎的分析后才引起了全世界的关注。霍姆肯定地宣布那些壁画和 15 世纪其他佛罗伦萨画派作品有着共同的重要特征—— 例如熟练地体现解剖的比例和运动中的人物轮廓。但是，霍姆争辩说，波提切利并没有严格贯彻这些风格，相反，他强调对题材鲜明的挖掘，这是一种独特的成就，使传统的佛罗伦萨画派特征显得不那么重要。正因为霍姆的强调对任何艺术研究都至关重要，所以波提切利的成就在 20 世纪得到了认可。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】题干问："下面哪项可以作为这篇文章的最佳标题?"正确选项为 B"桑德罗·波提切利：从被抛弃到被欣赏"。而选项 A"标准艺术分析和评价的作用"是原文的部分中心。选项 C"批评家们长期对艺术作品的反应"太泛化。选项 D"波提切利和佛罗伦萨：一种比较研究"与原文相反。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】题干问："我们从本文可以知道，艺术批评家们长期都……"正确选项为 D"低估了波提切利所取得的成就"。而选项 A"压抑了艺术家们的艺术创造性"，在文中没有提及；选项 B"喜爱波提切利最好的作品"和选项 C"抛弃了传统的艺术特征"都和原文的意思相反。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】题干问："瓦萨利和霍姆对于波提切利的作品的观点是……"瓦萨利在文中第一段提及，其态度是反对的；霍姆在文中最后一段提及，其观点是赞成的，因此选项 C"相反的"为正确选项，而选项 A"相同的"、选项 B"互补的"和选项 D"相似的"都与文章的含义相反。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】题干问："'connoisseurs'（第一段）最可能的意思是……"在第一段作者讲述了那些评论家，不管是业余的还是职业的，对于波提切利作品的评价，所以选项 C"可

能做出评论的评论家”是该单词最可能表达的含义。而选项 A“是拉菲尔前派运动的代表人物”、选项 B“喜欢佛罗伦萨的人”和选项 D“遵从传统艺术的守旧者”都与原文不相符。

5.【答案】A

【解析】题干问：“作者是怎么看待波提切利的再现技巧的?”正确选项为 A“应该受到高度的欣赏”，这是对原文中心的归纳。而选项 B“源自某个不确信的来源”、选项 C“暗示了他的个人魅力”和选项 D“吻合传统的风格”都与原文的意思是不相符的。

Passage 4

“What does the middleman do but add to the price of goods in the shops?” Such remarks are aimed at the intermediate operations between manufacturers and final customers. This practice usually attracts a lot of attention from the public and the press and the operation most talked about is what is often called wholesaling.

The wholesaler buys goods in large quantities from the manufacturers and sells them in smaller parcels to retailers, and for this service his selling price to the retailer is raised several percent higher. But his job is made more difficult by retail demand not necessarily running level with manufacturers' production. Because he adjusts or regulates the flow of goods by holding stock until required, he frees the manufacturer, to some extent, from the effect on production of changing demand and having to bear the whole risk. The manufacturer can then keep up a steady production flow, and the retailer has no need to hold heavy stocks, who can call on the wholesaler for supplies any time. This wholesale function is like that of a valve in a water pipe. The middleman also bears part of the risk that would otherwise fall on the manufacturer and also the retailer.

The wholesaler provides a purely commercial service, for which he is too well rewarded. But the point that is missed by many people is that the wholesaler is not just someone adding to the cost of goods. It is true one could eliminate the wholesaler but one would still be left with his function: that of making sure that goods find their way to the people who want them.（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

1. Which of the following titles is most appropriate for this passage?
   A. The Greedy Wholesalers
   B. The Wholesalers in the Public Eye
   C. A Retail Market with Wholesalers
   D. Can We Do Without the Wholesaler?
2. A middleman's work may become difficult because _____.
   A. manufacturers run their production on a much higher level
   B. market demand may not be the same as industrial production
   C. retailers are not necessary in running their retailing business
   D. retailers demand lower levels than those demanded by manufacturers
3. The wholesaler obtains higher selling prices for _____.

A．small parcels he sells　　B．goods he buys in bulk
C．the service he provides　　D．the information he offers

4．The middleman relieves the producer of _____.
A．fluctuating market demand and staying at risk
B．the production of commodities for the retail market
C．some extent of production of changing demand
D．storing goods in a warehouse until they are needed

参考译文

“中间商除了增加商店商品的价格外，还能做什么？”这样的评论针对的是制造商和终端客户之间的中间业务。这种做法通常会吸引公众和媒体的大量关注，而这种最为津津乐道的业务就是通常所说的“批发”。

批发商从制造商那里大量购买货物，然后以较小的包裹卖给零售商，由于提供了这种服务，批发商对零售商的销售价格提高了几个百分点。但由于零售需求没法和制造商的生产水平相匹配，批发商的工作就变得更加困难了。由于他在市场有需求前库存货物并以此来调整或调节货物的流通，他在一定程度上使制造商从不断变化的需求生产中解脱出来，并使其避免承担全部风险。这样一来，制造商可以保持稳定的生产流程，而零售商不需要持有大量库存，他们可以随时要求批发商供货。这种批发功能就像水管里的阀门一样。中间商也承担部分风险，否则风险会全落到制造商和零售商身上。

批发商提供纯粹的商业服务，为此他得到了优厚的报酬。但许多人所忽略的一点是，批发商不仅仅是增加商品成本的人。的确，批发商可以消除，但人们仍离不开批发商的功能：确保货物找到需要它们的人。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题为主旨分析题。本文为“总—分—总”结构。第一段给出了批发商的定义；第二段介绍了批发商的作用；第三段进行总结，点出文章主旨，即：即使消灭批发商，其所充当的功能依然存在——确保商品找到途径到达有需求的人手中。可以推知，D 项“没有批发商可以吗？”最符合文章主旨，因此，选择 D 项。

2.【答案】B

【解析】本题为细节理解题。根据第二段第二句“But his job is made more difficult by retail demand not necessarily running level with manufacturers’ production.”可知，当零售需求与制造商的产品不相匹配时，他（批发商）的工作就变得更为艰难。B 项“市场需求可能与工业生产不同”符合原文意思，因此，B 项正确。

3.【答案】C

【解析】本题为细节理解题。根据第二段第一句“The wholesaler buys goods in large quantities from the manufacturers and sells them in smaller parcels to retailers, and for this service his selling price to the retailer is raised several percent higher.”可知，批发商从制造商那里大量购买商品，然后小批量卖给零售商。正是这种服务，使得他卖给零售商的价格要高几个百分

点。由此可知，因为他所提供的服务，他才获得了更高的出售价格。所以 C 项正确。

4.【答案】A

【解析】本题为细节理解题。根据第二段第三句“Because he adjusts or regulates the flow of goods by holding stock until required, he frees the manufacturer, to some extent, from the effect on production of changing demand and having to bear the whole risk.”可知，批发商通过库存调节或管理商品流，因此，在一定程度上，他使得制造商免受不断变化的需求对生产的影响，不用承担全部的风险。A 项符合原文意思。因此，A 项正确。

Passage 5

It is all very well to blame traffic jams, the cost of petrol and the quick pace of modern life, but manners on the roads are becoming horrible. You might tolerate the rude and inconsiderate driver, but nowadays the well-mannered motorist is the exception to the rule. Perhaps the situation calls for a “Be Kind to Other Drivers” campaign; otherwise, it may get completely out of hand.

Road politeness is not only good manners, but good sense. It takes the most cool-headed and good-tempered of drivers to resist the temptation to revenge when subjected to uncivilized behaviors. On the other hand, a little politeness goes a long way towards relieving the tensions of motoring. A friendly nod or a wave of acknowledgement in response to an act of politeness helps to create an atmosphere of goodwill and tolerance so necessary in modern traffic conditions. But such acknowledgements of politeness are all too rare today. Many drivers nowadays don’t even seem able to recognize politeness when they see it.

However, improper politeness can also be dangerous. A typical example is the driver who waves a child across a crossing into the path of oncoming vehicles that may be unable to stop in time. The same goes for encouraging old ladies to cross the road wherever and whenever they care to.

A veteran driver, whose manners are faultless, told me it would help if motorists learn to filter correctly into traffic streams one at a time without causing the total blockages（堵塞）that give rise to bad temper. Unfortunately, modern motorists can not even learn to drive, let alone be well-mannered on the road. Years ago the experts warned us that the car-ownership explosion would demand a lot more give-and take from all road users. It is high time for all of us to take this message to heart.

1. According to this passage, troubles on the road are primarily caused by _____.
   A. people’s attitude towards drivers　　B. the rhythm of modern life
   C. traffic conditions　　D. the behavior of the driver
2. The sentence “You might tolerate the rude and inconsiderate driver, but nowadays the well-mannered motorist is the exception to the rule” implies that _____.
   A. our society is unjust towards well-mannered motorists
   B. rude drivers can be met only occasionally
   C. nowadays impolite drivers constitute the majority of motorists
   D. the well-mannered motorist cannot tolerate the rude driver

3. By “good sense” (Paragraph 2) , the writer means _____.
   A. the driver’s prompt response to difficult conditions
   B. the driver’s ability to understand and react reasonably
   C. the driver’s tolerance of bad road conditions
   D. the driver’s acknowledgement of politeness and regulations
4. Experts have long pointed out that in the face of car-ownership explosion, _____.
   A. drivers should be ready to yield to one another
   B. road users should make more sacrifices
   C. drivers should have more communication among themselves
   D. drivers will suffer a great loss if they pay no respect to others
5. In the writer’s opinion _____.
   A. drivers should apply road politeness properly
   B. strict traffic regulations are badly needed
   C. rude and inconsiderate drivers should be punished
   D. drivers should try their best to avoid traffic jams

参考译文

你固然可以抱怨交通堵塞、汽油价格以及现代生活的快节奏，但是道路上的驾车行为变得越发可怕。你可能会容忍粗野、不替人着想的驾车者，但当今行为良好的司机的确是凤毛麟角。或许形势需要我们开展“礼貌对待其他驾驶者”的活动，不然的话，情形将会完全失去控制。

道路文明不仅仅是良好举止问题，也是良好意识问题。驾驶者需要头脑冷静、要有好脾气，才能在遇到不文明行为时抵制住报复的念头。另外，讲点道路文明，长此以往可减轻驾驶的紧张情绪。对待礼貌的行为回以友好的点头或挥手致谢，在现代交通条件下有助于培养良好意愿，创造宽以待人的氛围，但是这种有涵养的致谢在当今社会实在是太少了。现在，许多驾车者似乎见到这种礼貌行为也熟视无睹。

然而，不适当的礼貌也是危险的。一个典型的例子就是当一个儿童正要穿过十字路口，而这时刚好有汽车通过、无法及时停下时，司机此时向孩子挥手让孩子过路就是错误的。同样，无论何时何地鼓励老妇横穿马路也是不恰当的。

有位经验丰富的驾车者，其驾车行为无可挑剔。他告诉我说，如果每个开车的人学会一个接一个按正确方式进入车流，而不造成使人恼火的交通堵塞，这将会大有帮助。但遗憾的是，现在的司机甚至不去学习该如何驾驶，更不用说良好的驾车行为了。数年前专家警告我们说，拥有车辆人数的剧增要求所有道路的使用者学会互相忍让，现在已到了让我们记住这些教训的关键时刻了。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】该题答案见第一段：“It is all very well to blame traffic jams, the cost of petrol and the quick pace of modern life, but manners on the roads are becoming horrible.”这句话的含义是：造

成交通问题也许有客观原因，但主观原因也很重要。句子通过使用转折词 but 引出了作者就本文要谈论的问题“司机的驾驶行为”，故选项 D 正确。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】这里需要注意的问题是：① 选项中 constitute 意为“组成，构成”，如 the 50 states that constitute the USA（组成美国的 50 个州）；② 正确理解句子的确切含义，弄清两个并列句间的转折关系，前半句中的 tolerate（忍受，容忍）、inconsiderate（不体贴的，不周到的），后半句中的关键词为 exception（例外，除外），如 an exception to the rule（该规则的一个例外），此处句中的 the rule 指的是司机礼貌行车的规则，故选项 C 正确。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】答案见第二段第一句：“Road politeness is not only good manners, but good sense.”此句起承上启下的作用，上半句总结了第一段所谈的内容，下半句提出本段要说明的内容。所以理解 good sense 的线索见整个第二段。从字面意思来看，sense 意为“明智，见识，常识”，如 He had the good sense to go by train rather than drive after hearing the forecast of icy conditions.（听到天气预报有霜冻结冰的情况后，他明智地决定坐火车去而不开车去。）故选项 D 正确。

4.【答案】**A**

【解析】答案见第四段：“Years ago the experts warned us that the car-ownership explosion would demand a lot more give-and-take from all road users.（数年前专家警告我们说，拥有车的人数剧增要求所有道路的使用者学会互相谦让。）”car-ownership explosion 意为“拥有汽车的人多到了极限”；give-and-take 为复合名词，意为“互相迁就，互相让步”，其含义与选项 A 中的 yield 相一致，另如 There has to be a lot of give-and-take in any successful marriage.（任何成功的婚姻都要互相忍让。）故 A 项正确。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】答案见第三段第一句：“However, improper politeness can also be dangerous.”improper 意为“不恰当的，不合适的”，换句话说，司机应该恰当地表达礼貌，这正是选项 A 的含义。

Passage 6

The most noticeable trend among today’s media companies is vertical integration — an attempt to control several related aspects of the media business at once, each part helping the other. Besides publishing magazines and books, Time Warner, for example, owns Home Box Office (HBO) , Warner movie studios, various cable TV systems throughout the United States and CNN as well. The Japanese company Matsushita owns MCA Records and Universal Studios and manufactures broadcast production equipment.

To describe the financial status of today’s media is also to talk about acquisitions. The media are buying and selling each other in unprecedented numbers and forming media groups to position themselves in the marketplace to maintain and increase their profits. In 1986, the first time a broadcast network had been sold, two networks were sold that year — ABC and NBC.

Media acquisitions have skyrocketed since 1980 for two reasons. The first is that most big corporations today are publicly traded companies, which means that their stock is traded on one of

the nation's stock exchanges. This makes acquisitions relatively easy.

A media company that wants to buy a publicly owned company can buy that company's stock when the stock becomes available. The open availability of stock in these companies means that anybody with enough money can invest in the American media industries, which is exactly how Rupert Murdoch joined the media business.

The second reason for the increase in media alliances is that beginning in 1980, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) gradually deregulated the broadcast media. Before 1980, for example, the FCC allowed one company to own only five TV stations, five AM radio stations, and five FM radio stations. Companies also were required to hold onto a station for three years before the station could be sold. The post-1980 FCC eliminated the three-year rule and raised the number of broadcast holdings allowed for one owner. This trend of media acquisitions is continuing throughout the 1990s, as changing technology expands the market for media products.

The issue of media ownership is important. If only a few corporations direct the media industries in this country, the outlets for differing political viewpoints and innovative ideas could be limited.

1. What do Time Warner and Matsushita have in common?
   A. They both belong to Rupert Murdoch.
   B. They are both big American media corporations.
   C. They are both outlets of differing viewpoints and innovative ideas.
   D. They both own several different but related media businesses.
2. Which of the following is true of the media?
   A. They used to sell and buy each other in great numbers.
   B. They are trading each other in greater numbers today.
   C. They used to be controlled by two networks — ABC and NBC.
   D. They have stopped the trend of acquisitions in the 1990s.
3. According to the passage, what makes acquisitions easier?
   A. The changing technology employed by the media.
   B. The media's increasing profits in the marketplace.
   C. The ever tougher regulations of the FCC on the media since 1980.
   D. The availability of the media's stocks on stock exchanges.
4. What is the FCC's new policy regarding media alliances?
   A. It allows companies to sell their stocks publicly.
   B. It doesn't allow companies to sell their stocks publicly.
   C. It permits one company to own more media businesses at the same time.
   D. It has eliminated all post-1980 companies.
5. The issue of media ownership is important because _____.
   A. it affects the amount of money the stockholders will make
   B. it decides whether we can have different aspects of the media
   C. it concerns the channels through which to express opinions

D．it means that more and more people will hold onto only a few stations

参考译文

当今传媒公司最令人瞩目的趋势是企业的垂直整合，即企图同时控制与传媒业务相关的几个行业，以利于相互支持与促进。除了出版杂志和书籍，时代华纳还拥有自己的中心票房，华纳电影制片厂，以及遍及美国的有线电视系统和有线新闻电视网。日本三菱公司拥有 MCA 唱片公司、环球电影厂，还生产广播设备。

说到当今传媒公司的经济地位，其实就是谈论其公司合并。传媒公司以前所未有的数量相互买进和卖出，组成传媒集团，占据市场以维持和增加其利润。1986 年，第一家广播网被卖掉了，同年，另外两家网络——美国广播公司和美国全国广播公司也被出售了。

自 1980 年起，媒体公司合并急剧上升有两个原因。首先是当今大多数的大公司都可以公开交易，这意味着它们的股票可以在某个证券交易所进行交易，这使得兼并变得相对容易了。

一家传媒公司想购买某家大众公司，它可以买那家公司的上市股票。这些公司的股票公开买卖意味着任何有足够钱的人都可以投资美国媒体产业，这便是鲁珀特·默多克公司进入媒体行业的方式。

媒体联盟增加的第二个原因是，从 1980 年开始，联邦通信委员会逐渐解除了对广播媒体的控制。如在 1980 年以前，联邦通信委员会只允许一家公司最多拥有 5 家电视台、5 家调幅频道广播电台和 5 家调频广播电台。还要求公司在卖掉广播电台或电视台之前必须有连续 3 年的经营权。1980 年以后的联邦通信委员会废除了 3 年经营权规定，且提高了一家公司所拥有的电台和电视台的数目。随着技术的改变扩大了媒体产品的市场，媒体合并的趋势便贯穿了整个 20 世纪 90 年代。

媒体所有权的问题十分重要。如果一个国家仅有几家公司主导着媒体产业的话，不同的政治观点以及新思想的宣传便会受到限制。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】该题答案见第一段第一句："The most noticeable trend among today's media, companies is vertical integration — an attempt to control several related aspects of the media business at once, each part helping the other.（当今传媒公司最引人注目的趋势是垂直整合，即企图同时控制传媒业的几个行业，以利于相互支持与促进。）"句中 vertical integration 意为"垂直整合"，也可以根据破折号之后的同位语 an attempt to control several related aspects of the media business at once 来理解，同位语中 at once 意为"同时"，如：Don't all talk at once!（不要同时都说话！）为了证明第一句话，作者接着给出了两个例子：Time Warner 和 Matsushita。由此可以推断 Time Warner 和 Matsushita 都尝试了"垂直整合"，即拥有几家不同的，但是又相互关联的传媒公司，故选项 D 正确。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】回答该问题首先需要注意的是 trade each other 不等于 trade with each other，前者意为"相互出售自身"（即相互兼并），而后者则为"相互做买卖"之义。其次，根据第二段："The media are buying and selling each other in unprecedented numbers and forming media groups to position themselves in the marketplace to maintain and increase their profits.

（目前，传媒公司正以前所未有的数量相互买进和卖出，组成传媒集团，占据市场以维持和增加其利润。）”其中 buying and selling each other 的意思即为选项 B 中 trading each other 之义，故选项 B 正确。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】文章第三、四段提到传媒公司的合并自 1980 年以来一直急剧增加的原因：“The first is that most big corporations today are publicly traded companies, which means that their stock is traded on one of the nation's stock exchanges.（首先是当今大多数的大公司都可以公开交易，这意味着它们的股票可以在某个证券交易所进行交易，这使得兼并变得相对容易了。）”这恰好与选项 D 的意思相符，故 D 项正确。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】该题答案见第五段：“Before 1980…the FCC allowed one company to own only five TV stations, five AM radio stations, and five FM radio stations; companies also were required to hold onto a station for three years before the station could be sold. The post-1980 FCC eliminated the three-year rule and raised the number of broadcast holdings allowed for one owner.”句中 post（在……之后）与 1980 相连，意为“1980 年以后的”；eliminate 为动词，意为“消除，根除，剔除，淘汰”，如：Can we ever eliminate hunger from the world?（我们能在世界上消除饥饿吗？）

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】该题答案见文章最后一段：文章指出传媒公司的所有权问题很重要，这是因为“If only a few corporations direct the media industries in this country, the outlets for differing political viewpoints and innovative ideas could be limited.”故选项 C 正确。

Passage 7

In the 1997 general-election campaign, “Education, Education” was Tony Blair's pet phrase. Times change quickly. Education is going rapidly out of fashion. “Learning” (to be exact, “lifelong learning”) is New Labour's new buzzword（时髦语）. The shift from “education” to “learning” reflects more than a change of language. It stems from both educational research and left-wing ideas. During the 1980s, British educationalists got some new American ideas. One was the notion that traditional examinations do not test the full range of people's abilities. Another was the belief that skills are not necessarily learned from teachers in a conventional classroom. People can pick them up in all sorts of ways.

All this echoed left-wing ideas that traditional teaching methods were not sufficiently adaptable to the needs of individual learners. Advocates of lifelong learning argue that it merely describes what has changed in education in the past decade. And there are now hundreds of schemes in which pupils learn outside the classroom.

Until now, education has been changing from below. In the next few weeks, the government will help from above. One of its main projects for lifelong learning is about to begin its first pilot programs. With funding of $ 44 million in its first year, it will coordinate a new network of “learning centers” throughout the country. Traditional institutions, such as schools and colleges,

will provide training at some nontraditional places of learning, such as supermarkets, pubs, and churches. The theory is that in such places students will feel more at ease, and therefore will be better motivated, than in a classroom.

The new schemes allow consumers of education to exercise complete choice over where, what and when they learn. In the rest of the state-run education sectors（部门）, the government still seems to be committed to restricting choices as much as possible. If these programs succeed, they could improve the skills of Britain's workforce.

1. According to the writer, the shift from "education" to "learning" _____.
   A. is but a change of language
   B. reflects the traditional ideas in education
   C. reflects the government's wish to restrict choices
   D. is not just a change of language
2. All the following statements are true EXCEPT that _____.
   A. pupils can learn skills outside the classroom
   B. students will be better motivated in a classroom
   C. the new schemes are intended to improve the skills of Britain's work force
   D. traditional teaching methods cannot satisfy the needs of individual learners
3. It can be inferred from the passage that the new projects _____.
   A. are started from below
   B. have begun in the past decade
   C. will allow students to have complete control over their learning
   D. will be carried out in the traditional institutions
4. In the second paragraph, the writer suggests that _____.
   A. traditional exams can test the full range of people's abilities
   B. there are other ways for pupils to learn skills
   C. pupils can learn little from teachers in a conventional classroom
   D. the notion of lifelong learning is only the result of educational research
5. According to this passage, the New Labour's government _____.
   A. will set up many "learning centers" in Britain
   B. has not changed its educational policy
   C. will continue to restrict choices in all the state-run education sectors
   D. is reluctant to make large investments in education

参考译文

在 1997 年的大选中，“教育，教育”是托尼·布莱尔最喜欢用的词语。时间过得飞快。“教育”已经很快时过境迁了，“学习”（精确地讲“终生学习”）成了新工党的新的时髦口号。从“教育”到“学习”反映的不只是一个语言上的改变。它来自教育研究和左翼思想。在 20 世纪 80 年代，英国教育家吸收了一些美国新观念，其一是传统的考试不能测出学生全面的知

识能力，其二为技能不一定必须在传统的课堂上从老师那里学得，人们可以通过各种途径学到知识和技能。

所有这些都反映了左翼的观点，认为传统教学方法不能充分地适应个体学习者的不同需要。终生学习的倡导者认为，这只是描述了在过去的十年里教育所发生的变化。现在学生在课堂以外也有上百种不同类型的学习方案。

如今，教育正从根本上发生着变化。再过几周，政府将从上层提供帮助。终生教育的主要项目之一，是着手实施它的第一个试验性计划。第一年投入 4400 万美元的资金，在全国范围内协调新的“学习中心”网络。传统的学习机构，如中小学和大学将在一些非传统的学习地点提供培训，如在超市、酒吧间和教堂等地。其理论根据是，在这些地方学习，学生会感到更舒适，因此比在教室学习更有主动性。

新的学习方案使得教育的消费者完全有权选择在哪里学、学习什么和什么时候学。在另外的一些国家教育部门，政府似乎仍然尽可能地限制着学习者的选择。如果这些计划的实施成功了，将可以提高英国劳动大军的技能。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】此题答案见第一段：“The shift from ‘education’ to ‘learning’ reflects more than a change of language.（从‘教育’到‘学习’反映的不只是一个语言上的变化）。”其关键词语为如何理解 more than（不仅仅是，远远不止是）的含义，如：Making tea is far more than putting tea into the boiled water.（沏茶远远不是只将茶叶放入开水当中。）故选项 D 正确。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】此题答案见第三段：“Traditional institutions, such as schools and colleges, will provide training at some non-traditional places of learning, such as supermarkets, pubs, and churches. The theory is that in such places students will feel more at ease, and therefore will be better motivated, than in a classroom.”由此不难看出，只有选项 B 与文章内容不符。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】答案见最后一段第一句：“The new schemes allow consumers of education to exercise complete choice over where, what and when they learn.”故选项 C 正确。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】回答该问题要注意问题的范围。选项 A，C，D 都是第一段所涉及的内容，而此题所涉及的是文章第二段的内容：“All this echoed left wing ideas that traditional teaching methods were not sufficiently adaptable to the needs of individual learners.”这是左翼的观点。“Advocates of lifelong learning argue that it merely describes what has changed in education in the past decade.”这是终身学习倡导者的观点。“And there are now hundreds of schemes in which pupils learn outside the classroom.”这是存在的现实。第一句里的 this 和第二句里的 it 指代的都是上一段中所说的 the shift from “education” to “learning”，以上三个句子综合起来清楚地传递了这样一条信息：教室并不是学生学习的唯一场所，故选项 B

正确。

5.【答案】A

【解析】该题答案见第三段第四句："With funding of $44 million in its first year, it will coordinate a new network of 'learning centers' throughout the country."既然是 network（网络），当然不仅是一家了。故选项 A 正确。

Passage 8

A line in a song asks, "Does anyone really know what time it is?" This question could easily apply to calendars! Did you know that our ideas about time are affected by religion? Different faiths use different types of calendars to measure time.

Odd structures, such as Stonehenge in England, may have been used to measure time long ago. These ancient rocks stand in a circle like large, gray Legos. Some people think that the rocks relate to the position of the sun. No one knows how people moved them into this formation, but it was probably a lot of work. If it was a calendar, it sure was a big one! The Aztecs also had a rock calendar that was related to the sun. They had a Sun Stone that showed their sun god in the center.

The calendar you are probably most familiar with is also based on the sun. The powerful Roman Emperor, Julius Caesar, first adopted the solar calendar in 46 B.C. The cycle of the year in a solar calendar is measured from one equinox to the next. A solar calendar has to be adjusted every year—so often to keep in time with the sun. In 1582, Pope Gregory XIII first authorized taking a few days out of every year for the purpose of adjusting the calendar. People didn't like this one a bit because they thought they were losing time! It took centuries for Europeans to get used to this concept.

Eventually, a system was worked out to add a single day to the calendar every four years. So it was synchronized with the seasons. The extra day made every fourth year 366 days long. These special years are called leap years, and we add the extra day to the month of February. If you know someone whose birthday is February 29, you know that he or she was born in a leap year. This calendar is called the Gregorian calendar, and it is used in the United States and other Christian countries.

Muslims use a different kind of calendar. Their lunar calendar is based on the cycles of the moon, and it is completely different from a solar one. A new Muslim month does not start until two reliable witnesses have seen the new moon. Muslim families often take walks in the evening to find the first yellow slice of the new moon to start Ramadan, their month-long fast. （中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

1．According to the author of the article, _____ has influenced our way of measuring the time.

A．the universe　　B．the Pope　　C．religion　　D．nature

2．We know from the article that _____ calendar is based on the cycle of the moon.

A．Gregorian　　B．solar　　C．Christian　　D．lunar

3．From the article we can infer that Ramadan is a Muslim festival, which lasts for _____.

A．one month　　B．one week　　C．four days　　D．twenty-five days

4．The verb “synchronize” (Line 2, Paragraph 4) probably means _____.

A．to cause to occur four days later　　B．to cause to happen four days earlier

C．to happen beforehand or afterwards　　D．to cause to happen at the same time

5．The calendar that most people are familiar with was first adopted by _____.

A．the Christian　　B．the Pope　　C．Julius Caesar　　D．the Muslims

参考译文

一首歌的一行问道：“真的有人知道什么是时间吗？”这个问题很容易用日历来解答！你知道我们的时间观念受到宗教的影响吗？不同的宗教信仰使用不同类型的日历来测量时间。

奇怪的结构，比如英国巨石阵，在很久以前可能是用来测量时间的。这些古老的岩石站成一圈，像大的灰色的乐高玩具。有些人认为这些岩石与太阳的位置有关。没有人知道人们是如何把它和时间信息联系到一起的，移动这个时间信息可能经过了大量的工作。如果这是一个日历，它确实是一个大的！阿兹特克也有一块与太阳有关的岩石日历。他们有一个太阳石头表示太阳神在它的中心。

也许你最熟悉的日历也是基于太阳的。强大的罗马帝国皇帝，尤利乌斯·恺撒，于公元前 46 年首先采用阳历。阳历中一年的周期的测量是从昼夜平分点到下一个。阳历必须经常调整来与太阳保持时间一致。1582 年，教皇格列高利十三世首次提出从每年拿出几天来调整日历。人们不喜欢这一点，因为他们认为他们在失去时间！花费了数个世纪，欧洲人才适应了这个概念。

最终，制定了每四年增加一天的系统。所以这是与季节同步的。这额外的一天使得每个第四年是 366 天。这些特殊的年被称为闰年，我们将这额外的一天放到 2 月。如果你知道某人的生日是 2 月 29 日，你就会知道他或她是出生在一个闰年里。这个日历称为格列高利历，它应用于美国和其他的基督教国家。

穆斯林使用不同的日历。他们的阴历以月亮的周期为依据，和太阳历完全不同。只有两个可靠的目击者看到了新月，一个新的穆斯林月才开始。穆斯林家庭经常在晚上散步以发现新月的第一缕光来开始斋月，他们的斋月持续一个月。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题为细节题。文章第一段最后一句提到“不同信仰的人用不同的方式来计算时间”。因此，本题选 C。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题为细节题。通过阅读文章最后一段，其中第一句就提及了“穆斯林使用不同类型的日历。他们的阴历以月亮的周期为依据，和以太阳为周期的完全不同”。因此可知，阴历是按月亮的周期计算的。因此答案为 D。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据文章最后一段最后一句“穆斯林家庭经常在晚上散步，以发现新月的第一缕光来开始斋月”。因此，本题选 A。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】文章第四段主要讲了阳历 2 月 29 日四年出现一次的原因：是为了保持每年的季节和日期都是相对应的，不会出现季节和日期错乱不对应的情况。那么可以推测 synchronize 在此处有“使合拍；使同步”的意思，因此，本题选 D。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】通过阅读文章第三段前两句可知“阳历是我们如今最常用的计时方式。强大的皇帝，凯撒大帝，在公元前 46 年率先采用阳历”，由此可知 C 选项符合题意。

Passage 9

For anyone who has experienced an earthquake, the experience can be frightening and traumatic. In addition to the movement of the ground, people need to be concerned with collapsing buildings and falling debris, such as flying glass. The majority of the injuries and deaths that occur from the earthquakes are due to falling objects and structures. The effect of an earthquake can also cause dangerous landslides, fires, gas leak and explosions and floodwaters from collapsing dams. The goal of seismologists is to understand why the earthquake and other seismic activities on the Earth. This information, when shared with people in earthquake-prone areas, can help decrease the number of deaths and injuries that may occur.

One of the most destructive effects of an earthquake is the tsunami. Tsunamis, giant ocean waves, form after an earthquake that has occurred on the ocean floor. If the tsunami crashes into land, it may cause destruction. The difficulty with protecting people from tsunamis is that they may come without warning and at an extremely high speed. Once undersea earthquakes occur, the ocean floor rises and sinks. This is when tsunamis may begin to form. Along with this shifting of the ocean floor, there is also a large mass of seawater that may drop or rise. To adjust the sudden change in sea level, the mass of water moves upward and downward. As it is moving, a series of long, low waves begin to move from the point of the epicenter outward. These waves will increase in height as they come closer to the shore. Underwater landslides caused by earthquakes may also form tsunamis.

On land, the focus of an earthquake’s destruction is usually buildings and property. Most of the buildings today are built using strict building codes. These codes require that the buildings can withstand the swaying motion of the ground during an earthquake. However, there’re buildings with weak walls that can collapse completely during a quake. Extremely tall buildings, like skyscrapers, may sway so violently that they may tip over and cause damage to lower structures nearby. One factor that affects the intensity of an earthquake is the local geology. The type of land beneath the buildings can determine the way the buildings respond to an earthquake. Buildings on the solid ground are more likely to withstand an earthquake than buildings that are constructed on the loose soil and rock. Likely soil and rock vibrate as if they were jelly. When buildings are constructed on this type of land, they tend to have an exaggerated motion and to sway violently.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

1．This article is concerned with _____

A．earthquakes only　　B．tsunamis only
C．both earthquakes and tsunamis　　D．various natural disasters

2．The word “seismologists” (Line 6, Paragraph 1) refers to _____.
A．experts who are interested in buildings
B．people who act as rescuers when earthquakes occur
C．people who have the ability to predict tsunamis
D．experts who study earthquakes and related phenomena

3．The term “earthquake-prone area” (Line 7, Paragraph 1) probably means _____.
A．a place where earthquakes are more likely to happen
B．a region that tsunamis are more likely to occur
C．an area that is more suitable for the construction of skyscrapers
D．a zone in which earthquakes are very likely to happen

4．According to the author, tsunamis are caused by _____.
A．extreme climatic change due to global warming
B．destruction of the balance of the ecology
C．earthquakes
D．rising sea level of the ocean as well as carbon dioxide emission

5．From the last paragraph of the article, we can infer that the intensity of an earthquake is closely related to _____.
A．structures of the building　　B．solidity of the building
C．the height of the building　　D．the local geology

参考译文

对于那些经历过地震的人，这种经历是令人恐惧和备受创伤的。除了运动的地面，人们需要更多地关注建筑物倒塌和坠落的碎片，比如飞溅的玻璃。大部分的伤害和死亡是由因地震引起的物体和建筑的坠落导致的。地震的影响也会导致危险的滑坡、火灾、燃气管道的爆炸和从大坝崩溃的洪水。地震学家的目标是了解为什么会地震和地球上的地震活动。在地震多发地区，这些信息或许可以帮助减少死亡的发生和受害者的数量。

地震最具有破坏性的影响是海啸。海啸是巨大的海浪，会发生在海底地震后。如果海啸撞向陆地，它可能会导致毁灭性灾难。保护人们免受海啸所面临的问题是，它们会在毫无预警的情况下以非常快的速度到来。一旦海底地震发生，海底将会升起和下沉。这是海啸可能开始形成的时候。随着海底的这种转变，会有大量的海水下降或上升。为了调整海平面的突然变化，大量的海水上下移动。随着它的移动，会带来一系列反应。低处波开始从震中向外移动。这些波在接近岸边时会变高。由地震引起的水下山崩也可以形成海啸。

在陆地上，地震破坏的重点通常是建筑物和财产。今天的大部分建筑物的建造都要按照严格的建筑法规。这些法规要求建筑物可以承受地面地震时的摇摆运动。然而，墙壁较弱的建筑物，在地震期间完全可以被震塌。非常高大的建筑物，如摩天大楼，可能受地震的影响更为剧烈，可能对附近较矮的建筑造成伤害。影响地震强度的一个因素是当地的地质状况。

建筑物下面的土地类型决定了建筑物对地震的反应方式。在稳固基础上的建筑比建筑在松散的土壤和岩石上的更容易承受地震。土壤和岩石振动可能像果冻。在这种类型的土地上建造的建筑物，它们往往会夸张地运动并剧烈地摇晃。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题考查文章的主旨大意。通过阅读全文，可知文章主要讲的是地震，以及由地震引发的其他灾害。并在其中着重对海啸进行了具体阐述，其生成原因、破坏力等。因此，本题选 C。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查事实细节。通过对文章第一段倒数第二句的理解“地震学家的目标是了解为什么地震和地球上的其他地震活动”可知 D 选项符合题意，因此，本题选 D。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题定位在第一段最后一句“此信息，当与地震多发地区的人们共享后，可以帮助减少死亡和可能受伤的人数”。因此，本题选 A。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题为事实细节题。定位句在第二段第二句“海啸，巨大的海浪，在地震发生后的海底形成”。结合题目中提到的问题，可知是地震引发海底震动进而造成的海啸，C 选项符合题意。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据最后一段第六行“影响地震强度的一个因素是当地的地质状况”可知，D 选项“当地的地质”和地震的产生有很大关系。选择 D 符合题意。

Passage 10

You have probably heard about elite universities offering free online courses through Coursera. In just the past few weeks, Coursera has added 12 universities, including Princeton, Duke and Johns Hopkins.

The company’s website says its goal is to “give everyone access to the world-class education that has so far been available only to a selected few”, and much of the news coverage has focused on how this will democratize learning. Two weeks after Coursera announced its initial round of partnerships, Harvard University and the Massachusetts Institute of Technology announced a plan to invest $60 million in a similar course platform called edX, and a third company, Udacity, announced that it too would join the fray.

Despite near universal enthusiasm for such projects, it’s important to take a few steps back. First, although the content is free now, it’s unlikely that it will remain that way for long. According to Coursera’s contracts, both the company and the schools plan to make a profit—they just haven’t figured out the best way to do that yet. But more important, I’m concerned that computer-aided instruction will actually widen the gap between the financially and educationally privileged and

everyone else, instead of closing it.

In terms of learning on the college level, the Department of Education looked at thousands of research studies from 1996 to 2008 and found that in higher education, students rarely learned as much from online courses as they did in traditional classes. In fact, the report found that the biggest benefit of online instruction came from a learning environment that combined technology with traditional methods, but warned that the uptick had more to do with the increased amount of individualized instruction students got in that environment, not the presence of technology. For all but the brightest, the more time students spend with traditional instruction, the better they seem to do.

Supporters of online learning say that all anyone needs to access a great education is a stable Internet connection. But only 35% of households earning less than $25,000 have broadband access to the Internet, compared with 94% of households with income more than $100,000. In addition, according to the 2010 Report on Mobile Access, only half of black and Latinos primarily use their cell phones to access the Internet, a much more expensive and less-than-ideal method for taking part in online education. In short, the explosion of this type of education, though free now, may leave behind the students who need education the most.

It's not hard to understand why the chance to watch lectures, pass tests and even get a formal certificate from an elite school would stir excitement. But the recently released report on the American Dream makes it clear: a four-year college degree is the only type of educational intervention that promotes upward mobility from the lower-middle class. If we really want to democratize education, finding creative ways to realistically open up colleges to different communities will do more to help than a model that is more beneficial for students who are already wealthy, academically prepared and highly motivated. We ought to make sure that everyone has access to the same opportunities, or we will further widen the opportunity gaps we mean to close.（中国矿业大学 2016 年试题）

1．It can be inferred from the research studies from 1996 to 2008 in Paragraph Four that in online instruction, _____.

A．students can benefit the most from the presence of technology

B．what matters is the increased amount of individualized instruction

C．students can learn more compared with in traditional instruction

D．the more time the cleverest students spend, the higher sores they get

2．According to the author, which of the following is NOT the reason why computer-aided instruction will actually widen the educational gap?

A．Companies and schools want to make a profit from online courses.

B．Online instruction won't help students as much as traditional classes.

C．Not everyone has the equal access to Internet connection.

D．It's unrealistic to provide online courses to people from different communities.

3．The author concludes that if we want to democratize education, we should _____.

A．attend lectures, and get a college degree in an elite school

B．sign up for various online courses and get a formal certificate

C．establish colleges for students of different backgrounds creatively and realistically

D．guarantee that highly motivated students have the same opportunity as others

4．Which of the following best describes the author's development of the text?

A．Introducing the issue→raising his own point of view→offering reasons and describing the actual status→citing ways to deal with the issue.

B．Citing ways to deal with the issue→offering reasons and describing the actual status→raising his own point of view→introducing the issue.

C．Raising his own point of view→citing ways to deal with the issue→offering reasons and describing the actual status→introducing the issue.

D．Raising his own point of view→introducing the issue→citing ways to deal with the issue→offering reasons and describing the actual status.

参考译文

你可能听说过精英大学通过 Coursera 提供免费的在线课程。在刚刚过去的几周，又有 12 所大学加入了 Coursera，包括普林斯顿大学、杜克大学和约翰·霍普金斯大学。

该公司的网站称，其目标是“让每个人都能获得迄今为止只有少数优选精英有机会享受的世界一流教育”。很多新闻报道关注的是免费在线课程如何会使学习变得更加民主化。在 Coursera 宣布第一轮合作的两周之后，哈佛大学和麻省理工学院宣布计划向一个名为 edX 的类似网络课程平台投资 6000 万美元，第三家名为 Udacity 的公司也宣布将投入资金。

尽管对这类项目几乎有着普遍的热情，但暂缓行事还是很重要的。首先，虽然课程内容现在是免费的，但这种情况不大可能长期持续。根据 Coursera 的合约，公司和学校双方都计划从该项目中获利—— 只是他们还没有找到最佳的获利方式。然而更重要的是，我担心计算机辅助教学将会扩大，而不是缩小享受财政、教育特权的人与其他人之间的差距。

就大学层面的学习而言，教育部对 1996 年至 2008 年间的数千项调查研究进行审核后发现，在高等教育中，与传统课堂相比，学生在网络课程中学到的知识很少。事实上，该报告发现在线教学的最大优势在于技术与传统方法相结合的学习环境。但报告中也警告说，在线教学的提升更多是与学生在这种环境中获得的个性化教学的数量增加有关，而不是与技术有关。对于所有学生（最聪明的学生除外）来说，他们花在传统教学上的时间越多，他们的学习效果似乎就越好。

在线学习的支持者说，任何人想要获得良好的教育，所需要的是连接稳定的互联网。但在收入低于 25,000 美元的家庭中，安装宽带上网的只有 35%；而收入超过 100,000 美元的家庭中，安装宽带上网的有 94%。此外，根据《2010 年移动接入报告》，只有一半的黑人和拉丁美洲人主要使用手机上网，这是一种非常昂贵却并不理想的接受在线教育的方式。总之，尽管目前是免费的，这种教育的爆发式增长却可能将那些最需要教育的学生排除在外。

观看讲座、通过考试、甚至从名校获得正式证书的机会为何会令人们感到激动，这并不难理解。但最近发表的有关美国梦的报告清楚表明：四年制大学学位是唯一促使中产阶级下层向上流动的教育干预方式。如果我们真的想要实行民主化教育，寻找创造性的方式使得大学真正向不同社会阶层的人开放会更加有益，而在线教育模式更有利于来自富裕家庭、学业已做好充分准备并具有高度进取心的学生。我们应该确保每个人都能获得同样的机会，否则

我们将进一步扩大本想缩小的机会差距。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题细节定位于第四段第二句话“In fact, the report found that the biggest benefit of online instruction came from a learning environment that combined technology with traditional methods, but warned that the uptick had more to do with the increased amount of individualized instruction students got in that environment, not the presence of technology”。由此可知，在线教学的最大好处来自技术与传统方式相结合的学习环境，但是该报告提醒说，这种上升与该环境中获得个别化教学的学生数量增加有关，而非技术。B 项与原文意思相符，A 和 C 两项与原文意思相反。D 项属于利用文中细节无中生有。因此选择 B。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题细节定位于第四、五和六段。第四段第一句话“...students rarely learned as much from online courses as they did in traditional classes”，即，学生通过在线课程不如他们在传统课堂上学到的知识多。这与 B 项相符。从第五段可知，收入在 25000 美金以下的家庭中，只有 35%的家庭安装了宽带连接互联网；而黑人和拉丁美洲人当中，只有一半人口利用手机接入互联网，由此可知，并非每个人都有机会连接互联网，C 项与此相符。第六段第三句话“If we really want to democratize education, finding creative ways to realistically open up colleges to different communities will do more to help than a model that is more beneficial for students who are already wealthy, academically prepared and highly motivated”。由此可知，找到创造性方式切实向不同社会团体开放大学会对学生更有帮助。可以推知，目前向不同社会团体开放大学还是不太现实的。而在第三段中，作者提出了两个问题：第一，尽管目前在线课程是免费的，但不可能一直这样持续下去，因为公司和学校都打算赚钱；第二，作者担心计算机辅助教学实际上将会扩大经济和教育特权阶层与其他人之间的差距，而非缩小差距。A 项为作者提出的观点之一，并非计算机辅助教学会扩大教育差距的原因，因此选择 A。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题细节定位于最后一段第三句话“If we really want to democratize education, finding creative ways to realistically open up colleges to different communities will do more to help than a model that is more beneficial for students who are already wealthy, academically prepared and highly motivated”。由此可知，找到创造性方式切实向不同社会团体开放大学会对学生更有帮助，因此选择 C。

4.【答案】**A**

【解析】本文第一段和第二段介绍了在线课程的情况；第三段作者提出了自己的两个观点：第一，尽管目前在线课程是免费的，但不可能一直这样持续下去，因为公司和学校都打算赚钱；第二，作者担心计算机辅助教学实际上将会扩大经济和教育特权阶层与其他人之间的差距，而非缩小差距。第四段讲述了原因，即，学生通过在线教学学到的知识不如传统教学方式多，只有计算机辅助教学再加上因材施教，学生才能受益最大。第五段讲述了在线教学的现状，即，稳定的互联网接入情况。最后一段探讨了解决该问题的方式，比如，向不同的社会团体开放大学。A 项与文章的主线相符，因此选择 A。

Unit 6

Passage 1

Lateral thinking（迂回思维）, first described by Edward de Bono in 1967, is just a few years older than Edward's son. You might imagine that Caspar was raised to be an adventurous thinker, but the de Bono was so famous, Caspar's parents worried that any time he would say something bright at school, his teachers might snap, "Where do you get that idea from?"

"We had to be careful and not overdo it," Edward admits. Now Caspar is at Oxford which once looked unlikely because he is also slightly dyslexic（诵读困难）. In fact, when he was applying to Oxford, none of his school teachers thought he had a chance. "So then we did several thinking sessions," his father says, "using my techniques and when he went up for the exam, he did extremely well." Soon after, Edward de Bono decided to write his latest book *Teach Your Child How to Think*, in which he transforms the thinking skills he developed for brain-storming businessmen into informal exercises for parents and children to share.

Thinking is traditionally regarded as something executed in a logical sequence, and everybody knows that children are not very logical. So isn't it an uphill battle, trying to teach them to think? "You know," Edward de Bono says, "if you examine people's thinking, it is quite unusual to find faults of logic. But the faults of perception are huge! Often we think ineffectively because we take too limited a view."

Teach Your Child How to Think offers lessons in perception improvement, of clearly seeing the implications of something you are saying and of exploring the alternatives.

1. What is TRUE about Caspar?
   A. He is Edward's son.　　B. He is an adventurous thinker.
   C. He first described lateral thinking.　　D. He is often scolded by his teacher.
2. Caspar succeeded in applying to Oxford because _____.
   A. he was careful and often overworked
   B. all of his school teachers thought he had a chance
   C. he used in the exam the techniques provided by his father
   D. he read the book *Teach Your Child How to Think* before the exam
3. It can be inferred from Paragraph 2 that Edward _____.
   A. was likely to improve children's logic with his book
   B. gave a description of lateral thinking several years after his son was born
   C. was prompted to study lateral thinking because his son was slightly dyslexic
   D. once taught businessmen how to think before he wrote for parents and children
4. According to Paragraph 3, which of the following statements expresses Edward de Bono's view?
   A. Everybody knows that children aren't very logical.

B．It is an uphill battle trying to teach children to think.

C．We often think ineffectively because we take too limited a view.

D．Thinking is traditionally regarded as something executed in a logical sequence.

5．Lateral thinking refers to the following EXCEPT _____.

A．improving one's logic in thinking

B．improving one's perception in thinking

C．seeing the implications of what you are saying

D．exploring the alternatives for what you are saying

参考译文

迂回思维由爱德华·德·博诺于 1967 年首先提出来，比他儿子卡斯帕的出生还早几年。你可以设想，卡斯帕会被培养成为一个富有冒险精神的思想家。但是由于德·博诺那么有名气，所以卡斯帕的父母都担心，一旦什么时候他在学校里会说出什么人们意想不到的话来，老师可能会厉声呵斥："你是从哪儿得到这些怪想法的？"

"我们不得不小心从事，不要做得过头，"爱德华承认道。现在卡斯帕已经在牛津大学上学了，这在当初看起来是不可能的，因为卡斯帕有轻度的诵读困难症。实际上，当他申请读牛津大学时，没有一个老师认为他能有机会被录取。"为此，我们用我的方法对他进行了几个阶段的思维训练，"他父亲说，"接下来他去参加考试，考得非常好。"此后不久，爱德华· 德· 博诺决定写本新书，名为《教你的孩子怎样思维》。在书中，他将自己研究出的训练患突发性精神错乱的商人的思维技巧，转化为家长和孩子们共享的一些日常思维训练。

人们通常把思维看作是某种按逻辑顺序在运作的东西，并且人人都知道儿童的思维逻辑性不强。那么，试图教儿童去思维，会不会难如登山呢？爱德华·德·博诺说："你知道，要是你测试人们的思维，很难找到逻辑错误，但感知错误则大量存在！通常情况下我们在进行无用的思维，因为我们的视野过于狭隘。"

《教你的孩子怎样思维》这本书为你提供了提高感知能力的经验，帮助你弄清所言及事物的含义，探究对事物的多种选择。

答案与解析

1．【答案】**A**

【解析】此题答案见第一段"Lateral thinking, first described by Edward de Bono in 1967, is just a few years older than Edward's son. You might imagine that Caspar was raised to be an adventurous thinker…"，从中不难看出 Edward 与 Caspar 的父子关系，关键词有 Edward's son, raised, Caspar's parents 等。故选项 A 正确。

2．【答案】**C**

【解析】该题答案见第二段 Edward 所说的话："So then we did several thinking sessions…using my techniques and when he went up for the exam, he did extremely well."可见选项 C 正确。

3．【答案】**D**

【解析】该题答案见第二段最后一句："Soon after, Edward de Bono decided to write his latest

book *Teach Your Child How to Think*, in which he transforms the thinking skills he developed for brain-storming businessmen into informal exercises for parents and children to share.”故选项 D 正确。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】该题答案见第三段最后一句：“Often we think ineffectively because we take too limited a view.”（通常情况下我们在进行无用的思维，因为我们的视野过于狭隘。）故选项 C 正确。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】注意最后一段中的三个介词后面的内容：“…in Perception improvement, of clearly seeing the implication…and of exploring the alternatives.”其中已包含 B，C，D 项，只有选项 A 除外，故选项 A 正确。

Passage 2

For millions of years before the appearance of the electric light, shift work, all night cable TV and the Internet, the Earth’s creatures evolved on a planet with predictable and reassuring 24-hour rhythms. Our biological clocks are set for this daily cycle. Simply put, our bodies want to sleep at night and be awake during the day. Most women and men need between eight and eight and a half hours of sleep a night to function properly throughout their lives (Contrary to popular belief, humans don’t need less sleep as they age).

But on average, Americans sleep only about seven and a half hours per night, a marked drop from the nine hours they averaged in 1910. What’s worse, nearly one third of all Americans get less than six hours of sleep on a typical work night. For most people, that’s not nearly enough.

Finding ways to get more and better sleep can be a challenge. Scientists have identified more than 80 different sleep disorders. Some sleeping disorders are genetic. But many problems are caused by staying up late and sleeping in, by traveling frequently between time zones or by working nights. Dr. James F. Jones at National Jewish Medical and Research Center in Denver says that sleep disorders are often diagnosed as other discomforts. About one third of the patients referred to him with possible chronic fatigue syndrome actually have treatable sleep disorders. “Before we do anything else, we look at their sleep,” Jones says.

Sleep experts say that most people would benefit from a good look at their sleep patterns. “My motto（座右铭）is ‘Sleep defensively’,” says Mary Carskadon of Brown University. She says people need to carve out sufficient time to sleep, even if it means giving up other things. Sleep routines — like going to bed and getting up at the same time every day — are important. Pre-bedtime activities also make a difference. As with Elsner, who used to suffer from sleeplessness, a few lifestyle changes — avoiding stimulants and late meals, exercising hours before bedtime, relaxing with a hot bath — yield better sleep.

1. What is TRUE of human sleep?

A. Most people need less sleep when they grow older.

B. Most people need seven and a half hours of sleep every night.

C. On average, people in the U.S. today sleep less per night than they used to.

D. For most people, less than six hours of sleep on a typical work night is enough.

2. For our bodies to function properly, we should _____.
   A. sleep for at least eight hours per night
   B. believe that we need less sleep as we age
   C. adjust our activities to the new inventions
   D. be able to predict the rhythms of our biological clocks
3. According to the author, many sleeping disorders are caused by _____.
   A. other diseases　　B. pre-bedtime exercises
   C. improper sleep patterns　　D. chronic fatigue syndrome
4. Which of the following measures can help you sleep better?
   A. Staying up late.　　B. Taking a hot bath.
   C. Having late meals.　　D. Traveling between time zones.
5. "Sleep defensively" means that _____.
   A. people should go to a doctor and have their problems diagnosed
   B. people should exercise immediately before going to bed every night
   C. people should sacrifice other things to get enough sleep if necessary
   D. people should give up going to bed and getting up at the same time every day

参考译文

在出现电灯、轮班工作、通宵有线电视和互联网之前的数百万年里，地球上的生命是在一个可预测的、稳定的 24 小时节奏的星球上进化的。我们的生物钟是按这种日周期设定的。简单地说，我们的身体晚上需要睡觉，白天要醒来。大多数男人和女人如果其生活要正常运行的话，每天都需要 8 到 8.5 小时的睡眠（这与大众的看法刚好相反：随着年龄的增长，睡眠需求不会减少）。

但平均起来，美国人每晚仅睡大约 7.5 小时，比 1910 年平均 9 小时的睡眠时间有明显下降。更糟的是，将近 1/3 的美国人在正常晚班的睡眠时间不足 6 小时。对大多数人来说，那是很不够的。

找到一些方法来得到更多和更好的睡眠可能是个难题。科学家已经发现了 80 多种不同的睡眠失调症。有些睡眠疾患是遗传的，但许多睡眠失调是由熬夜、晚起或是经常跨时区旅行和常上夜班造成的。丹佛国家犹太人医疗研究中心的琼斯博士说，睡眠失调常常被诊断为其他不适症。到他那里就诊的患者中，大约有 1/3 的人认为自己患有慢性疲劳综合症，而实际上是患了可以治好的睡眠失调症。琼斯博士说："我们在做任何别的治疗之前，先要来观察他们的睡眠状况。"

睡眠专家认为，大多数人可以从对其睡眠方式的认真观察中获益。布朗大学的马利 •卡斯卡顿说："我的座右铭是'保护性睡眠'。"她认为，即使是要放弃别的事情，也要留出充足的时间来睡眠。睡眠的常规——好比是每天在同一时间上床睡觉和起床——十分重要。睡前活动也可以使睡眠有不同的效果。比如艾尔斯纳，过去曾饱尝失眠的痛苦，现在改变了生活方式——睡前避免喝刺激性饮料，晚餐不要吃得太迟，加上洗一个热水澡——睡眠比以前好多了。

答案与解析

1.【答案】C

【解析】此题答案见第二段："But on average, Americans sleep only about seven and a half hours per night, a marked drop from the nine hours they averaged in 1910. What's worse, nearly one third of all Americans get less than six hours of sleep on a typical work night. For most people, that's not nearly enough.（但平均起来，美国人每晚仅睡大约 7.5 小时，比 1910 年平均 9 小时的睡眠时间有明显下降。更糟的是，将近 1/3 的美国人在正常晚班的睡眠时间不足 6 小时。对大多数人来说，那是很不够的。）"故选项 C 正确。

2.【答案】A

【解析】此题答案可直接见第一段第三句："Most women and men need between eight and eight and a half hours of sleep a night to function properly throughout their lives.（大多数男人和女人如果其生活要正常运行的话，每天都需要 8 到 8.5 小时的睡眠。）"故选项 A 正确。

3.【答案】C

【解析】此题答案见第三段的第三、四句："Some sleeping disorders are genetic. But many problems are caused by staying up late and sleeping in, by travelling frequently between time zones or by working nights.（有些睡眠疾患是遗传的，但许多睡眠问题是由熬夜、晚起或是经常跨时区旅行和常上夜班造成的。）"该句中所提到的问题均属于"不正常的睡眠习惯"，故选项 C 正确。

4.【答案】B

【解析】此题答案见文章结尾作者所提供的如何提高睡眠质量的实例："As with Elsner, who used to suffer from sleeplessness, a few lifestyle changes — avoiding stimulants and late meals, exercising hours before bedtime, relaxing with a hot bath — yield better sleep.（比如艾尔斯纳，过去饱尝失眠的痛苦，现在改变了生活方式—— 睡前避免喝刺激性饮料，晚餐不要吃得太迟，加上洗一个热水澡—— 睡眠比以前好多了）。"只有选项 B（洗热水澡）与原文的内容相符。

5.【答案】C

【解析】根据第四段"My motto is 'Sleep defensively'""She says people need to carve out sufficient time to sleep, even if it means giving up other things."由此不难看出，sleep defensively 即为下面所说的"people need to carve out sufficient time to sleep, even if it means giving up other things"，故选项 C 正确。

Passage 3

The media can impact current events. As a graduate student at Berkeley in the 1960s, I remember experiencing the events related to the People's Park that were occurring on campus. Some of these events were given national media coverage in the press and on TV. I found it interesting to compare my impressions of what was going on with perceptions obtained from the news media. I could begin to see events of that time feed on news coverage. This also provided me with some healthy insights into the distinctions between these realities.

Electronic media are having a greater impact on the people's lives every day. People gather more and more of their impressions from representations. Television and telephone communications are linking

people to a global village, or what one writer calls the electronic city. Consider the information that television brings into your home every day. Consider also the contact you have with others simply by using telephone. These media extend your consciousness and your contact. For example, the video coverage of the 1989 San Francisco earthquake focused on "live action", such as the fires or the rescue efforts. This gave the viewer the impression of total disaster. Television coverage of the Iraqi War also developed an immediacy. CNN reported events as they happened. This coverage was distributed worldwide. Although most people were far away from these events, they developed some perception of these realities.

In 1992, many people watched in horror as riots broke out on a sad Wednesday evening in Los Angeles, seemingly fed by video coverage from helicopters. This event was triggered by the verdict（裁定）in the Rodney King beating. We are now in an age where the public can have access to information that enables it to make its own judgements, and most people, who had seen the video of this beating, could not understand how the jury（陪审团）was able to acquit（宣布……无罪）the policemen involved. Media coverage of events as they occur also provides powerful feedback that influences events. This can have harmful results, as it seemed on that Wednesday night in Los Angeles. By Friday night the public got to see Rodney King on television pleading, "Can we all get along?" By Saturday, television seemed to provide positive feedback as the Los Angeles riot turned out into a rally for peace. The television showed thousands of people marching with banners and cleaning tools. Because of that, many more people turned out to join the peaceful event they saw unfolding on television. The real healing, of course, will take much longer, but electronic media will continue to be a part of that process.

1. The best title for the passage is _____.
   A. The 1992 Los Angeles Riots
   B. The Impact of Media on Current Events
   C. The 1989 San Francisco Earthquake and the 1992 Los Angeles Riots
   D. How Media Cover Events
2. All the following statements are true EXCEPT that _____.
   A. electronic media can extend one's contact with the world
   B. those living far away from a certain event can also have some perception of realities by watching television
   C. all the events occurring on the university campus at Berkeley were given national media coverage
   D. video coverage of the 1989 San Francisco earthquake gave the viewers the impression of total disaster
3. The term "electronic city" in Paragraph 2 refers to _____.
   A. Los Angeles　B. San Francisco　C. Berkeley　D. the earth
4. The 1992 Los Angeles riots broke out because _____.
   A. the jury acquitted the policemen who had beaten Rodney King
   B. people can make their own judgements

C．video coverage from helicopters had made people angry

D．video coverage had provided powerful feedback

5．It can be inferred from the passage that _____.

A．media coverage of events as they occur can have either good or bad results

B．most people who had seen the video of the Rodney King beating agree with the verdict of the jury

C．the 1992 Los Angeles riots lasted a whole week

D．Rodney King seemed very angry when he appeared on television on Friday

参考译文

媒体会影响时事。我想起 20 世纪 60 年代在伯克利大学读研究生的时候，经历了发生在校园里的与人民公园有关的事件。这些事件有的引起了全国报刊和电视新闻媒体的关注。我发现，将自己对所发生事件的印象与从新闻媒体中得到的印象做一番比较是十分有趣的。我开始认识到，当时的时事为新闻报道提供了素材。这也使我对这些事实的曲直有了有益而深刻的认识。

电子媒体正日益对人们的生活产生着巨大的影响。人们从这些媒体收集着越来越多的信息。电视和电话通信把人们联系了起来，使世界变成了地球村，或是如一位作家所称的电子城。想一想，电视每天给你家带去的信息。再想一想，你只需通过电话就可以与他人联系。这些媒体拓展了你的感觉和你的联系。比如，1989 年旧金山大地震实况电视报道让人们看到了火灾及奋力抢救的场面，使观众对整个灾难有了整体的了解。对伊拉克战争的电视报道也产生了实时的效果，美国有线新闻电视网的报道与事件的发生同步进行，这些报道即刻传遍全世界。尽管大多数人都远离事件现场，但他们感受到了事件的真实。

1992 年，许多人惊恐地看到了发生在洛杉矶一个悲惨的星期三晚上的骚乱，事件显然是空中直升机拍摄的电视直播。该事件因罗德尼·金殴打案的判决而引发。我们现在已经进入了一个公众有权获取信息并自己做出个人判断的时代。许多人都看过殴打场面的录像，不明白陪审团为何能够宣判肇事警察无罪。事件发生时，对该事件的媒体报道会在观众中产生强烈的反响，影响事件的发展。这有可能产生有害的结果。比如洛杉矶星期三晚上的事件，到星期五晚上，公众看到罗德尼·金在电视上呼吁："难道我们不能和平相处吗？"到了星期六，随着洛杉矶骚乱变成了和平集会，电视似乎也做出了正面的反应。电视上播出了成千上万的人高举着横幅，手拿清洁工具的场面。由于看了电视上的画面，更多的人走出家门，加入了电视播出的和平集会。当然，事件真正的平息需要更长时间，但是电子媒体将继续成为这一过程的组成部分。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】文章第一段首句指出："The media can impact current events.（媒体会影响时事。）"其中关键词 impact 是全文的主旨，以下几段分别围绕这一主旨举例进行说明，故选项 B 正确。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】此题答案见第一段第二、第三句："I remember experiencing the events related to the People's Park that were occurring on campus. Some of these events were given national media coverage in the press and on TV。"注意文中的关键词为 some，故选项 C 正确。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】此题答案见第二段："Television and telephone communications are linking people to a global village, or what one writer calls the electronic city.（电视和电话通信将人们联系起来，使世界变成了地球村，或是如一位作家所称的电子城。）"从句子结构来看，what one writer calls the electronic city 与 a global village 为并列结构，指同一事物，即地球。因此 electronic city 意为"地球"，故选项 D 正确。

4.【答案】**A**

【解析】此题答案见第三段："In 1992, many people watched in horror as riots broke out…This event was triggered by the verdict in the Rodney King beating…and most people, …could not understand how the jury was able to acquit the policemen involved."句中 trigger（引发，引起）为关键词，即骚乱爆发的直接原因是法庭的判决，故选项 A 正确。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】此题答案见第三段："In 1992，many people watched in horror as riots broke out on a sad Wednesday evening in Los Angeles, seemingly fed by video coverage from helicopters…"可以看出，电视对洛杉矶骚乱的现场报道起初起到了推波助澜的作用，产生了不良影响。同时文章还指出："By Saturday, television seemed to provide positive feedback as the Los Angeles riot turned out into a rally for peace."这说明，媒体报道也可以产生积极作用，故选项 A 正确。

Passage 4

At the Kyoto conference on global warming in December 1997, it became abundantly clear how complex it has become to work out international agreements relating to the environment because of economic concerns unique to each country. It is no longer enough to try to forbid certain activities or to reduce emissions of certain substances. The global challenges of the interlink between the environment and development increasingly bring us to the core of the economic life of states. During the late 1980s we were able, through international agreements, to make deep cuts in emissions harmful to the ozone layer. These reductions were made possible because substitutions had been found for many of the harmful chemicals and, more important, because the harmful substances could be replaced without negative effects on employment and the economies of states.

Although the threat of global warming has been known to the world for decades and all countries and leaders agree that we need to deal with the problem, we also know that the effects of measures, especially harsh measures taken in some countries, would be nullified（抵消）if other countries do not control their emissions. Whereas the UN team on climate change has found that the emissions of carbon dioxide would have to be cut globally by 60% to stabilize the content of CO2 in the atmosphere, this path is not feasible for several reasons. Such deep cuts would cause a breakdown of the world economy. Important and populous（人口众多的）low-income or medium-income countries are not yet willing to undertake legal commitments about their energy uses. In addition, the state of world technology would not yet permit us to make such a big leap.

We must, however, find a solution to the threat of global warming early in the 21st century. Such a commitment would require a degree of shared vision and common responsibilities new to humanity.

Success lies in the force of imagination, in imagining what would happen if we fail to act. Although many living in cold regions would welcome the global-warming effect of a warmer summer, few would cheer the arrival of the subsequent tropical disease, especially where had been none.

1. The main purpose of this passage is to _____.
   A. convince people that global warming is a threat
   B. criticize some countries for refusing to cut down emissions harmful to the ozone layer
   C. analyze the problem of global warming
   D. argue against making deep cuts in emissions
2. The reason why it is difficult to get rid of the threat of global warming is that _____.
   A. the leaders of many countries are not fully aware of the gravity of the problem
   B. world technology is not able to solve the problem
   C. not all the countries are willing to make deep cuts in emissions
   D. many people welcome the global-warming effect of a warmer summer
3. In the passage the author implies that _____.
   A. it is always difficult to work out international agreements to cut down emissions harmful to the ozone layer
   B. it is no longer easy to reach international agreements relating to the environment
   C. the world has recently become aware of the threat of global warming
   D. the problem of global warming has largely been solved
4. According to the author, it is impossible at present to cut 60% of carbon dioxide emissions globally because _____.
   A. it is only a goal to be reached in the future
   B. Some people are lacking in imagination
   C. some people are irresponsible
   D. it would cause a collapse of the world economy
5. What should all countries do to help solve the problem of global warming?
   A. They should replace all the harmful substances.
   B. They should willingly undertake legal commitments about their energy uses.
   C. They should hold another world conference on climate change.
   D. They should provide advanced technology.

参考译文

在 1997 年 12 月召开的全球变暖问题京都会议上，由于各国格外关注自身的经济利益，因而想就环境问题达成国际性协议已经变得非常复杂，这是再清楚不过的了。仅仅试图禁止某些活动或减少某些物质的排放量是远远不够的。全球所面临的环境与发展相互关系的难题日益成为各国经济生活的核心问题。20 世纪 80 年代后期，通过国际协议，我们有可能大大减少释放到臭氧层的有害气体。减少排放量是可能做到的，这是因为许多有害化学物质的替代物已经被找到，更重要的是，因为这些有害物质被取代不会对这些国家的就业和经济产生负面的影响。

尽管全球变暖的威胁为人们所知已有几十年之久，而且所有国家及其领导人们都一致认

为有必要解决这个问题。但是我们也明白，如果一些国家不控制自己的排放量，那么这些措施，尤其是一些国家所采取的严厉措施，往往也将失去作用。联合国气候变化调查小组发现，要想使大气层中的二氧化碳浓度保持恒定水平，就必须将全球二氧化碳的排放量减少 60%。这条路行不通有多种原因，因为这样大幅度地减少排放量会导致世界经济的崩溃。那些重要的、人口众多的中等收入和低收入国家还不愿意对他们的能源使用承担更多的法律义务。再者，世界技术的现状也不允许我们迈如此大的步子。

但是，我们必须在 21 世纪初找到解决全球变暖威胁的办法。这种承诺将要求我们达成一定程度的共识并共同承担这些对人类来说都是前所未有的责任。成功在于我们的想象力，想象一下如果我们不采取行动，世界将会发生什么事情。尽管生活在寒冷地区的许多人欢迎全球变暖，这会使他们的夏天变得更为温暖，但是没有人会对热带疾病的降临，尤其是降临到那些从未爆发过这类疾病的地方，而表现出兴高采烈。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】此题答案见第一段第一句："At the Kyoto conference on global warming in December 1997，it became abundantly clear how complex it has become to work out international agreements relating to the environment because of economic concerns unique to each country."讨论全球变暖问题是京都会议的议题，也是该篇文章的主要内容，文章的其余部分主要从经济的角度具体分析了减少污染所面临的难题及减少污染的必要性，故选项 C 正确。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】此题答案见第二段："Whereas the UN team on climate change has found that the emissions of carbon dioxide would have to be cut globally by 60% to stabilize the content of CO_2 in the atmosphere, this path is not feasible for several reasons. Such deep cuts would cause a breakdown of the world economy. Important and populous low-income or medium-income countries are not yet willing to undertake legal commitments about their energy uses. In addition, the state of world technology would not yet permit us to make such a big leap."从第二个理由来看，选项 C 正确。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】回答此题在于理解第二段的有关内容："Whereas the UN team on climate change has found that the emissions of carbon dioxide would have to be cut globally by 60% to stabilize the content of CO_2 in the atmosphere, this path is not feasible for several reasons…"从其中的种种原因来看，要想达成国际性一致的确困难重重，故选项 B 正确。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】此题答案见第二段："Such deep cuts would cause a breakdown of the world economy.（这样大幅度地减少排放量会导致世界经济的崩溃。）"句中 breakdown 与选项中的 collapse 同义，故选项 D 正确。

5.【答案】**B**

【解析】此题答案见第二段："Important and populous low-income or medium-income countries are not yet willing to undertake legal commitments about their energy uses."第三段第二句："Such a

commitment would require a degree of shared vision and common responsibilities new to humanity.（这种承诺将要求我们达成一定程度的共识并共同承担这些对人类来说都是前所未有的责任。）”故选项 B 正确。

Passage 5

The word science is heard so often in modern times that almost everybody has some notion of its meaning. On the other hand, its definition is difficult for many people. The meaning of the term is confused, but everyone should understand its meaning and objectives. Just to make the explanation as simple as possible, suppose science is defined as classified knowledge (facts).

Even in the true sciences distinguishing fact from fiction is not always easy. For this reason great care should be taken to distinguish between beliefs and truths. There is no danger as long as a clear difference is made between temporary and proved explanations. For example, hypotheses（假设）and theories are attempts to explain natural phenomena. From these positions the scientist continues to experiment and observe until they are proved or discredited（使不相信）. The exact status of any explanation should be clearly labeled to avoid confusion.

The objectives of science are primarily the discovery and the subsequent understanding of the unknown. Man cannot be satisfied with recognizing that secrets exist in nature or that questions are unanswerable, he must solve them. Toward that end specialists in the field of biology and related fields of interest are directing much of their time and energy.

Actually, two basic approaches lead to the discovery of new information. One, aimed at satisfying curiosity, is referred to as pure science. The other is aimed at using knowledge for specific purposes, for instance, improving health, raising standards of living, or creating new consumer products. In this case knowledge is put to economic use. Such an approach is referred to as applied science.

Sometimes practical-minded people miss the point of pure science in thinking only of its immediate application for economic rewards. Chemists responsible for many of the discoveries could hardly have anticipated that their findings would one day result in applications of such a practical nature as those directly related to life and death. The discovery of one bit of information opens the door to the discovery of another. Some discoveries seem so simple that one is amazed they were not made years ago, however one should remember that the construction of the microscope had to precede the discovery of the cell. The host of scientists dedicating their lives to pure science are not apologetic（抱歉）about ignoring the practical side of their discoveries, they know from experience that most knowledge is eventually applied.

1. To define science we may simply call it _____.
   A. the study of unrelated subjects　　B. an attempt to explain natural phenomena
   C. the study of unrelated fields　　D. classified knowledge
2. Pure science, leading to the construction of a microscope, _____.
   A. may lead to antiscientific, “impure” results
   B. necessarily precedes applied science, leading to the discovery of a cell
   C. is not always as pure as we suppose
   D. necessarily results from applied science and the discovery of a cell

3. A scientist interested in adding to our general knowledge about oxygen would probably call his approach _____.

A. applied science　　B. agricultural science

C. pure science　　D. environmental science

4. Which of the following statements does the author imply?

A. Scientists engaged in theoretical research should not be blamed for ignoring the practical side of their discoveries.

B. Today few people have any notions of the meaning of science.

C. In science, it is not difficult to distinguish fact from fiction.

D. Practical-minded people can understand the meaning and objectives of pure science.

5. The best title for the passage is _____.

A. The Nature of Science and Scientists　　B. Biology and the Scientific Age

C. Hypotheses and Theories　　D. On Distinguishing Fact from Fiction

参考译文

科学这个词在当今时代经常听到，几乎所有人对其含义都有一定的理解。然而，对许多人来说要给它下定义是困难的。虽然这个术语的意义模糊不清，但是人人都应该明白它的意思和目的。为了使科学的定义尽可能地简明，姑且将科学定义为：分类的知识（事实）。

即使在真正的科学中，区分真伪也并非易事。因此，在区分信念与真理时要格外小心。只要能明确地区分暂时的解释和已证实的阐述，就不会有什么问题。例如，假设和理论都试图解释自然现象。站在这样的角度，科学家不断做实验和观察，直到证实或推翻这些观点。任何一种解释的实际状况都必须明确表示以避免含混。

科学的目的主要是发现和最终了解未知事物。人类不可能满足于认识到自然界有秘密存在或是有问题尚没有答案。人类必须解决问题。为了达到这一目标，生物学及相关重要领域的科学家花费了大量的时间和精力。

实际上，有两种基本方法可以发现新的信息。其一是以满足好奇心为目的，被称为纯科学。另一种则是为达到特定目的而运用知识，如增进健康、提高生活水平或创造新的消费产品。在这种情况下，知识用于经济用途，这被称之为应用科学。

有时候，讲求实际的人在只考虑到科学直接应用于获取经济回报时，常常会忽略其纯科学的一面。化学家们有过许多发现，他们几乎预料不到这些发现有朝一日会产生如此生死攸关的实际应用价值。一点儿信息的发现会为别的发现敞开大门。有些发现看起来是那么的简单，以至于人们惊异地想为什么早几年没有发现呢？不过，人们应该记住，显微镜的发明一定早于细胞的发现。致力于纯科学研究的科学家并不因他们忽视其发现的实际应用价值而内疚，因为他们凭经验知道，大部分知识最终都是要被应用的。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】此题答案见第一段最后一句："Just to make the explanation as simple as possible, suppose science is defined as classified knowledge（facts）[为了使科学的定义尽可能地简明，

姑且将科学定义为：分类的知识（事实）]”，故选项 D 正确。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】此题答案见最后一段第四句：“one should remember that the construction of the microscope had to precede the discovery of the cell（人们应该记住，显微镜的发明一定早于细胞的发现）”，不难理解，显微镜的发明是发现细胞的先决条件。此处的逻辑是：发现显微镜的原理属于纯科学领域，应用这一原理来制作显微镜则属于应用科学领域，显微镜的应用又导致了新的发现——细胞的发现，故选项 B 正确。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】此题答案见第四段：“Actually, two basic approaches lead to the discovery of new information. One, aimed at satisfying curiosity, is referred to as pure science.（实际上，有两种基本方法可以发现新的信息。其一为以满足好奇心为目的，被称为纯科学。）”科学家因为对氧气感兴趣才去进行相关的研究，以满足他的好奇心，这种方法应属于文中“纯科学”的内容，故选项 C 正确。

4.【答案】**A**

【解析】此题答案见最后一句：“The host of scientists dedicating their lives to pure science are not apologetic about ignoring the practical side of their discoveries”，故选项 A 正确。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】回答此题必须清楚文章每一部分的主要内容，然后进行综合。文章第一段是对科学的界定，第二段强调了在科学领域里区别事实和虚构的重要性，第三段谈到了科学的目的，第四段是对科学的分类，第五段强调了纯科学的先导作用。概括起来应是 A 的含义，即科学的性质与科学家。而选项 B，C，D 表达的内容都过于狭隘，不足以概括整篇文章的主旨。

Passage 6

With the possible exception of equal rights, perhaps the most controversial issue across the United States today is the death penalty. Many argue that it is an effective deterrent（威慑）to murder, while others maintain there is no convincing evidence that the death penalty reduces the number of murders.

The principal argument advanced by those opposed to the death penalty, basically, is that it is a cruel and inhuman punishment that it is the mark of a brutal society, and finally that it is of questionable effectiveness as a deterrent to crime anyway.

In our opinion, the death penalty is a necessary evil. Throughout recorded history there have always been those extreme individuals in every society who were capable of terribly violent crimes such as murder. But some are more extreme than others.

For example, it is one thing to take the life of another in a fit of blind rage, but quite another to coldly plot and carry out the murder of one or more people in the style of a butcher. Thus, murder, like all other crimes, is a matter of relative degree. While it could be argued with some conviction that the criminal in the first instance should be merely isolated from society, such should not be the fate of the latter type of murderer.

The value of the death penalty as a deterrent to crime may be open to debate. But the overwhelming majority of citizens believe that the death penalty protects them. Their belief is

reinforced by evidence which shows that the death penalty deters murder. For example, from 1954 to 1963, when the death penalty was consistently imposed in California, the murder rate remained between three and four murders for each 100,000 population. Since 1964 the death penalty has been imposed only once, and the murder rate has risen to 10.4 murders for each 100,000 population. The sharp climb in the state's murder rate, which began when executions stopped, is no coincidence（巧合）. It is convincing evidence that the death penalty does deter many murderers. If the bill reestablishing the death penalty is vetoed（否决）, innocent people will be murdered—some whose lives may have been saved if the death penalty were in effect. This is literally a life or death matter. The lives of thousands of innocent people must be protected.

1. The principal purpose of this passage is to _____.
   A. criticize the government　　B. argue for the value of the death penalty
   C. speak for the majority　　D. initiate a veto
2. The passage attempts to establish a relationship between _____.
   A. the importance of equal rights and that of the death penalty
   B. executions and murders
   C. the murder rate and the imposition of the death penalty
   D. the effects of execution and the effects of isolation
3. The author's responses to those who urge the death penalty for all degrees of murder would most likely be _____.
   A. supportive　B. hostile　C. negative　D. friendly
4. In the passage the author is primarily concerned with _____.
   A. supporting a position　　B. describing an event
   C. analyzing a problem objectively　　D. settling a dispute
5. It can be inferred that the author thinks that _____.
   A. the veto of the bill reestablishing the death penalty is of little importance
   B. the value of the death penalty as a deterrent to crime is not to be debated
   C. the death penalty is the most controversial issue in the United States today
   D. the second type murderers (in Paragraph 4) should be sentenced to death

参考译文

可能除了平等权利问题外，当今美国最有争议的问题或许就是死刑了。许多人认为，死刑对杀人害人者来说是一种最有效的威慑，而其他人却坚持认为，没有令人信服的证据表明死刑减少了凶杀案件的数目。

反对死刑的人所提出的主要观点认为，死刑是残酷而无人性的惩罚，是野蛮社会的标志。再者，死刑是否真能对犯罪起到威慑作用，还是个问题。

我们的观点是，死刑是个必需的恶魔。综观有记载的历史，每个社会总会有那么一些行为极端的人，他们会犯下像谋杀之类的恐怖暴力罪恶，而且有些人会比另一些人更为残忍狠毒。

比如，在极度愤怒之中要了另一个人的命是一回事，而像屠夫一样，经过冷静的谋划并实施了对一人或多人的谋杀，则完全是另一回事。因此，谋杀像所有其他犯罪一样只是一个相对程

度的问题。但对于其他罪行只判处监禁而对杀人害命者处以极刑的状况，人们仍存有争议。

作为对犯罪的威慑，对死刑的价值可以公开进行争论。但是绝大多数公民相信，死刑的实施能保护他们的生命。证据进一步证明了他们的信念：死刑确实威慑和遏止了凶杀犯罪。例如，从 1954 年到 1963 年，当时加利福尼亚州一直强制执行死刑，这期间，每 10 万人中凶杀犯罪率仅有 3 到 4 起。而自 1964 年起，死刑仅强制执行过一次，结果每 10 万人凶杀犯罪率上升到了 10.4 起。当该州废止死刑后凶杀犯罪率急剧上升，这绝非偶然。这就是令人信服的证据，死刑确实对许多谋杀者有威慑作用。如果重新恢复死刑的法案被否决的话，无辜的人们将遭到谋杀—— 而如果死刑法案生效，那些人的生命就可能保全。这确实是生命攸关的大问题。成千上万无辜的人们的生命必须得到保护。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】文章第一段第一句“…the most controversial issue…is the death penalty”点明了谈论的主题就是死刑问题。选项 A，C，D 含义都不明确，答案只能是 B 项。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】此题答案见最后一段：“Their belief is reinforced by evidence which shows that the death penalty deters murder.”及后面的“It is convincing evidence that the death penalty does deter many murderers.（死刑确实对许多谋杀者有威慑作用。）”可见，作者要说明的是实施死刑与凶杀犯罪率降低之间的内在关系，故选项 C 正确。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】第三段中：“In our opinion, the death penalty is a necessary society evil. Throughout recorded history there have always been those extreme individuals in every society who were capable of terribly violent crimes such as murder.（我们的观点是，死刑是个必需的恶魔。综观有记载的历史，每个社会总会有那么一些行为极端的人，他们会犯下像谋杀之类的恐怖暴力罪行。）”在第四段则提到：“Thus, murder, like all other crimes, is a matter of relative degree. While it could be argued with some conviction that the criminal in the first instance should be merely isolated from society, such should not be the fate of the latter type of murderer（因此，谋杀像所有其他犯罪一样只是一个相对程度的问题。但对于其他罪行只判处监禁而对杀人害命者处以极刑的状况，人们仍存有争议。）”言外之意，应该对蓄意谋杀者处以死刑。由此可见，文章是支持恢复死刑的。

4.【答案】**A**

【解析】此题答案参阅第 1、2 题的分析。作者对死刑的态度和立场是明确的。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】此题答案可参阅第 3 题分析。

Passage 7

Guthrie’s contiguity principle offers practical suggestions for how to break habits.

One application of the threshold method involves the time young children spend on academicactivities. Young children have short attention spans, so the length of time they can sustain

work on one activity is limited. Most activities are scheduled to last no longer than 30 to 40 minutes. However, at the start of the school year, attention spans quickly wane and behavior problems often result. To apply Guthrie's theory, a teacher might, at the start of the year, limit activities to 15 to 20 minutes. Over the next few weeks the teacher could gradually increase the time students spend working on a single activity.

The threshold method can also be applied to teaching printing and handwriting. When children first learn to form letters, their movements are awkward and they 1ack fine motor coordination. The distances between lines on a page are purposely wide so children can fit the letters into the space. If paper with narrow lines is initially introduced, students' letters would spill over the borders and students might become frustrated. Once students can form letters within the larger borders, they can use paper with smaller borders to help them refine their skills.

The fatigue method can be applied when disciplining disruptive students who build paper airplanes and sail them across the room. The teacher can remove the students from the classroom, give them a large stack of paper, and tell them to start making paper airplanes. After the students have made several airplanes, the activity should lose its attraction and paper will become a cue for not building airplanes.

Some students continually race around the gym when they first enter their physical education class. To employ the fatigue method, the teacher might decide to have these students continue to run a few more laps after the class has begun.

The incompatible response method can be used with students who talk and misbehave in the media center. Reading is incompatible with talking. The media center teacher might ask the students to find interesting books and read them while in the center. Assuming that the students find the books enjoyable, the media center will, over time, become a cue for selecting and reading books rather than for talking with other students.

In a social studies class some students regularly fall asleep. The teacher realized that using the board and overhead projector while lecturing was very boring. Soon the teacher began to incorporate other elements into each lesson, such as experiments, videotapes, and debates, in an attempt to involve students and raise their interest in the course. （中国人民大学 2009 年试题）

1．The purpose of this passage is to _____.

A．inform　　B．persuade　　C．debate　　D．narrate

2．Guthrie identified three methods for _____.

A．educating students　B．altering bad habits

C．avoiding undesired action　　D．forming good hobbies

3．Which of the following is not the example of applying the threshold method?

A．Parents introduce spinach in small bites or mixed with a food that the child enjoys over time so that the child will not refuse to eat it.

B．Teachers introduce academic content in short blocks of time for young children and gradually increase session length but not to where students become frustrated or bored.

C．Paper with wider lines is first used and then paper with narrow lines is introduced step by step to help children learn printing and handwriting.

D．A child might be made to throw toys until it is no longer fun by his parents in order to change his behavior of repeatedly throwing toys.

4．To stop snacking while watching television, people should keep their hands busy by sewing, painting, working crossword puzzles, and so forth. Over time, watching TV becomes a cue for engaging in an activity other than snacking. What method is used in this example?

A．The threshold method.　　B．The fatigue method.

C．The incompatible response method.　　D．The punishment method.

5．We can draw the conclusion from the passage that _____.

A．the incompatible response method is to force a child to make unwanted response repeatedly in presence of stimulus until he or she becomes exhausted

B．the threshold method refers to introducing undesired behavior with a response incompatible with the undesired response so they cannot be performed simultaneously

C．the fatigue method means that engaging in the behavior is transformed into avoiding it by introducing the stimulus at full strength so it becomes a cue for not performing it

D．the fatigue method is that in presence of stimulus teachers have children make response incompatible with unwanted response

参考译文

格思里的接近性条件作用说为如何戒除一些习惯提供了切实可行的建议。

阈值法的应用之一是涉及孩子们在学习上花费的时间。孩子的注意力持续时间很短，所以他们在保持某项学习活动的时间是有限的。按照规定，大多数活动安排时间不会超过 30 到 40 分钟。然而，每次新学年开始时，常常出现注意力持续时间迅速缩短并导致出现行为问题的情况。为了运用格思里的理论，老师在新学年开始时会将学习活动限制在 15 到 20 分钟内。在接下来的几周，老师可以逐步提高学生花在某项学习活动上的时间。

阈值法也可以应用于绘画和书写教学上。当孩子第一次学习拼写字母时，他们的动作很笨拙，缺乏良好的运动协调性。纸面上行与行之间的距离被有意加宽了，这样孩子们就可以将字母填充在空格内。如果开始时就使用行距很窄的纸张，孩子们写的字母就会溢出界线，他们可能会觉得沮丧。一旦学生们可以在较大的范围内书写字母，就可以让他们使用行距很窄的纸张，以帮助他们改进书写技能。

疲劳法可用于管教在教室内扔纸飞机的捣乱学生。老师可以让这些学生从教室里出去，然后给他们一大堆纸，让他们开始折纸飞机。当学生们折了几个后，这类活动就会失去吸引力，纸就会成为不能用于折飞机的暗示。

有些学生在第一次上体育课时经常在体育馆周围跑来跑去，这时教师也可以采用疲劳法，决定让这些学生在上课后继续跑几圈。

矛盾反应法可用于应对在媒体中心聊天和调皮捣蛋的学生，阅读与聊天相互抵触。媒体中心的老师会让学生找几本有趣的书来读。如果学生觉得书很有趣，随着时间的流逝，媒体中心会成为挑选和阅读书籍、而非与其他学生聊天的暗示。

一些学生在社会研究课上经常睡着。教师意识到讲课时使用黑板和投影仪很无聊。很快，

教师开始将其他元素融入到每一节课，比如实验、录影带和讨论，试图让学生参与进来，并提高他们对课程的兴趣。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】题干句意为：这篇文章的目的是_____。通读全文可知，叙述为本文基调。所以，narrate 符合文意。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】题干句意为：格思里发现三种方法用以_____。定位在第一、二段。altering bad habits 意为“改变坏习惯”，符合文意。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】题干句意为：下列哪个不是应用阈值法的例子？定位在第二、三段。A，B，C 三项均在文中有体现，选项 D 是疲劳法的运用，所以答案为 D。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】题干句意为：为了停止看电视时吃零食，人们应该通过缝纫、绘画、填字游戏等保持忙碌。随着时间的推移，看电视成为了不需要吃零食的活动。这个示例中所使用的方法是 C 项“矛盾反应法”。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】题干句意为：我们可以从文章中得出的结论是_____。该题目考查文章主旨，通读全文可知，选项 C 符合文意。

Passage 8

The increase in global trade means that international companies cannot afford to make costly advertising mistakes if they want to be competitive.

Understanding the language and culture of target markets in foreign countries is one of the keys to successful international marketing. Too many companies, however, have jumped into foreign markets with embarrassing results.

Translation mistakes are at the heart of many blunders in international advertising.

General Motors, the U.S. auto manufacturer, got a costly lesson when it introduced its Chevrolet Nova to the Puerto Rican market. “Nova” is Latin for “new (star)” and means “star” in many languages, but in spoken Spanish it can sound like “nova”, meaning “it doesn’t go”. Few people wanted to buy a car with that cursed meaning. When GM changed the name to Caribe, Sales “picked up” dramatically.

Marketing blunders have also been made by food and beverage companies. One American food company’s friendly “Jolly Green Giant” (for advertising vegetables) became something quite different when it was translated into Arabic as “Intimidating Green Ogre”.

When translated into German, Pepsi’s popular slogan, “Come Alive with Pepsi” came out implying “Come Alive from the Grave”. No wonder customers in Germany didn’t rush out to buy Pepsi.

Successful international marketing doesn’t stop with good translations—other aspects of

culture must be researched and understood if marketers are to avoid blunders.

When marketers do not understand and appreciate the values, tastes, geography, climate, superstitions, religion, or economy of a culture, they fail to capture their target market.

For example, an American designer tried to introduce a new perfume into the Latin American

market, but the product aroused little interest. The main reason was that the camellia used in it was traditionally used for funerals in many South American countries.

Having awakened to the special nature of foreign advertising, companies are becoming much more conscientious in their translations and more sensitive to cultural distinctions.

The best way to prevent errors is to hire professional translators who understand the target language and its idiomatic usage, or to use a technique called "back translation" to reduce the possibility of blunders.

The process used one person to translate a message into the target language and another to translate it back. Effective translators aim to capture the overall message of an advertisement because a word-for-word duplication of the original rarely conveys the intended meaning and often causes misunderstandings.

In designing advertisements for other countries, messages need to be short and simple.

They should also avoid jokes, since what is considered funny in one part of the world may not be so humorous in another.（中国人民大学 2009 年试题）

1．The best title of this passage might be _____.

A．Culture Is Very Important in Advertising

B．Avoid Cultural Misunderstanding between Nations

C．Overcome Cultural Shock in Different Countries

D．Advertisements Reflect Various Life Styles

2．What does the word "blunder" mean in this passage?

A．Hesitation.　B．Mistake.　C．Stutter.　D．Default.

3．Which of the following statements can be used to summarize the gist from Paragraph 3 to Paragraph 6？

A．Cultural shocks.　B．Faulty translations.

C．Avoid cultural oversights.　D．Prevent blunders.

4．We can learn from the context in Paragraph 9 that the word "camellia" most probably means _____

A．an animal used in perfume for its smell

B．a piece of fabric used both in perfume and at funerals

C．a flower used in perfume for its fragrance and used for funerals

D．an ornament used in perfume and at funerals

5．One way to prevent errors in advertising in different countries is to _____.

A．fire the translators who don't know the target language

B．use the technique called "literal translation" to reduce the possibility of blunders

C．avoid cultural oversights and avoid certain jokes

D．explain in details when designing advertisements for other countries

参考译文

全球贸易的增长意味着富有竞争力的国际公司无法承受因广告错误产生的昂贵代价。

了解国外目标市场的语言和文化是国际营销成功的关键因素之一。然而，太多的公司急于进入国外市场，结果却令人尴尬。

翻译错误是国际广告众多错误中的核心问题。

美国汽车制造商通用汽车公司在将“雪佛兰新星”投入波多黎各的市场时得到了一个昂贵的教训。“Nova”在拉丁语中是“新（星）”的意思，在许多语言中的意思是“星”，但是在西班牙口语中听起来像“nova”，意思是“不走”，很少有人会想买一辆带有诅咒含义的车。当通用汽车公司将车名改为“加勒比”后，销售额就急剧“上升”了。

食品和饮料公司也有营销失误的时候。一家美国食品公司友好的“快乐绿巨人”（蔬菜广告语）在被翻译成阿拉伯语时完全变了样，成了“吓人的绿色怪物”。

当译成德语时，百事可乐的流行口号“百事带给你活力”的意思成了“从坟墓里复活”，难怪德国的消费者没有急于购买百事可乐。

成功的国际营销不会因优秀的译文而停止——如果营销人员想避免错误，他们必须研究并了解文化的其他方面。

当营销人员不了解和欣赏一种文化中的价值观、品味、地理、气候、迷信、宗教或经济，他们将无法占领目标市场。

例如，一位美国设计师试图将一种新香水投入拉丁美洲市场，但这种产品并未引起人们的兴趣，主要原因是它里面所用的山茶花传统上是用于许多南美国家的葬礼上的。

意识到国外广告的特殊性，公司在翻译时就会更加谨慎，对文化的差异也会更加敏感。

预防错误的最好办法就是聘请了解目标语言和习惯用法的专业翻译人员，或使用一种称为“回译”的技术，以减少失误的可能性。

这个过程就是一个人将语言信息翻译成目标语言，再由另一个人翻译回来。有效的翻译人员会获取一个广告的整体信息，因为原文的逐字重复往往无法表达原意，经常引起误解。

在为其他国家设计广告时，信息必须短小而简单。

他们也应避免笑话，因为这个世界一部分人认为是可笑的事在另外一部分人看来可能并不那么有趣。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**A**

【解析】题干句意为：这篇文章最好的标题是_____。通读全文可知，本文主要说明文化在广告中的重要性。可知，A 项“在广告中文化非常重要”为正确选项。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】题干句意为：在文章中，“blunder”这个词是什么意思？文中，blunder 意为“错误；误会；过失”，mistake 也有此意。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】题干句意为：下面哪句话可以用来总结 3～6 段的要点？3～6 段主要讲了错误的翻译，B 选项与此相符。

4.【答案】C

【解析】题干句意为：我们可以从第 9 段文意可知，“camellia”这个词很可能意思是_____。定位到第 9 段，可知是一种用于葬礼的花，选项 C 符合文意。

5.【答案】C

【解析】题干句意为：一种防止在不同国家中使用的广告出错的方式是_____。由文意可知，避免文化疏忽和避免某些笑话是防止广告出错的途径之一。

Passage 9

As the twentieth century began, the importance of formal education in the United States increased. The frontier had mostly disappeared and by 1910 most Americans lived in towns and cities. Industrialization and the bureaucratization of economic life combined with a new emphasis upon credentials and expertise to make schooling increasingly important for economic and social mobility. Increasingly, too, schools were viewed as the most important means of integrating immigrants into American society.

The arrival of a great wave of southern and eastern European immigrants at the turn of the century coincided with and contributed to an enormous expansion of formal schooling. By 1920 schooling to age fourteen or beyond was compulsory in most states, and the school year was greatly lengthened. Kindergartens, vacation schools, extracurricular activities, and vocational education and counseling extended the influence of public schools over the lives of students, many of whom in the larger industrial cities were the children of immigrants. Classes for adult immigrants were sponsored by public schools, corporations, unions, churches, settlement houses and other agencies.

Reformers early in the twentieth century suggested that education programs should suit the needs of specific populations. Immigrant women were one such population. Schools tried to educate young women so they could occupy productive places in the urban industrial economy, and one place many educators considered appropriate for women was the home.

Although looking after the house and family was familiar to immigrant women, American education gave homemaking a new definition. In preindustrial economies, homemaking had meant the production as well as the consumption of goods, and it commonly included income-producing activities both inside and outside the home. In the highly industrialized early-twentieth-century Untied States, however, overproduction rather than scarcity was becoming a problem. Thus, the ideal American homemaker was viewed as a consumer rather than a producer. Schools trained women to be consumer homemaker — cooking, shopping, decorating, and caring for children “efficiently” in their own homes, or if economic necessity demanded, as employees in the homes of others. Subsequent reforms have made these notions seem quite out-of-date.（中国矿业大学 2017 年试题）

1．It can be inferred from the first paragraph that one important factor in the increasing importance of education in the United States was _____.

A．the growing number of schools in frontier communities

B．an increase in the number of trained teachers

C．the expanding economic problems of schools

D．the increased urbanization of the entire country

2．According to the text, one important change in the United States education by 1920s was that _____.

A．most places required children to attend schools

B．the amount of time spent on formal education was limited

C．new regulations were imposed on nontraditional education

D．adults and children studied in the same classes

3．Vacation schools and extracurricular activities are mentioned in Paragraph 2 to illustrate _____.

A．alternatives to formal education provided by public schools

B．the importance of educational changes

C．activities that competed to attract new immigrants to their programs

D．the increased impact of public schools on students

4．According to the text, early-20th-century education reformers believed that _____.

A．different groups needed different kinds of education

B．special programs should be set up in frontier communities to modernize them

C．corporations and other organizations damaged educational progress

D．more women should be involved in education and industry

参考译文

随着二十世纪的开始，美国正规教育的重要性日益增加。边疆地区基本消失，到了1910年，多数美国人居住在城镇。工业化、经济生活的官僚化以及对文凭和专业知识的重视使得学校教育对于经济和社会的流动性日益重要。人们也愈加认为学校是移民融入美国社会的最重要途径。

在新旧世纪之交，从欧洲南部、东部过来的大批移民潮促成了正规教育的大幅度扩张。到了1920年，大多数州对十四岁及以上年龄的人群实施强制性教育，使得学年大大延长。幼儿园、假日学校、课外活动、职业教育和咨询服务增强了公立学校对学生生活的影响。在较大的工业城市，这些学生中有很多人是移民的子女。成年移民的课程由公立学校、公司、工会、教会、社会服务所和其他机构赞助。

二十世纪初的改革者建议教育项目应该能满足特定人群的需要，移民女性就是这样一个群体。学校试图为年轻女性提供教育，使她们能够在城市工业经济中的生产领域占有一席之地，而许多教育者认为适合女性的地方是家庭。

照顾家庭是移民女性熟悉的领域，但美国的教育赋予了家政服务新的定义。在工业化以前的经济模式中，家政服务意味着生产以及商品的消费，它通常包括在家庭内外产生收入的活动。然而，在美国工业化高度发达的二十世纪初，生产过剩而不是匮乏的问题日益突出。因此，理想的美国家庭主妇被视为消费者而不是生产者。学校训练女性成为消费型家庭主妇——烹饪，购物，装饰，在自己的家里“高效地”照顾孩子，或者出于经济的原因而成为别人家庭的雇员。后来的改革使这些观念变得完全过时了。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题定位于第一段第二、三句话“The frontier had mostly disappeared and by 1910 most Americans lived in towns and cities. Industrialization and the bureaucratization of economic life combined with a new emphasis upon credentials and expertise to make schooling increasingly important for economic and social mobility”。由此可知，到了 1910 年，大多数美国人都居住在城镇和城市之中，工业化和经济生活的官僚化，再加上对证书和专业知识的重视，使得学校教育对经济和社会流动变得越来越重要。由此可以推出，城市化进程让人们越来越重视教育，通过教育实现阶层流动。D 项符合这一推论。A，B 和 C 三项文中并未提及相关信息，属于无中生有。因此选择 D。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题细节定位于第二段第二句话“By 1920 schooling to age fourteen or beyond was compulsory in most states, and the school year was greatly lengthened”。由此可知，到了 1920 年，在大多数州 14 岁或以上的孩子接受义务教育，学年也大大延长。A 项“大多数地区要求孩子去上学”符合原文。B，C 两项原文中并未提及。除了要求儿童去上学之外，还有针对成人开设的班级，但成人和儿童并不是在同一个班级里上课，因此 D 项不正确。因此选择 A。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题细节定位于第二段第三句话“Kindergartens, vacation schools, extracurricular activities, and vocational education and counseling extended the influence of public schools over the lives of students”。由此可知，幼儿园、假期学校、课外活动、职业教育和咨询等扩大了公立学校对学生生活的影响。据此可知，第二段提及假期学校和课外活动等是为了说明公立学校对学生的影响越来越大。因此选择 D。

4.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题细节定位于第三段第一句话“Reformers early in the twentieth century suggested that education programs should suit the needs of specific populations”。由此可知，在二十世纪初，改革家们建议教育项目应适合特定人群的需求。由此可以推测，A 项“不同群体需要不同类型的教育”符合改革家们的理念。因此选择 A。

Unit 7

Passage 1

Nuclear power’s danger to health, safety, and even life itself can be summed up in one word: radiation.

Nuclear radiation has a certain mystery about it, partly because it cannot be detected by human senses. It can’t be seen or heard, or touched or tasted, even though it may be all around us. There are other things like that. For example, radio waves are all around us but we can’t detect them, sense them without a radio receiver. Similarly, we can’t sense radio activity without a radiation detector. But unlike

common radio waves, nuclear radiation is not harmless to human beings and other living things.

At very high levels, radiation can kill an animal or human being outright by killing masses of cells in vital organs. But even the lowest levels can do serious damage. There is no level of radiation that is completely safe. If the radiation does not hit anything important, the damage may not be significant. This is the case when only a few cells are hit. And if they are killed outright, your body will replace the dead cells with healthy ones. But if the few cells are only damaged, and if they reproduce themselves, you may be in trouble. They reproduce themselves in a deformed way. They can grow into cancer. Sometimes this does not show up for many years.

This is another reason for some of the mystery about nuclear radiation. Serious damage can be done without the victim being aware at the time that damage has occurred. A person can be irradiated and feel fine, then die of cancer in five, ten, or twenty years later as a result. Or a child can be born weak or liable to serious illness as a result of radiation absorbed by its grandparents.

Radiation can hurt us. We must know the truth.

1. According to the passage, the danger of nuclear power lies in _____.
   A. nuclear mystery　B. radiation detection C. radiation level　D. nuclear radiation
2. Radiation can cause serious consequences even at the lowest level _____.
   A. when it kills few cells
   B. if it damages the few cells
   C. though the damaged cells can repair themselves
   D. unless the damaged cells can reproduce themselves
3. The word “significant” in Paragraph 3 most probably means _____.
   A. responsible　B. meaningful　C. fatal　D. harmful
4. Radiation can hurt us in the way that it can _____.
   A. kill large numbers of cells in main organs so as to cause death immediately
   B. damage cells which may grow into cancer years later
   C. affect the healthy growth of our offspring
   D. all of the above
5. Which of the following can be best inferred from the passage?
   A. The importance of protection from radiation cannot be over-emphasized.
   B. The mystery about radiation remains unsolved.
   C. Cancer is mainly caused by radiation.
   D. Radiation can hurt those who are not aware of its danger.

参考译文

核能对健康、安全乃至生命的危险可用一个词来概括：辐射。

核辐射具有一定的神秘性，一定程度上是因为辐射不能为人类感官所察觉。尽管辐射就在我们身边，但是我们既不能看到或听到，也不能触摸或品尝到。与之相似的还有其他一些事物，诸如无线电波，如果没有无线电接收器，我们就无法感觉到它在我们周围。同样，如

果没有无线电探测器，我们也无法感受到无线电活动的存在。但是与普通无线电波不一样的是，核辐射对人类和其他生物都是有害的。

高剂量的辐射可立即杀死动物或人类重要器官中的大量细胞。即使辐射的剂量很低也能造成严重的损伤。任何剂量的辐射都不会是绝对安全的，如果辐射没有伤及重要部分，其损伤可能是不明显的。当只有少数细胞受到辐射的时候，情况就是这样，而且如果这些细胞当即被杀死，人体会用健康的细胞来替代死亡的细胞。但是，这些细胞如果只是受到了损伤并且不断地复制，你可能就会有麻烦。它们以畸形的方式来复制，可能出现癌变。有时候这种情况还会隐藏多年。

这就是核辐射令人感到神秘的另一个原因。严重的损伤会在受害者尚未意识到的情况下发生。一个人可以受到辐射而无任何感觉，结果却在 5 年、10 年或是 20 年后死于癌症，或是一个儿童生下来就体质很弱，易患重病，原因可能就是其祖父母受到过辐射的伤害。

辐射会伤害我们，因此我们必须了解真相。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据第一段的第一句："Nuclear power's danger to health, safety, and even life itself can be summed up in one word: radiation."就能找到答案：核能的危险是核辐射（nuclear radiation）。故选项 D 正确，其他三项不符合题意。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】此题的答案见第三段末："if the few cells are only damaged, and if they reproduce themselves, you may be in trouble. They reproduce themselves in a deformed way. They can grow into cancer."故选项 B 为正确答案。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据上下文的含义，significant 此处指"严重的"。其原句为"If the radiation does not hit anything important, the damage may not be significant."故选项 D 正确。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据短文，选项 A，B，C 的内容均为核辐射的危害，即毁掉主要器官的大量细胞而导致死亡，受损伤的细胞若干年后可能会发展为癌症，影响我们后代的健康生长，故选择 D 项正确。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题是对全文综合总括能力的测试。根据全文的内容（部分尚可依据人们的常识），我们可以做出以下推断：假如人们对核辐射的危害性不了解的话，就会受到伤害。短文还在最后特别提到"Radiation can hurt us. We must know the truth（辐射会伤害我们，因此我们必须了解真相。）"故选项 D 正确。

Passage 2

In some ways, the United States has made spectacular progress. Fires no longer destroy 18,000 buildings as they did in the Great Chicago Fire of 1871, or kill half a town of 2,400 people, as they did the same night in Peshtigo, Wisconsin. Other than the Beverly Hill Supper Club fire in

Kentucky, in 1977, it has been four decades since more than 100 Americans died in a fire.

But even with such successes, the United States still has one of the worst fire death rates in the world. Safety experts say the problem is neither money nor technology, but the indifference of a country that just will not take fires seriously enough.

American fire departments are some of the world's fastest and best equipped. They have to be. The United States has twice Japan's population, and 40 times as many fires. It spends far less on preventing fires than on fighting them. American fire-safety lessons are aimed almost entirely at children, who die in disproportionately large numbers in fires but whom, contrary to popular myth, start very few of them.

Experts say the fatal error is an attitude that fires are not really anyone's fault. That is not so in other countries, where both public education and the law treat fires as either a personal failing or a crime. Japan has many wood houses, of the estimated 48 fires in world history, that burned more than 10,000 buildings, Japan has had 27. Penalties for causing a severe fire by negligence can be as high as life imprisonment.

In the United States, most education dollars are spent in elementary schools. But the lessons are aimed at too limited an audience, just 9 percent of all fire deaths are caused by children playing with matches.

The United States continues to rely more on technology than laws or social pressure. There are smoke detectors in 85 percent of all homes. Some local building codes now require home sprinklers. New heaters and irons shut themselves off if they are tipped.

1. The reason why so many Americans die in fires is that _____.
   A. they took no interest in new technology
   B. they did not attach great importance to preventing fires
   C. they showed indifference to fighting fires
   D. they did not spend enough money on fire facilities
2. Although the fire death rate has declined, the United States _____.
   A. still has the worst fire death rate in the world
   B. is still alert to the fire problem
   C. is still training a large number of safety experts
   D. is still confronted with the serious fire problem
3. It can be inferred from the passage that _____.
   A. fire safety lessons should be aimed at American adults
   B. American children have not received enough education of fire safety lesson
   C. Japan is better equipped with fire facilities than the Untied States
   D. America's large population accounts for high fire frequency
4. In what aspects should the United States learn from Japan?
   A. Architecture and building material.　　B. Education and technology.
   C. Laws and attitude.　　D. All of the above.
5. To narrow the gap between the fire death rate in the United States and that in other countries, the author suggests _____.
   A. developing new technology

B．counting more on laws and social pressure

C．placing a fire extinguisher in every family

D．reinforcing the safeness of household appliances

参考译文

从某些方面说，美国已经取得了惊人的进步。现在的火灾不会再像 1871 年芝加哥大火那样烧毁 18000 座建筑，或是烧死一个城镇 2400 人中的一半。同一天夜里，在威斯康星州的佩什蒂戈城发生了同样的事情。除了 1977 年的肯塔基州贝弗利山晚会俱乐部的大火烧死了 100 多人，已经有 40 年没有发生一次烧死 100 人以上的火灾了。

尽管取得了如此的成就，美国依然是世界上火灾死亡率最高的国家之一。安全专家说，这既不是资金问题，也不是技术问题，而是国家对火灾没有足够重视的冷漠态度问题。

美国的消防部门拥有世界上少有的最快速、最精良的装备。他们必须有这样的装备。美国的人口是日本的两倍，火灾却是日本的 40 倍。美国花在预防火灾方面的经费远没有救火经费多。美国防火安全课程几乎全部是针对儿童的，但是与流行的说法刚好相反，儿童引发的火灾比例很小，而且儿童在火灾中的死亡人数与火灾中众多的死亡人数相比，比例是很小的。

专家们认为，致命的错误在于对火灾的态度，即认为火灾实际上不是任何个人的过错。在别的国家情况就不是这样，这些国家的公共教育及法律将火灾视为个人的失职或犯罪。日本有许多木结构房屋，据统计在全世界历史上烧毁建筑物超过 10000 幢的 48 次火灾中，日本就占了 27 次。对因失职而造成严重火灾的刑罚可以判到终身监禁。

在美国，大部分的教育经费都花在小学，而防火课程所面对的是极为有限的听众。其实，仅有 9%的火灾是由儿童玩火造成的。

美国仍然过多地依赖技术，而不是法律或社会压力。85%的家庭里装有烟雾监测器，现在有些地方的建筑法规要求安装在翻倒时会自动切断电源的家庭喷水装置、新型加热器和熨斗。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】答案见第二段的最后一句："but the indifference of a country that just will not take fires seriously enough"文中 indifference 意为"冷漠，不重视"，而 take…seriously 则意为"重视"，与选项 B 中的 attach great importance to（重视）同义，故选项 B 正确。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】答案见短文的第二段："the United States still has one of the worst fire death rates in the world（美国依然是世界上火灾死亡率最高的国家之一）"，因此美国仍面临着（be confronted with）严重的火灾问题，故选项 D 正确。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】答案见短文的第五段："most education dollars are spent in elementary schools，然而 the lessons are aimed at too limited an audience, just 9 percent of all fire deaths are caused by children playing with matches"，这里使用了 too limited 和 just 9 percent，它暗示了成年人也应该接受这方面的教育。故选项 A 正确。

4.【答案】C

【解析】答案见第四段和第六段。在第四段段首提到了 attitude（态度），同时还提到了日本对于发生火灾的不同处理方法：在日本“Penalties for causing a severe fire by negligence can be as high as life imprisonment”。然而美国的做法则全然不同（见第六段）：“The United States continues to rely more on technology than laws or social pressure.”可见选项 C 为正确答案。

5.【答案】B

【解析】此题的答案与第 4 题大体相同，作者在短文的最后一段提出了美国仅仅依靠技术来降低火灾死亡率做法的局限性，并暗示了要学习日本使用法律和社会压力来降低火灾的死亡率。故选项 B 正确。

Passage 3

There are hidden factors which scientists call “feedback mechanisms”. No one knows how they will interact with the changing climate. Here’s one example: plants and animals adapt to climate change over centuries. At the current estimate of half a degree centigrade of warming per decade, vegetation（植物）may not keep up. Climatologist James Hansen predicts climate zones will shift toward the poles by 50 to 75 kilometres a year—faster than trees can naturally migrate. Species that find themselves in an unfamiliar environment will die. The 1,000-kilometre-wide strip of forest running through Canada, the USSR and Scandinavia could be cut by half. Millions of dying trees would soon lead to massive forest fires, releasing tons of CO_2 and further boosting global warming.

There are dozens of other possible “feedback mechanisms”. Higher temperatures will fuel condensation and increase cloudiness, which may actually damp down global warming. Others, like the “albedo” effect, will do the opposite. The “albedo” effect is the amount of solar energy reflected by the earth’s surface. As the northern ice and snow melt and the darker sea and land pokes（戳）through, more heat will be absorbed, adding to the global temperature increase.

Even if we were to magically stop all greenhouse-gas emissions tomorrow, the impact on global climate would continue for decades. Delay will simply make the problem worse. The fact is that some of us are doing quite well the way things are. In the developed world prosperity has been built on 150 years of cheap fossil fuels.

Material progress has been linked to energy consumption. Today 75 percent of all the world’s energy is consumed by a quarter of the world’s population. The average rich world resident adds about 3.2 tons of CO_2 yearly to the atmosphere, more than four times the level added by each Third World citizen. The U.S., with just seven percent of the global population, is responsible for 22 percent of global warming.

1. “Feedback mechanisms” in Paragraph 1 most probably refers to _____.

A. how plants and animals adapt to hidden factors

B. how plants and animals interact with the changing climate

C. how climate changes

D. how climate zones shift

2. James Hansen predicts that the shift of climate zones will be accompanied by _____.
   A. the cutting of many trees　　B. desirable environmental changes
   C. successful migration of species　　D. unsuccessful migration of trees
3. We can learn from the passage that _____.
   A. some feedback mechanisms may slow down global warming
   B. the basic facts of global warming are unknown
   C. developing countries benefit from cheap fossil fuels
   D. developed countries have decided to reduce their energy consumption
4. It can be inferred from the passage that _____.
   A. the developing world has decided to increase its energy consumption
   B. a third-world citizen adds less than a ton of CO_2 yearly to the atmosphere
   C. the world climate would soon gain its balance if we stopped greenhouse gas emissions
   D. future prosperity of the world is dependent on cheap fossil fuels
5. Which of the following is the main topic of the passage?
   A. Material progress and energy consumption.
   B. Prosperity and cheap fossil fuels.
   C. Impact of global warming on climate.
   D. Plants and animals in the changing climate.

参考译文

对于一些隐藏因素，科学家称之为“反馈机制”。没人知道它们是如何与气候变化相互作用的。比如，若干世纪以来动植物一直适应着气候的变化。照目前的估计，每十年温度上升半摄氏度，植物的适应性可能会跟不上。气象专家詹姆斯·汉森预测，气候带每年将向两极移动 50～75 千米——快于树木自然迁移的速度。物种在自己不熟悉的环境中将会死亡。横跨加拿大、俄罗斯、斯堪的纳维亚 1000 千米宽的森林带也可能损失一半。数以百万计的死树将导致大面积森林火灾，释放成吨的二氧化碳，进一步促使全球气候变暖。

还有其他许多可能的“反馈机制”。高温将促使云层凝结和增厚，可能减缓全球气候变暖，但另一方面，“反射”效应将起相反作用。“反射”效应是地球表面对太阳能的反射量。随着北部冰雪的融化，海水和陆地显露出来，更多的热量被吸收，这加快了地球温度的上升。

即使我们明天能够神奇般地阻止所有温室效应气体的排放，其对地球气候的影响还将持续数十年。行动迟缓只会使问题变得更糟。事实上，我们有些事做得相当好。发达国家的繁荣建立在 150 年廉价矿物燃料基础上的。

物质进步一直与能源消耗相关。当今，全世界的能源中有 75%是由占世界 1/4 人口的国家消耗掉的。富裕国家的居民每年人均向大气层释放 3.2 吨二氧化碳，是第三世界居民人均水平的 4 倍多。美国仅有世界人口的 7%，而全球变暖 22%的责任应由他们承担。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**B**

【解析】该题的答案见第一段的首句，科学家把“一些不明因素”称之为 feedback mechanisms，然后接着说：“No one knows how they will interact with the changing climate. Here's one example: plants and animals adapt to climate change over centuries.（没人知道它们是如何与气候变化相互作用的。）”故选项 B 正确。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】该题的答案见第一段的中间部分，根据气象专家 James Hansen 的预测，气候带每年将向两极移动的速度为 50～75 千米，“faster than trees can naturally migrate. Species that find themselves in an unfamiliar environment will die.（快于树木自然迁移的速度。物种在自己不熟悉的环境中将会死亡。）”可见成千上万的树木的死亡原因在于跟不上这一速度，适应不了这种新环境而死亡。故选项 D 正确。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】该题的答案见第二段的前两句：“There are dozens of other possible “feedback mechanisms”. Higher temperatures will fuel condensation and increase cloudiness, which may actually damp down global warming.（还有其他许多可能的“反馈机制”。高温将促使云层凝结和增厚，可能减缓全球气候变暖。）”其中的 damp down 与选项 A 中的 slow down 同义，故选项 A 正确。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】该题的答案见第四段的第三句：“The average rich world resident adds about 3.2 tons of CO_2 yearly to the atmosphere, more than four times the level added by each Third World citizen.（富裕国家的居民每年人均向大气层释放 3.2 吨的二氧化碳，是第三世界居民人均水平的 4 倍多。）”这也就是说第三世界国家的公民每年向大气层释放的 CO_2 还不到 1 吨，故选项 B 正确。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】该题的答案是对全文主题的总体归纳，综观全文，其讲述的内容为“地球变暖对气候的影响”。故选项 C 正确。

Passage 4

The weight of plastic waste clogging the world's oceans threatens to exceed all fish by 2050 if the world's seemingly insatiable appetite for the material continues at the current explosive rate, warned a new report presented on Tuesday.

In fact, according to the study by the Ellen MacArthur Foundation along with the World Economic Forum, “plastics production has surged over the past 50 years, from 15 million tonnes in 1964 to 311 million tonnes in 2014, and is expected to double again over the next 20 years.”

The study — The New Plastics Economy: Rethinking the future of plastics — introduced at the opening day of the WEF's annual summit in Davos, Switzerland is the first of its kind to comprehensively assess global plastic packaging flows. The report makes an economic case for what it calls the “New Plastics Economy,” described as “a new approach based on creating effective after-use pathways for plastics; drastically reducing leakage of plastics into natural systems, in particular oceans; and decoupling plastics from fossil feedstocks.”

Among the findings, which are based on interviews with over 180 experts and on analysis of over 200 reports, the study estimates that roughly 8 million tonnes of plastics leak into the ocean each year — "which is equivalent to dumping the contents of one garbage truck into the ocean every minute." This amount is expected to double by 2030.

"In a business-as-usual scenario, the ocean is expected to contain 1 tonne of plastics for every 3 tonnes of fish by 2025, and by 2050, more plastics than fish (by weight)," the report continues.

What's more, the report estimates that only 14 percent of plastic packaging is collected for recycling and even less for plastics in general. After sorting, only 5 percent is ultimately retained for subsequent use, which is far below global recycling rates for paper (58 percent) and iron and steel (70-90 percent).

Further, the report examines the carbon impact of plastics production, given that over 90 percent are derived from "virgin fossil feedstocks." Plastics production represents roughly 6 percent of global oil consumption and "If the current strong growth of plastics usage continues as expected, the plastics sector will account for 20% of total oil consumption and 15% of the global annual carbon budget by 2050."

The report argues that single-use plastics, and plastic packaging specifically, represents a net loss for the economy, as its limited value is outweighed by these negative impacts. It states:

After a short first-use cycle, 95% of plastic packaging material value, or USD 80-120 billion annually, is lost to the economy. A staggering 32% of plastic packaging escapes collection systems, generating significant economic costs by reducing the productivity of vital natural systems such as the ocean and clogging urban infrastructure. The cost of such after-use externalities for plastic packaging plus the cost associated with greenhouse gas emissions from its production, is exceeding the plastic packaging industry's profit pool.

"Linear models of production and consumption are increasingly challenged by the context within which they operate, and this is particularly true for high-volume, low-value materials such as plastic packaging," said Ellen MacArthur, an accomplished British yachtswoman turned foundation chair.

The researchers conclude that in order to get closer to the goal of a "circular economy" — where "consumption happens only in effective bio-cycles; elsewhere use replaces consumption" — both the public and private sector must work towards the goal of creating plastics that can be both recycled and composted. （武汉大学 2016 年试题）

1. Which of the following is CORRECT about New Plastics Economy according to the passage?
   A. It is an approach based on creating evasive after-use pathways for plastics.
   B. It is an approach reducing leakage of plastics into natural systems, in particular lands.
   C. It is an approach decoupling plastics from iron feedstocks.
   D. It comes from a study introduced at the opening day of the WEF's annual summit in Davos, Switzerland.
2. ALL EXCEPT _____ can be found from the findings of The New Plastics Economy.
   A. It is estimated that about 8 million tonnes of plastics leak into the ocean each year.
   B. Plastics production represents roughly 6 percent of global oil consumption.

C．Plastics production will be 311 million tonnes and account for 20% of total oil consumption by 2050.

D．The ocean is expected to contain 1 tonne of plastics for every 3 tonnes of fish by 2025 in a business-as-usual scenario.

3．Which of the following is INCORRECT according to the passage?

A．Only 14 percent of the plastic packaging is ultimately retained for subsequent use after sorting.

B．The global recycling rates for paper are 58%.

C．32% of plastic packaging gets away from collection systems, generating significant economic costs.

D．95% of plastic packaging material value is lost to the economy after a short first-use cycle.

4．How to get closer to the goal of circular economy according to the researchers?

A．To make a linear model of production and consumption of high-volume, low-value plastic packaging.

B．To make the public and private sector work together to create plastics that can be both recycled and composted.

C．To make use replace consumption when required.

D．To make consumption happen in sustainable bio-cycles.

参考译文

周二发布的一份最新报告警告说，如果世界对物质的贪得无厌继续保持目前的高速增长率，到 2050 年，堵塞世界海洋的塑料垃圾重量有可能超过所有鱼类的重量。

事实上，根据艾伦·麦克阿瑟基金会和世界经济论坛的研究，“塑料生产在过去 50 年中激增，从 1964 年的 1500 万吨增加到了 2014 年的 31100 万吨，预计在未来 20 年内还会翻一番。”

该项研究——新塑料经济：重新思考塑料的未来——是在瑞士达沃斯世界经济论坛年度峰会开幕当天提出的。这也是首次对全球塑料包装流程的全面评估。该报告为所谓的“新塑料经济”提供了一个经济案例，该案例被描述为“为塑料创造有效用后途径的新方法；大幅度减少自然生态系统，特别是海洋里的塑料泄漏；减少利用化石原料生产的塑料”。

该研究结果是根据对 180 多名专家的采访和对 200 多份报告的分析得出的。研究估计每年大约有 800 万吨塑料泄漏到海洋中——“这相当于每分钟将一辆垃圾车中的垃圾倾倒到海洋中”，这一数据预计到 2030 年还会翻一番。

报告还指出：“在通常情况下，到 2025 年，预计海洋每 3 吨鱼中就有 1 吨塑料，而到 2050 年，塑料的重量将会超过鱼类的重量。”

更重要的是，报告估计只有 14%的塑料包装被收集起来回收利用，而就整体而言，塑料制品的回收率更低。分类后，回收的塑料中最终只有 5%留下来供后期使用，这远远低于全球纸（58%）和钢铁（70-90%）的回收利用率。

此外，鉴于 90%以上的碳排放来自“原始的化石原料”，该报告审查了塑料生产的碳排放影响。塑料生产约占全球石油消耗的 6%。“如果当前塑料使用的增长如预期的那样快速，到 2050 年塑料行业将占石油消耗总量的 20%，占全球每年碳排放预算的 15%。”

报告认为，一次性使用的塑料制品，特别是塑料包装代表了经济的净损失，因为它的这些负面影响远远超过了其有限的价值。报告中声称：

第一个短暂的使用周期后，每年塑料包装原材料价值的95%，或800-1200亿美元会损失掉。令人震惊的是，32%的塑料包装未归入回收系统，这降低了海洋等重要自然系统的生产力，造成了城市基础设施的堵塞，由此导致了巨大的经济损失。这类塑料包装使用后的外部成本以及生产时产生的温室气体排放成本超过了塑料包装行业的利润池。

杰出的英国女帆船运动员、基金会主席艾伦·麦克阿瑟（Ellen MacArthur）说："生产和消费的线性模型越来越受到经营环境的挑战，对于像塑料包装这样大批量、低价值的材料而言更是如此。"

研究人员得出的结论是，为了更接近"循环经济"这个目标，即"消费只发生在有效的生物循环里；其他地方采用替代消费"，公共和私营部门必须努力创造可以回收和制成堆肥的塑料制品。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题为细节分析题。根据第三段"The study — The New Plastics Economy: Rethinking the future of plastics — introduced at the opening day of the WEF's annual summit in Davos, Switzerland is the first of its kind to comprehensively assess global plastic packaging flows. The report makes an economic case for what it calls the 'New Plastics Economy, 'described as' a new approach based on creating effective after-use pathways for plastics; drastically reducing leakage of plastics into natural systems, in particular oceans; and decoupling plastics from fossil feedstocks."可知，在瑞士达沃斯举行的世界经济论坛年度首脑会议开幕日上，介绍了"新塑料经济"研究。这是首次全面评估全球塑料包装流程的相关研究。该报告为所谓的"新塑料经济"提供了一个经济案例。它被描述为基于为塑料创造有效使用后途径的一种新方法；大大减少塑料泄漏进入自然系统，尤其是海洋中；从化石原料中分离塑料。A项"它是基于为塑料创造回避使用后途径的一种方法"，根据原文可知，它被描述为一种有效的新方法，而不是回避的方法，因此A项不正确。B项中说尤其是陆地，而原文中说的是海洋，因此，B项与原文不符。C项中"铁矿石原料"，与原文中"化石原料"不符，因此C项不符合原文。D项"它来自瑞士达沃斯举行的世界经济论坛年度首脑会议开幕日上介绍的一项研究"，符合原文意思。因此，D项为正确选项。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题为事实细节题。根据第二段中"plastics production has surged over the past 50 years, from 15 million tonnes in 1964 to 311 million tonnes in 2014"可知，2014年，塑料产量已经达到3.11亿吨。C项"到2050年，塑料产量将达到3.11亿吨"不符合原文。因此，选择C项。

3.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题为细节分析题。根据第六段第一句"…the report estimates that only 14 percent of plastic packaging is collected for recycling"可知，只有14%的塑料包装为了循环利用而被收集起来。根据第六段第二句"After sorting, only 5 percent is ultimately retained for subsequent use"可知，分拣后只有5%最终保留以备后用。A项"分拣后，只有14%的塑料包装最终保

留以备后用。”文中只是说 14%的塑料包装被收集起来，但这并不是分拣后最终留下以供循环利用的量。A 项与原文不符。因此，选择 A 项。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题为事实细节题。根据最后一段中“in order to get closer to the goal of a ‘circular economy’…both the public and private sector must work towards the goal of creating plastics that can be both recycled and composted.”可知，为了朝着全球“循环经济”目标更进一步，公共和私营部门必须朝着创造可回收和堆肥的塑料目标携手并进。B 项符合原文意思。因此，B 项正确。

Passage 5

Learning disabilities are very common. They affect perhaps 10 percent of all children. Four times as many boys as girls have learning disabilities.

Since about 1970, new research has helped brain scientists understand these problems better. Scientists now know there are many different kinds of learning disabilities and that they are caused by many different things. There is no longer any question that all learning disabilities result from differences in the way the brain is organized.

You cannot look at a child and tell if he or she has a learning disability. There is no outward sign of the disorder. So some researchers began looking at the brain itself to learn what might be wrong.

In one study, researchers examined the brain of a learning-disabled person, who had died in an accident. They found two unusual things. One involved cells in the left side of the brain, which control language. These cells normally are white. In the learning-disabled person, however, these cells were gray. The researchers also found that many of the nerve cells were not in a line the way they should have been. The nerve cells were mixed together.

The study was carried out under the guidance of Norman Geschwind, an early expert on learning disabilities. Doctor Geschwind proposed that learning disabilities resulted mainly from problems in the left side of the brain. He believed this side of the brain failed to develop normally. Probably, he said, nerve cells there did not connect as they should. So the brain was like an electrical device in which the wires were crossed.

Other researchers did not examine brain tissue. Instead, they measured the brain’s electrical activity and made a map of the electrical signals.

Frank Duffy experimented with this technique at Children’s Hospital Medical Center in Boston. Doctor Duffy found large differences in the brain activity of normal children and those with reading problems. The differences appeared throughout the brain. Doctor Duffy said his research is evidence that reading disabilities involve damage to a wide area of the brain, not just the left side.

1. Scientists found that the brain cells of a learning-disabled person differ from those of a normal person in _____.

A. structure and function　　B. color and function

C. size and arrangement　　D. color and arrangement

2. Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the passage?
   A. Learning disabilities may result from the unknown area of the brain.
   B. Learning disabilities may result from damage to a wide area of the brain.
   C. Learning disabilities may result from abnormal organization of brain cells.
   D. Learning disabilities may result from problems in the left side of the brain.
3. All of the following statements are true EXCEPT that _____.
   A. many factors account for learning disorder
   B. a learning-disabled person shows no outward signs
   C. reading disabilities are a common problem that affects 10 percent of the population
   D. the brain activity of learning-disabled children is different from that of normal children
4. Doctor Duffy believed that _____.
   A. he found the exact cause of learning disabilities
   B. the problem of learning disabilities was not limited to the left side of the brain
   C. the problem of learning disabilities resulted from the left side of the brain
   D. the problem of learning disabilities did not lie in the left side of the brain
5. According to the passage we can conclude that further researches should be made _____.
   A. to investigate possible influences on brain development and organization
   B. to study how children learn to read, write and use numbers
   C. to help learning-disabled children to develop their intelligence
   D. to explore how the left side of the brain functions in language learning

参考译文

学习能力低下是一种常见现象。所有儿童中受到影响的大概有 10%。男童中学习能力低下的人数是女童的 4 倍。

大约自 1970 年以来，新的研究帮助脑科专家更好地认识了这些问题。科学家现在认识到，学习能力低下有多种情形，由不同的原因所造成。大脑结构差异导致学习能力低下已成为当今共识。

看一眼就想判断一个孩子是否有学习低能症是不可能的，该病没有任何外部特征。因此一些研究人员开始对大脑进行研究以此来找出问题可能出在哪里。

在一项研究中，研究人员对一位学习低能症患者的大脑进行了研究，该病人死于意外。研究人员发现了两个异常情况：一是大脑左侧控制语言的细胞，这些细胞正常情况下是白色的，而学习低能症患者却是灰色的。研究人员还发现，这些神经细胞有许多没有按它们应有的方式排列，而是混合在一起。

这项研究是在诺曼·盖士温德博士的指导下进行的。盖士温德是较早研究学习低能症的专家。盖士温德博士提出，学习低能主要源于大脑左侧的问题。他认为大脑左侧出现了发育异常问题，可能是神经细胞没有正常连接。可见，大脑就像电器，内部的线路错综复杂。

其他研究人员没有对脑组织进行研究，而是检测了脑电活动的情况，制成了脑电信号图。

弗兰克·达费博士在波士顿儿童医院医疗中心运用该技术进行实验，他发现正常儿童与

有阅读障碍的儿童的大脑活动有很大不同。这种差异在大脑中看得十分清晰。弗兰克·达费称，他的研究证明，阅读低能的儿童牵涉到大脑广泛区域受损而不只是大脑左半球。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】该题的答案见第四段，科学家发现正常情况下为白色的这些细胞，在学习低能症患者大脑中却变为灰色（In the learning-disabled person, however, these cells were gray)，同时他们还发现“many of the nerve cells were not in a line the way they should have been. The nerve cells were mixed together.（这些神经细胞有许多没有按它们应有的方式排列，而是混合在一起。）”故 D 为正确选项。

2.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据短文的内容，选项 B（最后一段）、C（第四段）和 D（第五段）三项在不同的段落中被提到，只有选项 A 没有提到。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】此题为正误识别题。根据全文内容，可发现只有选项 C 与第一段：“Learning disabilities are very common. They affect perhaps 10 percent of all children. Four times as many boys as girls have learning disabilities.（学习能力低下是一种常见现象，所有儿童中受到影响的大概有 10%。男童中学习能力低下的人数是女童的 4 倍。）”的内容不符。文中为影响全部儿童的 10%，而不是全部人口的 10%，故选项 C 正确。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】此题的答案见最后一段的末尾：“Doctor Duffy found large differences in the brain activity of normal children and those with reading problems. The differences appeared throughout the brain. Doctor Duffy said his research is evidence that reading disabilities involve damage to a wide area of the brain, not just the left side.”可见选项 B 为正确答案。

5.【答案】**A**

【解析】该题为判断题，其答案见对整篇短文的综合理解。纵观全文，所讨论的主要问题为有学习障碍的人的大脑发育及其组织结构，而根据两位医生的发现，可以推断：他们下一步的工作应该是找出产生这一差别的原因，为儿童的正常发育提供正常的条件，故选项 A 符合本题的意思，为正确答案。短文没有涉及选项 B（研究儿童如何读写和使用数字）、C（帮助学习上弱智的儿童去提高智力）和 D（探索语言学习中大脑左侧的功用）。

Passage 6

Visual impairment（视觉障碍）carries with it a reduced or restricted ability to travel through one’s physical and social environment until adequate orientation and mobility skills have been established. Because observational skills are more limited, self-control within the immediate surroundings is limited. The visually impaired person is less able to anticipate hazardous situations or obstacles to avoid.

Orientation（定方向）refers to the mental map one has of one's surroundings and to the relationship between self and that environment. The mental map is best generated by moving through the environment and piecing together relationships, object by object, in an organized approach. With little or no visual feedback to reinforce this mental map, a visually impaired person must rely on memory for key landmarks and other clues. Landmarks and clues enable visually impaired persons to affirm their position in space.

Mobility（移动）, on the other hand, is the ability to travel safely and efficiently from one point to another within one's physical and social environment. Good orientation skills are necessary to good mobility skills. Once visually impaired students learn to travel safely as pedestrians（行人）they also need to learn to use public transportation to become as independent as possible.

To meet the expanding needs and demands of the visually impaired person, there is a sequence of instruction that begins during the preschool years and may continue after high school. Many visually impaired children lack adequate concepts regarding time and space or objects and events in their environment. During the early years much attention is focused on the development of some fundamental concepts, such as inside or outside, in front of or behind, fast or slow, movement of traffic, the variety or intersections, elevators or escalators, and so on. These concepts are essential to safe, efficient travel through familiar and unfamiliar settings, first within buildings, then in residential neighborhoods, and finally in business communities.

1. How can we increase the visually impaired person's ability to travel through his physical and social environment?
   A. By helping him develop adequate orientation and mobility skills.
   B. By teaching him to learn observational skills.
   C. By warning him of hazardous situations or obstacles.
   D. By improving his visual ability.
2. The visually impaired person's position in space _____.
   A. is not determined by memory but by physical landmarks and clues
   B. is located in relation to other items in his mental map
   C. enables him to construct the mental map
   D. reinforces the mental map of his surroundings
3. Mobility skills which the visually impaired person is learning refer to the ability _____.
   A. to travel as a dependent tourist
   B. to travel as a pedestrian and a passenger
   C. to travel as a pedestrian with a company
   D. to travel within the safe physical and social environment
4. In the passage, the author insists that _____.
   A. visually impaired children go to school for survival
   B. the needs and demands of visually impaired children expand
   C. visually impaired children acquire the fundamental concepts for safe mobility

D．preschool children receive the instruction in the concepts of time and space or objects and events

5．What is the author mainly talking about in the passage?

A．Visual impairment and memory.

B．The visually impaired person's physical and social environment.

C．Mental development of the visually impaired person.

D．Orientation and mobility of the visually impaired person.

参考译文

在没有形成足够的定位和移动能力之前，视觉缺陷表现为一个人在物质环境和社会环境中的行走能力受到削弱和限制。因为观测能力很有限，在即时环境中的自控能力受到限制。视觉有缺陷的人不能够预测有危险的情况或需要躲避的障碍物。

定位是指一个人对周围环境和自身与该环境关系在大脑里形成的意象图。人在环境中移动，以某种组织方式，将事物一件一件地拼凑形成各种关系，这是产生意象图的最好方式。由于缺少或缺乏视觉反馈来强化这种大脑意象图，视觉缺陷者必须依靠记忆力记住主要的路标和其他线索。路标和线索能使视力受损的人确定其所在空间的位置。

另外，移动是指一个人在自然环境和社会环境内安全而有效地从一处到达另一处的能力。良好的定位技能对于良好的移动技能是必要的。一旦视力受损的学生学会像行人那样安全行走，他们也要学会使用公共交通设施，做到尽可能地独立。

为了满足视觉缺陷者日益增长的需求，一系列的训练指导在学龄前就开始进行，并可能一直持续到高中之后。多数有视觉缺陷的儿童对所处的环境缺乏足够的时空概念或事物观念。在早年的训练过程中，更多的注意力都集中于开发一些基本的概念，如内外、前后、快慢、交通流动、各种交叉路口、升降梯或扶手电梯等。这些概念对于安全有效地在熟悉或陌生的环境里行走是必不可少的，行走首先可以在大楼内进行，然后在住宅附近，最后到商业区。

答案与解析

1．【答案】**A**

【解析】此题答案见第一段的第一句："Visual impairment carries with it a reduced or restricted ability to travel through one's physical and social environment until adequate orientation and mobility skills have been established.（在没有形成足够的定位和移动能力之前，视觉缺陷表现为一个人在物质环境和社会环境中的行走能力受到削弱和限制。）"因此，提高有视觉缺陷患者的行走能力的办法是帮助他建立相应的方位移动能力，故选项 A 正确。

2．【答案】**B**

【解析】此题的答案见第二段："Orientation refers to the mental map one has of one's surroundings and to the relationship between self and that environment. The mental map is best generated by moving through the environment and piecing together relationships, object by object, in an organized approach.（定位是指一个人对周围环境和自身与该环境关系在大脑里形成的意象图。人在环境中移动，以某种组织方式，将事物一件一件地拼凑形成各种关系。）"因此人脑中的方位与周围环境以及自身与周围环境有关，故选项 B 正确。

3．【答案】**D**

【解析】此题的答案见第三段的首句："Mobility…is the ability to travel safely and efficiently from one point to another within one's physical and social environment.（移动是指一个人在自然环境和社会环境内安全而有效地从一处到达另一处的能力。）"短文接着又说"良好的定位能力对移动能力非常重要"，故选项 D 正确。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】此题的答案见短文的第四段："During the early years much attention is focused on the development of some fundamental concepts, such as inside or outside, in front of or behind, fast or slow, movement of traffic…These concepts are essential to safe, efficient travel through familiar and unfamiliar settings, first within buildings…（在早年的训练过程中，更多的注意力都集中于开发一些基本的概念，如内外、前后、快慢、交通流动……这些概念对于安全有效地在熟悉或陌生的环境里行走是必不可少的，行走首先可以在大楼内进行……）"可见选项 C 正确。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】此题为归纳总结题，回答什么是短文的"主题"。综观全文可以得知，短文主要讲述了"患有视觉缺陷疾病的人的方位确定和移动"问题，故选项 D 正确。

Passage 7

Our bodies are wonderfully skilful at maintaining balance. When the temperature jumps, we sweat to cool down. When our blood pressure falls, our hearts pound to compensate. As it turned out, though, our natural state is not a steady one. Researchers are finding that everything from blood pressure to brain function varies rhythmically with the cycles of sun, moon and seasons. And their insights are yielding new strategies for keeping sway such common killers as heart disease and cancer. Only one doctor in 20 has a good knowledge of the growing field of "chronotherapeutics（历时治疗术）", the strategic use of time (chronos) in medicine. But according to a new American Medical Association poll, three out of four are eager to change that. "The field is exploding," says Michael Smolensky. "Doctors used to look at us like 'What spaceship did you guys get off? ' Now they're thirsty to know more."

In medical school, most doctors learn that people with chronic conditions should take their medicine at steady rates. "It's a terrible way to treat disease," says Dr. Richard Martin. For example, asthmatics（气喘患者）are most likely to suffer during the night. Yet most patients strive to keep a constant level of medicine in their blood day and night, whether by breathing in on an inhaler（吸入器）four times a day or taking a pill each morning and evening. In recent studies, researchers have found that a large mid-afternoon dose of a bronchodilator（支气管扩张剂）can be as safe as several small doses, and better for preventing nighttime attacks.

If the night belongs to asthma, the dawn belongs to high blood pressure and heart disease. Heart attacks are twice as common at 9 a.m. as at 11 p.m. Part of the reason is that our blood pressure falls predictably at night, then peaks as we start to work for the day. "Doctors know that," says Dr. Henry Black of Chicago Medical Center, "but until now, we haven't been able to do anything about it." Most blood pressure drugs provide 18 to 20 hours of relief. But because they're taken in the morning,

they're least effective when most needed. "You take your pill at 7 and it's working by 9," says Dr. William White of the University of Connecticut Health Center, "but by that time you've gone through the worst four hours of the day with no protection." Bedtime dosing would prevent that lapse, but it would also push blood pressure to dangerously low levels during the night.

1. According to the passage, how do human bodies maintain balance?
   A. They adjust themselves timely in line with their physical conditions.
   B. People increase or lower the body temperature by sweating.
   C. People's hearts pound to compensate when the blood pressure goes up.
   D. Both B and C.
2. Researchers are finding that _____.
   A. heart disease and cancer are the most common killers of human beings
   B. blood pressure and brain function are decided by cycles of sun, moon and seasons
   C. the functions of human bodies have much to do with nature
   D. any change in human bodies goes systematically with changes in the environment
3. According to the author, it is best for asthmatics to take their medicines _____.
   A. at steady rates　　B. each morning and evening
   C. when the disease occurs　　D. at mid-afternoon
4. Which of the following statements is NOT true?
   A. Doctors know more about chronotherapeutics than before.
   B. Doctors in the U.S. used to be thirsty to know more about the new medical field.
   C. The researchers' insights are providing new strategies to prevent common killers.
   D. The strategic use of time in medicine attracts more attention in the medical circle in the U. S.
5. The suggested title for this passage might be _____.
   A. Medicine Is Everything　　B. Treatment Is Everything
   C. Timing Is Everything　　D. Prevention Is Everything

参考译文

我们的身体有非常奇妙的平衡机制。温度快速升高时，身体会出汗以降低体温。血压下降时，心脏会加强跳动而给予补偿。尽管这样，但结果证明，我们身体的自然状态并不稳定。研究人员发现，从血压到大脑功能的一切情况都会随着太阳、月亮和季节的循环而发生规律性的变化。而且他们的发现正在催生一些新的医疗手段，以阻止像心脏病、癌症这类普遍致人死亡的杀手。对于"历时治疗术"，即"长期医治策略的运用"这个新兴的领域，仅仅 5%的医生对此有较好的认识。不过，据美国医疗协会的一项新的民意调查显示，3/4 的人迫切希望改变这种状况。迈克尔• 斯莫兰斯基说："这方面的知识正在爆炸。医生们过去习惯如此看待我们：'你们这些家伙是从哪个星球冒出来的？' 而现在他们也渴望多知道一些。"

在医学院校，大多数医生学到的是慢性病人需要定量服药。理查德•马丁医生说："这是一种可怕的治病方式。"比如，哮喘最容易发生在夜里，然而大多数病人却总是使血液中的药物含量在白天和晚上保持不变，要么一天做四次吸入治疗，要么每天早晚各服一次药片。在最近的研究中，研究人员发现，半下午时分服用大剂量支气管扩张药与分几次小剂量服用

一样安全，且防止夜间发作的效果更佳。

如果夜间是哮喘发作的时间，黎明时更易发生高血压和心脏病。早上 9 点心脏病发作的概率是夜间 11 点的两倍。一部分原因是我们的血压在夜间本来就要下降，而高峰却是在我们白天开始工作的时候。芝加哥医疗中心的亨利·布莱克博士说："医生们都知道这些，但是直到现在，我们仍未能够在这方面做些什么。"大多数降压药能维持 18～20 小时，但由于是早上服用，因而到了最需要的时候已不起作用了。康涅迪科大学健康中心的威廉·怀特博士说："早上 7 点服药，要到 9 点才起作用，而此时已度过了一天内最危险的 4 小时而没有任何的预防保护。"睡前服用药物将可以预防这种失误，而且这样做也可以使血压危险在夜间降到最低水平。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**A**

【解析】此题答案见短文的第一段。作者开篇便提到："Our bodies are wonderfully skilful at maintaining balance.（我们的身体有非常奇妙的平衡机制。）"随后作者又说："当我们体温升高，便会通过出汗降温；当血压下降，心脏跳动便会补充血液"，从而排除了选项 B 和 C。可见："everything from blood pressure to brain function varies rhythmically with the cycles of sun, moon and seasons（从血压到大脑功能一切情况都会随着太阳、月亮和季节的循环而发生规律性的变化）"，即人体在维持平衡方面靠自然条件的变化来调整自身。故选项 A 正确。

2.【答案】**D**

【解析】此题答案与第 1 题相关，见第一段"Researchers are finding that everything from blood pressure to brain function varies rhythmically with the cycles of sun, moon and seasons"一句，即"人体的变化与环境的变化有关"，故选项 D 正确。

3.【答案】**D**

【解析】此题答案见第二段的最后一句，在谈到患气喘症的病人时，作者说"在最近的研究中"发现"a large mid-afternoon dose of a bronchodilator can be as safe as several small doses, and better for preventing nighttime attacks（下午三时左右服用大剂量支气管扩张药与分几次小剂量服用一样安全，且防止夜间发作的效果更佳）"，可见作者赞成选项 D。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】此题为正误辨析题，选项 A，C，D 均可以在文中找到证据，只有选项 B 中的 used to（过去曾……）与文章第一段最后一句"Now they're thirsty to know more（现在……）"的意思相反，故选项 B 正确。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】此题为归纳总结题，选出短文的最合适的"主题"。从全文的内容来看，其讲述的主题为"调整用药时间，以达到更有效的治疗目的"，可见"用药时间"为短文的主题，选项 C 正确。

Passage 8

It is not unusual for chief executives to collect millions of dollars a year in pay, stock options,

and bonuses. In the last fifteen years, while executive remuneration rose, taxes in the highest income bracket went down. Millionaires are now commonplace.

Amiability is not a prerequisite for rising to the top, and there are a number of chief executive officers with legendary bad tempers. It is not the boss's job to worry about the well-being of his subordinates although the man with many enemies will be swept out more quickly in hard times; it is the company he worries about. His business savvy is supposed to be based on intimate knowledge of his company and the industry, so he goes home nightly with a full briefcase. At the very top — and on the way up — executives are exceedingly dedicated.

The American executive must be capable of enough small talk to get him through the social part of his schedule, but he is probably not a highly cultured individual or an intellectual. Although his wife may be on the board of the symphony or opera, he himself has little time for such pursuits. His reading may largely concern business and management, despite interests in other fields. Golf provides him with a sportive outlet that combines with some useful socializing.

These days, he probably attempts some form of aerobic exercise to "keep the old heart in shape" and for the same reason goes easy on butter and alcohol, and substances thought to contribute to taking highly stressed executives out of the running. But his doctor's admonition to "take it easy" falls on deaf ears. He likes to work. He knows there are younger men nipping at his heels.

Corporate head-hunting, carried on by "executive search firms", is a growing industry. America has great faith in individual talent, and dynamic and aggressive executives are so in demand that companies regularly raid each other's managerial ranks.（中国人民大学 2009 年试题）

1．We can infer from the second paragraph that _____.

A．promotion depends on amiability

B．chief executives do not work hard enough at the top level

C．it is the duty of the chief executive to look after the well-being of his subordinates

D．a chief executive is expected to know more about his company and the industry

2．The term "aerobic exercise" (first line in second last paragraph) is a kind of _____.

A．hallucination exercise　　B．physical exercise

C．meditation exercise　　D．entertainment

3．From the last paragraph we can gather that _____.

A．there are too many aggressive executives

B．individual talent is not essential for a company

C．the job of an "executive search firm' is corporate head-hunting

D．it is not common for companies to undermine each other's managerial ranks

4．For executives, according to the article, a golf course is a place where _____.

A．they can conduct their business　　B．they can indulge themselves

C．they can cultivate their mind　　D．they can exercise as well as socialize

5．What is NOT true according to the article?

A．Executives tend to ignore doctors' advice and warnings.

B．Executives are sensitive to pressure from the younger generation.

C．All chief executives can earn millions of dollars a year.

D．Executives are careful of what they eat.

参考译文

首席执行官每年从薪水、股票期权和红利中获取数百万美元并不罕见。在过去的 15 年里，尽管高管们的薪酬在上升，但最高收入阶层的税收却下降了。如今成为百万富翁已经是司空见惯的事了。

和蔼可亲不是升到顶层的必要条件，有些首席执行官有着出了名的坏脾气。虽然树敌很多的人会在困难时期更快地被清除出去，可担心自己下属的幸福不是老板的工作，老板需要担心的是公司的事。他的商业头脑应该是基于个人在公司和企业方面的知识，因而他每晚都拿着装得满满的公文包回家。处于最顶层——或者在升往最顶层的途中——高管们都是非常敬业的。

美国高管必须十分善于寒暄，以完成工作计划中社交的那部分工作。但他可能并不是一个非常有教养或有极高智力的人。他的妻子可能是交响乐团或歌剧团的董事会成员，而他本人很少有时间享受这样的娱乐。尽管对其他领域也感兴趣，他阅读的内容多是与商业和管理有关。高尔夫为他提供了一种与某些有帮助的社交活动相结合的运动方式。

如今，他可能会尝试一些有氧运动，以使“衰老的心脏保持健康”。出于同样的原因，他还很少食用黄油、很少喝酒，还有其他会使承受高压的高管失去竞争能力的物质。他不会听取医生“要休息”的劝告，他喜欢工作。他知道正有年轻人紧随其后。

从事高级人才搜寻服务的猎头公司是一个不断增长的行业。美国十分相信个人的才干，富有活力和进取心的管理人员是各大公司急需的人才，因此这些公司会经常从对方的管理层挖掘人才。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】题干句意为：从第 2 段，我们可以推断出_____。定位在第 2 段，可知，首席执行官理应知道更多关于他的公司和行业的相关事项。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】题干句意为：术语“有氧运动”（在倒数第 2 段第 1 行）是一种_____。根据句意可知，有氧运动是一种体育运动。选项 B 意为“体育运动；身体操练”，为正确选项。

3.【答案】**C**

【解析】题干句意为：最后一段我们可以总结出_____。定位在最后一段，可知“猎头公司”的工作是企业猎头。选项 C 符合文意。

4.【答案】**D**

【解析】题干句意为：根据这篇文章，对于管理人员，高尔夫球场是一个_____的地方。根据文意，高尔夫球场是一个可以用来锻炼以及社交的地方。

5.【答案】**C**

【解析】题干句意为：根据本文，不正确的是哪一项？A，B，D 均正确，C 选项“所有

首席执行官每年可以赚取数百万美元”不符文意。所以，正确选项是 C。

Passage 9

In November 1970 Yukio Mishima, together with some of his fanatical followers from the ultranationalistic Shield Society which he had founded in 1966, broke into the headquarters of Japan's Eastern Defense Forces armed with swords and daggers, overpowered some aides, tied up the commanding general, and demanded that the troops be assembled to hear a speech. Mishima addressed the troops for ten minutes, inciting them to rebel against the constitutional government imposed by the United States that had, in his words, "turned Japan spineless". Receiving only ridicule in response, he returned to the general's office and there, before the general's unbelieving eyes, proceeded to kill himself in strict accordance with the traditional samurai ritual of seppuku. After Mishima had driven a dagger deep into his left abdomen, one of his aides severed his head with a sword. The aide likewise killed himself and was beheaded; the others surrendered.

In 1936 there had been a similar revolt and, though equally unsuccessful, it had foreshadowed the repressive regime of General Tojo that was to stage the attack on Pearl Harbor in 1941. That earlier revolt is the one referred to in *Patriotism*, one of Mishima's most powerful stories. Here 1ife and fiction become joined. The act of seppuku was for Mishima a fulfillment, "the ultimate dream of my life". Born of an ancient samurai family, he longed to die a hero's death in accordance with the ancient samurai code; but his weak body kept him from service in the war, and he had to compensate through body building (he became expert at karate and kendo) and, most importantly, through the discipline of writing. In his short lifetime he turned out twenty novels, thirty plays, many essays, and more than eighty stories. He also produced, directed, and acted in movies, and even sang on stage. His first book of stories, *A Forest in Flower*, appeared in 1943, but it was *Confession of a Mask* (1948), dealing with the meditations of a young man of homosexual leanings in a repressive society, that brought him fame.

Mishima has been called "Japan's Hemingway", while others have compared him to "aesthetic" writers like Walter Peter and Oscar Wilde.（中国人民大学 2009 年试题）

1．The article implies that _____.
   A．Mishima refused to join the army when he was young
   B．Mishima has been regarded as a lunatic writer
   C．Mishima is a person who is hard to define
   D．critics all agree that Mishima is an aesthetic writer
2．The aim of the rebel led by Mishima was _____.
   A．to capture the commanding general
   B．to urge the government to declare a war against America
   C．to incite the soldiers to rebel against the constitutional government
   D．to force the Emperor to give up the throne
3．In the 1970 rebel, the speech made by Mishima _____.
   A．was well received by the soldiers　　B．was laughed at by the soldiers
   C．impressed the commanding general　　D．1eft a deep impression on the soldiers

4．What is true according to the article?

A．The general knew that Mishima had longed to die a hero's death.

B．The general was greatly taken aback by Mishima's suicide attempt.

C．Some soldiers surrendered after Mishima's speech.

D．One of Mishima's aides was killed by the soldiers.

5．Mishima became a well-known writer after he had _____.

A．written Patriotism, one of his most powerful stories

B．written eighty short stories

C．published *A Forest in Flower*

D．published *Confession of a Mask*

参考译文

1970 年 11 月，三岛由纪夫和他的一些狂热追随者们携带着长剑和匕首闯入了日本东部防御部队总部，这些追随者来自三岛由纪夫 1966 年创立的极端民族主义庇护社团。他们制服了一些副官，将总指挥捆绑起来，并要求集合部队倾听他的演讲。三岛由纪夫对部队演讲了十分钟，煽动他们反抗美国推行的宪政，用他的话说，这让日本变得懦弱。部队对三岛由纪夫的演讲反应只有嘲笑，他回到总指挥的办公室，在对方难以置信的眼光中严格按照传统的武士切腹自杀的方式结束了自己的生命。在三岛由纪夫将匕首深深刺入他的左腹后，他的一个助手用剑将他的头砍了下来。这个助手也同样结束了自己的生命，并且被斩首，其余的人投降了。

1936 年也有过一次类似的反抗活动，虽然同样没有成功，但它预示了东条英机专制政权的诞生，这个政权在 1941 年发起对珍珠港的攻击。这次早期的反抗活动，在三岛由纪夫一个最知名的故事《爱国主义》中提到过。这里现实生活和小说相互融合了。对三岛由纪夫来说，切腹行为是一种追求，是“我人生的终极梦想”。三岛由纪夫出生在一个古老的武士家族，渴望秉承古代武士的行为方式，像英雄一般死去。但虚弱的身体使他无法在战争中服役，他不得不通过健身来弥补（他成为了空手道、剑道专家）。最重要的是，通过写作来弥补。在他短暂的一生中，他创作了二十部小说，三十部戏剧，许多散文，还有八十多个故事。他还制作、导演和出演过电影，甚至在舞台上唱过歌。他的第一本故事书《花中的森林》发表于 1943 年，但使他闻名的是《假面的告白》(1948 年)。这本书讲述的是具有同性恋倾向的年轻人在压抑的社会中的沉思。

三岛由纪夫被称为“日本的海明威”，还有一些人将他比作如沃尔特·彼得和奥斯卡·王尔德这样的“美学”作家。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**C**

【解析】题干句意为：这篇文章暗示了_____。四个选项均是对 Mishima 的评价。由文意可知，Mishima 是一个很难定义的人。所以，正确选项是 C。

2.【答案】**C**

【解析】题干句意为：Mishima 领导的反抗的目的是_____。由文意可知，反抗的目的是煽动士兵们反抗宪政。所以，正确选项是 C。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】题干句意为：1970 年，Mishima 做的演讲_____。定位在第 1 段可知，1970 年，Mishima 做的演讲受到了士兵的嘲笑。

4.【答案】**B**

【解析】题干句意为：根据文章可知，哪项是对的？将军被 Mishima 的自杀吓了一大跳。选项 B 符合文意。

5.【答案】**D**

【解析】题干句意为：在_____之后，Mishima 成为了一个著名的作家。定位到倒数第 2 段可知，1948 年，Mishima 发表了 *Confession of a Mask*，由此成名。

Passage 10

One of the most successful commercial products ever launched is said to have come about as the result of a mistake. In 1986, Jacob's Pharmacy in Atlanta, Georgia, was selling a nerve tonic known as "French Wine Cola — Ideal Nerve Tonic". By accidentally adding fizzy water instead of still water to the recipe, a pharmacist called John S. Pemberton invented what has today become the most popular soft drink in the world: Coca-Cola. Along with its closest rival — Pepsi — which appeared on the market three years later. Coke has enjoyed great success worldwide, particularly in the past fifty years. Indeed, old bottles and "limited edition" cans can often fetch considerable sums from collectors, and there are even stores which deal exclusively in Coke products and memorabilia.

What could possibly account for the amazing success of Coca-Cola? How has this combination of carbonated water, sugar, acid and flavorings come to symbolize the American way of life for most of the world? After all, even the manufacturers could hardly describe Coke as a healthy product since it contains relatively high amounts of sugar (admittedly not the case with Diet Coke which contains artificial sweeteners instead of sugar) and phosphoric acid, both of which are known to damage teeth.

One explanation may be found in the name. The original recipe included a flavoring from the coca plant and probably included small amounts of cocaine (an addictive substance), but since the early part of this century all traces of cocaine have been removed. However, Coke (like all cola drinks) also includes a flavoring from the cola tree; cola extract contains caffeine, which is a stimulant, and the Coca-Cola Company adds extra caffeine for good measure. While caffeine is not thought to be an addictive substance in itself, there is considerable evidence that over a period of time the consumption of caffeine has to be increased in order for its stimulating effect to be maintained, and so sales of Coke perhaps benefit as a result.

A more likely reason for the enduring popularity of Coke may, however, be found in the company's enviable marketing strategies. Over the years it has come up with some of the most memorable commercials, tunes, slogans and sponsorship in the world of advertising, variously emphasizing international harmony, youthfulness and a carefree lifestyle. Few other companies (arguably including Pepsi) have been able to match such marketing strategies so consistently or effectively. As suggested earlier, the influences of American culture are evident just about everywhere, and Coca-Cola has somehow come to represent a vision of the United States that much of the rest of the

world dreams about and aspires to. Perhaps drinking Coke brings people that little bit closer to the dream. （中国矿业大学 2017 年试题）

1．In the first paragraph, the author points out that _____.

A．Coke is so popular that some shops sell nothing else

B．only certain people are allowed to enter the most popular Coke stores

C．some stores can successfully sell Coke at higher prices

D．Coke is so popular that some shops only sell goods with the Coca-Cola

2．In the last sentence of the second paragraph, the author implies that _____.

A．it is easy for the company to argue that Coke is a healthy drink

B．Coke is generally considered to be unhealthy as a drink

C．the company believes Coke is not an unhealthy product

D．Coke is, in fact, quite a healthy drink

3．The underlined sentence in Paragraph 4 means that _____.

A．Pepsi and a few other companies have had better marketing than Coca-Cola

B．the Coke company has been more successful in marketing than most others

C．some companies have copied Coca-Cola's marketing strategies very effectively

D．no other company has been as successful as Coca-Cola in marketing its products

4．Which of the following statements about the text is true?

A．Cocaine and caffeine are addictive substances.

B．At least one of the ingredients of Coke is addictive.

C．The stimulating effect of caffeine is reduced over time unless consumption of it is increased.

D．The Coca-Cola company has gradually increased the amount of caffeine it puts in Coke.

参考译文

据说，有史以来最成功的商品之一缘于一个错误。1986 年，雅各布（Jacob）在佐治亚州的亚特兰大药店出售一种神经强化剂，名为“法国葡萄酒可乐——理想的神经补品”。一位名叫约翰·潘伯顿（John S. Pemberton）的药剂师偶然间用碳酸水代替蒸馏水加入配方里，从而发明了如今世界上最流行的软饮料：可口可乐。而可口可乐最势均力敌的对手——百事可乐——三年后也出现在市场上。可口可乐在世界范围内取得了巨大成功，特别是在过去的五十年里。事实上，旧版可乐瓶和限量版可乐罐常常能以高价卖给收藏者，甚至还有专门出售可口可乐产品及纪念品的商店。

可口可乐取得惊人成功的原因是什么？对世界大部分地区的人来说，这种由碳酸水、糖、酸味物质和调味品混合而成的饮料怎么会成为美国生活方式的象征呢？毕竟，甚至是生产商也很难将可口可乐描述为一种健康的产品，因为它的糖含量较高（当然，这里不包括健怡可口可乐，它里面添加的是人工甜味剂而不是糖），同时它还含有磷酸。众所周知，糖和磷酸都会损害牙齿。

或许可以在“可口可乐”这个名字中找到一种解释。最初的配方包括从古柯植物中提取的调味品，可能还包括少量的可卡因（一种令人上瘾的物质），但自 21 世纪初以来，所有可卡因的踪迹都被去除了。然而，可口可乐（如同所有可乐饮料一样）也包括来自可乐果树的调味品；可乐提取物中含有咖啡因，这是一种兴奋剂。此外，可口可乐公司还额外添加了咖啡因。虽然人

们认为咖啡因本身并不是一种令人上瘾的物质，但有大量的证据表明，咖啡因的消耗量经过一段时间后必须增加，这样才能维持其使人兴奋的效果，而可口可乐的销售也可能因此而受益。

然而，可口可乐经久不衰的一个更可能的原因可能是该公司令人羡慕的营销策略。多年来，可口可乐公司在广告界已经想出了一些最令人难忘的广告语、音乐、标语以及倡议，从各个方面强调国际间的和谐、青春和快乐舒畅的生活方式。其他公司（可以说包括百事可乐公司在内）很少能够始终如一，或有效地实施这样的营销策略。正如前面所说的，美国文化的影响几乎随处可见，可口可乐以某种方式代表了美国的愿景，这是世界上大部分国家梦想并渴望得到的。也许喝可口可乐会让人离这个梦想更近一点。

答案与解析

1.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题细节定位于第一段最后一句话“…and there are even stores which deal exclusively in Coke products and memorabilia”。由此可知，有些商店专门卖可乐产品及纪念品。因此 D 项正确。A 项错误，因为专卖店里除了可乐，还有纪念品。B、C 两项文中并未提及，属于无中生有。

2.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题细节定位于第二段最后一句话“After all, even the manufacturers could hardly describe Coke as a healthy product since it contains relatively high amounts of sugar (admittedly not the case with Diet Coke which contains artificial sweeteners instead of sugar) and phosphoric acid, both of which are known to damage teeth”。由此可知，由于可乐中含有相当高的糖分和磷酸，这些都有损牙齿健康，因此，甚至制造商都很难将可乐描述为一种健康的产品。B 项与原文意思相符，A，C 和 D 三项与原文意思相反，因此选择 B。

3.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题细节定位于第四段画线句子“Few other companies (arguably including Pepsi) have been able to match such marketing strategies so consistently or effectively”。这句话的意思为“很少有其他公司（可以说包括百事）能够一贯或有效地与可口可乐公司的营销策略相匹敌”。B 项“可口可乐公司在市场营销方面比大多数其他公司都更为成功”，符合原文意思。D 项说“没有其他公司”，全部否定，不正确。因此选择 B。

4.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题细节定位于第三段最后一句话“While caffeine is not thought to be an addictive substance in itself, there is considerable evidence that over a period of time the consumption of caffeine has to be increased in order for its stimulating effect to be maintained, and so sales of Coke perhaps benefit as a result”。由此可知，咖啡因本身并非一种致瘾物质，但是有相当多的证据表明，为了维持其刺激作用，过一段时间必须增加咖啡因的消耗量，因此，结果就是可乐的销量增加。由此可知，可乐本身并不含有致瘾物质。A 项说“咖啡因属于致瘾物质”不正确。B 项“可乐中至少有一种成分会让人上瘾”，与原文意思相反，故不正确。原文中并没有说可口可乐公司逐渐增加可乐中的咖啡因成分，故 D 项错误。因此选择 C。

第七章　英　译　汉

第一节　英译汉基本考情分析

教育部 1992 年颁布的《非英语专业研究生英语教学大纲》规定，博士生英译汉教学要求是“能借助词典，将难度较大、结构复杂的文章译成中文，理解正确，译文达意，速度为 350 个左右单词每小时”；硕士生英译汉教学要求是“能借助词典将有相当难度的一般性题材的文章译成中文，理解正确，译文达意，速度为 350 个左右单词每小时”。

经过对全国重点院校博士生招生历年试题的分析，国内一般院校英译汉分值为 15 分左右，有的学校采用英译汉的形式，有的学校采用汉译英的形式，有的学校同时采用这两种形式来考查考生的翻译能力。

国内部分院校博士研究生入学考试英译汉分值比较

院　　校	英译汉分值
北京大学	0
清华大学	0
中国人民大学	10
中国社会科学院	15
复旦大学	0
武汉大学	15
南京大学	15
财政部财政科学研究所	20

英译汉短文内容大体上涉及当前人们普遍关注的社会生活、政治、经济、历史、文化、科普等方面的一般常识、社会、自然科学或技术常识的题材，体裁多为议论文，科学常识性的题材占了相当大的比重。

考题要求考生在理解全句、全段或全文的基础上，把语法、词汇的意思和上下文结合起来理解。表面看上去画线的句子语法不是很复杂，词汇似乎也不陌生，但翻译时很多考生觉得难以动笔。难度增大体现在：不能采用就词论词、就句子论句子的简单直译方法，而要求把词和句子放在篇章里去理解，还强调英语习惯用法、语感和翻译技巧的掌握。这样仅靠熟悉语法规则和孤立地背单词已远远不够了。

第二节　英译汉基础知识

一、翻译标准

翻译创作的标准是“信、达、雅”。其中第一条就是“信”，即忠实于原文，不能与原文

的意思不相符合；“达”，就是能表达出原文的意思，让读者能理解；“雅”，是翻译的最高境界，就是使“句子”在符合原文的基础上“漂亮而生动”。“雅”是建立在“信”和“达”的基础之上的，离开了前两个标准，单独追求“雅”，就是舍本逐末，得不偿失。英译汉是创造性地运用汉语将英语所表达的思想内容准确而完整地重新表达出来的语言活动。它不仅要求有一定的英语基本功，也要求有较好的汉语表达能力。从卷面看，考生败笔的一个主要原因就是对翻译技巧知之甚少，不敢放手调整词序、句序、语序，不敢加字、减字，不敢进行词类转换所致。在翻译过程中，英语原文的内容要准确而完整地重新表达出来，而不是将两种语言结构进行简单的转换。因此，在做英译汉的题目时，汉语所表达的意思应与原文保持一致，而汉语的句子结构只是为这一表达服务的，而不应拘泥于原文。

二、翻译的过程控制

英译汉的基本翻译方法包括通读和理解、翻译和表达，以及审查和校核三个阶段。

（一）通读和理解

为了从整体上把握整篇文章的内容，理解画线部分与文章其他部分之间的语法与逻辑关系，首先要通读全文。翻译试题中画线部分一般来说句子结构都比较复杂，如果不搞清楚它的语法结构，很难达到正确完整地理解原文的要求。在分析画线部分的句子结构时，要首先注意把句子的主、谓、宾语找出来，明确句子的骨干结构，同时要注意分析句子成分是否有省略的地方，主句和从句之间的关系是否明确等。理解画线部分的含义不仅要弄清句子中所有实词和虚词的词汇意义，还要理解全句的整体意思及该句子所处的具体的语言环境。

（二）翻译和表达

翻译是核心阶段，翻译的好坏取决于译者对英语原文的理解程度及汉语的修养，一般分为直译和意译两种方式。

1．直译

所谓直译，就是在译文语言条件许可时，在译文中既保持原文的内容，又保持原文的形式。但是也不能生搬硬套地硬译，如果这样来译一篇文章，结果可想而知是不伦不类了。

2．意译

所谓意译，就是不拘泥于原文的形式及格式，重点在于正确表达原文的意思。在考试中一般提倡直译法，但我们可以在考试中把直译和意译结合起来，以直译为主，意译为辅，先把句子直译，再把直译出来的译句中的某些比较生硬的词加以意译，达到符合汉语语言习惯，变成比较通顺圆润的句子。

（三）审查和校核

在英译汉过程中，考生应该进行反复推敲，以使译文达到“忠实”“通顺”的要求。校核过程中主要的任务是：校核原文中的时间、日期、人物名称、地点及有关数字等是否和译文相符合，校核标点符号的正确性，校核修改翻译过程中译错或表达不够准确的词组、词汇和句子，校核汉语译文中的词和句有无错漏。

在理解翻译原文时应弄清楚下列问题：

（1）句子中是否含有代词和其他具有指代意义的词，如果有，应根据上下文确定它们指代的内容是什么。

（2）句子中的短语和一些常用词具有多种含义和用法，应结合它的“左邻右舍”，确定具体含义是什么。

（3）该部分的意义是否与全篇文章的内容一致，是否相互矛盾。

三、英译汉中常用短语和句型

（一）常考的短语及句型

not that…but that… 不是……而是……

cannot…too… 再……也不过分，应该

other…than，other than 不同于，非，除了

It is reported that… 据报道……

It is asserted that… 有人断言……

It is believed that… 人们/有人认为……

It is considered that… 有人/人们认为……

It is said that 据说……

It is supposed that… 据推测……

nothing less than 完全是，实在是

anything but 根本不

nothing but 只不过是

all but 几乎，差一点，除……以外其余都是

but for 要不是

but that+从句，若不是……

only to+动词，结果是……

not so much…as… 与其说……不如说……

not so much as 连……都不（肯）

not nearly / by no means / far from 远不

to say nothing of，let alone 更不用说

no more…than… 和……一样都不……

more…than… 与其……不如……

no less than… 简直是，实在是

（二）常见的短语及句型实例

1．It is not that…but that…　这不是说……而是说……

It is not that the scales in the one case, and the balance in the other, differ in the principles of their construction or manner of working, but that the latter is much finer apparatus and of course much more accurate in its measurement than the former. 这并不是说在一种情况下所使用的磅秤和在另一种情况下所使用的天平在构造原理上或工作方式上存在差别，而是相比于前者，后者是一种精密得多的装置，因而在计量上必然更加准确。

2．cannot…too…　再……也不过分，应该

You can’t attach too much importance to the matter. 你应该十分重视这件事情。

3．other…than 或 other than　不同于，非，除了

Plants which refine crude ores are often located in countries other than those in which the crude ores are mined. 提炼矿石的厂房通常不是设在采矿石的国家，而是设在其他国家。

4．“（…the last +*n*.）+to *v*. 或定语从句”意为“……最不可能的……”

That’s the last thing I’d expect you to do. 那是我最不期望你做的事情。

5．no more…than…　和……一样都不……

The heart is no more intelligent than the stomach, for they are both controlled by the brain. 心脏和胃一样都无智力可言，因为它们都是由大脑控制的。

6．more…than…　与其……不如……

He is a man who is more brave than wise. 与其说他是一个勇敢的人，不如说他是一个聪明

的人。

7．no less than　简直是，实在是

It is no less than blackmail to ask such a high price. 如此索要高价，简直是敲诈。

8．nothing else than　完全是，实在是

His negligence was nothing else than criminal. 他的粗心大意无异于犯罪。

9．as 引导的特殊状语从句，翻译时做定语从句处理

“In short”, a leader of the new school contends, “the scientific revolution, as we call it, was largely the improvement and invention and use of a series of instruments that expanded the reach of science in innumerable directions.” 新学派的一位领袖人物坚持说：“简言之，我们所称之为的科学革命，主要是指一系列器具的改进、发明和使用。这些改进、发明和使用使科学发展的范围无所不及。”

10．anything but 根本不；nothing but 只不过是；all but 几乎，差一点，除……以外其余都是；but for 要不是；but that+从句，若不是……

Alone in a deserted house, he was so busy with his research work that he felt anything but lonely. 虽然他单独一人住在这幢房子里，但他埋头于研究工作，一点也没有感到孤独。

11．“名词+or+名词”结构中 or 后的名词是同位语，应译为“即……，或者称……”

Moreover, technology includes techniques, or ways to do things, as well as the machines that may or may not be necessary to apply them. 再者，除机器外技术还包括技艺，即制作方法，而运用这些技艺并不一定都需要机器。

12．“only to+动词”意为“……，结果却……”

They don’t have to pay for expensive seat at the theatre, the cinema or the opera, only to discover, perhaps, that the show is disappointing. 他们不必花钱去戏院、电影院或歌剧院买价格很贵的票，结果却发现，所演的节目令人失望。

13．not so much…as…　与其说……不如说……

The conveniences that Americans desire reflect not so much a leisurely life as busy life style in which even minutes of time are too valuable to be wasted. 美国人所需要的各种便利条件与其说是反映一种从容不迫的生活方式，还不如说是反映一种忙碌的生活方式。在这种忙碌的生活方式中甚至几分钟时间都得珍惜。

第三节　英译汉解题技巧分析

一、技巧分析之一：词的翻译

考生在做英译汉试题时应该把握全文的主旨和内容，把握画线部分的语境。在着重理解画线部分时，要在语义上弄清全句的整体意思和每个单词的意思，要分析清楚句子结构，理出句群，找出各分句之间的关系。考生可以先打一份草稿，然后根据文意和汉语结构进行调整。

（一）词义的选择

在英汉翻译过程中，在弄清原句结构后，就要善于准确分辨原文中词汇的含义，并正确选择译文中的对应词，这是十分关键的问题。选择和确定词义通常从以下两个方面着手：

1．根据词在句中的词类来选择和确定词义

（1）选择某个词的词义　首先要判明这个词在原句中属哪一种词类，然后再进一步确定其词义。例如，在 Like charges repel, unlike charges attract. 一句中 like 用作形容词，它的汉语对应意义是“相同的”，因此全句可以译为：“相同的电荷相排斥，不同的电荷相吸引”。但在下面各句中，like 又分属其他几个不同词类：

1）He likes mathematics more than physics. 他喜欢数学甚于喜欢物理学。（动词）

2）In the sunbeam passing through the window there are fine grains of dust shining like gold. 在射入窗内的阳光里，细微的尘埃像金子一般闪闪发亮。（前置词）

3）Like knows like. 英雄识英雄。（名词）

4）He would like to join our discussion. 他希望参加我们的讨论。（动词）

（2）根据上下文正确理解原文的词义　词要忠于原文，这就是说要准确理解英语原文。如“take（off）”这一动词：

1）To take off her boots or to put them on was an agony to her, but it had been an agony for years. 脱鞋或穿鞋对她是一种痛苦，但这已是多年以来的痛苦了。

2）An area the size of the Hornet’s flight deck was marked off on an airstrip and they practiced taking off time after time from this restricted space. 在机场上标出了与“大黄蜂号”甲板一样大小的一块地方，他们（机组人员）一次又一次地练习从这样一块有限的面积上起飞。

2．辨析词义和正确选词

（1）注意词的广义与狭义　英语中有不少同义词有广义与狭义之分，运用范围也各不相同。例如：

1）Agriculture is the foundation of the national economy. 农业是国民经济的基础。原文 agriculture 一词意义很广，指一切农业经济（农业、畜牧业、林业、渔业），故译作“农业”。但在“农林牧副渔相结合的方针”中，农与林牧副渔并列，是指耕作的农业，不是指整个农业经济，故译作 farming。整个词组应译为：the principle of combing farming, forestry, animal husbandry, side-occupations and fishery。

2）He never touches wine. 他从不喝酒。原文 wine 指一切酒类，故译作“酒”。但在“他不喝烈性酒”一句中，“酒”是狭义，是与低度酒相对而言的，因此又须译作 spirits。

（2）注意词义的强弱

1）The atrocities of the reactionaries roused the people to great indignation. 反对派的暴行激起了人们极大的愤怒。这里的 indignation 含义强烈，故在译文中选用了“愤怒”。

2）So many deeds cry out to be done, and always urgently, the world rolls on, time presses. Ten thousand years are too long, seize the day, seize the hour!“多少事，从来急；天地转，光阴迫。一万年太久，只争朝夕。”这里 deed 含有“国家大事”之意，一方面突出了“大事”的深刻含义，另一方面也增强了诗意。

（3）注意词义的褒贬　由于人们对事物的态度不同，就会使用含有不同感情色彩的词，或肯定、赞扬，或否定、鄙视，这种感情色彩应相应地在译文中表达出来。例如：

1）They rigged up two counter revolutionary cliques in an attempt to seize supreme power. 他们组成了两个阴谋夺取最高权力的反革命集团。

原文中的 rig up 含有“拼凑”之意，能明确表达说话人的立场和思想感情。

2）They preach idealism whereas we advocate materialism. 他们鼓吹唯心论，我们提倡唯物论。

原文中一处用 preach，有“鼓吹”之意，另一处用 advocate，有“倡议”之意，一贬一褒，反映了对世界观的不同态度。

（4）注意词的语体色彩　同义词之间的差别，不仅表现在词义方面，而且也表现在语体色彩方面。

1）Farewell，Leighton Stuart! 别了，司徒雷登！

这是毛主席批判美国白皮书的一篇文章的标题，译文选用了 farewell 一词。若用 good-bye，则不能表现出原文所具有的特殊语气和轻蔑口吻。

2）Gambling is prohibited. 严禁赌博。

原文 prohibited 的语体色彩较为正式，故译作“严禁”。

（二）词义的引申

词义的引申与化解某一英语词义有关。所谓化解词义是说，不直译词或词组的意思，而是用一种曲折的方式将这个词或词组在特定的句子中所含的本义解释出来。在许多情况下，对一个特定的词究竟应如何译，尚无先例可寻，只能依据具体语境来翻译。

1．词义含蓄成分的引申

一个词除了基本意义和一些派生意义之外，当它用于某个特定上下文时，往往还会表示某种偶然的附带意义。这种附带意义是由上下文赋予的，也就具有一定程度的含蓄性质。翻译时要将这一含蓄意义表达出来，就需视上下文的具体情况，运用一些符合汉语习惯的语法或修辞手段，对原文稍加改变，将其内容实质和语气确切充分地表达出来。例如：

1）Vestal looked up to see Belfreda crooking a finger from the half-darkness of the hall. “You back? What is it?” asked Vestal crossly. 维斯塔尔一抬头，看见白菲瑞达在半明半暗的门厅里弯弯手指招她过去。“你回来啦？什么事？”维斯塔尔没好气地问。

2）They both agreed in calling him an “old screw”, which means a very stingy avaricious person. He never gives any money to anybody, they said. 他们两个都说他是一只“螺丝钉”，意思是说他吝啬贪婪。据说他从来不肯白给人家一个子儿。

2．词义表情成分的引申

一个词的词义除了表义的成分之外，还有表情成分。有些词义有固定的表情成分，如 love, hate, happy, sad 等。这些词表情成分明显且固定，在汉语中可以很容易找到与之相对应的词，翻译时比较容易处理。但是还有许多词，它们的感情成分决定于说话人的立场和态度，或是根据上下文或另外一些情况，可能是褒贬扬抑，也可能是强调、委婉、讥讽、愤慨、信任、怀疑、严肃、活泼等。翻译时要把这些词的感情成分正确表现出来，通常不是用一般对应的词所能解决的，而是必须另外选词，采取其他一些办法。例如：

1）On May 28，the last fighters of the Commune succumbed to superior forces on the slopes of Belleville. 5 月 28 日，公社的最后一批战士在伯利维尔斜坡一带由于寡不敌众而殉难。

2）Wonderful, indeed, was the change the commune had wrought in Paris! No longer was Paris the rendezvous of British landlords, Irish absentees, American ex-slaveholders and shoddy men, and Russian ex-serf-owners. 公社简直是奇迹般地改变了巴黎的面貌！法国的京城不再是不列颠的大地主、爱尔兰的在外地主、美利坚的前奴隶主与暴发户和俄国的前农奴主密集的场所。

3．具体的概念引申为比较抽象的概念与抽象的概念引申为比较具体的概念

用一个具体的事物或概念象征一个比较抽象笼统的概念，或用一个抽象笼统的概念代表某一具体事物或比较具体的概念，这是英、汉两种语言的一个共同的修辞手段。但是由于两种语言习惯不同，两种语言的社会习俗不同，英语中用的某种概念在汉语中常常需要改用另一种概念，或将抽象笼统的概念引申为它所代表的具体事物或具体概念，使译文明确易懂。

（1）具体的概念引申为比较抽象的概念

1）As far as the head goes, at least, she does credit to the educational system pursued at my establishment. 无论如何，就智力才能而论，她确实能为本校所遵循的教育制度增光。

2）“How they bow to that Creole because of her hundred thousand pounds!”“瞧她们对那个克里奥尔人奉承讨好的样儿，还不是她有成千上万的财产吗!”

3）Miss Sharp’s account of her employment at Queen’s Crawley were not caricatures. 夏普小姐描写她在克劳莱大厦的工作并没有夸大过度。

（2）抽象的概念引申为比较具体的概念

1）He stepped right in after them, like it or not, and he was determined that nothing as petty as good manners should keep him from a chance of enlightenment. 他不管人家欢迎不欢迎，紧跟着他们走了进去。什么礼貌不礼貌的，他顾不得这一套了。他决心不错过这个机会，把心里的问题弄明白。

2）Alongside or not far from the lavish residences and tall modern buildings of the buildings of the well-heeled were the poverty-crammed hovels and mud-floor mat sheds. 那些有钱有势的人们居住的豪华住宅及现代化的高楼大厦旁边不远之处，就是塞满了穷人的草棚泥屋。

4．名词的词义、动词的词义、词组的词义、习惯语或习惯表达以及搭配的词义引申

（1）名词的词义引申

A personnel deficit has existed for years. 人员短缺的情况已经存在好多年了。

【点评】deficit 一般作财政上的“赤字”“亏损”“逆差”解释，现代英语中，往往又从这些释义中引申出“不足”或“短缺”之意。“人员亏损（逆差，赤字）”在汉语里也是讲不通的。

The EEC’s common agricultural policy is a dinosaur which is adding ￡13.50 a week to the food bill of the average British family.

欧洲经济共同体的农业共同政策早已不合时宜，它要使英国家庭平均每周在食品开销上多支出 13.5 英镑。

【点评】dinosaur 的词典释义是“恐龙”，指一种史前早已绝迹的庞大动物。在现代英语里，dinosaur 又常被引申为“要被废弃的落后的庞然大物”，如 the country’s Industrial dinosaur，译为“该国庞大而陈旧的工业体系”。落后而要被废弃的东西当然也是过时的或不合时宜的，译文做这样的引申是符合情理的。

（2）动词词义的引申

Hanoi romanced its Asian neighbors for six years before winning its membership in ASEAN.

河内对其邻国进行了 6 年的亲善努力后成为东盟的一员。

【点评】romance 做名词时指“富有浪漫色彩的爱情故事”“风流韵事”等，做动词时便可指“向……求爱”或“追求……”。国家与国家间不存在彼此间求爱求婚的事，romance 在句中的引申意思当然是“以亲近的方式来改善国家间的关系”。

With one month left before the opening of United Nations conference on the environment, preparations have been clouded by corruption allegations, and security problems in Rio are on the rise.

联合国环境大会还有一个月就要开幕了。大会的准备工做出现了令人不快的情况：有人指控内部有腐败行为，另外里约热内卢的安全问题也在不断冒出来。

【点评】cloud 在现代英语里常做动词用，如果说 A clouds B，即是说 A 使得 B 变得“含混不清，不易看懂或理解，或者变得难以判别”或“使人产生未曾想象到的伤心或不愉快”。很显然，cloud 的词义引申范围属后者。

（3）词组的词义引申

For many families, especially in Tokyo, two incomes are unnecessary.

对许多家庭来说，夫妻俩都去上班赚钱是迫不得已的事，在东京尤其如此。

【点评】two incomes 的表面词义为“两份工资”，其实在西方国家通常特指“夫妻双方都工作而获得的两份工资”。在翻译中若不将这个特殊引申的意思体现出来，中国读者就不一定能完全理解全句的完整意思。

The British suburban garden, the most revered of national institution, is increasingly facing destruction by land-hungry developers.

英国城郊花园是最受推崇的国粹，现在却不断面临急于弄到土地的开发商的破坏。

【点评】the most revered of national institution 这个词组若照词面的词义只能译成：“最受尊敬的国家机构”，这实在会使中国的读者感到莫名其妙，也是对原文的曲解。institution 这个词集“制度”“设施”和“习俗”三个意思于一身，对英国的花园文化而言似乎都有干系。如何在翻译中体现这个词的意韵，的确有一定的难度。把 national institution 引申成“国粹”，不失为一个好办法，既精确，又解决问题，而且还不失原文的韵味。

At The Mandarin Singapore, flagship hotel of Singapore Mandarin International, we have long practiced service that is in the tradition of emperors.

新加坡文华大酒店乃新加坡国际文华酒店集团的佼佼者。在此我们长期实行的一整套服务都体现皇家风范。

【点评】句末词组 in the tradition of emperors 可解释成“按历朝皇帝的传统”。一家有名的大饭店说自己长期按历朝皇帝的传统提供服务，可能给人以陈旧而脱离时代的感觉，将这个词组稍加引申，译成“服务体现皇家风范”，则立即给人以富丽堂皇、气派非凡的感觉，而这一引申恰恰是符合原文精神的。

（4）习惯语或习惯表达的意思引申

Lee Kuan-yew contemplates retiring with a hand on the helm. 李光耀打算退位却依然听政。

【点评】helm 作“船舵”解，若说某人 at the helm 或 take over the helm，就表示这个人“居于掌权或领导地位”。句中说李光耀打算退位，但仍要有一只手放在舵上，意即他仍要在国务决策中起支配作用，引申为“依然听政”是合适的。

5．比喻和成语典故的引申

（1）比喻引申为它所象征的语义　比喻可能是由一种社会习俗所形成，也可能是个人一时的创造，但都必须为语言社会所了解、所接受，才能起到作用。英语语言社会和汉语语言社会是两个不同的语言社会，英语中的比喻不见得都能为汉语读者所接受，翻译时遇到这种

情况，往往需要将其象征语义表达出来。例如：

They have made this appeal to the Council as a red herring to cover their culpable tracks. 他们向安理会提出这一控诉是为了混淆视听，掩饰罪行。

Every day since I last wrote has been like its neighbour. 从上次写信到现在，过的日子都是一模一样的。

Tony's only nineteen and the baby of our crew. 托尼只有 19 岁，是我们机组里年纪最小的。

至于成语典故，有些其实也是比喻，但因其渊源离我们汉语读者更远，往往更需要将其象征语义引申出来。当然，有时也可以译成汉语中与之相当的成语。

如：They have, by this very act, opened Pandora's box. 他们这种做法，种下了各种弊害的祸根。

（2）直译比喻并点明喻义　比喻是用两个事物的某一共同特点或属性作比较，而每一种事物几乎又都具备不止一个特点和属性，因而比喻本身就包含着引起误解的可能性，特别是个人临时创造的比喻。为了避免误解，运用比喻的时候，常常连带说明这个比喻的旨趣所在。比如，我们说“他真像个孩子”，有可能喻其天真，也有可能喻其任性或无知等。为了使意思明确，往往加上一句“一点不懂事”或是“一点不听话”等。翻译比喻时，为使译文意思明确，不致引起误解，往往也可以根据上下文，把原文中的喻义引申出来。例如：

1）In the building room, under the arched vastness of its ceiling, John considered himself a VIP. Actually, he was another schoolboy in row of schoolboy desks. 大厅的圆顶宏伟庄严，气派十足，在这里，约翰把自己看成了一个了不起的人物。其实，他不过像个守着课桌坐着的、任人摆布的小学生。

2）France, however, turned a deaf ear to what Thiers flattered himself to be a parliamentary siren's song. 然而，法国对于梯也尔在议会上发表的自以为像海妖的歌声一样迷人的言辞却置若罔闻。

（三）词类转译

由于英汉两种语言的词类数目不等，词的使用范围和表达方式不尽相同，词类使用频率也不同，英汉互译时就要在保持原文词义不变的前提下，根据译文的行文习惯，对词作必要的转换。英文中属于某种词类的词，有时在译成中文时必须转为另一种不同的词类，而不应受原文词的约束按词类对译。下面举例说明最常见的几种词的转译方法。

1．英语名词和汉语动词互相转译

因为汉语中使用动词较多，英语中使用名词较多，所以在英汉互译时经常采用这种词类转译方法，即英语中具有动作意义或由动词转化过来的名词，汉译时往往转化为动词。

1）He declared his country's firm support for the African people's resistance to foreign aggressor troops. 他宣布他的国家坚决支持非洲人民抵抗外国侵略军的斗争。

2）He had a firm conviction that situation will improve. 他坚信情况会好转。

3）A study of that letter leaves us in no doubt as to the motives behind it. 研究一下那封信，就使我们毫不怀疑该信是别有用心的。

具有动作意义或由动词转化过来的名词，如果后面跟了引导的短语，则前后两个名词往往属于动宾关系，可译成汉语的动宾短语主谓（宾）结构。

4）The attempt of Paris to hold out a siege by the Prussian army would be a folly. 巴黎要打算

抵挡住普鲁士军队的围攻，那简直是一件蠢事。

5）This dark forecast speaks of the destruction of the balance of nature pollution, waste and hunger. 这种阴暗的预测谈到自然界污染、浪费和饥饿的平衡将遭到破坏。

有时本身并无动作意义的名词也可以转换为汉语的动词。

6）Differences between the social systems of states shall not be an obstacle to their approach and cooperation. 与美国社会制度不同，但不应妨碍彼此接近与相互合作。

7）A fire in the neighbour's house can easily bring disaster to everyone. 一家失火，四邻遭殃。

英语中常用具有动作意义的名词来表示主要动作，构成一个习语的主体，英译汉时，就要把这类名词转换成谓语动词。

8）He takes a rest about noon. 他在中午前后休息。

9）I have had a taste of being wronged. 我可尝过被冤枉的味道。

英语中由及物动词变来的行为名词被名词所有格或物主代词修饰时，或者后面跟有 of 引起的介词短语时，这个“行为名词”所表示的动作同它前面的所有格名词、物主代词中 of 后面的名词逻辑关系上是主谓关系（主动），还是动宾关系（被动），要根据上下文来判定，翻译时要特别小心。

10）You'll obtain our support. 你将会得到我们的支持。（主谓关系）

11）No one came to my mother's rescue. 谁也不来救助我母亲。（动宾关系）

2．英语介词和汉语动词的互相转译

因为汉语使用动词较多，而英语则习惯于大量使用介词，所以英汉互译时常常采用这种词类转译方法。例如：

1）The patient's temperature has been above 39℃. 病人的体温已超过 39℃。

2）The road to development is long but we are firmly on it. 发展的道路是漫长的，但是我们已经坚定地走上了这条道路。

3）The European Community is the best instrument for this purpose. 欧洲共同体是服务于这一目的的最好工具。

3．英语形容词与汉语动词的互相转译

英语句中用作表语的形容词，如：afraid（害怕、担心），content（满足），anxious（着急），delighted（高兴），aware（觉察、知道），doubtful（怀疑），careful（当心、注意），familiar（熟悉），certain（确信），glad（高兴），grateful（感谢），ignorant（不知道）等，往往可以同汉语中表示知觉、情感等心理活动的动词互相转换。

1）Don't be afraid of making mistakes. 不要怕犯错误。

2）We are not content with our present achievement. 我们绝不满足于现有的成就。

3）We are confident that we can overcome the difficulties. 我们相信能够克服困难。

4．英语名词与汉语形容词的互相转译

英语有些名词，特别是一些由形容词派生的名词，做表语或做宾语时，译成形容词更符合汉语的表达习惯。

1）As a Beijing Opera actor, he is a great success. 作为一名京剧演员，他是很出色的。

2）It is no use complaining. 埋怨是没有用的。

3）Exchange of idea is a vital necessity. 思想交流是十分必要的。

4）He noticed a close agreement between the two countries on the trade problem. 他注意到两国在贸易问题上的意见是非常一致的。

5．英语动词和汉语名词的互相转译

虽然英语名词与汉语动词互相转换的情况比较普遍，但有时也有相反的情况。那就是说，英语中有些动词，特别是名词派生的动词（如 motivate, characterize, symbolize 等），或名词转用的动词，在汉语中往往很难找到相对应的动词，翻译时往往将这类动词转换为汉语的名词。

1）The atomic bomb is characterized by the grave injuries caused by radioactivity. 原子弹具有由辐射引起严重损伤的特点。

2）He was motivated by a desire to reach a compromise. 他的动机是希望达成某种妥协。

3）A well-dressed man, who looked and talked like an American, got in the car. 一个穿着讲究的人上了车，他的外表和谈吐都像个美国人。

（四）词的增译

增词法就是在翻译时根据意义上、修辞上和句法上的需要增加一些原文中无其词但有其意的词来更忠实通顺地表达原文的思想内容。

1．增加动词

根据意义上的需要，可以在名词前后增加动词。

1）In the evening, after the banquets, the concerts and the table tennis exhibition, he would work on the drafting of the final communique. 晚上在参加宴会、出席音乐会、观看乒乓球表演之后，他还得起草最后的公报。

2）There were no speeches, no foreign diplomats, no “ordinary Chinese” with paper flags and bouquets of flowers. 没有发表讲话，没有各国外交官到场，也没有“普通的中国人”挥舞纸旗、花束的场面。

2．增加形容词

1）With what enthusiasm the Chinese people are building socialism!中国人民正在以多么高的热情建设社会主义啊！

2）The plane twisted under me, trailing flame and smoke.（敌人的）飞机在下面扭动盘旋，拖着浓烟烈焰掉了下去。

3．增加副词

根据原文的上下文，有些动词在一定场合可增加适当的副词，才能确切表达原意。

1）In the films of those days, all too often it was the same one：boy tractor driver meets girl tractor driver, they fall in love and drive tractors together. 在那时候的电影里，总是老一套：男拖拉机手和女拖拉机手开始相遇，继而相爱，最终并肩开拖拉机了。

2）He was fascinated by the political processes the wheeling and dealing of residential politics, the manipulating, releasing and leaking of news, the public and private talks. 一幕幕政治花招真使他看得入迷了：总统竞选活动中的钩心斗角、尔虞我诈，对新闻消息的幕后操纵、公开发表和有意透露，以及公开和秘密的谈话。

4．增加名词

（1）在不及物动词后面增加名词　英语中有些动词有时用作及物动词，有时用作不及物

动词；当它做不及物动词用时，宾语实际上是隐含在动词后面的，译成汉语时往往需要把它表达出来。例如 to wash before meal 是“饭前洗手”，如果不译出隐含的宾语“手”，译文“饭前洗一洗”的意思就不明确。同样，to wash after getting up 和 to wash before going to bed 也应分别译成“起床后洗脸”和“睡前洗脚”。

（2）在形容词前增加名词

1）This typewriter is indeed cheap and fine. 这部打字机真是价廉物美。

2）A new kind of aircraft — small, cheap, pilot less is attracting increasing attention. 一种新型的飞机正越来越引起人们的注意。这种飞机体积小，价钱便宜且无人驾驶。

5．增加概括词

英语和汉语都有概括词。英语中的 in short, and so on, etc 等，翻译时可以分别译为“总之”“等等”……但有时英语句子中并没有概括词，而翻译时却往往可增加“两人”“双方”“等”“等等”“凡此种种”等概括词，同时省略掉英语中的连接词。

1）The Americans and the Japanese conducted a completely secret exchange of messages. 美日双方在完全保密的情况下互相交换了信件。

2）It is remarkably clear. It shows streets and factories and a winding river and docks and submarine pens. 它（照片）十分清晰，从中可以看出街道、工厂、一条蜿蜒的河流以及码头、潜艇修藏坞等。

6．增加承上启下的词

1）Yes, I like Chinese food. Lots of people do these days, sort of the fashion. 不错，我喜欢中国菜。现在很多人喜欢中国菜，这种情况算是有点赶时髦吧!

2）For mistakes had been made, bad ones. 因为已经犯了许多错误，而且还是很大的错误。

（五）词的省译

由于英汉两种语言在词汇、语法和修辞上的差异，有些词语或句子成分，在英语中是必不可少的，但若搬到译文中去，就会影响译文的简洁和通顺，这时，就有省译原文中的某些词语或句子成分的必要。省译不是删掉原文中某些内容，而是为了避免内容重复、文字累赘，使译文更符合汉语的习惯。同时必须注意，在不宜减译的情况下，不要随便减，以免发生篡改原文的严重后果。

现将各种省译的情况列举如下。

1．冠词的省译

英语有冠词，汉语却无冠词。一般说来，英译汉时，冠词可省略。例如：

1）The ampere is the unit of electric current. 安培是电流的单位。

2）The water of the sea contains a considerable amount of salt. 海水中有大量的盐分。

2．代词的省译

（1）人称代词的省译　根据汉语习惯，在一段文字中，前句出现一个主语，后句如仍为同一主语，就不必重复出现，而英语每句必有主语，因此，一段文字中人称代词常常出现多次，这种人称代词英译汉时可以省略。

1）When carbon burns it unites with oxygen from the air. 碳燃烧时同空气中的氧结合。

2）They worked so hard that they over fulfilled their plan. 他们努力工作，从而超额完成了计划。

英语中常常用 it 作为形式主语或宾语，而把作为实际主语或宾语的不定式、动名词或从句放在后面，这种结构中的 it 没有词汇意义，英译汉时可省略。

（2）物主代词的省译　为了强调其他成分（如宾语）与主语之间的所属关系，英语在结构上和习惯上常常使用物主代词。英译汉时，这类物主代词可省略。

1）We are doing our physical experiments. 我们正在做物理实验。

2）Plants obtain their energy from sunlight. 植物是从太阳光获得能量的。

（3）反身代词的省译　根据汉语的习惯，某些用作宾语或同位语的反身代词，英译汉时可省略。

1）Why do we feel cooler when we fan ourselves? 我们扇扇子时，为什么感到凉快些？

2）How do atoms arrange themselves in a solid? 原子在固体中是如何排列的?

3．介词的省译

大量使用介词是英语的特点之一，如逐词译出，势必有很多虚词，显得累赘。因此，英译汉时，介词常省略。

（1）省略某些表示时间的介词

1）In 1975 China successfully launched its third, fourth and fifth man-made earth satellites. 1975 年，中国成功地发射了第三、第四和第五颗人造地球卫星。

2）This motor has run for ten hours. 这台电动机已经运转 10 小时了。

（2）省略某些表示地点的介词

1）The first electronic computer was produced in our country in 1958. 1958 年，我国生产了第一台电子计算机。

2）There are different elements in nature. 自然界有各种不同的元素。

（3）省略某些介词短语中的介词

1）The problem is of importance. 这个问题是重要的。

2）This light bulb has a resistance of 120 ohms. 这个灯泡的电阻为 120 欧姆。

4．连接词的省译

汉语中词与词之间的关系主要靠词序来表达，句子与句子之间的关系虽然常用连接词来表达，有时则暗含于句序之间，无须连接词。英语中词与词之间的关系和句子与句子之间的关系主要靠连接词来表达。因此，英译汉时，常常省略连接词。

1）Go and see if they are still in the laboratory. 请去看看他们是否还在实验室里。

2）Therefore the transformer can be used to step up or step down alternating voltage. 因此，变压器能用来升降交流电压。

5．动词的省译

英语中，谓语动词是一个必不可少的成分，而汉语则不然，句中可以没有动词，直接用形容词、名词做谓语。因此，英译汉时，可根据汉语的习惯把原文中的动词省略。

1）The result of the experiment is rather good. 实验结果相当好。

2）When the pressure gets low, the bolting-point becomes low. 气压低，沸点就低。

6．同义词或近义词的省译

英语中，有些同义词或近义词往往可以连用，或者表示强调，使意思更加明确；或者是表示同一事物的不同名称。英译汉时，常常不必或不能译成同义词或近义词连用的形式，译

出其中的一个就行了。

1）Semiconductor devices have no filaments or heaters and therefore require no heating power or warming up time. 半导体器件没有灯丝，因此不需要加热功率或加热时间。

2）It is essential that the mechanic or technician understand well the characteristics of battery circuits and the proper methods for connecting batteries and cells. 重要的是，技术人员要深入了解电池电路的特性和连接电池的适当办法。

二、技巧分析之二：句子的翻译

句子是一切语言的基本单位，是构成一切篇章的基础。翻译的基本要素就是对句子的翻译。所以，学好翻译的关键之一就是要掌握好句子的翻译。这里主要从翻译的重点和难点（定语从句，正译、反译、分译、合译，长句的翻译和谚语的翻译）入手探讨英汉翻译中句子翻译的技巧和方法。

（一）定语从句的翻译

和汉语的定语不同，英语的定语位置很灵活，包括的内容也很多。在把它们翻译成汉语时，要根据不同情况做很大的变动。而英语中定语从句的翻译更值得探讨。定语从句是由关系代词或关系副词引导的从句，在句中做定语，一般是对某一名词进行修饰和限定。被修饰的词常称为先行词，而定语从句位于先行词之后。

从结构形式上看，英语的定语从句有许多种，但从翻译角度来看，可把英语的定语从句分为限制性定语从句和非限制性定语从句。下面将讨论几种翻译定语从句的常见方法。

1．译为前置定语

把英语的定语从句译成带“的”的定语词组，放在被修饰词之前，从而使从句和主句合成一个句子。这种译法既适用于限制性定语从句，又适用于非限制性定语从句，尤其适用于前者。

（1）限制性定语从句　限制性定语从句主要对先行词起限定性作用，与先行词关系密切，无论从结构上讲还是从意义上讲都是全句必不可少的，不用逗号把它和先行词隔开。因此多数应把从句融合在主句中，译成前置定语。这个时候，一般要把关系代（副）词省去不译。例如：

1）Mary will return me the bicycle I lent her. 玛丽将把我借给她的自行车还给我。

2）There is a definite odor that I’m not familiar with. 肯定有股我不熟悉的怪味儿。

3）Jefferson felt that the present should never be chained to customs which have lost their usefulness. 杰弗逊认为，决不可以用那些已经无用的习俗来束缚住现在的手脚。

（2）非限制性定语从句　英语非限制性定语从句对先行词不起限定性作用，但是，由于两类定语从句互相交替的现象比较普遍，所以，有些定语从句从形式上看是非限定性的，但从内容上看却是限定性的。这类从句往往较短，翻译时也往往将其译为前置定语。

1）Mr. Green sent me a new book, which was published in September 1989. 格林先生赠我一本 1989 年 9 月出版的书。

2）Perhaps this is the “death ray”, which we often read about in science fiction. 可能这就是我们在科幻小说中经常读到的那种“死光”。

2．译为并列从句

所谓译成并列句，就是把原文语序中的定语从句译成和主句并列的一个分句。这种译法对非限制性定语从句尤其适用。限制性定语从句较长，结构复杂时，也常用这种译法。

（1）限制性定语从句

1）A spirited discussion springs up between a young girl who says that women have outgrown the jumping on a chair at the sight of a mouse era and a major who says that they haven't. 席间，一位年轻的女士同一位少校展开了热烈的讨论。年轻的女士认为，妇女已经有所进步，不再像过去那样一见老鼠就吓得跳到椅子上；少校则不以为然。

2）In fact, the admiration they have for him borders on worship. 人们对他敬佩之深，实际上已经近乎顶礼膜拜了。

（2）非限制性定语从句　大部分非限制性定语从句与先行词的关系并不太密切，对整个句子并非必不可少，很多情况相当于和主句并列的分句，所以在翻译这类句子时，往往将其译为并列句。

1）They are seated with their guests in their spacious dining room, which has a bare marble floor, open rafters and wide glass doors opening onto a veranda. 他们和客人们一起坐在宽敞的餐室里，室内大理石地板上没有铺地毯，屋顶明椽裸露，宽大的玻璃门外边是阳台。

2）American education owes a great debt to Thomas Jefferson, who believed that only a nation of educated people could remain free. 托马斯·杰斐逊对美国的教育事业做出了巨大的贡献。他认为，只有由受过教育的人民组成的国家才能保持自由。

3．译为状语从句

英语的定语从句（包括限制性和非限制性定语从句）有时对先行词的限定性很弱，而从意义上看，则起着表原因、结果、时间、条件、目的、让步等状语作用。因此，在翻译时，应仔细分析这些逻辑上的关系，相应地将其译为汉语的各种状语从句。

（1）译为原因状语从句

1）Aluminum remained unknown until the nineteenth century, because no where nature is it found free, owing to its always being combined with elements, most commonly with oxygen, for which it has a strong affinity. 铝总是与其他元素结合在一起，最常见的是与氧结合在一起，因为铝和氧有很强的亲和作用。因此在自然界的任何地方，都没有呈游离状态存在的铝，所以一直到 19 世纪才发现了铝。

2）His choice was a surprise. Obote, who has the backing of Nyerere, had been the favorite. 选中他是出人意料的。在此以前，奥博特一直是人们所中意的人物，因为他有尼雷尔的支持。

（2）译为结果状语从句

1）…but the lack of real regional or class variety in speech or usage is one of the characteristics that tend to make the whole country very obviously one.（美国人）在语言及习惯用法方面并没有真正的地区和阶级差别，这是使全国显然成为一体的特征之一。

2）Scientists have developed a second generation of the blood substitute that solves the problem of blood storage. 科学家们已经研究成功第二代血液代用品，从而解决了血液的储存问题。

（3）译为目的状语从句

1）To answer such questions we shall have to do things to substances that will reveal differences

not directly apparent. 要回答这样一些问题，我们就必须对物质进行某些处理，以便揭示出那些并非是显而易见的差别。

2）The imperialist states maintain enormous armies and gigantic navies which are used for oppressing and exploiting the people in distant lands. 帝国主义国家维持了庞大的陆海军，用以压迫和剥削遥远地区的人民。

（4）译为让步状语从句

1）Smog, which was once the big attraction of Los Angeles, can now be found all over the country from Butte, Montana, to New York City, and people are getting so used to polluted air that it's very difficult for them to breathe anything else. 烟雾曾是洛杉矶的一大景观，如今却在全国各地——从蒙大拿州的比尤特到纽约市——随处可见，人们越来越习惯于受污染的空气，现在要他们呼吸点别的什么玩意儿，反倒十分困难了。

2）Photographs are taken of stars and other objects, the light of which is too faint to be seen by eyes at all. 虽然许多星球和其他天体的光线非常微弱，眼睛根本看不见，但它们的照片还是被拍下来了。

（5）译为条件状语从句

1）The characteristics of his family claim some attention from all who would understand Napoleon and the influence which he was to wield over modern Europe. 谁要想了解拿破仑其人及其对近代欧洲所产生的影响，谁就得给他的家族特征以一定的重视。

2）Food which is kept too long decays because it is attacked by yeasts, moulds and bacteria. 食物如果存放过久，就会腐烂，因为食物受到了酵母、霉菌和细菌的侵蚀。

（6）译为时间状语从句

1）There are some days when that's all you do. 有些日子你就是光干活了，不干别的。

2）He needs it to encourage him in trying moments when he's bothered by the doubts and uncertainties that are part of the practice of medicine. 当他受到行医中必定会遇到的重重疑虑的煎熬时，他需要“自负”来支撑自己渡过这些难受的时段。

4．译为名词性从句

英语中有些定语从句，由于表达方式与汉语差别较大，而且和主句的关系比较特殊，因而有时要将其转换成名词性从句才能完善地表达出来。

（1）译为同位语从句　当定语从句和先行词的关系不是修饰和限定关系，而是进一步阐述或补充说明先行词的具体内容，在逻辑上和先行词处于同等地位时，往往将这种定语从句译为先行词的同位语从句。

In 1905, which was many years before other scientists really understood a great deal about atomic energy, Einstein declared this theory. 1905 年，即在其他科学家真正对原子能有所了解之前许多年，爱因斯坦就宣布了这一理论。

（2）译为主语从句　有一些定语从句，尤其是由 why 引导的定语从句，虽然在形式上是从句，但实际上却表达主语的内容。为了突出其作用并便于汉语表达，常可将其以转换成主语从句的形式译出。

1）That is the reason why he did not pass the exam. 他没有通过考试的原因就在于此。

2）There appear to be at least three reasons why colloidal particles do not settle out. 为什么胶

体分子不会沉淀，看来至少有三个原因。

（二）句子的正译与反译

1．英语否定句反译为汉语肯定句

（1）双重否定句　英语中的否定句从所表达的意思看，可分为双重否定句和一般否定句。双重否定句是指在一个句子中两次运用了否定手段。英语的双重否定形式通常由否定词 no（not）等与某些表示否定意义的词连用构成，表达委婉或强调的语气。由于双重否定实质上等于肯定，所以常可把英语的双重否定句反译为汉语的肯定句，以便尽量把英语双重否定句所含有的各种肯定语气和修辞效果表现出来。

1）Don't fail to let me know when you are in difficulties. 有困难时，请务必告诉我。

2）Never did he hear the story without being moved to tears. 每当听到这个故事，他都感动得热泪盈眶。

（2）一般否定句　这儿所说的一般否定句指的是含有 no（not），或带否定词缀的词或短语的句子。在某些情况下，这类句子也可翻译成肯定句。

1）It was said that someone had sown discord among them. 据说有人在他们中间挑拨离间。

2）I watched with disbelief as a number was put on my right arm. 当一个号码刺在我右臂时，我怀疑地看着。

2．英语中肯定表达，翻译成汉语时用否定表达

（1）英语中有些句子从形式或结构上看是肯定的，但由于这些句子中含有一些具有否定意义的词或词组，在翻译这类句子时，一般均采用反译处理，将其译为否定句。

1）句中有含否定意义的动词或动词词组。这类动词或动词词组常见的有 avoid, cease, defy, decline, deny, exclude, fail, lack, loss, ignore, miss, overlook, refuse, keep from, prevent from, protect from 等。例如：

① It was a shame that my first shot missed the target in the sports meeting. 运动会中我的第一次射击没有上靶，真是丢脸。

② The manufacturer declines responsibility for the consequences of an inadequate storage. 对因储存不当而产生的后果，制造厂不承担责任。

2）句中含有否定意义的名词，这类名词有 absence, neglect, lack, few, loss, refusal, conclusion, failure 等。例如：

① If spaceships were launched from space or from the moon, the absence of weight would permit the ships to be launched with great speed at reduced pressures. 太空或月球上无多大重力作用，宇宙飞船如果从那里发射，就可在较小的压力下以巨大的速度发射出去。

② To a great extent the value placed on gold and silver is due to their lack of reactivity. 金银之所以有价值，在很大程度是因为它们不易发生化学反应。

3）句中有含否定意义的形容词或形容词短语，这类形容词或形容词短语有 few, little, short of, free from, free of, safe from independent of 等。例如：

① Not many years ago, it was supposed that life was altogether absent in the deeper parts of the sea. 没有多少年以前，人们还以为海洋深处完全没有生命。

② Artificial blood is free of the risks of communicable diseases such as hepatitis or AIDS.（使用）人造血液不存在被肝炎或艾滋病等疾病传染的危险。

4）句中有表否定意义的副词，这类副词常见的有 less, hardly, barely, seldom, rarely, simply 等。例如：

① A cold bath makes the individual less susceptible to common cold. 冷水浴可使人不患感冒。

② It is a common expression to characterize something as “light as air”, but air is hardly “light”. 通常人们总形容某个东西“轻如空气”，其实空气并不“轻”。

5）句中有表示否定的介词，这类介词有 apart from, beyond, out of, above, without, instead of 等。例如：

① Women giving birth are often offered acupuncture instead of pain-killing drugs. 分娩的妇女常用针刺镇痛，而不用止痛药物。

② What he said is above our comprehension. 他讲的我们不理解。

6）句中有表示否定意义的连词或其他一些固定词组，这类连词或词组常见的有 before, but, lest, unless, but that, rather than, far from, too…to, too…for 等。例如：

① The success rate in lung, heart or liver transplants is far from satisfactory. 肺、心脏和肝脏的手术移植成功率远不能令人满意。

② You will fail unless you work harder. 你若不更加努力，就会失败。

（2）句中不含否定意义的词或词组的肯定句称为完全肯定句。在翻译成汉语时，有时也把这种肯定句翻译成否定句。

1）The Moon is a world that is completely and utterly dead, a sterile mountainous waste. 月球是一个毫无生机的世界，是多山的不毛之地。

2）The subversion attempts proved predictably futile. 不出所料，颠覆活动证明毫无结果。

（三）被动语态的翻译

英语中被动语态的用法十分广泛，而在汉语中被动语态使用频率比英语中要低得多。在遇到被动语态时，应遵循汉语的习惯，具体的翻译方法如下。

1．将被动改为主动

例 1. In general, the tests work most effectively when the qualities to be measured can be most precisely defined… 一般说来，如果所要测定的特征能够精确地加以界定，测试效果最佳……

在有的情况下可以译为无主语句，如：It is said that…据说……；It is reported that…据报道……；It must be admitted that…必须承认……；It is asserted that…有人断言……；It is believed that…有人认为或人们相信……；It is told that…有人曾说过……；It is imagined by many that…许多人认为……。

2．保留其被动语态

例 2. How well the predictions will be validated by later performances depends on… 这些预测在多大程度上为后来的表现所证实，取决于……

例 3. Over the years, tools and technology themselves… have largely been ignored by historians… 多年来，工具和技术本身……在很大程度上被历史学家忽视了。

（四）句子的分译与合译

英汉两种语言不但词法有差别，而且在句法上也有很大的差异。英语句子长，动词少，语序灵活，讲究平衡；而汉语句子短，动词多，语序比较固定，讲究对称。因此，翻译时会遇到这样的情况：如果把英语的一个句子对照译为汉语的一个句子，译文结构会显得臃肿，

甚至可能导致逻辑混乱，事理模糊。在这种情况下，如能按照原文的主次关系和逻辑层次把其中某一部分拆开处理，即把一句话分译成汉语的几句话来表达，往往可使译文流畅，表意准确。这种处理方法叫作分译法。

与分译法相反的就是合译法。如果原文有两个或两个以上的句子，虽然各有一套主谓结构，并有句号隔开，但相互间却存在着各种关系，语义关联非常紧密，有些在意义上还是一个主语，如勉强按原文形式译出，会使译文支离破碎，逻辑松散。在这种情况下，如能把它们紧缩成一个句子，反而可使译文简洁紧凑，生动耐读，且原文的意思也表达得更为明确和严谨。这便是合句译法。

1．分句译法

所谓简单句，是指只包括一套主谓结构的句子。在多数情况下，英语简单句可以译成汉语的单句。但在有些情况下，译成汉语一个单句尚不足以把原意表达明确，且译句不太通顺，这时就需要对原文层次加以适当调整，按照汉语多用断句的习惯，把句中的某一成分分译出来，单独表达。

（1）主语的分译　英语句子的主语有时不是单个的名词或代词等，而是带有很长定语的名词或代词，或者是一个短语或从句。这种较长的主语对照译为汉语句子的主语后往往会使译文累赘不堪，头重脚轻。这就需要把这种主语成分单独分译成汉语一个小句子，接着再用汉语指示代词“这”加以归纳，以使译文结构匀称。例如：

1）The increase in pressure with depth makes it difficult for a man to go very deep far below the water surface. 压力随着深度而增加，这使人类进入深水很困难。

2）To find hottest and coldest parts of the solar system on Mercury is quite strange. 人们已经发现太阳系中最冷和最热的地方都在水星上，这是颇为奇怪的。

（2）谓语的分译　谓语的分译主要指被动句中的谓语，尤其是其后有主语补足语的被动态谓语。在这类句子中，谓语很难和句子的其他成分译在一起。如勉强译出，会使译文艰涩、别扭，不符合汉语表达习惯。因此，此时往往可以把谓语单独分译出来，使原主语和主语补足语构成一个完整的句子。要说明的是，这样分译谓语时，常需添加适当的译词。例如：

1）Madame Curie will always be remembered as the discoverer of radium. 人们将永远记住居里夫人，因为她发现了镭。

2）As the hole is made, a steel pipe is pushed down to stop the sides from falling in, and to keep out water in the ground. 钻井时，要下钢管，以防井壁坍塌和地下水浸入。

（3）定语的分译　英语中的定语除了可以是单个的形容词、名词、代词等前置定语外，还可以是短语（介词短语、形容词短语、分词短语、不定式短语）型的后置定语。如果做后置定语的短语较长，或者与被修饰的词的关系比较松散，或者难于与被修饰的词译在一起，就可以将其单独分译成一个句子，以使译文简明易读，不致滞重。这种定语的分译在翻译中相当常见。例如：

1）The region was the most identifiable trouble spot. 那地区是个麻烦的地方，这是大家最容易看得出来的。

2）These improvements have brought the tank to a degree of sophistication unimagined 20 years ago. 这些改进措施已使坦克高度完善，这在 20 年前是无法想象的。

（4）状语的分译　英语句子中状语的分译是简单句分译中最常见、最广泛的一种。英语

状语可由副词、介词短语、分词短语、不定式短语等表示，这几种形式的状语在必要时都可以分译成单独的句子。例如：

1）Weather permitting, you gentlemen can play golf in the open air. 如果天气许可的话，你们几位先生可以在室外打高尔夫球。

2）She was pardonably proud of her wonderful cooking. 她以她高超的烹调技艺为荣，这是情有可原的。

（5）宾语的分译　英语中有一些动词要求有复合宾语（即宾语和宾语补足语）。由于这种复合宾语的结构一般较长，而且大多数宾语及其补足语之间存在着逻辑上的主谓关系，因此为了汉语表达的需要，常应把这种复合宾语分译成单独的一个句子。例如：

1）The official news agency reported two people killed and four badly wounded in the clash. 据官方通讯社报道，在冲突中有两人死亡，四人受重伤。

2）The study found a direct link between the amount of fish in the diet and the rate of death from heart disease. 这项研究发现，在饮食中，鱼所占的比重与心脏病的死亡率有着直接的关系。

2．合句译法

合句译法是与分句译法相反的一种翻译手法。如上面所讲，由于英汉两种语言的遣词造句习惯不同，使用标点符号和表示停顿的习惯也不尽一致，因此在翻译中也会遇到这样的情况：原文里相连的两个或两个以上的句子，虽然各有一套主谓结构，并有句号断开，但相互之间却存在着各种关系，语义关系非常紧密，有些在意义上还是同一个主语。如勉强按原文译出，会使译文支离破碎、逻辑松散。在这种情况下，如能把它们紧缩为一个句子或含有两个（或两个以上）分句的一个句子，反而可使译文简洁紧凑、生动耐读，且原文的意思也表达得更为明确和严谨。这就是合句译法。

和分句译法相比，合句译法所涉及的范围要小一些。以下主要讨论英语简单句合译的几种情况。

所谓简单句的合译，是指把英语的两个或两个以上相邻的、有句号隔开的简单句合并译成汉语的一个单句或包含两个或两个以上分句的一个句子。一般适于以下几种情况：

（1）句间有补述关系　有时，英语前后两个句子的语义关联非常紧密，不可分割，最常见的是后句对前句的内容进行解释、说明和总结性的补述。此时为了完整系统地表达出原意，可把原文的几个独立句合译为汉语一句中的几个分句。例如：

1）The ants have a good many enemies. They include birds, bears, and “ant-eaters” of various kinds. 蚂蚁有许多天敌，其中包括鸟、熊和各种“食蚁兽”。

2）The weather in London is always changeable. Sometimes it rains, sometimes it is fine, and more often it is foggy. 伦敦的天气总是琢磨不定，有时下雨，有时晴，而且经常大雾茫茫。

（2）句间有并列关系　有时，英语中相邻的两个简单句在意义上存在并列关系，两者地位平等。此时可把这两个简单句合译成汉语一个并列句中的两个分句。例如：

1）A liquid takes the shape of the container in which it is held. A solid, on the other hand, keeps its own shape. 液体形状取决于它所在容器的形状，固体则保持自身的形状。

2）A century is, geologically speaking, a very short period of time. And so is a thousand years. 从地质学观点看，一个世纪是很短的一段时间，一千年也是如此。

（3）句间有因果关系　相邻的两个英语简单句，如果存在着逻辑上的因果关系，甚至还

有表示这种关系的关联词语，则不论是前句为因，后句为果，还是前句为果，而后句为因，都可将这两个简单句合译为汉语一个偏正复句，必要时可加适当的关联词。例如：

1）The manual is difficult for beginners. The author has margined every page with instructive comments. 本手册对初学者较难，因此作者在每页上都附有指导性的注释。

2）In its pure state aluminum is soft, ductile and not very strong. As a result it is not often used in this state. 纯铝软且具有可延性，但强度较差，所以不太常用。

（4）句间有转折、条件等关系　相邻的两个英语简单句，如在意义上有明显的或隐含的转折关系，或者还有表示转折关系的关联词语，便可合译成汉语的一个复句。例如：

1）The side of the moon toward the sun gets two degrees hotter than boiling water. The night side reaches 243 degree below zero. 月亮面对太阳的一面温度比沸水的温度还高出两度，但背对太阳的一面却冷到零下 243 度。

2）Put an egg into a glass of fresh water. The egg will sink to the bottom of the glass. 如果把一只鸡蛋放入一杯淡水中，鸡蛋就会沉到杯底。

（5）共用一个主语　有时，英语里前后两个或几个句子，不仅语义密切相关，而且主语也是同一个（后句往往用代词做主语）。对这种情况，翻译时常要合并译成一个句子，并以一个主语贯穿几个分句。这种情况在简单句的合译中比较常见。例如：

1）He would miss many things and many people. He would miss Celia. 他会想很多人和物，也会想西莉雅。

2）This question has puzzled astronomers for many years. It still puzzles them. 多年来，这个问题一直在困扰着天文学家，现在仍使他们困惑不解。

（五）长句的翻译

长句，由许多词语组成。这些词语有的是单个词或词组，也有的是短语或从句。用这些词语组成的句子绝大多数是并列句，而简单句却只占极少数。句子越长，结构越复杂，含义就越多，因而理解和翻译也就越难。英语长句之所以很长，一般是由三个原因造成的：一是修饰语多，二是联合成分多，三是结构复杂、层次迭出。翻译英语长句所涉及的基本问题，一是汉英语序上的差异。语序上的差异主要表现为定语修饰语（或状语修饰语等）在语言转换中究竟取前置式、后置式还是插入式。大家知道，汉语的修饰语不取后置式，因此遇到后置修饰语多的英语长句就面临一个句子安排问题。在翻译时，要准确而迅速地解决这个难题，首先要对整句的语法结构和含义进行分析，然后提纲挈领地分清一干多枝的主次及其相互关系，理顺整句的含义，运用适当的翻译方法，把整句表达出来。在多数情况下，汉语也有与之相适宜的句子形式，只要能够做出准确而完整的理解与判断，长句所包含的各种难题就会迎刃而解。

尽管翻译长句的方式多种多样，但主要是“调整语序”和“调整长度”两种。

1．调整语序

所谓“调整语序”指的是不按照英语原文的语序翻译成汉语，而是根据汉语的表达需要，调整它们的位置。“调整语序”主要是针对英语中的定语和状语来说的。英语中也有一些长句所叙述的一连串动作基本上是按动作发生的时间先后安排的，也有些英语长句的内容是按逻辑关系安排的。这和汉语表达基本一致，翻译时一般可按照原文顺序译出。这里也把这种情况包括在“调整语序”中。

（1）保持原来语序

1）The global economy that boomed in the 1960s, growing at an average of 5.5 percent a year, and pushed ahead at a 4.5 percent a year rate in the mid-1970s, simply stopped growing in 1981–1982. 世界经济在 20 世纪 60 年代很繁荣，每年平均以 5.5%比率增长，到了 70 年代中期仍以平均每年 4.5%的比率增长，但是在 1981 年到 1982 年就完全停止增长了。

2）Of the guests, none except the American notices this or sees the boy place a bowl of milk on the veranda just outside the open doors. 在座的客人除了那个美国人外都没有注意到这个细节，也没有看到这个男仆将一碗牛奶放在紧靠门边的走廊上。

3）After walking a long way, the young man came upon a foolish man who had fastened a pair of trousers between trees and who was jumping with all his might high up in the air and trying to hit the two legs of them as he came down. 这个年轻人走了很远的路之后碰上了一个愚蠢的人，这个人把一条裤子系在两棵树之间，正在尽全身力气向上跳，想在落下来时两条腿正好套进两只裤脚里去。

4）The king followed the youth's directions and, marking the foals, sent them back to Turkey, and there was no war that year. 国王听从了这位年轻人的建议，在小马身上打上记号，送回土耳其，所以那年就没有发生战争。

5）As soon as they began their shift, Winger and his crew removed most of the mud left in the casing, at the same time keeping 500 feet slurry at the bottom of the hole as a precaution against any upward rush of gas and oil. 刚一上班，温格就和他的全体矿工排掉了留在导管里的大部分泥浆，同时在井的底部保留 500 英尺的泥浆，以防气体和油冲上来。

（2）改变语序

1）改变定语语序。英语中后置定语短语和定语从句译成汉语时往往放在中心词的前面。

① Einstein's equations indicated that when a star several times larger than the sun exhausts its nuclear fuel and collapses, its matter crushes together at its center with such force that it forms a singularity, an infinitely dense point with no dimensions and irresistible gravity. 爱因斯坦的方程式表明，当一颗比太阳大几倍的星球耗尽其核燃料而塌缩时，其物质以极大的力量挤压聚集在星球中心，结果形成一个奇点，即是一个没有体积而密度无限大、具有不可抗拒的引力的点。

② The problem of possible damage to human populations from radiation exposures, including those resulting from the fallout from testing of atomic weapons, has quite properly claimed much popular attention in recent years. 人类由于面临辐射威胁，其中包括原子武器实验产生的放射性散落物所造成的辐射威胁，很可能遭到基因损伤，这一问题近年来已经理所当然地引起了人们的广泛关注。

③ And I take heart from the fact that the enemy, which boasts that it can occupy the strategic point in a couple of hours, has not yet been able to take even the outlying regions, because of the stiff resistance that gets in the way. 由于受到顽强抵抗，吹嘘能在几小时内就占领战略要地的敌人甚至还没有能占领外围地带，这一事实使我增强了信心。

④ The rusting of iron is only one example of corrosion, which may be described as the destructive chemical attack of a metal by media with which it comes in contact, such as moisture, air and water. 可以认为，腐蚀是金属接触湿气、空气和水等介质时受到的破坏性化学反应，

而铁生锈只是其中一个例子。

2）改变状语语序。短语做状语在翻译时一般不会发生什么困难。在汉语中它们大部分是放在被修饰语的前面（与定语的位置是相似的），但表示程度或结果的状语可以放在形容词或动词后面做补语（如“严肃极了”和“说得非常严重”）。为了表示强调，往往还可以把一些状语提前放在句首（尤其是表示时间、地点的状语）。值得注意的是，从句做状语在汉语译文中的语序变化。

① Sidney, who died in battle when he was only thirty-two years old, was not only a great soldier, but a brilliant scholar and poet as well. 32 岁就战死在沙场的西德尼不仅是一个勇敢的战士，还是一个才华横溢的学者和诗人。

② It may be some generations before the average mind grasps the identity of time and space, and so on — but even ordinary men understand now that the universe is something vaster than ever thought before. 可能要等到几代人以后，一般人才能认识到时间、空间等的同一性。

③ But all men now live in a changed world because this simple man of genius gave of his intelligence and heart to his fellow man. 由于这位淳朴的天才满腔热忱地把自己的智慧献给了人类，人们现在才都生活在一个与过去不同的世界之中。

④ The oil used for this purpose must be of the correct thickness, if it is too thin it will not give sufficient lubrication, and if it is too thick it will not reach all parts that must be lubricated. 润滑油的浓度必须适当，太稀起不到应有的润滑作用，太稠则流不到需要润滑的所有零件。

⑤ I suspect more than a few men have encountered the same dilemma, although under different circumstances. Trying to make up an address on the spot, the mind suddenly blanks. 我估计，尽管场合各有不同，我们中间不止有一两个人曾经遇到过这样的窘境：想要临时编造一个假地址，可是脑子却突然不管用了。

⑥ Within limits I admire richness in others, though I find it difficult to digest in quantity. 看别人写的华丽文章，在一定限度内，我是很钦佩的，多了我可受不了。

2．调整长度

所谓“调整长度”是指把一个很长的英语句子分译成几个较短的汉语句子。我们知道，汉语在表达较复杂的概念时，大多采用多个短句，逐点交代，层层铺开，使主次分明，先后有序。因此，英语长句的翻译处理就必须诉诸拆句译法。具体说来，就是要在对全句的语法关系、逻辑层次和时间先后分析清楚之后，按照汉语的表达特点，把长句中的并列成分、短语、从句及附加成分一一拆译出来，单独成句，作为对句子主要成分的说明。而要做到这一点，就需要对原文的句子结构和表达层次进行适当的调整乃至全盘打乱，重新排列组合。

长句拆译表达方法多种多样，可以先表达主要的东西再补述次要的东西，也可以先交代次要的东西再补述主要的东西，应因句制宜，灵活掌握。以下讨论几种常见的拆译方法。

（1）顺序拆译法　有些英语长句虽然结构冗长，但其表意顺序和叙述层次与汉语相近。对于这种句子，基本上可以按照原来的先后顺序拆译成若干小句，依次译出。例如：

1）From what is stated above, it is learned that the sun’s heat can pass through the empty space between the sun and the atmosphere that surrounds the earth, and that most of the heat is dispersed through the atmosphere and lost, which is really what happens in the practical case, but to what extent it is lost has not been found out. 由上述可知，太阳的热量可以穿过太阳和地球大气层之

间的真空，而多数热量在通过大气层时就扩散和消耗了。实际发生的情况正是如此。但是热量的损失究竟达到什么程度，目前尚未弄清。

2）In the meantime messages had been flashed to all the field locations, to Baghdad, and to the Company's Headquarters in London with urgent requests for men and materials, so that by the next morning a small army of men was steadily approaching Baba Gurgur from all sides. 在这同时，消息迅速传到了各地油田，传到了巴格达，传到了伦敦公司总部，紧急要求人力和物力的支援。因而，第二天早晨就有一小队伍人从四面八方直奔巴巴古尔。

3）The fact that a liquid like water can be changed to solid ice and back again to water, just by changing the temperature, would lead us to suppose that the very strong bonds between the atoms in the H_2O molecules have not been greatly changed, and examination of water, ice and steam shows that this is true, and that all of them consist of H_2O molecules. 仅仅改变温度，就可以把水这样的液体变成固体的冰，还可以再变成水，这一事实使我们设想到，H_2O 分子中原子间极强的键并没有发生很大变化。对水、冰和水蒸气的实验表明，实际情况确实如此，而且它们都是由 H_2O 分子构成的。

4）A man may usually be known by the books he reads as well as by the company he keeps, for there is a companionship of books as well as of men, and one should always live in the best company, whether it be of books or of men. 我们往往可以从一个人所交往的朋友及所阅读的书去看他的为人。这是因为人与人之间有友谊。同样，人与书也有书谊。人们应该经常生活在与最好的书及最好的人的交谊之中。

（2）逆序拆译法　有些英语长句，往往先在句首部分交代事物的主要情节，而后再补述有关的细节，这与中国人的语言思维逻辑相反。对叙述层次与汉语相反的这类长句，采用逆序拆译办法，往往颇为可取。例如：

1）The increasing speed of scientific development will be obvious if one considers that television, space craft, and nuclear-powered ships, which are taken for granted now, would have seemed fantastic to people whose lives ended as recently as 1920. 电视机、宇宙飞船和核动力舰艇对今天的人们来说已不是什么新鲜事物，但对于在 20 世纪 20 年代末去世的人来说，这似乎是不可思议的东西。考虑到这一点，科学发展的速度之快也就显而易见了。

2）One of the most exciting developments in modern times has been the birth of the field of biophysics, which is concerned with the application of the saw governing atoms and molecules to the large molecules found in living organisms. 生物物理学是把有关原子和分子的定律用于研究生物有机体大分子的一门科学。它的诞生，是当代最激动人心的成就之一。

3）Those who believe in capital punishment may have arguments for its retention, but surely no reasonable argument can be found for retention of the sickening mumbo-jumbo that accompanies it from the moment that the judge dons the black cap with what looks like a pen-wiper balanced on the top of his wig, to the reading of the burial service over the condemned man before he is dead. 赞成死刑的人可能找到保留死刑的种种理由，但是肯定提不出什么正当理由来保留这种装腔作势的做法：宣判死刑的法官在假发上戴一顶黑色帽子，帽子上有一块像擦笔布那样的东西，从那时开始，直到向临刑前的死刑犯宣读葬礼悼词为止，整个过程简直令人作呕。

4）"You are coming right down the chute," Mission Control reported when tracker planes

with television cameras picked up the gleaming spacecraft as it dropped from a clear blue sky. 通身闪光的宇宙飞船一出现在晴朗的蓝天中，就被装有电视摄像机的跟踪飞机发现。飞行控制室通知他说："你们正好顺着滑行线路在下滑。"

（3）变序拆译法　有不少英语长句，其排列次序、表达层次和逻辑重点都与汉语差别极大。例如，有一些长句中的并列成分又各自带有长而复杂的定语部分、主语部分或状语部分；还有一些长句在句子的中间部分交代事物的主要信息，而在句首和句尾部分点出事物的背景或补述有关的细节。这种错综复杂的长句，如果采用顺序拆译或逆序拆译，都难免使译文结构失调、层次混乱，导致理解上的困难。此时就有必要全盘打乱原文的结构，按照其时间先后、主次关系和逻辑层次重新加以排列，同时注意汉语的停顿习惯，在该断句的地方用适当的标点隔开。这样，虽然有的成分前移了，有的成分后置了，但却可以使译文脉络分明，表意清楚而准确。例如：

1）Since natural water contains dissolved oxygen, fishes, which also need oxygen though they live in water, will die if hot days persist so long that the dissolved oxygen is evaporated. 鱼虽然生活在水中，却也需要氧气，而天然水正好含有溶解的氧。因此如果天热过久，水中的溶解氧都溢散掉了，鱼就会死去。

2）But without Adolf Hitler, who was possessed of a demoniac personality, a granite will, uncanny instincts, a cold ruthlessness, a remarkable intellect, a soaring imagination and until toward the end, when drunk with power and success, be overreached himself an amazing capacity to size up people and situations, there almost certainly would never have been a Third Reich. 然而，如果没有阿道夫·希特勒，那就几乎可以肯定不会有第三帝国。这是因为阿道夫·希特勒有着恶魔般的性格、花岗石般的意志、异乎寻常的本能、冷酷无情的心肠、非凡的智力、高超的想象力及对人和局势惊人的判断力。只是到了最后，由于权力和胜利冲昏了头脑，他才失去判断力而做出了不自量力的事，从而招致了失败。

3）There are several reasons why he (Kissinger) no longer appears to be the magician the world press had made him out to be, an illusion which he failed to discourage because, as he would admit himself, he has a tendency toward megalomania. 全世界曾经把他渲染成魔术师一般的人物，他也没有阻止人们制造这种错误的印象，因为他自己也承认有一种自大狂妄的倾向。现在他不再像是这种人了，这是因为有几重原因。

（4）加括号拆译法　有时，英语长句中的某些成分，如定语从句（尤其是非限制性定语从句）、同位语、定语（分词做定语）及破折号中的成分等，翻译时很棘手，变动其位置无处安置，保留在原位又喧宾夺主。在这种情况下，如能把这些成分用加括号的办法拆译成注释性的文字，则可使译文结构严整，表达准确。这个意义上说，加括号译法也是拆译英语长句行之有效的手段之一。例如：

1）Suppose a leaden ball of a pound weight, let fall from a steeple, reaches the earth in ten seconds, will a ball of two pounds, where the power of natural motion, as they call it, should be double, reach it in five? 假如让一只 1 磅重的铅球从一座尖塔上落下来，在 10 秒钟内落到地面，那么一只 2 磅重的铅球（它的固有动能应为前者的两倍）会在 5 秒钟内落到地上吗?

2）On this and succeeding days, during which our anti-craft guns were doubled in numbers, very hard and continuous air fighting took place over the capital, and the Luftwaffe were still

confident through their overestimation of our losses. 在当天和随后几天（我们的高射炮在这几天增加了一倍），首都上空发生了连续不断的激烈空战，德国空军由于过高地估计了我们的损失，因而仍然怀有信心。

3）States and organizations having presented written or oral statements or both shall be permitted to comment on the statements made by other states or organizations in the form, to the extent, and within the time limits which the Court, or, should it not be sitting, the President, shall decide in each particular case. 凡已经提出书面陈述或口头陈述或这两种陈述之国家及团体，对于其他国家或团体所提出之陈述，准其以法院或院长（在法庭不开庭时）所定关于每案之方式、范围及期限，予以评论。

第四节　典型例题分析

Unit 1

Directions: *Read the following text carefully and then translate the underlined segments into Chinese. Your translation should be written clearly on* ***ANSWER SHEET 2****.*

The study of law has been recognized for centuries as a basic intellectual discipline in European universities. However, only in recent years has it become a feature of undergraduate programs in Canadian universities. (1) Traditionally, legal learning has been viewed in such institutions as the special preserve of lawyers, rather than a necessary part of the intellectual equipment of an educated person. Happily, the older and more continental view of legal education is establishing itself in a number of Canadian universities and some have even begun to offer undergraduate degrees in law.

If the study of law is beginning to establish itself as part and parcel of a general education, its aims and methods should appeal directly to journalism educators. Law is a discipline which encourages responsible judgment. On the one hand, it provides opportunities to analyze such ideas as justice, democracy and freedom. (2) On the other hand, it links these concepts to everyday realities in a manner which is parallel to the links journalists forge on a daily basis as they cover and comment on the news. For example, notions of evidence and fact, of basic rights and public interest are at work in the process of journalistic judgment and production just as in courts of law. Sharpening judgment by absorbing and reflecting on law is a desirable component of a journalist's intellectual preparation for his or her career.

(3) But the idea that the journalist must understand the law more profoundly than an ordinary citizen rests on an understanding of the established conventions and special responsibilities of the news media. Politics or, more broadly, the functioning of the state, is a major subject for journalists. The better informed they are about the way the state works, the better their reporting will be. (4) In fact, it is difficult to see how journalists who do not have a clear grasp of the basic features of the Canadian Constitution can do a competent job on political stories.

Furthermore, the legal system and the events which occur within it are primary subjects for

journalists. While the quality of legal journalism varies greatly, there is an undue reliance amongst many journalists on interpretations supplied to them by lawyers. (5) While comment and reaction from lawyers may enhance stories, it is preferable for journalists to rely on their own notions of significance and make their own judgments. These can only come from a well-grounded understanding of the legal system.

翻译点拨与答案

（1）【翻译点拨】翻译这句话有两个搭配很重要：第一是 view…as…；第二是 rather than。such…as 在这里容易被误认为是一个固定搭配。句子结构弄清楚了，翻译起来就没有什么困难了。从词义上看，special preserve 应该译为“特有的事情”；Traditionally 应该译为“从传统意义上来看”。

【答案】从传统意义上来看，这些院校一直把学习法律看成是律师特有的事情，并不是一个受教育的人必须具备的资质。

（2）【翻译点拨】这个句子中的两个从句是翻译的障碍。解决了这两个从句的关系就比较得心应手了。which 引导定语从句修饰 manner journalists。it 指的是前面句子中的 law。parallel to 应译为“类似于……”，forge links 译为“形成联系”，on a daily basis 应该译为“根据日常规则”，cover 应该译为“报道”。

【答案】另一方面，法律以一种方式把这些观念同日常实际联系起来——这种联系方式与新闻记者在报道及评论新闻时根据日常规则形成的联系方式相似。

（3）【翻译点拨】本题主要考查同位语从句。that 引导的从句是 idea 的同位语从句，of the news media 修饰的成分应该是由 and 并列连接的两个名词 conventions 和 responsibilities。rest on 译为“取决于……”，established 译为“既定的”。

【答案】然而，“新闻记者应该比普通公民对法律了解更深”这种观点取决于对新闻媒体既定习俗和特殊责任的了解。

（4）【翻译点拨】本题主要考查宾语从句和定语从句。it 做形式主语，真正的主语是后面的 to see，how 引导的是宾语从句，其中有一个由 who 引导的定语从句，修饰 journalists。have a clear grasp of 应该译为“真正领会……”

【答案】事实上，要想了解那些没有真正领会加拿大宪法的基本特征的新闻记者如何做好政治新闻的报道工作非常困难。

（5）【翻译点拨】本题考查让步状语从句和动词不定式短语。While 引导的是让步状语从句，it 做形式主语，and 并列连接两个动词短语。reaction 译为“反馈”，notion of significance 译为“价值观”，enhance stories 译为“强化报道”。

【答案】虽然律师提供的评论和反馈可能强化报道，然而，新闻记者更可取的是依赖自己的价值观做出判断。

【参考译文】几百年以来，有关法律的研究一直被看成是欧洲各国大学的一门基本的知识学科。然而，只是在最近几年有关法律的研究才成为加拿大大学教育的一门学科。（1）从传统意义上来看，这些院校一直把学习法律看成是律师特有的事情，并不是一个受教育的人必须具备的资质。幸运的是，加拿大的许多大学正在树立法律教育更传统、更具有大陆特性的观念，有些甚至已经开始授予法律学士学位。

假如有关法律的研究正在开始成为普通教育中一门不可缺少的学科的话，那么它的目的和方法应该会即刻吸引新闻学教育家。法律是一门学科，这门学科鼓励进行有责任的判断。一方面，它为分析像公正、民主及自由这样的概念提供机会。（2）另一方面，法律以一种方式把这些观念同日常实际联系起来——这种联系方式与新闻记者在报道及评论新闻时根据日常规则形成的联系方式相似。譬如，有关证据和事实、基本权利和公众利益这样的概念在新闻判断和新闻制作过程中起作用，就像在法庭上一样。通过学习并且反省法律来强化判断是一名新闻记者为其事业进行知识准备时渴望实现的。

（3）然而，“新闻记者应该比普通公民对法律的了解更深”这种观点取决于对新闻媒体既定习俗和特殊责任的了解。政治，或者更广泛一点，国家的职能，是新闻记者报道的一个主要方面。他们对国家运作的方式了解越多，他们的报道就越优秀。（4）事实上，要想了解那些没有真正领会加拿大宪法的基本特征的新闻记者如何做好政治新闻的报道工作非常困难。

还有，法律体系及其中发生的事件是新闻记者报道的主题。虽然与法律有关的新闻报道的性质差别很大，但是，许多新闻记者过分依赖律师提供给他们的诠释。（5）虽然律师提供的评论和反馈可能强化报道，然而，新闻记者更可取的是依赖自己的价值观做出判断。这些判断只可能源于对法律体系的充分理解。

Unit 2

Directions: *Read the following text carefully and then translate the underlined segments into Chinese. Your translation should be written clearly on* ***ANSWER SHEET.***

The relation of language and mind has interested philosophers for many centuries. (1) <u>The Greeks assumed that the structure of language had some connection with the process of thought, which took root in Europe long before people realized how diverse languages could be</u>.

Only recently did linguists begin the serious study of languages that were very different from their own. Two anthropologist-linguists, Franz Boas and Edward Sapir, were pioneers in describing many native languages of North and South America during the first half of the twentieth century. (2) <u>We are obliged to them because some of these languages have since vanished, as the peoples who spoke them died out or became assimilated and lost their native languages.</u> Other linguists in the earlier part of this century, however, who were less eager to deal with bizarre data from “exotic” language, were not always so grateful. (3) <u>The newly described languages were often so strikingly different from the well studied languages of Europe and Southeast Asia that some scholars even accused Boas and Sapir of fabricating their data</u> . Native American languages are indeed different, so much so in fact that Navajo could be used by the US military as a code during World War II to send secret messages.

Sapir’s pupil, Benjamin Lee Whorf, continued the study of American Indian languages. (4) <u>Being interested in the relationship of language and thought, Whorf developed the idea that the structure of language determines the structure of habitual thought in a society.</u> He reasoned that because it is easier to formulate certain concepts and not others in a given language, the speakers of that language think along one track and not along another. (5) <u>Whorf came to believe in a sort of</u>

linguistic determinism which, in its strongest form, states that language imprisons the mind and that the grammatical patterns in a language can produce far-reaching consequences for the culture of a society. Later, this idea became to be known as the Sapir-Whorf hypothesis, but this term is somewhat inappropriate. Although both Sapir and Whorf emphasized the diversity of languages, Sapir himself never explicitly supported the notion of linguistic determinism.

翻译点拨与答案

（1）【翻译点拨】翻译这句话掌握好 assume 和 which 这两个关键词就可以了。这两个词就把句子完整的意思串联起来了。翻译时首先应该解决的是句子的结构问题，结构是大问题，结构解决了，翻译至少就不会“出轨”了。which 指代 assume 所在的前半句的意思。

【答案】希腊人认为语言结构与思维过程是有关系的，这早在人们意识到语言有多么不同之前就在欧洲扎根了。

（2）【翻译点拨】两个短语（be obliged to sb. 感激某人，die out 消失）和一个词（assimilate 同化）是关键，这个句子的结构不是很难。

【答案】我们感谢他们，因为从此以后这些语言中的一些已经消失了，因为讲这些语言的人一个一个死掉了或者是因为他们被同化了，因此失掉了他们的母语。

（3）【翻译点拨】把握句子的整体结构（…so…that）是关键。strikingly different from 译为“明显不同于，差别显著”。

【答案】这些人们新近描述的语言惊人地不同于已被很好研究的欧洲语言和东南亚地区语言，所以有些学者甚至指控博厄斯和萨丕尔，认为是他们编造出来的。

（4）【翻译点拨】developed the idea 译为“产生这种想法”，habitual thought 译为“习惯思维”。

【答案】由于对语言和思维之间的关系很感兴趣，沃尔夫产生了这种看法：语言的结构决定了社会的习惯思维的结构。

（5）【翻译点拨】a sort of linguistic determinism 译为“语言决定一切的观点”，far-reaching 译为“影响深远的”。

【答案】沃尔夫变得逐渐相信一种语言决定一切的观点，它最明显的说法是：语言限制了思维的自由，一种语言的语法模式可以对一个社会的文化产生深远的后果。

【参考译文】许多世纪以来，哲学家们都对语言同心灵的关系很感兴趣。（1）希腊人认为语言结构与思维过程是有关系的，这早在人们意识到语言有多么不同之前就在欧洲扎根了。

只是在最近，语言学家才开始对那些非常不同于本国语言的语言进行严肃认真的研究。在 20 世纪前 50 年期间，两位人类学-语言学家，弗朗茨·博厄斯和爱德华·萨丕尔，成为描述北美和南美许多本土语言的先驱。（2）我们感谢他们，因为从此以后这些语言中的一些已经消失了，因为讲这些语言的一个一个死掉了或者是因为他们被同化了，因此失掉了他们的母语。但是，在本世纪的早期，其他语言学家并不热衷于从外来语言中处理奇异的数据资料，所以他们并不总是起作用。（3）这些人们新近描述的语言惊人地不同于已被很好研究的欧洲语言和东南亚地区语言，所以有些学者甚至指控博厄斯和萨丕尔，认为是他们编造出来的。美国的许多本土语言是真正不同的，事实上，在二战期间，美国军方可能把那瓦霍语作

为一种传递机密信息的编码而使用。

萨丕尔的学生，沃尔夫继续着美国印第安语言的研究。（4）由于对语言和思维之间的关系很感兴趣，沃尔夫产生了这种看法：语言的结构决定了社会的习惯思维的结构。他推理说，因为对于一种给定语言，很容易构思出某特定观念而不是其他观念，讲那种语言的人会遵循一条路线而不会沿其他路线行事。（5）沃尔夫变得逐渐相信一种语言决定一切的观点，它最明显的说法是：语言限制了思维的自由，一种语言的语法模式可以对一个社会的文化产生深远的后果。后来，这种观点开始作为萨丕尔-沃尔夫假说而被人们所知晓，但这种表达有点不太恰当。虽然萨丕尔和沃尔夫都强调了语言的多样性，但萨丕尔本人从没有明确地支持过语言决定论的观念。

Unit 3

Directions: *Read the following text carefully and then translate the underlined segments into Chinese. Your translation should be written clearly on* ***ANSWER SHEET****.*

Human beings in all times and places think about their world and wonder at their place in it.

Humans are thoughtful and creative, possessed of insatiable curiosity. (1) Furthermore, humans have the ability to modify the environment in which they live thus subjecting all other life forms to their own peculiar ideas and fancies. Therefore, it is important to study humans in all their richness and diversity in a calm and systematic manner, with the hope that the knowledge resulting from such studies can lead humans to more harmonious way of living with themselves and with all other life forms on this planet Earth.

"Anthropology" derives from the Greek words anthrop "human" and "logos" the study of. By its very name, anthropology encompasses the study of all humankind.

Anthropology is one of the social sciences. (2) Social science is that branch of intellectual enquiry which seeks to study humans and their endeavors in the same reasoned, orderly, systematic and dispassioned manner that natural scientists use for the study of natural phenomena.

Social science disciplines include geography, economics, political science, psychology, and sociology. Each of these social sciences has a subfield or specialization which lies particularly close to anthropology.

All the social sciences focus upon the study of humanity. Anthropology is a field-study oriented discipline which makes extensive use of the comparative method in analysis. (3) The emphasis on data gathered first-hand, combined with a cross-cultural perspective brought to the analysis of cultures past and present, makes this study a unique and distinctly important social science.

Anthropological analyses rest heavily upon the concept of culture. Sir Edward Tylor's formulation of the concept of culture was one of the great intellectual achievements of 19th century science. (4) Tylor defined culture as "…that complex whole which includes belief, art, morals law, custom, and any other capabilities and habits acquired by man as a member of society." This insight, so profound in its simplicity, opened up an entirely new way of perceiving and understanding human life. Implicit within Tylor's definition is the concept that culture is learned, shared, and patterned behavior.

(5) Thus, the anthropological concept of " culture", like the concept of "set in mathematics", is

an abstract concept which makes possible immense amounts of concrete research and understanding.

翻译点拨与答案

（1）【翻译点拨】本句主句为 humans have the ability to modify the environment，定语从句 in which they live 修饰其前面的名词 environment。同时，本句后面还带有一个现在分词短语 thus subjecting all other life forms to their own peculiar ideas and fancies，做结果状语。form 是一个多义词，要注意词义的选择。在社会学、人类学中译为“形态”。句中 their 指代前面的人类。

【答案】而且，人类还有能力改变自己的生存环境，从而让所有其他形态的生命服从人类独特的想法和喜好。

（2）【翻译点拨】本句是带有两个定语从句的主从复合句。主句为 Social science is that branch of intellectual enquiry。第一个定语从句 which seeks to study humans and their endeavors in the same reasoned, orderly, systematic, and dispassioned manner 修饰前面的 enquiry。第二个定语从句 that natural scientists use for the study of natural phenomena 修饰其前面的 manner。定语从句太长，应采取分句法进行翻译。将结构理顺了，繁杂的内容也就简单化了。

【答案】社会科学是知识探索的一个分支，它力图像自然科学家研究自然现象那样，用理性的、有序的、系统的和冷静的方式研究人类及其行为。

（3）【翻译点拨】本句的句子结构比较简单，主语为 The emphasis makes this study a unique and distinctly important social science. gathered first-hand 为过去分词短语做定语，修饰前面的 data。a cross-cultural perspective 译为“跨文化视角”。

【答案】强调收集第一手材料，加上分析过去和现在文化时采用跨文化视角，使得这一研究成为一门独特并且非常重要的社会科学。

（4）【翻译点拨】本句为含有定语从句的主从复合句。主句为 Tylor defined culture as“…that complex whole…, 定语从句为 which includes belief, art, morals, law, custom, and any other capabilities and habits acquired by man as a member of society”。考生要注意的是：分词短语 acquired by man as a member of society 修饰的是 belief, art, morals law, custom, and any other capabilities and habits，而不是仅仅修饰 habits。

【答案】泰勒把文化定义为“……一个复合整体，它包括人作为社会成员所获得的信仰、艺术、道德、法律、风俗以及其他能力和习惯”。

（5）【翻译点拨】本句也是带一个定语从句的主从复合句。其中主句为 Thus, the anthropological concept of “culture”, is an abstract concept。定语从句 which makes possible immense amounts of concrete research and understanding 修饰前面的 concept。本题中 anthropological（人类学的），concrete（具体的）这两个词稍微偏难，所以考生应该在词汇上多用时间。如果一句话中连续出现几个生词的话，势必会影响到对整个句子的完整意思的把握。

【答案】所以，人类学中的“文化”概念就像数学中的“集”的概念一样，是一个抽象概念，它使大量的具体研究和认识成为可能。

【参考译文】各个时期各个地区的人们都在思考各自的世界并想知道自己在其中的位置。

人类既善于思考又善于创造，具有永不满足的好奇心。（1）而且，人类还有能力改变自己的生存环境，从而让所有其他形态的生命服从人类自己独特的想法和喜好。所以，冷静而系统地研究人类的丰富性和多样性显得尤为重要。人们希望这些研究成果能使人类与他们自己，也与地球上其他生命形态和睦相处。

人类学一词来源于希腊词“人类”和“研究”。根据名称本意，人类学包括对整个人类的研究。

人类学是一门社会科学。（2）社会科学是知识探索的一个分支，它力图像自然科学家研究自然现象那样，用理性的、有序的、系统的和冷静的方式研究人类及其行为。

社会科学科目包括地理学、经济学、政治学、心理学和社会学。每一门社会学科目都有一个分支或专业特别接近人类学。

所有社会科学都集中于对人类的研究。人类学是一个以实地研究为方向的学科，该学科常常大量使用对比分析方法。（3）强调收集第一手材料，加上分析过去和现在文化时采用跨文化视角，使得这种研究成为一门独特的并且非常重要的社会科学。

人类学分析主要依赖于文化概念。爱德华·泰勒爵士对文化概念的阐述是 19 世纪社会科学的伟大文化成就之一。（4）泰勒把文化定义为“……一个复合的整体，它包括人作为社会成员所获得的信仰、艺术、道德、法律、风俗以及其他能力和习惯”。这一见解非常深刻，为观察和理解人类生活提供了崭新的方法。泰勒的文化定义蕴含着这一概念，即文化是后天习得的、人类共有的、被仿照的行为。

（5）所以，人类学中的“文化”概念就像数学中的“集”的概念一样，是一个抽象概念，它使大量的具体研究和认识成为可能。

Unit 4

Directions: *Read the following text carefully and then translate the underlined segments into Chinese. Your translation should be written clearly on* ***ANSWER SHEET****.*

Almost all our major problems involve human behavior, and they cannot be solved by physical and biological technology alone. What is needed is a technology of behavior, but we have been slow to develop the science from which such a technology might be drawn. (1) <u>One difficulty is that almost all of what is called behavioral science continues to trace behavior to states of mind, feelings, traits of character, human nature, and so on.</u> Physics and biology once followed similar practices and advanced only when they discarded them. (2) <u>The behavioral sciences have been slow to change partly because the explanatory items often seem to be directly observed and partly because other kinds of explanations have been hard to find.</u> The environment is obviously important, but its role has remained obscure. It does not push or pull, it selects, and this function is difficult to discover and analyze. (3) <u>The role of natural selection in evolution was formulated only a little more than a hundred years ago, and the selective role of the environment in shaping and maintaining the behavior of the individual is only beginning to be recognized and studied.</u> As the interaction between organism and environment has come to be understood, however, effects once assigned to states of mind, feelings, and traits are beginning to

be traced to accessible conditions, and a technology of behavior may therefore become available. It will not solve our problems, however, until it replaces traditional prescientific views, and these are strongly entrenched Freedom and dignity illustrate the difficulty. (4) They are the possessions of the autonomous (self governing) man of traditional theory, and they are essential to practices in which a person is held responsible for his conduct and given credit for his achievements. A scientific analysis shifts both the responsibility and the achievement to the environment. It also raises questions concerning "values". Who will use a technology and to what ends? (5) Until these issues are resolved, a technology of behavior will continue to be rejected, and with it possibly the only way to solve our problems.

翻译点拨与答案

（1）【翻译点拨】本句为带有表语从句的主从复合句。本句翻译的难点在于将词组 trace…to（追溯到）进行意译，译为"从……去找根源"更符合汉语的表达习惯，如果直译成"追溯到"则很别扭，所以考生在翻译时应该将直译和意译相结合。states of mind 译为"心态"，traits of character 译为"性格特征"。

【答案】难题之一在于所谓的行为科学几乎全部都依旧从心态、情感、性格特征、人格等方面去找行为的根源。

（2）【翻译点拨】本句是主从复合句，带有两个原因状语从句。考生在翻译时要注意下面这些词语的翻译：slow to change 译为"发展变化缓慢"，partly because…译为"部分原因是……"，item 译为"事项"。

【答案】行为科学之所以发展缓慢，部分原因是用来解释行为的依据似乎往往是直接观察获得的，另一部分原因是其他方面的解释方式一直难以找到。

（3）【翻译点拨】本句是由 and 连接的并列句，句子结构简单。本句中最难的单词莫过于 formulated，译为"系统地阐明"。shaping 翻译成"塑造"，更符合汉语表达习惯。

【答案】自然选择在进化中的作用仅在一百多年前才被阐明，而环境在塑造和保持个体行为时的选择作用则刚刚开始被认识和研究。

（4）【翻译点拨】本句的结构较难，考生首先要确定 they 的指代关系，指代 freedom 和 dignity。hold responsible for 译为"……负责"，be given credit for 译为"因……而受称赞"。

【答案】自由和尊严是传统理论定义的自主人所拥有的，是要求一个人对自己的行为负责并因其业绩而给予肯定的必不可少的前提。

（5）【翻译点拨】本句为 Until 引导的时间状语从句。很显然，Until these issues are resolved 要进行改译才更加符合汉语表达习惯，翻译成"如果这些问题得不到解决"。

【答案】如果这些问题得不到解决，研究行为的技术手段就会继续受到排斥，解决问题的唯一方式可能也随之继续受到排斥。

【评注】在理解翻译原文时应弄清楚下列问题：

（1）句子中是否含有代词和其他具有指代意义的词，如果有，应根据上下文确定它们指代的内容是什么。

（2）如果句子中的短语和一些常用词具有多种含义和用法，应结合它的"左邻右舍"，

确定具体含义是什么。

（3）该部分的意义是否与全文的内容一致，是否相互矛盾。

【参考译文】几乎所有主要问题全都和人类行为相关，可这些问题只靠物质和生物技术方法是不能解决的。现阶段所需要的是研究行为的技术方法，但这类技术的研究进程缓慢。（1）难题之一在于所谓的行为科学几乎全部都依旧从心态、情感、性格特征、人格等方面去找行为的根源。物质的和生物的研究手段曾经很相近。不抛弃它们，研究就不能向前发展。（2）行为科学之所以发展缓慢，部分原因是用来解释行为的依据似乎往往是直接观察获得的，另一部分原因是其他方面的解释方式一直难以找到。虽然环境很关键，可其作用表现得还不明显。环境并不具备推动或拉动的效果；它具有选择的效果，可这一效果很难发现亦很难对其进行分析。（3）自然选择在进化中的作用仅在一百多年前才被阐明，而环境在塑造和保持个体行为时的选择作用则刚刚开始被认识和研究。但伴随着人们开始了解有机体和环境之间的相互联系，从前曾被认为是影响心态、情感及其特征的因素开始从可利用的条件去探索根源，因而，有可能得到一种研究行为的技术方法。但仅有当这种技术方法代替传统科学出现前的观点时才能解决这些问题，而这些传统观念十分不易改变。其难点主要表现为自由和尊严。（4）自由和尊严是传统理论定义的自主人所拥有的，是要求一个人对自己的行为负责并因其业绩而给予肯定的必不可少的前提。科学分析由责任和成就转变为环境。它与此同时亦提出了价值观的问题。谁来使用这一技术，而最终的目的是什么？（5）如果这些问题得不到解决，研究行为的技术手段就会继续受到排斥，解决问题的唯一方式可能也随之继续受到排斥。

第五节　英译汉强化训练

Part　1

1

Pour Your Heart Into It is more than a clever title for the best-selling book Howard Schultz wrote a couple of years ago, chronicling the rise of Starbucks. It is also a phrase that explains his operating philosophy.

Schultz grew up in Brooklyn, where he watched his father hold down a series of unsatisfying jobs, such as working for a diaper company and driving a cab. When Schultz was seven, his father broke his leg at work. Since his job did not provide either health insurance or workers' compensation, the family's subsequent financial struggle left an irreversible impression on Schultz.

(1) <u>"I watched my dad's self-esteem fracture and I watched his self-respect deteriorate," Schultz recalls. "I believe his reaction had a lot to do with how he was treated in the workplace as a blue-collar laborer."</u>

Schultz remembered how his father felt, as he built Starbucks.

He took a circuitous route to creating the company that is named after the coffee-guzzling first

mate in *Moby Dick*. (2) After graduating from Northern Michigan University, Schultz spent three years on sales with Xerox, before moving on to a houseware company that sold coffee grinders to companies such as Starbucks, which has four stores back then, and sold coffee by the pound not the cup. Schultz eventually joined Starbucks, serving as its director of retail operations.

After viewing Italy's wildly popular coffee bars—the relatively small country has more than 150,000 of them—Schultz tried to persuade his bosses to open a series of coffee bars in Seattle. (3) When he could not, he left in 1986 to open his own stores, which were successfully enough for him to buy out the Starbucks Coffee Company a year later, with the help of local investors. Schultz continued to open stores using the Starbucks name.

In growing Starbucks nationally, Schultz paid what some people might call an inordinate amount of attention to the people side of the business. (4) That was the smartest thing he could do, he argued in his book. "If people relate to the company that they work for, they will form an emotional tie to it, and buy into its dreams; they will pour their hearts into making it better."

To make sure that happens, Schultz gives everyone—including part-timers—benefits and stock options through a company plan called "Bean Stock".

(5) You do not have to spend more than five minutes either reading Howard Schultz's book, or visiting with him, to realize that values drive Starbucks. He says it is not hard to understand why.
（北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

2

As Apple prepares to report what (analysts project) may be the company's first year-over-year quarterly earnings decline in a decade on Tuesday, it is also grappling with jittery investors and a recent share-price plunge that has wiped about $280 billion off its market capitalization since its stock reached a high of $702.10 last September.

(1) Much of the investor nervousness is rooted in how Wall Street is treating and valuing the Cupertino, Calif., company as a traditional hardware maker. One camp of analysts and some investors said there is strong evidence that Apple should be viewed in a different light: as a software-hardware hybrid.

The distinction matters. If it continues to be seen as a hardware business, Apple's streak — driven by products like the iPhone and iPad — could run out quickly as smartphones and tablets get commoditized and consumer tastes change. (2) It is a lesson learned by companies like BlackBerry-maker Research In Motion Ltd., whose tech hardware was quickly eclipsed by products from Apple itself.

If Apple is classified as a software-hardware hybrid, the company could be valued more like Internet and software makers that have recurring revenue streams and that often trade at higher price-to-earnings ratios than hardware firms.

"The market views Apple as a consumer hardware company tied to product cycles that drive volatile revenue and earnings streams," says Morgan Stanley analyst Katy Huberty. (3) But that view isn't complete, she says, since "Apple customers buy into a brand that offers ease of use

similar to companies like Amazon.com or enterprise companies like NetApp." An Apple spokesman declined to comment ahead of Tuesday's earning report.

With Wall Street categorizing Apple as a hardware maker, investors value the company — which made an astounding $13 billion in profits in the quarter ended in December — at 8.6 times expected earnings per share for the next 12 months. Investors are currently valuing Hewlett-Packard Co., which made $1.2 billion in profits during its most recent quarter, at a price-to-earnings ratio of 5.6. Troubled PC maker Dell Inc., whose stock price inflated after signing a buyout deal earlier this year, trades at a P/E ratio of 8.5.

Apple's gross margins are around 40%, an important-measure of the company's efficiency at making money. That is roughly twice as high as H-P's and Dell's.

Apple has characteristics that differ from many other hardware businesses. (4) Its customers often upgrade their Apple products annually, far more frequently than the four-year PC upgrade cycles typically found at tech hardware businesses including Hewlett-Packard or Dell.

While H-P and Dell have tried beefing up the enterprise software side of their business, Apple's operating system and iTunes software is already ubiquitous. (5) Apple also has more than 500 million accounts for its App Store tied to credit cards — and a customer base to sell new services to — giving it a recurring software and services revenue stream. Apple took in revenue of $3.7 billion from iTunes and other software and services in its last quarter, or 7% of its total revenue.（北京航空航天大学 2014 年试题）

3

(1) Against the backdrop of the relative decline of Britain, whose GDP has slipped to the seventh place in the world, London is doing very well, being first or second to New York in most of the rankings of great cities. (2) London's success over the past quarter-century has been the consequence of historical accident and good policy, which attracted smart professionals and the rich from all around the world. (3) They are not only better-qualified, younger and harder-working, but also brought in the flow of foreign money to London. Therefore, the author claims that London lives off foreigners. However, Britain does not much like foreigners. (4) British people, especially those who are not Londoners are pressuring their government to cut immigration and restrict students' right to work, which the author thinks is going to mar London's brilliance and speed London and Britain's relative decline. (5) Though London's moment will inevitably pass because of the emerging market elsewhere, there are still a lot of things that London can do to slow down the process, such as investing in transportation, the least that it should is to discourage foreigners from coming, the author concludes.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

4

"Time" says the proverb "is money". This means that every moment well-spent may put some money into our pockets. (1) If our time is usefully employed, it will either turn out some useful and important piece of work which will fetch its price in the market, or it will add to our

experience and increase our capacities so as to enable us to earn money when the proper opportunity comes. There can thus be no doubt that time is convertible into money. Let those, who think nothing of wasting time, remember this; let them remember that an hour misspent is equivalent to the loss of a bank-note; and that an hour utilized is tantamount to so much silver or gold; and then they will probably think twice before they give their consent to the loss of any part of their time.

Moreover, our life is nothing more than our time. To kill time is therefore a form of suicide. (2) We are shocked when we think of death, and we spare no pains, no trouble, and no expense to preserve life. But we are often indifferent to the loss of an hour or a day, forgetting that our life is the sum total of the days and of the hours we live. A day or an hour wasted is therefore so much life forfeited. Let us bear this in mind, and waste of time will appear to us in the light of a crime as culpable as suicide itself.

There is a third consideration which will also tend to warn us against loss of time. Our life is a brief span measuring some sixty or seventy years in all, but nearly one half of this has to be spent on sleep; some years have to be spent over our meals; some over dressing and undressing; some in making journeys on land and voyages by sea; some in merry-making, either on our own account or for the sake of others; some in celebrating religious and social festivities; some in watching over the sick-beds of our nearest and dearest relatives. (3) Now if all these years were to be deducted from the term over which our life extends we shall find about fifteen or twenty years at our disposal for active work. Whoever remembers this can never willingly waste a single moment of his life. "It is astonishing," says Lord Chesterfield, "that anyone can squander away in absolute idleness one single moment of that portion of time which is allotted to us in this world. Know the true value of time; snatch, seize, and enjoy every moment of it!"

All time is precious; but the time of our childhood and of our youth is more precious than any other portion of our existence. For those are the periods when alone we can acquire knowledge and develop our faculties and capacities. (4) If we allow these morning hours of life to slip away unutilized, we shall never be able to recoup the loss. As we grow older, our power of acquisition gets blunted, so that the art or science which is not acquired in childhood or youth will never be acquired at all. Just as money laid out at interest doubles and trebles itself in time, so the precious hours of childhood and youth, if properly used, will yield us incalculable advantages. "Every moment you lose," says Lord Chesterfield, "is so much character and advantage lost; as on the other hand, every moment you now employ usefully is so much time wisely laid out at prodigious interest."

A proper employment of time is of great benefit to us from a moral point of view. Idleness is justly said to be the rust of the mind and an idle brain is said to be Satan's workshop. It is mostly when you do not know what to do with yourself that you do something ill or wrong. The mind of the idler preys upon itself.（武汉大学 2016 年试题）

5

Mary Barra made history last year when she became the first woman to lead the development

of new ears and trucks at General Motors, the world's largest automaker. In January, Virginia Rometty took over as CEO of IBM, the first woman to head the technology giant in its 101-year history. (1) These milestones in male-dominated industries are raising new questions about women's advancement in the workplace. Does the glass ceiling still exist, or is it an outdated metaphor that fails to acknowledge the progress women have made?

(2) Nearly three decades after the introduction of the glass ceiling metaphor, many women say the glass ceiling is very much intact, pointing to the data that show women last year held just 14 percent of all executive officer positions at Fortune 500 companies. But others disagree, citing advances made by women in recent years. And some contend that the glass ceiling should be replaced by a different metaphor. When asked if a glass ceiling still exists for women, Barra said, "I don't think so. I've never seen it or felt it in my career. "She acknowledged the small percentage of women in top executive positions but said she expects the situation will improve, noting that "it's just a matter of time."

Linda Carli, a psychology professor at Wellesley College and an expert on gender discrimination, sees things differently. (3) She said women still face major workplace hurdles, but she wouldn't describe them as a glass ceiling. She thinks a labyrinth is a better metaphor. (4) " There are women getting to very high places, and yet the rest of us are still floundering, " Carli said. (5) No matter where you stand on the issue of a glass ceiling, there's no denying that women are underrepresented in the top ranks of corporate America.（中国科学院 2013 年 3 月试题）

6

Do today's kids make terrible entry-level workers? (1) That's a question much on employers' minds as graduation season kicks off and young adults begin their first full-time jobs. We've all heard the stories: assistants who won't "assist", new workers who can't set an alarm, employees who can't grasp institutional hierarchies.

Bosses who toiled in the pre-Self Esteem Era salt mines have little patience for these upstarts. (2) A popular advice columnist had some choice words last week for a young employee who dismissively waved her sandwich at a superior requesting back-up during a critical meeting. The young woman explained that she was on her lunch break. Moreover, she noted, being "errand girl" wasn't in her job description.

It's easy to laugh off these anecdotes, but there are some complex reasons for the lack of familiarity with work norms. (3) For one thing, many twenty-something adults have never held a menial summer job, once considered training wheels for adult life in the American middle class. It was once common to see teenagers mowing lawns, waiting tables, digging ditches, and bagging groceries for modest wages in the long summer months. (4) Summer employment was a social equalizer, allowing both rich and financially strapped teenagers to gain a foothold on adulthood, learning the virtues of hard work, respect and teamwork in a relatively low-stakes atmosphere. But youth employment has declined precipitously over the years and young people are losing a chance

to develop these important life skills in the process. (5) Teenagers and twenty-somethings are the least skilled members of the work force, so it's not surprising that they would be edged out in a recession by more reliable full-time workers.（中国科学院 2013 年 10 月试题）

7

(1) Ever since its creation over 40 years ago, the Internet has remained a predominantly unrestricted place. It is a place where anyone can present themselves in any form they choose, but what happens when your digital identity begins to merge with your real-world identity? Are those who choose to hide their real names in danger of losing anonymity online?

(2) Such is the power of anonymity on the web that it has made it possible for people — some of whom might normally be restricted from communicating with the outside world — to speak out without fearing the repercussions of their actions. Actions that could put them in danger if carried out using their real names. Concealing one's true identity online has made it possible for free speech to break through the physical barriers enforced by governments and dictatorships across the world.

(3) Being anonymous on the web also makes it possible for people to discuss sensitive subjects, such as medical conditions, physical abuse and sexual orientation, without these actions affecting their everyday lives in a negative or potentially harmful way.

There are many positive ways to use anonymity on the web, but there can sometimes be very destructive side effects too, such as bullying, racism, impersonation of an individual or individuals who believe they are unidentifiable. (4) When this kind of damaging activity is carried out online, how can the offender ever be held accountable for their actions when they are almost entirely untraceable in a virtual world?

(5) A lot of the time they simply cannot be identified and therefore cannot be held accountable, the offending individual hides behind a pseudonym, masking his or her true identity and protecting themselves from the repercussions of their actions. This all sounds very complicated to achieve, but in reality it's as simple as setting up an email address, creating an online profile under a false name and carrying out malicious acts from a random, nondescript location.（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

8

Doing a PhD is certainly not for everybody, and I do not recommend it for most people. However, I am really glad I got my PhD rather than just getting a job after finishing my Bachelor's. The number one reason is that I learned a hell of a lot doing the PhD, and most of the things I learned I would never get exposed to in a typical software engineering job. (1) The process of doing a PhD trains you to do research: to read research papers, to run experiments, to write papers, to give talks. It also teaches you how to figure out what problem needs to be solved. You gain a very sophisticated technical background doing the PhD, and having your work subject to the intense scrutiny of the academic peer-review process - not to mention your thesis committee.

I think of the PhD a little like the Grand Tour, a tradition in the 16th and 17th centuries where youths would travel around Europe, getting a rich exposure to high society in France, Italy, and

Germany, learning about art, architecture, language, literature, fencing, riding ～ all of the essential liberal arts that a gentleman was expected to have experience with to be an influential member of society. Doing a PhD is similar: You get an intense exposure to every subfield of Computer Science, and have to become the leading world's expert in the area of your dissertation work. (2) The top PhD programs set an incredibly high bar: a lot of coursework, teaching experience, qualifying exams, a thesis defense, and of course making a groundbreaking research contribution in your area. Having to go through this process gives you a tremendous amount of technical breadth and depth.

Some important stuff I learned doing a PhD:

How to read and critique research papers. As a grad student you have to read thousands of research papers, extract their main ideas, critique the methods and presentation, and synthesize their contributions with your own research. As a result you are exposed to a wide range of CS topics, approaches for solving problems, sophisticated algorithms, and system designs. This is not just about gaining the knowledge in those papers (which is pretty important), but also about becoming conversant in the scientific literature.

How to write papers and give talks. Being fluent in technical communications is a really important skill for engineers. I've noticed a big gap between the software engineers I've worked with who have PhDs and those who don't in this regard. (3) PhD-trained folks tend to give clear, well-organized talks and know how to write up their work and visualize the result of experiments. As a result they can be much more influential.

How to run experiments and interpret the results: I can't overstate how important this is. A systems-oriented PhD requires that you run a zillion measurements and present the results in a way that is both bullet-proof to peer-review criticism (in order to publish) and visually compelling. Every aspect of your methodology will be critiqued (by your advisor, your co-authors, your paper reviewers) and you will quickly learn how to run the right experiments, and do it right.

(4) How to figure out what problem to work on: This is probably the most important aspect of PhD training. Doing a PhD will force you to cast away from shore and explore the boundary of human knowledge. (Matt Might's cartoon on this is a great visualization of this.) I think that at least 80% of making a scientific contribution is figuring out what problem to tackle: a problem that is at once interesting, open, and going to have impact if you solve it. There are lots of open problems that the research community is not interested in (c.f., writing an operating system kernel in Haskell). There are many interesting problems that have been solved over and over and over (c.f., file system block layout optimization; wireless multi hop routing). There's a real trick to picking good problems, and developing a taste for it is a key skill if you want to become a technical leader.

(5) So I think it's worth having a PhD, especially if you want to work on the hardest and most interesting problems. This is true whether you want a career in academia, a research lab, or a more traditional engineering role. But as my PhD advisor was fond of saying, "Doing a PhD costs you a house." (In terms of the lost salary during the PhD years - these days it's probably more like several houses.（厦门大学 2013 年试题）

9

(1) In the past even as our power grew, much of the world saw us, rightly or wrongly, as a moral beacon, as a country somehow largely outside the bloody, gory, oft-tyrannical history that carved its swath across so much of the world during the American Century. Indeed, in many ways, even as cultural elites in once-glorious Old World nations sneered at upstart, crass, consumerist America, the masses in those nations idealized America as some sort of Promised Land. In many ways, the American Dream of the last l00-some years has been more something dreamed by foreigners from afar, especially those who experienced fascism or Stalinism, than lived as a universal reality on the ground in the United States.

(2) Things look simpler from a distance than they do on the ground. Today, I fear, foreigners slumber （酣睡） with dreamy American smiles on their sleeping faces no more; that intangible faith in the pastel-colored hue and soft contours of the Dream risks being shattered, replaced instead by an equally simplistic dislike of all things and peoples American. The Pew survey, for example, found that sizable majorities in countries such as Jordan, Morocco, Turkey, Germany, and France believed the war on terror to be largely about the United States wanting to control Middle Eastern oil supplies.

(3) In other words, the perception—never universally held, but held by enough people to help shape our global image—is changing. Once our image abroad was of an exceptional country accruing all the power of empire without the psychology of empire; now it is being replaced by something more historically normal—that of a great power determined to preserve and expand its might, for its own selfish interests and not much else.

(4) Maybe the American Dream always was little more than marketing hype. But as the savagery of the images coming out of Iraq demonstrate all too well, we live in a world where image is if not everything, at least crucial. Perhaps I'm wrong and the American Dream will continue to sweeten the sleep of those living overseas for another century. I certainly hope, very much, that I'm wrong—for a world denuded of the Dream, however far from complex reality that Dream might have been, would be impoverished indeed.

(5) But I worry that that encore I mentioned earlier won't be nearly as breathtaking or as splendid as the original performance that shaped the first American century.（北京航空航天大学 2009 年试题）

10

(1) When we talk about the danger of romantic love, we don't mean danger in the obvious heartbreak way — the cheap betrayals, the broken promises — we mean the dark danger that lurks when sensible, educated women fall for the dogmatic idea that romantic love is the ultimate goal for the modern female. Every day, thousands of films, books, articles and TV programs hammer home this message — that without romance, life is somehow barren.

However, there are women who entertain the subversive notion, like an intellectual mouse scratching behind the skirting board, that perhaps this higher love is not necessarily the celestial highway

to absolute happiness. (2) Their empirical side kicks in and they observe that couples who marry in a haze of adoration and sex are, ten years later throwing china and fighting bitterly over who gets the dog.

(3) But the women who notice these contradictions are often afraid to speak them in case they should be labelled cynics. Surely only the most jaded and damaged would challenge the orthodoxy of romantic love. The received wisdom that there is not something wrong with the modern idea of sexual love as ultimate panacea, but that if you don't get it, there is something wrong with you. You freak, go back and read the label. (4)We say: the privileging of romantic love over all others, the insistence that it is the one essential incontrovertible element of human happiness, traced all the way back to the caves, is a trap and a snare. The idea that every human heart, since the invention of the wheel, was yearning for its other half is a myth.

(5) Love is a human constant; it is the interpretation of it that changes. The way that love has been expressed, its significance in daily life have never been immutable or constant. The different kind of love and what they signify are not fixed, whatever the traditionalists may like to tell you. So the modem idea that romantic love is a woman's highest calling, that she is somehow only half a person without it that if she questions it she is going against all human history, does not stand up to scrutiny. It is not an imperative carved in stone; it is a human idea, and human beings are frail and suggestible and sometimes get the wrong end of the stick.（厦门大学 2010 年试题）

11

Genius is something that is difficult to measure quantitatively since it is a unique quality, although most of us can recognize genius when we see it or hear it. (1) By contrast intelligence is possibly easier to quantify and like genius is a polymeric character that can be molded by the environment.

Intelligence is a qualitative trait, which does have a genetic component, but it has a single dimension of expression. (2) There are several limitations in measuring intelligence by a linear scale ranging from dull to bright, since individuals differ greatly in their genotypes. Any number of gene combination may predispose an individual to musical genius, or to painting, or to designing computer programs, etc. The possession of any one of these abilities may or may not be associated with another. Moreover, the same genotype may be expressed in markedly different ways in markedly different environments.

(3) For example, intelligence quotient test scores vary considerably with illness and disease, educational, social and economic levels even the skin color of the examiner conducting the IQ test may have a significant effect! There is also difficulty in deciding what intelligence should be applied to lean? Is it related to the enquiring mind or to motivation?

Consequently comparisons between an IQ test given to a University student and to an Aborigine in Australia will give meaningless results, since the test is most unlikely to measure the same behavior. (4) Not only are the genotypes and the environments of these two individuals totally different, but their motivations for achievement in particular activities will be different.

Indeed, as some articles, which the problems mentioned above show, people who believe they

can estimate genetic and environmental contributions to differences in intelligence between races are statistically naive.

(5) If some races or social groups in the human population can be inferior in intelligence, it opens up the possibility that some segregationists or politicians could bring in legislation or policies to suppress or even eliminate such races or groups in the population.

12

(1) When you are in the business of sending spacecraft to other planets, it is probably wise to do everything you can to keep your space-probes sterile（无菌的）. NASA, America's space agency, certainly does so. After all, you would not want bugs from one planet to contaminate another where they might possibly thrive .

But according to Curt Mileikowsky, of the Royal Institute of Technology in Stockholm, this may already have happened naturally billions of years ago when the solar system was young. For Dr Mileikowsky has taken a century-old idea called panspermia（有生源说）, and shown that it is plausible.

(2) Panspermia is the theory that life does not start independently on each planet that has it (assuming that other planets do). Rather, it hops from place to place, "infecting" new worlds as it goes. Supported by experts in biology, geology and celestial mechanics, Dr Mileikowsky argued to the American Astronomical Society meeting in Atlanta that this is not as outlandish as it sounds.

(3) Bungling（笨手笨脚的）space organizations apart, the only mode of travel open to microbes seems to be meteorites（流星）. Most of these are small bits of junk from the asteroid（小行星）belt that have gone off course. But some are rocks that have been flung into space from the surfaces of planets as a result of those planets having been struck by even larger bits of rock-decent-sized asteroids or comets.

(4) If there is life on such a planet, microscopic forms of it will probably live deep inside rocks, as they do on earth. The acceleration of lift-off would not kill something that size.

(5) If a rock is large enough, the heat generated as it is thrown clear will be negligible except at its surface—where, if anything, melting may even produce an airtight skin to protect any microbes deeper down from the unpleasant vacuum of space.

13

St. Petersburg. The very name brings to mind some of Russia's greatest poets, writer sand composers: Pushkin, Dostoevsky, Tchaikovsky. (1) The 19th century was a golden age for St. Petersburg's（圣彼得堡）wealthy classes. It was a world of ballets and balls, of art and literature, of tea and caviar（鱼子酱）.

(2) The golden age ended with the advent of World War I. Working people were growing more and more discontented. In 1917, Communism came, promising peace and prosperity.

St. Petersburg had become Petrograd in 1914.People wanted a Russian name for their city. Ten

years later, the city's name changed again, this time to Leningrad. Then in 1991,Leningraders voted to restore the city's original name. Some people opposed the name change altogether. (3) Others thought it was just too soon. Old, run-down Soviet Leningrad, they said, was not the St. Petersburg of 19th-century literature.

What, then, is St. Petersburg? In the confusing post-Communist world, no one really knows. The quiet, if Soviet-style, dignity is gone. The Communist sayings are down and gaudy advertising up. Candy bars and cigarettes are sold from boxy, tasteless kiosks. And clothing? (4) Well, anything goes. Everyone wants to be a little different. But many people do not know the true meaning of freedom. Personal crime has gone up, up, up in the past few years.

Yet in spite of this, you can still find some of the city's grand past. Stand at the western tip of Vasilievsky Island. To the right is the elegant Winter Palace, former home of the czars. Its light blue sides and white classical columns make it perhaps St. Petersburg's most graceful building. It houses one of the worlds most famous art museums: the Hermitage. Inside, 20km of galleries house thousands of works of art. (5) Look over your right shoulder. The massive golden dome of St. Isaac's Cathedral（圣以撒大教堂）rises above the skyline. You'll see, too, why St. Petersburg is called a "float city". Standing there, nearly surrounded by water, you can see four of the city's 42 islands.

14

(1) The Banking Act of 1933, known as the Glass-Steagall Act（格拉斯·斯蒂格尔法案）, separated commercial banking and investment banking, where the latter refers specifically to issuing, underwriting, selling, or distributing stock or bond offerings of corporations.

Commercial banks had become deeply involved in the sale and distribution of new stock and bond offerings in the 1920s, not always with happy results.

(2) There were suspicions that banks on occasion dumped new offerings into trust funds that they managed because they couldn't sell them to anyone else.

(3) To avoid such conflicts of interest, the Banking Act of 1933 divorced commercial from investment banking. Banks involved in both areas were forced to choose one or the other.

Commercial banks were allowed to distribute new offerings of federal government securities and "full faith and credit" general obligations of state and local governments. (4) But Glass-Steagall provided that banks could not get involved in new offerings of corporate stocks or bonds or municipal revenue bonds.

Revenue bonds differ from general municipal obligations in that they are not backed by the full taxing power of the state or local government; bondholders have a claim only on the revenues of a specific project being financed, such as a toll road or a state university dormitory. (5) The Act was also interpreted as meaning that commercial banks could not offer mutual funds, including money market mutual funds. Commercial banks believe they are being discriminated against by the provisions of the Glass-Steagall Act.

15

(1) Real estate, in broad definition, is land and everything made permanently a part thereof, and the nature and extent of one's interest therein. In law, the word real, as it relates to property, means land as distinguished from personal property; and estate is defined as the interest one has in property.

Real estate may be acquired, owned, and conveyed (or transferred) by individuals; business corporations; charitable, religious, educational, fraternal, and various other nonprofit corporations; fiduciaries, such as trustees and executors; partnerships; and generally by any legal entity as determined and defined by the laws of the various states of the US Limitations are established in connection with sales of real estate by minors, incompetents, and certain types of corporations, and generally in cases involving some form of legal disability or lack of capacity.

(2) In such instances, it is necessary in some jurisdictions to make application to the courts for permission to sell, in other jurisdictions such transfers are governed by statute.

(3) Real property is generally acquired by purchase, by descent and devise, or by gift. When acquired by purchase, a deed is given by the seller, or grantor, to the purchaser, or grantee.

The deed contains a legal description of the property conveyed. It must be drawn, executed, and acknowledged in proper form to be entitled to record. (4) It is customary for the seller and the purchaser to enter into a contract, at which time the purchaser makes a deposit on account of the purchase price.

(5) The purchaser engages an attorney or a title company to search the title to the property. The title company ensures that the seller can convey clear title, the transaction is then closed.

16

The dimensions of tourism are astonishing. In 2012, the U.N. tourism organization celebrated reaching 1 billion international trips in a single year. In gross economic power it is in the same company as oil, energy, finance and agriculture. At least one out of every ten people around the world is employed by the industry, according to WolfgangWeinz of the International Labour Organization.

Travel has also become a default fund-raising technique. (1) Today poor nations see tourism as their best bet out of poverty, second only to oil and energy as the major engine of development. Thailand is the world's biggest exporter of rice, yet its tourism is its number-one money earner. Costa Rica has turned its wilderness into a venue for highly profitable ecotourism. As some as Sri Lanka, and now Burma, began seeing an end to conflict, they opened the door to a rush of tourists. After the Arab Spring uprising, Egypt sent out a plea to cruise companies and tour operators to return and kick-start the economy.

(2) The U.N. tourism organization now places poverty reduction as one of its top objectives, along with the high-minded ideals of improving international peace and prosperity. Since the end of the Cold War and the opening of the world for travel, tourism has become an important requires some infrastructure, from airfields to modern highways, it is less expensive than building factories.

In theory, poor countries should be able to use the new revenue from the tourism industry to pay for the infrastructure while raising standards of living and improving the environment. One hundred of the world's poorest nations do earn up to 5 percent of their gross national product from foreign tourists who marvel at their exotic customs, buy suitcases of souvenirs and take innumerable photographs of stunning landscapes.

(3) But just as tourism is capable of lifting a nation out of poverty, it is just as likely to pollute the environment, reduce standards of living for the poor because the profits go to international hotel chains and corrupt local elites, and cater to the worst of tourism, including condemning children the exploitation of sex tourism. Like any major industry, tourism has a serious downside, especially since tourism and travel is underestimated as a global powerhouse, its study and regulation is spotty at best. (4) Tourism is one of those double-edged swords that may look like an easy way to earn desperately needed money but can ravage wilderness areas and undermine native cultures to fit into package tours: a fifteen-minute snippet of a ballet performed in Southern India; native handicrafts refashioned to fit oversize tourists. What is known is that tourism and travel is responsible for 5.3 percent of the world's carbon emissions and the degradation of nearly every tropical beach in the world.

To make way for more resorts with spectacular views, developers destroy native habitats and ignore local concerns. (5) Preservationists decry the growing propensity to bulldoze old hotels and buildings in favor of constructing new resorts, water holes and entertainment spots that look identical whether in Singapore, Dubai or Johannesburg, a world where diversity is replaced with homogeneity. Another catastrophe for countries betting on tourism has come from wealthy vacationers who fall in love with a country and but so many second houses that locals can no longer afford to live in their own towns and villages.（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

17

Intelligence at best is an assumptive construct the meaning of the word has never been clear. (1) There is more agreement on the kinds of behavior referred to by the term than there is on how to interpret or classify them. But it is generally agreed that a person of high intelligence is one who can grasp ideas readily, make distinctions, reason logically, and make use of verbal and mathematical symbols in solving problems. Art intelligence test is a rough measure of a child's capacity for learning, particularly for learning the kinds of things required in school. It does not measure character, social adjustment, physical endurance, manual skills, or artistic abilities. It is not supposed to. It was not designed for such purposes. (2) To criticize it for such failure is roughly comparable to criticizing a thermometer for not measuring wind velocity .The other thing we have to notice is that the assessment of the intelligence of any subject is essentially a comparative affair. (3) Now since the assessment of intelligence is a comparative matter we must be sure that the scale with which we are comparing our subjects provides a "valid" or "fair" comparison. It is here that some of the difficulties which interest us begin. Any test performed involves at least three factors:

the intention to do one's best, the knowledge required for understanding what you have to do, and the intellectual ability to do it. (4) The first two must be equal for all who are being compared, if any comparison in terms of intelligence is to be made. In school populations in our culture these assumptions can be made fair and reasonable, and the value of intelligence testing has been proved thoroughly. Its value lies, of course, in its providing a satisfactory basis for prediction. No one is in the least interested in the marks a little child gets on his test; what we are interested in is whether we can conclude from his mark on the test that the child win do better or worse than other children of his age at tasks which we think require "general intelligence". (5) On the whole such a conclusion can be drawn with a certain degree of confidence, but only if the child can be assumed to have had the same attitude towards the test as the other with whom he is being compared, and only if he was not punished by lack of relevant information which they possessed.

18

The fact is that the energy crisis, which has suddenly been officially announced, has been with us for a long time now, and will be with us for an even longer time. Whether Arab oil flows freely or not, it is clear to everyone that world industry cannot be allowed to depend on so fragile a base. (1) The supply of oil can be shut off unexpectedly at any time, and in any case, the oil wells will all run dry in thirty years or so at the present rate of use. (2) New sources of energy must be found, and this will take time, but it is not likely to result in any situation that will ever restore that sense of cheap and plentiful energy we have had in the times past. For an indefinite period from here on, mankind is going to advance cautiously, and consider itself lucky that it can advance at all.

To make the situation worse, there is as yet no sign that any slowing of the world's population is in sight. Although the birth-rate has dropped in some nations, including the United States, the population of the world seems sure to pass six billion and perhaps even seven billion as the twenty-first century opens.

(3) The food supply will not increase nearly enough to match this, which means that we are heading into a crisis in the matter of producing and marketing food.

Taking all this into account, what might we reasonably estimate supermarkets to be like in the year 2001? To begin with, the world food supply is going to become steadily tighter over the next thirty years-even here in the United States. By 2001, the population of the United States will be at least two hundred fifty million and possibly two hundred seventy million, and the nation will find it difficult to expand food production to fill the additional mouths. (4) This will be particularly true since energy pinch will make it difficult to continue agriculture in the high-energy American fashion that makes it possible to combine few farmers with high yields. It seems almost certain that by 200l the United States will no longer be a great food-exporting nation and that, if necessity forces exports, it will be at the price of belt-tightening at home. In fact, as food items will tend to decline in quality and decrease in variety, there is very likely to be increasing use of

flavoring additives. (5) Until such time as mankind has the sense to lower its population to the point where the planet can provide a comfortable support for all, people will have to accept more "unnatural food".

19

(1) While there are almost as many definitions of history as there are historians, modern practice most closely conforms to one that sees history as the attempt to recreate and explain the significant events of the past. Caught in the web of its own time and place, each generation of historians determines anew what is significant for it in the past. In this search the evidence found is always incomplete and scattered; it is also frequently partial or partisan. The irony of the historian's craft is that its practitioners always know that their efforts are but contributions to an unending process. (2) Interest in historical methods has arisen less through external challenge to the validity of history as an intellectual discipline and more from internal quarrels among historians themselves. While history once revered its affinity to literature and philosophy, the emerging social sciences seemed to afford greater opportunities for asking new questions and providing rewarding approaches to an understanding of the past. Social science methodologies had to be adapted to a discipline governed by the primacy of historical sources rather than the imperatives of the contemporary world. (3) During this transfer, traditional historical methods were augmented by additional methodologies designed to interpret the new forms of evidence in the historical study.

Methodology is a term that remains inherently ambiguous in the historical profession. (4) There is no agreement whether methodology refers to the concepts peculiar to historical work in general or to the research techniques appropriate to the various branches of historical inquiry. Historians, especially those so blinded by their research interests that they have been accused of "tunnel method", frequently fall victim to the "technicist fallacy". Also common in the natural sciences, the technicist fallacy mistakenly identifies the discipline as a whole with certain parts of its technical implementation. (5) It applies equally to traditional historians who view history as only the external and internal criticism of sources, and to social science historians who equate their activity with specific techniques.

20

Governments throughout the world act on the assumption that the welfare of their people depends largely on the economic strength and wealth of the community. (1) Under modern conditions, this requires varying measures of centralized control and hence the help of specialized scientists such as economists and operational research experts. (2) Furthermore, it is obvious that the strength of a country's economy is directly bound up with the efficiency of its agriculture and industry, and that this in turn rests upon the efforts of scientists and technologists of all kinds. It also means that governments are increasingly compelled to interfere in these sectors in order to step up production and ensure that it is utilized to the best advantage. For example, the may encourage research in

various ways, including the setting up of their own research centers. They may alter the structure of education; of in they may cooperate directly in the growing number of international projects related to science, economics and industry. In any case, all such interventions are heavily dependent on scientific advice and also scientific and technological manpower of all kinds. (3) Owing to the remarkable development in mass-communications, people everywhere are feeling new wants and are being exposed to new customs and ideas, while governments are often forced to introduce still further innovations for the reasons given above. At the same time, the normal rate of social change throughout the world is taking place at a vastly accelerated speed compared with the past. For example, (4) in the early industrialized countries of Europe the process of industrialization with all the far-reaching changes in social patterns that followed was spread over nearly a century, whereas nowadays a developing nation may undergo the same process in a decade or so. All this has the effect of building up unusual pressures and tensions within the community and consequently presents serious problems for the governments concerned. (5) Additional social stresses may also occur because of the population explosion or problems arising from mass migration movements-themselves made relatively easy nowadays by modern means of transport. As a result of all these factors, governments are becoming increasingly dependent on biologists and social scientists for planning the appropriate programs and putting them into effect.

21

In less than 30 year's time the Star Trek holodeck will be a reality. Direct links between the brain's nervous system and a computer will also create full sensory virtual environments, allowing virtual vacations like those in the film Total Recall.

(1) There will be television chat shows hosted by robots, and cars with pollution monitors that will disable them when they offend. (2) Children will play with dolls equipped with personality chips, computers with in-built personalities will be regarded as workmates rather than tools, relaxation will be in front of smell-television, and digital age will have arrived.

According to BT's futurologist, Ian Pearson, these are among the developments scheduled for the first few decades of the new millennium (a period of 1,000 years), when supercomputers will dramatically accelerate progress in all areas of life.

(3) Pearson has pieced together to work of hundreds of researchers around the world to produce a unique millennium technology calendar that gives the latest dates when we can expect hundreds of key breakthroughs and discoveries to take place. Some of the biggest developments will be in medicine, including an extended life expectancy and dozens of artificial organs coming into use between now and 2040.

Pearson also predicts a breakthrough in computer human links. "By linking directly to our nervous system, computers could pick up what we feel and, hopefully, simulate feeling too so that we can start to develop full sensory environments, rather like the holidays in Total Recall or the Star Trek holodeck," he says. (4) But that, Pearson points out, is only the start of man-machine

integration: "It will be the beginning of the long process of integration that will ultimately lead to a fully electronic human before the end of the next century."

Through his research, Pearson is able to put dates to most of the breakthroughs that can be predicted. However, there are still no forecasts for when faster than light travel will be available, or when human cloning will be perfected, or when time travel will be possible. But he does expect social problems as a result of technological advances. A boom in neighborhood surveillance cameras will, for example, cause problems in 2010, while the arrival of synthetic lifelike robots will mean people may not be able to distinguish between their human friends and the droids. (5) And home appliances will also become so smart that controlling and operating them will result in the breakout of a new psychological disorder-kitchen rage.

22

College pays off. Financially, sure, but also in ways that are impossible to measure.

1. From the earliest days of our country, we have seen education as the foundation for democracy and citizenship, for social mobility and national prosperity. Higher education opens minds and opens doors. Yet high school students and families are increasingly questioning its value. Is investing in a college or university education still worth it?

The short answer is "yes". There is no doubt that college pays off financially. A wide range of statistics shows the economic advantage of a four-year college education. Over a lifetime, students who graduate from college can expect to make about 60% more than those who do not, well over a million dollars more than they would otherwise. Completing college makes an even greater difference to the earning power of young women. A 25-to-34-year-old female with a bachelor's degree can expect to make 70% more than if she had only completed her high school diploma.

College graduates also tend to lead more active lives. They vote more often, volunteer more often and are more likely to own a home. They are healthier and less likely to smoke by a margin of 17 percentage points. They and their children are less likely to be obese, and their children are more likely to go to college. 2. Education encourages people to engage as citizens and live healthier and longer lives—powerful reasons for earning a college degree.

But what about the benefits of college that are more difficult to measure? They are equally significant and add up to a lot of value over the course of a lifetime:

College teaches students the virtue of slowing down. 3. No one denies the value of speed, connectivity and the virtual world in an economy that thrives on all three. But "thinking" is a word that is too often forgotten, trammeled in our rush to communicate faster and left behind as our brains struggle to keep up with our devices. College teaches students to slow down, to convert information to insight and knowing or understanding. 4. It nurtures critical engagement, enlightened skepticism, and an endless desire to self-educate, preparing students for a lifetime of considering information and growing in knowledge and in wisdom.

In these ways and in so many others, college helps students see themselves differently, giving them the room and the license to imagine new possibilities. Yes, it opens opportunities

reflected in earning and employment statistics. But, perhaps even more valuable, it opens minds and worlds in ways that defy measurement. I often ask students as they are approaching graduation how they are different from when they arrived at college. They say they know more. Sometimes, they say they found a passion they had never imagined—a field, a profession to which they intend to devote their lives. But what is more important, they often tell me, is that they have a new way of approaching the world, through the power of learning, analyzing, changing to adapt to what they have come to understand. 5. The value of higher education is embodied by people who dream bigger and achieve more, who create their own futures and shape their own destinies.（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

Part　2

1

This lofty ambition for a university was never fully realized, and what we today call "disciplinarity" did not take full form until universities were incorporated into state bureaucracies in Germany, and enrollments and budgets grew. Over the course of the 19th century, German universities developed other academic practices that we now take for granted: the idea of research, the seminar, the faculty imperative to publish, the division of intellectual labor according to specialization, and a focus on the fine-grained details of scholarly argument. Within the university, specialization and disciplines have organized intellectual labor, traditions, and ambitions for over 200 years, not as abstract taxonomies but as cultural practices. To dismiss them as merely static, formal categories is to overlook the ways in which their continuity and stability have depended on transforming actual people who developed and embodied practices and habits of work, criteria for excellence, and systems and forms of communication, all of which were tied to a disciplinary self, the persona of specialized knowledge. （中国矿业大学 2017 年试题）

2

All mammals benefit from sleep in fundamental aspects for brain and body. For sleep to be beneficial, it must be of sufficient duration and physiological continuity. Conversely, sleep needs to retain a certain degree of fragility, because all sleeping organisms remain capable of a behavioral arousal response to salient stimuli and potential threats. To date, it is unclear how sleep generates advantageous effects while maintaining sensory responsiveness and how the two opposite needs for continuity and fragility are balanced. Recently, given the enormous differences in sleep fragmentation between mammalian species, the idea of universal beneficial functions of sleep for all mammals has even been challenged. （中国矿业大学 2017 年试题）

3

Family is, if anything, the link between generations, the focal point of social reproduction, and cultural transmission. The whole point of marriage is that it imposes clear obligations, not just the

right to pursue your own happiness. And the main obligation is to provide both emotional and practical nurture for children. The glow of burning passion may well have faded, your love for your spouse may not be as exciting or satisfying as it once was, but going off in search of another love will not help your children. The Love Family is either too amorphous for children—your friends have no obligation to provide for them, or it's too unstable, with adults moving on if the relationship no longer answers their search for perfect happiness. I would venture to suggest that love is not enough to sustain an ongoing marital relationship. The Love Family, in the end, doesn't have to care. And unfettered freedom will become our chain, leaving us with no recourse but lonely isolation. （中国矿业大学 2016 年试题）

4

It's noble to seek truth, and it is beautiful to find it. It is the ancient feeling of the human heart, that knowledge is better than riches; and it is deeply and sacredly true. To mark the course of human passions as they have flowed on in the ages that are past; to see why nations have risen, and why they have fallen; to speak of heat, and light, and the winds; to know what man has discovered in the heavens above and in the earth beneath…It is worthwhile in the days of our youth to strive hard for this great discipline. A man who dedicates his life to knowledge, becomes habituated to pleasure which carries with it no regret. （中国矿业大学 2016 年试题）

5

(1) Industrial-era thinking forces companies into characterizing their business models as being either product- or service-focused. This is a false choice. Making a product doesn't define the market a company is creating or competing in. Describing a business as a manufacturer immediately constrains business model innovation opportunities. If we want to bring back manufacturing we have to start by changing our thinking about manufacturing.

(2) When you graduate from the university, you exit with thousands of papers of personal text on which are inscribed beliefs and values shaped by years of education, family interactions, relationship, experience. These philosophies and ideologies certainly left an impression on you, but the rigor of the distillation process, the exercise of refinement, that's where the real learning happened.（中国矿业大学 2013 年试题）

6

A Californian sea lion called Rio has astonished her trainers and may shake up the world of animal science after remembering a complicated trick for 10 years without ever practicing, researchers say. Shown cards with designs on them, Rio- at 16 a good age for a sea lion in captivity - picked out matching pairs without hesitation, in return for a fish. She first learned to recognize pairs when she was six, but spent the next ten years learning new tasks, without a single reminder of this older one. Scientists have done little research into the long-term memory of animals, and many assumed it is relatively limited. But researchers said Rio's astonishing response may force a re-think

of how animal minds function. “It was mind-boggling. We thought she would lose something because she was not expected to any of this material for ten years,” Ron Schusterman, one of the two scientists who trained Rio, told reporters in an interview. As well as shaking up what biologists think about long-term animal memory, Schusterman said their results are also important because they help prove animals can think even though they cannot express their thoughts in language and may give clues to how language developed in human beings.（中国矿业大学 2015 年试题）

7

If we mean by capitalism a method of organizing the economy which rests on the profit motive and the free play of market forces, then we can be quite sure that it will be around for the 21st century. The motivation to compete, to own and acquire wealth is a fundamental fact of human existence, just like the need to eat or sleep. It’s not going to be eradicated.

Once you accept that competition via markets and prices is the main driving force of economic life, the second lesson is that while this is necessary it is not a sufficient mechanism for ordering society. Pure free capitalism had a brief, if powerful, heyday from the late 1970s to the early 1990s, but it is now clear that phase is over. If the denial of capitalism has utterly failed, so has the belief that markets alone are sufficient control — though it has not failed quite so spectacularly.

I don’t expect to see another economic crisis of the scale of that in the 1970s for at least another fifteen years. When it does eventually come, it will probably be from some totally unexpected direction. Unemployment will continue to decline, and when people no longer fear the loss of their jobs, so a degree of complacency creeps in and their values change.

It may well be exactly that process which, ironically, causes the next economic crisis — but it’s a long way yet.（中国矿业大学 2015 年试题）

8

Aimlessness has hardly been typical of the postwar Japan whose productivity and social harmony are the envy of the United States and Europe. But increasingly the Japanese are seeing a decline of the traditional work-moral values. Ten years ago young people were hardworking and saw their jobs as their primary reason for being, but now Japan has largely fulfilled its economic needs, and young people don’t know where they should go next.

The coming of age of the postwar baby boom and an entry of women into the male-dominated job market have limited the opportunities of teen-agers who are already questioning the heavy personal sacrifices involved in climbing Japan’s rigid social ladder to good schools and jobs. In a recent survey, it was found that only 24.5 percent of Japanese students were fully satisfied with school life, compared with 67.2 percent of students in the United States. In addition, far more Japanese workers expressed dissatisfaction with their jobs than did their counterparts in the 10 other countries surveyed.

While often praised by foreigners for its emphasis on the basics, Japanese education tends to

stress test taking and mechanical learning over creativity and self-expression. “ Those things that do not show up in the test scores personality, ability, courage or humanity are completely ignored,” says Toshiki Kaifu, chairman of the ruling Liberal Democratic Party’s education committee. “Frustration against this kind of thing leads kids to drop out and run wild.” Last year Japan experienced 2,125 incidents of school violence, including 929 assaults on teachers. Amid the outcry, many conservative leaders are seeking a return to the prewar emphasis on moral education. Last year Mitsuo Setoyama, who was then education minister, raised eyebrows when he argued that liberal reforms introduced by the American occupation authorities after World WarⅡhad weakened the “Japanese morality of respect for parents”.

But that may have more to do with Japanese life-styles. “ In Japan,” says educator Yoko Muro, “it’s never a question of whether you enjoy your job and your life, but only how much you can endure.” With economic growth has come centralization, fully 76 percent of Japan’s 119 million citizens live in cities where community and the extended family have been abandoned in favor of isolated, two generation households. Urban Japanese have long endured lengthy commutes (travels to and from work) and crowded living conditions, but as the old group and family values weaken, the discomfort is beginning to tell. In the past decade, the Japanese divorce rate, while still well below that of the United States, has increased by more than 50 percent, and suicides have increased by nearly one-quarter.

9

For most of human history, the dominant concerns about energy have centered on the benefit side. Inadequacy of energy resources of the technologies for harvesting, converting, and distributing those resources has meant insufficient energy benefits to human beings and hence inconvenience, and constraints on its growth. The 1970’s, then, represented an turning point, Energy was seen to be getting costlier in all respects. It began to be believable that excessive energy costs could pose threats on a par with those of insufficient supply. It also became possible to think that expanding some forms of energy supply could create costs exceeding the benefits.

The crucial question at the beginning of the 1990’s is whether the trend that began in the 1970’s will prove to be temporary or permanent. Is the era of cheap energy really over, or will a combination of new resources, new technology and changing geopolitics bring it back? One key determinant of the answer is the staggering scale of energy demand brought forth by 100years of population growth and industrial demand.

Except for the huge pool of oil underlying the Middle East, the cheapest oil and gas are already gone. Even if a few more giant oil fields are discovered, they will make little difference against consumption on today’s scale. Oil and gas will have to come increasingly, for most countries, from deeper in the earth and from imports whose reliability and affordability cannot be guaranteed.（清华大学 2008 年试题）

10

It's a rough world out there. Step outside and you could break a leg slipping on your doormat. Light up the stove and you could burn down the house. Luckily, if the doormat or stove failed to warn of coming disaster, a successful lawsuit might compensate you for your troubles. Or so the thinking has gone since the early 1980s, when juries began holding more companies liable for their customers' misfortunes.

Feeling threatened, companies responded by writing ever-longer warning labels, trying to anticipate every possible accident. Today, stepladders carry labels several inches long that warn, among other things, that you might-surprise! — fall off. The label on a child's Batman cape cautions that the toy "does not enable user to fly".

While warnings are often appropriate and necessary — the dangers of drug interactions, for example — and many are required by state or federal regulations, it isn't clear that they actually protect the manufacturers and sellers from liability if a customer is injured. About 50 percent of the companies lose when injured customers take them to court.

Now the tide appears to be turning. As personal injury claims continue as before, some courts are beginning to side with defendants, especially in cases where a warning label probably wouldn't have changed anything. In May , Julie Nimmons, president of Schutt Sports in Illinois, successfully fought a lawsuit involving a football player who was paralyzed in a game while wearing a Schutt helmet. "We're really sorry he has become paralyzed, but helmets aren't designed to prevent those kinds of injuries," says Nimmons. The jury agreed that the nature of the game, not the helmet, was the reason for the athlete's injury. At the same time, the American Law Institute — a group of judges, lawyers, and academics whose recommendations carry substantial weight-issued new guidelines for tort law stating that companies need not warn customers of obvious dangers or bombard them with a lengthy list of possible ones. " Important information can get buried in a sea of trivialities," says a law professor at Cornell law School who helped draft the new guidelines. If the moderate end of the legal community has its way, the information on products might actually be provided for the benefit of customers and not as protection against legal liability.

11

In the first year or so of Web business, most of the action has revolved around efforts to tap the consumer market. More recently, as the Web proved to be more than a fashion, companies have started to buy and sell products and services with one another. Such business-to-business sales make sense because businesspeople typically know what product they're looking for.

Nonetheless, many companies still hesitate to use the Web because of doubts about its reliability. "Businesses need to feel they can trust the pathway between them and the supplier," says senior analyst Blane Erwin of Forrester Research. Some companies are limiting the risk by con-ducting online transactions only with established business partners who are given access to the

company's private Internet.

Another major shift in the model for Internet commerce concerns the technology available for marketing. Until recently, Internet marketing activities have focused on strategies to "pull" customers into sites. In the past year, however, software companies have developed tools that allow companies to "push" information directly out to consumers, transmitting marketing messages directly to targeted customers. Most notably, the Pointcast Network uses a screen saver to deliver a continually updated stream of news and advertisements to subscribers' computer monitors. Sub scribers can customize the information they want to receive and proceed directly to a company's Web site. Companies such as Virtual Vineyards are already starting to use similar technologies to push messages to customers about special sales, product offerings, or other events. But push technology has earned the contempt of many Web users. Online culture thinks highly of the notion that the information flowing onto the screen comes there by specific request. Once commercial promotion begins to fill the screen uninvited, the distinction between the Web and television fades. That's a prospect that horrifies Net purists.

But it is hardly inevitable that companies on the Web will need to resort to push strategies to make money. The examples of Virtual Vineyards, Amazon.com, and other pioneers show that a Web site selling the right kind of products with the right mix of interactivity, hospitality, and security will attract online customers. And the cost of computing power continues to free fall, which is a good sign for any enterprise setting up shop in silicon. People looking back 5 or 10 years from now may well wonder why so few companies took the online plunge.

12

An invisible border divides those arguing for computers in the classroom on the behalf of students' career prospects and those arguing for computers in the classroom for broader reasons of radical educational reform. Very few writers on the subject have explored this distinction-in-deed, contradiction, which goes to the heart of what is wrong with the campaign to put computers in the classroom.

An education that aims at getting a student a certain kind of job is a technical education, justified for reasons radically different from why education is universally required by law. It is not simply to raise everyone's job prospects that all children are legally required to attend school into their teens. Rather, we have a certain conception of the American citizen, a character who is incomplete if he cannot competently assess how his livelihood and happiness are affected by things outside of himself. But this was not always the case, before it was legally required for all children to attend school until a certain age, it was widely accepted that some were just not equipped by nature to pursue this kind of education. With optimism characteristic of all industrialized countries , we came to accept that everyone is fit to be educated. Computer-education advocates forsake this optimistic notion for a pessimism that betrays their otherwise cheery outlook. Banking on the confusion between educational and vocational reasons for bringing computers into schools,

computer-education advocates often emphasize the job prospects of graduates over their educational achievement .

There are some good arguments for a technical education given the right kind of student. Many European schools introduce the concept of professional training early on in order to make sure children are properly equipped for the professions they want to join. It is, however, pre-sumptuous to insist that there will only be so many jobs for so many scientists, so many business-men, so many accountants. Besides, this is unlikely to produce the needed number of every kind of professional in a country as large as ours and where the economy is spread over so many states and involves so many international corporations.

But, for a small group of students, professional training might be the way to go since well-developed skills, all other factors being equal , can be the difference between having a job and not of course, the basics of using any computer these days are very simple. It does not take a lifelong acquaintance to pick up various software programs. If one wanted to become a computer engineer, that is, of course, an entirely different story. Basic computer skills take — at the very longest — a couple of months to learn. In any case, basic computer skills are only complementary to the host of real skills that are necessary to becoming any kind of professional. It should be observed, of course, that no school, vocational or not, is helped by a confusion over its purpose.

13

When a Scottish research team startled the world by revealing 3 months ago that it had cloned an adult sheep, President Clinton moved swiftly. Declaring that he was opposed to using this unusual animal husbandry technique to clone humans, he ordered that federal funds not be used for such an experiment — although no one had proposed to do so — and asked an independent panel of experts haired by Princeton President Harold Shapiro to report back to the White House in 90 days with recommendations for a national policy on human cloning. That group — the National Bioethics Advisory Commission (NBAC) — has been working feverishly to put its wisdom on paper, and at a meeting on 17 May, members agreed on a near-final draft of their recommendations.

NBAC will ask that Clinton's 90-day ban on federal funds for human cloning be extended indefinitely , and possibly that it be made law. But NBAC members are planning to word the recommendation narrowly to avoid new restrictions on research that involves the cloning of human DNA or cells-routine in molecular biology. The panel has not yet reached agreement on a crucial question, however, whether to recommend legislation that would make it a crime for private funding to be used for human cloning. In a draft preface to the recommendations, discussed at the 17 May meeting, Shapiro suggested that the panel had found a broad consensus that it would be "morally unacceptable to attempt to create a human child by adult nuclear cloning." Shapiro explained during the meeting that the moral doubt stems mainly from fears about the risk to the

health of the child. The panel then informally accepted several general conclusions , although some details have not been settled.

NBAC plans to call for a continued ban on federal government funding for any attempt to clone body cell nuclei to create a child. Because current federal law already forbids the use of federal funds to create embryos (the earliest stage of human offspring before birth) for research or to knowingly endanger an embryo's life, NBAC will remain silent on embryo research.

NBAC members also indicated that they will appeal to privately funded researchers and clinics not to try to clone humans by body cell nuclear transfer. But they were divided on whether to go further by calling for a federal law that would impose a complete ban on human cloning. Shapiro and most members favored an appeal for such legislation , but in a phone interview, he said this issue was still "up in the air".

14

Science, in practice, depends far less on the experiments it prepares than on the preparedness of the minds of the men who watch the experiments. Sir Isaac Newton supposedly discovered gravity through the fall of an apple. Apples had been falling in many places for centuries and thousands of people had seen them fall. But Newton for years had been curious about the cause of the orbital motion of the moon and planets. What kept them in place? Why didn't they fall out of the sky? The fact that the apple fell down toward the earth and not up into the tree answered the question he had been asking himself about those larger fruits of the heavens, the moon and the planets.

How many men would have considered the possibility of an apple falling up into the tree? Newton did because he was not trying to predict anything. He was just wondering his mind was ready for the unpredictable. Unpredictability is part of the essential nature of research. If you don't have unpredictable things, you don't have research. Scientists tend to forget this when writing their cut and dried reports for the technical journals, but history is filled with examples of it.

In talking to some scientists, particularly younger ones, you might gather the impression that they find the "scientific method" a substitute for imaginative thought. I've attended research conferences where a scientist has been asked what he thinks about the advisability of continuing a certain experiment. The scientist has frowned, looked at the graphs, and said, "The data are still inconclusive." "We know that," the men from the budget office have said, "but what do you think? Is it worthwhile going on? What do you think we might expect?" The scientist has been shocked at having even been asked to speculate.

What this amounts to, of course, is that the scientist has become the victim of his own writings. He has put forward unquestioned claims so consistently that he not only believes them himself, but has convinced industrial and business management that they are true. If

experiments are planned and carried out according to plan as faithfully as the reports in the science journals indicate , then it is perfectly logical for management to expect research to produce results measurable in dollars and cents. It is entirely reasonable for auditors to believe that scientists who know exactly where they are going and how they will get there should not be distracted by the necessity of keeping one eye on the cash register while the other eye is on the microscope. Nor, if regularity and conformity to a standard pattern are as desirable to the scientist as the writing of his papers would appear to reflect, is management to be blamed for discriminating against the "odd balls" among researchers in favor of more conventional thinkers who "work well with the team".

15

Few creations of big technology capture the imagination like giant dams. Perhaps it is humankind's long suffering at the mercy of flood and drought that makes the ideal of forcing the waters to do our bidding so fascination. But to be fascinated is also, sometimes, to be blind. Several giant dam projects threaten to do more harm than good.

The lesson from dams is that big is not always beautiful. It doesn't help that building a big, powerful dam has become a symbol of achievement for nations and people striving to assert themselves. Egypt's leadership in the Arab world was cemented by the Aswan High Dam. Turkey's bid for First World status includes the giant Ataturk Dam.

But big dams tend not to work as intended. The Aswan Dam, for example stopped the Nile flooding but deprived Egypt of the fertile silt that floods left. All in return for a giant reservoir of disease which is now so full of silt that it barely generates electricity.

And yet, the myth of controlling the waters persists. This week, in the heart of civilized Europe, Slovaks and Hungarians stopped just short of sending in the troops in their contention over a dam on the Danube. The huge complex will probably have all the usual problems of big dams. But Slovakia is bidding for independence from the Czechs, and now needs a dam to prove itself.

Meanwhile, in India, the World Bank has given the go ahead to the even more wrong headed Narmada Dam. And the bank has done this even though its advisors say the dam will cause hardship for the powerless and environmental destruction. The benefits are for the powerful, but they are far from guaranteed.

Proper, scientific study of the impacts of dams and of the cost and benefits of controlling water can help to resolve these conflicts. Hydroelectric power and flood control and irrigation are possible without building monster dams. But when you are dealing with myths, it is hard to be either proper, or scientific. It is time that the world learned the lessons of Aswan. You don't need a dam to be saved.

16

The opening of Disneyland will bring many associated investment opportunities. At least four

economic sectors will benefit directly. First, property markets. Housing and commercial real estate prices around the Disneyland area are already rising. Second, the tourism sector. After the opening, analysts expect 3 to 5 million tourists will visit Shanghai every year, bring more business to hotels, travel agencies and retails. Third, brand marketing will give a boost to toy manufacturers, publishers and the gaming industry. Fourth, construction companies and material suppliers will enjoy a huge increase. Comparable to the 2010 Shanghai world Expo, Disneyland's first phase of construction is expected to cost 24 billion *yuan*.（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

17

One might ask why speculation is permitted when there is so real a danger of loss. The basic reason is that speculation can perform useful functions in the economy. Buying a commodity or the stock in the belief that prices will rise speeds market equilibrium and encourages faster entry of more suppliers. If the price change lagged until after all actual commodity shortage had occurred, the fluctuation would probably be sharper and more sudden. Remedial supply action could not be further delayed. Similarly, if speculators foresee a surplus in some commodity, their selling of futures will help drive the price down to some extent before the surplus actually occurs. When speculators foresee a shortage and bid up the price, they are also helping to conserve the present supply. As the price goes up, less of the commodity is purchased; a rise in price encourages users to economize. Similarly, a lowering of price encourages users to buy more, thus helping to sell the surplus which is developing.（中国人民大学 2009 年试题）

英译汉强化训练参考答案

Part　1

1

（1）“我看着父亲的自尊破碎，看着父亲的自重解体，”舒尔茨回忆道。“我相信他的反应与他在工作场所作为蓝领工人的待遇有很大关系。”

（2）舒尔茨从北密歇根大学毕业后，他先在施乐公司做了 3 年销售，然后又去了一家家居商品公司，该公司向诸如星巴克之类的公司出售咖啡研磨机。当时的星巴克有 4 家分店，按磅而不是按杯出售咖啡。

（3）在说服未能奏效之后，他于 1986 年退出了星巴克，开设了自己的咖啡店。他的生意相当成功，足以使他于次年在当地投资者的帮助下购买了星巴克咖啡公司。他继续沿用“星巴克”这一店名开设分店。

（4）他在书中指出，那是他所能做的最高明的事情。“如果人们与他们所工作的公司有关联，他们将会与之形成情感的纽带，而且相信它的梦想。他们会倾注心血使公司变得更好。”

（5）你都不用花费 5 分钟阅读舒尔茨的书或者与他闲聊，你就能知道驱动星巴克的价值观。他说理解其缘由并非难事。

2

（1）大部分投资者紧张情绪的根源在于华尔街是如何对待和评估加州名为 Cupertino 的一家传统的硬件制造公司。

（2）包括黑莓制造商 RIM 公司在内的很多公司便由此吃了一亏，苹果自己的产品一出，他们的技术硬件便黯然失色了。

（3）但是，这种观点是不完整的，她说，因为“苹果用户购买的是一个品牌，而这一品牌是可以提供使用上的方便快捷的，就像亚马逊这样的网络公司或 NetApp 这样的大企业所提供的一样。

（4）该公司的客户通常是每年升级他们的苹果产品，其更新频率远远超过了包括惠普或戴尔在内的技术硬件业务领域典型的四年 PC 升级周期频率。

（5）苹果也开设了 500 多万个账户为它的 App 商店绑定了信用卡服务——即推销新服务的消费者群——为自身提供了一个可持续的软件和服务的收入流。

3

（1）英国国内生产总值已经下滑到了世界第七位，在英国相对下降的背景下，伦敦却做得非常好，在绝大多数的世界大城市排名中，不是居于首位，就是位于仅次于纽约的第二名。

（2）在过去的四分之一个世纪，伦敦的成功得益于历史的偶然性和利好政策，该政策吸引了很多来自世界各地的精明的专业人才和富人。

（3）他们不仅更高明、更有朝气、更努力工作，而且使国外的资金流入了伦敦。因此，作者认为伦敦是依靠外国人而生活的。然而，英国不是很喜欢外国人。

（4）英国民众，尤其是那些非伦敦人给政府施加压力，要求他们的政府削减移民和限制学生的就业权利，作者认为此举会玷污伦敦的声誉，并加剧伦敦与相对落后的英国之间的差距。

（5）虽然伦敦的辉煌时刻终将因其他地区新兴市场的涌现而不可避免地成为历史，但是伦敦仍然有很多事情可以做来减缓这个过程，如投资于运输。最后作者总结，最不应该做的就是阻止外国人的到来。

4

（1）如果我们的时间使用得当，就能生产出有用和重要的产品，在市场上卖得一定的价钱；或者充实我们的经验，增长我们的才干，待到适当时机我们就能挣得金钱。

（2）我们想到死亡，便会惊恐不已，因而不惜一切努力、麻烦和费用以求保全我们的生命。可是，我们对于损失一个小时或者一天的时间却往往漠不关心，忘记了生命原本就是我们生活的每一天、每一小时的总和。

（3）现在如果从我们的寿命中减去所有这些岁月，我们将会发现，能让我们用于有效工作的时间大约是 15 或 20 年。谁能记住这一点，就不会心甘情愿地浪费他生命的每时每刻。

（4）如果我们让生命的晨光悄悄溜走而未加利用，我们将永远无法弥补这种损失。随着年龄的增长，我们获得知识的能力就变得迟钝了，因此在童年和青年时期未能获得的知识或技能将永远不能获得了。

5

（1）女性在男性主导的行业中创下的这些里程碑，让人们对女性在工作场所中的提升产生了新疑问：是这层“玻璃天花板”仍然存在，还是人们难以意识到女性已经取得的进展已经成为一种过时的隐喻？

（2）“玻璃天花板”这一隐喻概念引入 30 年后，很多女性说“玻璃天花板”这一现象仍然保持着原样，并指出数据显示，去年五百强公司的首席执行官当中只有 14%是女性。

（3）她说，女性仍然面临着严重的职场壁垒，但是她不会将其形容为“玻璃天花板”，而认为“迷宫”是一个更好的比喻。

（4）“在女性职员当中，有的人获得了很高的职位，而其余的女性还在职场当中挣扎着，”卡莉说道。

（5）不管你对“玻璃天花板”这一议题的立场是什么，不可否认的是，在美国公司的主管中，女性的人数并不多。

6

（1）这是很多雇主心目中重视的一个问题，因为毕业季即将揭开序幕，年轻人也将开始他们的第一份全职工作。

（2）上周，一位很受欢迎的意见专栏作家对一名年轻雇员提出了一些尖刻的指责，因为在一次重要的会议上，当上司要求她搭把手时，这名年轻雇员却毫不在意地挥了挥手中的三明治。

（3）一方面，很多二十多岁的年轻人从来没有做过粗重而琐碎的暑期工作，而美国的中产阶级曾一度认为，这种工作方式有助于这些年轻人更好地融入进成年人的社会生活当中。

（4）暑期就业是一个社会均衡器，不管是对富足的还是对贫穷的青少年来说，都能让他们为自己成年后找到一个立足点，在一个相对低风险的环境中了解努力工作、尊重别人以及团队精神的重要性。

（5）青少年和二十多岁的年轻人所掌握的工作技能最少，因而，在经济衰退的时候，他们会受到相对更加可靠和熟练的全职员工的排挤。

7

（1）互联网从创立至今已有 40 多年的历史，但它现在主要仍然是一个不受任何约束的地方。任何人都可以以他们喜欢的方式展示自身，但电子身份和现实生活中的身份开始合二为一时，会发生什么事情呢？

（2）网络匿名的好处在于，让那些可能通常与外界沟通受限的人能说出他们想说的话，而不用担忧他们的行为带来的影响。

（3）在网络上匿名还能够让人们讨论医疗状况、身体虐待和性取向等敏感话题，而这些行为并不会对他们的日常生活产生负面或潜在的不利影响。

（4）在网上出现这种破坏性行为时，犯错的人在现实世界中几乎完全无迹可寻，那么，他们该如何对自己的行为负责呢？

（5）大多数时候，仅仅是因为无法确认身份，因此无法对他们问责。这些惹是生非的个体躲在一个假名字后面，隐藏起真实身份，保护自己不受其行为的影响。

8

（1）读博士的过程就是训练你做研究的能力，包括阅读文献、做实验、写论文、做演讲。同时，还教授你如何甄别出需要解决的问题的能力。

（2）顶尖的博士课程设置了难以置信的高标准，包括繁多的课程、授课经历、资格考试、论文答辩，当然还包括在你的研究领域做出开创性的研究贡献。

（3）接受过博士训练的人讲话意思更清楚、结构更明晰，并且知道如何详细描述他们的工作以及直观展示实验结果。因此，他们更具影响力。

（4）如何找到所需研究的问题：这可能是博士训练最重要的一方面。读博士学位将会迫使你扬帆启航去探索人类知识的边界。

（5）因此，我认为获得博士学位是值得的，尤其当你也正想攻克最困难也是你最感兴趣的问题时。无论你是想留在学术圈，或在研究型的实验室工作，还是想成为一名更传统的工程师，这都是值得的。

9

（1）在过去，即使随着我们的力量增长，世界许多地方或对或错地把我们（美国）看成道德的灯塔，在这个美国的世纪中，美国这个国家在很大程度上处于世界其他地区这个残忍、血腥、残暴的历史之外。

（2）事物从远处比近处看起来更加简单明了。今天，恐怕外国人已经不再像以往那样在睡梦中都带着美国梦的微笑，对美国梦的彩色色调和柔和线条的那种无形的信仰面临着被打碎的危险，取而代之的是相应地对所有美国事物和美国人的过于简单化的讨厌。

（3）换句话说，没有普遍接受但被大多数人接受的帮助我们形成全球形象概念的观点正在改变。

（4）也许，美国梦一直不过是一种市场炒作而已。不过，来自伊拉克的暴行清楚地表明，我们生活在这样的一个世界里，形象即使不是一切，至少是至关重要的。

（5）但我担心，我前面提及的重现美国梦，不会像以前那个形成了第一个美国世纪的美国梦那样地令人激动和灿烂辉煌。

10

（1）当说到浪漫爱情的危险时，我们并不是指显而易见、令人心碎的危险——如可耻的背叛、破碎的誓言——而是指当明智的知识女性对那样的教条主义思想信以为真，即认为浪漫的爱情是现代女性的终极目标时，所潜伏着的隐秘危险。

（2）她们的阅历经验开始发挥作用，她们注意到，出于爱慕和性而结婚的夫妻十年以后却在互相摔碗，为生活中的一点小事而大打出手。

（3）然而，观察到这些反差的女性往往很怕谈论这些，生怕被他人冠以愤世嫉俗之名。当然，只有那些最厌倦、受伤最深的女性才会挑战浪漫爱情的正统地位。

（4）我们认为：赋予浪漫爱情特权，使其凌驾于一切之上，即强调爱情是构成人类幸福的一个基本的、无可争议的要素，即便追溯到洞穴社会，这也是一种圈套和陷阱。

（5）爱情是人类不变的追求；改变的只是对爱情的诠释。爱情的表达方式以及它在日常生活的意义从来都不是永恒不变或始终如一的。

11

（1）相对而言，智力也许比较容易用数量来衡量。而且它像天才一样，具有一种易受环境影响的多基因特征。

（2）因为各人在基因类型上有很大的差异，所以用一种从愚昧排列到聪明的线性标尺来衡量智力有很大的局限性。

（3）比方说，智商测验的得分会由于疾病状况、教育程度、社会和经济水平而有很大的差异，甚至智商测验主考人的肤色也会对得分有显著的影响。

（4）这两个人不仅基因类型和生活环境完全不同，而且他们完成某些活动的动机也极不相同。

（5）如果能够证明人类中某些种族或社会群体在智力上是劣等的，就会使某些种族隔离主义者或政客有可能去制定法律或政策来压迫，甚至从人类中消灭这些种族和群体。

12

（1）如果你从事的是将宇宙飞船发射到其他行星上的行当，那你最好想方设法使你的航天探测器保持无菌状态。

（2）有生源说理论认为，生命并非独立起源于拥有生命的各个行星（假设别的行星上也有生命），而是从一个地方弹跳似地传播到另一个地方，每到一个新世界就将在那里“感染”。

（3）除了凌乱的太空组织以外，陨星似乎是微生物进行太空旅行的唯一方式。这些陨星大多来自小行星带并是已脱离轨道的小块弃物。

（4）如果这类行星上存在生命的话，微生命形式很可能生活于岩石的深处，正如它们在地球上一样。岩石被抛离的加速度不会毁灭那么小的东西。

（5）如果岩石足够大的话，它被抛出去时产生的热量除了岩石表面上的是可以忽略不计的。岩石表面的熔化甚至可以产生一层密闭的“皮肤”，把藏在深处的微生物保护起来，使其免受令其不适的太空真空状态的影响。

13

（1）19 世纪对圣彼得堡的富有阶级来说是一段黄金岁月。那是一个充满了芭蕾舞和舞会、艺术和文学、茶和鱼子酱的世界。

（2）这段黄金岁月因为第一次世界大战的来临而结束。工人阶级的不满愈来愈高涨。1917 年时，共产主义来了，并向人民承诺和平与繁荣。

（3）有些人认为名字改得太快了。他们说老旧的苏维埃列宁格勒已不再是 19 世纪的圣彼得堡了。

（4）嗯，任何样式都有。每个人都想要有点与众不同。但是许多人仍然不知道自由的真

意为何。在过去数年里，个人犯罪率一直不断地上升。

（5）朝你右肩后方看去，圣以撒大教堂巨大的金制圆顶伸入了天空。你也会了解，为什么圣彼得堡又被称为“漂浮的城市”。站在那里，几乎完全被水环绕，你可以看见这个城市42 个岛屿中的 4 个。

14

（1）《1933 年银行法案》，即众所周知的《格拉斯·斯蒂格尔法案》，使商业银行和投资银行分离，对各自的业务范围分别做了规定，其中投资银行专门负责上市公司股票和债券的发行、包销、销售或分销。

（2）很多人怀疑，银行有时会把新股转化为其代理的信托基金，因为银行无力把股票卖掉。

（3）为了避免这种利益的冲突，《1933 年银行法案》把商业银行与投资银行的业务范围区分得泾渭分明，从而使涉足两个领域的银行不得不选择其一。

（4）但《格拉斯·斯蒂格尔法案》规定，银行不能参与新上市的公司股票与债券或市政收益性债券。

（5）该法案也可以作这样的理解，即商业银行不能出资从事共同基金，包括货币市场共同基金。商业银行认为它们被《格拉斯·斯蒂格尔法案》的条款规定排斥在外。

15

（1）从广义上讲，不动产是土地和土地上所有固定不变的东西及人们在其中拥有产权的性质和程度。

（2）在这些情况下，有些管辖区的人们向法院申请出售许可，在另一些管辖区内，这样的转让由法规控制。

（3）不动产一般通过购买、（遗产）继承、遗赠和赠送等方式而获得。购买时，卖方或授予人向买方或受让人提供契据。

（4）按照惯例，卖方和买方要签订合同，同时买方按购价交押金。

（5）买方聘请律师或产权公司查究财产产权。产权公司确定卖方已转让全部产权以后，交易结束。

16

（1）现今的贫穷国家将旅游业视为摆脱贫困的最佳方法，仅次于石油和能源这两个重要的发展引擎。

（2）除了怀有增进国际和平与繁荣的高尚理想外，联合国旅游组织现在还将扶贫作为其首要目标之一。

（3）但是，正如旅游业能帮助国家摆脱贫困，它同样有可能污染环境、降低贫困人群的生活标准。造成这种现象的原因是旅游业的收益都流向了国际连锁酒店，并使当地的掌权人物腐化堕落。

（4）旅游业是众多双刃剑之一。对于迫切需要钱的人来说，旅游业看起来像是一种简单

的赚钱方法，但它也能破坏野生地区、弱化本土文化以适应旅游团体。

（5）为了建造新的度假胜地、小湖和娱乐场所，老酒店和楼房都被推倒。无论是在新加坡、迪拜或约翰内斯堡，这些新建的景区、建筑看起来都一样。保护主义者对这种日益增长的趋势加以谴责。

17

（1）人们对智力这个词所指的不同表现意见比较一致，而对这些表现如何解释或分类则有不同的看法。

（2）批评智力测试不反映上述情况，犹如批评温度计不能测风速一样。

（3）既然对智力的评估是比较而言的，那么我们必须确保，在对我们的对象进行比较时，我们所用的尺度能提供“有效的”或“公平的”比较。

（4）如果要从智力方面进行任何比较的话，那么对所有被比较者来说，前两个因素必须是一样的。

（5）总的来说，得出这种结论是有一定程度的把握的，但是必须具备两个条件：能够假定这个孩子对测试的态度和与他比较的另一个孩子的态度相同，他也没有因为缺乏别的孩子所具有的有关知识而被扣分。

18

（1）石油供应可能会随时中断。不管怎样，以目前这种消费速度，只需 30 年左右，所有的油井都会枯竭。

（2）必须找到新的能源，这需要时间，而过去我们感觉到的那种能源价廉而充足的情况将不可能再出现了。

（3）食品供应的增加将赶不上人口的增长，这就意味着我们在粮食的生产和购销方面正陷入危机。

（4）这种困境将是确定无疑的，因为能源的匮乏使农业无法以高能量消耗这种美国耕种方式继续下去了，而这种耕种方式使投入少数农民就可获得高产成为可能。

（5）除非人类终于意识到要把人口减少到这样的程度：使地球能为所有人提供足够的饮食，否则人们将不得不接受更多的“人造食品”。

19

（1）几乎每个历史学家对史学都有自己的界定，但现代史学家的实践最趋向于认为，历史学是试图重现过去的重大史实并对其做出解释。

（2）人们之所以关注历史研究的方法论，主要是因为史学界内部意见不一，其次是因为外界并不认为历史是一门学问。

（3）在这种转变中，历史学家研究历史时，那些解释新史料的新方法充实了传统的历史研究方法。

（4）所谓方法论是指一般的历史研究中的特有概念，还是指历史探究中各个具体领域适用的研究手段，人们对此意见不一。

（5）这种谬误同样存在于历史传统派和历史社科派，前者认为历史就是史学界内部和外部人士对各种史料来源的评论，而后者认为历史的研究是具体方法的研究。

20

（1）在现代条件下，这需要程度不同的中央控制，从而需要获得诸如经济学和运筹学等领域专家的协助。

（2）再者，显而易见的是，一个国家的经济实力与其工农业生产效率密切相关，而效率的提高则又依赖于各种科技人员的努力。

（3）大众通信的显著发展使各地的人们不断感到有新的需求，不断接触到新的习俗的思想，由于上述原因，政府常常得推出更多的革新。

（4）在先期实现工业化的欧洲国家中，其工业化进程及随之而来的各种深刻的社会结构变革，持续了大约一个世纪之久，而如今一个发展中国家在十年左右就可能完成这个过程。

（5）由于人口的猛增或大量人口流动（现代交通工具使这种流动相对容易）造成的种种问题也会对社会造成新的压力。

21

（1）届时，将出现由机器人主持的电视谈话节目及装有污染监控器的汽车，一旦这些汽车排污超标（违规），监控器就会使其停驶。

（2）儿童将与装有个性化芯片的玩具娃娃玩耍，具有个性内置的计算机将被视为工作伙伴而不是工具，人们将在气味电视机前休闲，届时数字体时代就来到了。

（3）皮尔森汇集世界各地数百位研究人员的成果，编制了一个独特的新技术千年历，它给出了数百项重大突破和发现的最迟日期。

（4）但皮尔森指出，这个突破仅仅是人机一体化的开始："它是人机一体化漫长之路的第一步，最终会使人们在下世纪末之前研制出完全电子化的仿真人。"

（5）家用电器将会变得如此智能化，以至于控制和操作它们会引发一种新的心理疾病——厨房狂躁。

22

（1）建国之初，我们就将教育视为民主和公民权利、社会流动性和国家繁荣的基础。

（2）教育鼓励人们做积极的公民，倡导人们过更健康、更长寿的生活——这些都是获得大学学位的重要原因。

（3）没人否认速度、连通性和虚拟世界的重要性，繁荣的经济就建立在这三者之上。

（4）大学培养学生的批判性思维能力、开明的怀疑精神及永不停歇的自我教育热情。这让学生在辨别信息、增长知识和智慧等方面做好了储备，终生受益。

（5）很多人抱负远大，成就卓越，开创了自己的未来，塑造了自己的命运，正是这些人体现了高等教育的价值。

Part　2

1

大学的崇高理想从未曾完全实现过。直到大学被纳入德国的国家官僚机构，招生和预算均增长，我们今天所谓的"学科性"才得以完全成形。在 19 世纪长达一个世纪的过程中，德

国大学发展了我们今天认为理所当然的其他学术实践，即，研究思路、研讨会、全体教员势必发表出版、依据专业进行的脑力劳动分工，以及专注于学术讨论的详细细节。在 200 多年的时间里，专业化和学科不是作为抽象的分类，而是作为文化实践，在大学里组织着脑力劳动、传统和追求目标。将它们误认为仅仅是静态的形式范畴，就是忽视它们的连续性和稳定性依赖于实际的人的转变。它们形成和体现了工作的实践和习惯、卓越的标准及沟通的系统和形式。所有这些都与学科本身、专业知识的角色联系在一起。

2

所有哺乳动物的大脑和身体在基本方面都通过睡眠受益。为了通过睡眠受益，必须有足够的睡眠持续时间和生理上的连续性。由于所有处于睡眠中的生物体依然能够对显著刺激和潜在威胁做出行为觉醒反应，睡眠反而需要保持一定程度的脆性。时至今日，对于睡眠如何产生有益效果而又同时保持感官反应，以及如何平衡连续性和脆性这两种相反的需求，还尚不清楚。最近，鉴于哺乳类动物之间断裂型睡眠的巨大差异，所有哺乳动物睡眠具有普遍受益功能的观点甚至受到了挑战。

3

可以说，家庭是联系两代人的纽带，是养育孩子和传递文化的中心。婚姻的全部意义就在于它予以夫妻双方清晰的责任义务，而不仅仅是追求个人幸福的权利。而主要的责任就是给孩子感情上和实际上的关爱。激情的光焰可能早已减退，对妻子或丈夫的爱也许不及当初那般令人兴奋、那般美满，但转而寻求新的爱情不会对孩子有好处。“情爱家庭”对孩子来说，要么太随意——新的伴侣对你的孩子没有抚养责任，要么太不稳定，成年人一旦感到他们的关系无法满足自己对完美幸福的追求，就会转而他求。我想冒昧地说，要维系婚姻关系，仅有爱是不够的。说到底，“情爱家庭”不用关爱他人。彻底的自由最终会成为我们的锁链，使我们别无选择，只能生活在孤独中。

4

追求真理是一个高尚的过程，找到真理之后，更是一种无比美妙的感觉。知识比财富更加珍贵，这是人类心中一种古老的感知，它也是一种深刻而神圣的真理。知识能让我们从古至今，穿越人类过往的历史长河，明白为什么一些民族会崛起，而一些民族会衰败；知识能让我们讨论光与热、风与电；知识能让我们在天空之上和土地之下发现各种惊喜……这一切都值得我们在最好的青春里努力追寻。一个全身心投入知识圣殿的人，他的人生会充满了乐趣，并且很少责难和懊悔。

5

（1）工业时代的思维方式使企业的思维模式陷入窠臼，它们的业务模式要么以产品为中心，要么以服务为中心。这是一种错误的选择。制造某种产品，并不意味着公司只能在某个限定的市场领域生产或竞争。把一家公司定位成生产商会限制其业务模式的创新机会。如果我们希望重振美国的制造业，就必须改变对制造业的思维模式。

（2）大学毕业之后，你会带着数千页的个人资料走出校门，上面印刻着数年来教育、家

人间互动、人际关系和个人经历所塑造的信仰和价值观。这些哲理和思想当然会给你留下一定的印象，但是严谨的提炼过程和不断的改进加工才是真正学到的东西。

6

研究人员称，一只名为里奥的加州海狮仍记得 10 年来不曾练习的复杂戏法，这让她的训练者十分震惊，或许也震动了动物科学界。当在海狮面前摆出带图案的卡片时，16 岁的里奥——处于最佳年龄的人工驯养海狮——毫不犹豫地挑出了配对，作为回报她得到了一条鱼。里奥在六岁时第一次学习识别配对，但在之后的十年里都是在学习新的技能，再未重复这项旧技能。科学家们在动物长期记忆方面的研究很少，许多人认为动物的记忆相对有限。但研究人员表示，里奥惊人的反应可能会促使人们重新思考动物的思维功能。训练里奥的两位科学家之一罗恩•舒斯特曼在接受采访时告诉记者，“这真是令人难以置信。我们以为她会失去某些记忆，因为已经十年没要求她识别这类卡片了。”这项实验也动摇了生物学家对动物长期记忆的认知。舒斯特曼说这个实验结果很重要，因为它帮助证明了动物能够思考，尽管它们不能用语言表达自己的想法；而且可以为人类语言的发展方式提供线索。

7

如果我们说的资本主义制度是指一种基于利润动机和市场力量自由发挥的经济组织方法，那我们就可以确信它将在 21 世纪继续存在。就像需要吃饭或睡觉，竞争、拥有和获取财富的动力是人类生存的基本事实，不会被消除。

一旦你认同市场和价格的竞争是经济生活的主要驱动力，那么第二个经验教训就是，尽管这种竞争是不可避免的，但这种机制还不足以帮助建立有序社会。从 20 世纪 70 年代末到 90 年代初，完全自由的资本主义有一个短暂、强大的鼎盛时期，但是现在已经很清楚，那个阶段结束了。如果对资本主义制度的否定已经彻底失败，那种市场足以自我调控的想法也是如此——虽然它的失败不太引人注目。

至少在下一个 15 年，我不希望看到另一场像 20 世纪 70 年代那样规模的经济危机。当它最终来临时，很可能会来自某个完全意想不到的方向。失业率将继续下降；而当人们不再担心失去工作时，一定程度的自满就会悄然而至，因而他们的价值观也会改变。

具有讽刺意味的是，很可能正是这一过程导致下一场经济危机——但这个过程还会持续很长时间。

8

战后日本不是无目标的发展，其高效的生产率和社会和睦令美国及欧洲各国所羡慕。但是，日本人正在经历传统职业道德价值观的日趋下降。十年前，年轻人工作勤奋，把工作视为生存的主要目的。然而，现在日本在很大程度上已满足了经济需求，结果年轻人不知道下一步该干什么。

战后婴儿高峰期的到来及女性加入男性主宰的人才市场限制了青少年的发展机遇。这些青少年对攀登从上好学校到找好工作这一严格的社会阶梯所付出的沉重的个人代价产生了疑问。在最近的一项调查中发现，与 67.2%的美国学生相比，只有 24.5%的日本学生对学校生活完全满意。此外，与被调查的其他十个国家的工人相比，有更多的日本工人对工作不满意。

尽管日本因强调基础知识而受到外国人的称赞，但是其教育往往强调应试和机械性学习而不是强调创造性及能动性。占统治席位的自由民主党教育委员会主席 Toshiki Kaifu 说："考分无法体现个体、能力、勇气或慈悲心——这一点完全被忽视。由此产生的受挫感导致学生辍学，放荡不羁。"去年，日本发生了 2125 起校园暴力事件，其中有 929 起是袭击教师。在人们的强烈要求声中，许多保守党领导人正在试图恢复到战前那样，即强调道德教育。去年，当时任教育大臣的 Mitsuo Setoyama 扬起眉毛争辩说，二战后美国就业当局推行的改革开放削弱了"日本人尊敬父母的道德观"。

但是，这也许与日本人的生活方式关系更大。教育家 Yoko Muro 说："在日本，问题绝不是你是否喜欢自己的工作和生活，而只是你能承受多少。"随着经济的发展实现了居住的集中化。在一亿一千九百万日本人中，足有 76%住在城里。在城里，社区和大家庭已成为过去，取而代之的是独门独户的两代人之家。城里的日本人长期以来忍受着漫长的上下班交通和拥挤的居住条件，但是，随着旧的群体及家庭观念的削弱，这种不舒适开始显现出不良结果。过去的十年中，日本人的离婚率，尽管仍远远低于美国，但已上升了 50%，自杀率上升了近 25%。

9

在人类发展的历史长河中，人们主要关心的是能源有利的一面。能源资源不足，或者为开采、加工和分配这些资源所需技术的不足，会影响能源为人类带来利益，同时意味着能源的增长遭到干扰和限制。到了 20 世纪 70 年代，出现了一个转折点，能源的多方成本均显著增长。人们自然有理由认为，高昂的能源成本所带来的威胁，已同能源供应不足所产生的危险不相上下。同时，也有人担心，依靠扩大能源资源增加供应所需付出的代价，也许大于其所带来的利益。

20 世纪 90 年代初期人们关注的焦点在于，这个始于 20 世纪 70 年代的能源发展趋势是暂时的还是长远的。廉价能源时代真正一去不复返，还是通过开发新能源、应用新技术、改变地缘政治秩序等措施，有可能重登历史舞台？回答这个问题的一个关键因素是，过去 100 年以来因人口空前增长带来了对能源的巨大需求，以及工业需求。

除了中东地区蕴藏着巨大的石油资源以外，地球上廉价的油气资源已经不复存在。即使偶尔找到几个大油田，同当今巨大的能源消耗相比，也是杯水车薪。对于大多数国家来说，油气资源越来越多地依赖于深层埋藏，越来越多地依赖进口，且不说进口油气资源的可靠性无法得到保障，其对进口国的购买力也是一种考验。

10

外面是个危险的世界。如果你走出去，可能会滑倒在门口的地垫上，摔伤一条腿；如果点燃炉灶，可能会烧毁整幢房子；如果地垫或炉灶上没有警示字样告诉你可能发生的危害，你或许可以幸运地就自己所受的伤害通过法律诉讼成功地获得赔偿。大概自 20 世纪 80 年代初以来人们不再这样认为，20 世纪 80 年代初陪审团成员开始认为更多的公司应对它们的消费者遭受的不幸负责。

公司感到（赔偿的）威胁，便做出反应，写出的警告标签越来越冗长，以期预测任何可能出现的事故。结果，现在的梯子上的警告标签有几英寸长，除了警告你可能发生的其他意外之外，还警告你可能摔下来——这种警告真是莫名其妙。儿童的蝙蝠玩具斗篷上也印有警告词：本玩具"并不能使使用者飞行"。

虽然警示语常常是合理的和必要的，如有关药物副作用可能产生的危害的警示语，而且许多是州或联邦法律要求的，但是如果消费者受伤，这些警示语能否保护产销商免于责任，这还很难说。当受伤的消费者把公司告到法庭后，大约 50%的公司会输掉官司。

现在看来这种趋势正在改变。尽管人们依然为产品所造成的人身伤害提出索赔，但有些法院已开始站在被告一边，特别是处理那些即便是有警示语也无法避免伤害的案例时。五月份（美国）伊利诺伊州的 Schutt 体育公司被告，一名橄榄球队员戴着 Schutt 体育公司生产的头盔打球时受伤瘫痪。该公司总裁 Julie Nimmons 先生辩解说："他瘫痪了，我们非常难过，但是这种头盔设计时不是用来防止这种伤害的。"陪审团也认为造成球员受伤的不是头盔，而是橄榄球运动本身的危险性。公司因此胜诉。同时，美国法学会——该组织由一群举足轻重的法官、律师和学者组成——宣布的新民事侵害法纲要指出：公司没有必要警告消费者显而易见的危险，或者就可能产生的危险向他们提供一个长长的单子。康奈尔大学法学院的一位参与新纲要起草的法学教授说："重要的信息可能被埋没在浩如烟海的细枝末节里。"如果该法律组织的这一不太过分的要求能得以实行，产品上提供的警示信息可能实际上是用来保护消费者利益的，而不仅仅是为了保护公司免除法律责任。

11

网上交易的开始一两年中，大部分业务活动都是围绕着努力开拓消费者市场而进行的。最近，随着网络被证明不是一时的时髦后，公司间才开始在网上交易产品和提供服务。公司间的这种交易方式能行得通是因为商人一般都知道自己所需要的产品。

然而，许多公司由于怀疑网络的可靠性而对网络的使用犹豫不决。Forrester 研究中心的资深分析家 Blane Erwin 说："交易双方需要认识到他们可以信赖销售商和供应商之间的途径。"有些公司只向固定交易伙伴提供公司内部的局域网接点，它们通过这种在线交易方式来达到降低风险的目的。

网络商业模式的另一个重大变化是营销策略的变化。直到最近，互联网上的销售活动主要是把用户"吸引"到自己的网站上来。然而，就在去年，软件公司开发出新的技术，能让公司直接向用户"推销"信息——将销售信息直接传送给特定的用户。最突出的例子是 Pointcast 网络，该网络使用一种屏幕保护系统，将最新的信息和广告不断地传送到用户的计算机显示器上。用户可以定制想要的信息，然后直接进入某个公司的网站。像 Virtual Vineyards 这样的公司已经开始使用类似的策略将有关特价商品、产品推销或其他活动的信息"推"向用户。但是，推销策略受到许多网上用户的厌弃。在线用户认为，信息应传送给那些提出需求的用户。一旦商业广告不请自来地充斥了计算机屏幕，网络与电视就没多大差别了。这样的前景是网络净化者所惧怕的。

但是，网上公司不使用"推销"策略也肯定能赚钱。Virtual Vineyards 和 Amazon.com（两个网站的名称）及其他开拓者的例子表明：销售对路产品的网站，加上相互合作、礼貌周到、安全可靠这几方面恰到好处地结合起来，将吸引很多网上客户。计算机的运算能力成本不断下降，这对于企业在计算机上建立销售点是个好兆头。只要回顾一下过去 5 到 10 年的历史，人们很可能会感到奇怪：为什么尝试在线服务的公司这么少？

12

对于计算机课堂教学，在看法的争论上存在着一条无形的界限：有人提倡以此增加学生的就

业前景，有人则希望以此达到从根本上改革教育的目的。很少有人撰文提示这一区别—— 或者更确切地说是矛盾，但是这一问题恰恰是主张计算机课堂教学这一运动错在何处的症结之所在。

为使学生获得某种工作的教育是职业教育，设立这种教育的目的与法律规定的人人都要受教育的目的全然不同。法律要求所有孩子十几岁前接受教育的目的并不单纯是为了增加他们的就业希望。然而，我们对一个美国公司的素质有一种既定的认识，认为如果它不能充分地评价外在因素对其生活和幸福的影响，它的个性是不完整的。但是，情况并不总是如此，在法律规定所有孩子必须在校学习到某个年龄之前，人们普遍认为有些孩子就本性而言是不适于接受这种教育的。随着乐观主义的思想深入到所有工业化国家，人们开始接受每个人都适合受教育的观念。主张计算机教育的人放弃了这种乐观主义认识，而代之以一种悲观的态度，这种态度背离了他们本来应该有的乐观的观念。一方面是主张为普通教育而设立计算机课堂教学，另一方面是主张为职业的目的，由于对以上两种目的的混淆，计算机教育倡导者往往只强调计算机对就业前景的影响而忽视了其教育成就。

对适合的学生进行职业教育也有某些充足的论据。为了使孩子们具备欲从事的职业所需要的技能，许多欧洲学校很早就引进了职业教育这一概念。然而，如果因此就坚持认为只有这么多工作在等着同样多的科学家、商人及会计师来做，就未免太自以为是了。何况，职业教育也不可能培训出像我们这样一个经济发展遍及许多地区，同时又有许多跨国公司的大国中的每一种职业所需要的足够的专业人才。

但是，对于为数不多的学生来说，职业培训可能是必要的，因为假设其他条件相同，熟练的技能可能是他们最终能否找到工作的决定性因素。当然，目前所使用的任何计算机的基本技能都很简单，学会使用各种软件不必花费毕生的时间。当然，如果有人想成为计算机工程师，那就完全是另一回事。掌握计算机基本技能最多只需要一两个月。不管怎样，计算机基本技能只能是成为任何一种专业人员所需要的各种职业技能的补充。当然，应该看到，不管是普通学校还是职业学校，如果混淆其目的，都不会从中受益。

13

当苏格兰的一个研究小组透露三个月前他们克隆了一只成年绵羊时，世界为之震惊，克林顿总统迅速做出反应。他宣称他反对利用这种不寻常的畜牧业技术去克隆人，并下令禁止使用联邦基金做这种实验—— 尽管还没有人提出要这样做—— 他要求成立一个由普林斯顿大学校长哈罗法 •夏皮罗领导的独立专家小组，在 90 天内就关于克隆人的国家政策问题提出建议，向白宫汇报，这个专家组名为“全国生物伦理道德顾问委员会（NBAC）”，它此后一直在积极而热情地工作，集思广益，写出建议。在 5 月 17 日的一次会议上，委员们就接近定稿的建议书达成了共识。

NBAC 将要求克林顿总统有关联邦基金不能用来克隆人的 90 天禁令无限期延长，并且就此立法。但 NBAC 委员们计划在提案的措辞上更为严谨以防止给克隆人体 DNA（脱氧核糖核酸）或细胞等研究带来更多的限制—— 因为在分子生物学中这种研究属于常规研究课题。不过，这个专家组在一个关键问题上尚未达成一致意见，即是否建议立法，规定利用私人基金克隆人应视为犯罪。

在 5 月 17 日开会讨论的建议序言草稿中，夏皮罗表示专家们已取得广泛的一致意见，

认为“试图用成人细胞核去克隆婴儿是违背伦理道德的”。夏皮罗在会议期间解释说，伦理道德上禁止的主要原因是怕对婴儿的健康产生危害。然后，专家们非正式地达成几种一般的结论，虽然某些细节尚无定论。

NBAC 计划呼吁继续禁止使用联邦政府基金利用人体细胞核来克隆婴孩的企图。因为现行联邦政府法律已经禁止使用联邦基金创造供研究用的胚胎(即人类后代出生前的最早阶段)或有意识地危害胚胎的生命，但 NBAC 的建议将不反对胚胎的研究。

NBAC 成员表示：他们要呼吁由私人出资的研究人员和机构不要试图通过利用人体细胞核克隆人。但他们在是否进一步要求联邦以法律强制执行完全禁止克隆人这一问题上存在分歧。夏皮罗和大多数委员赞成对此立法，但在电话采访中透露，这个问题仍“悬而未决”。

14

在实践中，科学与其说依靠事先准备的实践，不如说依靠实验观察者有所准备的头脑。艾萨克·牛顿爵士通过对苹果落地进行推理发现了万有引力定律。多少世纪以来，苹果一直在许多地方落到地面，成千上万个人看到苹果落地。而牛顿多年来一直对月球和行星绕轨道运行的起因感到好感。是什么力量使得它们处于现在的位置呢？它们为什么不落到天空之外呢？苹果向下落到地上而不是向上飞到树上这一事实回答了牛顿长期以来对月球和行星所存有的疑问。月球和行星是苍天中更大的果实。

多少人考虑过苹果向上飞到树上的可能性呢？牛顿考虑过，因为他不想对任何事情进行预测。他只是喜欢思索。他的头脑随时准备思考不可预测的事。不可预测性是科学研究不可缺少的一个重要特征。如果没有不可预测的现象，就用不着研究了。科学家们在为科学杂志撰写千篇一律的报告时往往忘记了这一点，但是历史上却充满了这样的实例。

在与一些科学家，特别是青年科学家交谈时，你可能会形成这样一种印象：他们找到了“科学的方法”—— 一种取代想象思维的方法。我出席过一些科研会议。在会上有人问一位科学家继续某项实验是否是明智之举。这位科学家皱了皱眉头，看了看图表，然后说：“数据还不够充分。”主管预算的人员说：“这点我们知道，但您的意见如何？值得继续进行吗？您认为我们可以期待什么呢？”这位科学家感到很震惊，他没想到他们会叫他做出预测。

当然，这几乎等于说：这位科学家成了他自己论文的受害者。他们对实验结果所下的断言是如此不容置疑、如此一致，以至于不仅令他们自己，而且也让工商管理部门相信其预测的准确性。如果实验完全按科学杂志报告中所陈述的那样按事先的计划去设计完成，那么管理部门就可以期待研究成果用美元、美分来衡量，这完全符合逻辑。审计员们也完全有理由相信确切地知道自己的目标，而且知道如何实现这一目标的科学家完全没有必要分心，一只眼睛盯着收款机，另一只眼睛看着显微镜。假如像他们的论文反映的那样，科学家们也想看到规律性和与某种标准模式的一致性，那么如果管理者们歧视研究者中的“怪人”，而喜欢“善于合作”的具有传统思维模式的人，这也是无可指责的。

15

重大技术的创造中几乎没有哪个比巨型大坝更令人心驰神往。也许正是由于人类长期听

任旱涝之灾的摆布才使得让洪水听从人的调遣这种理想如此令人痴迷。但使人痴迷有时也就使人盲目。有几个巨型大坝项目颇有弊大于利的趋势。

修建大坝的教训是，大的并不总是美的。建一个功能强大的大水坝标志着国家和人民在努力显示自身力量已取得了成就，但却无助于国家和人民。埃及的阿拉伯世界领导地位因阿斯旺大坝得以巩固和加强，土耳其在其争取跻身于第一世界的努力中也包括建造阿搭特克大坝。

但大坝不一定会像预期的那样发挥功效。以阿斯旺大坝为例，它挡住了尼罗河的洪水。但也使埃及失去了洪水冲击过后留下的肥沃土壤，换回来的却是一个病态的大水库。现在水库积满泥沙，几乎发不出电来。

然而，控制洪水的神话还在继续传播。本周，在文明欧洲的中心地区，斯洛伐克人和匈牙利人为在多瑙河建坝发生争执，差一点儿就要调兵遣将了。在这一大型工程上，可能会出现大坝上所有的常见问题。但是，斯洛伐克人正在闹独立，要脱离捷克，他们需要建大坝来证明自己的实力。

与此同时，印度在纳尔马达河大坝上的问题就更多了，但世界银行已贷款给印度。尽管世界银行的顾问说，该大坝会给那里的平民百姓带来苦难，而且会破坏那里的环境，但是世界银行仍一意孤行。收益带给权势，但却根本没有保障。

对建坝造成的危害及对治水的耗资和收益进行合理的科学研究，有助于解决这些矛盾。搞水力发电、治洪及灌溉并不一定非要建巨型大坝。但如果你相信神话，就难以做到合理或科学。现在，是世界各国从阿斯旺大坝的失败中吸取教训的时候了。人们并不需要大坝来拯救自己。

16

迪士尼乐园开始营业后，会带来许多相关的投资机会。至少有四个经济领域将直接受益。首先，房地产市场。迪士尼乐园周围的住宅和商业地产价格已经上涨。其次，旅游业。分析人士称，迪士尼开园后，预计每年会有三百万至五百万的游客来上海游玩，从而为宾馆、旅行社和零售商带来更多的业务。再次，品牌营销将推动玩具制造业、出版业和游戏产业的蓬勃发展。最后，建筑公司和材料供应商将迎来业务的大幅增长。与 2010 年上海世博会相似，迪士尼乐园一期工程预计总投资为 240 亿元人民币。

17

也许有人会问，既然投机有可能会带来很大风险，造成损失，为什么还允许进行投机活动呢？其根本原因在于投机可以在经济中发挥有益的作用。人们因为相信价格会上涨而购买商品或股票的行为将加速市场均衡，鼓励更多的供应商更快地进入市场。如果价格变化滞后，甚至是在切实的商品短缺出现后，那么价格波动可能会更剧烈、更突然。补救式的供应行为就不能再耽搁了。与此相似，投机者假如能预见某种商品过剩，他们卖出期货后，有助于在过剩真正出现之前推动价格下降到一定程度。投机者预见供应短缺和竞标抬高价格时，也会帮忙维持目前的供应。随着价格的上涨，商品购买量就会减少；价格上涨鼓励消费者节约。同样，降价会鼓励消费者购买更多的商品，从而有助于销售过剩的商品。

第八章　汉　译　英

第一节　汉译英基本考情分析

教育部 1992 年颁布的《非英语专业研究生英语教学大纲》规定，博士生汉译英教学要求是：能借助词典，将一般难度的短文翻译成英文，无重大语言错误，笔译速度达到 250 个左右汉字每小时。

根据对国内部分重点院校题型统计，采用汉译英这种题型的院校其分值一般在 15 分左右，如下表所示。

国内部分院校博士生英语入学考试汉译英分值比较

院　　校	汉译英分值
北京大学	0
清华大学	0
中国人民大学	10
中国科技大学	0
北京师范大学	20
天津大学	25
北京理工大学	15
武汉大学	15

第二节　汉译英翻译技巧

一、词的增补

汉英两种语言由于用词造句的规律不同，因而在表达同一个思想时常需在译文中增补一些原文中没有的词语。通常增补词语是出于以下两方面的需要：

（一）为了保证译文语法结构的完整

在汉译英时，为了保证译文语法结构完整而需要增补词语的现象大致可分以下四类：

1．代词（或名词）

（1）做主语的代词（或名词）汉语里无主语的句子相当多。英语则不同，句子一般都需要有主语。所以在翻译这类无主语句子时有时要采用被动式或“There be…”结构等办法。此外，还常常需要根据上下文的意思选择适当的代词（或名词）来补充一个主语。例如：

1）接到你的来信，非常高兴。I was very glad to have received your letter.

2）要有把握，就要有准备，而且要有充分的准备。To ensure success, one must be prepared,

and fully prepared at that.

（2）物主代词　物主代词在汉语里远不如英语里用得多。在英语里凡是说到一个人的器官和归他所有的或与他有关的事物时，总要在前面加上物主代词。例如：

1）她用手蒙住脸，好像是为了保护眼睛。She covered her face with her hand, as if to protect her eyes.

2）孩子们天天带午饭到学校去吃。The children take their lunches to school every day.

以上各例的译文中所增加的物主代词 her，their，our，从汉语的角度来看，都是多余的。可是就英语来说，则是不可缺少的。

（3）做宾语的代词　汉语句子中，只要从上下文里能够看得清楚，做宾语的代词常常可以省掉。可是英语就不行，凡是及物动词都得有宾语。因此汉译英时，经常要增补做宾语的代词。例如：

1）请原谅，打断你一下。Excuse me for interrupting you.

2）把这些故事看完以后，用你自己的话讲一遍。After you have read these stories, tell them in your own words.

2．连词

汉语中的词、词组、分句或句子之间的关系往往通过上下文及语序来表示，较少用连词。英语通常需要用连词来表明词与词、词组与词组及句与句的逻辑关系。因此在汉译英时，需要增补连词的情况会很多，有时是并列连词，有时是从属连词。例如：

1）虚心使人进步，骄傲使人落后。Modesty helps one to go forward, whereas conceit makes one lag behind.

2）姐姐在等我，我得走了。My sister is expecting me, so I must be off now.

3．介词

介词是英语中最活跃的词类之一，英语句子十有八九都少不了介词。汉语中不需用介词的地方，在英语中却常用。因此在汉译英时，增补介词的情况是屡见不鲜的。例如：

1）这些图片，你们四个人分。Divide these pictures among the four of you.

2）咱们车站见吧。Let’s meet at the station.

4．冠词

汉译英时往往还需要增补必要的冠词。

1）她不把他当公公，而当作亲爹。She considered him not a father-in-law but a father.

2）我们对问题要做全面的分析，才能解决得妥当。We must make a comprehensive analysis of a problem before it can be properly solved.

（二）为了保证译文意思的明确

出于这个目的而增补的词语大致可分为以下三类：

1．原文中暗含而不用明言的词语

汉语和英语的习惯用法不同。汉语中某一说法本来是很清楚的，谁也不会误解，可是如果生搬硬套，逐字译成英语，就很可能不达原意，甚至还会引起误解，或铸成大错。为了避免这种问题，就必须在译文中增补适当的词，把原文中暗含的意思明确表示出来。例如：

1）谁都知道朝鲜战场是艰苦的。Every one knows that life on the Korean battlefield was rather hard.

这里“艰苦”两字显然是指战场上的“生活”，而不是战场本身。因此译文中补充了 life 一词，这样才切合原意，不会引起英语读者的误解。

2）要提倡顾全大局。We should advocate the spirit of taking the whole situation into consideration.

汉语“要提倡顾全大局”，所要提倡的是“顾全大局”这种“精神”。“精神”二字暗含在字里行间，译成英文时，这种暗含的意思要译出来，不然英语读者就不能理解。

2．概括性词语

汉语里有时不用表明事物范畴的概括性词语，译成英文时却往往需要增补进去，不然译文含义就不清楚，或者语法结构上有缺陷，或行文不流畅。例如：

1）结婚大办酒席，实在可以免去了。The practice of giving lavish feasts at weddings can well be dispensed with.

2）如此大量的人员……是决不能持久的，是很危险的。A situation in which such a large number of personnel…cannot last long and is very dangerous.

原文中尽管没有“情况”或“局势”一类的词，但从上下文可以很明显地看出这个意思。另一方面，译句中如果不增补 situation 一词，不仅意思表达不清楚，句子也很难安排妥当。

3．注释性词语

汉语中的典故、谚语和在一定历史、政治条件下形成的某些名词、术语和简化说法，汉语读者熟悉，一看就明白，但是英语读者就不见得能懂，因此翻译时就得适当添加一点注释性词语。

例如：

1）班门弄斧。Show off one’s proficiency with the axe before Lu Ban the master carpenter.

2）三个臭皮匠，顶个诸葛亮。Three cobblers with their wits combined equal Zhuge Liang the master mind.

这两个例子，如果不在译文中分别加上 the master carpenter 和 the master mind，译作 Lu Ban 和 Zhuge Liang，英语读者恐怕大多数都不知道他们是何许人，因而也就无法理解本句的内在含义。

二、词的省略

与词的增补情况相反，原文中有些词语从译文的角度来看往往是多余的，可以或必须删去，决不能一字不漏地生搬硬套过来，不然会引起文理不通、意思含糊等弊病。词的省略正是为了使译文符合英语的表达习惯和修辞特点。

省略词语决不意味着可以随意删减原文的词句，而必须同样遵守一些原则。大致有三点，即省去的词语必须是：① 在译文中看来是可有可无的，或是多余的；② 其意思已经包含在上下文里；③ 其含义在译文中是不言而喻的。汉译英中所省略的词语可分以下几类：

（一）原文中重复出现的词语

汉语中为了讲求句子的平衡、气势、韵调，常常使用排比、对仗、重复等修辞手段。因此汉语句子中，一些词或词组重复使用的现象和结构类似、含义相同的几个词组连用的现象，是相当普遍的。英语则不然。因此在翻译时，原文中含义重复的词语往往只译出其中一个，

如“铜墙铁壁”bastion of iron；或作为一个整体来译，如“能说会道”to have the gift of the gab，其他部分则予以省略。例如：

生也好，死也好，我们要忠于党，忠于人民，忠于祖国。

Live or die, we should be loyal to our Party, to our people and to our motherland.

（二）原文中表示范畴的词语

汉语里有一些名词，如“任务”“工作”“情况”“状态”“问题”“制度”“事业”“局面”等通常有具体的含义，自然应当对照译出，但是它们用来表明范畴时，则失去了具体含义，一般可以省略不译。如“分析问题”中的“问题”一词，就有具体含义，非译出不可；而“人民内部矛盾问题”中的“问题”则是表明范畴，不必译出，只需译作 contradictions among the people 就行了。在这里，“矛盾”就是一种“问题”，而“问题”一词仅仅表明这种“矛盾”所属的范畴。以下进一步说明这方面的省略现象。

例如：我们党结束了那个时期的社会动荡和纷扰不安的局面。

Our Party has put an end to the social unrest and upheaval of that time.

原句中“社会动荡和纷扰不安”本身就是一种局面，从意义上来说，句子里加上“局面”这一范畴词似乎多此一举，但是汉语“结束”这一动词不能直接与“社会动荡和纷扰不安”搭配。因此加上“局面”二字不仅保证了动宾的搭配得当，而且意思也更加清楚。与此相反，英语中 put an end to 可以直接与 the social unrest and upheaval 搭配，不用再加范畴词。因此，原文中“局面”二字便可省略不译。

（三）可能影响译文修辞效果的词语

汉语中，有时为了语言生动、简练，常用具体形象词语或成语作比喻；有时为了加强语气，可以连续使用好几个短句。在翻译这类句子时，某些词语往往省去不译或加以简化和压缩，否则译文势必拖泥带水、松散无力，反而失掉原文的特色。所谓简化和压缩无非是：① 译出主要的和不可缺少的词语，略去次要的或不言而喻的词语；② 将具体词语抽象概括为笼统的概念词。

例如：花园里面是人间的乐园，有的是吃不了的大米白面，穿不完的绫罗绸缎，花不完的金银财宝。

The garden was a paradise on earth, with more food and clothes than could be consumed and more money than could be spent.

原文中的“大米白面”“绫罗绸缎”“金银财宝”等四字词组分别指“吃的”“穿的”“花的”，可直截了当地译成 food，clothes，money。这样虽然丧失了原文四字词组的特点及其比喻性，但是在文学表达上仍不失为简洁明了，并且符合英语习惯。如果按原文逐字译出，句子就会显得累赘、臃肿。

三、词类的转换

在翻译实践中，要做到既忠实于原文又符合译文语言规范，就不能机械地按原文词类“对号入座”，逐字硬译，而需要适当改变一些词类，即把原文中属于某种词类的词在译文中转换成另一种词类。这就是翻译上通常所说的“词类转换”。

词类转换是汉译英中很重要的手段之一，运用得当，可使译文通顺流畅，符合英语习惯，

否则译文可能变得生硬累赘。现将汉译英时最常见的词类转换现象介绍如下：

（一）汉语的动词转换成英语的名词

汉语中动词用得较多，除大量的动宾结构外，还有连动式、兼语式等两个以上动词连用的现象。而英语则不然，一句话往往只用一个谓语动词，而且英语的名词也比汉语的名词用得多。由于两种语言各自所具有的这种特点，汉译英时常常需要把汉语动词转换成英语名词。有时，随着汉语动词的这种转换，修饰该动词的副词也自然需要转换。请看下列例句：

1）他在讲话中特别强调提高产品质量。In his speech he laid special stress on raising the quality of the products.

2）绝对不许违反这个原则。No violation of this principle can be tolerated.

（二）汉语的动词转换成英语的形容词

汉语中一些表示知觉、情感等心理状态的动词，往往可以转换成英语形容词，通常多以“be+形容词……”结构来表达。例如：

1）他们怀疑他是否能负担得起。They are doubtful whether he can afford it.

2）他可晓得他儿子的行为表现吗？Is he aware how his son has been behaving?

3）我们决不满足于现有的成就。We are not content with our present achievements.

（三）汉语的动词转换成英语的介词或介词词组

与汉语相比，英语用介词较多，而且有一些英语介词本是由动词演变而来的，具有动词的特征。因此在汉译英时，汉语的一些动词常常可用英语的介词或介词词组来翻译。例如：

1）我们全体赞成他的建议。We were all in favour of his suggestion.

2）他们不顾一切困难、挫折，坚持战斗。They kept on fighting in spite of all difficulties and setbacks.

（四）汉语的形容词或副词转换成英语的名词

在汉译英时，有时由于语法结构和修辞上的需要，也可以把汉语的一些形容词或副词转译成英语的名词。例如：

1）空气是这样的清香，使人胸脯里感到分外凉爽、舒畅。The air was fresh and fragrant, it gave people a feeling of exceptional coolness and comfort.

2）在“全国文明礼貌月”中，所有城市必须搞好卫生，清除混乱和不礼貌现象。During the National Civic Virtues Month, all the cities must clean up, and banish disarray and discourtesy.

（五）汉语的名词转换成英语的动词

在汉译英时，比较普遍的现象是汉语的动词转换成为英语的名词。但也有相反情况，即汉语的名词转换为英语的动词。与此同时，原来修饰该名词的形容词也常随之而转换成英语的副词，做状语来修饰由汉语名词转换成的英语动词。例如：

1）该厂产品的主要特点是工艺精湛、经久耐用。The products of this factory are chiefly characterized by their fine workmanship and durability.

2）她在最后的一幕里占了很突出的地位。She figured prominently in the last act.

四、词序的变换

汉译英时，对原文的句子成分和词语的先后顺序，必须按照英语的语序习惯重新安排，

而不可照搬。原文中的某一语序在译文中变换成另一种语序，这就叫作语序的变换。

汉语和英语的语序有时也有相同之处。遇到这种情况，翻译时可按原文语序排列句子成分，这里不用赘述。下面举例说明语序相异时如何进行语序变换的几种情况。

（一）定语位置的变换

在汉译英时，定语位置的变换是一个相当复杂的问题。要不要变换，如何变换，应根据英语的语序习惯来决定。现分为以下四个部分来介绍：

1．汉语中的定语

无论是单用或是几个连用，定语通常都放在所修饰的名词前面。英语则不然，单词做定语时，一般放在所修饰的名词之前，短语和从句做定语时则放在所修饰的名词之后。汉语的定语译成英语时，有的可能是单词，有的可能是短语，有的可能是从句。怎样安排？前置还是后置？这就要依照英语的习惯来处理。例如：

1）门类齐全、结构合理、能够满足社会消费和整个国民经济发展需要的先进工业 an advanced industrial system which is complete in range and ration in structure and which meets the needs of consumers and the expansion of the whole economy

2）农林牧副渔布局合理、全面发展、能够满足人民生活和工业发展需要的发达的农业 a developed agricultural system with a rational distribution and all round development of farming, forestry, animal husbandry, sideline occupations and fisheries meeting the needs of the people and of an expanding industry

2．汉译英时

英语的单词定语并不是无例外地全部放在所修饰的名词之前。在下面一些特殊情况下，单词做定语可以甚至必须放在所修饰的名词之后：

（1）单词定语所修饰的名词是由 some，any，every，no 等构成的复合代词时，定语后置。例如：

1）咱们到一个安静的地方去。Let’s go somewhere quiet.

2）医生为救病人，尽到了一切必要的努力。The doctor did everything necessary to save the patient.

3）这个句子没有什么不对的地方。There is nothing wrong with this sentence.

（2）通常做表语用的形容词，用作定语时必须后置。例如：

1）他是当今最伟大的诗人。He is the greatest poet alive.

2）到场的来宾中有一些外国记者。The guests present included a few foreign newsmen.

（3）在某些固定词组中，单个形容词用作定语时，习惯上放在所修饰的词后面。例如：

1）军事法庭 Court Martial

2）（联合国）秘书长 Secretary General (of the U.N.)

3）（世界卫生组织）总干事 Director-General (of the WHO)

（4）某些以-ible 或-able 结尾的形容词用作定语，与 every，the only 或形容词最高级连用来修饰一个名词时，也常放在所修饰的名词之后。例如：

1）我们一定要用一切可能的办法来帮助他们。We must help them in every way possible. (or in every possible way)

2）这是这儿能找到的唯一参考书。This is the only reference book available here.

（5）某些分词用作定语时，也须后置。例如：

1）他们收下了赠送的礼物，十分高兴。They were very glad to have accepted the presents offered.

2）那些唱歌的人大部分是妇女。Most of the people singing were women.

（6）某些表示位置、方向的副词用作定语时，往往也放在所修饰的名词之后。例如：

1）这儿的书很好看。The books here are very interesting.

2）那边的那个工厂是我们学校办的。The factory there is run by our school.

3．英语中的定语

英语有时把一系列的单词定语放在所修饰的名词之前，但其顺序与汉语不尽相同，往往需要做适当的调整。在汉语中，几个定语连用时，习惯上是把最能表明事物本质的放在最前面，而把表示规模大小、力量强弱的放在后面。英语则往往与此相反，越是能表示事物基本性质的定语越要靠近它所修饰的名词。再者，往往根据定语和它所修饰的名词之间的关系来安排前后位置；定语和中心词关系愈密切，位置愈接近。如果关系远近难分，则按词的长短排列，短的在前，长的在后。另外，在一连串定语中，如有代词，则总是放在最前面，而代词中的 all，both 又总是放在其他代词之前。所以，汉译英时，要按英语的习惯顺序仔细斟酌排列。现举例说明如下：

1）国际经济新秩序　a new international economic order

2）一位法国的青年舞蹈家　a young French dancer

3）几千朵美丽的红玫瑰　thousands of red beautiful roses

4）一张木制小圆桌　a small round wooden table

5）一位美国现代优秀作家 an outstanding contemporary American writer

4．同位语的位置

同位语在翻译时也可以当作一种定语来处理，同位语的位置在汉英两种语言中有同有异。英语中的同位语一般都跟在中心名词之后。汉语则比较复杂，有的加在中心名词之前，有的加在中心名词之后。加在以代词为中心词之后的，译成英语时，一般都保持原结构和原语序。例如：

1）我们共产党人　we communists

2）他们全体　they all

3）我们热烈欢迎你们，各条战线上的先进工作者们，来参加这次大会。We warmly welcome you, advanced workers from various fronts, to the conference.

而位于中心名词之前的，译成英语时，语序上大都要发生变化，即将同位语移到中心名词之后。

例如：这是我们医院的院长周先生。

This is Mr. Zhou, director of our hospital.

（二）状语位置的变换

汉译英时，状语位置的变换极为复杂。因为汉英两种语言的状语位置差别较大，而且汉英两种语言中，状语的位置都不那么固定，出于强调的程度、句子的平衡和上下文的关联等方面的考虑，状语的位置会发生一些变化。因此，在翻译时首先要熟悉汉英两种语言状语位置的差异，然后按英语的习惯来调整安排。这里仅就以下四个方面加以介绍：

（1）汉语里，状语通常放在主语之后、谓语之前，但有时为了强调可放在主语之前。英

语的状语位置则十分复杂，汉译英时，译文中的状语须依照英语语法和惯用法来安排。例如：

1）他整天都工作。He works all day long.

2）过去我们 5 月份总是到海滨去休假。We always used to go for a holiday to the seaside in May.

（2）汉语句子里如有一系列状语，译成英语时，它们的顺序要按照英语的排列习惯加以变动。例如：

1）汉语句子中同时含有时间状语和地点状语时，时间状语一般放在地点状语之前。英语与此相反，通常把时间状语放在地点状语之后。例如：

① 我们得早点到达那里。We have to be there early.

② 这部电影我是去年夏天在武汉看的。I saw the film in Wuhan last summer.

2）除了地点状语和时间状语外，如果还有方式状浯，在汉语里的顺序通常是：时间、地点、方式。而英语则一般是：方式、地点、时间。例如：

① 她每天早晨在室外高声朗读。She reads aloud in the open every morning.

② 我们上星期天在她家饱餐了一顿。We ate to our hearts' content at her home last Sunday.

3）同一个句子里如果有两个以上的时间状语或地点状语，汉语一般是把代表较小单位的状语放得靠后一些，把代表较大单位的放得靠前一些。英语的习惯则恰恰相反，汉译英时需要变换其位置。例如：

① 我们明天早上 7 点钟动身。We shall start at seven tomorrow morning.

② 她住在湖北汉口江汉路 107 号。She lives at 107 Jianghan Rd., Hankou，Hubei.

（3）汉译英时，有时为了强调，把译文中的状语移至主语之前，即放在句首。例如：

边防战士们日日夜夜守卫着祖国的边疆。Day and night, frontier guards defend our motherland's border areas.

（4）在汉语里，一个句子如果有两个状语，通常连在一起放在句子之中。英语则不然，往往是把两个状语分别放在句首和句末，或分别放在句首和主语后，以免句子出现头重脚轻的不平衡现象。例如：

中国人民正在中国共产党的领导下，团结一致地进行着伟大的社会主义建设。Led by the Chinese Communist Party, the Chinese people, united as one, are engaged in the great task of building socialism.

（三）其他句子成分和词语位置的变换

汉译英时，需要变换位置的绝不限于定语和状语，其他句子成分和一些词语的位置，也要按照译文的习惯做适当的调整和变换。

（1）一个句子中，有几个并列的词语时，其含义常有轻重、强弱之分。汉语的位置排列，一般是把重的、强的词语放在前面，把轻的、弱的词语放在后面。英语则恰巧相反，越是重的、强的，越要排在后面。翻译时就得依照英语的排列法变换其位置。例如：

1）救死扶伤，实行革命的人道主义。Heal the wounded, rescue the dying, practise revolutionary humanitarianism.

2）但是我们一方面取之于民，一方面就要使人民经济有所增长，有所补充。But while taking from the people we must at the same time help them to replenish and expand their economy.

（2）英语表达比较注重逻辑关系。在汉译英时，遇到原文中逻辑关系安排先后与英语习惯不同者，往往需要从所描述的事情和行为发生的时间以及它们的因果关系来考虑，调整译

文中句子成分和某些词语的次序。例如：

手疾眼快 quick of eye and deft of hand

从逻辑上讲，总是先看见后动手，故在译文中调换了次序。

（3）汉英两种语言中，都有一些并列结构的词语，已经形成各自固定的语序，互不相同。在翻译这些并列结构的词语时，须遵从英文的惯例，进行必要的调整，不可受原文的束缚。现举例说明如下：

1）汉语习惯说“钢铁”，而英语则常把 iron 放在前，把 steel 放在后。例如：

钢铁工业 the iron and steel industry

2）汉语习惯说“敌我”，而英语却常把 ourselves 放在前，把 the enemy 放在后。例如：

① 敌我矛盾 contradictions between ourselves and the enemy

② 一定要分清敌我。We must draw a clear distinction between ourselves and the enemy.

3）汉语习惯说“衣食”，但英语则常把 food 放在 clothing 之前。例如：

衣食住行 food，clothing，shelter and transportation

4）汉语习惯说“南北”“西南”“东北”，而英语则说 north and south，south-west，north-east。

5）汉语习惯说“新老”，而英语却常把 old 放在前，把 new 放在后。例如：

新老干部应彼此尊重。Cadres, old and new, must respect each other.

五、语态的变换

所谓语态变换，是指翻译中汉英两种语言之间的主动式与被动式的互换。我们知道，在汉语中被动式使用较少，用汉语叙述一种行为的时候，常用主动式。英语则不然，大量的及物动词可以用被动式，不少相当于及物动词的短语也可以用被动式。英语中的被动式比汉语用得多。例如：

1）这本书已经翻译成中文了。This book has already been translated into Chinese.

2）他遭到了邻居们的嘲笑。He was laughed at by his neighbours.

3）希望你有机会来中国访问。It is hoped that you will have a chance to visit China.

由此可见，汉语中的哪些句式可以用或者必须用英语被动式来表达，是研究语态变换的主要问题。

当然，英语中被动语态的各种用法都有一定的理由。归纳起来，不外乎是：① 强调被动的动作；② 突出动作承受者（人或事物）的重要性；③ 不知道或无须说出动作的执行者；④ 便于上下文的连贯、衔接。这些理由也正是我们在汉译英时进行语态变换的重要依据。现在从以下几个方面来谈：

（一）关于汉语被动句的英译问题

汉语的被动句子，从结构上来说，大体可分为两类：一类带有表达被动意义的标记，另一类则不带这种标记。普通而常见的是后一类。不论属于哪一类，英译时基本上仍可运用被动语态。下面分别加以介绍。

1．带有被动标记的汉语被动句

这类句子，一般表示较强的被动意义，着重于被动的动作。此类句子可按照英语的惯常

用法，相应地译成英语的被动句子。汉语这一类被动式，用助词“被”“受”“遭”“给”“挨”“叫”“让”等为标记。例如：

1）她深受大家的尊敬。She is greatly respected by everyone.

2）窗上的玻璃叫那个孩子打破了，他一定要挨骂的。The window pane was broken by the child, he will certainly be scolded.

有些被动句用“为……所”“被……所”，后加谓语动词来表达被动意义，例如：

办公大楼为松树所环绕。The office building is surrounded by pine trees.

还有些被动句是用“加以”“予以”等词后加谓语动词来表达被动意义的，例如：

3）这个问题必须在适当的时候以适当的方式予以处理。It (the problem) must be dealt with by appropriate means at an appropriate time.

4）该计划将由一个特别委员会加以审查。The plan will be examined by a special committee.

2．不带被动标记的汉语被动句

这类句子在形式上一般都有主语，也有动词，但是实际上主语是谓语动词的动作承受者，而不是执行者。动作执行者并未出现。这种句子结构上为主动句，而含义上是被动句。这一类型被动句在汉语中大量存在，英译时一般也要用被动语态来处理。例如：

1）这座桥将在今年年底建成。The construction of the bridge will be completed by the end of this year.

2）有些问题还需要澄清。Certain questions have yet to be clarified.

（二）关于汉语主动句的英译问题

汉语多采用主动语态，但在英译时有时改用被动语态。语态的变换基于多种原因，概括起来说，主要有以下几种：

1．为了强调接受动作的人或事物的重要性

英语里常常运用被动结构把动作的承受者作为句子的主语，来突出它的地位，强调它的重要性。由于这个原因，汉译英时，往往将汉语的主动句变换为英语的被动句，把原文的宾语变成译文的主语。例如：

1）我国各族人民每年都要热烈庆祝十月一日国庆节。National Day is enthusiastically celebrated on Oct.1 by the Chinese people of all nationalities every year.

2）一群人立刻把他围住了，向他提出一个又一个的问题。Very soon he was surrounded by a crowd and was snowed under with questions.

2．为了加强上下文的连贯性

英语中，常常为了上下文的连贯，使句子之间的衔接紧密自然而运用被动结构。出于此目的，汉译英时也常常将汉语的主动句改译为英语的被动句。请看以下例句：

1）他出现在台上，观众给予热烈鼓掌。He appeared on the stage and was warmly applauded by the audience.

2）口试时，问了十个问题，她全都答对了。She was asked ten questions in the oral exam and answered every one of them correctly.

3．为了使措辞得当、语气委婉

英语常出于礼貌上的考虑，不说出主事者，尤其是第一人称，因而采用被动语态。

汉译英时也往往将汉语的主动语态转译成英语的被动语态，多见于讲话、通知、请帖等。例如：

1）请你给我们表演一个节目。You are requested to give a performance.

2）来宾请出示入场券。Visitors are requested to show their tickets.

（三）关于汉语的一些习惯用语的译法

汉语中有许多习惯用语。其中有的是用“人们”“有人”“大家”等做主语，有的看来是无主语句，有的则是句子里的独立结构，如“据悉”“应该说”“必须指出”“已经证明”等等。汉语中的这类习惯用语，从语态上来说是主动语态，但英译时通常都用被动语态，在表达方式上，则可充分利用英语中以 it 做形式主语的句型。例如：

1）应该说，情况基本上是健康的。It should be said that the situation is basically sound.

2）很明显，这项计划应该取消。It is obvious that the plan should be scrapped.

3）据谣传，那场事故是由于玩忽职守而造成的。It is rumoured that the accident was due to negligence.

六、无主句的译法

在汉语中，只有谓语部分而没有主语部分的句子叫作无主句。这是汉语中特有的一种句型。但所谓无主句，并不是省略了主语的句子（汉语中省去主语的句子属于“省略句”，其英译问题将在下一章中讨论），而是在习惯上就那样讲、那样写的；其主语到底是谁，是什么，往往很难断定；但是在任何语言环境里它都能表达完整而明确的意思，如：“下雨了”“楼前栽了两棵松树”“村子里呈现出一派新气象”等。在汉语里，这种无主句比比皆是。可是在英语里，句子一般都要有主语，没有主语是例外。因此，汉语的无主句译成英语时，往往需要补充主语或改变句型，使句子结构符合英语语法的规范。

汉语无主句的英译法大致有以下几种。

（一）运用英语的被动结构

把汉语无主句中的宾语转换为英语被动结构中的主语，这是汉语无主句英译时比较重要的方法之一。

（1）某些表示事物存在而出现的无主句，可以译成被动句。例如：

1）封面上印着一个猎人的画像。The figure of a hunter was printed on the cover (of the book).

2）这儿将修建更多的居民大楼。More apartment houses will be built here.

（2）某些表示要求、规定的无主句，也往往可以译成被动句。例如：

1）本剧场内禁止吸烟。Smoking is not allowed in this theatre.

2）发现了错误，一定要改正。Wrongs must be righted when they are discovered.

（二）采用“There + be…”,“It + be…+to…”等结构

汉语中的某些格言、经验，或带有哲理的无主句，翻译时一般都采用这类结构。例如：

1）没有顺利，无所谓困难；没有困难，也无所谓顺利。Without facility, there would be no difficulty. Without difficulty, there would also be no facility.

2）活到老，学到老。One is never too old to learn.

（三）采用倒装语序

有些表示事物存在、出现或消失的无主句，结构形式与英语的倒装句相似，因此，在汉译英时用倒装语序往往是十分得体的。例如：

1）在游廊的最左端，靠近一道门，却坐着一位将近三十岁的男子。Close by a door at the extreme left of the veranda sat a man of about thirty.

2）地下埋藏着大量的金、银、铜、铅、锌。Hidden underground is a wealth of gold, silver, copper, lead and zinc.

（四）采用祈使句式

汉语中表示请求、命令、号召、标语及口号等的无主句，可仿照英语中的同类句式来译。例如：

1）请勿吸烟。No Smoking.

2）此处禁止停车。No Parking.

（五）选用适当的名词或代词补充主语

汉语无主句的英译，除上述几种方法外，还可以根据上下文选用适当的名词或代词（包括人称代词和否定代词）补充主语，构成一个完整的句子。例如：

1）弄得不好，就会前功尽弃。If things are not properly handled, our labour will be totally lost.

2）知彼知己，百战不殆。Know the enemy and know yourself, and you can fight a hundred battles with no danger of defeat.

3）不经一事，不长一智。You can’t gain knowledge without practice. Wisdom comes from experience.

七、省略句的译法

使用语言不仅要求正确、通顺，而且要求简明。“言以简洁为贵”（Brevity is the soul of wit.）这句名言应当成为我们说话、写文章和翻译的准则。为了简洁就常常需要省略句子中的某些成分，这就是省略句形成的原因。

汉语和英语一样，均有省略句。省略句是同完全句（具备应有的主语、谓语、宾语等成分的句子）相比较而言的。缺少一个或一个以上成分的句子，均叫省略句。省略句所缺少的成分一般可以补充。句子成分的省略必须依靠一定的语言环境。汉语的省略句所依靠的语言环境有以下几种：① 对话；② 上文已经提到；③ 下文就要说到；④ 祈使句；⑤ 各分句中主语相同的复句；⑥ 包括随笔、日记或书信等的自叙文。

英语大体上说也是在上述条件下进行省略的，但第三种语言环境不适用于英语的省略。

汉英省略句中被省去的成分有时相同，有时不同，有时只有局部相同。相同时，译成英语后没有必要补充被省去的成分；不同时，就必须根据英语的习惯补充被省去的成分；局部相同时，情况就比较复杂，有时英语的省略范围窄，汉译英时须多补充一些词，有时英语的省略范围广，汉译英时则可以多省去一些词。

下面的一段日记可以说明汉英省略句的某些异同：

早晨和小李出去买东西，雨天。下午参观了一个展览会。晚饭后英语晚会排演。

(I was) Out shopping with Xiao Li in the morning. (It was) A wet day. (I) Visited an exhibition in the afternoon. (I took part in a) Rehearsal for an English evening after supper.

现举例说明汉语省略句英译的一些方法。

（一）在译文中补充某些句子成分

1．补充主语

汉语句子中的主语在对话中可以推断出来，或在上文已经提到时往往被省去。但是英语句子的主语一般不能省略，特别是在书面语中，句子通常必须有主语。汉译英时，须按照英语的习惯补充主语。例如：

鲁四凤：哼，妈不像您，见钱就忘了命。

Feng: Humph! Mother isn't like you—show you a handful of coppers and you'll break your neck to get at it!

原文句中省去的主语，是前一句中的宾语“您”。

2．补充宾语

汉语句子中的宾语，如果上文中已经提到或者在听者心目中已明确，就往往省去，但译成英语时则必须补上，因为英语句子的宾语一般不能单独省略，英语的及物动词必须有宾语。例如：

她找着了就送过来。If she finds it, she'll send it to you.

在原文里说话人和听话人双方都明确所指的对象，故省去了宾语，但是英译时通常须补上。

（二）在译文中省略某些句子成分

1．省去主语

（1）在对话中，汉语句子中的主语往往被省略，汉译英时，某些英语句子的主语同样也可以按英语的习惯予以省略。例如：

1）（我）谢谢你。Thank you.

2）（她）一定是个专家什么的。(She) Must be an expert on something.

（2）有时汉语句子的主语因为在前面刚提到而被省去了，译成英语时也可不必补出。例如：

我不要亮，我讨厌亮，（它）太刺眼了！I don't want the light. I hate it. It gets on my nerves. (It) Hurts my eyes.

2．省去某些动词的宾语

在少数情况下，省去宾语的汉语句子，译成英语以后也可以省去宾语。例如：

1）— 你们什么时候才能完成这项工作？

— 嗯，很难说。

—When will you be able to finish the work?

—Well, it's hard to tell (it).

2）— 教员在哪里？

— 我可不知道。

—Where is the teacher?

—I don't know (where he is).

八、重复词语和重复结构的处理

在汉语和英语中，有时为了加强语气，有时为了求得句子的平衡、对称或其他修辞效果，往往使用重复词语或重复结构，即在一个句子或相连的几个句子中不止一次地重复使用同一个词语或同一个结构。但是，由于汉语和英语在语言结构和习惯用法等方面又各有不同的特征，所以在运用“重复”手段时也必然有一些相同和不同的地方。现将汉译英中如何恰当地处理重复词语和重复结构常见的几种方法介绍如下：

（一）省略

在不影响明确、完整地传达原文意思的前提下，可根据英语表达习惯，将汉语中重复出现的词语或结构加以省略或简化。例如：

1）我们能够去掉不良作风，保持优良作风。We can get rid of a bad style and keep the good.

2）这儿是宝地！要不是宝地，怎么越来人越多？This is a lucky place. If it isn’t, why do more and more people come to live here?

（二）代替

英语惯于使用代词、名词及其他词或词组来代替重复出现的部分。汉译英时代替法是用以处理重复问题的常见方法之一，用得很广泛。现分为以下四个方面来介绍：

（1）用代词或别的名词或相当于名词的词来代替重复使用的名词或名词词组。例如：

我们的民族将再也不是被人侮辱的民族了，我们已经站起来了。Ours will no longer be a nation subject to insult and humiliation. We have stood up.

（2）用 do，do so 或 so do 来代替重复出现的主要动词或整个谓语部分。例如：

1）你答应了帮助他就应当帮助他。You should help him since you have promised to do so.

2）我们开了一次会，劝大家到群众里面去。后来许多人去了，得到了很好的效果。We held a forum and advised them to go among the masses. Later on，many did，and the results were very good.

（3）用“so”或“as”代替重复出现的表语或整个从句。例如：

— 他今晚回来吗？

—我想会回来。

—Is he coming back tonight?

—I guess so.

综上所述，可以肯定代替法是处理重复问题的有效方法之一，其方式多种多样，好处十分明显。但是运用时一定要紧密联系上下文，做到指代分明，毫不含混；否则，宁可重复也不要滥用代称，以免引起误解。

（三）合并

将重复词语或结构全部抽提出来，总译一次。加在全部有关词语或结构的前面或后面，统管兼顾。例如：

1）中国人民历来是勇于探索、勇于创造、勇于革命的。The people of China have always been courageous enough to probe into things, to make inventions and to make revolution.

2）要相信和依靠群众，相信和依靠人民解放军，相信和依靠干部的大多数。We must have faith in and rely on the masses, the People’s Liberation Army and the majority of the cadres.

（四）部分重复

汉语中重复使用的词语或结构，英译时只重复使用其部分词语或结构。这样既可保证译文达意，又不至于显得过分累赘。例如：

1）我们的政策，不光要使领导者知道，干部知道，还要使广大群众知道。Our policy must be made known not only to the leaders and to the cadres but also to the broad masses.

2）……决定什么东西是应当称赞或歌颂的，什么东西是不应当称赞或歌颂的，什么东西是应当反对的。…decide what to commend and praise, what not to, and what to oppose.

（五）全部重复

原文中的重复词语或重复结构，需要在译文中全部对应重复，主要有以下几种原因：

（1）为了明确地传达原文意思，避免产生歧义。在翻译某些带有政策性的文件时，做到这一点尤为重要，因为在这样的文件里，一字一词关系重大，不容有丝毫含糊，所以对于其中的重复词语或结构也应该全部反映在译文里。例如：

我们需要的是迅速进步，不是慢慢进步。

We need rapid progress, not slow progress.

（2）为了保证原文的强调语气和独特风格，译文也同样重复。例如：

1）他们偷，他们抢，他们欺诈，谁也不敢惹他们。（老舍《龙须沟》）They steal, they rob, they swindle, no one dares to cross their path.

2）这是一个伟大的胜利，是中国从古未有的大胜利，也是十月革命以后一个带有世界性的大胜利。This is a great victory, a great victory without parallel in the history of China, a great victory of world significance following the October Revolution.

3）事情就是这样，他来进攻，我们把他消灭了，他就舒服了。消灭一点，舒服一点；消灭得多，舒服得多；彻底消灭，彻底舒服。This is the way things are: if they attack and we wipe them out, they will have that much satisfaction. Wipe out some, some satisfaction. Wipe out more, more satisfaction. Wipe out the whole lot, then complete satisfaction.

（3）此外，遇到主语和谓语重复的汉语句子，英译时一般也可照样重复，因为英语也习惯于此种表达法。例如：

中国人也好，外国人也好，死人也好，活人也好，对的就是对的，不对的就是不对的。

What is right is right and what is wrong is wrong, whether it concerns the Chinese or foreigners, whether it concerns the dead or the living.

（六）用名词复数表达重复部分

汉语中重复使用的名词，译成英语时，有的可采用名词复数形式来表达。例如：

1）战争是民族和民族、国家和国家、阶级和阶级、政治集团和政治集团之间互相斗争的最高形式。War is the highest form of struggle between nations, states, classes or political groups.

2）我们向受压迫的各国人民提供政治的支援和经济的支援。We offered the oppressed peoples our political and economic supports.

九、习语的译法

习语是人们长期沿袭使用的定型词组或短句。习语一般具有结构严谨、形式简练、含义

精辟、形象鲜明、表达生动等特点，因而为人们所喜闻乐见，广泛流传。习语的翻译比较复杂。但是只要我们注意到原文的思想内容，联系上下文和语言结构的整体，避免死译硬译，困难是可以逐步克服的。现将通常应用的有关汉语习语的几种译法分别介绍如下，以供参考。

（一）直译

直译能够比较完整地保留原习语的比喻形象、民族色彩和语言风格。但直译必须以不引起读者误解和不违背译文表达习惯为前提。例如：

1）处理人民内部的矛盾，必须坚持和风细雨的方法，坚持“团结—批评—团结”的方法。It is essential to persist in using methods as mild as a drizzle and as gentle as a breeze, and to adhere to the formula of “unity — criticism — unity”, in dealing with contradictions among the people.

原文的“和风细雨”形象地说明一项政策，直译成 as mild as a drizzle and as gentle as a breeze，形象、喻义与原文相同，读者亦不难理解。

2）咳！这一来，竹篮子打水一场空了！Ah! We were drawing water in a bamboo basket.

歇后语“竹篮子打水一场空”的前一部分“竹篮子打水”全照字面直译了，而后一部分“一场空”虽然省略不译，但喻义十分明确，故仍应归入直译法。

（二）意译

当直译有困难或勉强译出而英语读者无法理解时，一般应采用意译法。意译主要是指在翻译时抓住内容和喻义这一重要方面，牺牲形象、结合上下文比较灵活地传达原意。例如：

1）她怕碰一鼻子灰，话到了嘴边，她又把它吞了下去。She was afraid of being snubbed，so she swallowed the words that came to her lips.

“碰一鼻子灰”如直译成英语，外国读者未必能理解其含义，故采用意译法译作 being snubbed。

2）我要有个三长两短，你给玉山捎个话！If anything should happen to me, let Yushan know!

“有个三长两短”比喻可能发生意外的不幸事件，保留其喻义，译为 If anything should happen to…即可。

（三）借用英语中的同义习语

英语里有一些习语和汉语的一些习语采用相同或极其相似的形象或比喻，表达相同或极其相似的喻义。如“隔墙有耳”和 walls have ears，“一帆风顺”和 plain sailing，“煽风点火”和 to fan the flame (s)，“泼冷水”和 to throw cold water on 等等。遇到类似这种情况，就不妨借用英语同义习语来译。但在借用英语习语时，必须注意两种习语各自的特点，避免在时代、地点、条件、民族习惯、色彩等方面与原作的上下文形成矛盾。现举例如下：

1）只有大胆地破釜沉舟地跟他们拼，还许有翻身的那一天！All you can do is to burn your boats and fight them in the hope that one day you’ll come out on top.

汉语成语“破釜沉舟”借用英语 to burn one’s boats 来表达，无论在内容、形式、色彩等方面都十分吻合。

2）我没想到他对同志们的批评竟充耳不闻。I didn’t expect him to turn a deaf ear to the comrades’ criticism.

“充耳不闻”，这里借用英语同义习语 to turn a deaf ear to 来表达，也很妥帖。

（四）直译和意译兼用

在采用直译以保留原文比喻形象的同时，又兼用意译，有时略作适当补充，使译文能更

加清晰地传达原文含义。例如：

她一个单身人，无亲无故……But this girl was all by herself and far from home, without a single relative or friend to help her.

“无亲无故”译为 without a single relative or friend，同时补充上 to help her，点出含义，使全句表述完整。

十、长句的处理

长句指的是字数较多、结构较复杂、含有多层意思的句子。汉语和英语都有长句，但在句子的结构上差异很大。所以，在翻译时要讲究方法，否则就难以准确清晰地传达原文的各层意思。在处理长句时，经常碰到的问题是如何断句和如何区分主从。

（一）断句

所谓断句，就是把原文的一句话译作两句或更多句。大凡长句多为复句，而汉语复句和英语复句往往在结构上不同。汉语的一个复句有时需要断作几句来译，才能使意思清晰，结构利落，合乎英语的表达习惯。另外，现代英语的句子结构也趋向简短，文章中非限制性的关系子句用得越来越少。为此，翻译汉语长句时也常常采用断句手法。一般说来，在以下几种情况下都可以断句。

1．汉语句子较长，内容较复杂

这种句子如果同样译作一个长句，在结构上有困难，语义也不清楚。断句则便于清晰地表达原意，又符合英语的表达习惯。例如：

中国的主要人口是农民，革命靠了农民的援助才取得了胜利，国家工业化又要靠农民的援助才能成功，所以工人阶级应当积极地帮助农民进行土地改革，城市小资产阶级和民族资产阶级也应当赞助这种改革，各民主党派各人民团体更应当采取这种态度。

The peasants form the bulk of China’s population. It was with their help that victory was won in the revolution, and it is again their help that will make the industrialization of the country possible. Therefore, the working class should actively help the peasants carry out the agrarian reform, the urban petty bourgeoisie and national bourgeoisie should also give their support, and still more so should all the democratic parties and people’s organizations.

原文句子长达 100 余个字，译文断成三句：第一句讲农民是我国人口的主体，第二句讲农民在革命中的贡献及其在工业化方面的重要性，第三句落脚到大家都要支持农民搞土改。这样才能清楚地传达原文的意思。

2．汉语的总分复句

汉语的总分复句都包括总说和分述两个部分。有的句子是先总说，后分述；有的句子是先分述，后总说。英译时通常是，先总说后分述的句子，可在句子的开头部分断句，即将最前面的总说或概括部分单独译成一句；先分述后总说的句子，可在句子的结尾部分断句，即将最后的总结或判断部分断开，单独译作一句。下面分别举例说明。

（1）先总说后分述的总分复句

1）人民的觉悟是不容易的，要去掉人民头脑中的错误思想，需要我们做很多切切实实的工作。The political awakening of the people is not easy. It requires much earnest effort on our

part to rid their minds of wrong ideas.

2）但他性情不同，既不求官爵，又不交纳朋友，终日闭户读书。He was, however, eccentric. He did not look for an official post, and did not even have any friends. All day he studied behind closed doors.

（2）先分述后总说的总分复句

1）我们的一般企业很少注意经济效果，广泛存在着劳动无定员、生产无定额、质量无检查、成本无核算的现象，在人力、物力、财力上造成很多浪费。Our enterprises in general pay little attention to economic result, since usually the number of workers needed for a job is not fixed, production quota is not fixed, the quality of products is not checked and cost accounting is not earnestly practised. All this has incurred a big waste of manpower, material resources and money.

原文最后部分“在人力、物力、财力上造成很多浪费”，是对前面所述情况的总结。译文在这里断开，另起一句，更为明确、醒目。

2）灾难深重的中华民族，一百年来，其优秀人物奋斗牺牲，前赴后继，摸索救国救民的真理，是可歌可泣的。For a hundred years, the finest sons and daughters of the disaster—ridden Chinese nation fought and sacrificed their lives, one stepping into the breach as another fell, in quest of the truth that would save the country and the people. This moved us to song and tears.

（二）区分主从

汉语复句中往往不用关联词，分句之间的逻辑关系在很多情况下主要依靠排列顺序来表示，即采用所谓“意合法”。同时，汉语动词又没有英语动词那样的词形变化。汉语复句里接二连三出现的动词，从形式上看，它们都是等立的，没有主从、偏正之分。因此，在翻译时，汉语复句的处理，必须首先从逻辑上仔细分析，弄清各分句间的关系，区分开哪个分句为主，哪个分句为从，然后按照英语表达习惯，适当加以处理。一般说来，应该是：凡是为主的分句，即正句，用英语限定式动词结构来表达；从属的分句，即偏句，则可采用各种非限定式动词短语或介词短语来表达，或增加从属关联词或通过各种从句形式来处理。通常可遵循以下规则：

（1）表示原因或条件的部分，一般应从属于表示结果的部分。例如：

1）小国人民敢于起来斗争，敢于拿起武器，掌握自己国家的命运，就一定能够战胜大国的侵略。The people of a small country can certainly defeat aggression by a big country, if only they dare to rise in struggle, dare to take up arms and grasp in their own hands the destiny of their own country.

“敢于起来斗争”和“敢于拿起武器”等在逻辑上都是“能够战胜大国的侵略”的条件，是全句的次要部分。译文加上相应的关联词语 if only，译作条件状语从句，这样就突出了主要部分——“能够战胜大国的侵略”。

2）无论锅炉的壳体和蒸汽管怎么仔细地密封，总有一些热要漏出来。Some heat escapes and is lost, however carefully boiler casings and steam pipes are sealed.

原文“总有一些热要漏出来”是句子的主要部分，前面的分句表示条件，是从属部分，译文加用关联副词 however，使全句主从分明。

（2）表示方式或状态的部分，一般应从属于表示行为或动作的部分。例如：

1）全国人民紧密地团结在党中央周围，朝气蓬勃，奋勇前进。Rallying closely round

the Party Central Committee, the whole people of our country are advancing with vigour and valour.

句中“紧密团结在……”和“朝气蓬勃”表示方式、状态，是从属部分；而“前进”则表示行为、动作，是句子的主要部分。所以译成全句的主要谓语，其他部分则用现在分词短语和介词短语来处理，重点突出，主从分明。

2）这些厂子，大搞技术革新，充分利用当地资源，生产出大量的、多种多样的药品。Going in for technological innovation and making full use of local resources, these plants now turn out a wide range of medicines in great quantities.

句中“大搞……”和“充分利用……”表示方式和状态，是从属部分，都用现在分词短语处理。“生产出……”是全句主要部分，故用限定式动词来译。

（3）表示方法和手段的部分，一般应从属于表示目的的部分。例如：

1）我们用自己动手的方法，达到了丰衣足食的目的。By using our own hands we have attained the objective of “ample food and clothing”.

2）这些错误应该向干部和农民去进行教育，加以纠正，而不是简单地去进行斥责。These mistakes should be corrected by educating the cadres and peasants and not by simply dressing them down.

以上两例的译文中，在表示目的的部分用动词，而在所使用的手段部分用动名词，和介词一起构成介词短语做状语，使整个句子主从分明。

（4）否定或反说部分，一般应从属于肯定或正说部分。例如：

1）国际争端应在此基础上予以解决，而不该动用武力威胁。International disputes should be settled on this basis, without resorting to the use of threat or force.

原文的前一分句是肯定口气，后一分句是否定口气。在译文中将前者用谓语动词表达，后者以介词短语处理，主从分明。

2）必须有分析有批判地学，不能盲目地学。We must learn with an analytical and critical eye, not blindly.

“不能盲目地学”处于从属地位。

第三节　汉译英强化训练

1

科学研究的美妙之处在于你永远无法用放之四海而皆准的标准来衡量她的精彩和意义。那么对于你——一个博士研究生来说，什么样的研究才“有趣”，才“有意义”，才更适合你自己呢？你是更喜欢动手还是喜欢分析？喜欢观察偶然现象还是喜欢定量研究？是喜欢为理论补上最后一块缺环，还是干脆开辟一个新战场？

当然，这个阶段的博士生大概还没有能力完全掌控自己的研究课题，仍然需要导师大量的指导和帮助。但是我相信你的研究必定会开始带有你的“个人印记”。从某个具体实验的安排，到实验逻辑链条的设计，到发现的总结和提炼，你应该试着开始有自己的思路。等你真正经历过完整的科学研究程序，就会开始慢慢体会科学发现的美好和激动。（中国矿业大学2017 年试题）

2

许多国际体育比赛的业余组织者经常抱怨说，体育道德已不复存在了。他们把体育方面出现的问题全部归咎于日益增长的职业化。他们震惊地看到，现在有些运动员把赛跑当工作，参加赛跑就要得到报酬。他们宣称，当现代奥林匹克运动会兴起时，运动员觉得参加比赛本身就是一种奖励，别无他求了。

事实上如此崇高的理想向来只是一种愿望而已，同现实从来就没有多少关系。1900 年和 1904 年的两届奥运会就和商业有着密切的关系，因为当时就是为国际贸易会招徕顾客而举办那两次奥运会的。这些比赛组织者们有时忽视的一点是，任何想成为奥运冠军的人必须牺牲业余时间，可能还得中断学业，运动员们想得到一些实惠的奖赏，也就不足为奇了。（中国矿业大学 2016 年试题）

3

在角色没有明显划分、家务或多或少由双方共同承担的家庭中，男尊女卑的观点是很难维持的。在这种家庭长大的孩子比他们的父母更容易接受平等的观念，并做好充分准备去加入一个合作的而不是“性别大战”的社会。（中国矿业大学 2013 年试题）

4

“失落之城”马丘比丘坐落在秘鲁热带山地森林，直到 1911 年才被美国探险家海勒姆·宾厄姆发现。马丘比丘海拔 2 430 米，被热带森林所包围。它可能是印加帝国全盛时期最辉煌的城市建筑，那巨大的城墙和梯田好像是在连绵的悬崖绝壁上自然形成的一样。古城矗立在安第斯山脉东边的斜坡上，环绕着亚马逊河上游的盆地。马丘比丘废墟是世界上最美、最神秘的古代遗址之一。早在 15 世纪初期，印加人就在那里建起数百座石建筑，传说和神话表明马丘比丘曾是一个圣地。古城废墟有宫殿、洗浴室、寺庙、贮藏室和大约 150 间房子，皆保存完好。这些建筑均用山顶的灰色花岗岩雕筑而成，是建筑学和美学的奇迹。（北京师范大学 2012 年试题）

5

1．当代中国与世界的关系发生了历史性变化。中国经济已经成为世界经济的重要组成部分，中国已经成为国际体系的重要成员，中国的前途命运日益紧密地同世界的前途命运联系在一起。中国的发展离不开世界，世界的繁荣和稳定也离不开中国。中国将一如既往地致力于与各国一道建设持久和平、共同繁荣的和谐世界。

2．人与人之间的差别在于他们对待事物的不同态度。有人按照事物的颜色、大小、外形来区分事物，有人根据事物内在的特点、因果关系来区分事物。有人可能更关注事物之间的内在区别，而忽略了事物之间一些外在的差异。对待事物的不同态度决定了人们处理问题的不同方法。

3．结交朋友是为了建立一种朴素的、真诚的社交圈子，友谊就是互助，我们既可以与朋友在平静的日子中一道悠闲散步，抒发优雅的才情；也愿意与朋友一起度过坎坷的岁月。友谊不应当落入平庸与俗套当中，我们应该以勇气、智慧和力量为友谊增色。（中国社会科学院 2009 年 3 月试题）

6

科学与文化的其他方面关系长期紧张。想一想，17 世纪的伽利略因其信念离经叛道，遭到天主教会的审判；诗人威廉·布莱克尖锐地批评了艾萨克·牛顿的机械论世界观。在本世纪如果说有区别的话，那就是科学与人文科学间的裂痕更深了。

前些年，科学界势力强大，对批评者可以置之不理——但现在不同了。由于科研经费减少，科学家推出几本书来抨击“反科学”的倾向。其中，值得注意的有弗吉尼亚大学生物学家保罗 R．格罗斯与拉特格斯大学教学家诺曼·莱维特合著的《高级迷信》及康奈尔大学的卡尔·萨根著的《鬼怪世界》。科学捍卫者还在集会上表达他们的忧虑，比如，1995 年在纽约城举行的“飞越科学与理性”大会和去年 6 月在布法罗附近召开的“信息（迷信）时代的科学”大会。

很明显，反科学对不同的人有着不同的含义。格罗斯和莱维特针对那些质疑科学客观性的社会学家、哲学家及其他学者，主要挑他们的毛病。萨根更关注那些相信鬼怪、上帝造物及信奉其他与科学世界观相左的人。

1996 年对新闻报道的调查披露反科学的标签也已贴在许多其他群体身上，从提倡消灭现在保存的全部天花病毒的官员到鼓吹削减基础研究的共和党人。

把该词用到反原子弹组织身上也不会引起多大争议。它在 1995 年公开发表声明藐视科学，渴望回到前技术时代的理想社会。但这当然不是说，对不加控制的工业发展表示担忧的环保主义者也是反科学的，而去年五月份刊载在《美国新闻与世界报道》的一篇文章似乎有此种暗示。

环保主义者毫无疑问要对这种批评做出反应。处于环境研究前沿的斯坦福大学的保罗·埃利希认为，科学的真正敌人是那些对工业增长使全球变暖、臭氧层日渐稀薄及其他后果的证据提出质疑的人。

的确，这些观察家担心反科学这个词语会变得毫无意义。哈佛大学的哲学家杰拉尔德·霍尔顿在他 1993 年发表的《科学与反科学》的著作中写道：“‘反科学’一词可以涵盖太多的截然不同的东西，它们只有一个共同点，就是会激怒或威胁那些自以为比别人更高明的人。”

7

我们不能肯定什么是“智力”，也不能肯定智力表达什么。但这一事实并不妨碍我们认为智力是一种非常有用的概念，也不妨碍我们对智力测验给予相当程度的信赖。在一次智力测验中，我们取样测验一个人解决各种各样难题和问题的能力。如果我们取了代表性样本，就可以成功地预测此人在各种职业中将获得何种程度的成就。

英国议会 1944 年通过的教育法案使普及中等教育成为法律条文。除少数独立基金学校以外，中等学校将对全民开放。由于全国中等学校的数目最多能容纳 11 岁以上儿童总数的 25%左右，所以只好作某种选拔。严格的学术性考试和测验被认为对那些在高质量小学就读和家庭学术气氛浓厚的儿童很有利。因此，智力测验被设计出来，以抵消这种狭隘的专业化教学内容，其方法是引入一些并非以书本知识为基础的问题。换言之，智力测验主要通过给儿童提供一些在其能力与理解力范围内的不同真实情景，尝试评价儿童思考、推理、判断、分析和综合的总体能力。（武汉大学 2016 年试题）

8

金银玉器是一个总称，通指对金、银等金属材质及玉石进行锻炼、雕琢加工而成的佩戴装饰品或观赏工艺品。

我国金银器的制造和使用已有三千多年的历史。在商代青铜文化闻名于世的同时，就已经出现了金器。从传世文物上来看，金银器品种繁多，应用广泛。小到金银首饰，大到佛塔供器，无不可以发现金银器的踪影。普通人家只是将金银器用作佩饰可收藏，官宦人家则更用作饮食、生活用具，而宫廷中金银器的使用则遍及佛事、饮食起居、冠服车马、陈设装饰等各个方面。从中可以想见金银器对我们传统文化及日常生活的深刻影响。

玉器是指用玉石手工雕刻琢磨而成、用于佩戴装饰或陈设观赏的艺术品。早期的玉器多用作礼器，少数用作佩饰。从良渚、红山文化遗址中出土的古玉来看，新石器时期的玉器用作祭祀、陪葬的礼器外，还有辟邪的神秘意味，同时还是权力、财富和尊贵的象征，用玉的阶层也只限于王公贵族。宋代以后，玉器的使用逐渐普及，大量的玉器皿、玉佩饰也进入了寻常百姓之家。玉在中国传统文化中具有特殊的意义，中国也赢得了“玉器之国”的美誉。（中国矿业大学 2015 年试题）

9

地球上散落分布着一百多个互不相连且面积不大的火山活动区，被地质学家称为热区。与大多数火山不同的是，它们都不位于形成地球表面的巨大漂移板块的连接处，许多反倒藏于板块的深处。大多数热区移动极其缓慢，有时，板块滑过这些热区，便留下死火山的痕迹。热区及其火山痕迹是板块移动的标志。

板块漂移现在已是无可争辩的了。以非洲和南美洲为例，由于有新物质嵌入洋底，两个大陆距离越来越远。虽然远隔大洋，但相互吻合的海岸线和好像跨越过海的地质特征，会使人想到这两个大陆曾是连成一片的。带着两个大陆漂移的板块做相对运动，这已得到详细说明，但不能把一个板块相对于另一板块的运动简单地解释为板块与地球内部之间的运动。人们还不能确定两个大陆是否在朝相反的方向运动，也不能确定是否是一个大陆原地不动，另一个大陆正在离它而去。位于地壳深处的热区提供了解决这一问题的测量仪。从热区的人口情况分析来看，似乎非洲板块是固定的，三千万年过去了也没有移动。

热区的重要意义并不仅在于它们所起到的参照物的作用。现在看来，它们还对推动板块在地球表面漂移这一地球物理过程有重要影响。当大陆板块漂移到热区上方，从地壳深处涌出的物质便会使板块凸起，形成巨大圆盖。圆盖不断增大，板块出现深深的裂痕。起码有几次，大陆险些沿着这些裂痕完全裂开了。因此，热区理论解释了新海洋的成因。这样，正如早期一些理论已经解释了大陆的可移性一样，热区理论或许可以解释大陆板块的不稳定性。

10

清晨 3:45 进行了最后表决。经过半年的争辩和最后 16 小时的国会激烈辩论，澳大利亚北部地区（即澳北州）成了世界上第一个允许医生根据病人意愿结束绝症患者生命的合法当局。这一法案是以 15 票通过对 10 票反对的无可争议的结果通过的。这一消息几乎同时出现在互联网上。身处地球另一端的加拿大死亡权利执行主席约翰·霍夫塞斯收到这条消息后便

通过协会的网上服务站“死亡之网”发布了公告。他说：“我们一整天都在发布公告，这么做当然不是因为澳大利亚出了什么事情，而是因为这是要载入世界历史的。”

这一立法的深刻意义可能要过一段时间才能为人们所理解。澳北州所通过的晚期病人权益法使得无论是内科医生还是普通市民都同样地力图从道义和实际意义两方面来对待这一问题。有些人如释重负，另一些人，包括教会人士、生之权利组织成员及澳大利亚医学会成员则进行了猛烈抨击，并谴责其草率通过。而安乐死潮流将不可逆转。在澳大利亚，人口老龄化、延长寿命技术及公众态度的变化都在发挥着各自的作用。其他州也准备考虑制定类似的法规来处理安乐死问题。在美国和加拿大，死亡权利运动正在积蓄力量，观察家正等待着多米诺骨牌开始倒下。

依据澳北州所通过的这个新法案，成年病人可要求安乐死——大概是注射致死针剂或服用致死药物——以结束痛苦的煎熬。但此前须经两名医生诊断其确实已病入膏肓。病人经过七天“冷静思考”时间，方可签署一份申请证明。48 小时后，其安乐死愿望才能得到满足。对于居住在达尔文的现年 54 岁的肺癌患者尼克逊来说，这个法案意味着他可以平静地生活下去而无须终日惧怕将要来临的折磨：因呼吸困难而在煎熬中死去。“从思想上说，我并不怕死，而怕的是怎样死。”他说，“我曾看见医院里的病人，死前抓挠氧气罩，为一口氧气苦苦挣扎。”

11

去美国访问的人经常带回报告说，大多数美国人对他们友善、好客、乐于助人。公平地说，人们对加拿大和加拿大人也有这样的评论。最好应该视其为北美普遍存在的现象。当然也有例外，在美国，心胸狭隘的官员、举止粗鲁的招待及缺乏教养的出租车司机也并不罕见。但由于人们常得出上述结论，那就值得议论一番了。

在过去很长一段时间，在美国很多地方，旅行者的到来对沉闷的生活有着调节作用。那时人们居住相距遥远，沉闷、孤寂是普遍存在的问题。陌生人和旅行者很受欢迎，能给他们带来消遣娱乐，同时还带来了外部世界的消息。

拓荒者面对的严酷生活现实也促成这一好客传统。独自旅行时，如果没有了食物，受了伤或生了病，通常只能向最近的小屋或村落求助。对旅行者来说，这不是选择问题，对当地来说，这也并非出于要行善的一时冲动。它反映了日常生活的严酷性：如果你不接纳他，那他再找不到别人了。请记住，没准哪天你也会面临相同的处境。

现在有了不少慈善组织，专门帮助疲惫不堪的旅行者。但是对陌生人友好的老传统在美国仍盛行不衰，尤其是在远离旅游热线的小城镇。“我刚转了一圈，同这个美国人聊了聊，时间不长，他就请我到他家吃饭——真是不可思议。”在来美国的游客中碰到过这类事的人不在少数，但对此并非都能正确理解。许多美国人随意表现出来的友好态度不应看作表面应付或故作姿态，应当视为世界发展形成的一种文化传统。

同任何发达国家一样，所有美国人的社会交往都要受制于一整套复杂的文化特征、信念和习俗。当然，会讲一种语言并不意味着就明白该语言的社会与文化模式，不能正确“诠释”文化意义的旅行者经常得出错误的结论。比如，美国人嘴里的“朋友”，其文化内涵可能与旅行者母语中的“朋友”所指及文化内涵大相径庭。要想分清称呼“朋友”是出自好客的习俗还是出自个人兴趣，只靠在公共汽车上的萍水相逢是不够的。但是，友善是许多美国人大力推崇的美德，他们希望邻人与陌生人也会如此。

12

从技术角度讲，除食品外，任何能改变我们生理和心理机能的物质都是药物。许多人错误地认为“药物”这个词仅指某些药品或嗜毒者服用的违禁化学品。他们没有认识到像酒精和烟草这些熟悉的物质也是药物。这也就是为什么许多医生和心理学家现在使用了一个更为中性的词——物质，他们常用“物质滥用”而不是“药物滥用”来清楚表明滥用酒精和烟草这样的物质同滥用海洛因和可卡因一样有害。

在我们生活的社会里，物质（药物）被广泛地使用于社交和治疗：服阿斯匹林来缓解头痛，喝点儿酒来应酬，早晨喝咖啡来提神，吸支烟镇定一下情绪等。使用这些物质得到了社会认可，而且显然具有积极的一面，但什么时候变成滥用了呢？首先，大多数物质使用过量都会产生副作用，譬如中毒或反复使用一种物质可导致上瘾或对该物质（药物）的依赖。依赖的最初表现为耐受力增强，用量越来越大才能达到预期效果，一旦停用就会出现不舒服的停药症状。

作用于中枢神经系统改变感觉、情绪和行为的药物（物质）被称为对神经系统起作用的物质。这类物质一般分为兴奋剂、镇静剂或幻觉剂。兴奋剂主要起到加速或刺激中枢神经系统活动的作用，而镇静剂则相反：使其活动减慢。幻觉剂主要作用于人的感觉，以各种不同的方式对感觉加以扭曲和改变，其中包括产生幻觉。这些物质常被认为能“引起幻觉”（psychedelic 一词源自希腊语，意思是“心灵显现”）。因为它们似乎能改变人的感觉状态。

13

没有哪家公司乐意听到别人说它败坏了社会风气。上星期参议员罗伯特·多尔质问时代华纳公司经理们时说，“莫非这就是你们要成就的事业吗？你们已经出卖了自己的灵魂，难道还一定要腐蚀整个民族，威胁下一代吗？”不过，对于成立于 1990 年的时代华纳公司来说，这样的质询只不过是公司自我解剖的最新表白，是在不同时期关系到责任、创作自由和利润等问题的自我检查。

56 岁的董事长杰拉尔德·莱文是争论的焦点人物。莱文是在 1992 年取代已故董事长史蒂夫·罗斯的。财政上，他承受着抬高股价、减少公司巨额债务的压力。在谈定两笔新的有线电视买卖后，债务将达到 173 亿美元。他已答应出售部分财产，重组公司。然而，投资者正在焦急地等待着。

夸大说唱音乐的作用并未使他的日子好过一些。莱文一直以表达情感为借口捍卫公司的说唱音乐。1992 年，公司因出品冰特乐队的狂暴的说唱歌曲《警察杀手》而备受责难时，莱文说，这是街头文化的合法表达形式，它应该有自己的宣泄渠道。他在《华尔街日报》一篇专栏文章中写道：“对任何一个民主社会的检验不是看它如何严格地控制言论的自由，而是看它能否尽可能宽松地给予人们思考和表达的自由——不管其结果有时候可能引起多么大的争议和愤怒。面对威胁，我们决不退却。”

莱文对上周的评论不置一词，但有迹象表明这位总裁的强硬立场起码在一定程度上有所松动。在上个月举行的股东大会上，人们讨论了摇滚乐的唱词。莱文强调说：“音乐不是社会丑恶现象的根源”，并且还举出他那在纽约布朗克斯任教的儿子为例，他的儿子以说唱音乐的

形式与学生交流。但他也谈到了创作自由与社会责任之间要“努力保持平衡”的问题。他宣布，公司将尽力对可能招致人们反对的音乐制定各种发行和标志的标准。

总的来说，时代华纳公司董事会的 15 名董事是支持他的立场和公司经营策略的，但据内部人士透露，其中几位也对此表示担忧。“我们当中有的人许多年来就知道宪法修正案第一条讲的自由不是完全无限制的”，卢斯说，“但我觉得公司里有些合伙人可能最近才意识到这一点。”

14

“经济软着陆”“让经济刹车”，不少这类描述金融政策的词语听起来令人觉得这是一门严谨的科学。事实绝非如此。利率与通货膨胀率之间的联系并不是确定的。政策变化对经济产生影响之前会出现为时不短而且变化莫测的滞后期。因此人们将金融政策的实施比喻为“驾驶一辆挡风玻璃灰暗、后视镜破碎而且方向盘失灵的破车”。

虽然有这么多不利因素，但近来央行的银行家们似乎有了不少可以夸耀的东西。七大工业国经济的通货膨胀率去年平均降到了 2.3%，接近 30 年以来的最低水平，今年七月才微微上扬到 2.5%，比许多国家 20 世纪 70 年代和 80 年代早期的两位数通货膨胀率低多了。

这也比大多数预言家的预测要低。《经济学家》每月都要邀请一些经济专家座谈，1994 年底特邀的经济专家们说，1995 年美国的平均通货膨胀率将达到 3.5%。事实上，八月份就降到了 2.6%，而且，全年的通货膨胀率有望维持在 3%左右。在英国和日本，通货膨胀率比去年年底预计的低半个百分点。这绝不是昙花一现，在过去的两年里，英美两国的通货膨胀率持续低于预期数值。

特别让经济学家惊诧不已的是，英美两国的通货膨胀率带来的是良性结果，因为传统的衡量办法表明两国，特别是美国的经济几乎没有出现滑坡。比如，在今年早些时候，美国的生产力利用率创历史新高，而失业率（八月份为 5.6%）却低于多数人预测的自然失业率。而在过去，失业率低于此，通货膨胀率就会上升。

为什么通货膨胀未造成什么冲击？可惜的是，最令人振奋的解释也不是无懈可击的。某些经济学家认为，巨大的世界性的结构变化已打破了原有的以经济增长和通货膨胀之间的历史联系为基础的旧的经济模式。

15

人们说，不劳则无获。然而，要是劳而无获呢？不管走到美国什么地方，你都能听到公司复苏的故事。但是，更加难以确定的是商家自认为他们为提高生产效益而进行的这场革命是否真的名副其实。

官方的统计数字多少有些令人沮丧。数据表明，如果把制造业和服务业放在一起，自 1987 年以来，生产率平均每年上升 1.2%，这是 1978～1987 年度平均增长指数的两倍。令人困扰的是，近来出现的增长在一定程度上是因为在每个商业周期运作中，出现常见的反弹造成的。因此，还不能以此作为结论性的证据来证明在这一趋势的背后呈现出了经济复苏的态势。正如财政部长罗伯特·鲁宾所言，商业界大量神话说生产率大幅度提高了，这与官方统计数字所显示的情景并不符合。

有些是很好的解释。组织工作场所的新办法——这一切包括机构重组和缩小规模——只是

促进某一经济实体的综合生产率水平的一项措施，还有许多其他因素驱动生产率的提高。比如，对机械设备的联合投资、采用新技术、教育培训投资。另外，公司进行的大多数改革以赢利为目的，这一要求并不总是意味着提高生产率，转入新的市场或提高产品质量可以收到同样的效果。

另外两种解释就更是纯理论的了。一种解释认为，近年来一些企业的改组并未奏效；另一种解释说，即使奏效了，也没有像人们想象的那样广泛推广。

哈佛大学学者伦纳德·施莱辛格是迅速壮大的美味面包连锁店的前任总裁。他说，大多数的“企业改组”都不成熟。他还认为，多数企业效益上的损失远远超出成本的降低。他的同事迈克尔·比尔说，为数更多的公司以简单机械的方式进行机构重组，降低了成本，但是，对长期赢利缺乏充分考虑。BBDO 的阿尔·罗森赛恩更不客气，他对重组顾问们做的大量工作不屑一顾，因为那些完全是垃圾——典型的“劳而无获”。

16

首先，额外的学习对孩子的身体发育是不利的。教育专家指出，孩子在枯燥的教室里待了一整天之后，从事一些体育活动，而不是额外的学习，是非常重要的。孩子们正处于身体快速发育时期，缺乏体育锻炼可能会对他们今后的生活造成严重的影响。第二，从心理上讲，大部分孩子似乎对额外学习没有什么好感。当别的孩子玩耍的时候，很难想象一个学生能把精力集中在课本上。而且，由于要额外学习，孩子们没有多少时间和同龄的孩子玩耍和交流，很难进行个性发展并培养他们的交际能力。他们可能变得孤僻甚至产生某些心理疾病。通过以上讨论，我们可以得出结论：尽管额外的学习的确有很多优点，但它的缺点不可忽视，远大于它的优点。因此，放学后强迫孩子学习是不明智的。任何家长都应该非常重视孩子在学习和玩耍这两方面的平衡。正如老话所说：只工作，不玩耍，聪明的孩子会变傻。（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

17

中国已经发展成为一个全球极富吸引力的、现实的大市场。世界各国和地区不少有远见卓识的企业家，都将目光投向了中国，并从投资活动中获得了丰厚的回报。我相信，中国加入世贸组织后，外商参与中国投资活动的机会将越来越多，自身发展的空间也越来越大。在中国的投资活动一定能成为沟通世界各国和地区的企业家与中国市场的一座桥梁，促进中国和世界经济共同发展、共同繁荣。（中国人民大学 2009 年试题）

汉译英强化训练参考答案

1

【译文】The beauty of scientific research lies in her marvellousness and significance that can never be measured by a universal standard. For you, a PhD student, what kind of research is “fascinating”, and then is “significant” and more suitable for you? Do you prefer hands-on or analysis? Observing accidental phenomena or quantitative research? Or complementing the last missing piece of theory or just opening up a new battlefield?

Certainly, it is probably that a PhD student is incapable of completely controlling his or her research topic, and stills needs lots of input and help from the supervisor. However, I believe your research must bear your imprint. You should try to have your own ideas from the arrangement of a specific experiment, to the design of the experimental logic chain, and to the summary and refinement of the discovery. When you really go through a complete scientific research program, you will slowly begin to appreciate the beauty and excitement of scientific discovery.

2

【译文】Many amateur administrators who run international sporting events often complain that sportsmanship is a thing of the past. They put the blame for everything wrong with sport on the growth of professionalism. They are horrified that some athletes today regard running as work and expect to be paid for what they do. They claim that when the modern Olympic Games began athletes felt that is was sufficient reward for them to compete.

The truth is that such high ideals were always an aspiration and never had much to do with reality. The Olympic Games of 1900 and 1904 were tied up with business, because they were organized as a secondary attraction to international trade fairs. What the administrators sometimes ignore is that anyone who wants to become an Olympic champion must do without spare time and possibly break off his studies. It is not surprising that athletes want some tangible reward.

3

In a family where the roles of men and women are not sharply separated and where many household tasks are shared to a greater or less extent, notions of male superiority are hard to maintain. In such a home, the growing boy and girl learn to accept that equality more easily than did their parents and to prepare more fully for participation in a world characterized by cooperation rather than by the “battle of the sexes.”

4

Machu Picchu, the “lost city” located in Peru’s tropical mountain forest. Wasn’t discovered by American explorer Hiram Bingham until 1911. It stands 2,430 meters above the sea level, surrounded by the tropical mountain forest. It was probably the most amazing urban creation of the Inca Empire at its height; its giant walls and terraces seem as if they have been cut naturally in the continuous cliffs. The ancient city, on the eastern slopes of the Andes, surrounds the upper Amazon Basin. The ruins of Machu Picchu are one of the most beautiful and mysterious ancient cites in the world. While the Inca people erected hundreds of stone structures there from the early 1400’s, legends and myths indicate that Machu Picchu was a sacred place. The ruins have palaces, baths, temples, storage rooms and some 150 houses, all in a remarkable state of preservation. These structures, carved from the gray granite of the mountain top, are wonders of both architectural and aesthetic genius.

5

1．Historic changes have taken place in the relationship between contemporary China and the rest of the world. The Chinese economy has become an integral part of the world economy. China has become an important member among the international systems，and its future and destiny have been closely connected with the international community. China cannot develop in isolation from the rest of the world，nor can the world enjoy prosperity and stability without China. China will, as it always does, endeavor to build, together with other countries, a harmonious world of enduring peace and common prosperity.

2．The difference between men is in their principle of association．Some men classify objects by their color, size and appearance; others by intrinsic likeness, or by the relation of cause and effect. Still, some may focus on the clearer vision of their causes, and neglect their surface differences. People's different attitudes determine their different ways of dealing with things.

3．Making friends aim at building a plain and pure-hearted sociality circle; the friendship refers to help each other. We can have rambles on serene days, or express graceful feelings, but share frustrations as well with our friends. Friendship should never fall into something usual and settled. We should complement the friendship with courage, wisdom and strength.

6

Science has long had an uneasy relationship with other aspects of culture. Think of Galileo's 17th century trial for his rebelling belief before the Catholic Church or poet William Blake's harsh remarks against the mechanistic worldview of Isaac Newton. The schism between science and the humanities has, if anything, deepened in this century.

Until recently, the scientific community was so powerful that it could afford to ignore its critics, but no longer. As funding for science has declined, scientists have attacked "antiscience" in several books, *notably Higher Superstition*, by Paul R. Gross, a biologist at the University of Virginia, and Norman Levitt, a mathematician at Rutgers University, and *The Demon-Haunted World*, by Car Sagan of Cornell University. Defenders of science have also voiced their concerns at meetings such as "The Flight from Science and Reason," held in New York City in 1995, and "Science in the Age of (Mis) information," which assembled last June near Buffalo.

Antiscience clearly means different things to different people. Gross and Levitt find fault primarily with sociologists, philosophers and other academics who have questioned science's objectivity. Sagan is more concerned with those who believe in ghosts, creationism and other phenomena that contradict the scientific worldview.

A survey of news stories in 1996 reveals that the antiscience tag has been attached to many other groups as well, from authorities who advocated the elimination of the last remaining stocks of smallpox virus to Republicans who advocated decreased funding for basic research.

Few would dispute that the term applies to the Unabomber, those manifesto, published in 1995, scorns science and longs for return to a pretechnological utopia. But surely that does not mean

environmentalists concerned about uncontrolled industrial growth are antiscience, as an essay in *US News & World Report* last May seemed to suggest.

The environmentalists, inevitably, respond to such critics. The true enemies of science, argues Paul Ehrlich of Stanford University, a pioneer of environmental studies, are those who question the evidence supporting global warming, the depletion of the ozone layer and other consequences of industrial growth.

Indeed, some observers fear that the antiscience epithet is in danger of becoming meaningless. "The term 'antiscience' can lump together too many, quite different things," notes Harvard University philosopher Gerald Holton in his 1993 works *Science and Anti Science*. "They have in common only one thing that they tend to annoy or threaten those who regard themselves as more enlightened. "

7

The fact that we are not sure what "intelligence" is, nor what is passed on, does not prevent us from finding it a very useful concept, and placing a certain amount of reliance on tests which "measure" it. In an intelligence test we take a sample of an individual's ability to solve puzzles and problems of various kinds, and if we have taken a representative sample, it will allow us to predict successfully the level of performance he will reach in a wide variety of occupations.

The 1944 Education Act passed by the British parliament made secondary schooling for all become law. Grammar schools, with the exception of a small number of independent foundation schools, became available to the whole population. Since the number of grammar schools in the country could accommodate at most approximately 25 percent of the total child population of eleven-plus, some kind of selection had to be made. Narrowly academic examinations and tests were considered in favor of children who had had the advantage of highly-academic primary schools and academically biased homes. Intelligence tests were then devised to counteract this narrow specialization, by introducing problems which were not based on knowledge from books. In other words, the intelligence test is mainly an attempt to assess the general ability of any child to think, reason, judge, analyze and synthesize by presenting him with different actual situations which are within his range of competence and understanding.

8

Gold, silver and jade wares are the generic term, which usually refers to baldric or ornamental arts and crafts polished and carved out of metal materials like gold and silver and jade.

The manufacture and use of gold and silver ware has already had a history of more than 3000 years in our country. Gold ware has appeared while bronze culture was well-known in the world in the Shang dynasty. According to cultural relics handed down from ancient times, there are many categories in the gold and silver ware that has been applied in many fields. Gold and silver wares can be seen anywhere, ranging from gold and silver jewellery to Buddhist tower and worshipping utensils. Gold and silver wares are merely used as baldric that can be collected in average family, and they are

further used as diet and life appliances in an official family. But the use of gold and silver wares in the palace involves all respects, such as Buddhist ceremony, diet and daily life, crown clothing and coach, furnishings and decoration, etc., from which we can imagine that the influence of gold and silver wares has been reflected profoundly in our traditional culture and daily life.

Jadeware refers to the work of art manually carved and polished out of jade and used for wearing and ornamentation or furnishings and appreciation. Most of the early jades were used as ritual vessel, and the number of baldric is very small. In terms of ancient jades unearthed in the Liangzhu and Hongshan cultural relics, apart from being used as ritual vessels in sacrificial and funerary activities, jadeware in the Neolithic period also had the mysterious meaning of protecting against evil spirits, as well as a symbol of power, wealth, and dignity. Furthermore, the use of jade was limited to royalty and nobility. Jade is endowed with a special meaning in the traditional Chinese culture, and China has also won a good reputation of “country of jade”.

9

Scattered around the globe are more than 100 small regions of isolated volcanic activity known to geologists as hot spots. Unlike most of the world’s volcanoes, they are not always found at the boundaries of the great drifting plates that make up the earth’s surface. On the contrary, many of them lie deep in the interior of a plate. Most of the hot spots move only slowly, and in some cases the movement of the plates past them has left trails of dead volcanoes. The hot spots and their volcanic trails are milestones that mark the passage of the plates.

That the plates are moving is not beyond dispute. Africa and South America, for example, are moving away from each other as new material is injected into the sea floor between them. The complementary coastlines and certain geological features that seem to span the ocean are reminders of where the two continents were once joined. The relative motion of the plates carrying these continents has been constructed in detail, but the motion of one plate with respect to another cannot readily be translated into motion with respect to the earth’s interior. It is not possible to determine whether both continents are moving in opposite directions or whether one continent is stationary and the other is drifting away from it. Hot spots, anchored in the deeper layers of the earth, provide the measuring instruments needed to resolve the question. From an analysis of the hot spot population it appears that the African plate is stationary and that it has not moved during the past 30 million years.

The significance of hot spots is not confined to their role as a frame of reference. It now appears that they also have an important influence on the geophysical processes that propel the plates across the globe. When a continental plate come to rest over a hot spot, the material rising from deeper layer creates a broad dome. As the dome grows, it develops seed fissures (cracks), in at least a few cases the continent may break entirely along some of these fissures, so that the hot spot initiates the formation of a new ocean. Thus just as earlier theories have explained the mobility of the continents, so hot spots may explain their mutability (inconstant).

10

It was 3:45 in the morning when the vote was finally taken. After six months of arguing and final 16 hours of hot parliamentary debates, Australia's Northern Territory became the first legal authority in the world to allow doctors to take the lives of incurably ill patients who wish to die. The measure passed by the convincing vote of 15 to 10. Almost immediately word flashed on the Internet and was picked up, half a world away, by John Hofsess, executive director of the Right to Die Society of Canada. He sent it on via the group's on line service, Death NET. Says Hofsess: "We posted bulletins all day long, because of course this isn't just something that happened in Australia. It's world history."

The full import may take a while to sink in. The NT Rights of the Terminally III law has left physicians and citizens alike trying to deal with its moral and practical implications. Some have breathed sighs of relief, others, including churches, right to life groups and the Australian Medical Association, bitterly attacked the bill and the haste of its passage. But the tide is unlikely to turn back. In Australia — where an aging population, life extending technology and changing community attitudes have all played their part — other states are going to consider making a similar law to deal with euthanasia. In the US and Canada, where the right to die movement is gathering strength, observers are waiting for the dominoes to start falling.

Under the new Northern Territory law, an adult patient can request death — probably by a deadly injection or pill — to put an end to suffering. The patient must be diagnosed as terminally ill by two doctors. After a "cooling off" period of seven days, the patient can sign a certificate of request. After 48 hours the wish for death can be met. For Nickson, a 54 year old Darwin resident suffering from lung cancer, the NT Rights of Terminally III law means he can get on with living without the haunting fear of his suffering: a terrifying death from his breathing condition. "I'm not afraid of dying from a spiritual point of view, but what I was afraid of was how I'd go, because I've watched people die in the hospital fighting for oxygen and clawing at their masks," he says.

11

A report consistently brought back by visitors to the US is how friendly, courteous, and helpful most Americans were to them. To be fair, this observation is also frequently made of Canada and Canadians, and should best be considered North American. There are, of course, exceptions. Small minded officials, rude waiters, and ill-mannered taxi drivers are hardly unknown in the US Yet it is an observation made so frequently that it deserves comment.

For a long period of time and in many parts of the country, a traveler was a welcome break in an otherwise dull existence. Dullness and loneliness were common problems of the families who generally lived distant from one another. Strangers and travelers were welcome sources of diversion, and brought news of the outside world.

The harsh realities of the frontier also shaped this tradition of hospitality. Someone traveling alone, if hungry, injured or ill, often had nowhere to turn except to the nearest cabin or settlement. It

was not a matter of choice for the traveler or merely a charitable impulse on the part of the settlers. It reflected the harshness of daily life: if you didn't take in the stranger and take care of him, there was no one else who would. And someday, remember, you might be in the same situation.

Today there are many charitable organizations which specialize in helping the weary traveler. Yet, the old tradition of hospitality to strangers is still very strong in the US, especially in the smaller cities and towns away from the busy tourist trails. "I was just traveling through, got talking with this American, and pretty soon he invited me home for dinner—amazing." Such observations reported by visitors to the US are not uncommon, but are not always understood properly. The casual friendliness of many Americans should be interpreted neither as superficial nor as artificial, but as the result of a historically developed cultural tradition.

As is true of any developed society, in America a complex set of cultural signals, assumptions, and conventions underlies all social interrelationships. And, of course, speaking a language does not necessarily meant that someone understands social and cultural patterns. Visitors who fail to "translate" cultural meanings properly often draw wrong conclusions. For example, when an American uses the word "friend", the cultural implications of the word may be quite different from those it has in the visitor's language and culture. It takes more than a brief encounter on a bus to distinguish between courteous convention and individual interest. Yet, being friendly is a virtue that many American value highly and expect from both neighbors and strangers.

12

Technically, any substance other than food that alters our bodily or mental functioning is a drug. Many people mistakenly believe the term drug refers only to some sort of medicine or an illegal chemical taken by drug addicts. They don't realize that familiar substances such as alcohol and tobacco are also drugs. This is why the more neutral term substance is now used by many physicians and psychologists. The phrase "substance abuse" is often used instead of "drug abuse" to make clear that substances such as alcohol and tobacco can be just as harmfully misused as heroin and cocaine.

We live a society in which the medicinal and social use of substances (drugs) is pervasive: an aspirin to quiet a headache, some wine to be sociable, coffee to get going in the morning, a cigarette for the nerves. When do these socially acceptable and apparently constructive uses of a substance become misuses? First of all, most substances taken in excess will produce negative effects such as poisoning or intense perceptual distortions. Repeated use of a substance can also lead to physical addiction or substance dependence. Dependence is marked first by an increased tolerance, with more and more of the substance required to produce the desired effect, and then by the appearance of unpleasant withdrawal symptoms when the substance is discontinued.

Drugs (substances) that affect the central nervous system and alter perception, mood, and behavior are known as psychoactive substances. Psychoactive substances are commonly grouped according to whether they are stimulants, depressants, or hallucinogens. Stimulants initially speed up or activate the central nervous system, whereas depressants slow it down. Hallucinogens have their primary effect on perception, distorting and altering it in a variety of ways including producing

hallucinations. These are the substances often called psychedelic (from the Greek word meaning "mind-manifesting") because they seemed to radically alter one's state of consciousness.

13

No company likes to be told it is contributing to the moral decline of a nation. "Is this what you intended to accomplish with your careers?" Senator Robert Dole asked Time Warner executives last week. "You have sold your souls, but must you corrupt our nation and threaten our children as well?" At Time Warner, however, such questions are simply the latest manifestation of the soul searching that has involved the company ever since the company was born in 1990. It's a self-examination that has, at various times, involved issues of responsibility, creative freedom and the corporate bottom line.

At the core of this debate is chairman Gerald Levin, 56, who took over for the late Steve Ross in 1992. On the financial front, Levin is under pressure to raise the stock price and reduce the company's mountainous debt, which will increase to $17.3 billion after two new cable deals close. He has promised to sell off some of the property and restructure the company, but investors are waiting impatiently.

The flap over rap is not making life any easier for him. Levin has consistently defended the company's rap music on the grounds of expression. In 1992, when Time Warner was under fire for releasing Ice T's violent rap song *Cop Killer*, Levin described rap as a lawful expression of street culture, which deserves an outlet. "The test of any democratic society," he wrote in *Wall Street Journal Column*, "lies not in how well it can control expression but in whether it gives freedom of thought and expression the widest possible latitude, however disputable or irritating the results may sometimes be. We won't retreat in the face of any threats."

Levin would not comment on the debate last week, but there were signs that the chairman was backing off his hard line stand, at least to some extent. During the discussion of rock singing verses at last month's stockholders' meeting, Levin asserted that "music is not the cause of society's ills" and even cited his son, a teacher in the Bronx, New York, who uses rap to communicate with students. But he talked as well about the "balanced struggle" between creative freedom and social responsibility, and he announced that the company would launch a drive to develop standards for distribution and labeling of potentially objectionable music.

The 15 member Time Warner board is generally supportive of Levin and his corporate strategy. But insiders say several of them have shown their concerns in this matter. "Some of us have known for many, many years that the freedoms under the First Amendment are not totally unlimited," says Luce. "I think it is perhaps the case that some people associated with the company have only recently come to realize this."

14

Much of the language used to describe monetary policy, such as "steering the economy to a soft landing" or "a touch on the brakes", makes it sound like a precise science. Nothing could be

further from the truth. The link between interest rates and inflation is uncertain. And there are long, variable lags before policy changes have any effect on the economy. Hence the analogy that likens the conduct of monetary policy to driving a car with a blackened windscreen, a cracked rear view mirror and a faulty steering wheel.

Given all these disadvantages, central bankers seem to have had much to boast about of late. Average inflation in the big seven industrial economies fell to a mere 2.3% last year, close to its lowest level in 30 years, before rising slightly to 2.5% this July. This is a long way below the double digit rates which many countries experienced in the 1970s and early 1980s.

It is also less than most forecasters had predicated. In late 1994 the panel of economists which *The Economist* polls each month said that America's inflation rate would average 3.5% in 1995. In fact, it fell to 2.6% in August, and expected to average only about 3% for the year as a whole. In Britain and Japan inflation is running half a percentage point below the rate predicted at the end of last year. This is no flash in the pan, over the past couple of years, inflation has been consistently lower than expected in Britain and America.

Economists have been particularly surprised by favorable inflation figures in Britain and the United States, since conventional measures suggest that both economies, and especially America's, have little productive slack. America's capacity utilization, for example, his historically high levels earlier this year, and its jobless rate (5.6% in August) has fallen bellow most estimates of the natural rate of unemployment — the rate below which inflation has taken off in the past.

Why has inflation proved so mild? The most thrilling explanation is, unfortunately, a little defective. Some economists argue that powerful structural changes in the world have up ended the old economic models that were based upon the historical link between growth and inflation.

15

Well, no gain without pain, they say. But what about pain without gain? Everywhere you go in America, you hear tales of corporate revival. What is harder to establish is whether the productivity revolution that businessmen assume they are presiding over is for real.

The official statistics are mildly discouraging. They show that, if you lump manufacturing and services together, productivity has grown on average by 1.2% since 1987. That is somewhat faster than the average during the previous decade. And since 1991, productivity has increased by about 2% a year, which is more than twice the 1978−1987 average. The trouble is that part of the recent acceleration is due to the usual rebound that occurs at this point in a business cycle, and so is not conclusive evidence of a revival in the underlying trend. There is, as Robert Rubin, the treasury secretary, says, a "disjunction" between the mass of business anecdote that points to a leap in productivity and the picture reflected by the statistics.

Some of this can be easily explained. New ways of organizing the workplace all that re engineering and downsizing — are only one contribution to the overall productivity of an economy, which is driven by many other factors such as joint investment in equipment and machinery, new technology, and investment in education and training. Moreover, most of the changes that

companies make are intended to keep them profitable, and this need not always mean increasing productivity: switching to new markets or improving quality can matter just as much.

Two other explanations are more speculative. First, some of the business restructuring of recent years may have been ineptly done. Second, even if it was well done, it may have spread much less widely than people suppose.

Leonard Schlesinger, a Harvard academic and former chief executive of Au Bong Pain, a rapidly growing chain of bakery cafes, says that much "re engineering" has been crude. In many cases, he believes, the loss of revenue has been greater than the reductions in cost. His colleague, Michael Beer, says that far too many companies have applied re engineering in a mechanistic fashion, chopping out costs without giving sufficient thought to long term profitability. BBDO's Al Rosenshine is blunter. He dismisses a lot of the work of re engineering consultants as mere rubbish — "the worst sort of ambulance cashing" .

16

First, additional learning is detrimental for children's physical development. Educational experts point out that for the children who spend the whole day in a boring classroom, it's important to do some sports activities instead of extra studies. Children are undergoing fast physical development, and the lack of physical exercise might severely affect their future life. Second, from the psychological aspect, the majority of children seem to learn nothing additional with goodwill. When other kids are playing, it is hard to imagine a student to focus his or her concentration on the textbook. Moreover, due to extra learning, children do not have much time to play and communicate with their peers, and thus it is difficult to develop their characters and interpersonal skills. They may become more solitary and even suffer from certain mental illnesses. All parents should pay attention to their children and help them keep the balance between play and study. As the old saying goes, "All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy."

17

China has become a big market, which is extremely attractive and realistic. Many smart entrepreneurs all over the world have paid attention to China and obtained generous returns from investment activities. I believe that after China's joining the WTO, there will be more and more opportunities for foreigners to invest in China, and China's development space will be much bigger. Investment activities in China will become a communication bridge between the Chinese market and entrepreneurs from different countries and areas, which will promote development and prosperity for both Chinese and world economy.

第九章　英 语 写 作

第一节　英语写作基本考情分析

教育部 1992 年颁布的《研究生英语教学大纲》中对写作的要求是：掌握基本写作技能（如文章结构、段落展开和起承转合等），能按具体要求，在 1 小时内写出 250 个词左右的短文，正确表达思想，语意连贯，无重大语言错误。

根据对全国部分重点院校的博士生入学英语考试试题的分析，许多院校都将写作作为英语考试项目，一般占 15～20 分，字数在 150 左右，时间为 30 分钟。写作题型一般为命题作文和看图作文，也有应用文，一般以议论文为主，部分院校还要求写出写作提纲。

国内部分院校博士生英语入学考试写作分值比较

院　　校	写 作 分 值
北京大学	15
清华大学	15～20
中国人民大学	20
中国科技大学	15～20
复旦大学	15
北京理工大学	15
南京大学	0
厦门大学	15

第二节　英语应用文写作

一、英文书信的写作

（一）英文书信的结构

英文书信通常由 7 个主要部分组成，即信头、日期、封内地址、称呼、正文、结尾敬语及签名。除此之外，还有一些需根据实际需要而增加的部分，例如，参考编号、经办人姓名、事由标题、辨认记号、附件、抄送及附言等，这些部分可能出现在不同类型的信函中。

1．Heading or Letterhead（信头）

对任何信件来说，信头都是重要的组成部分，商业信函和官方公函尤其如此。一般社交信函的信头包括发信人的姓名、地址、邮政编码、电话号码、电传、传真号码及 E-mail 地址等，置于信笺右上角。

2．Reference Number（参考编号）

参考编号常用在商业信函中。一家公司在致函另一家公司时，会使用参考编号，便于归类存档。参考编号在缩行式打印的信函中常放在低于信头一至两格处，与写信日期同行；在齐头式打印的信函中参考编号常置于写信日期之上，也可置于左下角低于署名两行之处。

3．Date（日期）

每封信必须标明日期，日期常写在信头下方两行处，一般置于信笺的右上角，但当信函采用全齐头式时则置于左上角。日期的常见写法有：

May 4 (th)，1998——美国式

4 (th) May，1998——英国式

4．Inside Address（封内地址）

封内地址是收信人的姓名或商行名，与信封地址相同，一般在写信日期以下 2～4 行靠左书写。封内地址一般包括收信人姓名、头衔、地址等，书写的顺序为：

① 收信人姓名（或商行名）；

② 收信人头衔、职务或职称；

③ 公司（或所属单位、组织、学校）名称；

④ 邮政地址（mailing/postal address）和街道地址（street address），即门牌和路名；

⑤ 城市、邮编、省名或州名、国名。

5．Attention Line（经办人）

商务和官方信函虽然写给公司或政府机构，但常常由某个成员收阅并办理信中事务。若写上经办人姓名，可以加快信函的处理。经办人姓名很少用于社交和私人信函。经办人姓名一般置于封内地址和称呼之间，可左齐、缩行，也可居中。可全部大写，也可有大写和小写并加下划线。Attention 这个词后可用冒号或破折号，也可不用任何标点符号。

6．Salutation（称呼）

各种信函都有称呼，其具体形式取决于写信人与收信人之间的关系：

1）写信人若与收信人非常熟悉，在非正式信函中可直呼其名。

2）半公半私信函可称呼为 Dear…，以示热情、友好。“Dear”后还可加上尊称，如：

Dear Mr…	Dear Mrs….
My dear…	Dear Dr….
Dear Professor…	Dear President…

3）官方公函常用 Dear Sir 或 Sir（对政府高级官员适用）。商务信函的称呼通常采用的形式是 Dear Sirs，Gentlemen（美），Dear Madam 或 Dear Madams。这些称呼较正式。

7．The Body of the Letter（信函正文）

信函的正文包含了写信人希望传达给收信人的信息。内容要组织得体、安排恰当、层次清楚、观点明确、态度诚恳。信函正文包括引言、中心部分和结尾。引言为信函的第一句话或第一段。一般英文信函没有固定的引言，但人们常用一些客套话作为引言，如提及对方来函的日期、编号及主题，以便使对方一看便知道来函是回复先前哪一封信的；或对对方来函表示谢意；假如是首次致函对方，也可用引言作相应的自我介绍，并表明写信的主要目的。

8．The Complimentary Close（结尾敬语）

结尾敬语仅仅是一种用于结束信函的礼仪方式，结尾敬语必须与称呼配套。如：

	称　　呼	结 尾 敬 语
正式	Gentlemen/Dear Sir (s)/Dear Madam	Yours truly/faithfully/respectfully/sincerely/cordially
非正式	Dear William（称呼中使用了收信人的 first name）	Yours sincerely/cordially/truly/affectionately/lovingly

9．The Signature（签名）

每一封信函都必须手写签名，为防止签名潦草，难以辨认，常在签名下打印署名人的姓名。假如称呼中使用了收信人的名字 (First Name)，写信人也必须使用自己的名字来签名，然后再在其下打印全名。如：

Very sincerely yours，

(Signature)

Henry Brown

（二）英文书信的格式

1．信封的一般格式

写信人的姓名和地址一般写在信封左上角，也有人将其写在信封背面中上方。公函和商务信函的信封左上角一般已印好写信人的地址。收信人的姓名和地址（包括邮编）置于信封中央或稍右，上方较下方略微多空些。行末最后不用标点。邮票贴在右上角。下面请看一个例子。

信 封 示 例

Your name
Your street
City, state, zip code
（发信人姓名和地址）

Stamp

Mr. Bruce. Lee
Manager
Shouhang Education
Street address
City, state, zip code
（收信人姓名和地址）

2．信文格式

1）信头、封内地址换行时，下一行要比上一行往右缩进 2～3 个字母的位置。

2）每一个段落开始的一行，一般都从左边空白边缘往右缩进 3～8 个字母的位置；也可与称呼的最后一个字母对齐，各段第一行往右缩进时应互相对齐。

3）两个段落之间一般不隔行，但也可隔 1～2 行。

4）结尾敬语可正好居中，也可置于中间偏右，缩进式不太便于打字，因此在现代英语信函中不常用。

现举例示范。

信 文 示 例

Powell & Cresci Clothing Company
1207 West 30th Street
Newark, New Jersey 07109
U.S.A.

Your ref. 256 FA/nfl
Our ref. 345 LW/jb

March 12, 1996

China National Import & Export Corp.
Shanghai Branch
1040 North Suzhou Road
Shanghai, P. R. China
Attention Marketing Department
Dear Sirs:

Re: Order N% JP313 200 Dozen Shirts

Your letter of 15th August addressed to our Head Office has been passed on to us for attention and reply.

We now take pleasure in advising you that the price of Brown Crystal Sugar is at US $500 per metric ton FOB. Of course we also quote CFR or CIF prices if buyers so desire. The price terms to be employed depend much on the characteristics of the goods as well as their specific transport requirements and shall always serve the best interest of buyers and sellers alike.

We are looking forward to your order at an early date.

Your truly,
Lee Ozuna
Manager of Foodstuffs Branch

二、便笺与备忘录

（一）便笺（Note）

便笺是社交书信中常见的一种形式，便笺经常用于熟识的朋友、同事之间。较一般书信而言，便笺的格式比较简单，开头的称呼和结尾的谦称部分可以省掉 Dear, Mr./Mrs.，Sincerely 等客套语，直接写上名字；而时间的写法也比较随意，既可以写日期，也可以写星期几，甚至也可以写具体的时间。便笺的语言也比较简洁，用几句话将所涉及的事情写明白即可。

Sample one:

Bruce, I will go to cinema with my girl friend, so please let me know who will make telephone for me in the afternoon. Thank you.

Sample two:

James, my watch doesn’t work now. I know you have one and I want to borrow it because I

have a test this afternoon. I am writing to know whether you will be at home this noon, as I need to use it urgently. Thanks.

Bruce

（二）备忘录（Memo）

备忘录是同一单位的员工在工作中相互发送的信函。有的简短，像一张便条；有的比较长，类似于普通书信。备忘录通常不是很正式，主要用来补充正式文件，对同一单位的工作人员、部门或分部通报诸如会议安排、情况报告、问题处理等情况。其格式一般包括以下几部分：

信头（Heading）：包括发文单位的名称、地址和发文日期。有的还写上发文单位电话号码等。许多单位已在自己特制的信笺上印好了以上各项，使用时只要填写日期和编号。

收笺人姓名、职务和地址（Addressee's name，title and address）：这几部分写在左上角编号处的下面，其格式与一般书信的写法相同。

称呼 (Salutation)：从左边顶格写起，称呼用法可以参照书信里的写法。

事由 (Subject, Re, Docket)：此项可以放在称呼之前或之后，由 Re，Subject 或 Docket 等引出。内容只需要用名词或动名词等少数几个词，甚至一个词做简略陈述。

正文 (Body)：第一段应该直入主题，列出最重要的信息或结论，接着可以具体说明事由、经过、情况，提出意见或建议等，最后可重申主题或表示意愿。应力求简明、确切。

结束语（Complementary close）。

签名（Signature）。

正文、结束语和签名与一般书信的格式相同。

Sample one:

To : James liu

From : Jessica

Date : April 23, 2004

Subject : performance

Martial art is one of the most valuable legacies of our country. To celebrate the National Day, we will gather together to have a martial art gathering with all of our classmates at the main hall of our teaching building. I know that you are fond of martial art from your childhood, and especially you are the fan of Bruce Lee, being good at boxing and Jeet Kune Du. So please make good preparation for one performance of martial art.

If you have any difficulty, please contact me as soon as possible.

Jessica

Sample two:

INTEROFFICE MEMO

To: James

From: Jessica

Date: April 24, 2003

Subject: Chinese New Year

It is my strong desire to return hometown for the Spring Festival from January 15 to February 9,

and come back to work on February 10.

Please let me know if this meets with your approval.

Jessica

三、常用社交书信写作

（一）Letters of Invitation 邀请信

1．Introduction

邀请信在日常生活和外事活动中使用广泛。邀请信形式上不如请帖那样正规，但也很考究。书写时应注意以下两点：

1）邀请信一定要将邀请的时间（年、月、日、钟点）、地点、场合写清楚，不能让收信人有任何的疑虑。例如“I'd like you and Tom to come to dinner next Monday.”这句话中指的是哪个星期并不明确，所以要加上具体日期，“I'd like you and Tom to come to dinner next Monday, May the fifth at 6 o'clock p.m.，at the Lotus Hotel.”

2）邀请信的特点是简短热情，形式较为灵活，一般分为两小段，将意思表达清楚即可。在盛大的场合，请帖应提前三星期发出。一般场合书写邀请信，应在预定时间的前几天发出，以便收信人及早考虑和安排。

收到请帖或信后，通常应立即答复，表明接受或谢绝，以示礼貌。

2．Specimen（Invitation to a Formal Dinner 邀请参加宴会）

Dear Mrs. Benton,

John and I would be very happy if you and Mr. Benton could come to dinner with us on Monday, May the second at six o'clock. We do hope you can join us.

Sincerely yours

Ellen Smith

（1）A Letter of Accepting an Invitation 接受邀请

Dear Mrs. Smith,

Thank you for inviting us to dinner on Monday, May the second. We are delighted to accept your invitation.

Sincerely yours,

Lucie Benton

（2）A letter of Declining an Invitation 因故婉拒信

Dear Mrs. Smith，

Thank you for inviting us to dinner on Monday, May the second. I wish I could be there, but I regret to inform you that owing to being away on vacation, we shall not be able to come.

Sincerely yours,

Lucie Benton

（二）Letters of Greetings and Congratulations 祝贺信

1．Introduction

按西方国家的习俗，亲友之间在重大节日要写祝贺信或赠送礼品，如圣诞节、新年、婚礼、生日等等。当亲友晋升、考试成功、毕业、乔迁新居、获得工作、新业开张及获奖等等，

也要写祝贺信。

祝贺信要写得及时，得到喜讯后应立即动笔。信中要提到具体的喜事，表达出写信人的喜悦心情，并致以衷心的祝贺。总的来说，这类书信只需寥寥数语，但用词必须亲切有礼，表达出真诚的喜悦。

2．Specimen

Dear Mr. Fred,

As another millennium is quickly approaching, I take this opportunity to send my greetings and best wishes to you for 2000.

I hope that the coming year will bring a further increase in exchange of businesses between our two companies and we look forward to continued friendly relations with you.

May you come into a good fortune in the New Year!

Yours faithfully,
Liu Hui

（三）Letters of Thanks 感谢信

1．Introduction

在日常生活和工作中，感谢信应用范围很广。当受到馈赠、邀请、赴宴、照顾、款待、慰问、吊唁、祝贺时，写信道谢乃人之常情。在商务活动中，对雇员的建议，客户的订货，供应商的优质服务，银行、商会或友邻的信息提供等等，均应写信致谢。感谢信能帮助加强联系，增进友谊，树立企业的良好形象。

感谢信应态度诚恳、热情洋溢，不能过于简短，以免使收信人形成敷衍了事、言不由衷的错觉。

感谢信通常包括如下内容：一是对对方的馈赠、帮助、关心和邀请等表示由衷的感谢；二是说明对方的馈赠、帮助、关心、邀请等所起的作用和对自己的意义；三是表示希望日后有机会答谢对方，并在结尾再次致谢。

2．Specimen One

Dear Mrs. Green:

My daughter has written to tell me that you have been very kind to her during her stay in New York.

My husband and I deeply appreciate your courtesy, and we do hope you'll come to stay together with us for a few days when you are in Beijing.

Thank you for your many kindness to Lin Fang.

Sincerely yours,
Li Lan

3．Specimen Two

Dear Prof. Smith,

Many thanks for your kind hospitality and the honour you showed me during my recent visit to your country. It was thoughtful of you to introduce me to so many of your famous professors and learned scholars in your country. I have learned a lot from them. I returned to China safe and sound last Friday, and have resumed my work now.

I hope you will some day visit our country with its ancient history and beautiful scenery, and

give us some lectures on “Modern English Literature”.

Please have no hesitation in writing to me should you want me to do something for you in China.

With best wishes, I remain.

Yours sincerely,
David Li

（四）Letters on Application 申请信

1．Introduction

申请信包括申请求职、就业、调动工作、辞职、报考国外大学等信函。其格式与普通书信格式一样，需有信头、日期、封内地址（收信单位名称和地址）、称呼、事由、标题、正文、结尾敬语等栏目。但必须注意如下几点：

1）写信人必须将自己的详细地址（full address）、电话号码写在日期之上方，以便对方与你联系，尤其是求职信更应该如此。

2）称呼要得当。若对雇用单位不熟悉，则称 Dear sir(s)，美国英语常用 gentlemen；若熟悉其人，则直呼其名，如：Dear Mr. Li。

3）申请信应简单明了，常分开场白（opener）、正文（body）和结尾（close）三个部分。开场白不用客套话，应开门见山，说明你的兴趣和应聘的原因。

4）如果是求职信，正文应强调自己的学历和工作经历；如果申请其他事项，应着重说明理由。

5）如果是求职信，结尾段应表示希望参加面试；如果申请其他事项，结尾应提请关注和早日办理。

6）结尾敬语之前常加上 I would appreciate your early reply.（如蒙早日赐复，则不胜感激）之类的客套话。

7）结尾敬语要与称呼一致。即：称呼为 Dear Mr. Li，结尾敬语用 Sincerely yours 或 Yours sincerely；称呼为 Dear sir (s)，结尾敬语用 Yours faithfully 或 Faithfully yours；称呼为 Gentlemen，结尾敬语为 Yours truly 或 Truly yours。

2．Specimen

James,

Could you use a dependable assistant for the coming summer?

Presently I am enrolled in the M.A. program (Communication) at the City University of New York. This semester is going to terminate around the middle of June. To obtain more practical experience and earn part of my education expenses, I plan to find a job for the coming summer from June 20 to September 20. I have had a working permit from the immigration office.

Before I came to the States, I had worked as an executive secretary with a trading company for one year and three months and as a clerk for the Bank of China Shanghai Branch for one year and nine months. My curriculum vitae are herewith enclosed.

I can type 40 wpm, take shorthand, act as a receptionist, do editing and proofreading, and above all, I can work hard with efficiency and patience.

May I come in to see you at your convenience?

Very truly yours,
Miss Mary Lee

（五）Other Social Letters 其他社交信函

1．Introduction

介绍信的主要目的是通过介绍，使原本相互陌生的两个朋友结识并愉快相处。首先应扼要介绍被介绍人的姓名，与介绍人的关系，然后再说明事由。证明可以是对某人身份学历的证明或对其品行、能力和业绩的证明，它对被证明人今后求职或求学有很大参考价值。证明信要求客观可信，实事求是。在许多方面推荐信都与证明信相似，开头的呼语都用 To whom it may concern 或 Dear Sirs 等等，各自介绍的内容也大致相同。推荐信的针对性更强，它说明被推荐的原因，希望被推荐人的申请能被接受。道歉信通常被用来解释误会、承认错误以获取对方的原谅和理解，最后达到继续保持友好来往的目的。道歉信开头部分应首先表达自己的歉意，然后再小心谨慎地解释一些客观原因。催促信一般用来催促人们归还所借之物。信中要说明催还物件、催还原因，催促信的语气一般比较谨慎、礼貌，以求达到写信目的。聘请信一般用来聘请有关专业人员进行一段时间的研究、工作等，信中应写明聘用日期、被聘人员在聘期的具体工作范围，并随函附有聘用合同，信末询问被聘者是否愿意接受各项聘用条款。请求信通常用在向他人求助的时候，因此信的语气一般要礼貌、谨慎。预订信通常用来预订飞机、轮船席位、饭店房间或宴请、聚会地点等。预订信一般都很简短。由于信中内容经常牵涉到钱的金额，所以写信时需十分仔细，并且在邮寄前应检查一遍。

2．Specimen

（1）Letters of Introduction 介绍信

1）Private Introductory Letter 私人介绍信件

Dear Peter,

The bearer, Ms. Mary Green, is a good friend of mine, who will stay in your city on a business trip for about two months.

Ms. Green is a very charming and well-educated young lady. I am sure you will enjoy being with her. Since she has never been in L. A. before, I hope you will kindly show her attention, which will be deeply appreciated.

Yours sincerely,
John Smith

2）Official Introductory Letter 正式介绍信件

Dear Sirs,

We have great pleasure in introducing to you, by this letter, Mr. Zhang Hong, an associate professor of Hunan University. Mr. Zhang is both diligent in his work and agreeable in staying with. He is visiting your school as a scholar and we would greatly appreciate any advice or assistance you may kindly be able to give him.

Yours faithfully,
Yu Hua
Vice-President
Hunan University

（2）Letters of Certificate 证明信

1）Doctor’s Certificate 医生证明

Doctor's Certificate

Jan.18,2002

This is to certify that Miss Li Yulan, aged 20, is suffering from acute appendicitis. It is suggested that she be immediately hospitalized and operated on.

Wang Tao
Surgeon-in-Charge

2）Certificate for Working and Leaving Employ 证明工作和离职原因

To Whom It May Concern,

This is to certify that Miss Yang Ling has been an accountant in our company for the past two years and has been working to our complete satisfaction. She is now leaving our employ as we have no further need of her service. Any enquiries concerning her will be answered by us.

Yours sincerely,
Wang Jiawei
Director of the J & Z Company

（3）Letters of Recommendation 推荐信

1）Recommending a Teacher 推荐一位教师

Dear Sir/Madams,

It is with much pleasure that I am writing to you this letter in recommendation of Miss Yang Yi, a young colleague of mine, whom I have known for years. Miss Yang eagerly intends to pursue a teaching position in your university.

As far as I know, Miss yang is a lady of both integrity and ability. She has always been efficient in fulfilling all her duties as a qualified teacher. In addition, her moral character and habits are also very praiseworthy.

I sincerely hope that her application to your university will be accepted. I am sure you'll be very satisfied with her future conduct.

Yours faithfully,
×××
Professor of Hunan University

2）Recommending a Graduate 推荐大学毕业生

To Whom It May Concern,

Mr. Huang Li, a graduate of the above college this year, has in every way proved himself to be industrious, efficient and reliable. As a student, he is especially good at English and physics and has passed the final examination with credit. With much confidence I recommend him by this letter, to any person in need of such service as he can perform.

Sincerely yours,
Li Hongji
President

（4）Letters of Apology 道歉信

1）For Not Being Able to Attend a Party 因未能参加聚会而道歉

Dear Mary,

Kindly excuse me that my husband and I couldn't keep our promise to attend your birthday party yesterday. The fact was that when we were just about to leave our house for your party, our grandson suddenly fell from the steps and broke his left leg.

Hoping to see you soon.

Yours truly,
(Signature)

2）For Being Unable to Wait for the Guest 因来访未遇而致歉

Dear Ken,

I am very sorry that I was out when you called yesterday morning. My boss called me unexpectedly for an urgent business. Please feel free to fix another appointment for us. I am looking forward to meeting you soon.

Yours sincerely,
Li Li

（5）Letters of Urgency 催促信

1）Urging Sb. to Repayment 催还借款

Dear John,

It is now almost three months since I lent you the sum of $ 1,000 at your urgent request. As I am now in considerable need of the money myself, I am writing to you to find out whether you are in a position to repay me. I would not address myself to you on this matter even as it is except that I know your financial circumstances have been changed considerably for the better. I hope you will understand that I value our friendship a great deal more than money.

Yours truly,
Jack

2）Urging Sb. to Repaying Public Money 催还公款

Dear Mr. Hong,

In checking our accounts, we find there is a balance of $ 3,800 due to us for purchases made in July, 1996.

We believe that you must have overlooked the bill. We are bringing it to your attention.

Will you please send your check at once so we can clear this indebtedness from our books and bring your account up to date?

Yours ever,
(Signature)

（6）Letters of Requests 请求信

1）For Helping Transfer to Another Post 请求调职

Dear Mr. Yang,

I am very glad to learn that you have been recently promoted to be the director of office of the English Department. I am writing this letter to ask whether you can use your influence with the dean of the Department to get me a teaching post in your Department.

As you know, I have always been hoping to be a teacher in a big university like yours. What's

more, as a graduate with master degree majoring in English Linguistics specializing in TESL, none of what I learnt is of any use at my present post. That's why I wish I could be transferred to a place like yours, where I can make the best of my specialties. I believe perhaps you are the right person to do me the favor.

I would be most grateful to have your prompt reply.

Yours sincerely,
Chen Lin

2）For Finding a Tutoress 寻找家教

Dear Xiao Hong,

How are you doing? It's been a long time since we last met each other. I miss you dearly.

Recently I got an opportunity to be transferred to work in our company's overseas' office for half a year, but I am very worried about my English, especially my spoken English. As you are at university, I think perhaps you can find me a good girl-student of English major who will be able to help me brush up my English.

I would be very grateful if you could give me a favorable reply. I guess we could get together sometime before I go abroad.

Yours sincerely,
Linda

3）For Sick Leave 请病假

Dear Prof. Li,

I'm very sorry to tell you that I can't attend today's lecture held by you owing to the fact that I caught a very bad cold last night. The doctor said that I should stay in bed for a couple of days. Thus I am compelled to ask for sick leave of two days. I shall return to class once I feel better.

Enclosed with this letter is the doctor's certificate.

Yours truly,
Yu Qin

（7）Letters of Making Reservation 预订信

1）Reserving Seats in a Plane 预订飞机座位

Dear manager,
Huang Hua Airport
Dear Sir,

Mr. Yuan Changkang, head of the Agricultural Delegation is due to arrive in Tokyo on May 6th or 7th and after spending about fourteen days will continue his journey to San Francisco.

Will you please reserve a seat for him on the first available plane leaving Changsha for Tokyo on or after May 6th and send your account for the fare and reservation fee to me? The amount due will then be paid in good time.

Yours faithfully,
(Signature)

2）Reserving Rooms in a Hotel 预订旅馆房间

Dear Sirs,

Kindly reserve me a double room with bath in your hotel for three days from Nov. 16th, till 19th. A room with a nice view will be most preferable.

Yours faithfully,
Tom Dickens

3）Booking Four Train Tickets 预订四张火车票

Dear Mr. Liu

I would like to reserve four seats in the express, leaving Changsha for Beijing at 8:00 p. m. on Monday, Aug. 16th. Enclosed please find the￥1,000 as the traveling fares.

Yours truly,
Li Lan

四、英文书信常用语

（一）Letters of Invitation 邀请信

1）I'm looking forward to seeing you. 期待您的到来。

2）We thought it would be pleasant to have some of our friends to celebrate it. 我们想请几位朋友来庆祝一番，这一定是件愉快的事情。

3）The reception will be held in…on… 招待会定于……在……举行。

4）We sincerely hope you can attend. 我们期待着您的光临。

5）We are looking forward to the performance. 我们期待着观看此次演出。

6）We all should like you to join us to explain the finer point of opera. 我们都希望您能同去，给我们讲解歌剧的妙处。

7）We take great interest in your letter. 我们对贵公司的来信颇感兴趣。

8）We have decided to have a party in honor of the occasion. 为此我们决定举行一次晚会。

9）Please let me know as soon as possible if you can come and tell me when you will be able to do so. 如能来的话，早日告诉我，何时为宜。

10）Please confirm your participation at your earliest convenience. 是否参加，请早日告知。

11）We are delighted to accept your invitation. 我们很乐意接受您的邀请。

12）I wish I could be there, but I expect to be away on vacation at that time. 真希望能来。但因届时将去度假，不能应约。

13）Please reply to Thirty-five Park Avenue. 请赐回复公园大道 35 号。

14）We'll be awaiting your arrival on the twelfth. 我们期待您在 12 日到来。

（二）Letters of Greetings and Congratulations 祝贺信

1）I would like to add my congratulations to the many you must be receiving on your promotion. 在对你晋升的众多的祝贺中再增加我的一份，以表贺意。

2）I am looking forward to your further promotion. 盼望你再一次高升。

3）How happy you must be to have a beautiful new baby girl. 生了一个漂亮的小女孩，你一定感到非常高兴。

4）I wish you many happy returns of the anniversary. May you have long and joyful life. 祝你俩结婚纪念日快乐。愿你俩白头偕老，生活愉快。

5）I am sending along some flowers and fruit with my love and my sincere wish for your speedy recovery. 送上一些鲜花和水果，以表示我对你的问候，并衷心祝愿你尽快恢复健康。

6）With very best wishes for a happy New Year! 敬祝新年快乐，并致以最良好的祝愿！

7）May you come into a good fortune! 恭喜发财！

8）Wishing you peace，joy and happiness through Christmas and the coming year. 在圣诞和新年到来之际，祝你平安、欢乐、幸福。

9）Best wishes for a happy birthday and a year of good luck, good health and happiness. 最诚挚地祝愿你生日快乐，好运、健康、幸福伴随你整整一年。

10）Please accept my gift for your birthday, not for its own value, but for the sake of the thoughts it represents. 请接受我给你的生日礼物，礼物不在于它本身的价值，而在于它表达了我对你的思念。

（三）Letters of Thanks 感谢信

1）I cannot tell you how much your letter delighted (relieved，amused，enchanted) me. 我不知道怎样告诉你，你那封信使我感到多么愉快（轻松……）。

2）I find an ordinary“thank-you”entirely inadequate to tell you how much…我觉得一般的“感谢”字眼完全不足以表达我对您多么……

3）This is to thank you again for your wonderful hospitality and to tell you how much I enjoyed seeing you again. 对您的热情款待，再次表示感谢，并向您表示我多么高兴能再次见到您。

4）Please accept my sincere appreciation for… 请接受我对……衷心的感谢。

5）I sincerely appreciate… 我衷心地感谢……

6）I am very sincerely grateful to you for… 我衷心地感谢……

7）I wish to express my profound appreciation for… 我对……深表感谢。

8）Many thanks for your generous cooperation. 谢谢贵方的真诚合作。

9）Please accept my sincere appreciation for ××× 请接受我对×××真挚的感谢。

10）I am grateful to you for ××× 为了×××，我真心感激您。

11）It was good (thoughtful) of you ××× 承蒙好意（关心）×××。

12）You were so kind to send ××× 承蒙好意，送来×××。

13）Thank you again for your wonderful hospitality and I am looking forward to seeing you soon. 再次感谢您的盛情款待，并期望不久见到您。

（四）Letters on Application 申请信

1）I learnt that the position of cashier (secretary, typist) in your firm is about to become vacant, and I should like to make an application for it. 我得知贵公司将需要一名出纳员（秘书、打字员），特此申请这一职位。

2）This letter is to notify you that I will be resigning my position with the company on June 20th, two weeks from today. 此信是要告诉您，自 6 月 20 日起（两周后的今天），我将辞去本公司的职位。

3）I should like to enter your university to take such courses as Teaching Methodology, Applied Linguistics and Comparative Literature. 我希望进入贵校学习教学法、实用语言学和比较文学这类课程。

4）In order to reduce the financial responsibility of my parents, I earnestly hope to obtain some kind of financial aid in the form of teaching or research assistantship. 为减轻父母的经济负担，我真诚地希望得到诸如助教或助研奖学金之类的经济资助。

5）With a view to get some advanced studies, I am writing to you to apply for admission to your University to pursue my M.S. degree. 为求深造，我拟向贵校申请攻读硕士学位。

6）I wish to apply for the position of Business Secretary advertised in today's *Modern Business* (newspaper). 今天《当代商报》（报纸）有招聘业务秘书的广告，我想申请这一职位。

7）I should esteem it a great favor if you could give me an opportunity to try to serve you in the position. 如果能给我机会在这一岗位上为您效劳，我将感到不胜荣幸。

8）It is the height of my ambition to further my studies in the field of electronics/computer science in your university. 我的最大愿望是在贵校电子学/计算机领域内继续深造。

9）I am writing to you about the possibility of a (senior) visiting scholar's appointment in your department next fall. If given the chance, I'll do my best to meet your requirements. 我特来信询问，能否作为（资深）访问学者明年秋季来贵系学习。如果能得到这个机会，我将尽一切努力满足你们的要求。

10）As I know very little about teaching assistantships and research assistantships in your university, I should be much obliged if you would let me know the requirements for applying for such aid. 由于我对贵校助教研究生助学金和科研助学金情况知之甚少，如果您能告知申请这类资助之规定，我当十分感谢。

11）I understand that a visa is necessary and shall be glad if you will send me an application form, with details of your visa requirements. 我知道必须得到签证，如果您能为我寄一份附有详细规定的签证申请表，我将非常高兴。

12）I am writing to apply for membership in club (association). 我特来信申请加入俱乐部（协会）。

13）I wrote this resignation with a mixed feeling. Because of the confidence you have shown in my ability and personality, my five years in this company have a period with much growth and challenge…. Thank you sincerely for all the support and encouragement you have provided during the years we worked together. 我带着复杂的心情写这封辞职信。由于您对我的能力和人格的信任，在这五年中，公司给了我无数的机遇和挑战。……感谢在我们共同工作的几年中，您给我的所有支持和鼓励。

（五）Other Social Letters 其他社交信函

1）I am really ashamed at being unable to keep my promise. 未能守约，倍感惭愧。

2）I am writing to you to find out whether you are in a position to repay me. 特函奉问，不知能否偿还此款。

3）We believe that you must have overlooked the bill, and we are bringing it to your attention. 我们相信贵公司因事务繁忙以致疏忽此账。特函提请注意。

4）The Economics Department of Chiba University is pleased to appoint you to be this year's visiting scholar of the school. 千叶大学经济学系很高兴地任命您为本校今年度的访问学者。

5）This is to confirm you your appointment as Surgeon-in-Charge in our hospital. 今确定聘任您为本医院外科主治医生。

6）I am writing to ask whether you can use your influence to get me a post in your company. 特以此函奉问可否借助您的影响力在贵公司谋求一职。

7）As you are at university, I venture to ask for a favor of you and hope you can give me the help. 因您在大学工作，所以我冒昧写信，希望您能助一臂之力。

8）Will you kindly grant me two days of sick leave? 特向您请病假两天，望批准。

9）I shall very much appreciate it if you will reserve me two economy class seats in the plane leaving Hong Kong for Beijing at 5：00 p.m. on Thursday, Nov.16th. 请为我预订两张 11 月 16 日周四下午五时香港飞往北京的经济舱机票。

10）I'd like to reserve one single room with a shower in your hotel from Feb. 19th to 20th. 我想在贵饭店预订一间带淋浴的单人间，时间是 2 月 19 日至 20 日。

11）I now take much pleasure in introducing Ms. Dianna Coleman to you. 非常高兴地将黛安娜·科尔曼女士介绍给您。

12）It is with great pleasure that I take this opportunity to introduce Ms. Dianna Coleman to you. 非常高兴借此机会将黛安娜·科尔曼女士介绍给您。

13）Ms. Coleman is a very charming and well-educated young lady. I am sure you will enjoy staying together. 科尔曼女士风度迷人，教养良好，我相信，与她相处，您定会深感愉快。

14）This is to certify that Miss Yang Ling has been an accountant in our company for the past two years. 兹证明杨玲小姐曾在我公司任会计达两年之久。

15）My friend's daughter, Anna Littleton, the bearer of this letter, is just the right person you want in your company. 我朋友的小女，持函者安娜·利特顿正是贵公司所需人选。

16）He is a promising young man of both intelligence and ability. I strongly recommend him in his application for doctoral studies. 他聪明能干，年轻有为，我愿热烈推荐他入校攻读博士生。

17）It is with much pleasure that I am writing to recommend Miss Yang Yi, a young lady of amiable disposition, who intends to pursue a post in your company. 非常高兴地以此信向贵公司推荐年轻、温柔的杨伊小姐。

五、英语应用文专项训练

1

Directions: *In some universities, all PhD students must publish articles in top academic journals to obtain their degree, while in other institutions, publication is optional and PhD students should focus on acquiring theoretical knowledge and research skills. What is your view on this issue? Write an essay of at least 200 words based on the topic* ***Publication: Compulsory or Optional?*** （中国矿业大学 2017 年试题）

2

Directions: *Some people hold the opinion that "everyone is born the same, and then as we grow up we're taught to behave the way we do", while others think "we're born with different characteristics—it's in our genes—and these control how we behave in our lives". Do we, as individuals, behave in a certain way because we were "born that way", or do we behave that way because our environment "taught" us to behave that way? Write an essay of at least 200 words based on the topic* ***Nature vs Nurture****.* （中国矿业大学 2016 年试题）

3

Directions: *Two months ago, you got a job as an editor for the magazine Design & Fashion. But now you find that the work is not what you expected. You decide to quit. Write a letter to your boss, Mr. Wang, telling him your decision, stating your reasons, and making an apology.*

Write your letter with no less than 100 words. Write it neatly on ***ANSWER SHEET 2****. Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter, use "Li Ming" instead. You do not need to write the address.*

4

Directions: *Your classmate James has completed all the required courses of university study. That is really a good news for you and it is time for you to write a congratulation on her graduation. Write it under the following guide lines.*

1）express your congratulation on her success,

2）express your hope for her further study,

3）express your encouragement for her to become a graduate student.

You should write about 100 words on ***ANSWER SHEET 2****. Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead. You do not need to write the address.*

5

Directions: Do you think that our life is being greatly changed by WeChat developed by China's internet giant Tencent? Write an essay of around 200 words on this topic. Your essay should be written on **ANSWER SHEET 2.** (20 points) （北京航空航天大学 2017 年试题）

6

Directions: Read the following information and write an essay of ABOUT ***200 WORDS****. It is an* ***ARGUMENTATIVE ESSAY AND A TITLE is NEEDED****.*

According to a new study, 92% of college students would rather do their reading the old-fashioned way, with pages and not pixels. The finding comes from American University linguistics professor Naomi S. Baron, author of the book *Words Onscreen: The Fate of Reading in a*

Digital World. Baron led a team that asked 300 college students in the United States, Slovakia, Japan and Germany how they preferred to read. Physical books were the choice of 92% of the respondents, who selected paper over an array of electronic devices. It's not just college students who'd rather spend their time with a book instead of an e-reader. In 2015, e-book sales dropped in the United States, and it's the same story in the United Kingdom. （武汉大学 2016 年试题）

7

Directions: *You have just heard that a friend of yours was appointed Vice General Manager of the company he/she has been working for. Write a letter to him/her to express：*

1）your congratulations on his/her promotion,

2）your compliments for his/her hard work,

3）your wishes for his/her future.

You should write about 100 words on ***ANSWER SHEET 2****. Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead. You do not need to write the address.*

8

Directions: *Your university is going to hold an academic conference, and you are asked to write an invitation to Professor Li to attend the meeting. Write it according to the following guide lines:*

1）give him the formal invitation,

2）invite him to submit a paper or give a lecture,

3）confirm his coming.

You should write about 100 words on ***ANSWER SHEET 2****. Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead. You do not need to write the address.*

9

Directions: *Last week you were interviewed by a company and were eager to work there. Now write an E-mail to the manager of the company to ask for the following information:*

1）whether you have been accepted,

2）your wish to work there.

You should write about 100 words on ***ANSWER SHEET 2****. Do not sign your name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead. You do not need to write the address.*

10

Directions: *You will graduate from the university, and want to apply for a job in a company. Write the application to the personnel department for a position according to the following guide lines:*

1）why do you apply for the job,

2）your short resume and experiences,

3）ask for an interview if necessary.

*You should write about 100 words on **ANSWER SHEET 2**. Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead. You do not need to write the address.*

11

Directions: *It is decided to collect donations for the children in poor areas. Please write a memo to tell all the students and the faculty in your university, about the following information:*

1）the purpose of the donation, and

2）the schedule for the activity.

*You should write about 100 words on **ANSWER SHEET 2**. Do not sign your name on the memo. Use "Student Union" instead.*

12

Directions: *You are going to hold an academic seminar on the research of western culture. Please write a letter in the name of Beijing Teacher Training Association to invite a very famous professor in the field to attend the seminar. In your letter you need to explain to him/her:*

1）the purpose of the seminar,

2）what he/she is expected to do,

3）time and venue.

*You should write about 100 words on **ANSWER SHEET 2**. Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead. You do not need to write the address.*

六、英语应用文专项训练参考答案

1

Publication: Compulsory or Optional?

Nowadays both faculty and students often discuss whether PhD students should be required to publish articles on famous academic journals if they want to get the doctoral degree. Some believe that the major task of PhD students is to learn theoretical knowledge and enhance research skills. Therefore, it is unnecessary to ask them to publish the articles. In my opinion, a doctoral degree means that they have become experts in their fields, thus, it is their responsibility to make a contribution and publish the fruits.

Above all, we need to figure out what a doctoral degree means. A PhD is the highest degree offered by the university, and a PhD requires highly developed academic ability, independence and perseverance. Learning knowledge and practising research skills are important since you enter the university. However, it is not a primary goal for PhD students. If you are a PhD candidate, you must

have had your bachelor and master degrees, which means you certainly have some knowledge and acquire basic research skills in your field. Then your task is to develop yourself into an expert in your field by supplementing more professional knowledge and further enhancing your research skills. Through 3 or 4 years' concentration in the field, you will be expected to have a breakthrough or find something new that can be called "achievement". Therefore, it is very natural for you to publish your fruits on a journal and successfully end your life in the university.

In a word, publication, which represents learning outcomes, is necessary for PhD students. If you even can't publish an article in an academic journal, how can you call yourself an expert in your field? Then I have a reason to believe that your PhD career is not a success.

2

Nature vs Nurture

The long-running nature versus nurture debate is about whether a man is born who he is or he is taught to behave who he is. While some people believe these personality traits and behaviors have been decided when he was born, I tend to deem that environment and education play more important roles in shaping people's personalities and behaviors.

There are two famous people in history — Fang Zhongyong and Mencius, who ended up with greatly different lives. Fang was a child prodigy, who was born in a poor peasant's family and never accepted education. However, he suddenly wrote beautiful poems at the age of five. His talent was admired by local people, and some people even paid him to write poems. Unfortunately, his father used him to make money, instead of sending him to school to develop his talent. Several years later, he became more and more ordinary, totally losing the gift that he was given by God. Contrary to Fang, Mencius was not so talented when he was born. Luckily, he had a mother who paid great attention to his education. To provide him with a better learning environment, his mother moved for three times, until they finally moved next to a school, where Mencius learned etiquette and knowledge along with the other students. Regardless of days and nights, Mencius studied very hard, accompanied by his mother. And he finally became a Great Scholar known as the Lesser Sage.

There are numerous Fangs and Menciuses in the past and even in our time. It is impossible for us to choose our parents or the genes that they gave us when we were born. However, it does not mean that we can't change and grasp destiny in our own hands. I never believe heredity will decide the people who we are. Influenced by a good environment and accepting proper education, we can shape our personalities and behaviors and become the people who we really are.

3

A Letter of Resignation

Dear Mr. Wang,

I am sorry to inform you of my decision to resign from my current position.

The reasons for my resignation can be listed as follows. First of all, I want to make good

preparation for the entrance examination of postgraduate. In the second place, through two months' work, I found that what I have learned at the university cannot meet the requirement of being an editor.

I am very sorry for the inconvenience I have caused. I will appreciate it, if you can accept my resignation.

Best wishes!

Sincerely yours,
Li Ming

4

Dear James,

Permit me to congratulate you upon the successful completion of your prescribed course of study. It is your industriousness that has won for you this honour. I feel pride for what you have done.

I hope that your graduation will not end your studies, but will rather be the beginning of a new and broader education.

How happy I shall be when I see you come back a distinguished intellect, but still I would rather see you a graduate student very soon. I believe your ability to make this choice.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

5

Does WeChat Greatly Change Our Life?

As a free instant messaging tool, WeChat is warmly welcomed by more and more people. It seems that WeChat has become a necessity of our life, and has a profound effect on our life in many aspects. Because of it, we have welcomed a more convenient life in our times. In short, it can be said that WeChat has been greatly changing our life.

First, the way of communication has been changed. Before WeChat, we used to contact our friends by sending messages or making phone calls, both of which would cost us some money. However, we can freely send messages through WeChat, and we can also have a video phone whenever we are convenient. WeChat makes communication much easier and cheaper. Second, consumption patterns have been changed. A new marketing business mode called "the micro business" takes up our moments. There are different kinds of products and services sold on WeChat, where we can easily buy what we want. In addition, it is very convenient for us to submit payments online through network banks of WeChat.

In a word, WeChat has not only brought more convenience to our life, but also made a contribution to the economic development. It has penetrated into every aspect of our life. Therefore, as an instant messaging tool, WeChat is our optimal choice at present.

6

Sample 1

Paper Books or Electronic Books

Nowadays many electronic devices emerge, such as Kindle and iPad, providing possibility for electronic books. However, most readers still prefer to read in the traditional way instead of using electronic books.

Why do paper books win the landslide victory? Apparently, paper books are of greater value than electronic ones. Some readers are looking forward to a blissful atmosphere with a book in their hand, sitting in the sunshine comfortably. An electronic book can never fulfill the desire for this atmosphere. What's more, the paper book is better for the eyes while the screen of the electronic book may do harm to the retina to some extent. Using electronic devices, the readers become absent-minded more easily as there are many temptations.

What can't be denied, nevertheless, is that the electronic book has its own special merits as well. First of all, it's much cheaper. Second, it's easier to be carried with. While some readers have to put a heavy paper book in the bag, the e-book readers merely take the phone. And lastly, the electronic book has larger coverage as some books or essays don't have the paper version.

Generally speaking, the paper books are irreplaceable, still playing the dominant role in the reading market. Electronic books are also indispensable. We readers should use both ways correctly.

Sample 2

Reading in an Old-fashioned Way

As scientific development has been a new trend of this era, words prefixed with an "e-" have been widely used and gradually become part of our daily routine. It's an era of information explosion, and the creation and innovation of e-book technology meets the requirement and development of the network society. However, according to the survey, e-book sales dropped in the United States, as well as in the United Kingdom. It seems that people tend to read in the old-fashioned way. In my point of view, the reasons of this phenomenon are as follows.

First of all, paper books can easily make people calm down. Leafing through pages and feeling the unique scent of paper is absorbing and intriguing. Secondly, books printed on paper are easily shared by people, since reading is not an individual activity. Thirdly, nowadays people enjoy the relative informality of reading, and reading paper books is a good way to make people totally unrestricted by time and space. Last but not the least, paper books are usually cheaper than an e-book electronic screen.

Generally speaking, reading in an old-fashioned way can meet the multiple needs of people nowadays. Scientific innovation gives us more choices and we are happy to enjoy the convenience of the golden times. However, reading in an old-fashioned way in the era of information fragmentation is a good habit that we should retain.

7

Dear James,

It was a pleasure to hear the splendid news that you are appointed Vice General Manager of your company. My heartiest congratulations!

Looking back on your activities so far, I know that your enthusiasm and experience are the very qualities that are needed for this position. I am also delighted that after years of service your talent and hard work have been rewarded. I really think you deserve the position.

Your company is prestigious and I believe you will get the opportunities to play to the best of your potentials in it.

Please accept my warmest congratulations on your promotion again. May your future be as successful as you have always been.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

8

Dear Prof. Li,

The Academic Conference on General Linguistics sponsored by Tianjin University will be held in Tianjin on 2nd June, 2005. We take great pleasure in inviting you to attend the Conference. Your hotel accommodation and meals will be paid by us, but you will be responsible for your airfare.

If you have any paper or lectures on which you would like to give talks, please inform us as soon as possible as the programme is being finalized soon.

Please confirm your participation at your earliest convenience.

With kind regards.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

9

Dear Manager,

I am Li Ming, a graduate from Qinghua University. My major is International Finance.

Last Thursday an interview given by Dr Liang has left me very deep impression. Please do not only told him what I am good at and interested in, but also got to know more about the administration of your company and its prospect of the business.

Today I am writing to tell you that I do want to be one of the employees in your company. If I can get the position, I am willing to make my contribution to the development of the company. Therefore, I am eager to know whether I have been accepted to work in your company.

I'm looking forward to your reply!

With all my best wishes!

Sincerely yours,
Li Ming

10

Dear Sir,

As I am going to graduate from the university, I would like to apply for a position in your company. The reason for this is that my training at Wuhan University helped me develop such skills as a secretary with excellent shorthand and word-processing. That really fits your requirements.

The enclosed resume describes my education and work experience. You will notice that I placed third in the final score of the grade and I also received good comments for my practice in a foreign trade corporation.

If this brief description meets your requirements, an interview with you is hoped soon. May I call you on next Monday to make an appointment?

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

11

Memorandum

To: All the students and the faculty

From: Student Union

Date: October 9, 2004

Subject: Collect donations for the children in poor areas

All the students and the faculty of the university are encouraged to make contributions to the children in the western part of China. Some children in these parts are too poor to go to school or to continue their schooling. In order to help them have a proper education, we call forth all the students and the teachers to offer what you can to them.

We will accept donations from Saturday morning 8 o'clock to 5 o'clock in the afternoon in front of Classroom Building 1. All the collections will be handed to the Center of Chinese Children the next day.

12

Dear Professor Zhang,

On behalf of Beijing Teachers' Training Association, I'm greatly honored to have the pleasure to invite you to our academic seminar "The Research of Western Culture", which will be held at 2:00 a. m., Sept 15, at Room 1208, the Century Conference Center. You are requested to make a speech to our teachers at the seminar for about one hour and answer their questions.

You have distinguished yourself in the English language, as the writer of more than a dozen bestsellers on Western Culture. Your speech will surely help the teachers to enrich and update their knowledge in this field.

Hope to hear from you at your earliest convenience.

Sincerely yours,
Li Ming

第三节　话题与材料作文

一、短文写作的常见形式

英语短文写作，要求考生根据提示信息写出一篇约 160～200 个词的短文（标点符号不计算在内）。提示信息的形式有主题句、写作提纲、规定情景、图、表等。主要考查考生的书面表达能力。

根据各种提示信息，简单来讲，考研英语短文写作可以归纳成两大类：① 纯文字提示，包括主题句、写作提纲、文字的规定情景；② 文字、图、表提示。现分别举例说明如下：

（一）纯文字提示

考生根据给出的题目 (title)、写作提纲 (outline)，按命题要求写短文。

例：

Directions: *For this part, you are allowed thirty minutes to write a composition on the topic Getting to Know the World Outside the Campus. You should write at least 160 words and you should base your composition on the outline (given in Chinese) below.*

1）大学生了解社会的必要性。

2）了解社会的途径（大众媒介、社会服务等）。

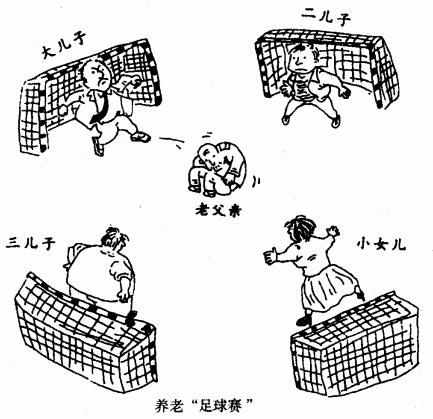
3）我打算怎么做。

（二）文字、图、表提示

这种文字和图、表皆有的提示，是近年在英语考试中使用较多的一种写作题型。其原因之一是社会不断朝信息化发展，各种类型的统计表、示意图以其直观、明了的特点在专业文献、调查报告中广为运用，形成了文字与图、表相得益彰的新的表达方式。这种方式的命题有利于测试考生的综合分析、英语应用能力。此外，它只允许考生在规定的范围内进行描述、分析，以此来避免考生套用考试前背好范文的现象发生。题目中文字的作用是帮助考生理解图、表的内容。可以是英文，也可以是中文。图、表主要包括了各种形式的图画、漫画或照片以及各种形式的统计表、比率表、图示与统计数据相结合的图表等。

例 1：***Directions:*** *Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawings. In your essay, you should first describe the drawings, then interpret its meaning, and give your comment on them.*

You should write neatly on ***ANSWER SHEET 2****.*



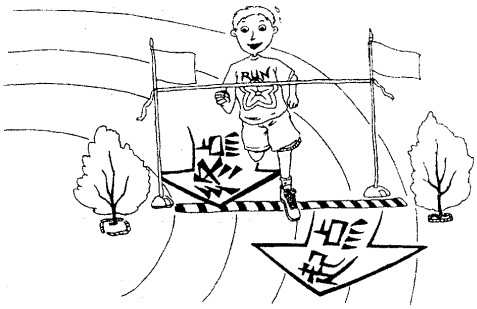
例 2：***Directions:*** *Study the following drawing carefully and write an essay in which you should*

1）describe the drawing,

2）interpret its meaning, and

3）support your view with examples.

You should write about 200 words neatly on ***ANSWER SHEET 2****.*



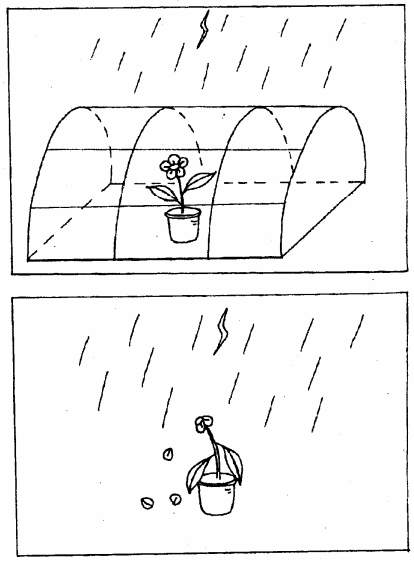
终点又是新起点

例 3：***Directions:*** *study the following set of drawings carefully and write an essay in which you should*

1）describe the set of drawings, interpret its meaning, and

2）point out its implications in our life.

You should write about 200 words neatly on ***ANSWER SHEET 2****.*



温室花朵经不起风雨

例 4：***Directions:*** *Among all the worthy feelings of mankind, love is probably the noblest, but everyone has his/her own understanding of it.*

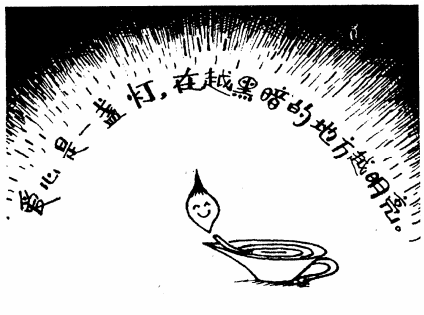
There has been a discussion recently on the issue in a newspaper. Write an essay to the newspaper to

1）show your understanding of the symbolic meaning of the picture below,

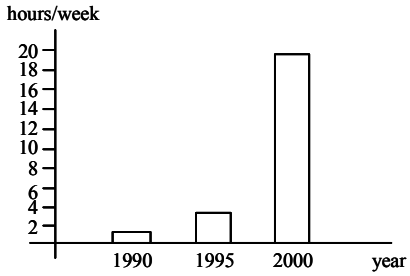
2）give a specific example, and

3）give your suggestion as to the best way to show love.

You should write about 200 words on ***ANSWER SHEET 2****.*



例 5：***Directions:*** *For this part you are allowed thirty minutes to write a composition on the topic: Student Use of Computers. You should write at least 160 words, and base your composition on the chart and the outline given below.*



Average number of hours a student spends on the computer per week

1．上图所示为 1990 年、1995 年、2000 年某校大学生使用计算机的情况，请描述其变化。

2．请说明发生这些变化的原因（可从计算机的用途、价格或社会发展等方面加以说明）。

3．你认为目前大学生在计算机使用中有什么困难或问题。

从 1997 年开始，考博英语试卷中短文写作部分改变了以往提纲三段式作文形式，采用了图表或图画式作文。此举的目的是想避免考生在考前猜题、押题的弊端，同时也增加了作文的难度。考生除了在语言技能方面多下工夫外，还要熟悉一些图表式作文的要领。

第一，要仔细研读作文指令，清楚作文的要求，如标题、文章字数的多少等。其次要认真审查图表（或曲线图）。

第二，要抓住重点。对图表中的数字、事实不可能也没有必要逐一描述。

第三，对信息、数据要有分析，要说明现象产生的原因，从上述这个图表作文的要求来看，说明原因应是文章的重点。

图表式作文很少要求考生只单纯描述图表。陈述事实的目的是要对其进行分析，或是找出其产生的原因，或是要预测一下事物发展的趋势。到底侧重哪个方面，考生一定要研读作文题目的要求，这是至关重要的。

二、短文写作的基本步骤

由于时间的限制及题型的要求，考生必须遵循一定的写作程序并且合理地分配时间，以便从容地完成较高水平的写作。下面的考博英语写作程序及时间分配，供考生参考并灵活地

加以运用。

（一）审题

所谓“审题”，就是仔细地研究、理解题目，即根据题目所提供的条件和要求，来确定文章的内容、体裁和写法。作文第一步是仔细审题，考生要仔细阅读试题要求及相关信息，如图表、图画、数字等，准确把握出题者意图。作文忌信手拈来，提笔就写，根本不审题，想到哪儿就写到哪儿，或完全凭自己的想象编故事，置考试要求于不顾，“下笔千言，离题万里”。

审题通常要 2～3 分钟。这一过程直接关系到写作的成败，即是否“切题”。审题应该包含下列三个方面：

第一，审文体。文体是对文章的一种规格要求，不同的文体，在写作上有不同的规格要求。命题作文一般采用议论文文体；规定情景作文通常以描写、叙述为主；图表作文通常采用说明文；段首句作文，应视具体内容而定。

第二，审材料。审查考题在选材范围方面的要求，考题对材料有特定的限制，故考生应在题目限制的范围内选取材料。

第三，审内容。了解题目在内容方面的要求决定写什么，这是审题的关键。

（二）列提纲

考试规定的时间是很有限的，所以不能花太多时间准备一个详细的提纲，但关键词提纲或粗略提纲还是非常有必要的。对原始材料分析归纳后要形成一个基本的框架。文章打算分几段写，每段大概怎样写，字数控制在多少，开头段落是道破主题，点明要旨，引人入胜还是先给出主题一般的背景情况和对主题进行浓缩的陈述呢？中间段落和结尾又怎样写呢？这些都要心中有数。有的考生习惯用汉语构思文章，逐句翻译提纲，当碰到某个词卡住时就翻译不下去，僵在那里。要注意列提纲是为了更好、更全面地表达主题。主题的表达可有多种形式，不一定非要寻找一个特定的词或句子。考试时考生要充分调动大脑，灵活运用以前所学知识。

选材的思路围绕题目、提示、数据、图形和所给的提纲来进行。考生应从自己熟悉的素材中筛选出最能表达和说明主题的内容，思路要灵活，想象要丰富，同时要有创新，避免落入写作俗套。在此基础上，草拟出作文提纲，提纲要简明扼要，能抓住段落主题。同时，考生对文章段落展开的方法、过渡句和句型等也要有所考虑。

如果写作题提供了提纲，考生还要把握好提纲要点之间的逻辑关系。

例如：

Title: Good Health

Outline:

1．Importance of good health

2．Ways to keep fit

3．My own practices

从提纲上看，要求考生以三部分来完成此文。第二、三部分为文章的重点。围绕第二部分的要点：保持健康的方法，考生会罗列出许多，如体育锻炼、有规律的生活习惯、愉快的心情、均衡的营养等，但是短文的写作容量有限，不可能、也没有必要面面俱到。如果考生觉得均衡营养这一内容没有把握用英语清楚准确地进行表述，完全可以避而不谈，

因为写出其他三种保健方法，足以使文章的内容切题。第三部分也是同样，对内容要酌情进行选择。如果你个人保健锻炼的方式是练气功，或是打太极拳，但是又苦于无能力用英语清楚地表达，就不妨谈慢跑、游泳、踢足球等，因为硬着头皮写自己难以表达的内容，会使文章错误百出。虽然切题，也很真实，但是影响英语写作能力的发挥，影响考试成绩。

（三）开始写作，打草稿

一篇文章往往由四部分组成，即标题（Title）、首段（Opening Paragraph）、主体（Body Paragraph）、结尾段（Concluding Paragraph）。标题要新颖，能引起读者兴趣，首段的内容根据文章的体裁而变化，比如议论文可以从一种现象、一种观点出发引出作者的观点。记叙文往往交代人物和故事背景。主体是文章的主要部分，通过合适的语篇模式表达一定的观点，考生要围绕中心按一定顺序分层次、有重点地展开叙述、描写和议论。结尾段是对全文的总结，论点上要与前面的叙述一致和统一。写作时要充分利用自己熟悉的词、句子，要注意用词搭配及句式变化。写初稿时要一气呵成，尽量不使用自己没有把握的词语或句型。在下笔创作的过程中可以适当修改提纲，注意不要脱离主题。注意利用过渡词和过渡句使句子和段落结构严谨连贯，也使内容更易于展开。

（四）检查与修改

由于时间紧，考生心里紧张，加上平时训练不够，考生很容易在写作中出现一些简单的语言错误，因此检查与修改环节不可忽略。首先检查内容是否切题，论点是否明确，论据是否充分，结论是否合理，然后检查语法是否正确，语句是否通顺，用词是否贴切，数字是否准确，表达是否恰当，拼写是否正确，标点是否得当等。

三、短文写作的基本要领

短文写作是考试中的主观试题之一，它不仅需要考生具备扎实的语言基础，还要掌握写作的基本技能及逻辑思维能力和对事物的分析能力等。它是一个最能全面反映考生书面英语水平和技能的项目。在限定的时间内，根据要求写出一篇内容切题、条理清楚、语义连贯、语言基本正确的短文，考生要考虑的因素很多，抓不住要领就会顾此失彼，在写作的诸多因素中，下列几点最为重要：

（一）对词语的要求

1．词语运用规范

所选的词应该准确达意，通俗易懂，并符合英语的表达习惯。

第一，书写正确，拼写和大小写都无误。

第二，词义正确，所用词能准确表达自己的意思。

第三，用法正确，即词的语法搭配关系和意义搭配关系正确。学会选取恰当的词是写作的一个重要环节，从消极方面说，用词不当，那么写出的句子也不可能是正确的，作文就失去了基础。从积极方面看，用词精练可以增加文章的力度和精彩程度。

在英语写作中，遣词造句要尽可能地避免不必要的用词重复，反复使用同一个词，容易使文章单调乏味，缺乏表现力，而且会使读者感觉到作者词汇量的贫乏。为了做到这一点，我们一般采取如下方法：使用不同的单词或短语表达同样的概念。同其他语言一样，英语中也存在着大量的同义词，而且在许多情况下，一个单词的含义往往可以使用一些短语来表示。

2．过渡词语的运用

句子之间的启、承、转、合等关系的表达是写作中的重要一环。恰当地使用这些过渡词语可使句子之间的关系清晰明了，使行文通顺流畅。为了突出文章的层次感和逻辑性，考研文章应尽量使用过渡词，即表示启承转合的词汇。过渡词有利于考生表达自己的思想，更有利于使阅卷老师顺畅地阅读考生的作文，制造清晰的得分机会。考生绝不可轻视过渡词或衔接词的作用。根据在文章中的作用，现在将过渡词总结如下：

（1）表逻辑上的先后顺序 (expressions enumerating or stressing facts)

1）首先　first, firstly, in the first place, in the first instance, to begin with, then

2）其次　secondly, in the second place, last

3）最后，最重要的是　at last, lastly, finally, most importantly

4）最后但并非最不重要的（一点）是，最后要说的是　last but not least

（2）表递进关系 (additional expressions)

1）（副词）也；而且，还　also，too，besides

2）（并列连接词）而且　and

3）此外　in addition to，apart from

4）此外　furthermore，what's more

5）不仅……而且……　not only…but also…

6）既……又……，也　both…and…，as well as

（3）表转折或比较关系 (expressions of contrast or comparison)

1）（并列连接词）但是　but

2）（副词）然而　(and) yet，while，whereas

3）（副词）然而　nevertheless，however

4）（从属连接词）尽管，虽然　though，although

5）相反，正相反，恰恰相反　to the contrary，on the contrary，quite the contrary

6）与……形成对比，与……截然不同　in contrast with/to

7）相反　(but) rather

8）反而，代替，而不是　instead, instead of

9）毕竟　after all

10）同样地　equally，likewise，similarly

（4）表例证关系 (exemplification expressions)

1）也就是说　namely，that is，that is to say

2）例如　for example，for instance

3）举例来说　to illustrate

4）例如　such as

5）以……为例（来说）　take…as an example

（5）表因果关系 (cause and effect expressions)

1）（后接表原因的从句）因为　because

2）（后接表原因的并列分句）因为　for

3）因为……　because of …，owing to…，on account of…

4）因为这个/那个/这些/那些原因　for，this/that/these/those reason(s)
5）（从句）为了……　in order that
6）（副词）因此，所以　thus，hence，therefore
7）那么　then
8）结果（是）　as a result，so that（后接表结果的从句）
9）因此，结果（是）　consequently
10）因此，相应地（就）　accordingly

（6）表观点 (viewpoint expressions）
1）在我看来　in my opinion，in my view
2）我本人认为，我个人的看法是　personally，as far as I'm concerned
3）我认为　I think (that 从句)，as a rule
4）一般来说　generally (speaking)，in general
5）坦率地说　frankly speaking，to be frank

（7）表强调 (expressions stressing facts or adding force)
1）显而易见　obviously，apparently，clearly，certainly
2）肯定地，当然　surely，to be sure，of course
3）事实上，实际上，真正地　actually，as a matter of fact，indeed
4）自然地　naturally
5）毫无疑问　no doubt，undoubtedly

（8）表时间关系 (expressions of time references)
1）首先　first
2）起初　at first
3）然后，后来，在那之后，随后　then, later, after that, afterwards, consequently
4）同时，与此同时　at the same time，in the meantime，meanwhile
5）最后　finally，at last
6）最终，最后　eventually，ultimately
7）就在那以后（不久）　just then, shortly after that, immediately after that
8）不久，很快　before long，soon
9）从那以后　from then on
10）从现在起　from now on
11）暂时，暂且　for the time being
12）在以后/未来的日子里　in the days to come
13）在下星期/月　in the coming week/month

（9）表空间位置 (space expressions)
1）在……的左边　on the left/right of…
2）在……（的）旁边　besides…
3）在……的前面　in front of
4）在……（内部的）前面　in the front of
5）在……的顶部　at the top of

6）在……的底部　at the bottom of

7）在……里面，在室内　inside, indoors

8）在……外面，在室外　outside, outdoors

9）在附近　nearby

10）在……附近，在……隔壁，靠近……　next to

（10）表总结 (summary expressions)

1）简而言之　in all, in brief, in short

2）总的说来，总之　in conclusion, to sum up, to conclude, to summarize

3）总之，一句话　in a word, in one word

4）长话短说，简而言之　to make/cut a long story short

5）最后（要讲的是）　finally, ultimately

6）从根本上来讲　essentially

（二）对句子的要求

1．句子运用的规范

（1）完整　句子能表达一个完整的思想，是文章的基本单位。写出清晰的、规范的句子对提高作文的质量也是至关重要的。规范的句子应该是完整的，要避免错误的省略。这是考试中最容易出现的错误。例如：The storm came up so fast. 此句意义不完整，应改为：The storm came up fast. 或者改为：The storm came up so fast that we could not…

（2）简洁　规范的句子还应该是简洁的。英语写作是一个限制篇幅的项目。200 个词左右的容量，考生只有 20 个左右的句子可写。句子精练，就可在有限的篇幅内表达更多的内容，使文章更充实。为使句子达到简明精练，要注意句意表达的多种选择。

（3）连贯　在使用复合句时，最容易犯连贯性差的错误。一个句子可以表达两个或多层意思，但各层意思之间必须具有一定的内在联系和逻辑关系，如果将两个完全不同的思想置于同一个句子中，用并列关系或从属关系表示，则完全破坏了句子的连贯性。而且，在使用复合句时，必须弄清句子要表达的主要思想和次要思想，并摆好主次之间的关系。除此之外，修饰成分位置不当，平行结构使用不合理及非谓语动词做状语的误用等等，都有可能破坏句子的连贯性。

（4）一致　句子的一致性在此主要是指意思的完整性，即一个句子所表达的应该是一个相对完整的意思。例如：Many students go to school and live at home. In this way combining the advantages of both school and home. 由于标点符号的误用，使得短语被作为一个独立的句子看待，影响了句子的一致性，可以改为：Many students go to school and live at home, in this way combining the advantages of both school and home.

2．掌握常用句型

语言表达是否准确、规范是写作中最重要的因素，也是学习的难点。不少考生有这样的感受，当面对一个作文题时，觉得有话可说，可就是不知如何表达，其原因是头脑中所掌握的句型太少。好的句型要从阅读实践中不断吸收。有用的句型积累多了，表达就会更加自如。

下面为考生列出了很多有用的句型，考生要很好地掌握这些句型，灵活运用。

1）It is obvious (evident) that the success of the innovation depends on our concerted

efforts.

2）To be frank, whether you like it or not, you have no other choice.

3）It is natural that one may have trouble expressing complicated ideas in simple English.

4）What is more important, the agreement they have negotiated is being carried out.

5）We will be successful as long as we persevere.

6）Frankly speaking, what you call the truth may not apply to things happening here.

7）It is true that we must redouble our efforts, otherwise we cannot catch up with the developed countries.

8）I take it for granted that they will support this idea.

9）In a certain sense, a successful scientist is a person who is never satisfied with what he has achieved.

10）The oceans do not so much divide the world as unite it.

11）There is no denying the fact that the new management method has greatly increased the production.

12）Upon hearing the unexpected news, he was so surprised that he couldn't utter a word.

13）As the saying goes, nothing in the world is difficult for one who sets his mind to it.

14）Our goal must be attained. Our goal can unquestionably be attained.

15）Noting can prevent us from realizing the four modernizations.

16）Now in China, more and more families can afford to buy high-grade goods, such as washing machines, TV sets, video recorders.

17）No matter how difficult English may be, you should do your best to learn it.

18）It must be pointed out that it is one of our basic state policies to control population growth while raising the quality of the population.

19）It is (has been) estimated that the world's population could reach 6 billion by the end of the century.

20）It must be kept in mind that there is no secret of success but hard work.

21）It can be seen from this that there is no difficulty in the world we cannot overcome.

22）As is known man is the product of labour.

23）It is a common saying that man who has a settled purpose will surely succeed.

24）It is clear that the enemy has no desire for peace.

25）It is hard to imagine how Edison managed to work twenty hours each day.

26）It's hard to say whether the plan is practicable.

27）There is no doubt that you will be helped by others if you have any difficulties.

28）It seems certain that they have made a series of experiments.

29）It is said that bats have been using radar for millions of years.

（三）对段落的要求

段落是扩展中心思想的一组意义密切相关的句子，它是介于句子和篇章之间的一个写作单位，是连句成篇的一个必经阶段。

一个段落一般由三部分组成：主题句（Topic Sentence）、发展句（Development Sentence）

和结论句（Concluding Sentence）。

1．主题句

主题句就是提出段落主题的句子。它是一个段落的中心，要求全段其他所有的文字都围绕它展开。它指出了这段内容的主导思想，应该尽量把主题句放置于一个段落的开始，这既有助于组织材料，也可以使文章结构清楚。主题句是一篇文章的灵魂，文章的所有材料和论述都是围绕主题句展开的，因此，写好段落的主题句是写好作文的关键。

主题句可以参考以下句式：

1）This is a general discussion today about the issue of… 这是当今人们普遍关注的问题……

2）Everything has two sides and _____ is not an exception. It has both advantages and disadvantages. 任何事物都是有两面性，……也不例外。它既有有利的一面，也有不利的一面。

3）_____ has become a hot topic among people… ……已成为人们关注的热门话题……

4）_____ has been playing an increasing important role in our day-to-day life. ……在我们的日常生活中起着越来越重要的作用。

5）According to the number/figure/statistics/percentages, it can be seen that _____. 根据数字/图表/统计数字/百分比可以看出……

2．发展句

段落主题句给出段落的主题思想，发展句则用来发展、证明或支持这一主题思想。发展句必须切题，明确，层次分明。发展句可以参考以下句式：

1）However, just like everything has both it’s good and bad sides, _____ also has it’s own disadvantages, such as _____. 然而，正如任何事物都有好坏两个方面一样，……也有它的不利的一面，像……

2）Confronted with _____, we should take a series of effective measures. For one thing, we should _____, for another, government should lay down rules and regulations to _____. 面临……，我们应该采取一系列行之有效的措施。一方面，我们应该……，另一方面，政府应该制定法律法规来……

3）We may quote a single example of _____. 我们可以引用一个简单的例子……

3．结论句

结论句位于全段的末尾，是对全段的内容进行总结、归纳或提出结论性观点的句子。结论句不仅仅是重复主题句提出的段落主题，更为重要的是，它可以进一步强调段落的中心思想，以引起读者的重视和注意。应该注意结论句的结构形式没有必要与主题句保持一致，但结论句所表达的内容必须和主题句的内容保持一致，不能相互矛盾。

当然，并非每个段落都需要结论句，对于一些描述性段落也可以不使用结论句。

例如：Computer is a wonder of this era.（主题句）Because of it our work and life have changed dramatically.（发展句）At the moment it plays an extremely important role in one life.（发展句）Computers are able to do a great variety of jobs.（发展句）They are widely used in offices, laboratories, banks, airports, etc.（发展句）Businessmen use them to make more money, policemen use them to find criminals, scientists use them to make new discoveries.（发展句）Many modern families are equipped with it.（发展句）It has become so important in our life that we can’t imagine what life would be like without it.（结论句）

考生如果按照主题句、发展句和结论句的结构安排，只要有一个主题句，2～3 个发展句，再加上一个结论句也就没有什么问题了，因此，最好严格按照这三部分进行阐述。一般来说，一篇 200 字的文章，不会超过 15 句。第一部分 2～3 句，第二部分 5～8 句，第三部分 2～4 句，所以有人提出了十句作文法或十二句作文法。

结论句可以参考以下句式：

1）In a word, the whole society should pay close attention to the problem of _____. Only in this way can _____ in the future. 总而言之，整个社会应该密切关注……这个问题。只有这样，我们才能在将来……

2）It is difficult to say whether _____ is good or not in general as it depends very much on the situation of _____. However, to the best of my knowledge, I find that _____. 在总体上很难说……是好还是坏，因为它在很大程度上取决于……的形势。然而，就我所知，我发现……

3）Through all the analysis/evidence, we can draw the sound conclusion that… 通过上面的分析/证据，我们可以得出这样的结论……

4）It is high time that we attach great attention to the _____. 是该我们对……引起足够的重视的时候了。

（四）开头段的写作

开头段的写作主要是概括陈述主题，提出观点或论点，表明写作意图。写作开头段一定要语言精练，并且直接切入主题。开头段一般不对主题进行深入的探讨，具体的论证或叙述应该在扩展段进行。

开头段可以使用一段名人名言，或人们常用的谚语、习语，以确定文章的写作范围和方向。也可以使用具体翔实的数字或统计数据（use figures or statistics），然后做出概括性分析，指明问题的症结所在。

考博英语写作阅卷的老师不可能花很多时间去从头至尾仔细阅读每一位考生所写的作文。因为考博作文采用总体评分法，考博作文评卷老师通常凭借对考生作文第一段的总体印象给分，所以，考生写作的第一段的确是黄金段落，评卷老师就是在第一段中不断地寻找闪光点——给分点。这一现状值得考生深思。考博作文要想得高分，考生一定要使出浑身解数精心打造全文的第一段，在最大限度上让阅卷老师看到闪光点，努力给阅卷老师留下美好的第一印象。根据众多老师的阅卷习惯，考博写作阅卷老师在读完文章的第一段后就已经基本上给考生的文章划定了分数档次。总而言之，首段在全文中的重要性再怎么强调也不过分。

（五）中间段的写作

中间段是文章的正文，其作用是从不同的层面对文章主题进行具体而翔实的解释和论证。中间段的篇幅一般比开头段和结尾段长，每段有相应的主题句，包含定义、解释、描写，说明主题思想的发展句可以采用实例、数据或个人经历等写作手段。

段落的发展是根据主题句所提供的中心思想来阐明问题的某一方面。一个好的段落应该主题单一，内容完整，意思连贯，长度适中。段落扩展的方法很多，下面列出几种加以论述。

1．列举法（Listing）

列举法是一种最为常见的段落发展方法，用这种方法发展段落，首先要写出主题句，然

后列举一系列的论据对主题句所陈述的主题内容进行陈述和解释，列举的顺序可以按照各点内容的相对重要性、时间的先后或地理位置的远近等关系来进行。

例如：Advertisement can be beneficial to people. First, it is informative and can help people buy and sell goods. Second, it can widen people's knowledge, and make people more experienced. Finally, people can enjoy themselves in watching those funny and interesting advertisement programs.

例如：There are mainly two opinions on the relationship between man and machines. Some people believe that it will be possible for automatic machines, especially electronic computers, to replace man completely in the future. Others, however, argue that man is the decisive factor in production and the potential of man's intelligence is practically unlimited.

2．举例法 (Exemplification)

为了阐明或支持一个观点，举例说明是一个常用而且有力的工具。在采用举例法发展段落时，作者往往在主题句中开门见山地摆出自己的观点，然后举出具体的事例来对其进行说明。所举的例子一般可按照时间顺序或重要性等来进行安排。关键在于各个实例都要与主题密切相关，具有典型性和说服力，或者能够不断地深入说明，或反映主题各个侧面。例如：Pollution is becoming more and more seriously all over the world. For example, the poisonous gas sent off by factories and automobiles has made the air unhealthy for people to breathe. For another example, wastewater keeps pouring into river and lakes, as a result, many water lives are dying out. Furthermore, everywhere we go today, we can find rubbish carelessly disposed. Pollution is, in fact, threatening our existence.

3．描写与叙述法 (Description and Narration)

段落还可以用描写与叙述的方法来发展。描写是指作者对某人、某物或事件的感觉和印象，而叙述则指作者对某个故事和事件的讲述。描写和叙述一般按照时间和空间的次序，而这种次序关系在很大程度上体现在它们所特有的过渡连接词上。

（六）结尾段写作

结尾段的写作方法可以归纳为下列若干种：

1．总结归纳

简要总结归纳文章要点，以便深化主题印象。

例：In conclusion I would like to say that change is a problem confronting most of us today. The changes which have already taken place in every field of our life are irreversible. Continuation of the growth which has already begun is inevitable. During this evolution there are great rewards to be won by those who are willing to take the opportunities being offered.

2．提出建议

提出解决问题的途径、方法或呼吁人们采取相应的行动。

例：College athletics plays such a vital role that it deserves close attention and persistent effort. It is suggested that physical training should be regarded as a required course wedged into college curriculum, however crowded it may be, and that a fair share of college budget should be devoted to athletic programs. We sincerely hope that this suggestion will be a commitment that all colleges and universities will take up.

3．提出问题

提出发人深省的问题，从而突出中心思想。

例：Old people may choose to live alone for themselves and even embrace this living pattern. But in the deep part of their hearts, they must feel lonely. They need their children to stay with, to talk with, and take care of them. Why can't young people think of the days when they are getting old?

4．引用格言

用格言、谚语或习语总括全文中心思想。

例：Many yeas ago, a great philosopher Francis Bacon remarked that "Knowledge is power." This can now be translated into contemporary terms. In our social setting, "Knowledge is change" — and accelerating knowledge — acquisition, fueling the great engine of technology, means accelerating change.

下面收录了 100 句常用的格言和谚语供考生参考。

1．A fall into the pit, a gain to your wit.
吃一堑，长一智。

2．A fool always rushes to the fore.
笨蛋总是冲在前头。

3．A fool may give a wise man counsel.
愚者千虑，必有一得。

4．A friend in need is a friend indeed.
患难之交见真情。

5．After a storm comes calm.
否极泰来。

6．A full belly counsels well.
衣食足然后知荣辱。

7．A good medicine tastes bitter.
良药苦口。

8．A good winter brings a good summer.
瑞雪兆丰年。

9．A hedge between keeps friendship green.
君子之交淡如水。

10．A lazy youth，a lousy age.
少壮不努力，老大徒伤悲。

11．Ale will make a cat to speak.
酒后吐真言。

12．A little neglect will breed great mischief.
千里之堤，溃于蚁穴。

13．All roads lead to Rome.
条条大路通罗马。

14．Accidents will happen.
天有不测风云。

15．A chain is no stronger than its weakest link.
一着不慎，满盘皆输。

16．A clean hand wants no washing.
身正不怕影子斜。

17．A contented mind is perpetual feast.
知足常乐。

18．A creaking door hangs long on its hinges.
流水不腐，户枢不蠹。

19．Actions speak louder than words.
行胜于言。/事实胜于雄辩。

20．A fair face may hide a foul heart.
笑里藏刀。

21．All things are obedient to money.
有钱能使鬼推磨。

22．A man cannot serve two masters.
一仆不能侍二主。

23．A man may dig his grave with his teeth.
祸从口出。

24．A miss is as good as a mile.
失之毫厘，谬以千里。

25．A near friend is better than a far-dwelling kinsman.
远亲不如近邻。
26．An evil chance never comes alone.
祸不单行。
27．Apparel makes the man.
人靠衣装马靠鞍。
28．A road of thousand miles begins with one step.
千里之行，始于足下。
29．As a man sows，so he shall reap.
种瓜得瓜，种豆得豆。
30．A single spark can start a prairie fire.
星星之火，可以燎原。
31．A straw shows which way the wind blows.
草动知风向。
32．A tall tree catches the wind.
树大招风。
33．A willful man will have his way.
有志者事竟成。
34．A word spoken is an arrow let fly.
一言既出，驷马难追。
35．Bitter pills may have wholesome effects.
良药苦口利于病。
36．Blood will have blood.
血债血偿。
37．Business is business.
公事公办。
38．Beauty lies in the lover's eyes.
情人眼里出西施。
39．Behind bad luck comes good luck.
塞翁失马，焉知非福。
40．Behind the last smile than first laughter.
笑到最后才是笑得最好。
41．Birds of a feather flock together.
物以类聚，人以群分。
42．By doing we learn.
吃一堑，长一智。
43．Calamity is man's true touchstone.
患难之交见真情。
44．Can the leopard change his spots?
本性难移。
45．Come what may，heaven won't fall.
船到桥头自然直。
46．Comparisons are odious.
人比人气死人。
47．Content is better than rich.
知足常乐。
48．Diligence is the mother of success.
勤奋是成功之母。
49．Do as the Romans do.
入乡随俗。
50．Downy lips make thoughtless slips.
嘴上没毛，办事不牢。
51．Draw water with a sieve.
竹篮打水一场空。
52．Dogs that run many hares kill none.
贪多必失。
53．Do not do to others what you do not wish them to do you.
己所不欲，勿施于人。
54．Don't put off till tomorrow what should be done today.
今日事，今日毕。
55．Each day brings its own bread.
天无绝人之路。
56．Everyday is not Sunday.
好花不常开，好景不长在。
57．Every little makes a mickle.
积沙成塔。
58．Everyone for himself and the devil take the hindmost.
人不为己，天诛地灭。
59．Everything is good when new，but friend when old.
衣不如新，人不如故。

60．Even the walls have ears.
隔墙有耳。

61．Every bullet has its billet.
无风不起浪。

62．Failure is the mother of the success.
失败是成功之母。

63．Fire and water have no mercy.
水火无情。

64．Fool’s haste is no speed.
欲速则不达。

65．Fools have fortune.
傻人有傻福。

66．Forbidden fruit is sweet.
禁果分外甜。

67．Forgive others but not yourself.
宽以待人，严于律己。

68．Give a dog a bad name and hang him.
欲加之罪，何患无辞。

69．God help those who help themselves.
自助者天助。

70．God never shuts one door but he opens another.
天无绝人之路。

71．He that hath a trade hath an estate.
身怀一技，如有家财万贯。

72．He who risks nothing, gains nothing.
不入虎穴，焉得虎子。

73．He who pleased everybody died before he was born.
众口难调。

74．He who rides a tiger is afraid to dismount.
骑虎难下。

75．Great minds think alike.
英雄所见略同。

76．Habit is second nature.
习惯成自然。

77．He that climbs high falls heavily.
爬得高，跌得重。

78．It is the first step that costs.
万事开头难。

79．Justice has long arms.
天网恢恢，疏而不漏。

80．Knowledge is power.
知识就是力量。

81．Laugh before breakfast you’ll cry after supper.
乐极生悲。

82．Let’s cross the bridge when we come to it.
既来之，则安之。

83．Measure thrice before you cut once.
三思而后行。

84．No man can make a good coat with bad cloth.
巧妇难为无米之炊。

85．Nothing is difficult to a man who wills.
世上无难事，只怕有心人。

86．Offence is best defense.
进攻是最好的防守。

87．One cannot put back the clock.
时间不能倒流。

88．One man may steal a horse while another may not look over a hedge.
只许州官放火，不许百姓点灯。

89．Pleasant hours fly fast.
欢乐的时间总是过得很快。

90．Poor men’s word has little weight.
人微言轻。

91．Practice makes perfect.
熟能生巧。

92．Rats leave a sinking goat.
树倒猢狲散。

93．Rear sons for help in old ages, and store up grains against famine.
养儿防老，积谷防饥。

94．Seeing is believing.
眼见为实。

95．Soft fire makes sweet malt.
慢工出细活。

96．There are spots in the sun.
谁人无过。

97．There is nothing worse than apathy.
哀莫大于心死。

98．The water that bears the boat is the water that swallows it up.
水能载舟，也能覆舟。

99．The wolf has a winning game when the shepherds quarrel.
鹬蚌相争，渔人得利。

100．Time and tide wait for no man.
岁月不饶人。

四、短文写作备考策略

（一）考生作文失败的主要原因透视

通过对考生试卷抽样分析，我们总结出考生在短文写作中主要存在下列问题。

1．语法层面的问题

1）时态错误。过去时、完成时和将来时等混用、误用。

2）被动语态与主动语态的误用，例如 interesting 和 interested, speaking 和 spoken 等。

3）词类混淆，将动词或形容词误用作名词，将名词或动词误用作形容词等。例如，benefit 和 beneficial, difficult 和 difficulty, pleasure 和 pleased 等。

4）混淆可数名词与不可数名词，例如 family, practice 等。

5）冠词、情态动词、介词、代词等方面的错误。

2．词汇层面的问题

1）词汇量小，表达困难，拼写错误。部分考生在写作中运用的词汇量太少，有的知道用法但又拼写不出来，结果只能用中文取而代之，成绩自然不会理想。

2）不会运用关联词转承上下句子和段落。关联词即过渡词使前后句子和段落合理衔接。承上启下，使表达合乎逻辑，同时结构严谨，文章紧凑。例：People learn English to use it; some learn it to study or work abroad. Others learn it to read books and magazines in English or have something to do with English-speaking foreigners. 采用适当关联词，改进为：People learn English for practical purposes: Some learn it to study or work abroad, while others learn it to read or communicate in English.

3）用词搭配不当。英语语言的一大特点是其丰富的习惯用语和固定搭配，包括动词短语、介词短语、形容词短语，例如（花费很多时间做某事）spend much time in…不能改成 take much time in…词与词之间的固定搭配是由历史形成的，有的看起来不符合逻辑，但却是地道用法。

4）用汉语思维，逐字翻译。有的考生对英语遣词造句无把握，便用汉语构思文章，时不时将汉语句子硬译成英语，结果是非驴非马，无法理解。

3．思维与写作方面的问题

1）不会审题，偏离主题。很多考生在着手做写作题时并无审题和构思的概念，有的担心时间不够，有的则是无从下笔，结果不是文不对题就是时间已过半，只好草草收场。

2）句子逻辑关系混乱。部分考生因受汉语结构的影响，对句子中主谓语及状语之间的位置安排不妥，造成逻辑混乱。例如：Our English class often told stories. 应改为：We often told stories in our English class.

3）故意使用复杂句型以致出错。短文写作强调的是内容连贯，句子通顺，语言流畅，并且句子与句子之间能够用恰当的关联词衔接起来，并不要求写出多复杂的句子。但有些考生理解为只有句子长了，所用的从句多了才更纯正，所以使用各种从句分词等，致使文章言不达意，错误百出，效果适得其反。

4）落入俗套，没有语言亮点的意识。语言质量是第一重要的，也是最终的目的。许多考生没有一种写作词汇和句型的概念。往往会在一篇作文中重复使用诸如像“think, believe, important”之类的词汇和诸如像“Some people think… Some people think… I think… Do you think so?”这样的文章，如果去掉相同的单词就剩不了几个单词了。像这样的作文又怎么能够拿到高分呢？

5）书写不规范，不注意标点。如果是汉语作文，考生大多会注意标点符号，但写英语时一些考生就不够认真。一篇文章下来“一逗到底”，没有标点的变化，没有大小写，没有段落划分，让人一看就烦，更不要说得到好的分数了。

（二）高分作文备考策略

1．善于模仿优秀作文，从中吸取精华

考生要想把作文写好，并且在写作中冲击高分，一定要多阅读背诵优秀的范文，尤其是一些经典规范的句型。在不断朗读背诵抄写精品范文的过程中，考生自然就会掌握一些写作模式和技巧，不断地模仿练习，考试时就能打造出高分作文。

对大多数学习英语的考生来说，英语的词汇量、句式的积累还极其有限，远不能达到用英文流畅表达、挥洒自如的境地。在这一阶段进行创作是不合时宜的，如果非要创造，只能写出 long time no see 这样的文字来。因此，模仿是这一阶段的必经途径。

谈到模仿，一些考生的办法就是背一堆范文，然后再到考场上进行“剪切”“粘贴”的工作，效果可想而知。这不是真正意义上的模仿，充其量只能算是默写文章。如何模仿呢？首先，模仿的目标要明确。模仿的重点永远要放在一定的句式结构上，而非个别的词汇。道理很简单：一个词，随着文章内容的变换，可能就不能用了；而句式结构是放之四海而皆准的东西，适用的范围广，对写作的帮助也极为明显。

2．加强短文写作的练习

对语言表达方法的学习和短文结构的了解固然重要，但是提高写作水平的主要途径还是加强写作的实际训练。自己练习写作的最大不便是无人来批改。考生应尽可能找有范文的题目来练习。写完后与范文进行比较和对照。重点检查一下文章是否切题，行文是否连贯流畅，有没有严重的语法错误等。写作练习有时应进行限时，要在 30～40 分钟内完成审题、拟定提纲、写草稿、修改等几项程序。

在选择写作练习的题目时，也应有所侧重。考博作文的题目有两个特点：一是内容比较具体，二是题目与日常生活或是大家比较关注的社会问题有关。考生在进行写作复习时，可围绕学校生活、工作选择、家庭关系、体育锻炼与保健、环境问题、交通工具的特点等话题选择题目。

从文章的体裁来看，说明文或简单的议论文应成为练习的重点。考试作文只有 160～200 个词的空间，容量有限。记叙和描写往往很难展开。对看似很大、很宽泛的题目也应从小处着手。

在写英语作文时，要求中心思想明确，切中题意，用词恰当，条理清楚，无重大语法结

构错误。这就要求考生在完成短文写作时，还要注意以下几点：

（1）文章中心突出，主旨鲜明　文章要求切中题意，短文必须围绕着主题扩展，不能多中心。所有的论述都要为中心服务，不能遍地撒网。

（2）文章连贯自然，一气呵成　句子与句子之间、段落与段落之间的衔接要自然顺畅，主要体现在短文的逻辑发展顺序和过渡词语的运用上。有时单靠逻辑上的连贯对英语语篇来说是很不够的，故过渡词语的运用必不可少。借助过渡词语取得语篇的连贯是最突出的特点。所以，在英语文章内，诸如 however，similarly，on the other hand，therefore 等过渡词语特别多。它们的运用挑明了句子与句子之间、段落与段落之间的关系，使文章显得更加连贯。由于受汉语“意合”的影响，中国学生常忽略过渡词语的运用，所以中国学生在进行英语写作时必须对此给予足够的重视。整篇文章不能让人家看了像是一篇简单的拼凑式文章。

（3）善于活用倒装语句、虚拟语气和被动语态　考生如果能很自然地使用倒装语句、虚拟语气和被动语态，特别是如果考生能在很有把握的情况下，运用复杂一点的句子，必将使文章的“档次”大升。

（4）注意英语的规范性，不要把作文写成汉语作文的“直译式”英文　根据近年考试英语写作调查结果，许多考生失败的原因在于他们尚未掌握最基本的遣词造句技能，甚至不能保证单词拼写正确、句子无重大语法错误。如果连这一最起码的标准都达不到，遣词造句、谋篇的方法与技巧就无从谈起。对此，考生应给予充分的重视。熟练使用英语模板，熟练使用专业的术语，让你的作文能“专业”起来，多模仿、多练习就能熟能生巧。在这方面，考生应多做句子、段落和短文的汉译英练习，对照答案反复推敲，悟出道理来，才能心领神会、模仿套用。

五、短文写作专项训练

1

Directions: *There are many reasons for a person planning to do PhD research (for example, new experiences, career preparation, and increased knowledge). Why do you think people should pursue a doctoral degree? Write an essay of no less than 200 words about your opinion on this topic. Write your essay on ANSWER SHEET 2.*（北京航空航天大学 2014 年试题）

2

Directions: *You are asked to write an essay on the following topic:*

Some experts believe that it is better for children to begin learning a foreign language at primary school rather than secondary school.

Do the advantages of this outweigh the disadvantages?

You should write at least 250 words.

You should give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.（厦门大学 2014 年试题）

3

Directions: *Write an essay of no less than 200 words on the topic given below. Use the space provided on your Answer Sheet Ⅱ.*

TOPIC

What is the one thing that you've learned from doing sports which applies to all aspects of your life? Please use examples to illustrate your points.（中国科学院 2013 年 3 月试题）

4

Directions: *Write an essay of no less than 200 words on the topic given below. Use the space provided on your Answer Sheet Ⅱ.*

TOPIC

People who claim to have supernatural powers, like Wang Lin, Yan Xin and many others, have come and gone in the past few decades and have always had a large following. What conclusion may be drawn from this phenomenon?（中国科学院 2013 年 10 月试题）

5

Directions: *Read the following paragraph and then write a response paper of about 250 to 300 English words. Write it neatly on* ***ANSWER SHEET (2)****.*

When there is a heavy rain in the north of China, cities and towns are often flooded. But heavy rains in southern cities seldom pose severe problems. When there is a heavy snow in the south of China, cities and towns often run into chaos. But heavy snows in the north seldom pose severe problems. What should city planners do to deal with this and what do you think of the different ways of dealing with it?（北京大学 2013 年试题）

6

Directions: *"The purpose of education should be to create an academic environment that is separate from the outside world. This kind of environment is ideal because it allows students to focus on important ideas without being held back by practical concerns." Do you agree or disagree with this statement? Write an essay of no less than 200 words to explain your opinions on this issue. Write your answer on* ***ANSWER SHEET 2****.*（北京航空航天大学 2013 年试题）

7

Directions: *You are asked to write an essay on the following topic:*

Many universities and colleges offer qualification: through some sort of distance learning using the Internet, rather than by face-to-face contact in a classroom.

In your opinion, do the advantages of this development outweigh the disadvantages of learning in this way?

You should write at least 250 words.

You should use your own ideas, knowledge and experience and support your arguments with examples and relevant evidence.（厦门大学 2013 年试题）

8

Directions: *For this part, you are allowed 45 minutes to write a composition entitled* ***On Fabricating Academic Credentials.*** *You should write at least 200 words according to the following guidelines (given in Chinese):*

On Fabricating Academic Credentials

1．现在学历造假现象非常猖獗
2．分析这一现象的原因
3．如何根除这一现象（中国矿业大学 2013 年试题）

9

Directions: *Read the following passage carefully and then write a summary of it in English in about 120 words.*（北京师范大学 2012 年试题）

There is extraordinary exposure in the United States to the risk of injury and death from motor vehicle accidents. More than 80 percent of all households own passenger cars or light trucks and each of these is driven an average of more than 11,000 miles each year. Almost one - half of fatally injured drivers have a blood alcohol concentration (BAC) of 0.1 percent or higher. For the average adult, over five ounces of 80 proof spirits would have to be consumed over a short period of time to attain these levels. A third of drivers who have been drinking, but fewer than 4 percent of all drivers, demonstrate these levels. Although less than 1 percent of drivers with BAC's of 0.1 percent or more are involved in fatal crashes, the probability of their involvement is 27 times higher than for those without alcohol in their blood.

There are a number of different approaches to reducing injuries in which intoxication plays a role. Based on the observation that excessive consumption correlates with the total alcohol consumption of a country's population, it has been suggested that higher taxes on alcohol would reduce both. While the heaviest drinkers would be taxed the most, anyone who drinks at all would be penalized by this approach.

To make drinking and driving a criminal offense is an approach directed only at intoxicated drivers. In some states, the law empowers police to request breath test of drivers cited for any traffic offense and elevated BAC can be the basis for every arrest. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration estimates, however, that even with increased arrests, there are about 700 violations for every arrest. At this level there is little evidence that laws serve as deterrents to drinking while intoxicated. In Britain, motor vehicle fatalities fell 25 percent immediately following implementation of the Road Safety Act in 1967. As Britishers increasingly recognized that they could drink and not to be stopped, the effectiveness declined, although in the following three years the fatality rate seldom reached that observed in the

seven years prior to the Act.

10

Direction: *Read the following paragraph and then write a response paper of about 250 to 300 English words. Write it neatly on* ***ANSWER SHEET (2).***（北京大学 2011 年试题）

In China, minimum wage becomes higher in many places. But people disagree over its benefits and drawbacks. Supporters say it increases the worker's standard of living, while opponents say it increase unemployment. What do you think?

11

Directions: *In this part, you are asked to write a composition on the title of "**My Aim for Doctoral Study**" with no less than 200 English words. Your composition should be based on the following outline given in Chinese Put your composition on the* ***ANSWER SHEET****.*（清华大学 2005 年试题）

1．你攻读博士学位的目标是_____。

2．你确定这一目标的原因是_____。

3．你将如何努力实现？

12

Directions: *Do you think people should buy things made in their own country, even when the price is higher than the same things made somewhere else? Write an essay of no less than 200 words based on this topic. Your essay should be written clearly on* ***ANSWER SHEET 2****. (20 points)*（北京航空航天大学 2016 年试题）

13

Directions:

A．Study the following graph carefully and write an essay in 160−200 words.

B．Your essay should meet the requirements below.

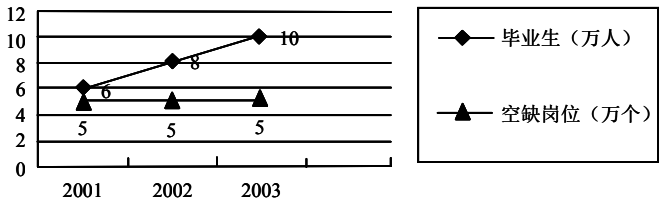
Outline: 1．Interpret the graph.

2．Suggest counter-measures.

3．Give advice for job seekers.

A 市本科毕业生就业情况

(Reported by City A Personnel and Talent Bureau)



14

Directions: *Write a note to your roommate Frank. Your note should contain about 80 English words. Remember that you are writing this note before leaving for Shanghai for three days. In your note, you should ask Frank to look after your pet dog Goofy while you are away. Your note to Frank should include the following information.*（中国人民大学 2010 年试题）

(a) You will fly to Shanghai in the evening;

(b) Apologize to Frank that you have to leave in a hurry;

(c) Ask Frank to look after Goofy;

(d) Tell Frank that the dog food is left in the store room;

(e) Remind Frank that Goofy does not like cold milk;

(f) Goofy likes to take a walk in the evening;

(g) Let Frank know that you are grateful to him for looking after Goofy.

Write your note to Frank on ***ANSWER SHEET II****.*

15

Directions: *Write an essay about 200 words as your answer to the following question: "Should the Chinese government pay more attention and invest more in education for children in the rural area?" Write your answer on your* ***ANSWER SHEET*** *II.*（中国人民大学2010年试题）

16

Directions:

A．Study the following graph carefully and write an essay in 160–200 words.

B．Your essay must be written neatly on ***ANSWER SHEET****.*

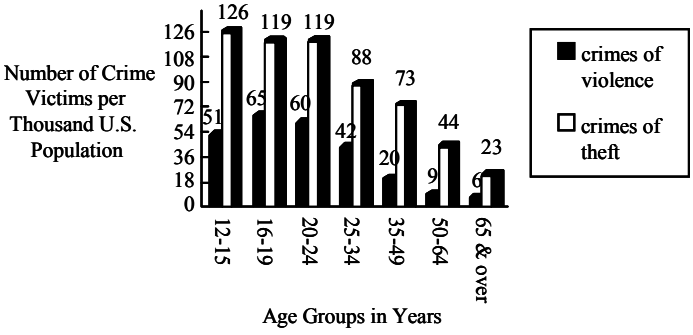
C．Your essay should cover the following points:

Outline: 1．General situation of crime victims in U.S.

2．The most frequent victims of crimes and their implications.

3．Your comments.

CRIMES VICTIMS BY AGE COMPARED WITH TYPE OF CRIME



17

***Directions**: Write a short composition of about 250 to 300 words on the topic given below. And write the composition on the **ANSWER SHEET**. (15%)*

Topics: Is English Language Teaching Overemphasized in Chinese Education?（北京大学 2005 年试题）

18

***Directions:** Write an essay of no less than 150 words about the volunteers (志愿者) of Beijing 2008 Olympic Games. Write your answer on ANSWER SHEET 2.*（北京大学 2009 年试题）

19

***Directions:** Read the following paragraph and then write a response paper of about 250 to 300 words. Write it neatly on ANSWER SHEET (2).*

The total number of national holidays in China is stipulated by law. Yet people still argue about whether there should be "long holidays" or "short holidays" i.e. greater number of holidays concentrated around a great festival, or holidays scattered over a number of festivals. Which do you subscribe to, and why? （北京航空航天大学 2009 年试题）

20

***Directions:** "Go West, Young Man" was a popular saying of the 19 century in the United States, referring to opportunities on the frontier. Today in China, there is also a great need for patriotic and energetic young people to go west and make contributions to the western region development. Write on the Answer Sheet an essay of about 150 words to discuss the significance of the development of West China. The suggested title is Go West, Revitalize Our Nation.*（四川大学 2010 年试题）

21

***Directions:** In the current job market, university graduates are having a hard time finding jobs while many employers are complaining about the shortage of work hands. Write an essay of no less than 200 words analyzing the phenomenon. Your essay should be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET 2.* (20 points)（北京航空航天大学 2015 年试题）

1．Some people say that in the highly developed industrial and material society, people are degenerating（退化）and are being dehumanized（使失去人性）, and people can not live in harmony with nature. Do you agree with them? Why or why not?

Living in Harmony with Nature in a Post-industrial Society

2．A number of scholars have recently asserted that there exist large-scale human-induced environmental pressures, which lead to acute（尖锐的）social conflict. What are the effects of

intervening（干预的、介入的）factors on the relation of human activity, environmental change, and acute social conflict according to your understand?

Causes of Conflicts Resulted from Environmental Change

3．With the coming of globalization, cross-cultural communication will be increasingly important. In your opinion, what will be the future trends of the Chinese culture?

The Future Trends of Chinese Culture

22

Directions: *For this part, you are allowed thirty minutes to write a composition on the topic:* ***A Letter to the University President about the Canteen Service on Campus.*** *You should write 160−200 words, and base your composition on the outline (given in Chinese) below.*

假设你是李明，请你就本校食堂的状况给校长写一封信，内容应涉及食堂的饭菜质量、价格、环境、服务等，可以是表扬，可以是批评、建议，也可以兼而有之。

23

Directions: *Write an essay of no less than 150 words about your viewpoints to / opinion on the writing class for the Ph. D students. Write your answer on* ***ANSWER SHEET 2.***（北京航空航天大学 2010 年试题）

24

Directions: You are asked to write an essay on the following topic:

Universities should require every student to take some courses outside his or her field of study because acquiring knowledge of different academic fields is the best way to become truly educated.

To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement?

You should write at least 250 words.

You should use your own ideas, knowledge and experience and support your arguments with examples and relevant evidence.（厦门大学 2010 年试题）

25

Directions: *For this part, you are allowed thirty minutes to write a composition on the topic:* ***My View on Job-Hopping.*** *You should write 160−200 words and you should base your composition, on the outline (given in Chinese) below.*

1．有些人喜欢始终从事一种工作，因为……

2．有些人喜欢经常更换工作，因为……

3．我的看法。

26

Directions: *In this section, you are asked to write a complaint about the disaccordance of color and accessories to the sample. Your composition should be based on the outline given below. Your*

composition should be 160−200 words. Remember to write clearly on the ***ANSWER SHEET.***

1．通知对方已经收到北京西服的订购样品，说明检验后的结果：颜色与样品不符，腰带与服装不配。
2．已经另件寄上货样不符的两件服装，期待更换正确颜色的货物。
3．表明愿意支付额外的空运费，同时请求对方也负担一部分。
4．期盼对方迅速处理此事。

27

Directions: *In this section, you are asked to write a promotion letter Your composition should be based on the outline given below. Your composition should be 160−200 words. Remember to write clearly on the* ***ANSWER SHEET.***

你是 JCB 电脑公司的销售人员，你向用户推销公司的激光打印机。请你写封信简要叙述这一产品的用途以及优势。并希望用户能给予一定的时间，以便能当面展示激光打印机的多种用途，并将于下周打电话与此用户联系，以便约定时间见面。

28

Directions: *Write an essay in no less than 250 words with the title "My Understanding of Globalization". Your essay should be written on the* ***ANSWER SHEET II.***（中国人民大学 2009 年试题）

29

Directions: *With the rising of people's living standard and income, more and more Chinese go abroad for the purpose of shopping, which aroused the local residents' protest against them. Write on the topic: Shopping Overseas, a Blessing or Disaster? Your writing should be based on the following outline:*

1．Current situation of overseas shopping in China.
2．The reasons for the people's craze for overseas shopping.
3．Your opinion and suggestion.

Please write on the ANSWER SHEET.（中国矿业大学 2015 年试题）

六、短文写作专项训练参考范文

1

Why we pursue doctoral program? It's quite necessary for us to think over the following issues before we want to pursue doctoral program.

First, do you want to do research? That means you'd consider the long-term goals for yourself. To study PhD program is to practice your scientific research capability.

Besides, do you want to work in higher-education schools and institutions? A PhD degree is the prerequisite while you want to get a position in a university.

Furthermore, do you have the adequate capability to study PhD? You'd make an assessment about yourself in terms of the undermentioned aspects.

Last but not least, do bear in mind: on with a PhD hat cannot presume you to have a better job in the future. No other than you affirm that to pursue doctoral program is to enjoy study, to exceed former researchers, you would spend happily this period of your study life.

With regard to myself, my overall study objective is to use the PhD as a vehicle to become a world-class specialist in tourism. I have got to study hard, to enlarge my scope of knowledge, to realize my potentials and to pay for my life. But most importantly, I want to be an optimistic and happy person, to enjoy research.

2

Nowadays, children begin to learn a second language even in kindergarten. Some professionals believe that it is better for children to start learning a foreign language from primary school. In the following passage, I will discuss the mass advantages of it and also list some disadvantages.

To some extents, it is truly beneficial that schools may offer optional L2 courses. To start with, a primary school student has more leisure time than the one in secondary school. Scientifically speaking, as several physiological experiments published on Proceedings of the National Academy of Science have revealed, the left hemisphere of the brain, which monitors the function of language capacity, will gradually pass hand over this job to the right hemisphere when one gets older. Besides, scientists have found out that learning languages with more participation of the left hemisphere has higher efficiency and is of great help to one's memorisation. These two findings clearly unveiled why toddlers are more adept in learning a new language than adults. Thus, it is not uncommon to see many children with outstanding linguistic gifts grasp a secondary language as proficiently as their mother language.

However, it may be hard to acquire a foreign language if a child does not understand what he/she is learning, because the recognition level is still not high enough in childhood to accomplish such a laborious task. That will not be a significant problem if the second language is taught in middle school, as teenagers are considerably more mature and have more chances being exchange students to other nations. The immersive learning atmosphere plus the clear self-image of teenagers will contribute a lot in learning a foreign language.

In conclusion, it is a good news for our society that most primary schools have L2 courses. Familiarity with a foreign language in early ages is beneficial both socially and physiologically. However, to let a pupil has better understanding in second languages, schools and parents should provide more opportunities to let them use it, thus make the learning curve increases smoothly to secondary school phase.

3

From my personal experience in doing sports, I have learned a lesson that perseverance is the key to success. This notion of life, as far as I observe, could be applied to almost all aspects of my life.

I once had a very unforgettable experience in doing sports. When I was still a college student, I once took part in a running competition. In order to prepare for this race, I had practiced running for almost a month. At the day of the game, I did my utmost to run in order to win a prize for our class. At the end of the race, I was so exhausted and thirsty that I desperately wanted to give up, but my classmates in the playground all encouraged me to carry on. Finally I persevered and won a third prize. This experience has taught me that perseverance is the key to success. When the situation turns so difficult that we think we won't be able to succeed, perseverance will bring us hope and even a surprising reward.

Success is not easy to come in everybody' s life. Therefore the preparation for it is often a long process. Sometimes what helps people to succeed is not so much a person's intelligence as his or her spirit of perseverance. Later in my life, I have used this experience again to face another significant challenge. After working for several years, I decided to apply to a Ph. D. program. It was not easy for me to prepare for the entrance exam because I was still at work and had to squeeze time for it. There were so many subjects for me to review and 1 was almost on the verge of breakdown. Just a few days before the examination, high pressure made me so exhausted that I decided to quit. But then, a friend of mine encouraged me to carry on. So I persevered to the last minute and finally passed the entrance examination. Now I am a Ph. D candidate in my ideal university.

No doubt, it's difficult to persevere when the situation is really hard. But as a Chinese saying goes "Do nothing by halves." Perseverance is the key to success. This is a valuable lesson that I have learned from doing sports.

4

Wang Lin, a Qigong Master who claims to have supernatural power, has a large following in China nowadays. Many people, even some high officials or celebrities, come to visit Wang Lin. But he has finally been proved to be a cheat. One conclusion may be drawn from this phenomenon: people's scientific thinking still needs to be enhanced.

When some mysterious phenomena occur in society, ordinary people tend to believe it without critical thinking or scientific reasoning. Wang Lin, the so-called Qigong Master, was actually playing some tricks before the public. The supernatural power he claimed to possess was actually a hypnosis, which he had taken advantage of to control the audience's psychology. After a successful show, he claimed to possess a supernatural power which could help people to achieve success easily. This has greatly catered to people's unconscious desire to take a short cut to succeed, or get rich overnight. The promise of success brought them a very good feeling, hence caused them to turn a blind eye to the fact that Wang Lin's show of supernatural power was actually a magic show.

For decades, Chinese people have tended to believe in supernatural powers but not scientific knowledge. Qigong Masters like Yan Xin and Wang Lin have always had a large following. One reason why Qigong Masters always have a large following is that ordinary people have known very

little scientific knowledge. This has led to the prevalence of pseudoscience in our society. If they had some scientific sense, these Masters of Qigong would not be able to cheat them so easily. We live in a physical world which is controlled by physical laws. Science has a very detailed explanation for most of the phenomena in this world. Supernatural power exists only in people's imagination, just as Wang Lin's case has shown.

From the above analysis, we may arrive at the conclusion that because of their psychological needs, people choose to believe in the existence of supernatural power. There is an urgent need to disseminate scientific ideas to the public.

5

Different Ways to Solve Different Problems in Northern and Southern China

The heavy snow in 2008, which stopped me from returning home to enjoy the Spring Festival with my family, left a very deep impression in my memory. That snow caused severe losses in Southern cities. And in this summer, I experienced "rain flood" in Beijing, which even killed some people. So, I wonder why the heavy snow and heavy rain can cause so much damage respectively in southern and northern China, while heavy rain or snow seldom causes severe damage in southern or northern China. It is a question deserves the city planners to carefully think over.

Generally speaking, to solve these two problems, the city planners first need to reconstruct the system of drains, which is very important to drain the land dry when there is a heavy rain or snow melt. To avoid a heavy snow causing chaos in southern China, the city planners should formulate an emergency plan. For instance, they can coordinate with northern cities and store much anti-icing fluid. When the heavy snow continues for several days, they can organizer cleaners to melt the ice with anti-icing fluid, ensuring the security and smoothness for transportation. For northern cities, the most effective way is to improve the draining system and reconstruct roads which are easy to be flooded.

In a word, northern and southern China face different situations, which should be solved by different ways. The city planners should well plan the city and carefully construct the system of drains to avoid such natural disasters.

6

On the Purpose of Education

Over the decades, people are always debating on the purpose of education and the role of universities. Some people think the university should shoulder the responsibility to create a 100 percent pure academic environment for its students and keep them away from the influence of the society, whatever there are positive ones or negative ones. However, I am holding an opposite opinion against theirs.

In our long life, education is a necessary process towards the path of an occupation. We cannot hide ourselves in school forever, except teachers and professors who are devoted to academic research. Since most of us need to survive in the fierce competition in the real world, I believe one

of the most important responsibilities for universities is to teach us how to survive through enhancing our skills and increasing our professional knowledge. If we are kept in an ivory tower and never think of our future, how can we fit for work and the society? It is impossible for us to completely adapt to the society the moment we get out of the ivory tower.

Of course, universities should create a good academic atmosphere for all the students, so that we can learn more knowledge and keep improving themselves. However, I do not think we should be isolated from the outside world and grow up in the ivory tower. As long as we can learn more practical skills and well prepare ourselves, we can live a better life beyond the university and become useful people for the society and even the whole world.

7

Online Learning Never Outweigh Face-to-face Learning

With the development of internet technology, many educational institutions including some colleges and universities begin to provide online courses for those who cannot or are not willing to attend the class. Undoubtedly, it is very convenient for people, especially those in remote areas to learn knowledge. They neither need to move into the same city or county nor quit their jobs. However, in my opinion, the traditional way of learning is much better than the online learning.

First, distance learning does not always offer all the necessary courses online. It is possible for you to take a history course online, however, you cannot perform nursing clinicals online. Such courses can only be completed by you attending the class regularly. However, you can learn any course you want if you go to college. Beside a wider choice for courses, you can enjoy a systematical lecture and engage in practice if necessary, thus, you can learn much more knowledge and get a deeper understanding.

Second, distance learning does not offer immediate feedback. Some online learning courses do not provide services of answering to the learners or reviewing their work. So, if they have any question about the course, they have nobody to turn to. Even if some online courses provide such services, the learners have to wait for feedbacks. However, in a traditional classroom setting, teachers can directly and immediately asses a student's performance through questions and informal testing.

In a word, the traditional way of face-to-face learning in a classroom can avoid the problems caused by online learning. The students can learn much more knowledge and improve the learning efficiency in a classroom. Thus, I strong recommend that anyone who really wants to learn something should register in a college and systematically study it in the classroom, rather than taking a course on the internet.

8

On Fabricating Academic Credentials

Money warship has influenced not only the society, but also the academic circles, which should be the last pure land in China. Under the impact, both professors and famous scholars and

college students are involved in scandal of fabrication. Such phenomenon has damaged the reputation of themselves, their universities and even the Chinese academic circles, thus, fabricating academic credentials should be forbidden and anyone who involve in it should be severely punished.

There are some reasons contributing to this phenomenon. First, the competition becomes fiercer in the academic circle. Higher education means high position and quick promotion. Thus, people are motivated to fabricate their academic credentials. And second, some positions, especially research positions require the candidates to have a doctoral degree. In order to get these positions, some people are engaged in fabricating academic credentials, because it is easier to fabricate than to spend four years or longer time in pursuing a degree.

To avoid such phenomenon, the government should issue policies to support people to accept higher education and punish those who want to take a short cut. And colleges and universities should create a good environment for their faculty and students, so that they can devote themselves to research and finish their education, successfully getting their degrees. What's most important is that individuals should work hard to ensure them to graduate from high school and universities.

In a word, fabricating academic credentials should never be tolerated. To protect other's interest and preserve academic integrity, the government, colleges and universities and individuals all shoulder the responsibility to create a pure environment.

9

There is extraordinary exposure in the United States to the risk of injury and death from motor vehicle accidents. It may be led by a blood alcohol concentration (BAC) of 0.1 percent or higher tested in almost one-half of fatally injured drivers. The probability of their involvement is 27 times higher than for those without alcohol in their blood. There are a number of different approaches to reducing injuries in which intoxication plays a role, one of which is to increase the taxes on alcohol. Furthermore, to make drinking and driving a criminal offense is an approach directed only at intoxicated drivers, but the fact is that there is little evidence that laws serve as deterrents to drinking while intoxicated.

10

Minimum Wage in China

To counter domestic inflation, several provinces in China have increased their minimum wage. But people disagree over its pros and cons.

Proponents of raising the minimum wage think that it increases the standard of living of workers, reduces poverty, and forces businesses to be more efficient. Objectors think that if it is high enough to be effective, it increases unemployment. Employers might be unhappy with higher labor costs. But labor activists warn that inflation has reduced the buying power of today's minimum wage. They say a minimum wage must be enough for workers and their families to live on.

To my way of thinking, benefits of raising the minimum wage are much greater than

drawbacks. First of all, raising wages may help sustain domestic demand as slower global growth damps the rebound in exports. Higher wages and salaries among industrial and services workers could help China reduce its reliance on exports and investment as engines of growth. In the second place, the widening gap between rich and poor has been evident for years in China. Raising the minimum wages is part of the rebalancing. Narrowing this gap is important to maintaining a population with equal freedoms. Last but not the least, raising the minimum wage forces wealthy companies to share more of the money they make with the people who helped them make it. It helps reduce the practice of hoarding all the money for the executives and paying wages to workers that do not meet their basic needs.

From what has been mentioned above, we can come to the conclusion that raising the minimum wage has much more advantages than disadvantages. We all should support the country's policy to raise the minimum wage.

11

My Aim for Doctoral Study

Now people in growing numbers are beginning to realize the importance of doctoral degree. As for me, since I acquired my master's degree, I have been working for a large-sized state-owned enterprise. During that period, I have been doing well. But as time passed by, my knowledge and skills are increasingly becoming inadequate for the development in my domain. In order to better my performance in the domain I am exploring, I choose to pursue my doctoral degree.

If I gain the enrollment luckily, I would try my best to make full use of those precious resources. Apart from accomplishing the assignments, I would seek for any chance to promote my capacity. Besides, The experts' invaluable experiences and profound knowledge could enlarge my horizon and sparkle my inspiration. Aided with my efforts, I have confidence to achieve my goal as a qualified doctoral researcher and my later job would be done better. A Chinese saying I remember forever is that one is never too old to learn.

12

People Should Choose the Products They Would Like to Buy

Many people are arguing whether they should buy products made in their own country without considering the price. Some insist that buying the country's own product is the best way to boom the economy and form a national pride while others state that it is impossible for us to require people to buy home-made things with the coming of globalization. As far as I'm concerned, it is not practical to only buy things in our own country instead of the same things which are cheaper but made in foreign countries.

To begin with, international exchange would be a better choice. For example, we have to pay a large amount of money to buy something inside country for its materials are expensive. But for other countries, it may be commonly consumed or purchased because its original materials are rich in that country. There is no doubt that people will choose the cheaper one under the same

qualify since it is not easy to earn a living. Secondly, to buy things in motherland is a kind of trade protection which may bring some benefits to us. In a long term, however, this is not a wise choice. If that really happens, the products made by other country may find it difficult to survive in this country, and we will lose the opportunity to learn the technology which helps us reduce the cost of products. Therefore, the distance between our own country and foreign countries will become bigger. Because of lack of competitors and surviving pressure, companies lose motive power to make progress, thus leading to the stagnation of people's life.

From what have been discussed above, we can safely draw the conclusion that it is unwise for us to focus our eyes on home-made things. It's free for people to choose the products they would like to buy.

13

As is shown in the graph, the job future in City A is not looking so bright. City A Personnel and Talent Bureau reported that in 2001 there were only 50,000 positions available for the almost 60,000 graduates. While the number of the graduates increased by 67% in the following two years, that of the job opportunities remained the same. As far as I know, the situation is no better in other big cities of China. Job hunting has become one of the most serious problems today.

In order to solve the problem, the government should adjust job market policies to take pressure off the new job-seekers. For one thing, they're supposed to provide the graduates with more job opportunities. For another, they should enlighten the graduating college students as to the fierce competition ahead.

It is more important that the job hunters be fully aware of the difficult situation and get well prepared for the tough journey. Facing such a tight job market, they ought to adjust their attitude and set more realistic career goals. It's advisable to try their luck in smaller but also promising cities. If still they cannot find a suitable job, putting off employment and going abroad for further study may be other good choices.

14

Dear Frank,

I'm going to Shanghai this evening and I will stay there for 3 days. I should apologize that I had leaved so hastily. And I'm very embarrassed to ask you help me to look after for my dog, its name is Goofy. By the way, I must remind you that the dog food I have left in the store room which you can easily find. Oh, Goofy doesn't like cool milk very much, so please don't forget to heat the milk for him. Besides, he likes taking a walk in the evening. Thank you very much for helping.

Yours Sincerely,
Tom

15

Education plays a very significant role in the modernization of our country. There are, however, still a large number of school-agers in remote and isolated rural areas who can't afford to

go to school because of their financial predicament, and therefore more and more people call for more efforts to upgrade the education quality in rural areas.

They argue that the Chinese government should invest more in education for children in rural areas, because increasing the investment in education can help narrow the gap between rural areas and urban areas so as to promote education fairness. In China, the urban students can go to well-equipped schools easily. But rural students can only go to those schools only equipped with desks and chairs. Even worse, the children in some poverty-stricken areas, especially in mountainous areas, haven't fixed classrooms, new textbooks or enough excellent teachers. Only when the government pays more attention, invests more to support the education in backward areas, and strengthens the infrastructure construction and soft powers there can every student have an access to the opportunity of fair education throughout the whole country.

As for me, my suggestion is that our government should encourage more people in cities to finance the education in rural areas, and set up a special foundation to receive the donations from the public at home and abroad. With the efforts of the government and the public, I am convinced that the education for children in rural areas will be fruitful and successful in the long run.

16

This graph unfolds a clear comparison and contrast between crime victims among per thousand U.S. population, suffering from crimes of violence and theft between different age-brackets. It can be seen from the graph that in every age-bracket, there are more theft victims than violence ones as a whole. Crimes of theft are twice as many as or more than those of violence. As age-bracket grows, the number of both violence and theft victims goes down gradually. Children between ages of 12-15 are mostly the targets of thieves. Compared with the younger generation, the aged are less offended by violence of theft, with the numbers 23 and 126 respectively. Meanwhile juveniles are the main objects of violence. The number of violence victims between ages of 12-15 is 51 and the figure peak at 65 between ages of 16-19. Then there is an obvious drop in the number of violence sufferers between ages of 25-65.

From the graph it can be safely concluded that children below 24 are most likely to be offended by theft. The analysed facts reveal to us that the American youngsters are living in the greatest danger brought about by various social evils.

Therefore, the U. S. government should take urgent measures to lay down strict laws, in order to keep people, especially children far away from the crimes of violence and theft. At the same time children themselves should enhance their awareness of self-preservation in their daily life.

17

Is English Language Teaching Overemphasized in Chinese Education?

After joining WTO, international communication and cooperation are becoming increasingly close. It is obvious to all that China has made great achievements in almost every aspect. However,

one issue appeared in many fields, especially in foreign trades, that is language obstacle. At the very beginning, it is language barriers that block the development of foreign trades and even sometimes cause great losses. Therefore, there are more and more schools that attach importance to education of foreign languages, especially in English teaching.

We must admit a fact that there is a large population in China and people's education degree is various. People who can understand or speak English are quite small. It is no doubt that English language teaching is far from enough and we should pay much attention to it. Here is an example. Most of college students who are not majored in English, until their graduation from college, it is tough for them to make a very simple sentence, let alone speaking fluent English. When they come across a foreigner, they can only say "hello". One main reason that leaded to this result is the problem of our educational system. When teachers give an English class, they're accustomed to apply more Chinese rather than English. As for students, they seldom have English environment to practice it and the chances of speaking English is too rare. So it is still a long way to polish up this situation that cause the English level of students is very low. Along with many graduates who studied abroad now returned to became college English teachers, such situation is gradually improving. Under their efforts, great progresses can be seen in English language teaching. Yet if we'd like to cultivate sufficient students who can utilize English fluently, there are still many difficulties needing us to overcome.

From statements above, we can draw a conclusion that English language teaching in Chinese education is not overemphasized. Contrary to that, we should strengthen it more than ever.

18

The Volunteers of Beijing 2008 Olympic Games

To successfully organize Beijing 2008 Olympic Games, such a complicated task, depending only on professional staff in the Olympic Committee is insufficient. The Games scale requires the organizing committee to recruit many volunteers to work on different positions in various areas. Volunteers contributed tremendously to success of Beijing 2008 Olympic Games.

As we know, the Volunteering spirit means contribution. Those volunteers who silently but diligently contributed should be given the same respect as we gave to the athletes who fight in the sports arena. Thousands of trained volunteers demonstrated a giving spirit through their services, and more and more people learned about and understood the volunteering spirit. Their efforts provided selfless contributions to people and touched every heart they contact. And in the process, a giving spirit is spread.

Volunteers are also cultural ambassadors. They learned about foreign cultures while serving the athletes and visitors, and helped them know about good traditions and customs in China, so more foreign friends would come to know China and fell in love with China, which promoted friendly communications, facilitated mutual understandings, and deepened friendship between people all around the world.

19

Keep the Holidays Short

China's central government has resisted the recent rush of regional governments proposing a return of the seven-day "golden week" for the May Day holiday and insisted on its three-day rule which is supported by some people and not for the other ones.

As for me, I think keeping the holidays short is better. At first, this can ease traffic during the long holidays and add more three-day short breaks on traditional Chinese festivals including Qing Ming, Dragon Boat and Mid-Autumn. Just because of this, it would be nice to keep safe as a result of crowd.

In addition, having several short holidays throughout the year will make persons difficult to forget their works and studies. Having several shorter vacations would also make it easier to schedule vacations for students and for workers. All of us need vacation time during the same three months and this helps oneself to adjust which is hard on our businesses and our careers.

20

Go West, Revitalize Our Nation

The western region development is a key move that the State Council has taken, to achieve the balance and co-ordinate development of economy in the difference regions all over China. It can contribute to national employment as well as economic growth of the western region. Therefore, the western region is in great need of an army of talents who will dedicate their youth and blood, in particular, earlier stage of development.

For the western progress and prosperity, young people should seize the chance to become pioneers there and to achieve their own value rather than enjoy good living condition in the coastal cities. There exists a variety of resources to be required for exploiting and utilizing. Therefore it is full of business opportunities to demonstrate one's ability and make dreams come true.

If you are a fresh graduate, if you aspire to do big things, and if you commit yourself to revitalizing our nation, go to the western region where its development can't carry on without your knowledge, enthusiasm and devotion. The west calls for you, young people!

21

Why Are University Graduates Having a Hard Time Finding Jobs?

About a decade ago, university students could find satisfactory and enviable jobs after they graduated. But now, things are different. Nowadays, university students usually have much pressure in finding fairly good jobs, while many employers are complaining about the shortage of work hands.

There are some reasons leading to this problem. To begin with, university students don't study as hard as when they are in middle school, so they are not equipped with enough knowledge, which is not fit for the requirement of the company. As a result of that, there are thousands of university graduates who wander about. They are all worried but they can do

nothing but complain. What's more, we often see that some graduates own much theoretical knowledge but lack experience. The companies they apply for are not sure whether they have got ability to be competent for the job. Those who can prove their ability will win the position more easily. So it is not enough to only possess knowledge. Finally, university graduates aim too high. Most of them want to have a good job with a high wage and a comfortable working condition, which is impractical.

In my opinion, university students should try their best to change the situation. When they are in school, they should make full use of their time and put their heart into their studies. More knowledge means more opportunities for better jobs and quicker promotion. Besides, when they graduate and apply for jobs, they should attach more importance to accumulating experience than to earning salary. I sincerely hope that the problem can be settled as soon as possible.

22

January 12, 2002

Dear Mr. President,

My name is Li Ming. I am a sophomore of the law school. As the school year is drawing to a close, I venture to write a letter to you about the canteen service on campus which has given rise to much complaint among students.

The focus of the complaint is the poor quality of the food. The rice is just like bullets and the buns are like hand grenades. They are too hard for us to chew. And the vegetables are so overcooked as to lose their nutrients. The fish and meat are not given full measure. The only thing we are satisfied with is the flee soup. However, the price of the food is surprisingly high. If we have 3 meals all in the canteen, at least twelve yuan is gone to keep our body and soul together. As a result, many of us go out to have meals.

Honestly speaking, the dining environment has been improved, with the wall painted and some Chinese calligraphy works posted up. But there are only two canteens on the campus. As the number of students is ever increasing, there is not enough space and seats to allow us to have our meals there. The attitude of the service staff to the students is not hospitable at all.

All in all, there is still much room for improvement as far as the canteen service is concerned. I hope we will not suffer for another two years.

Best regards.

Sincerely yours,
Li Ming

23

My Viewpoints to Writing Class for Ph. D Students

The honor of Ph.D is one of the top degrees in higher education system, often the highest one. The winner of Ph.D honor is not necessarily devoted to the subject of philosophy. The so-called Ph.

Ds refer to those who are rather familiar with their specific fields and can conduct independent research as well as have attained certain achievement within that field. To be admitted to the Ph. D degree, one must first gain an undergraduate degree, then make several years' study or research, prepare thesis and pass thesis defense.

And here are the benefits of writing class. Writing can cultivate one's thinking ability, and make one reflect on things profoundly and thoroughly. Writing can improve one's ability to organize language, and make one express one's thoughts orderly and smoothly. Finally but most importantly, writing can perfect one's expressive ability, and with the expressiveness one can be articulate in interpersonal activities.

In view of the points mentioned above, I am firmly convinced that the writing class is very necessary and important for Ph. D students.

24

University is a place where one can get knowledge needed in life. After entering the university, every student is asked to choose a specific major, and then study the courses within the restricted field. However, if the student wants to be truly educated, he should take some courses outside his field of study for acquiring knowledge of different academic fields is the best way to become truly educated. For me, I prefer to choose a wide range subjects in college time and the following reasons explain my opinion.

First and foremost, the ultimate goal of college education is to train qualified talents for our country's modernization. With the development of social technology, the requirements of each position are becoming higher and higher. The knowledge of one single major cannot satisfy most positions' requirement, and information of many other aspects is needed. So students should study courses related to the industry they may be engaged in, making a good preparation for their future development. Moreover, college is not only a training camp for jobs, but also a platform for college students' comprehensive development. There is no doubt that learning different courses will make students much more excellent. So every university should offer the students a variety of courses so that the students have the opportunity to contact different fields. Last but not the least, general course are benefits for students who don't know their interests or who do not have interests at present. Different courses would inspire student's interests in a certain subject.

In spite of the reasons above, however, taking too many courses outside their own fields may also distract college students from their own major study. To sum up, the university should try to offer enough chances for students to touch courses outside the student's major, and the decision should be fallen to students themselves.

25

My View on Job-Hopping

Everyone's attitude towards job-hopping is different. Some people think they will do one job until retirement. They often say something like this: take up one thing, like it and be good at it. These people think that only when they are absorbed in one work can they do it well.

By contrast, other people like to change jobs from time to time. In their opinion, the aim of doing a job is only to get more money. So, when they have a chance to get a better paid job, certainly they ought to seize the chance.

My view on job-hopping falls between the two viewpoints expressed above. I think if I have a job that really suits me, I'll do it all my life. No other job can attract me, no matter what the benefits may be. But if I don't get a suitable job, I'll change it until I find something satisfactory.

In a word, I want to find a job that suits me; money and other things are not under consideration.

26

Dear Sirs,

Thank you for your delivery of Beijing suits which we ordered on October 19th. However, we wish to invite your attention to the following points:

1. The colours of the clothes are dissimilar to your original sample.
2. The green belt supplies does not match the suits.

We are returning two of these by separate mail, and would ask you to replace the whole in correct color. Concerning the airfreight, we agree to pay extra costs for airfreight. However, your costs for packing and insurance must have been lower for air cargo, and we request you to take this fact into consideration and to bear some part of the airfreight charges.

Please let us know immediately your opinion on these matters.

Yours faithfully,
May

27

Dear James,

As a JCB Personal Computer user, you have learned how rich a range of functions it performs.

Now we can offer you a high-speed laser printer that gives your work the appearance of expensive typeset copy. Think how much you can save on printing jobs. Letters, manuals, instructions, catalogues, price lists—all can be printed directly by your JCB PC.

Would you kindly give me thirty minutes to show you the versatility of this new printer to do the work you need done? I will call you at the beginning of next week to set up a mutually convenient appointment.

Sincerely yours,
James

28

My Understanding of Globalization

There is growing concern among the general public about the issue of the globalization, which has had a great impact on people's life.

Globalization has brought many benefits to our life. Firstly, recent decades have seen the rapid development of information technology following the globalization. As a result, many electric inventions, ranging from Mp4s and computers to mobile phones and digital cameras, have been commonly and widely used in everyday life, which really facilitate our daily life. Besides, it enables us to have contact with people from all over the world. Therefore, we are able to broaden our horizons and make more foreign friends. In addition, people from different countries can unite to approach a most efficient way to build the world's harmony. As globalization permeates deep into our life, we may reach an agreement much more easily without conflict.

However, everything divides into two. Globalization also brings us something unpleasant. It expands the gap between the rich and the poor, which therefore leads to the outcome that the rich are richer while the poor become more struggling. At the same time, some developed countries have the access to expanding their business in the developing ones, which will bring them more profit. We can't deny that globalization will bring something frustrating to our life, but if we consider it in depth, we will feel no reservation to conclude that globalization will bring us to a more advanced and civilized future.

As far as I am concerned, globalization is just like a double-edged sword. And one point should be kept in mind is that we should take sensible use of it, always being the master of globalization.

29

Shopping Overseas, a Blessing or Disaster?

The past 10 years has witnessed that more and more Chinese go abroad for the purpose of shopping. Official statistics show it has become a phenomenon in big inland cities, such as Beijing and Shanghai, and this is not only happening in the higher-paid crowd. The trend is being seen amongst white collar workers as well.

There are several factors contributing to the rapid growth in purchase volume abroad. First of all, even though the world has experienced a serious economic decline, China has enjoyed a steady growth in the economy, leading to people's income increasing continuously. In addition, relatively cheap prices are the main reason, especially when the Chinese custom tax doubles the product's retail price. Although Chinese retailers are internationally ordering the newest products to meet with the customer's demands, custom tax continues to keep prices high. Last but not least, many overseas products are superior in quality by contrast with some domestic ones, which is a fundamental reason why shopping abroad is becoming a national phenomenon amongst middle-class working people.

In my opinion, one thing is certain that shopping in itself is neither good nor bad. The most important thing is how we can attract more foreigners to buy our Chinese domestic products, which is to achieve a win-win result between China and foreign countries.

第二部分　考博英语模拟试题与解析

模拟试题一

Section I　Listening Comprehension (20 points)

Directions: *This Section is designed to test your ability to understand spoken English. You will hear a selection of recorded materials and you must answer the questions that accompany them. There are three parts in this section, Part A, Part B and Part C. Remember, while you are doing the test, you should first put down your answers in your test booklet. At the end of the listening comprehension section, you will have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Now look at Part A in your test booklet.

Part　A

Directions: *You will hear a dialogue about Generation X-ers. Listen to it and fill out the table with the information you've heard for questions 1-5. Some of the information has been given to you in the table. Write* ***only 1 word or number*** *in each numbered box. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the table below. (5 points)*

Information about Generation X		
Generation X refers to the generation born after		1
Characteristics of Generation X-ers	overeducated	
		2
Their attitude toward society		3
Quality a slacked lacks		4
Computer hacker has his own		5

Part　B

Directions: *You will hear a short passage. For questions 6-10, complete the sentences and answer the questions while you listen. Use not more than 3 words for each answer. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the sentences and the questions below. (5 points)*

In recent years many countries of the world have been faced with the problem of how to make their workers _____.		6
The evidence shows that while variety certainly makes the worker's life _____.		7
The problem is that this kind of freedom cannot easily be given in the modern factory with its ____ which must be used in a fixed way.		8
It would seem that not only is degree of the worker's_____ an important factor.		9
A ____ may explain demands for shorter working hours.		10

Part　C

Directions: *You will hear three pieces of recorded materials. Before listening to each one, you will have time to read the questions related to it. While listening, answer each question by choosing A, B, C or D. After listening, you will have time to check your answers. You will hear each piece once only. (10 points)*

Questions 11-13 are based on the following. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 11-13.

11．According to the speaker, when do most young people start to make a decision about an occupation?

A．When they were six years old.

B．The time when they have to do so.

C．After they've got a clear picture of a particular job.

D．When they've gained information about their choices.

12．What should one think about while choosing a job?

A．The fee needed to take special courses．　B．Working hours．

C．The intensity of the job．　D．One's qualification．

13．According to the speaker D what is the most important when one chooses a career?

A．Self-evaluation.　B．The consultation from the teacher.

C．The advice from family members.　D．A lucky chance.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 11-13.

Questions 14-16 are based on the following. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 14-16.

14．What did Elizabeth Blackwell do in order to be enrolled by a medical college?

A．She wrote repeatedly to medical schools.

B．She asked for help from a famous doctor.

C．She tried to get the support from the student body.

D．She talked to the dean of the college again and again.

15．What was said about the dean of the medical college?

A．He was happy to have Elizabeth studying in this college.

B．He was supported by a famous doctor.

C．He turned down Elizabeth's application.

D．He expected the student body to refuse Elizabeth's application.

16．What do you know about Elizabeth?

A．Her application was quickly accepted by a medical college.

B．She was the world's first female student of a medical college.

C．She was disappointed with the students' decision.

D．Her application was ignored by the student body.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 14-16.

Questions 17-20 are based on the following. You now have 20 seconds to read questions 17-20.

17．What is the weather like in the Gobi Desert in summer?

A．Hot during the day and cold at night.　B．Cold during the day and hot at night.

C．Hot day and night.　　D．Cold day and night.

18．What do we learn about the Gobi Desert from the passage?

A．There are neither rivers nor streams.　　B．There is no grass all the year round.

C．It is mainly bare rock with little grass.　　D．There are a few streams and rivers.

19．How did Hsuan-Tsang manage to find his way in the desert?

A．With the help of his friends.　　B．By following the tracks of animals.

C．By using a compass.　　D．With the help of the guide.

20．How old was Hsuan-Tsang when he came back to China across the desert?

A．19 years old.　B．16 years old.　C．35 years old.　D．25 years old.

You now have 40 seconds to check your answers to questions 17-20.

You now have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to ANSWER SHEET.

That is the end of listening comprehension.

Section II　Structure and Vocabulary (10 points)

Directions: *Choose the word or words below each sentence that best complete the statement, and mark the corresponding letter of your choice with a single bar across the square brackets on your Machine-scoring* ***ANSWER SHEET 1****.*

21．Complicated_____it is, the problem can be solved in only 2 hours with an electronic computer.

A．like　B．as　C．however　D．even if

22．He promised me a letter, he ought to _____ it days ago.

A．have written　B．write　C．had written　D．be writing

23．Please excuse me if I have left any of my questions _____.

A．to be unanswered　B．not to answer　C．unanswered　D．being unanswered

24．Mary has brown hair. In fact, it's quite similar in shape _____ yours.

A．with　B．to　C．like　D．as

25．"Is George really leaving the university?"

"Yes, but would you mind _____ to anyone?"

A．not to mention it　B．not mention it　C．not mentioning it　D．not to mentioning it

26．The Japanese take pride in doing a job and getting it done _____ much time is required.

A．no matter how　B．the matter so　C．in a matter of　D．for the matter of

27．"What do they eat in Hawaii?"

"_____ eat rice rather than potatoes."

A．Most of people　　B．Most of the people

C．The most of people　　D．The most people

28．It is _____ who decides whether the accused is innocent or guilty.

A．the jury and only jury　　B．the jury and only the jury

C．only the jury and jury　　D．the jury and the only jury

29. Cooked vegetables are also valuable sources of certain vitamins and minerals, if the juice is eaten and if not cooked _____.
A. too long a time B. a long time too C. much time long D. long much time

30. Mountain biking demands hill-walking strength as well as track-riding skills. Initially, choose gentle routes among familiar terrain — or risk _____ shoulder-carriers!
A. long-term B. elongated C. prolonged D. lengthened

31. The "Echo House" will demonstrate how we can live with highly efficient insulation, solar heating, energy efficient _____ and organic gardening.
A. applicators B. applications C. applicants D. appliances

32. In the case of Finney, where an attendant at a mental hospital caused the death of a patient by releasing a flow of boiling water into a bath, the test was whether he was grossly _____.
A. negative B. negligent C. neglected D. negligible

33. Benjamin Franklin, tactless in his youth, became so diplomatic, so _____ at handling people that he was made American Ambassador to France.
A. adroit B. shrewd C. considerate D. foxy

34. Fitness helps _____ signs of depression, such as indecision and lack of zest for daily activities.
A. alleviate B. diagnose C. assess D. manipulate

35. Producing elastin through chemical synthesis is a tedious process consuming _____ three months.
A. the better halt of B. for the better of C. all the better for D. the better part of

36. Brunner's _____ to become the second woman ever to hold Cabinet rank was scuttled by the overwhelmingly male parliament, apparently because of sexual politics.
A. bet B. hit C. bid D. bat

37. There is a general _____ that pouring old wine into the same bottles is the wrong way to go.
A. consensus B. census C. censorship D. conscience

38. Biological wizardry of a different sort is responsible for the ruggedness of sea-ear shells, which under high-powered microscopes resemble _____ constructed stone walls.
A. reversibly B. elaborately C. spontaneously D. concurrently

39. Beneath its myriad rules, the fundamental purpose of _____ is to make the world a pleasanter place to live in, and you a more pleasant person to live with.
A. elitism B. eloquence C. eminence D. etiquette

40. A cobweb glistening with dew seems as _____ as it is lovely.
A. frigid B. fragile C. strident D. tedious

Section III Cloze (10 points)

Directions: *Read the following text. Choose the best word (s) for each numbered blank and mark A, B, C or D on* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Here is some advice on food shopping. The __41__ family spends about one-sixth of its

income _42_ food. Because food is expensive, it is important to spend the money wisely when you shop. A careful shopper can prepare nourishing and delicious meals _43_. Here are some _44_ to help you shop better.

Buy only the food you need. There are several ways to _45_ buying extra food. First, make a shopping list before you go to the store. Then, when you are at the store, _46_ your list carefully. _47_, do not go shopping if you are hungry. When you are hungry, foods look very delicious and you want to buy more than you need. _48_, to shopping _49_ if you can. If you shop with young children, they often ask you to buy them unnecessary food like candy.

When you have a _50_, choose the _51_ expensive brand of a product. There are three points to remember when you buy a can of tomatoes, for example. First, look at the advertisements in the newspaper to see if your supermarket is _52_ a "special" on canned tomatoes. In _53_, when you are in the store, you should check the price _54_ pound of tomatoes. Sometimes you save money if you buy the larger size can. Sometimes, _55_, you do not. Third, remember that a grade A product or a more expensive product is not necessarily _56_ healthful than a grade B or less expensive product. Grade A tomatoes may look better, but all canned tomatoes have the same nutrients.

Shoppers seem to have special difficulties when they buy fresh fruits and vegetables. There are several things to consider when buying fresh foods. Because fresh foods _57_ if they are not used, you have to buy the correct amount _58_ the number of people you are serving. In addition, plan to use fresh foods that are in season because fresh foods are generally less expensive then. Lastly, choose fruits and vegetables that _59_ a bright, fresh color. A good color is often a _60_ that the food has a lot of vitamins.

41. A. average	B. single	C. plain	D. usual
42. A. in	B. on	C. at	D. over
43. A. low-priced	B. inexpensively	C. costly	D. cheaply
44. A. hints	B. signs	C. signals	D. marks
45. A. prevent	B. avert	C. bypass	D. avoid
46. A. follow	B. observe	C. mind	D. notice
47. A. Still	B. And yet	C. Furthermore	D. However
48. A. At last	B. In the end	C. Eventually	D. Finally
49. A. lonely	B. alone	C. only	D. single
50. A. collection	B. selection	C. pile	D. heap
51. A. most	B. less	C. least	D. few
52. A. making	B. offering	C. carrying	D. supplying
53. A. addition	B. conclusion	C. sum	D. brief
54. A. per	B. each	C. one	D. every
55. A. moreover	B. furthermore	C. however	D. also
56. A. well	B. rather	C. good	D. more
57. A. ruin	B. spoil	C. destroy	D. corrupt
58. A. of	B. by	C. with	D. for

59. A. with B. have C. having D. has
60. A. sign B. mark C. symbol D. feature

Section IV Reading Comprehension (40 points)

Directions: *Read the following four texts. Answer the questions below each text by choosing A,B,C or D. Mark your answers on* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Text 1

With only about 1,000 pandas left in the world, China is desperately trying to clone the animal and save the endangered species. That's a move similar to what a Texas A&M University researcher has been undertaking for the past five years in a project called "Noah's Ark" .

Dr. Duane Kraemer, a professor in Texas A&M's College of Veterinary Medicine and a pioneer in embryo transfer work and related procedures, said he salutes the Chinese effort and "I wish them all the best success possible. It's a worthwhile project, certainly not an easy one, and it's very much like what we're attempting here at Texas A＆M—to save animals from extinction. "

Noah's Ark is aimed at collecting eggs, embryos, semen and DNA of endangered animals and storing them in liquid nitrogen. If certain species should become extinct, Kraemer says there would be enough of the basic building blocks to reintroduce the species in the future.

It is estimated that as many as 2,000 species of mammals, birds and reptiles will become extinct over the next 100 years. The panda, native only to China, is in danger of becoming extinct in the next 25 years.

This week, Chinese scientists said they grew an embryo by introducing cells from a dead female panda into the egg cells of a Japanese while rabbit. They are now trying to implant the embryo into a host animal.

The entire procedure could take from three to five years to complete.

"The nuclear transfer of one species to another is not easy, and the lack of available panda eggs could be a major problem," Kraemer believes. "They will probably have to do several hundred transfers to result in one pregnancy. It takes a long time and it's difficult, but this could be groundbreaking science if it works. They are certainly not putting any live pandas at risk, so it is worth the effort," adds Kraemer, who is one of the leaders of the Missyplicity Project at Texas A&M, the first-ever attempt at cloning a dog.

"They are trying to do something that's never been done, and this is very similar to our work in Noah's Ark. We're both trying to save animals that face extinction. I certainly applaud their effort and there's a lot we can learn from what they are attempting to do. It's a research that is very much needed."

61. The aim of "Noah's Ark" project is to _____.
A. salute the Chinese efforts in saving pandas
B. implant embryo into a host animal

C. introduce cells from a dead female panda into the egg cells of a Japanese white rabbit

D. save endangered animals from extinction

62. How long will the Chinese panda-cloning project take according to the passage?

A. 3 to 5 years.　　B. 1 year.

C. 25 years.　　D. 2 years.

63. The word "groundbreaking" (Paragraph 7) can be interpreted as _____.

A. pioneering　　B. essentially new

C. epoch-making　　D. evolutionary

64. What could be the major problem in cloning pandas according to Professor Kraemer?

A. Lack of host animals.　　B. Lack of available panda eggs.

C. Lack of funds.　　D. Lack of qualified researchers.

65. The best title for the passage may be _____.

A. China's Efforts to Clone Pandas

B. China—the Native Place of Pandas Forever

C. Exploring the Possibility to Clone Pandas

D. China's First Cloned Panda

Text 2

St. Paul has transformed soaring energy costs into a golden opportunity for economic development by putting the final touches on plans to:

1. Build the nation's first system that will heat all major downtown buildings with waste heat now being dumped into the Mississippi River by electric utilities.

2. Create a $9-million "energy bank" to lend money to improve the energy efficiency of homes at low 9-to-11-percent interest rates.

3. Construct the nation's first "energy park". The area will include only those commercial, residential, and industrial facilities that are doing something energy-related. More than $150-million worth of commitments has already been lined up.

These developments did not just happen. They resulted when Mayor George Latimer asked volunteers to chart a new future for a city that is twice as cold as New York. "We cannot any longer look to foreign nations, old companies or the federal government to solve our energy crisis," Latimer told his constituents. "We must look to ourselves to find the answers."

66. The reason why these developments did not happen before was (that) _____.

A. the city imported enough foreign oil for its major downtown buildings

B. the federal government didn't approve the necessary money for the construction

C. not given

D. St. Paul is colder than New York

67. St. Paul _____.

A. is located on the bank of the Mississippi River

B. has got a new mayor recently

C. is looking for the best approaches to solving its energy shortage

D. is lending money for commercial, residential and industrial purposes

68. The plans _____.

A. were drawn by Mayor George Latimer

B. were only for St. Paul's major downtown buildings

C. were created by volunteers when they were asked to offer their ideas

D. were turning a golden opportunity into economic development

69. Which of the following facilities are/is NOT energy-related?

A. Shops or supermarkets. B. A computer center or a factory.

C. Private homes. D. Advertisement boards.

70. Judging from what Mayor Latimer said, we are sure that _____.

A. these developments will some day become true

B. foreign nations and oil companies are not reliable

C. the future of St. Paul is quite uncertain

D. high energy costs will soon be eliminated

Text 3

Ideas about "spoiling" children have always involved consideration of just what is a spoiled child. How does spoiling occur, and what are the consequences of spoiling; they have always included concepts of a child's nature and concepts of the ideal child and the ideal adult.

The many mothers of the 1820s who belonged to the early "maternal associations" struggled to uphold the ideals about child raising that had been prevalent in the 18th century. They had always been told that the spoiled child stood in danger of having trouble later in life (when exposed to all the temptations of the world) and, more importantly, stood in danger of spiritual ruin.

At first, the only approach these mothers knew was to "break the will" of the child. This approach, coming initially from the theology of Calvin, the French Protestant reformer, was inherited from the stern outlook of the Puritans. As one mother wrote, "No child has ever been known, since the earliest period of the world, destitute of an evil disposition—however sweet it appears." Infant depravity, by which was meant the child's impulses, could be curbed only by breaking the will so that the child submitted completely to parental guidance.

In 1834, a mother described this technique: Upon the father's order, her 16-month-old daughter had refused to say "Dear Mama" so the toddler was left alone in a room where she screamed wildly for ten minutes. After the ten minutes, the child was commanded again, and again she refused, so she was whipped and ordered again. This continued for four hours until the child finally obeyed. Parents commonly reported that after one such trial of "will", the child became permanently submissive. In passing, we can note that knowledge about a child's "No" period might have moderated the disciplining of little children and the application of the saying "Spare the rod and spoil the child" .

By freeing the child from its evil nature, parents believed they could then guide the child into acquiring the fight character traits, such as honesty, industriousness and sobriety. These moral principles, fixed in the child's character, were to govern it throughout life, in a society where free enterprise, individual effort, and competition were believed to be the ruling forces.

71. When the author talks about ideas considered in "the spoiling of children" , he does not include the _____.
   A. nature of a child
   B. reasons why spoiling occurs
   C. images of an ideal adult and child
   D. attitudes of spoiled children when they become adults

72. "Spare the rod and spoil the child" means _____.
   A. spoiling children is not as evil as it seems
   B. eliminating physical punishment is a sound policy
   C. if you do not inflict physical punishment, you will spoil your child
   D. "spoiling children" is a matter of definition

73. The author suggests that nineteenth century parents were chiefly interested in a child's _____.
   A. growing up to be industrious　　B. acquiring good character traits
   C. learning to compete successfully　　D. respecting his parents slavishly

74. People in the 19th century be believed their society to be based on all but _____.
   A. free enterprise　　B. competitive endeavor
   C. individualism　　D. honesty

75. The purpose of this passage is to _____.
   A. inform　　B. persuade
   C. incite　　D. change an attitude

Text　4

The American baby boom after the war made unconvincing U. S. advice to poor countries that they restrain their births. However, there has hardly been a year since 1957 in which birth rates have not fallen in the United States and other rich countries, and in 1976 the fall was especially sharp. Both East Germany and West Germany have fewer births than they have deaths, and the United States is only temporarily able to avoid this condition because the children of the baby boom are now an exceptionally large group of married couples.

It is true that Americans do not typically plan their births to set an example for developing nations. We are more affected by women's liberation: once women see interesting and well-paid jobs are careers available, they are less willing to provide free labor for child raising. From costing nothing, children suddenly to seem impossibly expensive. And to the high cost of children are added the uncertainties, introduced by divorce; couples are increasingly unwilling to subject children to the terrible experience of marital breakdown and themselves to the difficulty of raising a child alone.

These circumstances—women working outside the home and the instability of marriage—tend to spread with industrial society and they will affect more and more countries in the near future. Along with them goes social mobility, ambition to rise in the urban world, a main factor in bringing down the births in Europe in the 19th century.

Food shortage will happen again when the reserves resulting from the good harvests of 1998 and 1999 have been consumed. Urbanization is likely to continue, with the cities of the developing nations struggling under the weight of twice their present populations by the year 2010. The presently rich countries are approaching a stable population largely because of the changed place of women, and they incidentally are setting an example of restraint to the rest of the world. Industrial society will spread to the poor countries, and aspiration will exceed resources. All this will lead to a population in the new century that is smaller than was feared a few years ago. For those anxious to see world population brought under control, the news is encouraging.

76. During the years from 1957 to 1976, the birth rate of the United States _____.
   A. increased
   B. was reduced
   C. experienced both falls and rises
   D. remained stable

77. What influences the birth rate most in the United States is _____.
   A. highly paid jobs
   B. women's desire for independence
   C. expenses of child raising
   D. high divorce rate

78. The sentence "From costing nothing, children suddenly come to seem impossibly expensive" implies that _____.
   A. food and clothing for babies are becoming incredibly expensive
   B. prices are going up dramatically all the time
   C. to raise children women have to give up interesting and well-paid jobs
   D. social development has made child-raising inexpensive

79. A chief factor in bringing down the births in Europe in the 19th century is _____.
   A. birth control
   B. the desire to seek fortune in cities
   C. the instability of marriage
   D. the changed place of women

80. The population in the new century, according to the writer _____.
   A. will be smaller than a few years ago
   B. will not be as small as people expect
   C. will prove to be a threat to the world
   D. will not continue as serious a problem as expected

Section V Translation (10 points)

Directions: *Read the following text carefully and then translate the underlined segments into Chinese. Your translation should be written clearly on* ***ANSWER SHEET 2.***

81. Although the original GATT (the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade) applied to trade in agriculture, various exceptions to the disciplines in the use of non-tariff measures and subsidies

meant that it is so ineffectively, particularly as regards export subsidies. The Uruguay Round agreement sought to bring order and fair competition to this highly-distorted sector of world trade.

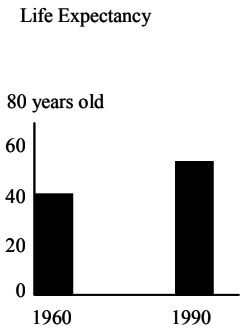
82．The agreement is made up of several elements which seek to reform trade in agriculture and provide the basis for market-oriented policies, thereby improving predictability and security for importing and exporting countries alike.

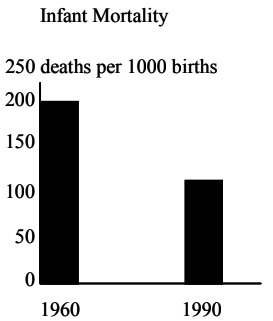
It establishes new rules and commitments in market access, domestic support and export competition and includes provisions that encourage the use of less trade-distorting domestic support policies to maintain the rural economy. 83．It also allows actions to be taken to ease adjustment burdens and provides some flexibility in the implementation of commitments. Specific concerns of developing countries are addressed including those of net-food importing developing countries and least-developed economies.

84．Market access for agricultural products is now governed by a "tariffs only" regime. Non-tariff border measures are replaced by tariffs that provide substantially equivalent levels of protection, with access opportunities being maintained or expanded through current and minimum access tariff quotas. Tariffs resulting from the "tariffication" process, as well as tariffs on other agricultural products — the vast majority of agricultural tariff items — are to be reduced by an average 36 percent in the case of developed countries and 24 percent in the case of developing countries, with minimum reductions for each product line being required. Reductions are to be undertaken over six years in the case of developed countries and over ten years in the case of developing countries. 85．Least-developed countries are not required to reduce their tariffs. A "special treatment" clause permits four countries to use quantitative import restrictions during the implementation period on particularly sensitive products (mainly rice) but subject to strictly defined conditions.

Section VI　Writing (10 points)

Directions: *You are asked to write a composition according to the chart given below. Your composition should be not less than 200 words. You should write it clearly.*





（1）以上图为依据描述发展中国家的预期寿命（Life Expectancy）和婴儿死亡率（Infant Mortality）的变化情况。

（2）说明引起变化的原因。

模拟试题一参考答案与解析

Section I　Listening Comprehension

Part　A

1．1965　2．Underemployed　3．Pessimistic　4．Motivation　5．business

Part　B

6．more productive　7．more enjoyable　8．complicated machinery
9．Contribution　10．similar argument

Part　C

11．B	12．D	13．A	14．A	15．D
16．B	17．A	18．C	19．B	20．C

听力原文：

Section I　Listening Comprehension

Directions: *This section is designed to test your ability to understand spoken English. You will hear a selection of recorded materials and you must answer the questions that accompany them. There are three parts in this section, Part A, Part B and Part C. Remember, while you are doing the test, you should first put down your answers in your test booklet. At the end of the listening comprehension section, you will have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Now look at Part A in your test booklet.

Part　A

Directions: *You will hear a dialogue about Generation X-ers. Listen to it and fill out the table with the information you've heard for questions 1-5. Some of the information has been given to you in the table. Write* ***only 1 word or number*** *in each numbered box. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the table below.*

W: So what year were you born?

M: 1971. Yes, I'm part of the Generation X.

W: Generation X? I think I've heard of it, but I don't know what it means.

M: It's basically a trendy classification for the generation born in the United States after 1965.

It was coined in 1991 by author Douglas Copland, who wrote a book by that title.

W: So what is the distinction of the Generation X? What characterizes them?

M: Well, they are usually college-educated and dissatisfied with their careers.

W: So, they are basically overeducated and underemployed?

M: Right. And they're also have a pessimistic attitude about society. They don't see life getting any better. They're disillusioned with corporate America. They don't even like the label "Generation X".

W: I can see why. Nobody likes to be stereotyped.

M: There are actually two different stereotypes associated with the Generation X-ers. One is the slacker image in which the individual has no motivation and is a whiner. One the other extreme is the highly educated computer hacker who has his own business.

W: So tell me some more Generation X lingo?

M: Sure. There's another term called "Mc Job". It was also coined by Copland and refers to low-paying jobs with no prestige and no future.

W: Like working at McDonalds? Is that where they got the "Mc"?

M: Exactly. And to a large extent it's true. You just can't depend on a company for lifetime employment anymore.

Part B

Directions: *You will hear a short passage. For questions 6-10, complete the sentences and answer the questions while you listen. Use* ***no more than 3 words*** *for each answer. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the sentences and the questions below.*

In recent years many countries of the world have been faced with the problem of how to make their workers more productive. Some experts claim the answer is to make jobs more varied. But do more varied jobs lead to greater productivity? The evidence shows that while variety certainly makes the worker's life more enjoyable, it does not actually make him work harder. As far as increasing productivity is concerned, then, variety is not an important factor.

Other experts feel that giving the worker freedom to do his job in his own way is important. There is no doubt that this is true. The problem is that this kind of freedom cannot easily be given in the modern factory with its complicated machinery which must be used in a fixed way. Thus, although freedom of choice may be important, usually very little can be done to create it.

Another important consideration is how much a worker contributes to the product he is making. In most factories the worker sees only one small part of the product. Some car factories are now experimenting with having many small production lines rather than a large one, so that each worker contributes more to the production of the cars on his line. It would seem that not only is degree of the worker's contribution an important factor, therefore, but it is also one we can do something about.

To what extent does more money lead to greater productivity? The workers themselves

certainly think this is important. But perhaps they want more money only because the work they do is so boring. Money just lets them enjoy their spare time more. A similar argument may explain demands for shorter working hours. Perhaps if we make their jobs more interesting, they will want neither more money nor shorter working hours.

Part C

Directions: *You will hear three pieces of recorded materials. Before listening to each one, you will have time to read the questions related to it. While listening, answer each question by choosing A, B, C or D. After listening, you will have time to check your answers. You will hear each piece once only.*

Questions 11-13 are based on the following. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 11-13.

One of the most difficult problems a young person faces is deciding what to do. There are individuals, of course, who from the time they are six years old "know" that they want to be doctors or pilots or fire fighters, but the majority of us don't make a decision about an occupation or career until somebody or something forces us to face the problem. Choosing an occupation takes time, and there are a lot of things you have to think about as you try to decide what you would like to do. You may find that you will have to take special courses to qualify for a particular kind of work, or you may find out that you will need to get some actual work experience to gain enough knowledge to qualify for a particular job. Fortunately, there are a lot of people you can turn to for advice and help in making your decision. At most schools, there are teachers who are professionally qualified to counsel you and to give you detailed information about job qualifications. You can talk over your ideas with family members and friends who are always ready to listen and to offer suggestions. Even if you get other people involved in helping you make a decision, self-evaluation is an important part of the decision-making process.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 11-13.

Questions 14-16 are based on the following. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 14-16.

In early days no medical college took a woman student. Elizabeth Blackwell, however, was determined to become a doctor. The young American wrote again and again to a number of medical colleges, asking if she could be enrolled, but each time the answer was NO. Then one day, to her surprise, she got a letter from the dean of a college in Geneva, which said YES. At first Geneva College, like the other colleges, was not willing to enroll Liza. But later the important people of that college learned that Liza's application had the support of a famous doctor, and they were afraid to offend that man. So the dean decided to play a trick by turning the matter over to the students' general meeting of the college, thinking that the students would be the last to agree to take Liza. When the student body met, most students took no interest in the matter. Of the rest, some considered the young American's idea interesting and some thought by having Liza they could be proud of their college training the world's first woman doctor. Very soon the students all agreed to accept Elizabeth. The dean of Geneva College was of course very sorry to learn this, but seeing that

he could do nothing to keep Elizabeth out, he gave in.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 14-16.

Questions 17-20 are based on the following. You now have 20 seconds to read questions 17-20.

The Gobi Desert in Asia is one of the largest desert areas in the world. It stretches across most of Mongolia and the north of China. It is shut in by mountains to the north, south and west. In summer, it is very hot during the day, but at night the temperature falls steeply. In winter, it is very cold and there are snow-storms. There is very little water in the Gobi Desert. It rains very little and there are just a few streams and no big rivers at all. Most of the area is bare rock. In summer, a little coarse grass and some thorny bushes grow there. In some places, there is just enough grass to feed a few sheep, horses and camels. About 1 300 years ago, a young Chinese traveler set out to cross the desert. His name was Hsuan-Tsang and he was 19 years old. His friends and the guide all turned back. They did not want to risk crossing the desert. So Hsuan-Tsang went on alone. He rode a horse, which had crossed many times before. Hsuan-Tsang tried to follow the tracks of camels and other animals. He was in danger of losing the way. Several times he nearly died of thirst. Once he went for five days without water before he was saved by a sudden shower. Once, he was saved by his horse. It refused to go the way Hsuan-Tsang wanted and took him to a pool of water. Sixteen years later, Hsuan-Tsang went back to China across the desert.

You now have 40 seconds to check your answers to questions 17-20.

You now have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to ANSWER SHEET 1.

That is the end of listening comprehension.

Section II　Structure and Vocabulary

21.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题测试的重点为让步状语从句。由 as 连接的这类从句通常的结构是形容词+as+主语+系动词。有类似用法的关联词还有 though。如：Young as he is, he has made great achievements in this field.（虽然他很年轻，但在这个领域里却取得了很大成绩。）Talented though these writers may appear, they actually harm people.（这些作家看上去像才子，实则到处害人。）

22.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题测试的重点是情态动词 ought。后接动词不定式的时态形式。根据英语语法规则，ought to 或 should 加动词不定式原形在时间上相当于动词的现在时；ought to 或 should 加动词不定式的完成时态在时间上相当于动词的过去时或现在完成时。在本句中，时间状语 days ago 已经决定了句中的谓语动词一定是过去时，即 ought to have done something，因此只有 A 项符合要求，意为“他本该几天前就给我写信了”。

23.【答案】**C**

【解析】从四个选项与句中的 questions 搭配来看，所表达的意思一定是“问题没有得到回答或解决”，由此可知条件句中的谓语动词 leave 为“使……处于……状态”之意。leave 的这种用法的结构可以是 leave something done（或加 *adj.*），因此选项 A 和 B 不符合结构要

求。另外，从原句看不需要用选项 D 的现在进行时结构，故选项 C 是正确答案。

24.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查介词的用法。similar 后面要求跟 to，表示“和……差不多”。same 后面跟 as，组成 the same as…，表示“和……一样”；与 with 连用，可以是 the same case with…，表示“……的情况也如此”。like 做介词，表示“像……一样”。

25.【答案】**C**

【解析】动词 mind 后面要求跟动名词，构成 mind doing something，四个选项中只有 C 项符合结构要求。选项 A 是动词不定式，不能与 mind 搭配；而选项 B 和 D 从语法规范上来讲，既不是动词不定式，又不是动名词形式，所以是错误的。

26.【答案】**A**

【解析】这句话的意思是，“日本人以承担一项工作而感到自豪，并且愿意完成它……”从上下文看，需填补的信息应当是“不管花多少时间”。因此选 no matter how。

27.【答案】**B**

【解析】从四个选项看，所希望表达的意思是“大多数人”，填在句中的空白处，意为“大多数人喜欢吃米饭而不是土豆”。但从一问一答来看，这里“大多数人”是针对问句中的 they 而言的，是特指“他们”中的大多数，只有 Most of the people 从结构上表达了这个意思。A 项的结构错误在于，如果泛指，只能用 Most people。C 项和 D 项的结构错误在于，如果 most 只是用于指数量，则它是一个不定量的限定词，不能放在定冠词的后面共同修饰名词，如 D 项所示；如果 most 用于指程度，则它前面可带定冠词共同修饰形容词，构成形容词最高级“the most+*adj.*”。

28.【答案】**B**

【解析】原句是一个强调句，意思是，“陪审团，也只有陪审团才能决定被起诉的人是否有罪。”此处，“陪审团”应该是特指的，在结构上应为 the jury。形容词 only 修饰一个特指的名词，可以放在定冠词之前，此处，构成 only the jury，意为“只有陪审团”；也可以放在定冠词之后，此处，构成 the only jury，意为“那唯一的陪审团”。从结构上讲，只有选项 B 和 D 符合上述要求；从意义上讲，选项 B（陪审团，只有陪审团）才符合句意，因为在法律上，只要组织了陪审团，就有资格参与审判，而不论“这个”还是“那个”。

29.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据句意，选项中的 time 指“一段时间”，是个可数名词，前面应当用不定冠词 a，故排除掉选项 C 和 D。副词 too 修饰形容词的时候，意思是“太……”；放在句子最后修饰整个句子时，表示“也……”。因此，A 项和 B 项相比，A 项“一段太长的时间”更符合句意。

30.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题后半句的意思是，“要在熟悉的范围内选择比较平缓的路线，否则有可能长时间地用肩扛着自行车”。shoulder-carriers 在这里指“（骑车人成了）扛车的人”。A 项 long-term 用于指“（从现在到将来持续的）很长一段时间”或者“与将来发生的事件有联系”，如：long-term plan，而本句指的是一次性事件，所以不合适。其他三个选项的共同点都是“把……拉长”，但 B 项 elongated 仅指在空间上拉长，如：The nose is too much elongated. D 项 lengthened 可以指空间也可以指时间，如：The road could be lengthened. 和 He lengthened his stay in Beijing.但 C

项 prolonged 与 elongated 和 lengthened 不同的是，它指“持续到超过正常的时间限度”或“延长正常的时间限度”，恰好符合本句的意思，因为在骑车爬山运动中，有时扛车是难免的，但如果选择路线正确，扛车的时间就不会太长，反之，扛车的时间就会延长。

31.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查对四个词根相同的词的意义的辨认。原句中有几个并列成分：highly efficient insulation, solar heating, energy efficient _____和 organic gardening，根据上下文，这些都是与生存环境有关的词语，因此我们不难排除掉与此无关的选项 applicator（涂药器）和 applicant（申请人）。另外，原句中的几个并列成分都是具体名词，因此可以推断 application（应用，适用）与题意不符，而 appliances 意为“器具，用具”，如：electric appliances（电器），恰好符合题意。

32.【答案】**B**

【解析】从四个选项看，这是一组形近词，即拼写很接近，也是词汇考试常用的出题形式之一。根据所给信息，句子谈论的是一个在精神病院工作的护理员导致病人死亡的案例，与法律有关，因此只有 B 项 negligent 符合题意。该词在法律上意为“过失犯罪的”。D 项 negligible 意为“可以忽略的，微不足道的”；C 项 neglected 意为“被忽略的”；A 项 negative 意为“否定的”，这三项显然均不符合句意。

33.【答案】**A**

【解析】从整句话看，全句对 Benjamin Franklin 持褒奖态度，空白处的词应当和前面的 diplomatic 构成同义词，起到进一步说明的作用，即在处理人际关系方面“富有策略”。这样，我们就不可能选 foxy（像狐狸似的，狡猾的）和 shrewd（奸诈的，狡猾的）这两个带有贬义色彩的词。C 项 considerate 意为“体贴的，考虑周到的”，与题意不符。只有 A 项 adroit 可入选答案，意思为 having or showing ability to use the skills of mind，即“巧妙的，机巧的”。

34.【答案】**A**

【解析】由题意看，“健康有助于 _____ 消沉的情绪”，空白处的词应具有“减轻，缓和”之意，故选 alleviate。由习惯用法来看，access 后应该跟介词 to；而 manipulate 是“操纵，掌控”的意思；diagnose 意为“诊断”，也不合题意。

35.【答案】**D**

【解析】D 项 the better part of 意为“大部分”，与一个时间名词搭配，指“那段时间中的大部分”，放入句子中，意思是“通过化学合成来生产弹性硬蛋白差不多需要三个月的时间”。A 项 the better half of 在英语中不存在，英语中只用 your（my）better half，意为“你的（我的）丈夫或妻子”；C 项 all the better for 意为“就更好了，反而更好”；B 项 for the better of 意为“为了……更好”。这三者都与句意不符。

36.【答案】**C**

【解析】这组词在拼写上很接近。在记单词的时候应当有意识地对这类词进行总结和归纳。由原句看，空白处的词在句中做主语，即 Brunner 的 _____ 被破坏了。A 项 bet 意为“打赌，赌注”，B 项 bit 意为“一点”，D 项 bat 意为“球拍”，三者显然都不符合句意。所以，C 项 bid“希望，愿望”是正确答案。

37.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题的四个选项的词在拼写上很接近。由句子结构看，原句中空白处的词应当

和后面的 that 从句呈同位语关系。根据 that 从句的意思(把同样的瓶子中都装旧酒是不对的)，这像是一种“观点”“评论”或者“意见”，那么，与其构成同位语的名词的意义应该与此意义相近。A 项 consensus 意为“一致，全体意见”，与前面的 general 搭配，构成“普遍同意或接受的观点”，正好符合句意。B 项 census 指“人口调查”，C 项 censorship 是“检查，审查（制度)”，D 项 conscience 意为“良知”。

38.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查在四个选项中哪一个副词能够与句中充当形容词修饰语的 constructed（意为“建造的”）构成搭配，以符合句子的逻辑意义。A 项 reversibly 意为“颠倒地”，C 项 spontaneously 意为“自发地，自然地”，D 项 concurrently 意为“同时地，和谐一致地”，三者任何一个与 constructed 搭配，都不符合句意。B 项 elaborately 的意思是“精心地”，与 constructed 搭配，构成“精心建造地”，恰好符合句子的逻辑意义。全句的意思是：“鲍鱼壳的粗糙是由生物的不同的神奇而形成的，在高倍显微镜下就像精心建造的石墙一般。”

39.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题的四个选项的词在拼写上很接近。从所给信息看，句子的意思是，“_____，尽管有许多规则，但其根本目的是使世界成为一个更令人愉快的居住地，使人更乐于与别人相处。”A 项 elitism 意为“精英意识论，精英管理”，B 项 eloquence 指“雄辩，口才”，C 项 eminence 意为“显赫，卓越”，显然三者都不符合上述句子的意思。D 项 etiquette 的意思是“一个社会或群体遵守的礼貌行为总则”，在此，恰好符合句意。

40.【答案】**B**

【解析】原句意思为“有露珠闪烁的蜘蛛网看上去既 _____，又可爱。”空白处的词应当与主语 cobweb 在逻辑意义上搭配，且应与 lovely 在情感意义上一致，因此，B 项 fragile，意为“脆弱的”，符合本句的意思。其他三项的意思分别为：frigid“寒冷的”，strident“刺耳的”，tedious“乏味的”。

Section III　Cloze

41.【答案】**A**

【解析】average 意为“一般的，平均的”，如：the average income“平均收入”，an average student“一名普通学生”。句中指“一般家庭”，故 A 项符合题意。D 项 usual 也含有“平常的”之意，但它强调习惯性的，符合规章制度的，不如 average 贴近上下文。B 项 single“单一的”，C 项 plain“朴素的”，均不符合题意。

42.【答案】**B**

【解析】spend money on sth. 为固定搭配，意为“花钱于……”，故 B 项为正确答案。

43.【答案】**B**

【解析】题句要求填入两个副词，故形容词 A 项 low-priced 可先排除；C 项 costly 与题意相反，故也应排除；D 项 cheaply 一般指“便宜而质量不好”；B 项 inexpensively 通常含有“物美价廉”之意，故正确答案应为 B 项。

44.【答案】**A**

【解析】hint 意为“暗示，提示”，做复数使用时表示“有益的意见”，在此符合题意。B

项 signs“标志，标记”，C 项 signals“信号”，D 项 marks“记号”，均明显不符合题意。

45.【答案】**D**

【解析】D 项 avoid“避免”，后接动名词或名词，符合题目要求。A 项 prevent“防止”，一般与 from 连用，prevent sb. from doing sth. 为常用句型；B 项 avert“逃避”，与 from 连用；C 项 bypass“绕过”。这三项均不符合要求。

46.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 follow 意为“遵循，按照”，与题意“按照你所列出的购物单”相符。B 项 observe“遵守”，常指遵守纪律、规定，C 项 mind 意为“介意”，D 项 notice 意为“注意”，均不如 A 项贴近题意。

47.【答案】**C**

【解析】文中 first, then, furthermore 为常用关联词，引导表示递进的三个句子，意为“首先，然后，再者”，故选 C 项。

48.【答案】**D**

【解析】段中使用了关联词 first, then, furthermore 连接各句，故应填入 finally 构成“首先，然后，再者，最后”才完整，其他选项不符合习惯用法。

49.【答案】**B**

【解析】指“单独做某事”要用 alone，故 B 项符合题意。A 项 lonely“孤独的”，C 项 only“只有”，D 项 single“单个的”，均不符合题意。

50.【答案】**B**

【解析】B 项 selection 指“选择，挑选”，符合句子表达的意义。A 项 collection 意为“收集”，C 项 pile 意为“堆”，D 项 heap 意为“堆”，均不能准确表达句子的含义，故均应排除。

51.【答案】**C**

【解析】the least 为 little 的最高级形式，意为“最少，最小”，与题意“选择最不贵的品牌”相符合。A 项 most“最多的”；B 项 less“较少的”，little 的比较级，前面不加定冠词；D 项 few“几乎没有”，后接可数名词。这三项均不符合要求。

52.【答案】**B**

【解析】指“出售物品”时应用 offer，故 B 项符合题意。A 项 making 意为“制作”，C 项 carrying 意为“运送”，D 项 supplying 意为“供给”，均不如 B 项贴近题意。

53.【答案】**A**

【解析】in addition 为固定短语，意为“此外，另外，还有”；in conclusion 意为“总之”；in sum 意为“总之”；in brief 意为“简言之”。根据上下文应选择 A 项 addition。

54.【答案】**A**

【解析】指“平均每……”，要用介词 per，如 fifty dollars per day“每天 50 美元”。

55.【答案】**C**

【解析】题意为“有时你买较大的罐头会省钱；然而有时你并不省钱”，很明显，C 项 however“然而”符合题意。A 项 moreover 意为“况且”，B 项 furthermore 意为“再者”，D 项 also 意为“同样”，均不如 C 贴近题意。

56.【答案】**D**

【解析】句中形容词 healthful 应采用比较级形式，故前面只能加 more。

57.【答案】**B**

【解析】表示“食物变坏”应用 spoil，如：The meat will spoil if we keep it any longer. 这肉再放着就要坏了。故 B 项 spoil 符合题意。A 项 ruin 意为“毁灭”，D 项 corrupt 意为“堕落”，C 项 destroy 意为“摧毁”，均不符合题意。

58.【答案】**D**

【解析】题意为“……为一定数量的人口购买准确数量的新鲜食品”，故 D 项 for“为”为正确答案。A 项 of 意为“……的”，B 项 by 意为“通过”，C 项 with 意为“用”，均不符合题意。

59.【答案】**B**

【解析】因为关系代词 that 在句中引导一个定语从句，并做从句主语指代 fruits and vegetables，故从句中应有一个复数谓语动词，只有 B 项 have 符合要求。

60.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 sign 意为“招牌，标识，标志”，与题意“一种好颜色通常是该食物具有维生素的标志”相符合，故 A 项符合题意。B 项 mark 意为“记号”，C 项 symbol 意为“符号”，D 项 feature 意为“特性”，均不准确。

Section IV　Reading Comprehension

61.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题问的是“诺亚方舟项目的目的”。根据本文第一段中的“China is desperately trying to clone the animal and save the endangered species. That’s a move similar to…Noah’s Ark.”以及最后一段中的“this is very similar to our work in Noah’s Ark. We’re both trying to save animals that face extinction”，可知诺亚方舟项目就是为了 save the endangered species，只有 D 选项符合题意，因此正确答案为 D。

62.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题问的是“熊猫克隆项目需要多长时间”。文章第五段中提到熊猫克隆项目的实施内容，接下来指出“The entire procedure could take from three to five years to complete.”即此项目需要花费三到五年的时间。因此正确答案为 A。

63.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题要求解释 groundbreaking 一词。给出的四个选项中，pioneering 意为“开创先驱的”；essentially new 意为“比较新的”；epoch-making 意为“划时代的”；evolutionary 意为“进化的”。原文中，在这句话的前面 Kraemer 提到核移植的种种困难，然后用了一个转折词 but，并且说这是值得的。由此可以推知，这句话的意思是说如果项目成功了，将是一项史无前例的技术。因此正确答案为 A。

64.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题问的是“Kraemer 教授认为熊猫克隆技术面临的最大问题是什么”。我们可以从第七段找到“the lack of available panda eggs could be a major problem”，因此正确答案为 B。

65.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题要求选择一项作为文章的标题。本文第一句话为主旨句，点明中国一直试

图拯救濒临灭绝的大熊猫。余下部分介绍了为此做出的努力和取得的成果。因此，A 选项最切合题意。

66.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题问的是：这些建设计划未被实施的原因。本文开篇介绍了圣保罗通过三个计划把激增的经济成本转变成经济发展的好机会，接着说他们并没有兑现，最后提到其产生的原因。整篇文章中，没有提到这些计划未被实施的原因，因此正确答案为 C。

67.【答案】**C**

【解析】这是一道细节题。首先，文中虽然提到了 the Mississippi River，但没有说圣保罗坐落在 the Mississippi 河畔，A 选项与题意不符；B 项不正确，本文没有“更换市长”的内容；D 选项明显与文意不符。只有 C 项的“正在努力解决能源危机问题”符合文意，因此正确答案为 C 。

68.【答案】**C**

【解析】这是一道细节题。A 项不正确，文章开篇主语是圣保罗政府，而不是其市长；选项 B 未被提及；D 项与文意不符。只有 C 项可以从文章最后一段中找到。因此正确答案为 C 。

69.【答案】**A**

【解析】这是一道细节题。问的是选项中哪个不是与能源相关的设施。根据第四段的“industrial facilities that are doing something energy-related”，其主语是“工业设施”，B，C，D 选项都符合要求，因此本题答案为 A。

70.【答案】**B**

【解析】这是一道推理题。根据本文最后一段中的“We cannot any longer look to foreign nations...We must look to ourselves to find the answers.”可知，Mayor Latimer 并不信任其他国家和联邦政府，他认为应该自谋出路。只有 B 项符合题意，因此正确答案为 B。

71.【答案】**D**

【解析】这是一道细节题。从第一段中的“How does spoiling occur, and what are the consequences of spoiling; they have always included concepts of a child’s nature and concepts of the ideal child and the ideal adult.”不难发现这两句话里包括了 A，B，C 三个选项的内容，只有 D 项未被提及。因此正确答案为 D。

72.【答案】**C**

【解析】这是一道细节题。我们看这句话：...a child’s “No” period might have moderated the disciplining of little children and the application of the saying “Spare the rod and spoil the child”.（在孩子拒绝期间，可能会缓解对小孩子的惩罚，那么会……）可以知道，不惩罚孩子的话，他们就会被宠坏。C 项符合题意，因此正确答案为 C。

73.【答案】**B**

【解析】题干的意思是：作者认为 19 世纪的父母们关心孩子的哪一方面。我们看文章最后一段主要讲的是父母从小培养孩子的良好品行，如诚实、勤奋等，这些将会贯穿孩子以后生活的各个层面。A 项不够全面，C 项不够准确，D 项完全与文意不符。因此正确答案为 B。

74.【答案】**C**

【解析】这是一道细节题。本题问的是 19 世纪的人认为社会是建立在什么基础上的。纵

观全文，可以看出四个选项中，只有 C 项“个人主义”未被提及。因此正确答案为 C。

75.【答案】**A**

【解析】本题要求总结作者写文章的意图是什么。在给出的选项中，inform 意为“通知，告诉”；persuade 意为“劝说”；incite 意为“刺激，激励”；change an attitude 意为“改变态度”。根据文意可知，作者意在告诉人们关于溺爱孩子的问题。因此正确答案为 A。

76.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题问的是美国在 1957～1976 年出生率的变化。从第一段的内容可以看出，美国在二战后婴儿的出生率没有下降，也没有上升，因此正确答案为 D。

77.【答案】**B**

【解析】这是一道细节题。本题问的是：在美国影响出生率水平的主要因素是什么。由文章第二段的“We are more affected by women’s liberation”可知，主要因素是 women’s desire for independence，因此正确答案为 B。

78.【答案】**A**

【解析】这是一道推理题。题干的意思是：由“与以前不用任何费用相比，有孩子以后要花费很多”可以推知什么。给出的选项中，只有 A 项是说孩子的花费快速增长，符合题意；其他选项均与题意不符。因此正确答案为 A。

79.【答案】**B**

【解析】这是一道细节题。本题问的是 19 世纪欧洲出生率下降的主要原因。根据本文第三段的“Along with them goes social mobility，ambition to rise in the urban world，a main factor in bringing down the births in Europe in the 19th century”可知，社会流动性和在城市里取得成功的追求（social mobility，ambition to rise in the urban world）是出生率下降的主要因素。因此正确答案为 B。

80.【答案】**D**

【解析】这是一道推理题。本题问的是作者认为在下个世纪里人口数量将有何变化。根据最后一段的“For those anxious to see world population brought under control, the news is encouraging（对于那些急于看到世界人口数量得以控制的人来说，未来将是乐观的）”可知，未来的人口数量不会比人们想象的糟。因此正确答案为 D。

Section V　Translation

81.【答案】尽管原有的关贸总协定适用于农产品贸易，但在关于使用非关税措施和补贴的规则上存在着种种例外，特别是在出口补贴方面，这使它并没有起到多大作用。

82.【答案】该协议分为若干个要素，目的是改革农产品贸易政策并为市场导向的政策提供依据，从而为进口国和出口国提高可预测性和可靠性。

83.【答案】它同时允许采取一些行动以减轻调整负担，执行承诺时也可以有一定的灵活性。

84.【答案】农产品的市场准入现已归入“只有关税保护”的体制下。非关税壁垒被大体等值的关税保护所替代，通过现行和最低进口关税限额，市场准入机会得以维持或扩大。

85.【答案】最不发达国家不要求削减关税。一个“特殊待遇”条款允许四个国家在执行期间对于个别敏感商品（主要是大米）实行进口数量限制，但必须遵循严格的限制条件。

Section VI　Writing

参考范文

Health Gains in Developing Countries

In the developing countries great changes took place in life expectancy and infant mortality in the period from 1960 to 1990. In 1960 life expectancy was very low, while infant mortality was very high. However, in 1990 life expectancy increased, whereas infant mortality declined.

There are many reasons for the changes, but in general, they come down to three major ones. First, their living conditions were improved. In the old days people in the developing countries suffered hunger and were exposed to the elements. Nowadays they are well fed and housed. Naturally they live longer than before. Besides, the medical condition was also improved and so the adequate medical treatment ensures the adults' health and reduces infant mortality. Most important of all, in the early 1960s there were constant wars in some developing countries because of the colonial rule and so a lot of people were killed in wars. Nowadays most developing countries have become independent countries and their people live a peaceful life.

In conclusion, the national independence and social stability are responsible for these changes.

模拟试题二

Section I　Listening Comprehension (20 points)

Directions: *This Section is designed to test your ability to understand spoken English. You will hear a selection of recorded materials and you must answer the questions that accompany them. There are three parts in this section, Part A, Part B and Part C. Remember, while you are doing the test, you should first put down your answers in your test booklet. At the end of the listening comprehension section, you will have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Now look at Part A in your test booklet.

Part　A

Directions: *You will hear a contract discussing between a man and a women. Listen to it and fill out the table with the information you've heard for questions 1-5. Some of the information has been given to you in the table. Write* ***only 1 word or number*** *in each numbered box. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the table below. (5 points)*

Information about the Contract Discussing		
Years of the contract suggested by the woman		1
Percentage of commission		2
Years of the contract without a subsidy		3
The biggest initial expense is on		4
The man agrees to pay the advertising costs by	%	5

Part　B

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about biography. For questions 6-10, complete the sentences and answer the questions while you listen. Use* ***not more than 3 words*** *for each answer. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the sentences and the questions below: (5 points)*

Not close enough, and the writer may lack the _____ to any effort to portray a mind, a soul—the quality of life.		6
Similarly, a king's servant might not be the best one to _____ of that king.		7
There is no _____ for such a task.		8
Every position has strengths and weaknesses: to thrive, a writer must try to become aware of these, _____ them in terms of the subject, and select a position accordingly.		9
We _____ that no one is in a position to tell "the" story of a life.		10

Part　C

Directions: *You will hear three pieces of recorded materials. Before listening to each one, you will*

have time to read the questions related to it. While listening, answer each question by choosing A, B, C or D. After listening, you will have time to check your answers. You will hear each piece once only. (10 points)

Questions 11-13 are based on the short story. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 11-13.

11. What do the elders mean when they say, "It's not what you want in this world, but what you get?"
    A. You'll certainly get what you want.
    B. It's no use dreaming.
    C. You should be dissatisfied with what you have.
    D. It's essential to set a goal for yourself.
12. A blueprint made before inviting a friend to dinner is used in this passage as _____.
    A. an illustration of how to write an application for a job
    B. an indication of how to secure a good job
    C. a guideline for job description
    D. a principle for job evaluation
13. According to the passage, one must write an account of himself before starting to find a job because _____.
    A. that is the first step to please the employer
    B. that is the requirement of the employer
    C. it enables him to know when to sell his services
    D. it forces him to become clearly aware of himself

You now have 30 seconds to check your answer to questions 11-13.

Questions 14-16 are based on the following material. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 14-16.

14. The world famous BBC now faces _____.
    A. the problem of new coverage B. an uncertain prospect
    C. inquiries by the general public D. shrinkage of audience
15. In the passage, which of the following about the BBC is not mentioned as the key issue?
    A. Extension of its TV service to Far East.
    B. Programmes as the subject of a nation-wide debate.
    C. Potentials for further international co-operations.
    D. Its existence as a broadcasting organization.
16. The BBC's "royal charter" stands for _____.
    A. the financial support from the royal family
    B. the privileges granted by the Queen
    C. a contract with the Queen
    D. a unique relationship with the royal family

You now have 30 seconds to check your answer to questions 14-16.

Questions 17-20 are based on the following. You now have 20 seconds to read questions 17-20.

17. The author believes that _____.

A. the motion of the plates corresponds to that of the earth's interior
B. the geological theory about drifting plates has been proved to be true
C. the hot spots and the plates move slowly in opposite directions
D. the movement of hot spots proves the continents are moving apart

18. That Africa and South America were once joined can be deduced from the fact that _____.
A. the two continents are still moving in opposite directions
B. they have been found to share certain geological features
C. the African plates has been stable for 30 million years
D. over 100 hot spots are scattered all around the globe

19. The hot spot theory may prove useful in explaining _____.
A. the structure of the African plates
B. the revival of dead volcanoes
C. the mobility of the continents
D. the formation of new oceans

20. The passage is mainly about _____.
A. the features of volcanic activities
B. the importance of the theory about drifting plates
C. the significance of hot spots in geophysical studies
D. the process of the formation of volcanoes

You now have 40 seconds to check your answers to questions 17-20.

You now have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to ANSWER SHEET 1.

That is the end of listening comprehension.

Section II Structure and Vocabulary (10 points)

Directions: *Choose the word or words below each sentence that best complete the statement, and mark the corresponding letter of your choice with a single bar across the square brackets on your Machine-scoring* ***ANSWER SHEET 1****.*

21. Much _____ I have traveled, I have never seen anyone to equal her for thoroughness, whatever the job.
A. when B. more C. farther D. as

22. To support the general statement in the first sentence, each _____ sentence in the paragraph provides a different example.
A. relevant B. subsequent C. coherent D. antecedent

23. A hefty 50% of those from ages 18 to 34 told the pollsters in the TIME/CNN survey that they _____ "feminist" values.
A. share B. regard C. attach D. dominate

24. I was not alone in my knowledge, the woman had also seen my father's eyes gleaming with _____ pride.
A. contracted B. contested C. contented D. contrasted

25. _____ the writer's craft through a consideration of rhetorical patterns is a useful way to study

writing.

A．Exploring　B．Exploiting　C．Employing　D．Embodying

26．The first two assumptions made about the _____ of TV were dead wrong: that it would bury radio and it would be a threat to movies.

A．recession　B．advent　C．diversity　D．bias

27．An education should enable a student to get a better job than he would _____ be able to find or fill.

A．consequently　B．nevertheless　C．otherwise　D．anyhow

28．In addition to being physically sick, my dad was in the midst of a nervous _____, though none of us knew to call it that at the time.

A．breakup　B．breakdown　C．breakthrough　D．breakout

29．Although they are very succinct — that is why they caught on — cliches are wasted words because they are _____ expressions rather than fresh ones.

A．stale　B．stainless　C．stable　D．spotted

30．Though Americans do not currently _____ abortions directly, costs are carried by other Americans through higher insurance premiums.

A．implement　B．terminate　C．prohibit　D．subsidize

31．There are probably very few cases in which different races have lived in complete _____ in a single country for long periods.

A．success　B．revenge　C．harmony　D．conscience

32．In the last century and a half, scientific development has been breathtaking, but the understanding of this progress has not _____ changed.

A．incidentally　B．dramatically　C．rigorously　D．temporarily

33．It is always useful to have savings to _____.

A．come out in　B．live up to　C．make a fuss of　D．fall back on

34．We seek a society that has _____ a respect for the dignity and worth of the individual.

A．at its end　B．at its hand　C．at its core　D．at its best

35．Modern man is careless when disposing _____ his garbage.

A．of　B．to　C．at　D．about

36．Negro slavery, many claimed, was good for all _____.

A．concerned　B．is concerned　C．to concern　D．that concerns

37．To cry over spilled milk is to cry _____.

A．in a vain　B．in the vain　C．in vain　D．in no vain

38．“Do you want to see my driver’s license or my passport?”

“Oh, _____.”

A．either does well　B．either one will do

C．each one is good　D．each will be fine

39．The novel, which is a work of art, exists not by its _____ life, but by its immeasurable difference from life.

A. significance in B. imagination at
C. resemblance to D. predominance over

40. A 50-ft wave travels at speeds _____ 20 mph, and anyone who's too slow at the approach risks being smashed.
A. in excess of B. in the reach of C. in exchange for D. in relation to

Section III Cloze (10 points)

Directions: *Read the following text. Choose the best word(s) for each numbered blank and mark A, B, C or D on* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Money is a key element in economic and business activities and has been the theme of many witty remarks. Benjamin Franklin once wrote, "Money makes money, and the money _41_ makes, makes more money."

To most of us, money is _42_ but the currency of a country. But to some people, money is _43_ the best friend or the worst demon. To _44_, however, money is a subject _45_ study and for something to be money, it must at _46_ have the following characteristics: portable, divisibility, stability, durability and acceptability.

_47_, nowadays, money has got a lot of _48_: credit cards, debit cards, access cards, IC cards, etc., but are usually _49_ plastic money or electronic money, because they are used like _50_. _51_ a credit card, for example, you can buy books and ties, _52_ your restaurant bills and taxi _53_ can _54_ make a small overdraft if you cannot make your _55_ meet this month. "Don't _56_ home without it," American Express, one of the leading credit card issuers once _57_ us. For many, _58_ a reminder is no _59_ necessary, because the plastic money is so safe and so convenient that many people _60_ leave home without cash but never without a credit card.

41. A. that B. which C. it D. what
42. A. something B. anything C. everything D. nothing
43. A. either B. none C. neither D. nor
44. A. economism B. economist C. economy D. economics
45. A. at B. to C. with D. for
46. A. once B. least C. first D. most
47. A. Somewhat B. However C. Thus D. Moreover
48. A. titles B. brands C. marks D. names
49. A. called B. to be called C. named D. to be named
50. A. money B. cash C. notes D. currency
51. A. For B. With C. To D. In
52. A. gay B. bay C. nay D. pay
53. A. tolls B. fees C. fares D. changes
54. A. even B. never C. often D. always
55. A. limits B. ends C. points D. starts

56. A. leave　B. go　C. return　D. come
57. A. recalled　B. reminisced　C. recollected　D. reminded
58. A. many　B. so　C. even　D. such
59. A. doubt　B. longer　C. matter　D. good
60. A. might　B. would　C. may　D. can

Section IV　Reading Comprehension (40 points)

Directions: *Read the following four texts. Answer the questions below each text by choosing A, B, C or D. Mark your answers on* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Text　1

To understand the marketing concept, it is only necessary to understand the difference between marketing and selling. Not too many years ago, most industries concentrated primarily on the efficient production of goods, and then relied on "Persuasive salesmanship" to move as much of these goods as possible. Such production and selling focuses on the needs of the seller to produce goods and then convert them into money.

Marketing, on the other hand, focuses on the wants of consumers. It begins with first analyzing the preferences and demands of consumers and then producing goods that will satisfy them. This eye-on-the-consumer approach is known as the marketing concept, which simply means that instead of trying to sell whatever is easiest to produce or buy for resale, the makers and dealers first try to find out what the consumer wants to buy and then go about making it according to consumer demand.

This concept does not imply that consumer satisfaction is given priority over profit in a company. There are always two sides to every business activity—the firm and the customer and each must be satisfied before trade occurs. Successful merchants and producer and each must be satisfied before trade occurs. Successful merchants and producers, however, recognize that the surest route to profit is through understanding customers, this concept has been recognized in such slogans as "Have It Your Way. " And "You're the Boss. " A good example of the importance of satisfying the consumer presented itself in mid 1985, when Coca Cola changed the flavor of its drink. The non-acceptance of the new flavor by a significant portion of the public brought about a prompt restoration of the Classic Coke, which was then marketed alongside the new King Customer ruled!

61. A good knowledge of the difference between marketing and selling leads to _____.
　A. the efficient production of goods
　B. a perfect command of salesmanship
　C. a basic command of the marketing concept
　D. the conversion of goods into money
62. Not too long ago, industries focused on _____.

A. producing and selling goods
B. the needs and wants of customers
C. the selling of new products
D. moving goods to the market

63. The very core of marketing lies in _____.
A. all understanding of consumer needs
B. the efficient movement of goods
C. developing new wants for consumer goods
D. making goods readily available to customers

64. A successful business deal can take place only when _____.
A. the customer is satisfied at the expense of the company
B. a company makes a big profit
C. consumer satisfaction and company profit are given equal importance
D. priority is given to the requirements of the customer

65. The last sentence of the passage suggests that _____.
A. the consumer should be allowed to do things his own way
B. the consumer should be treated like a king
C. the consumer should have the final say in the selling of any product
D. the consumer should be advised on what to buy

Text 2

Thirty-two people watched Kitty Genovese being killed right beneath their windows. She was their neighbor. Yet none of the 32 helped her. Not one even called the police. Was this in gunman cruelty? Was it lack of feeling about one's fellow man ?

"Not so," say scientists John Barley and Bib Fatane. These men went beyond the headlines to probe the reasons why people didn't act. They found that a person has to go through two steps before he can help. First he has to notice that is an emergency.

Suppose you see a middle-aged man fall to the side-walk, is he having a heart attack? Is he in a coma from diabetes ? Or is he about to sleep off a drunk?

Is the smoke coming into the room from a leak in the air conditioning? Is it "steam pipes"? Or is it really smoke from a fire? It's not always easy to tell if you are faced with a real emergency.

Second, and more important, the person faced with an emergency must feel personally responsible. He must feel that he must help, or the person won't get the help he needs.

The researchers found that a lot depends on how many people are around. They had college students in to be "tested." Some came alone. Some came with one or two others. And some came in large groups. The receptionist started them off on the "tests." Then she went into the next room. A curtain divided the "testing room" and the room into which she went.

Soon the students heard a scream, the noise of file cabinets falling and cry for help. All of this had been pre-recorded on a tape-recorder.

Eight out of ten of the students taking the test alone acted to help. Of the students in pairs,

only two out of the ten helped. Of the students in group, none helped.

In other words, in a group, Americans often fail to act. They feel that others will act. They, themselves, needn't. They do not feel any direct responsibility.

Are people bothered by situation where people are in trouble? Yes, scientists found that the people were emotional, they sweated, they had trembling hands. They felt that other person's trouble. But they did not act. They were in a group. Their actions were shaped by the actions of those they were with.

66. The purpose of the passage is _____.
   A. to explain why people fail to act in emergencies
   B. to explain when people will act in emergencies
   C. to explain what people will do in emergencies
   D. to explain how people feel in emergencies
67. Which of the following is not true?
   A. When a person tries to help others, he must be clear that there is a real emergency.
   B. When a person tries to help others, he should know whether they are worth his help.
   C. A person must take the full responsibility for the safety of those in emergencies if he wants to help.
   D. A person with a heart attack needs the most.
68. The researchers have conducted an experiment to prove that people will act in emergencies when _____.
   A. they are in pairs　　B. they are in groups
   C. they are alone　　D. they are with their friends
69. The main mason why people fail to act when they stay together is that _____.
   A. they are afraid of emergencies
   B. they are reluctant to get themselves involved
   C. others will act if they themselves hesitate
   D. they do not have any direct responsibility for those who need help
70. The author suggests that _____.
   A. we shouldn't blame a person if he fails to act in emergencies
   B. a person must feel guilty if he fail to help
   C. people should be responsible for themselves in emergencies
   D. when you are in trouble, people will help you anyway

Text　3

The rise of "temp" work has further magnified the decreasing rights and alienation of the worker. It is common corporate practice to phase out full-time employees and hire temporary workers to take on more workload in less time. When facing a pressing deadline, a corporation may pay $15–$20 per hour for a temp worker, but the temp worker will only see $7 or $8 of that money.

The rest goes to temp agency, which is usually a corporate chain, such as Kelly Services, that blatantly makes its profits off other people's labor. This increases profits of the corporations because they can increase a workload, get rid of the employee when they're finished, and not worry about paying benefits or unemployment for that employee. I have had to work with temps a few times in my current position, and the workers only want one thing—a full-time job with benefits. We really wanted to hire one temp I was working with, but we could not offer her a full-time job because it would have been a breach in our contract with the temp agency that employed her. To hire a temp full-time, we would have had to pay the agency over a thousand dollars. Through this practice and policy, the temp agency locks its temporary workers into a horrible new form of servitude form which the worker cannot break free.

Furthermore, corporate powers push workers to take on bigger workloads, work longer hours, and accept less benefits by instilling a paranoia in their workforce. The capitalist bosses assume dishonesty, disloyalty, and laziness amongst workers, and they breed a sense of guilt and fear through their assumptions. Where guilt doesn't seep in, bitterness, anger, and depression take over, the highest priorities of Big Business are to increase profits and limit liabilities. Personal relations and human needs are last on their list of priorities. So what we see is a huge mass of people who are alienated, disempowered, overworked, mentally and physically ill and who spend the vast majority of their time and energy on their basic survival. They are denied a chance to really "love", because they are forced to make profits for the capitalists in power.

71. Which of the following can NOT be listed as a reason for corporations' hiring temporary workers and phasing out full-time employees?
    A. Corporations intend to leave more workload to temporary workers.
    B. Temp workers are generally well-trained and can achieve high efficiency.
    C. Corporations can reduce their production cost by employing temp workers.
    D. Corporations can benefit a great deal from keeping a small full-time work force.
72. According to the first paragraph, which statement is TRUE?
    A. Temp worker seem to be satisfied with their conditions.
    B. Temp agencies have made it possible for temp workers.
    C. Temp workers are fairly paid by their agencies.
    D. It's difficult for temp workers to be employed as full-time workers.
73. The main purpose of the last paragraph is to _____.
    A. show how much the capitalist bosses distrust temp workers
    B. reveal that temp workers are living in misery
    C. arouse reader's hatred for the capitalists
    D. severely criticize the ignorance of the temp workers
74. The author's attitude toward the temp workers can be described as _____.
    A. amicable B. depressed C. sympathetic D. hostile
75. The word "liabilities" in the last paragraph is closest in meaning to _____.
    A. risks in hiring temp workers B. duties distributed to workers

C．responsibilities shared by temp workers　D．considerations offered to temp workers

Text 4

Once upon a time, innovation at Procter & Gamble flowed one way: from the United States outward. While the large Cincinnati-based corporation was no stranger to foreign markets, it usually sold them products that were already familiar to most Americans. Many Japanese families, for instance, swaddle their babies in Pampers diapers, and lots of Venezuelans brush their teeth with Crest. And of course (company executives assumed) Americans at home wanted these same familiar, red-white and blue brands. We might buy foreign-made cars, or chocolates, or cameras but household cleaners and detergents?

Recently, however, P&G broke with this long-standing tradition. Ariel, a P&G laundry detergent, was born overseas, and is a familiar sight on store shelves in Europe and Latin America. Now bilingual packages of Ariel Ultra, a super-concentrated cleaner, are appearing on supermarket shelves in Los Angeles.

Ariel's appearance in the United States reflects demographic changes making Hispanics the nation's fastest-growing ethnic group. Ariel is a hit with this population. In fact, many Mexican immigrants living in Southern California have been "importing" Ariel from Tijuana, Mexico. "Hispanics knew this product and wanted it," says P&G spokeswoman Marie Salvado. "We realized that we couldn't convince them to buy (our) other laundry detergents." P&G hopes that non-Hispanic consumers will give Ariel a try too.

Ariel's already strong presence in Europe may provide a springboard for the company to expand into other markets as well. Recently P&G bought Rakona, Czechoslovakia's top detergent maker. Ariel, currently a top seller in Germany, is likely to be one of the first new brands to appear in Czech supermarkets. And Ariel is not the only foreign idea that the company hopes to transplant back to its home territory. Cinch, an all-purpose spray cleaner similar to popular European products, is currently being test-marketed in California and Arizona. Traditionally Americans have used separate cleaners for different types of surfaces, but market research shows that American preferences are becoming more like those in other countries.

Insiders note that this new reverse flow of innovation reflects more sweeping changes at Procter & Gamble. The firm has hired many new Japanese, German, and Mexican managers who view P&G's business not as a one-way flow of American ideas, but a two-way exchange with other markets. Says Bonita Austin of the investment firm Wertheim-Schroeder, "When you met with P&G's top managers years ago, you wouldn't have seen a single foreign face." Today, "they could even be in the majority."

As Procter & Gamble has found, the United States is no longer an isolated market. Americans are more open than ever before to buying foreign-made products and to selling U. S. -made products overseas.

76．According to the passage, which of the following is TRUE?

A. The brands of Pampers, Crest, Ariel, and Cinch reflect the one-way flow tradition of Procter & Gamble.

B. In spite of market changes, Procter & Gamble still sticks to its long-standing tradition of one-way flow innovation.

C. Procter & Gamble has to change its one-way flow tradition because of the increased number of its foreign managers.

D. Today one may meet more foreign faces in Procter & Gamble than years ago.

77. According to the passage, all of the following are true about Ariel EXCEPT _____.

A. it is the best seller in Czechoslovakia

B. it is a laundry detergent product of Procter & Gamble

C. Ariel was born outside the United States

D. it already enjoys popularity in Europe

78. The "insider" (Paragraph 5, Line 1) is most probably _____.

A. someone who buys both Ariel and Cinch

B. someone who works within Procter & Gamble or knows it fairly well

C. someone who is a loyal customer of Ariel

D. someone who once worked within Rakona

79. According to the passage, Procter & Gamble hopes to transplant foreign idea back to its home territory because _____.

A. Americans are more likely to buy foreign-made products than before

B. for most Americans foreign products are much more attractive than home-made ones

C. the company has found that foreign-made products are superior to home-made ones in terms of quality

D. the company has hired more foreigners in its top management than before

80. The author may most probably agree that _____.

A. it is a trend that businesses today go global

B. businesses today are very reluctant to go global

C. American businesses can make more money if they only sell home-made products

D. the market of the United States should not be that open

Section V Translation (10 points)

Directions: *Read the following text carefully and then translate the underlined segments into Chinese. Your translation should be written clearly on* ***ANSWER SHEET 2****.*

To make things even less clear, Mr Greenspan has turned the obfuscatory（使混乱的，使模糊的）language of central banking into an art form. 81. "I know you believe you understand what you think I said, but I am not sure you realize that what you heard is not what I meant," he told some Wall Street economists a few years ago.

82. The third main accusation is that the ECB' S (ECB: European Central Bank) policy board

is disunited. Yet since monetary policy is an inexact science, such divisions are perfectly healthy. The Fed (美联储)is equally divided. Only the dominance of Mr Greenspan has prevented a revolt by Fed associates who have been uncomfortable with the recent looseness of monetary policy. Two notable hawks are Larry Meyer, a Fed governor, and Jerry Jordan, president of the Cleveland district Fed. In speeches and articles, both have given the impression that they think interest roles should have been increased more rapidly.

83．In the end the ECB and the Fed will he judged by their ability to keep inflation under control. On current evidence the ECB is doing the better job. In the 12 months to March, consumer prices in the euro area rose by 2.1%, just breaching the ECB' s medium-term goal of 2%. But the core rate of inflation (excluding oil and food) was only 1.1%.

84．In contrast, American inflation jumped to 3.7%; even core inflation is running at 2.4%. First-quarter figures, which showed an alarming jump in labor costs and annual growth in domestic demand of 8%, suggest that inflation is likely to pick up. You might conclude that the ECB is the more credible of the two central banks. Unfortunately, it has two disadvantages. It has no track record so it has to try harder to explain its decisions. And it does not have at its helm the saintly Alan Greenspan.

Mr. Greenspan has undoubtedly been an excellent central banker. But he has also been lucky: his time at the Fed has coincided with a worldwide fall in inflation. 85．He has been heavily criticised by some (The Economists among them) for not doing more to prevent a financial bubble and its accompanying financial and economic imbalances.

Section VI　Writing (10 points)

Directions: *Read the following paragraph and then write a response paper of about 250 to 300 words．Write it neatly on* ***ANSWER SHEET 2****.*

Quite a few teachers complain about students reading fewer books than before. In fact, students nowadays spend more time surfing on the Internet and watching movies on DVD's. Naturally they spend less time reading books. Do you think that students today are less knowledgeable because they read fewer books?

模拟试题二参考答案与解析

Section I　Listening Comprehension

Part　A

1．3　　2．10%　　3．5　　4．advertising　　5．50

Part　B

6．sympathy necessary　　7．write a biography　　8．ideal position　　9．evaluate
10．sense intuitively

Part　C

11．B　12．A　13．D　14．B　15．C　16．C　17．B　18．B　19．D　20．C

听力原文：

Section I　Listening Comprehension

Directions: *This section is designed to test your ability to understand spoken English. You will hear a selection of recorded materials and you must answer the questions that accompany them. There are three parts in this section, Part A, Part B and Part C. Remember, while you are doing the test, you should first put down your answers in your test booklet. At the end of the listening comprehension section, you will have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Now look at Part A in your test booklet.

Part　A

Directions: *You will hear a contract discussing between a man and a woman. Listen to it and fill out the table with the information you've heard for questions 1-5. Some of the information has been given to you in the table. Write* ***only 1 word or number*** *in each numbered box. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the table below.*

M: I've been authorized to go ahead and discuss an agreement.

W: Fine. What have you in mind?

M: Well, we'd like to see how successful you are in developing sales before committing ourselves to a longer-term agreement.

W: The term is too short for us to make a profit. We suggest a three-year contract.

M: Yes, I see. What sort of commission were you thinking of?

W: Ten percent. We also like a fixed subsidy, at least in the early stages. This helps us make up for the high initial expenses of establishing a product.

M: Well, ten percent seems reasonable. However, I'm not sure about the subsidy.

W: A straight ten percent cannot cover our expenses in the initial stages.

M: We could perhaps have a sliding scale of commission without a subsidy for a period longer than three years. Say five years.

W: As you say, compromise on the length of agreement, I think five years is reasonable.

M: All right, but if the agreed sales targets are not reached, we'd naturally terminate our agreement.

W: That sounds reasonable. Our biggest single initial outlay will be on advertising. What assistance can you give us?

M: Shall we split the costs fifty-fifty?

W: Fair enough.

M: I think we're agreed then. I'll draw up an agreement at once.

W: Naturally. Just let us know when it's ready.

M: I will.

Part B

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about biography. For questions 6-10, complete the sentences and answer the questions while you listen. Use* ***not more than 3 words*** *for each answer. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the sentences and the questions below.*

The biographer has to dance between two shaky positions with respect to the subject. Too close a relation, and the writer may lose objectivity. Not close enough, and the writer may lack the sympathy necessary to any effort to portray a mind, a soul—the quality of life. Who should write the biography of a family, for example? Because of their closeness to the subject, family members may have special information, but by the same token, they may not have the distance that would allow them to be fair. Similarly, a king's servant might not be the best one to write a biography of that king. But a foreigner might not have the knowledge and sympathy necessary to write the king's biography—not for a readership from within the kingdom, at any rate.

There is no ideal position for such a task. The biographer has to work with the position he or she has in the world, adjusting that position as necessary to deal with the subject. Every position has strengths and weaknesses: to thrive, a writer must try to become aware of these, evaluate them in terms of the subject, and select a position accordingly.

When their subjects are heroes or famous figures, biographies often reveal a democratic motive: they attempt to show that their subjects are only human, no better than anyone else. Other biographies are meant to change us, to invite us to become better than we are. The biographies of

Jesus found in the Bible are in this class.

Biographers may claim that their account is the "authentic" one. In advancing this claim, they are helped if the biography is "authorized" by the subject; this presumably allows the biographer special access to private information. "Unauthorized" biographies also have their appeal, however, since they can suggest an independence of mind in the biographer. In book promotions, the "unauthorized" characterization usually suggests the prospect of juicy gossip that the subject had hoped to suppress. A subject might have several biographies, even several "authentic" ones. We sense intuitively that no one is in a position to tell "the" story of a life, perhaps not even the subject, and this has been proved by the history of biography.

Part C

Directions: *You will hear three pieces of recorded materials. Before listening to each one, you will have time to read the questions related to it. While listening, answer each question by choosing A, B, C or D. After listening, you will have time to check your answers. You will hear each piece once only.*

Questions 11-13 are based on the short story. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 11-13.

Tight-lipped elders used to say, "It's not what you want in this world, but what you get." Psychology teaches that you do get what you want if you know what you want and want the right things.

You can make a mental blueprint of a desire as you would make a blueprint of a house, and each of us is continually making these blueprints in the general routine of everyday living. If we intend to have friends to dinner, we plan the menu, make a shopping list, decide which food to cook first, and such planning is an essential for any type of meal to be served.

Likewise, if you want to find a job, take a sheet of paper, and write a brief account of yourself. In making a blueprint for a job, begin with yourself, for when you know exactly what you have to offer, you can intelligently plan where to sell your services.

This account of yourself is actually a sketch of your working life and should include education, experience and references. Such an account is valuable. It can be referred to in filling out standard application blanks and is extremely helpful in personal interviews. While talking to you, your could be employer is deciding whether your "wares" and abilities must be displayed in an orderly and reasonably connected manner.

When you have carefully prepared a blueprint of your abilities and desires, you have something tangible to sell. Then you are ready to hunt for a job. Get all the possible information about your could be job. Make inquiries as to the details regarding the job and the firm. Keep your eyes and ears open, and use your own judgement. Spend a certain amount of time each day seeking the employment you wish for, and keep in mind: Securing a job is your job now.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 11-13.

Questions 14-16 are based on the following materials. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 14-16.

With the start of BBC World Service Television, millions of viewers in Asia and America can

now watch the Corporation's news coverage, as well as listen to it. And of course in Britain listeners and viewers can tune in to two BBC television channels, five BBC national radio services and dozens of local radio station. They are brought sport, comedy, drama, music, news and current affairs, education, religion, parliamentary coverage, children's programmes and films for an annual licence fee of 83 pounds per household.

It is a remarkable record, stretching back over 70 years — yet the BBC's future is now in doubt. The Corporation will survive as a publicly-funded broadcasting organization, at least for the time being, but its role, its size and its programmes are now the subject of a nation-wide debate in Britain.

The debate was launched by the Government, which invited anyone with an opinion of the BBC — including ordinary listeners and viewers — to say what was good or bad about the Corporation, and even whether they thought it was worth keeping. The reason for its inquiry is that the BBC' s royal charter runs out in 1996 and it must decide whether to keep the organization as it is, or to make changes.

Defenders of the Corporation — of whom there are many — are fond of quoting the American slogan "If it isn't broke, don't fix it." The BBC "isn't broke", they say, by which they mean it is not broken (as distinct from the word "broke", meaning having no money), so why bother to change it?

Yet the BBC will have to change, because the broadcasting world around it is changing. The commercial TV channels — TV and Channel 4 — were required by the Thatcher Government's Broadcasting Act to become more commercial, competing with each other for advertisers, and cutting costs and jobs. But it is the arrival of new satellite channels — funded partly by advertising and partly by viewers' subscriptions — which will bring about the biggest changes in the long term.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 14-16.

Questions 17-20 are based on the following. You now have 20 seconds to read questions 17-20.

Scattered around the globe are more than 100 small regions of isolated volcanic activity known to geologists as hot spots. Unlike most of the world's volcanoes, they are not always found at the boundaries of the great drifting plates that make up the earth's surface. On the contrary, many of them lie deep in the interior of a plate. Most of the hot spots move only slowly, and in some cases the movement of the plates past them has left trails of dead volcanoes. The hot spots and their volcanic trails are milestones that mark the passage of the plates.

That the plates are moving is not beyond dispute. Africa and South America, for example, are moving away from each other as new material is injected into the sea floor between them. The complementary coastlines and certain geological features that seem to span the ocean are reminders of where the two continents were once joined. The relative motion of the plates carrying these continents has been constructed in detail, but the motion of one plate with respect to another cannot readily be translated into motion with respect to the earth's interior. It is not possible to determine whether both continents are moving in opposite directions or whether one continent is stationary and the other is

drifting away from it. Hot spots, anchored in the deeper layers of the earth, provide the measuring instruments needed to resolve the question. From an analysis of the hot spot population it appears that the African plate is stationary and that it has not moved during the past 30 million years.

The significance of hot spots is not confined to their role as a frame of reference. It now appears that they also have an important influence on the geophysical processes that propel the plates across the globe. When a continental plate come to rest over a hot spot, the material rising from deeper layer creates a broad dome. As the dome grows, it develops seed fissures(cracks), in at least a few cases the continent may break entirely along some of these fissures, so that the hot spot initiates the formation of a new ocean. Thus just as earlier theories have explained the mobility of the continents, so hot spots may explain their mutability (inconstancy).

You now have 40 seconds to check yours answers to questions 17-20.

You now have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to ANSWER SHEET.

That is the end of listening comprehension.

Section II　Structure and Vocabulary

21.【答案】**D**

【解析】原句中有两个主语，均为 I，同时又有两个动词 have traveled 和 have never seen，中间没有 and 连接，所以在结构上来说应当是一个复合句。由此，空白处的词应当是一个连词。这样，more（做副词或形容词）和 farther（做副词或形容词）就可排除。再看句子意思，“_____ 我去过很多地方旅行，我没有见过像她这样，不管什么工作都这么精益求精。”由此，可以看出前后分句是转折关系，前句表示“让步”，因此选 as。as 常用于“主语补语或状语+as+主语+谓语”结构中，表示“让步”。如：Clever as the boy was，he found a little difficulty in solving the problem.（这孩子虽聪明，但他还是感到解这道题有相当的难度。）Hard as he studied, he did not pass the examination.（他虽然学习很刻苦，但考试还是没及格。）由于 as 的这种用法，much as 已经成了习惯用法，相当于 although。如：I cannot visit him, much as I would like to.（即使我非常想去看他，但我不能。）Much as she hated cruelty, she couldn't help watching the fight.（虽然她不愿意看残酷的场面，但还是忍不住观看那场战斗。）

22.【答案】**B**

【解析】原句意思为“为阐明第一句话中的总观点，该段落中的每一个 _____ 句子都提供了不同的例子”。从上下文看，空白处的词应当为“其后的”，也就是说第一个句子后面的句子。所以应当选 subsequent。relevant 意为“相关的”，coherent 意为“连贯的”，antecedent 意为“在先的”，三者均不合题意。

23.【答案】**A**

【解析】从上下文看，空白处的词应当是很多人持有同一种观点，即“feminist”values，也就是“女权主义”的观点。再看搭配关系，这个词应当能与 values 搭配使用。符合这两个要求的只有 share，意思为 to be among those who have（esp. an opinion or idea），即“分享”，如：share somebody's views。regard 的意思为“当作，看作”，常用在 regard something/someone as…这样的结构里；attach 意为“附加，附属”，常与 to 连用构成词组 attach something to something，

意为“使属于……”，如：a small battery attached to a little loudspeaker（一个小喇叭附带的小电池）；dominate（something / someone）意为“支配，统治”，不能与 values 搭配使用。

24.【答案】**C**

【解析】这个题目的四个选项在拼写上很接近，初看上去容易混淆，实际上意思相差很远。contracted 意为“收缩的，压缩的”；contest 意为“争论，为……而竞赛”，几乎不用被动语态；contented 意为“知足的，满意的”；contrasted 意为“形成对照的”。原句意思为：“不只我感觉到了，那位妇女也看到了我父亲目光中闪烁着的满足与自豪。”空白处的词用来修饰 pride，根据前面四个词义的分析及句子意思，不难做出判断，选 contented。

25.【答案】**A**

【解析】空白处的词应当和 craft 构成搭配关系，与后面的 through…patterns 结合构成主语，谓语由连系动词 be 和 a useful way…共同组成。也就是说，要填入的词应当是指一种“有用的学习写作的方法”。再看四个词的含义：explore 意为“探索，考察”；exploit 意为“开发，利用”，一般指“开发自然资源”；employ 意为“雇用，使用”；embody 意为“体现，使具体化”。相比之下，只有 explore 符合题意，其意思为 to examine carefully in order to learn more。如：to explore all the possibilities（寻找所有的可能性），to explore the surface of the moon（探索月球表面）。再如：The historian explored the causes of the revolution.（那位历史学家考察了导致那场革命的所有原因。）

26.【答案】**B**

【解析】这个句子的意思为“关于电视的 _____ 的两种假设是绝对错误的，即它会取代收音机，并对电影构成威胁”。冒号后面的部分用来解释前面提到的两种假设，也就是说电视的 什么会造成下面提到的两种结果。从上下文看，应当用 advent，意思是“到来，出现”，与 about（around）构成一个介词短语（大约在电视诞生的时候）。recession 意为“经济萧条”，不能与 TV 搭配使用；diversity 意为“不同，变化多端”，也不可能指 TV 本身，只能指 TV programs 或电视机的类型；bias 意为“偏见”，对于电视的“偏见”也不合题意。

27.【答案】**C**

【解析】做这个题目时，一定要注意原句中存在的比较关系，从句子意思看，a better job 应当是讲“如果受教育，会找到更好的工作”。因此，后面应当是和受教育相反的情况。前后直译为“教育应当使学生找到一份比在 _____ 情况下能够找到的或胜任的更好的工作”，故用 otherwise。otherwise 为副词，意为“不（是）这样”，即对前面提到的情况的否定。如：She is quite well in health though she looks very much otherwise.（她身体很好，虽然看上去不是这样。）再如：I do not see how I could have done otherwise.（除了这样做，我不知道我还能怎么做。）其他三项：consequently 意为“结果”，nevertheless 意为“然而”，anyhow 意为“无论如何”，放到原句中，都无法构成比较关系。

28.【答案】**B**

【解析】nervous breakdown 为习惯搭配，意思为“精神崩溃”，视为可数名词，故泛指时用不定冠词。breakup 意为“分散，停止”；breakthrough 意为“突破”；breakout 意为“逃走，突围”。

29.【答案】**A**

【解析】空白处在一个原因状语从句中，该原因状语从句说明为什么“陈词滥调是废话”

（cliches are wasted words）。在这个原因状语从句中，rather than 的意思是“不是……”，它的前后成分通常为反义关系，由于它的后面用了 fresh（新鲜的）一词，故空白处的词应当选 stale，意为“陈腐的，旧的”。stainless 意为“无瑕疵的”，stable 意为“稳定的”，spotted 意为“被指出的，被发现的”。

30.【答案】**D**

【解析】本句意思为“虽然美国人现在不直接 _____ 人工流产，但是费用由其他美国人通过高额保险金来承担。”句子前后是转折关系，后面提到“费用由其他美国人通过高额保险金来承担”，前面应当是指“不直接给予经济上的支持”，只有 subsidize“资助，给……补助金”符合题意。implement 意为“贯彻，执行”，terminate 意为“终止”，prohibit 意为“禁止”，三者均与题意不符。

31.【答案】**C**

【解析】句子的意思为“不同的种族能够长时间地在一个国家特别 _____ 地生活，这种情况很少”。结合上下文，句子前面提到 different races，后面又提到 in a single country，因此应当选 harmony，意思是“和睦相处”。success 意为“成功”，conscience 意为“良心”，revenge 意为“复仇”，放在原句中，在意思上都说不通。

32.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据句子所给信息可知，句子的意思是“在过去的 150 年中，科学的发展很令人鼓舞，但人们对于这种进展的了解却没什么变化”。题目的要求是，选择一个与动词 change 搭配得当的副词。由于前句中用了 breathtaking，意思是“在成绩上和发展速度上都非常惊人”，后句由 but 引导，表示转折，而且有否定词 not，可以推论，后句表达的大意是“人们对该发展的理解上的变化却不那么惊人”。能够表达此意义的只有 dramatically，与 change 搭配，意为“巨大的、惊人的变化”。incidentally 意为“偶然地，偶尔地”，rigorously 意为“严厉地，苛刻地”，temporarily 意为“暂时地”，这三个词均与题意不符。

33.【答案】**D**

【解析】此题考查对动词词组意义的掌握。根据句子的结构，带有空白的动词不定式充当 savings 的定语，have savings to…意思是“有……的存款”。come out in…不是固定词组，可以译成“以……方式出来”，live up to…意为“不辜负……，遵守……”，make a fuss of…意为“对……小题大做、大惊小怪”，显然，这三个表达都不符合句意要求。fall back on…是固定词组，表示“求助于……”或“转而依靠……”，常用于 have something/someone to fall back on 的结构中，用在此句，句子的意思是“有可以依靠的、备用的存款总是有用的”。再比如：She has no relatives to fall back on.（她没有亲戚可以依赖。）

34.【答案】**C**

【解析】at its core 的意思是“在核心处”，即“从根本上”，用在此句，句子的意思是“我们寻求一种从根本上来讲尊重个人尊严和价值的社会”。at its end 意为“在最后”；at its hand 是杜撰的用法，在英语中不存在；at its best 意为“最好”。

35.【答案】**A**

【解析】dispose of 是固定词组，意思为“处理掉，打发掉”。如：He had disposed of all his books when he left school.（他离校前处理掉了所有的书。）其他三个介词都不能与 dispose 构成习惯搭配。

36.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据句子的结构，句中缺少的是介词 for 的宾语 all 的后置定语。四个选项中都有 concern，那么答对与否取决于对 concern 用法的掌握。concern 是及物动词，意思是“关系到，影响，涉及”等，如：This study concerns couples' expectations of marriage.（这项研究涉及夫妻双方对婚姻的种种期望。）The tax changes will concern large corporations rather than small businesses.（税率的变化将会影响大的企业而不是小企业。）根据 concern 只用作及物动词这一点，就可排除 D 项。B 项的错误在于它与 all 连用构成了主谓结构，而不是名词性成分做介词宾语。C 项在结构上是可接受的，即 all to concern，在结构上同 something to do，意思是“所涉及的所有的人/物”。但是，英语中表达此义有专门的用法，即 A 项（all） concerned，此处，concerned 已经用作一个形容词了。再比如：We are trying to reach an agreement with all concerned.（我们正在努力与所有有关人员达成协议。）

37.【答案】**C**

【解析】in vain 是固定用法，意为“徒劳地，无用地”，前面无须用任何冠词。如：He tried in vain to open the locked door.（他试图打开锁着的门，但没有成功。）

38.【答案】**B**

【解析】问句中用了 my driver's license or my passport，答句中要么两者都要，用 both of them will do 表示；要么两者都不要，用 neither of them will do；要么要其中之一，应该用 either one will do 表示，即选项 B。表示“两者之一”，用 either，不能用 each，因此就排除掉选项 C 和 D。而选项 A 则不符合表达习惯。例如：He lived in London and Manchester，but he doesn't like either city very much.（他曾在伦敦和曼彻斯特居住，但这两个城市他都不是很喜欢。）Either of the plans is equally dangerous.（这两项计划是同样危险的。）do 在这里指“行，可以”。如：It won't do for us to be late.（我们迟到了可不行。）No, that won't do; it's too risky.（不，那不行，那样太冒险了。）

39.【答案】**C**

【解析】这是一个由 but 连接的转折关系的并列句。后面提到了 difference，由句子前后关系看，空白处的词应当是 difference 的反义词，只有 resemblance to 符合题意。significance in（life）意为“在（生活方面）的意义”，与题意不符；imagination at（life）不是正确用法；predominance over…的意思是“比……强，在……之上”，放在此句中，毫无意义。

40.【答案】**A**

【解析】这句话的意思为，“50 英尺的海浪以 _____ 每小时 20 米的速度前进，人如果太慢的话就有被撞的危险。”根据句意，不可能用 in exchange for（交换）和 in relation to（关于，涉及）。in the reach of 表示“在可及的范围之内”，而原句显然不是指地域的概念。只能用 in excess of，表示“超过”。再比如：He was spending in excess of his income.（他的支出超出了收入。）The money they took with them was considerably in excess of what they needed.（他们带的钱大大超过了所需要的数目。）

Section III　Cloze

41.【答案】**C**

【解析】这里的 it makes 是定语从句，同时 it 做从句的主语。

42.【答案】**D**

【解析】nothing but 连用。

43.【答案】**A**

【解析】本句中有一个 or，因而可推断出 either 和 or 组成固定搭配。

44.【答案】**B**

【解析】根据逻辑含义判断，是对人而言，而不是物。

45.【答案】**D**

【解析】subject 后一般跟 of 或 for，所以选 D。

46.【答案】**B**

【解析】at least 是固定搭配。

47.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据上下文判断，这是一句总结性的话，所以 thus 符合题意。

48.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题中的 titles 是标题的意思，而 brands，marks 是“商标”的意思。

49.【答案】**A**

【解析】sth. be called (as) sth. 是“将……称为……”的意思，而 to name sth. 是“为……命名/起名”的意思。

50.【答案】**A**

【解析】cash 和 notes 指现金，currency 指流通的货币，而 money 是各种货币的总称。

51.【答案】**B**

【解析】借助于具体的实物来做某事，一般用介词 with 表达，故选 B。

52.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题是拼写辨别题，只有 pay 符合题意。

53.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题是辨析题。toll 指道路桥梁的通行费、使用费，fee 指酬金、报酬，change 指零钱，而 fare 指交通工具的费用。所以应选 C 项。

54.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据一般常识，在使用信用卡时，银行允许客户在一定的范围内透支，所以只有 even 符合逻辑含义。

55.【答案】**B**

【解析】make one’s ends meet 是固定搭配，是“让收支相抵，量入为出”的意思。

56.【答案】**A**

【解析】人们只有离家在外时，才有使用货币的需求，所以 A 项符合逻辑含义。

57.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题是近义词辨析题。recall 表示“回忆，想起”，reminisce 表示“追忆，缅怀”，recollect 表示“记起，想起来”，而 remind 表示“提醒，让人想起（记着）”，所以 D 项符合题意。

58.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据题意，这里的词应是修饰主语（名词）的，而 a reminder 又和前一个句子有

关系，所以 such 符合题意。

59.【答案】**B**

【解析】这几个选项都可以和 no 连用，但只有 longer 符合题意。

60.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据题意，本句的含义表示对人们将来行为的一般推测，所以 may 符合题意。

Section IV　Reading Comprehension

61.【答案】**C**

【解析】细节题。解题点在第一段第一句。文章提到“To understand the marketing concept，it is only necessary to understand the difference between marketing and selling.”所以正确答案是 C 选项。

62.【答案】**A**

【解析】细节题。解题点在第一段第二句。文章提到“most industries concentrated primarily on the efficient production of goods, and then relied on ‘Persuasive salesmanship’ to move as much of these goods as possible”，所以企业关注的是 production of goods 和 Persuasive salesmanship。因此正确答案是 A 选项。

63.【答案】**A**

【解析】细节题。解题点在第二段第一句。根据原文“Marketing，on the other hand，focuses on the wants of consumers.”可知营销的核心是满足顾客的需求，与 A 项答案一致，所以正确答案是 A 选项。

64.【答案】**C**

【解析】推理题。解题点在第三段第二句，即“There are always two sides to every business activity—the firm and the customer and each must be satisfied before trade occurs.”意思是只有在顾客和厂家都满意的情况下，交易才能进行。C 选项的意思是顾客满意和公司营利同样重要。由第三段第一句知，公司满意主要指的是获得利润。因此，正确答案是 C 选项。

65.【答案】**C**

【解析】推理题。解题点在文章的最后一句。最后一句的意思是客户是上帝，进一步就是，厂家生产的产品是否受欢迎最终是由顾客说了算。选项 C 的意思是顾客对产品有最终的决定权，与最后一句话暗含的意思是一致的。

66.【答案】**B**

【解析】主旨题。从第三段和第五段可知，本文主要讲述了人们在何时才会去提供帮助。一是在一个人认为确实有紧急情况出现时，二是只有自己一个人可以提供帮助，因而选 B 项。

67.【答案】**C**

【解析】因为文章并未提到，人们在给他人提供帮助时，并不需要对他人的安全负全部责任。

68.【答案】**C**

【解析】推断题。从第七段可知，当只有一个人出现在紧急状况周围时，他帮助的可能性最大，是 80%。

69.【答案】**D**

【解析】推断题。从第八段“Americans often fail to act…They do not feel any direct responsibility”可推知 D 项为正确答案。

70.【答案】**A**

【解析】归纳题。从最后一段可知作者认为当人们面临紧急状况，而没有援之以手时，并不是他们无心提供帮助，而是他们的行为被周围的人极大地影响着，因而应选 A 项。

71.【答案】**B**

【解析】细节题。第一段第二句提到公司想让临时雇员在更少的时间内从事更多的劳动，A 项符合题意。第一段第五句说明这样可以增加公司的利润。因为他们可以增加雇员的劳动量，在雇员完成工作后解雇他们，而不必担心要为失业的雇员付钱，C 项符合题意。第一段倒数第二句说要雇一个全职的临时工，我们得向公司的机构支付一千多美元的费用，D 项符合题意。B 项所说内容在文章中没有提到。

72.【答案】**D**

【解析】主旨题。第一段意思可归纳为：临时工很难作为全职工人被雇用。A，B，C 选项均不对。

73.【答案】**C**

【解析】推理题。根据第二段全段内容可得出结论，第二段的主要目的是激起读者对资本家的仇恨。A，B，D 选项都只是说出了部分内容，不能代表整段意思。

74.【答案】**C**

【解析】主旨题。综观全文，可以看出作者对临时雇员的态度是同情。amicable 意为“友好的”，depressed 意为“沮丧的”，hostile 意为“敌对的”，均不符合题意。

75.【答案】**D**

【解析】词汇题。本题问“liabilities”在最后一段中的意思和下列哪一个最接近？A 项为“在雇用临时工时所承担的风险”，B 项为“对工人所负有的义务”，C 项为“由临时雇员分担的责任”，D 项为“给予临时雇员的关怀”。根据上下文可以看出“liabilities”指的是 D 项。

76.【答案】**D**

【解析】第五段最后两句表明：几年前在 Procter & Gamble 公司的高层管理人员中没有外国人，但现在外国人在公司的高层管理人员中甚至占多数。

77.【答案】**A**

【解析】文章第四段表明：Ariel 在德国是最畅销的洗涤剂，但在捷克斯洛伐克仅仅是很可能将要上市的新品牌之一。题目问的是四个选项中哪一项不符合文章的意思，所以应该选 A 项。

78.【答案】**B**

【解析】insider 一词的意思是“内部的人、知道内情的人、权威人士”，因此文章中的 insider 很可能是公司的雇员或是了解情况的人，所以只有 B 项最符合题意。

79.【答案】**A**

【解析】文章最后一段最后一句表明：对于购买外国制造的产品及在海外销售美国产品，美国人比以前任何时候都持一种更开放的态度。在这道题的几个选项中，只有 A 项最能说明问题。

80.【答案】**A**

【解析】作者在文章中讲述的是宝洁公司新的销售理念，主要谈到的是该公司比以前更加注意美国市场与其他国家市场之间的双向交流。因此，在四个选项中，只有 A 项是最符合作者在文章中所蕴含的意思的，即当代商业越来越重视全球概念。

Section V　Translation

81.【答案】“我知道你们认为自己明白了我所说的意思，但我不能肯定你们是否意识到自己所听到的东西并非我当时的本意。”这是他在几年前对华尔街一些经济学家所发表的讲话。

82.【答案】第三大指责是，欧洲中央银行的决策委员会不团结。然而，既然货币政策不是一门精确的科学，那么存在这样的分歧是完全正常的。

83.【答案】最终，欧洲中央银行和美联储的好坏，是由人们根据其控制通货膨胀的能力来判断的。目前的证据显示，欧洲中央银行干得更出色。

84.【答案】相比之下，美国的通货膨胀率跃至 3.7%，即使是核心通货膨胀率也达 2.4%。第一季度的数字显示，劳动力价格有惊人的增长，国内需求的年增长率攀升至 8%，这一切表明通货膨胀率还有可能上升。

85.【答案】他因未采取更多措施阻止金融泡沫和与之相伴的金融和经济发展不平衡局面的出现，而遭受一些方面（《经济学家》也是其中之一）的猛烈批评。

Section VI　Writing

参考范文

Are the Students Today Less Knowledgeable?

Students nowadays spend more time surfing on the Internet and watching movies on DVD’s, so many teachers complain that students read fewer books than before. As far as I am concerned，students today are still knowledgeable although they read fewer books. I have some arguments to support my view.

Firstly, students are getting closer to computers and DVD’s, and they do learn a lot of things through the Internet. Resources on the Internet are so abundant that students can search for everything they need. Without teachers’ help, the students today can also solve many problems on their study by using the Internet. What’s more, materials that are relevant to the books they learn can be downloaded at any time. Secondly, it is not enough for students to merely learn from books because the society develops rather rapidly. The message on the Internet is timely and up-to-date，which ensures that the students not only acquire the knowledge they have learnt in the school but also know what has happened in the world. Last but not least, the Internet exhibits multi-cultural background of the world; to understand it will facilitate students’ participating in global competition in the future.

Of course, there is also a lot of bad information on the Internet. Students need to choose the helpful information. To sum up, students today get much more knowledge than they did in the past in virtue of the Internet.

模拟试题三

Section I　Listening Comprehension (20 points)

Directions: *This Section is designed to test your ability to understand spoken English. You will hear a selection of recorded materials and you must answer the questions that accompany them. There are three parts in this section, Part A, Part B and Part C. Remember, while you are doing the test, you should first put down your answers in your test booklet. At the end of the listening comprehension section, you will have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Now look at Part A in your test booklet.

Part　A

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about Adam Smith. Listen to it and fill out the table with the information you've heard for questions 1-5. Some of the information has been given to you in the table. Write* ***only 1 word or number*** *in each numbered box. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the table below. (5 points)*

Information about Adam Smith		
Adam Smith, writing in the _____, was the first person to see the importance of the division of labor and to explain part of its advantages.		1
One man draws out the wire, another _____ it, a third cuts it, a fourth points it, a fifth grinds it at the top to prepare it to receive the head.		2
And the important business of making pins is, in this manner, divided into about operations.		3
Ten man, Smith said, in this way, turned out twelve pounds of pins a day or about _____ pins per worker.		4
but division of labor adds nothing new, it only _____ people to produce more of what they already have.		5

Part　B

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about nap. For questions 6-10, complete the sentences and answer the questions while you listen. Use* ***not more than 3 words*** *for each answer. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the sentences and the questions below：(5 points)*

"There's even a _____ we need sleep".		6
"Some sleep five hours, nature requires seven, _____ nine and wickedness eleven."		7
" We have to totally change our _____ ".		8
We seem to have "a midafternoon quiet phase", also called "a _____ ".		9
Sleeping 15 minutes to two hours in the early afternoon can reduce stress and _____.		10

Part　C

Directions: *You will hear three pieces of recorded materials. Before listening to each one, you will have time to read the questions related to it. While listening, answer each question by choosing A, B, C or D. After listening, you will have time to check your answers. You will hear each piece once only. (10 points)*

Questions 11-13 are based on the short story. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 11-13.

11．What is the passage mainly about?

A．Needs of the readers all over the world.

B．Causes of the public disappointment about newspapers.

C．Origins of the declining newspaper industry.

D．Aims of a journalism credibility project.

12．The results of the journalism credibility project turned out to be _____.

A．quite trustworthy　　B．somewhat contradictory

C．very illuminating　　D．rather superficial

13．The basic problem of journalists as pointed out by the writer lies in their _____.

A．working attitude　　B．conventional lifestyle

C．world outlook　　D．educational background

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 11-13.

Questions 14-16 are based on the following material. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 14-16.

14．The passage is mainly about _____.

A．an approach to patents　　B．the application for patents

C．the use of patents　　D．the access to patents

15．Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?

A．When a patent becomes out of effect, it can be re-patented or extended if necessary.

B．It is necessary for an inventor to apply for a patent before he makes his invention public.

C．A patent holder must publicize the details of his invention when its legal period is over.

D．One can get all the details of a patented invention from a library attached to the patent office.

16．George Valensi's patent lasted until 1971 because _____.

A．nobody would offer any reward for his patent prior to that time

B．his patent could not be put to use for an unusually long time

C．there were not enough TV stations to provide colour programmes

D．the colour TV receiver was not available until that time

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 14-16.

Questions 17-20 are based on the following. You now have 20 seconds to read questions 17-20.

17．This passage is mainly _____.

A．a survey of new approaches to art　　B．a review of Futurist poetry

C. about merits of the Futurist movement D. about laws and requirements of literature

18. When a novel literary idea appears, people should try to _____.
A. determine its purposes B. ignore its flaws
C. follow the new fashions D. accept the principles

19. Futurists claim that we must _____.
A. increase the production of literature B. use poetry to relieve modern stress
C. develop new modes of expression D. avoid using adjectives and verbs

20. The author believes that Futurist poetry is _____.
A. based on reasonable principles
B. new and acceptable to ordinary people
C. indicative of basic change in human nature
D. more of a transient phenomenon than literature

You now have 40 seconds to check your answers to questions 17-20.

You now have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to ANSWER SHEET 1.

That is the end of listening comprehension.

Section II Structure and Vocabulary (10 points)

Directions: *Choose the word or words below each sentence that best complete the statement, and mark the corresponding letter of your choice with a single bar across the square brackets on your Machine-scoring* ***ANSWER SHEET 1****.*

21. He gave me a lot of help in my work, so I have to _____ my success to him.
A. grant B. ascribe C. commit D. submit

22. It is well known that the first _____ can only work hard planting young trees for a new business, while the following people may obtain the successful fruits.
A. practitioners B. amateurs C. forerunners D. managers

23. The honest journalist has kept investigating that high rank official for a long time, and he felt very happy when that fellow's corrupt scandal _____ at last.
A. got to light B. stood in light C. came to light D. looked in light

24. The Minister's _____ answer led to an outcry from the Opposition.
A. impressive B. evasive C. intensive D. amusive

25. The old gentleman _____ to be an old friend of his grandfather's.
A. turned in B. turned over C. turned up D. turned out

26. The rules stated that anyone who had held office for three years was not _____ for reelection.
A. admirable B. eligible C. reliable D. capable

27. I feel very sad that the young man's energetic initiative, _____ with nothing in the experiment, for he met a lot of interference from the powerful authority.
A. burned up B. tuned up C. pushed up D. ended up

28. We were politely _____ an armed guard and warned not to take pictures.

A. assigned B. allowed C. accepted D. assisted

29. The recovery and _____ of the country's economy has also been accompanied by increasing demands for high quality industrial sites in attractive locations.

A. renewal B. revival C. recession D. relief

30. In fact the purchasing power of a single person's pension in Hong Kong was only 70 percent of the value of the _____ Singapore pension.

A. equivalent B. similar C. consistent D. identical

31. It seems a reasonable rule of thumb that any genuine offer of help and support from people or organizations will be accompanied by a name and address, and a willingness to be _____ as to their motive in making contact.

A. seen through B. checked out C. touched on D. accounted to

32. According to BBC boxing reporter Mike Costello, just as there is worldwide _____ with boxing, so there is worldwide opposition.

A. passion B. attraction C. emotion D. fascination

33. Although there are several variations on the exact format that worksheets can take, they are all similar in their _____ aspects.

A. potential B. social C. essential D. partial

34. _____ any advice which you can get from the interviewer and follow up suggestions for improving your presentation and qualifications.

A. Take the most of B. Keep the most of

C. Have the most of D. Make the most of

35. There is a loss of self-confidence, a sense of personal failure, great anger and a feeling of being utterly _____.

A. let alone B. let out C. let down D. let on

36. Japan remains tied to the Western camp partly because the relationship has become _____ to her economy and politics over forty years' association.

A. integral B. unilateral C. rational D. hierarchical

37. With most online recruitment services, jobseekers must choose their words carefully, _____ the search engine will never make the correct match.

A. therefore B. whereas C. provided D. otherwise

38. The child should always _____ the same basic procedure: seeing the whole word—hearing and pronouncing—writing from memory.

A. go through B. take over C. respond to D. carry off

39. That MGM Grand Youth Center is open to children 3-12 years old _____ what hotel they are staying in.

A. regardless in B. regardless of C. regardless on D. regardless from

40. Ever since Geoffrey sent a sizeable cheque to a well-known charity he's been _____ with requests for money from all sides.

A. devastated B. smashed C. bombarded D. cracked

Section III　Cloze (10 points)

Directions: *Read the following text. Choose the best word(s) for each numbered blank and mark A,B,C or D on* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Human beings are animals. We breathe, eat and digest, and reproduce the same life _41_ common to all animals. In a biological laboratory rats, monkeys, and humans seem very much the same.

However, biological understanding is not enough: _42_ itself, it can never tell us what human beings are _43_ to our physical equipment the naked human body. We are not an _44_ animal. We are tropical creatures, _45_ hairless and sensitive to cold. We are not fast and have neither claws nor sharp teeth to defend ourselves. We need a lot of food but have almost no physical equipment to help us get it. In the purely physical _46_, our species seems a poor _47_ for survival.

But we have survived, multiplied and _48_ the earth. Some day we will have a _49_ living on the moon, a place with neither air nor water and with temperatures that turn gases into solids. How can we have done all these tings? Part of the answer is physical. _50_ its limitations, our physical equipment has some important _51_. We have excellent vision and hands that can _52_ objects with a precision unmatched by any other _53_. Most importantly, we have a large brain with an almost _54_ number of neural _55_.

We have used this physical equipment to create culture, the key to our survival and success. If we live in the Arctic, we supply the warmth our tropical bodies need _56_ clothing, shelter, and _57_ heat. If a million people want to live in a desert that supplies natural food for only a few hundred, we find water to grow food and _58_ deficits by transporting supplies from distant places. Inhabitants of our eventual moon colony will bring their own food and oxygen and then create an artificial earth environment to supply necessities. With culture, we can overcome our natural limitations.

It was not always _59_. Our distant ancestors were just animals, faced with the limits of their physical equipment. They had no _60_ and lacked the physical capacity to use it.

41.	A. processes	B. acts	C. modes	D. procedures
42.	A. On	B. With	C. For	D. By
43.	A. Stripped	B. Pared	C. Peeled	D. Removed
44.	A. intelligent	B. impressive	C. influential	D. incentive
45.	A. barely	B. hardly	C. nearly	D. scarcely
46.	A. meaning	B. judgement	C. perspective	D. sense
47.	A. bet	B. chance	C. fact	D. luck
48.	A. filled	B. loaded	C. stuffed	D. scattered
49.	A. residence	B. colony	C. home	D. empire
50.	A. Apart from	B. With regard to	C. With the exception of	D. In spite of
51.	A. abilities	B. potentials	C. capabilities	D. possibilities
52.	A. maneuver	B. manage	C. manipulate	D. manufacture
53.	A. animal	B. animals	C. creatures	D. creature

54.	A. infinite	B. unknown	C. boundless	D. ceaseless
55.	A. connections	B. relations	C. activities	D. accesses
56.	A. for	B. to	C. with	D. by
57.	A. artificial	B. fake	C. unreal	D. unauthentic
58.	A. add up	B. break up	C. make up	D. cut up
59.	A. this	B. thus	C. hence	D. that
60.	A. intellect	B. equipment	C. competence	D. culture

Section IV Reading Comprehension (40 points)

Directions: *Read the following four texts. Answer the questions below each text by choosing A,B,C or D. Mark your answers on* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Text 1

The climate of Earth is changing. Climatologists are confident that over the past century, the global average surface temperature has increased by about half a degree Celsius. This warming is thought to be at least partly the result of human activities, such as the burning of fossil fuels and the clearing of forests for agriculture. As the global population grows and national economies expand, the global average temperature is expected to continue increasing by an additional 1.0℃ to 3.5℃ by the year 2100.

Climate change is one of the most important environmental issues facing humankind. Understanding the potential impacts of climate change for natural ecosystems is essential of we are going to manage our environment to minimize the negative consequences of climate change and maximize the opportunities that it may offer. Because natural ecosystems are complex, nonlinear systems, it follows that their responses to climate change are likely to be complex. Climate change may affect natural ecosystems in a variety of ways. In the short term, climate change can alter the mix of plant species in land ecosystems such as grasslands. In the long term, climate change has the potential to dramatically alter the geographic distribution of major vegetation types — savannas, forests, and climate change can also potentially alter global ecosystem processes, including the cycling of carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus and sulfur. Moreover, changes in these ecosystem processes can affect and be affected by changes in the plant species of the ecosystem and vegetation type. All of the climate change induced alterations of natural ecosystems affect the services that these ecosystems provide to humans.

The global average surface temperature increase of half a degree. Celsius observed over the past century has been in part due to differential changes in daily maximum and minimum temperatures, resulting in a narrowing of the diurnal temperature range. Decreases in the diurnal temperature range were first identified in the United States, where large-area trends showed that maximum temperatures have remained constant or increased only slightly, whereas minimum temperatures have increased at a faster rate. In this issue, Alward etal. report on the different

sensitivities of rangeland plants to minimum temperatures increases.

61. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a reason for the global warming?
   A. The burning of fuels such as coal or oil.
   B. The clearing of forests.
   C. The cultivation of farmland.
   D. The negative consequences of human activities.

62. The second paragraph is primarily concerned with _____.
   A. the potential impacts of climate change for natural ecosystems
   B. how to minimize the negative consequences of climate change
   C. how to maximize the opportunities that climate change may offer
   D. the complex, nonlinear nature of natural ecosystems

63. According to the author, what may chiefly be responsible for the temperature increases observed over the past century?
   A. Increases of daily maximum temperatures.
   B. Decreases of daily minimum temperatures.
   C. Increases of diurnal temperature range.
   D. Decreases in the diurnal temperature range.

64. In subsequent paragraphs, we may expect the writer of this passage to _____.
   A. discuss the global impacts of temperatures increases
   B. present a point of view which supports the idea of the second paragraph
   C. introduce Alward's report on the different sensitivities of rangeland plants to minimum temperatures increases
   D. further illustrate the causes of the global average surface temperature increases

65. The word "diurnal" (Line 3, Para. 3) is closest in meaning to " _____".
   A. day-and-night's B. everyday C. two days' D. yearly

Text 2

For several years, scientists have been testing a substance called interferon（干扰素）, a potential wonder drug that is proving to be effective in treating a variety of ailments, including virus infections, bacteria infections, and tumors. To date, the new drug has provoked no negative reaction of sufficient significance to discourage its use. But in spite of its success, last year only one gram Was produced in the entire world.

The reason for the scarcity lies in the structure of interferon. A species of specific protein, the interferon produced from one animal species cannot be used in treating another animal species. In other words, to treat human beings, only interferon produced by human beings may be used. The drug is produced by infecting white blood cells with a virus. Fortunately, it is so powerful that the amount given each patient per injection is very small.

Unlike antibiotics, interferon does not attack germs directly. Instead, it makes unaffected cells

resistant to infection, and prevents the multiplication of viruses within cells.

As you might conclude, one of the most dramatic uses of interferon has been in the treatment of cancer. Dr. Hans Strander, research physician at Sweden's famous Karolinska Institute, has treated more than one hundred cancer patients with the new drug. Among a group of selected patients who has undergone surgical procedures for advanced cancer, half were given interferon. The survival rate over a three-year period was 70 percent among those who were treated with interferon as compared with only 10 to 30 percent among those who have received the conventional treatments.

In the United States, a large-scale project supported by the American Cancer Society is now underway. If the experiment is successful, interferon could become one of the greatest medical discoveries of our time.

66. In what does interferon differ from antibiotics?
   A. Interferon has serious side effects, whereas antibiotics do not.
   B. Interferon is available in large supply, whereas antibiotics are not.
   C. Antibiotics are very effective, while interferon is not.
   D. Antibiotics kill germs by attacking them directly, while interferon does not.
67. What effect does interferon have on infection?
   A. It provokes a negative reaction.
   B. It keeps healthy cells from becoming infected.
   C. It causes healthy cells to grow.
   D. It attacks viruses.
68. Interferon is produced by _____.
   A. infecting viruses, bacteria, and tumors with a drug
   B. infecting proteins with a virus
   C. infecting white blood cells with a virus
   D. infecting viruses with proteins
69. Interferon has not been widely used because it is _____.
   A. still very dangerous
   B. not yet available in the United States
   C. difficult to produce in large quantities
   D. not effective for human beings
70. Which of the following is true of the results of Dr. Strander's experiments?
   A. Both interferon and conventional treatments should be used to ensure the survival of the patients.
   B. At the end of three years, only ten to thirty percent of the patients who had not received interferon died.
   C. Only the patients who received interferon survived.
   D. Most of the patients who were treated with interferon survived.

Text 3

We all know that the normal human daily cycle of activity is of some 748 hours' sleep

alternating with some 16417 hours' wakefulness and that, broadly speaking, the sleep normally coincides with the hours of darkness. Our present concern is with how easily and to what extent this cycle can be modified.

The question is no mere academic one. The ease, for example, with which people can change from working in the day to working at night is a question of growing importance in industry where automation calls for round-the-clock working of machines. It normally takes from five days to one week for a person to adapt to a reversed routine of sleep and wakefulness, sleeping during the day and working at night. Unfortunately, it is often the case in industry that shifts are changed every week: a person may work from 12 midnight to 8 a.m. one week, 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. the next, and 4 p. m. to 12 midnight the third and so on. This means that no sooner has he got used to one routine than he has to change to another, so that much of his time is spent neither working nor sleeping very efficiently.

The only real solution appears to be to hand over the night shift to a number of permanent night workers. An interesting study of the domestic life and health of night shift workers was carried out by Brown in 1957. She found a high incidence of disturbed sleep and other disorders among those on alternating day and night shifts, but no abnormal occurrence of these phenomena among those on permanent night work.

This latter system then appears to be the best long-term policy, but meanwhile something may be done to relieve the strains of alternate day and night work by selecting those people who can adapt most quickly to the changes of routine. One way of knowing when a person has adapted is by measuring his body temperature. People engaged in normal day-time work will have a high temperature during the hours of wakefulness and a low one at night, when they change to night work the pattern will only adjust gradually back to match the new routine and the speed with which it does so parallels, broadly speaking, the adaptation of the body as a whole, particularly in terms of performance. Therefore, by taking body temperature at intervals of two hours throughout the period of wakefulness it can be seen how quickly a person can adapt to a reversed routine, and this could be used as a basis for selection. So far, however, such a form of selection does not seem to have been applied in practice.

71. Why is the question of "how easily people can get used to working at night" no mere academic one?
   A. Because few people like to reverse the cycle of sleep and wakefulness.
   B. Because sleep normally coincides with the hours of darkness.
   C. Because people are required to work at night in some fields of industry.
   D. Because shift work in industry requires people to change their sleeping habits.

72. The main problem of the round-the-clock working system lies in _____.
   A. the inconveniences brought about to the workers by the introduction of automation
   B. the disturbance of the daily cycle of workers who have to change shifts too frequently
   C. the fact that people working at night are often less effective
   D. the fact that it is difficult to find a number of good night workers

73. It is possible to find out if a person has adapted to the changes of routine by measuring his body temperature because _____.

A. body temperature changes when the cycle of sleep and wakefulness alternates
B. body temperature changes when he changes to night shift or back
C. the temperature reverses when the routine is changed
D. people have higher temperatures when they are working efficiently

74. Which of the following statements is NOT TRUE?
A. Body temperature may serve as an indication of a worker's performance.
B. The selection of a number of permanent night shift workers has proved to be the best solution to problems of the round-the-clock working system.
C. Taking body temperature at regular intervals can show how a person adapts to the changes of routine.
D. Disturbed sleep occurs less frequently among those on permanent night or day shifts.

75. It is implied in the last paragraph that a low body temperature indicates that a person _____.
A. has just been awake from sleep　　B. can not work night shifts
C. should go to sleep at once　　D. is less productive

Text 4

The ocean bottom a region nearly 2.5 times greater than the total land area of the Earth is a vast frontier that even today is largely unexplored and uncharted. Until about a century ago, the deep-ocean floor was completely inaccessible, bidden beneath waters averaging over 3,600 meters deep. Totally without light and Subjected to intense pressures hundreds of times greater than at the Earth's surface, the deep-ocean bottom is a hostile environment to humans, in some ways as forbidding and remote as the void of outer space.

Although researchers have taken samples of deep-ocean rocks and sediments for over a century, the first detailed global investigation of the ocean bottom did not actually start until 1968, with the beginning of the National Science Foundation's Deep Sea Drilling Project (DSDP). Using techniques first developed for the offshore oil and gas industry, the DSDP's drill ship, the Glomar Challenger, was able to maintain a steady position on the ocean's surface and drill in very deep waters, extracting samples of sediments and rocks from the ocean floor.

The Glomar Challenger completed 96 voyages in a 15-year research program that ended in November 1983. During this time, the vessel logged 600,000 kilometers and took almost 20,000 core samples of seabed sediments and rocks at 624 drilling sites around the world. The Glomar Challenger's core samples have allowed geologists to reconstruct what the planet looked like hundred of millions of years ago and to calculate what it will probably look like millions of years in the future. Today, largely on the strength of evidence gathered during the Glomar Challenger's voyages, nearly all earth scientists agree on the theories of plate tectonics and continental drift that explain many of the geological processes that shape the Earth.

The cores of sediment drilled by the Glomar Challenger have also yielded information critical to understanding the world's past climates. Deep-ocean sediments provide a climatic record

stretching back hundreds of millions of years, because they are largely isolated from the mechanical erosion and the intense chemical and biological activity that rapidly destroy much land-based evidence of past climates. This record has already provided insights into the patterns and causes of past climatic change information that may be used to predict future climates.

76. The author refers to the ocean bottom as a "frontier" in the first sentence because it _____.
   A. is not a popular area for scientific research
   B. contains a wide variety of life forms
   C. attracts courageous explorers
   D. is an unknown territory

77. The author mentions outer space in the first paragraph because _____.
   A. the Earth's climate millions of years ago was similar to conditions in outer space
   B. it is similar to the ocean floor in being alien to the human environment
   C. rock formations in outer space are similar to those found on the ocean floor
   D. techniques used by scientists to explore outer space were similar to those used in ocean exploration

78. Which of the following is true of the Glomar Challenger?
   A. It is a type of submarine.
   B. It is an ongoing project.
   C. It has gone on over 100 voyages.
   D. It made its first DSDP voyage in 1968.

79. The Deep Sea Drilling Project was significant because it was _____.
   A. an attempt to find new sources of oil and gas
   B. the first extensive exploration of the ocean bottom
   C. composed of geologists from all over the world
   D. funded entirely by the gas and oil industry

80. Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the passage as being a result of the Deep Sea Drilling Project?
   A. Geologists were able to determine the Earth's appearance hundreds of millions of years ago.
   B. Two geological theories became more widely accepted.
   C. Information was revealed about the Earth's past climatic changes.
   D. Geologists observed forms of marine life never seen before.

Section V Translation (10 points)

Directions: *Read the following text carefully and then translate the underlined segments into Chinese. Your translation should be written clearly on* ***ANSWER SHEET 2****.*

81. <u>Radiation, too, should not be a problem if a new meteorite（陨星）is at least the size of a soccer ball. An experimental colony of bacteria stranded in space by problems with the space shuttle survived for six years.</u>

82. <u>The exchange of rocky migrants that interests people most is between the earth and Mars. (Only a few years ago researchers claimed to have found fossilized traces of microbes in one such</u>

meteorite, though this is hotly disputed.) With luck, 1 million is enough time to reach the earth from Mars. In the past 4 billion years, Dr Mileikowsky has calculated, about 5 billion "landings" on earth from Mars have occurred in which the "vessel" and travel time were just right.

83．In the other direction, life could have made some 1 billion trips. That seems ample opportunity for mutual seeding of the two planets to have happened. Indeed, Maori Vahonen, of Turku University in Finland, said that although he doesn't feel particularly Martian, the inward route is actually the more probable one.

84．Besides the larger number of emigrant rocks from its surface, Mars cooled faster than the earth after it formed, and so would have reached conditions favorable to life (a dense atmosphere, allowing for surface water) earlier.

85．That would make it more likely that earth was the recipient, not the giver, of life. Afterwards, of course Mars became the cold, apparently lifeless body that it is today. So for the past few billion years microbes have probably been travelling in one direction from earth to Mars.

Section VI　Writing (10 points)

Directions: *You are preparing for an English test and are in need of some reference books. Write a letter to the sales department of a bookstore to ask for:*

1）detailed information about the books you want,

2）methods of payment,

3）time and way of delivery.

You should write about 100 words on ***ANSWER SHEET 2****. Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead. You do not need to write the address.(10 points)*

模拟试题三参考答案与解析

Section I　Listening Comprehension

Part　A

1．1770s　　2．strengthens　　3．eighteen　　4．4,800
5．enables

Part　B

6．prohibition against admitting　　7．laziness　　8．attitude toward napping
9．secondary sleep gate　　10．refreshed make us

Part　C

11．B	12．D	13．C	14．D	15．C
16．B	17．B	18．A	19．C	20．D

听力原文：

Section I　Listening Comprehension

Directions: *This section is designed to test your ability to understand spoken English. You will hear a selection of recorded materials and you must answer the questions that accompany them. There are three parts in this section, Part A, Part B and Part C. Remember, while you are doing the test, you should first put down your answers in your test booklet. At the end of the listening comprehension section, you will have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Now look at Part A in your test booklet.

Part　A

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about Adam Smith. Listen to it and fill out the table with the information you've heard for questions 1-5. Some of the information has been given to you in the table. Write only 1 word or number in each numbered box. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the table below.*

Adam Smith, writing in the 1770s, was the first person to see the importance of the division of labor and to explain part of its advantages. He gives as an example the process by which pins were made in England.

"One man draws out the wire, another strengthens it, a third cuts it, a fourth points it, a fifth grinds it at the top to prepare it to receive the head. To make the head requires two or three operations. To put it on is a separate operation, to polish the pins is another. And the important business of making pins is, in this manner, divided into about eighteen operations, which in some factories are all performed by different people, though in others the same man will sometimes perform two or three of them."

Ten men, Smith said, in this way, turned out twelve pounds of pins a day or about 4,800 pins per worker. But if all of them had worked separately and independently without division of labor, none of them could have made twenty pins in a day and perhaps not even one.

There can be no doubt that division of labor is an efficient way of organizing work. Fewer people can make more pins. Adam Smith saw this but he also took it for granted that division of labor is in itself responsible for economic growth and development and that it accounts for the difference between expanding economies and those that stand still（停滞不前）, but division of labor adds nothing new, it only enables people to produce more of what they already have.

Part　B

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about nap. For questions 6-10, complete the sentences and answer the questions while you listen. Use* ***not more than 3 words*** *for each answer. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the sentences and the questions below.*

American society is not nap（午睡）friendly. In fact, says David Dinges, a sleep specialist at the University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine. "There's even a prohibition against admitting we need sleep." Nobody wants to be caught napping or found asleep at work. To quote a proverb: "Some sleep five hours, nature requires seven, laziness nine and wickedness eleven."

Wrong. The way not to fall asleep at work is to take naps when you need them. "We have to totally change our attitude toward napping", says Dr. William Dement of Stanford University, the godfather of sleep research.

Last year a national commission led by Dement identified an "American sleep debt" which one member said was as important as the national debt. The commission was concerned about the dangers of sleepiness: people causing industrial accidents or falling asleep while driving. This may be why we have a new sleep policy in the White House. According to recent reports, president Clinton is trying to take a half hour snooze（打瞌睡）every afternoon.

About 60 percent of American adults nap when given the opportunity. We seem to have "a midafternoon quiet phase", also called "a secondary sleep gate." Sleeping 15 minutes to two hours in the early afternoon can reduce stress and make us refreshed. Clearly, we were born to nap.

We Superstars of Snooze don't nap to replace lost shut eye or to prepare for a night shift. Rather, we "snack" on sleep, whenever, wherever and at whatever time we feel like it. I myself have napped in buses, cars, planes and on boats, on floors and beds, and in libraries, offices and museums.

Part C

Directions: *You will hear three pieces of recorded materials. Before listening to each one, you will have time to read the questions related to it. While listening, answer each question by choosing A, B, C or D. After listening, you will have time to check your answers. You will hear each piece once only.*

Questions 11-13 are based on the short story. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 11-13.

Why do so many Americans distrust what they read in their newspapers? The American Society of Newspaper Editors is trying to answer this painful question. The organization is deep into a long self-analysis known as the journalism credibility project.

Sad to say, this project has turned out to be mostly low-level findings about factual errors and spelling and grammar mistakes, combined with lots of head-scratching puzzlement about what in the world those readers really want.

But the sources of distrust go way deeper. Most journalists learn to see the world through a set of standard templates (patterns) into which they plug each day's events. In other words, there is a conventional story line in the newsroom culture that provides a backbone and a ready-made narrative structure for otherwise confusing news.

There exists a social and cultural disconnect between journalists and their readers, which helps explain why the "standard templates" of the newsroom seem alien to many readers. In a recent survey, questionnaires were sent to reporters in five middle-size cities around the country, plus one large metropolitan area. Then residents in these communities were phoned at random and asked the same questions.

Replies show that compared with other Americans, journalists are more likely to live in upscale neighborhoods, have maids, own Mercedeses, and trade stocks, and they're less likely to go to church, do volunteer work, or put down roots in a community.

Reporters tend to be part of a broadly defined social and cultural elite, so their work tends to reflect the conventional values of this elite. The astonishing distrust of the news media isn't rooted in inaccuracy or poor reportorial skills but in the daily clash of worldviews between reporters and their readers.

This is an explosive situation for any industry, particularly a declining one. Here is a troubled business that keeps hiring employees whose attitudes vastly annoy the customers. Then it sponsors lots of symposiums and a credibility project dedicated to wondering why customers are annoyed and fleeing in large numbers. But it never seems to get around to noticing the cultural and class biases that so many former buyers are complaining about. If it did, it would open up its diversity program, now focused narrowly on race and gender, and look for reporters who differ broadly by outlook, values, education, and class.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 11-13.

Questions 14-16 are based on the following material. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 14-16.

When an invention is made, the inventor has three possible courses of action open to him: he

can give the invention to the world by publishing it, keep the idea secret, or patent it.

A granted patent is the result of a bargain struck between an inventor and the state, by which the inventor gets a limited period of monopoly（垄断）and publishes full details of his invention to the public after that period terminates.

Only in the most exceptional circumstances is the lifespan of a patent extended to alter this normal process of events.

The longest extension ever granted was to Georges Valensi, his 1939 patent for color TV receiver circuitry was extended until 1971 because for most of the patent's normal life there was no colour TV to receive and thus no hope of reward for the invention.

Because a patent remains permanently public after it has terminated, the shelves of the library attached to the patent office contain details of literally millions of ideas that are free for anyone to use and, if older than half a century, sometimes even re-patent. Indeed, patent experts often advise anyone wishing to avoid the high cost of conducting a search through live patents that the one sure way of avoiding violation of any other inventor's right is to plagiarize a dead patent. Likewise, because publication of an idea in any other form permanently invalidates further patents on that idea, it is traditionally safe to take ideas from other areas of print. Much modern technological advance is based on these presumptions of legal security.

Anyone closely involved in patents and inventions soon learns that most "new" ideas are, in fact, as old as the hills. It is their reduction to commercial practice, either through necessity or dedication, or through the availability of new technology, that makes news and money. The basic patent for the theory of magnetic recording dates back to 1886. Many of the original ideas behind television originate from the late 19th and early 20th century. Even the Volkswagen rear engine car was anticipated by a 1904 patent for a cart with the horse at the rear.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 14-16.

Questions 17-20 are based on the following. You now have 20 seconds to read questions 17-20.

When a new movement in art attains a certain fashion, it is advisable to find out what its advocates are aiming at, for, however farfetched and unreasonable their principles may seem today, it is possible that in years to come they may be regarded as normal. With regard to Futurist poetry, however, the case is rather difficult, for whatever Futurist poetry may be even admitting that the theory on which it is based may be right, it can hardly be classed as Literature.

This, in brief, is what the Futurist says for a noise and violence and speed. Consequently, our feelings, thoughts and emotions have undergone a corresponding change. This speeding up of life, says the Futurist, requires a new form of expression. We must speed up our literature too, if we want to interpret modern stress. We must pour out a large stream of essential words, unhampered by stops, or qualifying adjectives, of finite verbs. Instead of describing sounds we must make up words that imitate them; we must use many sizes of type and different colored inks on the same page, and shorten or lengthen words at will.

Certainly their descriptions of battles are confused. But it is a little upsetting to read in the explanatory notes that a certain line describes a fight between a Turkish and a Bulgarian officer on

a bridge off which they both fall into the river and then to find that the line consists of the noise of their falling and the weights of the officers: “Pluff! Pluff! A hundred and eighty-five kilograms”.

This, though it fulfills the laws and requirements of Futurist poetry, can hardly be classed as Literature. All the same, no thinking man can refuse to accept their first proposition: that a great change in our emotional life calls for a change of expression. The whole question is really this: have we essentially changed?

You now have 40 seconds to check your answers to questions 17-20.

You now have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to ANSWER SHEET 1.

That is the end of listening comprehension.

Section II　Structure and Vocabulary

21.【答案】**B**

【解析】由句中的 so 可看出前半句是原因，后半句表示结果。前面提到“他在工作中给了我很多帮助”，那么空白处应当是表示“归功于”或“感激”的意思。四个选项中只有 ascribe 与后面的 to 构成“把……归功于（归咎于）……”的意思。如：He ascribed his failure to bad luck.（他把失败归咎于运气不好。）This play is ascribed to Shakespeare.（一般认为这个剧本是莎士比亚所作。）grant something to somebody 意为“允许某人拥有某物”，如：A license to sell alcohol was granted to the club.（这个俱乐部获得许可证，被允许出售酒类。）commit somebody to something 意为“保证某人一定做某事”，如：Meeting them doesn’t commit us to anything.（见见他们，并不意味着我们将非干什么不可。）submit something to somebody 意为“把某物提交给某人”，如：The agency must submit an annual budget to the board each July.（代理商须在每年 7 月向董事会提交年度预算。）

22.【答案】**A**

【解析】句子前半句提到 the first，后半句用的 while 从句中又有 the following people，意思实际上就是“前人栽树，后人乘凉”。因此应当用 practitioners (people who practice a skill or an art)，即“实践者”“做……的人”，如：an early practitioner of this dangerous specialty（早期从事这个危险专业的人）。amateurs 意为“业余从事者”，managers 意为“经理，经营者”，forerunners 意为“先驱，先行者”，这三项若放在句子中，都不合乎逻辑。

23.【答案】**C**

【解析】come to light 是固定词组，意思是 be made known 或 be revealed，即“显露，被暴露”，也可用作 be brought to light。如：New evidence have recently come to light.（新证据最近才为人所知。） New facts have been brought to light.（新的情况曝光了。） stood in someone’s light 意为“挡住某人的光线，妨碍某人的利益”，如：Could you move to the left a little? You’re standing in my light（你能不能往左挪一点儿？你挡住我的光线了。）其他两个选项都是杜撰的用法。

24.【答案】**B**

【解析】句子大意是“部长的 _____ 回答引起了反对党的强烈抗议”，即反对党对部长的回答非常不满。impressive 意为“给人深刻印象的，感人的”，amusive 意为“愉快的，有

趣的”，这两个词均为褒义词，与原句意思相反；intensive 意为“加强的，密集的，精深的”，显然也不合题意；只有 evasive 符合上下文意思，其意思为：not willing to answer questions directly，即“逃避的，含糊其辞的”，它的后面常用 about。如：Paul’s being a bit evasive about his job.（Paul 对他的工作闪烁其词。）an evasive reply（一个躲躲闪闪的回答）。

25.【答案】**D**

【解析】turn out 在这里的意思是 to happen in a particular way, or to have a particular result, especially one that you did not expect，即“原来是，证明是”，经常表示出乎预料之外的情况。如：That guy turned out to be Maria’s second cousin.（那个人原来是 Maria 的二表弟。）It was a difficult time, but eventually things turned out all right.（那时候很难，但最终结果还可以。）To my surprise, it turned out that I was wrong.（令我惊奇的是，居然是我错了。）其他三个选项也都是固定词组，turn in 意为“拐弯进入，上交”等，turn over 意为“翻过来，移交，仔细考虑”等，turn up 意为“出现，找到，意外地发生”。

26.【答案】**B**

【解析】句子意思为，“规定任何任职三年的人不再有资格重新当选。”根据句意，admirable（值得羡慕的）和 reliable（可靠的）与题意无关，而 capable（有能力的）在此会形成“任期三年之后就没有能力了”的意思，语义混乱。只有 eligible 符合上下文意思。其意思为：able or allowed to do something (because they are the right age, etc.)，即“合格的，有资格的”。后面的介词经常用 for，如：Students on a part-time course are not eligible for a loan.（非全日制的学生不能申请贷款。）后面还可用不定式，即 eligible to do something，如：Over 500,000 18-year-olds will become eligible to vote this year.（今年满 18 岁有资格参加选举的人超过 50 万。）

27.【答案】**D**

【解析】由句子意思看，前面提到“我为这个年轻人的创造力的 _____ 感到惋惜，因为他遇到了来自权威的很多阻力”，可推知，空白处的词加上后面的 with nothing 应当表示“创造力没有得到发挥”，因此应选 end up。end up (with something or in doing something)是固定词组，意思是 to be in a particular situation, state, or place after a series of events, especially when you did not plan it，即“以……而告终/结束”，通常表示意料之外的情况。如：He came round for a coffee and we ended up in having dinner together.（他本来是过来喝杯咖啡的，结果我们在一起吃了晚饭。）Anyone who swims in the river could end up with a nasty stomach upset.（任何一个在那条河里游泳的人都会感到胃很不舒服。）其他三个选项：burn up 意为“烧起来，烧毁，发怒”，push up 意为“向上推”，tune up 意为“调音，调整”。

28.【答案】**A**

【解析】句子意思为“我们被很礼貌地指定了一名士兵跟随，并且被告知不能拍照”。assign 的意思是 to give someone a particular job or make them responsible for a particular person or thing，也就是“分配，指定”，可用于 assign someone a task/role，assign someone to something, assign someone to do something, assign someone something 等结构中。allow 意为“允许”，此处与 politely 搭配不协调。accept 意为“接受，接纳”，assist 意为“帮助”。显然，这两个词在语义上也与上下文不搭配。

29.【答案】**B**

【解析】由句子结构看，and 连接的两个名词应当是并列关系，在意思上应该很接近。recovery

指“恢复”，因此，应当选 revival，意思是 a process in which something becomes active or strong again，即“苏醒，复活，复兴”。例如：The US and the UK have expectations of economic revival.（美国和英国都期望经济复苏。）There has been a revival of interest in Picasso’s works.（对毕加索的作品的兴趣有所复苏。）renewal 意为“更新，恢复”，recession 意为“后退，（经济）衰退”，relief 表示“缓和，（痛苦或负担的）减轻”或“安慰；解救”的意思。

30.【答案】**A**

【解析】句子意思是“实际上，香港个人养老金的购买能力只相当于新加坡人的 70%”。equivalent 的意思是 having the same value, purpose, job, etc. as a person or thing of a different kind，即“相等的，等价的”。如：a qualification which is equivalent to a degree（等于学历的一种资格）。I had no dollars, but offered him an equivalent amount of sterling.（我当时没美元，但给了他等价的先令。）similar 意为“相近的，类似的”，从数学角度说，不如 equivalent 精确。consistent 意为“一致的，不变的”，如：She’s one of the team’s most consistent players.（她是队里最常打比赛的队员之一。）identical 意为“一模一样的”，常常指性状、外观等相同，如：four identical houses（四座同样的房子）。

31.【答案】**B**

【解析】check out 是固定词组，在这里的意思是 to make sure that something is actually true，correct，or acceptable，与 investigate 同义，即“调查，证实”。再比如：I made a phone call to check out his address.（我打电话查询了一下他的地址。）Check it out with your boss before you do anything.（做任何事之前，先与老板证实一下。）see through 意为“看穿，识破”，一般指看穿某人的把戏，或意识到某人在欺骗。如：I could never lie to her because I know she’d see through me straight away.（我根本不能对她撒谎，我知道，她一下子就能识破我。）touch on 意为“提及，涉及”。account to 非固定词组，而 account 与 for 可构成词组，表示“分析，对……做出解释”。

32.【答案】**D**

【解析】as…so 的意思是“就像……一样，……也……”。如：As you sow，so will you reap.（种瓜得瓜，种豆得豆。）根据上下文，又根据四个选项都具有与 opposition（反对）的相反意义，我们可知，句子的大意是“……正像对拳击的热爱是世界性的，对拳击的反对也是世界性的”。虽然四个选项意义接近，但只有 fascination 与 with 形成习惯搭配。passion 一般与 for 搭配，attraction 一般与 to 搭配，emotion 的意义与其他三词相差稍远，意为“情感”，其中不仅包括“热爱”，还包括“反对”。

33.【答案】**C**

【解析】句子中的 although 告诉我们，句子的大意是“虽然工作单的具体形式会有些差异，但它们在基本方面还是相似的”，因此选 essential，意思是 the most basic part, quality, or feature of something，即“最基本的部分、特征或特点”。potential 表示“潜在的”，social 表示“社会的，社交的”，这两词均与题意无关。partial 意为“部分的”，放在原句中不符合常见表达习惯，而若表达此意义，一般用 they are all similar in some aspects。

34.【答案】**D**

【解析】本题考查对习惯用法的掌握。四个选项中都有 the most of，习惯上只用动词 make 与其搭配使用，意为“最大限度地利用”，此处的意思是“最大限度地听取面试考官给你的建

议”。再比如：Charming and friendly, she will help you make the most of your visit.（她很有魅力，也很友好，她会协助你，使你的访问非常完满。）

35.【答案】**C**

【解析】句子中的 and 说明，a loss of self-confidence, a sense of personal failure, great anger 和 a feeling of being utterly _____ 在意义上是并列关系，都是表示“失意、愤怒”等不好的感觉，因此选项中只有 let down 符合题意，意思为 be made disappointed，即“失望”。再比如：The worst feeling is having let our fans down.（最坏的感觉是我们让崇拜者们失望了。）let alone 意为“不打扰，更别提”，let out 意为“放走，释放，泄露，解雇”，let on 意为“泄露秘密，假装”，这三项均不合题意。

36.【答案】**A**

【解析】句子前面提到“日本和西方阵营保持很密切的关系”，后面提到了原因“因为这种关系在过去四十年中对其经济和政治 _____ ”。根据上下文，integral 恰好符合题意，因为它的意思是 forming a necessary part of something，即“构成整体所必需的或不可或缺的部分”。再比如：Vegetables are an integral part of our diet.（蔬菜是我们饮食中不可缺少的部分。）unilateral 意为“单边的，单方面的”，rational 意为“理性的”，hierarchical 意为“有统治权的，等级制度的”。此三项均与题意不符。

37.【答案】**D**

【解析】句子前面提到“通过网上招聘找工作的人必须小心用词”，空白处后面提到“搜索器不会做出正确的配对”，那么根据上下文，应该选择 otherwise，意思是“否则就……”。类似例句还有：We were delayed at the airport. Otherwise we would have been here by lunch time.（我们在机场耽搁了，不然的话，我们在午饭前就到这里了。）They got two free tickets to Canada, otherwise they'd never have been able to afford to go.（他们得到了两张免费去加拿大的机票，否则他们永远支付不起去那里的费用。）therefore 表示结果；whereas 表示转折，意为“而……却……”；provided 意为“假如……”或“以……为条件”。此三项均与题意不符。

38.【答案】**A**

【解析】procedure 后面的 seeing the whole word—heating and pronouncing—writing from memory 都是用来解释整个 procedure 是什么，包含哪几个部分的。由上下文，另据常见搭配，应该选 go through，意思是 to experience a particular process，即“经历”，如：Candidates must go through a process of selection.（候选人必须经过一个选拔的过程。）Caterpillars go through several stages of growth.（毛虫的生长经过几个阶段。）take over 意为“接管”，respond to 意为“反应”，carry off 意为“夺去，带走”。

39.【答案】**B**

【解析】本题考查对习惯用法的掌握。四个选项中只有 regardless of 是固定用法，意为“不管，不顾”。例如：The law requires equal treatment for all, regardless of race, religion, or sex.（法律要求对一切人平等，无论其种族、性别及宗教信仰。）

40.【答案】**C**

【解析】句子大意为“自从 Geoffrey 给一个著名的慈善机构寄去了一张数额较大的支票后，四面八方都向他索要金钱”。四个选项都多少带有“被打倒、击溃”的意思，但是只有 bombarded 用在这里，含有一种比喻，即“被索要金钱的要求所包围”。bombard 经常用于

bombard someone with something，表示“对某人询问或给予信息过多”的意思。如：The speaker was bombarded with questions after the speech.（演讲之后，听众给演讲人提了很多问题。）Today we are bombarded with advice on what to eat and what to avoid.（今天我们被该吃什么和不该吃什么这样的建议所包围。）

Section III　Cloze

41.【答案】**A**

【解析】life processes 意为“生命历程”，在这里符合题意。C 项 modes 指“方式，方法”；D 项 procedures 指“程序，手续，常规”。例句：The new work procedure is a great improvement on / over the old one. 新工序比起老工序来是一个巨大的改善。

42.【答案】**D**

【解析】By itself 为习惯用语，意思是“独自地，单独地”。例句：The house stands by itself outside the village.（这幢房子孤单地坐落在村外。）所以选项 D 为正确答案。

43.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 strip 意为“脱去，剥去”。B 项 pare 意为“削去，剥去（外皮），（常与 off, away 连用）修剪，（常与 away, down 连用）削减”。C 项 peel 意为“（常与 off 连用）去（皮或壳等）”。如：The wallpaper is peeling off.（壁纸在剥落下来。）D 项 remove 意为“移动”。

44.【答案】**B**

【解析】此处可译为：“当人类处于赤裸状态时，看起来比别的动物并不优越多少，给人的印象并不深刻”。B 项 impressive“给人深刻印象的，感人的”符合题意。A 项 intelligent 意为“聪明的，有智力的”，C 项 influential 意为“有影响力的”，D 项 incentive 意为“刺激的，诱发的”，均不符合题意。

45.【答案】**C**

【解析】nearly 表示“几乎，将近”，A 项 barely，B 项 hardly，D 项 scarcely 是“简直没有，几乎不”，表示否定含义，所以可排除以上选项。故选 C 项。

46.【答案】**D**

【解析】in…sense 为固定用法，意思是“从某种意义上说”。如：in the literal/strict sense 就字面/精确的意义而言。

47.【答案】**A**

【解析】此处可译为：“如果仅从肉体的意义上看，人类很难生存下来”。A 项 bet 意为“打赌”，暗指不确定的事物。C 项 chance 意为“机会，可能性，偶然发生”。

48.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 fill 意为“注满，用……装满”，fill the earth 指“遍布地球”，强调分布范围之广，符合题意。B 项 load 意为“装载，大量供给，负荷，重担，装载量，加载”，C 项 stuff 意为“塞入，塞满”，D 项 scatter 意为“分散，散开”。

49.【答案】**B**

【解析】从下文中可找到提示：“Inhabitants of our eventual moon colony will bring their own food…”，故选 B 项。colony 意为“殖民地，侨民”，A 项 residence 意为“居住，住处”，D 项 empire 意为“帝国，帝权”。

50.【答案】**D**

【解析】根据题意，应选择表示让步关系的 in spite of“尽管”，如：In spite of great efforts we failed to carry our plans through.（尽管我们做出了巨大努力，我们还是没能完成计划。）A 项 apart from 和 B 项 with the exception of 的意思是“除……之外”，C 项 with regard to 意为“关于”，即可排除 A，B，C 项。

51.【答案】**B**

【解析】此处可翻译为：“虽然我们的肉体有很多局限性，但它也有一些重要的潜力”。根据题意可选 B 项，potential 意为“潜在的，可能的”。而 ability，capability，possibility 均不符合题意。

52.【答案】**C**

【解析】manipulate 意为“（熟练地）操作，使用（机器等），手工操纵”。A 项 maneuver 意为“调遣，用计策”，B 项 manage 意为“处理，管理”，D 项 manufacture 意为“机器制造”。

53.【答案】**A**

【解析】any other 后应接可数名词单数。如：He is taller than any other boy. 故 A 选项为正确答案。

54.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 infinite 意为“无穷的，无法计量的”。C 项 boundless 意为“无限的，无边无际的”。D 项 ceaseless 意为“不停的，不断的”。因此只有 A 选项符合题意。

55.【答案】**A**

【解析】neural connections 指“神经细胞间的联结，联系”，符合题意。relation 指“具体关系”，如：family relations“家庭关系”。activities 意为“活动”，access 意为“通路，进入”，显然不合题意。所以正确答案为 A 项。

56.【答案】**D**

【解析】by 表示方式，方法。supply 通常用在“supply sb. with sth./ supply sth. for sb.”表达法中。如：Cows supply us with milk.（奶牛给我们提供牛奶。）

57.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 artificial 意为“人工的，非天然的；虚伪的”，如：This brand of tinned beans contains no artificial colouring.（这种品牌的罐装青豆不含人造色素。）B 项 fake 意为“假的，伪造的”，C 项 unreal 意为“不真实的”，D 项 unauthentic 意为“无根据的，不确实的”。

58.【答案】**C**

【解析】make up deficits 的意思是“弥补不足”，符合题意。

59.【答案】**B**

【解析】thus 在这里做副词，意思是“这样”，相当于 so。C 项 hence 意为“因此，从此”，如：It is very late, hence you must go to bed.（时间已经很晚了，因此你必须去睡觉。）

60.【答案】**D**

【解析】在前文曾多次提到 culture，如第四段第一句“We have used this physical equipment to create culture…”，第四段最后一句“With culture, we can overcome our natural limitations.”故可得知 D 项 culture 为正确答案。

Section IV　Reading Comprehension

61.【答案】**C**

【解析】文章第一段第三句指出：全球性气候变暖在一定程度上是由于人类的一些活动造成的，如燃烧矿物燃料和摧毁森林以扩大农业耕地。

62.【答案】**A**

【解析】第二段主要讲述气候变化对自然生态系统的潜在影响，包括短期性影响与长远性影响。

63.【答案】**D**

【解析】参考第三段第一句“The global average surface temperature increase…has been in part due to differential changes in daily maximum and minimum temperatures…”

64.【答案】**C**

【解析】从全文的首段和尾段可以归纳出此意。

65.【答案】**B**

【解析】该题为词语释义题。从上文的“daily”可以推断出该词的含义。

66.【答案】**D**

【解析】推断型题。本题的解题点在第三段。第三段第一句话提到“Unlike antibiotics, interferon does not attack germs directly.”就是说，与抗生素不同的是，干扰素不直接攻击细胞。所以正确答案是 D 选项。

67.【答案】**B**

【解析】细节题。解题点在第三段第二句。文章提到“Instead, it makes unaffected cells resistant to infection, and prevents the multiplication of viruses within cells.”意思指的是，干扰素的作用是让未受干扰的细胞具有抗感染性。而 unaffected cells 和 healthy cells 表达同样的意思，所以正确答案是 B 选项。

68.【答案】**C**

【解析】细节题，问干扰素是如何产生的。根据第二段倒数第二句“The drug is produced by infecting white blood cells with a virus.”所以正确答案是 C 选项。

69.【答案】**B**

【解析】推理题。解题点在最后一段。文章最后提到“a large-scale project supported by the American Cancer Society is now underway. If the experiment is successful…”据此可知，该药在美国尚在试验当中。既然是试验，自然就不可能大范围使用了。所以正确答案是 B 选项。其他选项均可以在原文中找到相应的信息点，如 A 选项，文中未提到该药是危险的；C 选项，文中没有说干扰素难以大量生产；D 选项，瑞典的试验表明，与常规治疗方法相比，干扰素的治疗效果是明显的，故 D 项不对。

70.【答案】**D**

【解析】推理题。本题的解题思路同 69 题。由上题中对 D 项的分析，及原文提及的“The survival rate over a three-year period was 70 percent among those…”可知，使用干扰素治疗的大部分患者存活了。所以正确答案是 D 选项。

71.【答案】**C**

【解析】根据第二段，在某些自动化要求机器全天候运转的企业中，人们要实行轮班，人们从白天工作转入夜晚工作的难易程度越来越成为人们关注的问题。换言之，如何安排好轮班、使工人适应新班——尤其是上夜班来提高工作效率，对这些企业来说不只是一个学术（academic）问题，而是一个很实际的问题，直接影响到工作和生活。B 项表达的内容虽然第一段中提到了，但并不是用来说明处理好上夜班的问题为什么是个很实际的问题。

72.【答案】**B**

【解析】第二段最后一句提到，经常调整轮班方式意味着，那个人刚刚适应一种上班时间，他就不得不改换为另一种，结果，他既无法有效地睡眠，也无法有效地工作。

73.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据第四段第三句，在白天正常工作的人醒着时体温高，夜间体温低。当他们改成值夜班时，体温模式只会逐渐调整以便适应新的工作方式，一般来讲，调整的速度与整个身体——特别是就工作表现而言——的调整同步。本段倒数第二句又提到，体温调整的速度可以帮助我们确定工人适应换班的快慢，B 项和 C 项不对。根据第四段第三句，当工作时间改变时，体温模式只会“逐渐”调整，以便适应新的工作方式，不会迅速地调来调去，D 项不对。主要错在 efficiently 这个词上。原文只是说醒着的时候体温会高。

74.【答案】**B**

【解析】第四段最后一句指出，迄今为止，这种选择方式好像还未实施。A 项表达的意思与文章内容相符，参阅第四段第三句和倒数第二句。C 项表达的意思与文章内容相符，参阅第四段倒数第二句。D 项表达的意思与文章内容相符，参阅第三段第三句。

75.【答案】**D**

【解析】参阅第 73 题解析。

76.【答案】**D**

【解析】frontier 的意思是“未经开发利用的边界地区”。第一句话的意思是：海底约为地球表面面积的 2.5 倍，是一个广阔的未知领域，即使在今天，在很大程度上仍然没有被探索和绘制成图。

77.【答案】**B**

【解析】第一段最后一句话的意思是：海底一片黑暗，压力比地球表面大上百倍，是人无法进入的区域，在某些方面像空旷的外层空间一样遥远而难以进入。

78.【答案】**D**

【解析】第二段提到，虽然研究者在过去的 100 多年里已经获得了一些深海岩石和沉淀物，但是第一次对海底进行详细的研究到了 1968 年才真正开始。使用首先为沿海油气公司开发的技术，DSDP 的钻探船 the Glornar Challenger 被稳浮在海面上，深深地钻入海底，从海底取出了沉淀物和岩石采样。第三段第一句也提到，截止到 1983 年，Glomar Challenger 在 15 年的研究项目中完成了 96 次航行，1983 年减去 15 年也恰好是 1968 年。

79.【答案】**B**

【解析】参阅前面第 77 题解析。

80.【答案】**D**

【解析】有关 A 项参阅第三段第三句。有关 B 项参阅第三段最后一句，这两个理论一个是地壳构造学，一个是大陆漂移说。有关 D 项参阅第四段。

Section V　Translation

81.【答案】如果一颗新陨星有足球那么大时，那么辐射便不会成为什么问题。因为航天飞机出了故障而被困在太空的实验细菌群落存活了六年。

82.【答案】最令人感兴趣的岩石上的生命迁移与交流要数地球和火星之间的了（就在几年前，研究人员声称已经在这样一颗陨星里发现了已经石化了的微生物的痕迹，但是这一说法引起了激烈的争议）。

83.【答案】反过来，生命可能从地球到火星做了约 10 亿次旅行。这样看来，两个星球间有足够的机会进行生命的相互播种。

84.【答案】火星除了从表面向外抛出更多岩石外，在形成后也比地球冷却得快，因此会比地球更早产生适合生命存在的条件（大气密度高，可以形成表面水）。

85.【答案】这就使地球更加可能成为生命的接受者，而不是给予者。当然，后来火星变成了一个今天这样寒冷、明显没有生命的天体。

Section VI　Writing

参考范文

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am writing to you in hopes to find out some information about the books I am in need of now. I am preparing for the graduate entrance examination. I wonder if you have any reference books concerning practical English writing. Please tell me the detailed information about the book.

You can contact me by phone at (010)123-1233 or send email to me. My email address is liming@sina.com. Thank you for your help. I am looking forward to hearing from you.

Sincerely,

Li Ming

模拟试题四

Section I　Listening Comprehension (20 points)

Directions: *This Section is designed to test your ability to understand spoken English. You will hear a selection of recorded materials and you must answer the questions that accompany them. There are three parts in this section, Part A, Part B and Part C. Remember, while you are doing the test, you should first put down your answers in your test booklet. At the end of the listening comprehension section, you will have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Now look at Part A in your test booklet.

Part　A

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about animal rights. Listen to it and fill out the table with the information you've heard for questions 1-5. Some of the information has been given to you in the table. Write* ***only 1 word or number*** *in each numbered box. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the table below. (5 points)*

Information about animal rights		
"All that is needed for the triumph of a _____ cause is that good people do nothing."		1
Scientists need to respond _____ to animal rights advocates.		2
Many are _____ that anyone would deliberately harm an animal.		3
Scientists must _____ their message to the public in a compassionate, understandable way.		4
AS well as new treatments and vaccines, animal research seems wasteful at best and _____ at worst.		5

Part　B

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about fear and pain. For questions 6-10, complete the sentences and answer the questions while you listen. Use* ***not more than 3 words*** *for each answer. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the sentences and the questions below：(5 points)*

Fear and its _____ are two of the most useful things that men and animals possess, if they are properly used.		6
If fire _____ when it burnt, children would play it until their hands were burnt away.		7
Fear and pain are therefore two guards without which men and animals might soon _____.		8
The important thing is not to let fear rule you, but instead to use fear as your _____.		9
For example, you cannot prevent an airplane _____ your house.		10

Part C

Directions: *You will hear three pieces of recorded material. Before listening to each one, you will have time to read the questions related to it. While listening, answer each question by choosing A, B, C or D. After listening, you will have time to check your answers. You will hear each piece once only. (10 points)*

Questions 11-13 are based on the following. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 11-13.

11. What kind of will do most people leave behind according to the passage?
    A. A short note to their lawyer. B. A brief letter sealed in an envelope.
    C. Oral instructions recorded on a tape. D. A written document of several pages.
12. What did the nurse have to do before getting the money left by the English dentist?
    A. Visit his grave regularly for five years.
    B. Stop wearing any kind of fashionable clothes.
    C. Refrain from going out with men for five years.
    D. Bury the dentist with his favorite ear.
13. Why did Dr. Wagner make an unusual will?
    A. He wanted to leave his body for medical purposes.
    B. He was angry with his selfish relatives.
    C. He was just being humorous.
    D. He was not a wealthy man.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 11-13.

Questions 14-16 are based on the following. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 14-16.

14. What did many Americans think of divorce in the past?
    A. They believed it to be a luxury. B. They considered it avoidable.
    C. They took it to be a trend. D. They thought it quite acceptable.
15. What is the attitude of many Americans to marriage today?
    A. Casual. B. Critical. C. Sceptical. D. Serious.
16. In the speaker's view, when will the high rate of divorce be brought down?
    A. When the current marriage law is modified.
    B. When husband and wife understand each other better.
    C. When the costs of getting a divorce become unaffordable.
    D. When people consider marriage an important part of their lives.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 14-16.

Questions 17-20 are based on the following. You now have 20 seconds to read questions 17-20.

17. What was the speaker assigned to do in the past year?
    A. To find ways to treat human wastes.
    B. To study the problems of local industries.
    C. To conduct a study on fishing in the Biramichi River.

D. To investigate the annual catch of fish in the Biramichi River.

18. What is one of the problems in the Biramichi River?

A. Serious pollution upstream.　B. Overgrowth of water plants.

C. Lack of oxygen.　D. Low water level.

19. What does the passage tell us about the factories along the river?

A. They'll be closed down.

B. They'll be moved to other places.

C. They're going to dismiss some of their employees.

D. They have no money to build chemical treatment plants.

20. Why was the annual catch of fish in the Biramichi River reduced according to the speaker?

A. The local fishing cooperative decided to reduce its catch.

B. The local Chamber of Commerce tried to preserve fishes.

C. There were fewer fish in the river.

D. Over-fishing was prohibited.

You now have 40 seconds to check your answers to questions 17-20.

You now have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to ANSWER SHEET 1.

That is the end of listening comprehension.

Section II　Structure and Vocabulary (10 points)

Directions: *Choose the word or words below each sentence that best complete the statement, and mark the corresponding letter of your choice with a single bar across the square brackets on your Machine-scoring* ***ANSWER SHEET 1****.*

21. Knowing that the cruel criminal has clone a lot of unlawful things, I feel sure that I have no _____but to report him to the local police.

A. time　B. chance　C. authority　D. alternative

22. Behind his large smiles and large cigars, his eyes often seemed to _____regret.

A. teem with　B. brim with　C. come with　D. look with

23. There is only one difference between an old man and a young one: the young one has a glorious future before him and the old one has a _____future behind him.

A. splendid　B. conspicuous　C. uproarious　D. imminent

24. That tragedy distressed me so much that I used to keep indoors and go out only _____ necessity.

A. within reach of　B. for fear of　C. by means of　D. in case of

25. A young man sees a sunset and, unable to understand or express the emotion that it_____in him, concludes that it must be the gateway to a world that lies beyond.

A. reflects　B. retains　C. rouses　D. radiates

26. _____ the heat to a simmer and continue to cook for another 8-10 minutes or until most of the water has evaporated.

A. Turn off B. Turn over C. Turn down D. Turn up

27. Banks shall be unable to _____, or claim relief against the first 15% of any loan or bankrupted debt left with them.

A. write off B. put aside C. shrink from D. come over

28. I am to inform you, that you may, if you wish, attend the inquiry, and at the inspectors discretion state your case _____ or through an entrusted representative.

A. in person B. in depth C. in secret D. in excess

29. In his view, though Hong Kong has no direct cultural identity, local art is thriving by "being _____", being open to all kinds of art.

A. gratifying B. predominating C. excelling D. accommodating

30. In some countries preschool education in nursery schools or kindergartens _____ the first grade.

A. leads B. precedes C. forwards D. advances

31. Desert plants _____ two categories according to the way they deal with the problem of surviving drought.

A. break down B. fall into C. differ in D. refer to

32. In the airport, I could hear nothing except the roar of aircraft engines which _____ all other sounds.

A. dwarfed B. diminished C. drowned D. devastated

33. Criticism without suggesting areas of improvement is not _____ and should be avoided if possible.

A. constructive B. productive C. descriptive D. relative

34. The Committee pronounced four members expelled for failure to provide information in the _____ of investigations.

A. case B. chase C. cause D. course

35. Since neither side was ready to _____ what was necessary for peace, hostility was resumed in 1980.

A. precede B. recede C. concede D. intercede

36. Such an _____ act of hostility can only lead to war.

A. overt B. episodic C. ample D. ultimate

37. _____ both in working life and everyday living to different sets of values, and expectations places a severe strain on the individual.

A. Recreation B. Transaction C. Disclosure D. Exposure

38. It would then be replaced by an interim government, which would _____ be replaced by a permanent government after four months.

A. in step B. in turn C. in practice D. in haste

39. Haven't I told you I don't want you keeping _____ with those awful riding-about bicycle boys?

A. company B. acquaintance C. friends D. place

40. Consumers deprived of the information and advice they needed were quite simply _____ every cheat in the marketplace.

A. at the mercy of　B. in lieu of　C. by courtesy of　D. for the price of

Section III　Cloze (10 points)

Directions: *Read the following text. Choose the best word (s) for each numbered blank and mark A, B, C or D on* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Color is very important to most animals for it helps them to get along in the world. Color _41_ to make an animal difficult for its enemies to see. Many animals match their _42_ so well that as long as they do not move no one is _43_ to see them. You probably have often "jumped" a rabbit. If you _44_, you know how the rabbit sits perfectly still _45_ you are just a few feet away. You _46_ see the rabbit till it runs for its _47_ matches very closely the place where it is _48_. Many times you may have walked past a rabbit _49_ didn't run and you never knew it was there at all.

One of the most usual color schemes that helps animals to keep _50_ being seen, is a dark back and light underpants. If an animal is the same color all _51_, there is always a dark shadow along the animal's belly（腹部）. _52_ an enemy couldn't see the animal he could see this dark shadow. The shadow makes the animal _53_ out to view. But if the belly is _54_ than the rest of the animal, the shadow will not be noticed.

You can see this light underpants in many kinds of animals. There is one very _55_ example. In the Nile river lives a certain kind of catfish that swims upside down. I haven't the faintest idea _56_ tiffs catfish likes to float _57_ its hack. It doesn't seem to make _58_. That's what this catfish _59_, however. And, would you believe it, this catfish has a white back and a dark belly! Its back is always underneath so its back is white _60_ its belly.

41. A. helps　B. contributes　C. tries　D. manages
42. A. conditions　B. surroundings　C. enemies　D. bodies
43. A. enable　B. hardly　C. likely　D. possible
44. A. do not　B. had not　C. did　D. have
45. A. where　B. there　C. while　D. until
46. A. sometimes　B. occasionally　C. seldom　D. often
47. A. surface　B. coat　C. shape　D. appearance
48. A. sitting　B. matching　C. running　D. jumping
49. A. you　B. that　C. it　D. which
50. A. out of　B. on　C. from　D. off
51. A. alone　B. together　C. over　D. right
52. A. Even if　B. Unless　C. However　D. As long as
53. A. stand　B. stretch　C. push　D. bring
54. A. thinner　B. darker　C. bigger　D. lighter
55. A. common　B. strange　C. typical　D. complicated

56. A. why B. how C. of D. with
57. A. by B. without C. on D. at
58. A. difference B. mind C. sense D. change
59. A. does B. makes C. swims D. floats
60. A. other than B. instead of C. more than D. in view of

Section IV Reading Comprehension (40 points)

Directions: *Read the following four texts. Answer the questions below each text by choosing A, B, C or D. Mark your answers on* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Text 1

Community cancer clusters are viewed quite differently by citizen activists than by epidemiologists. Environmentalists and concerned local residents, for instance, might immediately suspect environmental radiation as the culprit when a high incidence of cancer cases occurs near a nuclear facility. Epidemiologists, in contrast, would be more likely to say that the incidences were "inconclusive" or the result of pure chance. And when a breast cancer survivor, Lorraine Pace, mapped 20 breast cancer cases occurring in her West Islip, Long Island, community, her rudimentary research efforts were guided more by hope — that a specific environmental agent could be correlated with the cancers than by scientific method.

When epidemiologists study clusters of cancer cases and other noncontagious conditions such as birth defects or miscarriage, they take several variables into account, such as background rate (the number of people affected in the general population), cluster size, and specificity (any notable characteristics of the individual affected in each case). If a cluster is both large and specific, it is easier for epidemiologists to assign blame. Not only must each variable be considered on its own, but it must also be combined with others. Lung cancer is very common in the general population. Yet when a huge number of cases turned up among World War II shipbuilders who had all worked with asbestos, the size of the cluster and the fact that the men had similar occupational asbestos exposures enabled epidemiologists to assign blame to the fibrous mineral.

Although several known carcinogens have been discovered through these kinds of occupational or medical clusters, only one community cancer cluster has ever been traced to an environmental cause. Health officials often discount a community's suspicion of a common environmental cause because citizens tend to include cases that were diagnosed before the afflicted individuals moved into the neighborhood. Add to this the problem of cancer's latency. Unlike an infectious disease such as cholera, which is caused by a recent exposure to food or water contaminated with the cholera bacterium, cancer may have its roots in an exposure that occurred 10 to 20 years earlier.

Do all these caveats mean that the hard work of Lorraine Pace and other community activists is for nothing? Not necessarily. Together with many other reports of breast cancer clusters on Long

Island, the West Islip situation highlighted by Pace has helped epidemiologists lay the groundwork for a well designed scientific study.

61. The "hope" mentioned in Paragraph 1 refers specifically to Pace's desire to _____.
    A. help reduce the incidence of breast cancer in future generations
    B. improve her chances of surviving breast cancer
    C. determine the cause responsible for her own breast cancer case
    D. identify a particular cause for the breast cancer cases in West Islip
62. The case of the World War II shipbuilders with lung cancer is an example of _____.
    A. an occupational cluster　　B. a medical cluster
    C. a radiation cluster　　D. an environmental cluster
63. The passage suggests that the fact that "only one community cancer cluster bas ever been traced to all environmental cause" (in the third paragraph) is most likely due to the _____.
    A. methodological difficulties in analyzing community cancer clusters
    B. reluctance of epidemiologists to investigate environmental factors in cancer
    C. lack of credibility of citizen activists in claiming to have identified cancer agents
    D. effectiveness of regulations restricting the use of carcinogens in residential areas
64. Activists may mistakenly consider a particular incidence of cancer as part of a community cluster despite the fact that _____.
    A. the affected individual never worked with any carcinogenic material
    B. the cancer was actually caused by a long-ago exposure
    C. the size of the cluster is too small to be meaningful
    D. the cancer actually arose in a different geographic location
65. The word "caveats" (in the last paragraph) refers to _____.
    A. refusals by epidemiologists to examine the work of Pace and other activists
    B. potential flaws in amateur studies of cancer cluster
    C. warnings by activists concerning environmental dangers in their communities
    D. tendencies of activists to assume environmental causes for cancer

Text　2

My parents' house had an attic, the darkest and strangest part of the building, reachable only by placing a stepladder beneath the trapdoor, and filled with unidentifiable articles too important to be thrown out with the trash but no longer suitable to have at hand. This mysterious space was the memory of the place. After many years all the things deposited in it became, one by one, lost to consciousness. But they were still there, we knew, safely and comfortably stored in the tissues of the house.

These days most of us live in smaller, more modern houses or in apartments, and attics have vanished. Even the deep closets in which we used to pile things up for temporary forgetting are rarely designed into new homes. Everything now is out in the open, openly acknowledged and

displayed, and whenever we grow tired of a memory, an old chair, a trunkful of old letters, they are cast into the dump for burning.

This has seemed a healthier way to live, except maybe for the smoke everything out to be looked at, nothing strange hidden under the roof, nothing forgotten because of no place left in impenetrable darkness to forget. Openness is the new lifestyle, no undisclosed belongings, no private secrets. Candor is the rule in architecture. The house is a machine for living, and what kind of machine would hide away its worn-out, deserted parts?

But it is in our nature as human beings to clutter, and we long for places set aside, reserved for storage. We tend to accumulate and outgrow possessions at the same time, and it is an endlessly discomforting mental task to keep sorting out the ones to get rid of. We might, we think, remember them later and find a use for them, and if they are gone for good, off to the dump, this is a source of nervousness. I think it may be one of the reasons we drum our fingers so much these days.

We might take a lesson here from what has been learned about our brains in this century. We thought we discovered, first off, the attic, although its existence has been mentioned from time to time by all the people we used to call great writers. What we really found was the trapdoor and a stepladder, and off we clambered, shining flashlights into the corners, vacuuming the dust out of bureau drawers, puzzling over the names of objects. tossing them down to the floor below, and finally paying around fifty dollars an hour to have them cast away for burning.

66. Which of the following might be the best title for the passage?

A. The Attic of the Brain. B. Openness of the Modern Lifestyle.

C. Modern Houses and Old Houses. D. The Attic of My Parents' House.

67. When comparing the new lifestyle with the old one, the author seems to assume a tone of_____.

A. admiration for the new lifestyle B. regret for the loss of the old lifestyle

C. a contempt for the new lifestyle D. appreciation for both lifestyles

68. The word "candor" in the third sentence of the third paragraph probably means _____.

A. simplicity B. sophistication C. openness D. immensity

69. According to the author, it is human nature to _____.

A. keep accumulating and classifying new things

B. search for new uses for old things

C. set aside old things and reserve them

D. disclose private secrets

70. The author implies in the last paragraph that _____.

A. it is not necessary to spend so much money studying the brain

B. we have uncovered all the secrets about our brains

C. we are too eager to search every corner of our life

D. modern buildings can still be constructed with the desired attics

Text 3

Doctors at Stanford University are studying a medication they hope will alleviate the suffering of millions of American women. But their target isn't breast cancer, osteoporosis, or a similarly well-known affliction. Despite its alarming impact on its victims, the malady in question has received comparatively little medical scrutiny. It's a "hidden epidemic," according to the Stanford researchers: compulsive shopping disorder.

That's right. What was once merely a punchline in television sitcoms is now being taken seriously by many clinicians. According to the Stanford study's leader, Dr. Lorrin Koran, compulsive shopping is "motivated by 'irresistible' impulses, characterized by spending that is excessive and inappropriate, has harmful consequences for the individual, and tends to be chronic and stereotyped." Compulsive shoppers "binge buy" — most often clothes, shoes, makeup, and jewelry — and then suffer intense guilt. That, in turn, helps trigger another frenzied trip to the mall, and the cycle continues.

Could compulsive shopping be a health hazard associated with America's unparalleled economic prosperity? "It seems to be a disease of affluence," says Dr. Jerrold Pollak, a clinical psychologist who's treated several shopaholics. "Advertisers…would like us to think that shopping is a reason to live," agrees Dr. Cheryl Carmin, another clinical psychologist. "If you do not have the time or inclination to go to the mall or grocery store, there are catalogs, delivery services, home shopping networks on TV, and endless items to buy via the Internet." Indeed, this year, US advertisers will spend $233 billion — an amount equal to six federal education budgets — to persuade Americans to buy, buy, buy.

Yet the possibility that US advertisers may be driving certain women in our society to psychosis is only part of the story. It seems that the pharmaceutical companies' quest to cure the effects of excessive marketing may itself be little more than a cleverly-disguised marketing scheme. The Stanford study, like many of its kind, is being funded by a pharmaceutical company. The undisclosed drug is an FDA — approved antidepressant, specifically an SSRI — a selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitor. (The researchers are also studying behavioral therapies for compulsive shoppers.)

The researchers running the Stanford study refused to reveal their sponsor. However, only five SSRIs are currently on the US market. Pfizer (makers of Zolofi), Eli Lilly (Prozac) and Smith Kline Beecham (Paxil) all reported that they are neither conducting nor planning any studies of their drugs for compulsive shopping. Solvay (Luvox) also seems an unlikely candidate. In 1997, researchers at the University of Iowa tried using Luvox to treat compulsive shoppers and found no measurable differences between the effects of the drag and those of a placebo. Perhaps the manufacturers of Luvox want to give their product another shot. More likely, however, the mysterious benefactor of the Stanford Study is Forest Pharmaceuticals (Celexa). Their PR department neither confirmed nor denied any involvement in Koran's study.

Why would a pharmaceutical company anonymously spend money to license one of its

top-selling drugs for a marginal disorder like compulsive shopping? A big part of the answer is profit. The mystery company presumably hopes to carve a unique slice out of the mental disorder pie in order to market it together with a ready-made treatment. This is not at all a new strategy for the world's mammoth pharmaceutical firms, as David Healy, a professor at the University of Wales College of Medicine, explains in his book "The Anti-Depressant Em." Healy's book describes a process by which companies seek to "educate" both patients and clinicians about a new disorder, to sell the disorder in preparation for selling its cure. Funding clinical trials is a crucial part of that process.

71. We learn at the beginning of the passage that _____.
   A. doctors at Stanford University are testing a new drag
   B. the consequences of compulsive shopping are minimal
   C. compulsive shopping disorder has not received enough attention from the medical community
   D. unlike breast cancer or osteoporosis, compulsive shopping disorder defies treatment

72. Which of the following is true of compulsive shopping disorder?
   A. It is a disease that tends to get worse and worse.
   B. It is a disease that afflicts a large part of the female population.
   C. It is a disease that lasts for a short period of time.
   D. It is a disease that is inheritable.

73. The manufacturer of which of the following SSRIs is most possibly the sponsor the Stanford study?
   A. Zolofi. B. Prozac. C. Luvox. D. Celexa.

74. We can infer from the passage that a study of a medication by researchers will _____.
   A. improve the quality of the medication
   B. cut the cost of the medication
   C. raise the public's awareness of the condition the medication is supposed to cure
   D. encourage the pharmaceutical company to manufacture new medications

75. The author would most likely agree with which of the following statements?
   A. Advertising is responsible for compulsive shopping disorder.
   B. Pharmaceutical companies counteract the effects advertisers who persuade Americans to binge buy.
   C. Pharmaceutical companies are to blame for compulsive shopping disorder.
   D. Pharmaceutical companies are every bit as marketing-oriented as advertisers.

Text 4

The fear of Americanization of the planet is more ideological paranoia（多疑）than reality. There is no doubt that, with globalization, English has become the general language of our time, as was Latin in the Middle Ages. And it will continue its ascent, since it is an indispensable instrument for international transactions and communication. But does this mean that English necessarily develops at the expense of the other great languages? Absolutely not. In fact, the opposite is true.

The vanishing of borders and an increasingly interdependent world have created incentives for new generations to learn and assimilate other cultures, not merely as a hobby, but also out of necessity, because the ability to speak several languages and navigate comfortably in different cultures has become crucial for professional success.

Consider the case of Spanish. Half a century ago, Spanish speakers were an inward-looking community, we projected ourselves in only very limited ways beyond our traditional linguistic confines. Today, Spanish is dynamic and thriving, gaining beachheads or even vast landholdings on all five continents. That there are between 25 and 30 million Spanish speakers in the United States today explains why the two recent US presidential candidates — the Texas governor George W Bush and the vice-president A1 Gore — campaigned not only in English, but also in Spanish.

How many millions of young men and women around the globe have responded to the challenges of globalization by learning Japanese, German, Mandarin, Cantonese, Russian or French? Fortunately, this tendency will only increase in the coming years. That is why the best defence of our own cultures and languages is to promote them vigorously throughout this new world, not to persist in the naive pretense of vaccinating them against the menace of English. Those who propose such remedies speak much about culture, but they tend to be ignorant people who mask their true vocation: nationalism. And if there is anything at odds with the universalist propensities of culture, it is the exclusionary vision that nationalist perspectives try to impose on cultural life. The most admirable lesson that cultures teach us is that they need not be protected by bureaucrats or commissars, or confined behind iron bars, or isolated by customs services, in order to remain alive and exuberant. To the contrary, such efforts would only wither or even trivialise culture. Cultures must live freely, constantly jousting with different cultures. This renovates and renews them, allowing them to evolve and adapt to the continuous flow of life. In antiquity, Latin did not kill Greek. To the contrary, the artistic originality and intellectual depth of Hellenic culture permeated Roman civilization and, through it, the poems of Homer and the philosophies of Plato and Aristotle reached the entire world. Globalization will not make local cultures disappear, in a framework of worldwide openness, all that is valuable and worthy of survival in local cultures will find fertile ground in which to bloom.

76. It is assumed in the first paragraph that _____.

A. languages differ in importance　　B. language helps understand culture

C. there is one world language　　D. language reflects culture

77. Which of the following is true of Spanish?

A. It is a widely spoken language in the world.

B. It is going to replace English in the future.

C. It has developed at the expense of other languages.

D. It has become a political language.

78. Which of the following view a nationalist would hold?

A. Language and culture are mutually exclusive.

B. English is conducive to the survival of cultures.

C. The best way to preserve culture is to protect it from the influence of other cultures.

D. Cultures should compete with other cultures in order to survive.

79. To promote cultures vigorously is to _____.

A. assimilate them into other cultures B. insulate them from other cultures

C. let them compete with other cultures D. let them suffocate other cultures

80. In the last paragraph, which of the following the author uses in making his point?

A. Comparison and contrast. B. Definition of terms and classification.

C. Metaphor and simile. D. Rhetorical question and specific example.

Section V Translation (10 points)

Directions: *Read the following text carefully and then translate the underlined segments into Chinese. Your translation should be written clearly on* ***ANSWER SHEET 2.***

Large, multinational corporations may be the companies whose ups and downs seize headlines. 81. But to a far greater extent than most Americans realize, the economy's vitality depends on the fortunes of tiny shops and restaurants, neighborhood services and neighborhood factories. Small businesses, defined as those with fewer than 100 workers, now employ 60 percent of the workforce and expected to generate half of all new jobs between now and the year 2,000. Some 1.2 million small forms have opened their doors over the past 6 years of economic growth, and 1989 will see an additional 200,000 entrepreneurs striking off on their own.

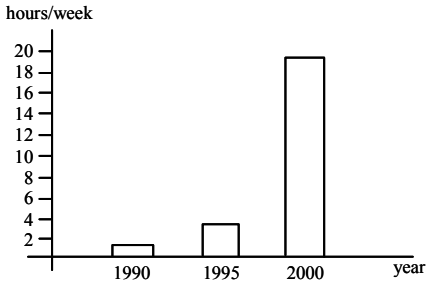
Too many of these pioneers, however, will blaze ahead unprepared. Idealists will overestimate the clamor for their products or fail to factor in the competition. Nearly everyone will underestimate, often fatally, the capital that success requires. 82. Midcareer executives, forced by a takeover or a restructuring to quit the corporation and find another way to support themselves, may savor the idea of being their own boss but may forget that entrepreneurs must also, at least for a while, be bookkeepers and receptionists, too. According to Small Business Administration data, 24 of every 100 businesses starting out today are likely to disappear in two years, and 27 more will have shut their doors four years from now. By 1995, more than 60 of those 100 start-ups, 77 percent of the companies surveyed were still alive. 83. Most credited their success in large part to having picked a business they already were comfortable in Eighty percent had worked with the same product or service in their last jobs.

Thinking through an enterprise before the launch is obviously critical. But many entrepreneurs forget that a firm's health in its infancy may be little indication of how well it will age, you must tenderly monitor its pulse, in their zeal, to expand. Small business owners often ignore early warning signs of a stagnant market or of decaying profitability. 84. They hopefully four more and more into the enterprise, preferring not to acknowledge eroding profit margins that means the market for their ingenious service or product has evaporated, or that they must cut the payroll or vacate their lavish offices. Only when the financial well runs dry do they see the seriousness of the illness, and by then the patient is usually too far gone to save.

Frequent checks of your firm's vital signs will also guide you to a sensible rate of growth. 85. To snatch opportunity, you must spot the signals that it is time to conquer the new markets, add products or perhaps franchise your hot ideas.

Section VI　Writing (10 points)

Directions: *For this part, you are allowed thirty minutes to write a composition on the topic: Student Use of Computers. You should write at least 160 words, and base your composition on the chart and the outline given below.*



Average number of hours a student spends on the computer per week

1．上图所示为 1990 年、1995 年、2000 年某校大学生使用计算机的情况，请描述其变化。
2．请说明发生这些变化的原因（可从计算机的用途、价格或社会发展等方面加以说明）。
3．你认为目前大学生在计算机使用中有什么困难或问题？

模拟试题四参考答案与解析

Section I　Listening Comprehension

Part　A

1．misguided　2．forcefully　3．perplexed　4．communicate
5．cruel

Part　B

6．companion pain　7．did not hurt　8．die out
9．servant and guide　10．crashing onto

Part　C

11．D　12．C　13．B　14．B
15．A　16．D　17．C　18．C
19．D　20．C

听力原文：

Section I　Listening Comprehension

Directions: *This Section is designed to test your ability to understand spoken English. You will hear a selection of recorded materials and you must answer the questions that accompany them. There are three parts in this section, Part A, Part B and Part C. Remember, while you are doing the test, you should first put down your answers in your test booklet. At the end of the listening comprehension section, you will have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to* ***ANSWER SHEET 1.***

Now look at Part A in your test booklet.

Part　A

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about animal rights. Listen to it and fill out the table with the information you've heard for questions 1-5. Some of the information has been given to you in the table. Write* ***only 1 word or number*** *in each numbered box. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the table below.*

To paraphrase 18th-century statesman Edmund Burke, "all that is needed for the triumph of a misguided cause is that good people do nothing." One such cause now seeks to end biomedical

research because of the theory that animals have rights ruling out their use in research. Scientists need to respond forcefully to animal rights advocates, whose arguments are confusing the public and thereby threatening advances in health knowledge and care. Leaders of the animal rights movement target biomedical research because it depends on public funding, and few people understand the process of health care research. Hearing allegations of cruelty to animals in research settings, many are perplexed that anyone would deliberately harm an animal.

For example, a grandmotherly woman staffing an animal rights booth at a recent street fair was distributing a brochure that encouraged readers not to use anything that opposed immunizations, she wanted to know if vaccines come from animal research. When assured that they do, she replied, "Then I would have to say yes." Asked what will happen when epidemics return, she said, "Don't worry, scientists will find some way of using computers." Such well-meaning people just don't understand.

Scientists must communicate their message to the public in a compassionate, understandable way-in human terms, not in the language of molecular biology. We need to make clear the connection between animal research and a grandmother's hip replacement, a father's bypass operation a baby's vaccinations, and even a pet's shots. To those who are unaware that animal research was needed to produce these treatments, as well as new treatments and vaccines, animal research seems wasteful at best and cruel at worst.

Part　B

Directions: *You will hear a short passage about fear and pain. For questions 6-10, complete the sentences and answer the questions while you listen. Use* ***not more than 3 words*** *for each answer. You will hear the recording twice. You now have 25 seconds to read the sentences and the questions below.*

Fear and its companion pain are two of the most useful things that men and animals possess, if they are properly used. If fire did not hurt when it burnt, children would play it until their hands were burnt away. Similarly, if pain existed but fear did not, a child would burn itself again and again, because fear would not warn it to keep away from the fire that had burn it before. A really fearless soldier—and some do exist—is not a good soldier because he is soon killed, and a dead soldier is of no use to his army. Fear and pain are therefore two guards without which men and animals might soon die out.

In our first sentence we suggested that fear ought to be properly used. If, for example, you never go out of your house because of the danger of being knocked down and killed in the street by a car, you are letting fear rule you too much. Even in your house you are not absolutely safe: an airplane may crash on your house, or ants may eat away some of the beams in your roof so that the latter falls on you, or you may get cancer!

The important thing is not to let fear rule you, but instead to use fear as your servant and guide. Fear will warn you of dangers, then you have to decide what action to take. In many cases, you can

take quick and successful action to avoid the danger. For example, you see a car coming straight towards you, fear warns you, you jump out of the way, and all is well.

In some cases, however, you decide that there is nothing that you can do to avoid the danger. For example, you cannot prevent an airplane crashing onto your house. In this case, fear has given you its warning, you have examined it and decided on your course, of action, so fear of this particular danger is no longer of any use to you, and you have to try to overcome it.

Part C

Directions: *You will hear three pieces of recorded materials. Before listening to each one, you will have time to read the questions related to it. While listening, answer each question by choosing A, B, C or D. After listening, you will have time to check your answers. You will hear each piece once only.*

Questions 11-13 are based on the following. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 11-13.

Everybody has to die someday. But nobody likes to think about it. Even so, at some time in their lives, most people manage to think about the question of how to make a will. If you have already made yours it's probably just a few pages of writing stating that you wish to leave everything to your family. That's the kind of will that the majority of people make. However, there are plenty of ways to make your will more interesting if you want to. To begin with, you don't have to write it on paper. One man wrote his will on an envelope, another on a door, and a third on an egg. For some people, the most important pad of their will is the pan that says how they want to be buried. Mrs. Sandra West, a rich widow from Texas, decided that she wanted to be buried with her favorite ear. In 1973, Mr. Green, a dentist from England, left most of his money to the nurse who worked for him if in five years she wouldn't wear any kind of makeup or jewelry or go out with men. Finally, let's hope that your will is not like that of Dr. Wagner, who lived in America 100 years ago. His family, who had not been to see him in years, suddenly began to visit him when he became ill. What was worse, each person suggested to Dr. Wagner that they would like something to remember him by when he died. Greatly annoyed with them, Dr. Wagner wrote a will that would do this: To each of his 4 brothers, he left one of his legs or arms. His nephew got his nose and his two nieces each got an ear. His teeth went to his cousins. Then he set aside 1,000 dollars to pay for cutting up his body and the rest of his money he left to the poor.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 11-13.

Questions 14-16 are based on the following. You now have 15 seconds to read questions 14-16.

In recent years, there have been an unusually large number of divorces in the United States. In the past, when two people married each other, they intended to stay together for life. While today, many people marry believing that they can always get a divorce if the marriage does not work out. In the past, a large majority of Americans frowned at the idea of divorce. Further more, many people believe that getting a divorce was the luxury that only the rich could afford. Indeed, getting

a divorce was very expensive. However, since so many people have begun to take a more casual view of marriage, it is interesting to know that the cost of getting a divorce are lower. In fact, wherever you go in the United States today, it is not unusual to see newspaper ads that provide information on how and where to get a cheap divorce. Hollywood has always been known as the Divorce Capital of the world. The divorce rate among the movie stars is so high that it is difficult to know who is married to whom. Today many movie stars change husbands and wives as though they were changing clothes. Until marriage again becomes a serious and important part of people's life we will probably continue to see a high rate of divorce.

You now have 30 seconds to check your answers to questions 14-16.

Questions 17-20 are based on the following. You now have 20 seconds to read questions 17-20.

There are some serious problems in the Biramichi River. The local Chamber of Commerce, which represents the industry in the area hired me as a consultant to do a one-year study on fishing in the Biramichi River and write a report for them. This is my report: one of the major problems in the Biramichi River is that the level of oxygen in the water is too low. Several chemicals have displaced the oxygen. This chemical pollution has two sources. The factories, which dump polluted water directly into the river and the local community, which dumps untreated human wastes into the river. Tile local town government has already spent 2 million dollars on waste water treatment projects. But it would cost another 27 million to complete the projects. It will take at least 15 years for the town to collect enough revenue from taxes to complete these projects. The factories here employ 17,000 people in an area where there is very little alternative employment. It is not economically practical to close or relocate the factories. Also, the factories can not afford to finance chemical treatment plants by themselves. Another problem is that the members of the Biramchi Fishing Cooperative are over-fishing. Fishes are caught when they are on their way upstream to lay eggs. Consequently, not enough fish are left to reproduce in large numbers. The members of the Cooperative say that they have already reduced their annual catch by 50%. However. my studies indicate that they took fewer fish because there were fewer fish to catch, not because they were trying to preserve fishes.

You now have 40 seconds to check your answers to questions 17-20.

You now have 5 minutes to transfer all your answers from your test booklet to ANSWER SHEET 1.

That is the end of listening comprehension.

Section II　Structure and Vocabulary

21.【答案】**D**

【解析】句子的意思是，“得知这个残忍的罪犯做了很多犯法的事情，我认为自己必须向当地警察报告。除此之外，我别无_____。”句子中的 have no…but to do something 是个固定用法，no 的后面一定是 choice 一类的词，意为“只能……，没有其他选择”。四个选项中，alternative 的意思相当于 choice，因此是正确答案。authority 意为“权威性，决定权”，time 意为“时间”，chance 意为“机会”，显然与题意不符。

22.【答案】**B**

【解析】从所给信息看，句子的大意是“在他绽开的笑容和嘴中含着的巨大的雪茄背后，眼睛里似乎常常带着忧郁”。brim 的本意是指“容器的内边缘”，如：fill the pot to the brim（把锅盛满）。动词短语 brim with something 意为“充满……”“……满得快要溢出”，此处符合题意。再如：Her eyes brimmed with tears.（她的双眼都是泪。）teem with 的意思也是“充满”，但一般与数量有关，不与抽象名词连用。如：His report teems with figures.（他的报告充满了大量数据。）come with 意为“以……出现”，look with 意为“以……方式去看”。

23.【答案】**A**

【解析】句子冒号后是个排比句，说明“老人和年轻人只有一点不同”，一个是 future before him，一个是 future behind him。因此，空白处的形容词的意义应该与 glorious（光明的）相近，即 splendid 意为“辉煌的”。句中 have a future 是习惯用法，指“成功的机会”。另外，此处的 before 和 behind 若译成汉语，意义与英语的恰好相反。此句的译文是“老年人和年轻人只有一点不同：年轻人的成功机会在今后，而老年人的成功经历在过去”。imminent 意为“将要发生的”，uproarious 意为“喧嚣的，令人捧腹大笑的”，conspicuous 意为“显著的，令人注目的”。

24.【答案】**D**

【解析】原句意思是“那场悲剧使我情绪很低落，我那时候经常把自己关在房间里，只有_____时候才出去一下”。根据上下文，应该是在“需要的时候或万不得已的时候”，所以用 in case of，表示“假如，万一”。如：In case of fire，ring the alarm bell.（如遇火警，即按警铃。）for fear of 意为“生怕，以免”，如：He got to the station early，for fear of missing her.（他到车站很早，生怕见不着她。）within reach of 意为“在可及范围之内”，by means of 意为“用，依靠”。

25.【答案】**C**

【解析】原句意思是“年轻人看到日落的时候，对日落在自己心中所引起的情感难以理解，也不好表达，便说那一定是通向太阳后面那个世界的入口”。rouse 的意思为 to make someone more active, interested or excited，即“引起，唤起”，恰好符合题意。如：We don’t want to rouse any suspicions.（我们并不想引起任何疑虑。）reflect 意为“反射，考虑”，retain 意为“保留，维持”，radiate 意为“发光，射出”。

26.【答案】**C**

【解析】从所给信息可知，空白处的前半句意思是“把火拧小到煨炖饭菜的那个点（to a simmer）”。因此，应该选 turn down，意为“关小”。turn off 意为“关掉”，turn over 意为“翻转”，turn up 意为“开大”。

27.【答案】**A**

【解析】write off 为固定词组，可以表示“（把欠债、账）取消或一笔勾销”，在此句中，意思是“把任何借款或者由于破产而引起的欠债一笔勾销”。再如：He generously agreed to write off the debt in return for certain services.（他很慷慨地同意如果对方提供某些服务，可以把其欠债一笔勾销。）put aside 意为“存蓄，留下”，shrink from 意为“畏缩”，come over 意为“（从远处）来到”，都不符合句意。本句可以译为“决不允许银行勾销其借款或不归还其借款的 15%利率，或者勾销其由于破产而引起的债务”。

28.【答案】**A**

【解析】从所给信息看，句子的大意是“我现在通知你，你可以参加听证会，在调查人员的旨意下，你自己陈述你的情况，或者通过一个你信任的人代表你陈述情况”。or 通常用来连接两个并列的供选择的成分，表示“是这样，还是那样”。原句后面讲 through an entrusted representative（通过可信赖的代表），那么与此相对的应当是 in person，即“亲自，本人”。如：I wanted to see him in person.（我想亲眼见到他。）in depth 意为“深入”，in secret 意为“秘密地”，in excess 意为“超过”。

29.【答案】**D**

【解析】从句子前后关系看，空白处后面的 being open to all kinks of art 应当视作对空白处词的进一步解释。也就是说，空白处的词应当与后面的 being open to all kinds of art 同义。再看四个选项，只有 accommodating 适合，意思是 helpful and willing to do what someone else wants，即“友好，愿意给予合作”。再如：an accommodating child（一个容易相处、乐于助人的孩子）。gratifying 意为“使满足”，predominating 意为“占主导地位”，excelling 意为“超过”。

30.【答案】**B**

【解析】从四个选项都有“前”的意思可推测，句子的大意是“在有些国家，小学一年级之前有幼儿园的学前教育”。从结构看，空白处要求填入一个及物动词，表示“先于（后者）”，故选 precedes，意思是 to be earlier than。如：The playing of the national anthem precedes all sports events.（所有的运动比赛赛前都要奏国歌。）lead 做及物动词时，意思是“领导，指引”。forward 意为“递送，转寄”，如：Make sure that my mail will be forwarded promptly.（要保证尽快地把我的信转给我。）advance 意为“提前”，与 postpone 相对，如：The meeting has been advanced to ten o’clock.（会议被提前到 10 点开。）

31.【答案】**B**

【解析】从所给信息看，句子大意是“沙漠植物根据其对抗干旱的能力分为两类”。四个选项中，只有 fall into 用于此意义。再如：The poem falls into four cantos.（这首诗可分为四章。）Those problems fall naturally into several main classes.（那些问题很自然地分为几大类。）break down 意为“毁掉，制服，压倒”，differ in 意为“不同”，refer to 意为“指，谈到，参照”。

32.【答案】**C**

【解析】本题四个选项在拼写上较接近，词义不同。dwarf 的常用意思为 to cause to appear small by comparison，即“使相形见绌”，如：The new tall building dwarfs all the little shops.（新建的高楼使所有那些小商店相形见绌。）diminish 的意思是 cause to become or seem smaller，即“减少，缩小”，如：His illness diminished his strength.（他的疾病使他的身体变弱了。）drown 的意思是 to cover up a sound by making a loud noise，即“（噪声）掩盖”，如：The noise of the train drowned his voice.（火车的噪声淹没了他的声音。）devastate 的意思是 to destroy completely，即“毁灭，破坏”，如：Their houses were devastated in the flood.（他们的房子在洪水中被毁了。）相比之下，drowned 应该是正确答案。

33.【答案】**A**

【解析】原句意思为“没有提出改进方面的批评不是 _____，如果可能的话，也应当避

免”。空白处的词是对这种批评的评价，根据句意，应选 constructive，“积极的，建设性的”。即“这种批评不是建设性的或有助于改进的”。再如：John made a number of constructive suggestions at the meeting.（约翰在会上提出了许多积极的建议。）productive 意为“产出的”，descriptive 意为“描述的”，relative 意为“有关的”。

34.【答案】**D**

【解析】in the course of 意为“在……的过程中”，如：In the course of that fight we have won victories.（在那场战斗中，我们取得了多次胜利。）In the course of their investigation they made a discovery that helped to solve a six-year-old mystery.（在调查过程中，他们发现了一样东西，那东西使他们得以揭开了一个长达 6 年之久的谜团。）case 通常用在 in case of 结构中，意为“万一”；cause 表示“原因”，也可以表示“事业”；chase 意为“追赶”，不用于 in the…of 结构中。

35.【答案】**C**

【解析】原句意思是“由于双方都不愿意 _____ 和平的必要条件，1980 年他们之间又恢复了敌对状态”。根据上下文，应当选 concede，意思是 to give something to someone as a right or privilege，often unwishingly，即“让步”。再如：Finally the company conceded wage increases to their workers.（最后，公司终于向工人们做出让步，同意给他们涨工资。）recede 意为“后退，撤销”，precede 意为“在……前，先于”，intercede 意为“仲裁，说情”。

36.【答案】**A**

【解析】句子意思为“这种 _____ 的敌意行为只能导致战争”。overt 意为“公然的，明显的”，ample 意为“充足的，丰富的”，episodic 意为“插话式的，短暂的”，ultimate 意为“最终的，主要的”。相比之下，只有 overt 最合题意。

37.【答案】**D**

【解析】句子结构是这样的：空白处的词做主语，谓语部分是 places a severe strain…，both in working life and everyday living 是状语，空白处的词应与 to different sets of values 形成习惯搭配。再看句子意思，“无论是在工作中还是日常生活中，对于不同的价值观念和期待的 _____ 都会使个体很紧张。”根据以上分析，应当选 exposure，即“暴露，置身于”。如：Exposure of the body to strong sunlight can be harmful.（身体暴露在强烈的阳光下是有害处的。）disclosure 意为“揭发，透露”，transaction 意为“处理，执行”，recreation 意为“消遣，娱乐”，这三个词从结构上无法与 to 形成习惯搭配。

38.【答案】**B**

【解析】句子意思为“它会被一个过渡政府所取代，而这个过渡政府在四个月后又会被一个永久性的政府所取代”。从结构上来讲，逗号后面是一个非限制性定语从句，which 是先行词，指代前面的 an interim government。也就是说，前面提到的事情（replaced by…）同样会发生在后面提到的事物身上。据此，应当用 in turn，即“转而，又做同样的事”。如：He found that Rose had told Jack’s sister, and she in turn had told Jack.（他发现 Rose 告诉了 Jack 的姐姐，而 Jack 的姐姐又告诉了 Jack。）in step 意为“逐步地”，in practice 意为“实际上，在实践中”，in haste 意为“匆忙地，草率地”。

39.【答案】**A**

【解析】keep company with someone 是习惯用法，表示“与某人为伴、交往”。用在此，

句子的意思是“我不是告诉过你，我不想让你和那些骑着自行车到处跑的讨厌的男孩们来往吗？”再如：Never keep company with dishonest persons.（永远不要与不诚实的人交往。）keep friends with somebody 意为“与某人保持友好关系”，此处不如 keep company with somebody 意义确切；acquaintance 指“人际关系”，常用于 make somebody’s acquaintance 结构中，意为“初次结识某人”；place 可以用于 keep a place for someone，意为“为某人占位子”。

40.【答案】**A**

【解析】句中的（be）deprived of…意为“被剥夺了……”，在此句的意思相当于（be）short of…，即“缺乏（信息）而且未被给以（必要的忠告的消费者们）”。据此推知，后面句子的大意是“很容易在市场上受骗上当”，因此选用 at the mercy of，意思是“任……摆布，在……前毫无办法”。再如：The champion had the other boxer at his mercy.（这位冠军拳击手征服了他的对手。）in lieu of 意为“替代”；by courtesy of 意为“在……的允许下”；for the price of 不是固定用法，但可以说 sell two things for the price of one（两件商品只收一件的钱）。

Section III　Cloze

41.【答案】**A**

【解析】A 项 helps 意为“帮忙，帮助”，符合题意。contributes 意为“贡献”，tries 意为“试图”，manages 意为“设法”。

42.【答案】**B**

【解析】surroundings 意为“环境”，符合题意，如：railway surroundings 铁路周围的环境。conditions 意为“条件”。enemies 意为“敌人”。

43.【答案】**C**

【解析】本句可译为：“只要他们不动，就不可能看到他们。”谓语不完整，缺少表语部分，A 项可排除，B 项 hardly 无法使意思成立。possible 常用于 It’s possible…

44.【答案】**D**

【解析】此处为省略句，根据前一句 You probably have often“jumped”a rabbit. 完整的句子应为：If you have often jumped a rabbit…A，B，C 项均无法使句子正确。

45.【答案】**D**

【解析】句子中缺少引导状语的连词，until 意为“直到……之时”，故而 A，B，C 项均不正确。

46.【答案】**C**

【解析】seldom 意为“很少，不常”，有否定含义，与题意相符。occasionally 意为“偶尔”，A，B，D 项三个频度副词，均无否定含义。

47.【答案】**B**

【解析】coat 是“覆盖物（动物的毛）”，使句子意思完整，符合题意。A 项 surface 意为“表面”，C 项 shape 意为“形状”，D 项 appearance 意为“面貌”，均不符合题意。

48.【答案】**A**

【解析】根据前句：You know how the rabbits its perfectly still…，所以 A 项正确。matching 意为“匹配”。

49.【答案】**B**

【解析】此处缺少定语从句的关系代词，只有 that 可指代无生命及有生命的东西。

50.【答案】**C**

【解析】keep…from…有“免于”之意。

51.【答案】**C**

【解析】该句译为“遍及……每一部分，浑身（all over）”。all alone 意为“独自”，all together 意为“总共”，all right 意为“可以”，均不正确。

52.【答案】**A**

【解析】Even if 意为“即使”，可引导让步状语从句，此处前后句子有让步的关系，故 A 项正确。

53.【答案】**A**

【解析】stand out 意为“显眼，突出”。stretch out 意为“直躺”，push out 指“船离开”，bring out 意为“使显示，出版，产生”。只有 A 选项正确。

54.【答案】**D**

【解析】这里表示颜色的深浅，而由上文，腹部颜色浅则较难被注意到，故而 D 项 lighter（比……浅）符合题意。

55.【答案】**B**

【解析】A 项 common 意为“平常的”，C 项 typical 意为“典型的”，D 项 complicated 意为“复杂的”，根据下文的例子我们可发现这不是一个平常的例子，也非典型例子，更不是复杂的例子，而是一个有点怪的例子。故 B 项正确。

56.【答案】**A**

【解析】宾语从句中缺少疑问副词，A 项显然正确。

57.【答案】**C**

【解析】on one’s back 意为“仰躺着”。

58.【答案】**C**

【解析】固定搭配 make sense 意为“有意义”，由此可排除 A、B、D 项。

59.【答案】**A**

【解析】此处动词 does 指代上文的 to float on its back，B、C、D 项均不正确。

60.【答案】**B**

【解析】instead of 意为“代替”，符合题意。A 项 other than 意为“不同的”，C 项 more than 意为“多于”，D 项 in view of 意为“以……观点”，均不正确。

Section IV　Reading Comprehension

61.【答案】**D**

【解析】从第一段最后一句我们了解到，Pace 是乳腺癌的幸存者，她记录了 20 例发生在她居住的 West Islip 的乳腺癌病历，她做这项调查的基本原则不是受科学研究方法的指导，而是希望发现：某个特定的环境因素与乳腺癌有关，换言之，West Islip 可能存在着导致乳腺癌发病的环境因素。

62.【答案】**A**

【解析】第二段最后一句提到，在二次世界大战期间，在石棉环境下工作的造船工人大量患上肺癌，患肺癌的人群体之大，而且都在石棉环境下工作这个事实，使得流行病研究者将发病原因归结为是石棉纤维造成的。言外之意，这是与职业有关的病。

63.【答案】**A**

【解析】第三段指出，虽然几种致癌因素是通过这样的（指第二段提到的情况）职业或病理群体发现的，只有一种患癌群体被归因于环境所致。原因是，对于社会上怀疑环境因素（导致癌症）的说法，卫生部门的官员经常不予理睬，因为普通人经常连那些搬入某个社区之前就已经被诊断为患了癌症的人也包括在内。另外，癌症的潜伏期（latency）也增加了分析引起癌症的原因上的困难。可见，这里强调了分析癌症发病原因的困难，指出有些人的分析方法不对，忽视了一些因素。

64.【答案】**D**

【解析】第一段提到，当一个社区出现患癌症的群体时，公民中的社会活动家与流行病学家的看法经常产生分歧，例如，当住在核设施附近的病人癌症患病率很高时，环境保护主义者和相关的当地居民（根据上句当属于 citizen activist 的范围）立刻会怀疑到环境内的辐射源是导致癌症的主要原因。而传染病学家则会说证据还不确凿，或者说这种情况纯粹是巧合。

65.【答案】**B**

【解析】caveat 原意为“防止错误解释的说明”。这里指错误的解释。这句话的意思是：这些错误解释（指上一段中提到的情况）是否意味着 Pace 和其他社会活动家花了很大力气做的研究都毫无意义呢？

66.【答案】**A**

【解析】在文章第一段，作者叙述了他父母的顶楼，称顶楼是整个楼房内最黑暗、最陌生的地方，只有在开口处搭上梯子才能上得去，顶楼里盛满了一些说不清名字的东西，可是又很重要，不能和垃圾一起丢弃，但是也用不着。这个神秘的空间就是对这个地方的记忆，经过许多年以后，里面存放的东西一件件地被忘记了，但是，我们知道它们还在那儿，安全、舒适地隐藏在这所房子的结构中。其实，第一段谈的不是顶楼，而是在用比喻谈大脑的未知领域，这一段的用意直到最后一段才揭开。最后一段指出，在这里，我们应该从我们对大脑的了解方面吸取一个教训。我们以为自己起初就发现了（大脑的）顶楼——虽然那些被称作伟大作家的人不时提及它的存在，但是，我们真正发现的却是顶楼的开口处和梯子。然后我们就爬了上去，拿着手电筒向里面的角落里照，清除掉桌子抽屉里的灰尘，弄不清物品的名字，将它们投掷到下面的地板上，最后再以每小时 50 美元的价格雇人将它们清出去烧掉。作者的含义是，我们太急于揭示生活的秘密，将一切暴露在光天化日之下，不给自己的隐私留半点余地。本文作者将大脑比喻成像顶楼一样神秘。

67.【答案】**B**

【解析】作者在第二、第三段谈到了人们生活方式的变化，在第四段作者指出，但是，人的本性是喜欢乱丢东西，我们希望有个地方留出来存放东西（根据上下文，这里应当指喜欢有个顶楼存放东西），我们喜欢积累东西，舍弃一些东西，费脑筋将要丢弃的东西分类会给人以不断的烦恼。我们以为自己将来还可能记起这些东西并再用它们，如果一下子丢掉，扔

到垃圾里去，我们会感到不安。我想这就是为什么现在我们经常心理不安的原因。言外之意，过去有个顶楼可以存放东西，但现代生活去掉了这个顶楼，我们不知道将暂时不要的东西存放到何处了。这里的含义是，现代生活使得人不再有隐藏隐私的地方，一切都在光天化日之下，在作者看来，这是现代人经常感到焦虑不安的原因。

68.【答案】**C**

【解析】该词与上一句中的 openness 同义。

69.【答案】**C**

【解析】参阅第 67 题解析。

70.【答案】**C**

【解析】参阅第 67 题解析。

71.【答案】**C**

【解析】该题要求理解第一段中的内容。根据第三句，尽管购物成癖所产生的后果是严重的，但没有像其他疾病那样得到足够的医学观察和研究。因此选项 C 为最佳答案。

72.【答案】**A**

【解析】该题要求理解第二段中的内容。根据最后一句，购物成癖者在无节制购物以后会感到极度内疚，这反过来又会使其进行更为疯狂的购物，并以此往复。因此选项 A 为正确答案。

73.【答案】**D**

【解析】该题要求理解第五段的内容。不难看出，选项 D 为正确答案。

74.【答案】**C**

【解析】该题要求根据第六段的内容进行推断。制药公司为了推销其产品，首先要使病人和医务人员了解某种疾病，以便为推销其治疗药物做准备。对临床实验进行赞助是这种推销方法的个重要组成部分。因此我们可以推断，对药物进行研究可以使人们了解该药物所治疗的疾病。选项 C 为正确答案。

75.【答案】**D**

【解析】该题要求理解作者在文章的后半部分所讨论的主要内容。在第四段开始作者就指出，并不仅仅是广告商们有可能对不由自主的购物行为负责，制药公司的做法本身就是一种伪装巧妙的营销策略。因此选项 D 为正确答案。

76.【答案】**B**

【解析】该题要求理解第一段中作者认为是理所当然的事情。英语并不一定是要以牺牲其他语言来发展自己。在这个日益相互依赖的世界里，人们有必要学习和吸收其他文化。能说几种语言就能轻松应付不同的文化。因此语言有助于了解文化，选项 B 为正确答案。

77.【答案】**A**

【解析】该题要求理解第二段的内容。西班牙语曾经被认为是一种传统的封闭型语言，但今天它已在世界各地被使用。因此选项 A 为正确答案。

78.【答案】**C**

【解析】该题要求理解第三段中的内容。捍卫文化和语言的最好方法就是积极地促进文化和语言的发展，而不是将它们封闭起来。那些认为应该将语言和文化封闭起来的人反映了他们的民族主义思想，和文化的普遍性相背离的就是民族主义强加在文化生活上的排他主义

的观念。因此选项 C 为正确答案。

79.【答案】**C**

【解析】该题要求理解第三段的中心思想。该段主要说的是：捍卫文化和语言的最好方法就是积极地促进文化和语言的发展，给文化以自由的空间，使其和其他文化不断地竞争。因此答案应为 C 项。

80.【答案】**D**

【解析】该题要求理解作者在第三段阐述观点时所用的方法。选项 D 为正确答案。该段的第一句为修辞性疑问句，该类问句形式上是疑问句，但其效果相当于一个陈述句，在文章的后半部分，作者列举了希腊文化在拉丁罗马文化中生存这一事实，说明文化是可以共存的。

Section V　Translation

81.【答案】但是，远远超出多数美国人的认识，国民经济的活力却取决于那些小型的商店和饭馆、邻里服务和街道工厂的命运。

82.【答案】中层管理人员，在公司被并购或重组中被迫离开公司，并为了生计另找出路时，可能会欣赏自己做老板的念头，却忽略了至少在一个时期内也必须记账或做接待员。

83.【答案】大多数人把自己的成功归结为选择了自己在过去已经熟练的行业。80%的人在过去的工作中就和同样的产品和服务打过交道。

84.【答案】他们满怀希望地不断向企业增加投资，不愿意承认其利润空间正在受到侵蚀。而这意味着他们富于创造的产品或服务的市场已经消失，或者，他们必须削减工资或者搬出奢华的办公室。

85.【答案】为了能抓住机会，你必须发现信号，该是占领新市场的时候了，该是增加产品类型的时候了，也许该是对你的“特好主意”付诸实施的时候了。

Section VI　Writing

参考范文

Student Use of Computers

Since 1990, there has been tremendous growth in the use of computers by students. While in 1990, the average number of hours a student spent on the computer was about one hour per week, this number grew to nearly four hours per week by 1995, and to approximately 20 hours per week by the year 2000.

This significant growth in the use of computers by students in the 1990’s can be attributed to several factors, including widespread usage, lower prices, and technological and social developments. Nowadays, computers are widely used by students for word processing, book keeping, multimedia presentations, and access to the Internet for both research and communications. Additionally, since 1990, due to competition and technological advances, computer hardware and software prices, as well as Internet usage charges have dropped significantly. Finally, technological

developments and changes in social habits in the 1990's have played a major role in this tremendous growth in the use of computers. Today's society relies heavily on computers for immediate access to the news and for entertainment, including, listening to music, watching movies and sport events, and playing computer games.

While computers are of great assistance to the students, and therefore, are indispensable tools, they also pose some challenges. The biggest challenge that many students face is discipline in the use of this powerful device. That is, students need to have the discipline of not allowing themselves to be lured by the entertaining aspects of this wonderful tool—aspects that can result in addiction to computer games or viewing of undesirable material on the Internet. That is to say, students need to use this powerful tool with great wisdom!

2019

博士研究生入学考试辅导用书

书　号	书　名	定　价
59760	考博英语阅读理解精粹100篇	50.00
59854	考博英语全项指导	80.00
59855	考博英语全国名校真题精解	98.00
59762	考博英语词汇10000例精解	50.00
59856	考博英语作文万能模板	40.00

请读者将建议和意见发至信箱：sinotests@sina.com

地址：北京市百万庄大街22号
邮政编码：100037
电话服务
服务咨询热线：010-88361066
读者购书热线：010-68326294
010-88379203
网络服务
机工官网：www.cmpbook.com
机工官博：weibo.com/cmp1952
金书网：www.golden-book.com
教育服务网：www.cmpedu.com
封面无防伪标均为盗版

机械工业出版社微信公众号

上架指导　考博英语

ISBN 978-7-111-59854-1

策划编辑◎郑文斌　封面设计◎马精明

ISBN 978-7-111-59854-1

9 787111 598541 >

定价：80.00元